

SPECIFICATIONS & DETAILS

INDEX

July 2025

SELECT THE ROOF SYSTEM TO VIEW SPECIFICATIONS & DETAILS

Fully Adhered, Ballasted and Mechanically Attached



Mechanically Attached and Fully Adhered Roofing Systems



Mechanically Attached and Fully Adhered Roofing Systems



Fully Adhered and Mechanically Fastened Roofing System



Specialty Specification

Roof Garden Roofing System

- Traditional Roof Garden Roofing Systems
- Modular Roof Garden Roofing Systems

X-TENDA COAT

COATING SYSTEM

- X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Guide Specification
- X-Tenda Coat Silicone Guide Specification
- X-Tenda Coat Restoration Specification

Metal Retrofit Roofing System

- EPDM Metal Retrofit Roofing System
- Thermoplastic Metal Retrofit Roofing System



TABLE OF CONTENTS

JULY 2025

VersiGard EPDM Details	
TPO Roofing Systems VersiWeld TPO Three-Part Specifications VersiWeld TPO Details	
PVC Roofing Systems VersiFlex PVC Three-Part Specifications VesiFlex PVC Details	
VERSIFLEECE TPO, PVC AND KEE HP Fully Adhered and Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems VERSIFLEECE Three-Part Specifications VERSIFLEECE Details	
VERSIFLEECE AC Three-Part Specifications VERSIFLEECE AC Details	
Versico Spec Supplements	625
Versico Design References	820
Versico Specialty Specifications	
Roof Garden Roofing Systems Traditional Roof Garden Roofing Systems Modular Roof Garden Roofing Systems	
X-Tenda Coat X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Guide Specification X-Tenda Coat Silicone Guide Specification X-Tenda Coat Restoration Specification	977
Metal Retrofit EPDM Metal Retrofit Roofing System Thermoplastic Metal Retrofit Roofing System	

INSTRUCTIONS FOR NAVIGATING THE VERSICO DIGITAL BINDER

- 1. All Versico roof membrane specifications and associated details as well as all Specification Supplements and Design References are located in this digital binder.
- 2. The complete digital binder contains bookmarks for the main index, Membrane Specification / Details, Spec Supplements and Design References.
- 3. All Table of Contents are linked as well and can be used to quickly navigate to the page needed. Digital tabs can be utilized by clicking on any Table of Contents Item at the beginning of each section. Clicking on a "tab" will take the reader directly to the section.
- 4. All references within each specification section that refer to a Spec Supplement, Design Reference or Detail is also linked in "light blue" throughout the document.
- 5. Click on the "light blue" text for direct access to specific highlighted sections or details.
- 6. To access the binder's bookmarks, open the Thumbnail and Bookmark Navigation Pane in your pdf viewer. Each section of the specification as well as associated details will be listed in the Bookmarks pane. Click the section needed to access that page.







Fully Adhered, Ballasted and Mechanically Attached

July 2025

Part I-General	
1.01 Description	
1.02 General Design Considerations	
1.03 Quality Assurance	5
1.04 Submittals	
1.05 Warranty	7
Warranty Tables	
TABLE I – Non-Reinforced EPDM Membrane Thickness for Various Warranty Options	8
TABLE II – Reinforced EPDM Membrane Thickness for Various Warranty Options	9
TABLE III – Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems Fastening Criteria Up to 20 YR Warranty 22 GA. Steel, Structural Concrete, Wood Plank, and 3/4" Plywood Decks	10
TABLE IV - Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems - Up to 20 YR Warranty - Wood (Plywood or OSB) Decks	11
TABLE V- Re-Roofing Substrate Criteria – Up to 20 YR Warranty	11
TABLE VI -Adhered Roofing Systems - Underlayment Fastening Criteria - Up to 20 YR Warranty	
TABLE VII- Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies – Up to 20 Year Warranty for QA EPDM	
1.06 Job Conditions	
1.07 Product Delivery, Storage and Handling	
Part II – Product	
2.01 General	17
2.02 Membrane	
2.03 Insulation/Underlayments	
2.04 Related Materials	
2.05 Fastening Components	
2.06 Insulation Securement Adhesive	
2.07 Vapor/Air Barrier	
2.08 Edges and Terminations	
2.09 Roof Walkways	
2.10 Other Versico Accessories	
Part III – Execution – Fully Adhered, Ballasted and Mechanically Attached	
3.01 General	34
3.02 Roof Deck/Substrate Criteria	
3.03 Insulation/Underlayments	
3.04 Insulation Attachment	
3.05 Membrane Placement and Securement	
3.06 Flashing	
3.07 Roof Walkways	
3.08 Daily Seal	
3.09 Optional Color Coating	
3.10 Clean Up	
ATTACHMENTS	
"Attachment I" – Ballast Criteria and Walkways – Design "B" Ballasted	
"Attachment II" – 25/30 Year Warranty Design Enhancements	55
Installation Details	65

Note: In addition to information listed in this section Specifiers and Authorized Contractors should reference Spec Supplement and Design Reference Sections for other pertinent information.



This page intentionally blank





VersiGard® EPDM Roofing Systems Fully Adhered, Ballasted and Mechanically Attached

July 2025

The information contained in this generic specification represents a part of Versico's requirements for obtaining a roofing systems warranty. Construction materials and practices, building siting and operations, climatic conditions, and other site-specific factors will have an impact on the performance of the roofing system. Versico recommends that the building owner retain a design professional to determine appropriate design measures to be taken in order to address these factors.

This section is to serve as criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico's Design "A" Fully Adhered, Design "B" Ballasted and Mechanically Attached EPDM Membrane Roofing Systems. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the roof system mentioned herein are also included in the Design Reference Section and also listed in the form of a Specification Supplement at the end of the Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

Various Warranty Tables have been included in Paragraph 1.05 citing various requirements by which specific warranty coverage can be obtained. Appropriate Warranty Table should be referenced to ensure proper warranty coverage.

PART I – GENERAL

1.01 Description

A. The Design "A" Fully Adhered Roofing System incorporates VersiGard (black on white) 60- or 90-mil thick non-reinforced EPDM or VersiGard Gray 60-mil thick non-reinforced or VersiGard WHITE (white) 60-mil thick reinforced or VersiGard Black 45-,60- or 75-mil reinforced EPDM membrane. An acceptable insulation is mechanically attached to the roof deck or Fully Adhered with Versico supplied urethane-based insulation adhesive or hot asphalt and the EPDM membrane is Fully Adhered to the insulation with Versico's EPDM Bonding Adhesive (Versico's G200SA Substrate Adhesive, Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive, CAV-GRIP 3V or Versico Water Based Adhesive). Adjoining sheets of EPDM membrane are spliced together using 3" or 6" wide QA Seam Tape and Primer or factory-applied QA Seam Tape (VersiGard QAT) and Primer. There are no maximum slope restrictions for the application of this roofing system.

Note: When non-reinforced EPDM membrane is used, Versico recommends a minimum of 60-mil thick material. VersiGard 45-mil non-reinforced EPDM may be utilized when specified or required by the owner or owner's representative.

Water based adhesive may be used for projects with 20-year maximum warranty and wind speed coverage up to 72 mph.

- B. **The Design "B" Loose Laid Ballasted Roofing System** incorporates minimum 45-mil thick VersiGard Black **non-reinforced** or minimum 60-mil **reinforced** EPDM membrane. Both the EPDM membrane and an acceptable membrane underlayment or insulation are loose laid over the substrate and held in place with a minimum of 10 pounds or ballast per square foot depending upon wind load requirements. Adjoining sheets of EPDM membrane are spliced together using 3" or 6" wide QA Seam Tape and Primer or factory-applied QA Seam Tape (VersiGard QAT) and Primer. The maximum roof slope for this roofing system is 2" to one horizontal foot.
- C. The Mechanically Attached Roofing System incorporates 45-, 60- or 75-mil VersiGard Black reinforced EPDM membrane or VersiGard WHITE (white) 60-mil thick reinforced EPDM membrane. An acceptable insulation is Mechanically Attached to the roof deck and, depending on project criteria; the reinforced membrane is Mechanically Attached with the appropriate Versico Fastener and 2" or 2-3/8" diameter Fastening Plates (Polymer Seam Plates required over steel deck) or Fastening Bars at 6" minimum to 12" maximum along the center of the membrane splice.

Adjoining sheets of EPDM membrane are spliced together using 6" Factory-Applied QA Seam Tape (VersiGard QAT) and Primer or QA Seam Tape and Primer. Field membrane sheets are either 5', 6.5', 8' or 10' wide depending upon wind load requirements, building height and type of roof deck. At the roof perimeter, a heavier fastening density is required utilizing 5', 6.5' wide sheets or 9" wide Quick-Applied RTS (Reinforced Termination Strip). The maximum roof slope for this roofing system is 18' in one horizontal foot.

The roofing system can also be specified over an existing standing seam, flat seam or corrugated metal roof with the membrane secured to the structural purlins. Refer to the Metal Retrofit System Specifications and Details.

NOTE: The selection of various components (i.e. insulation, underlayment, membrane thickness, etc.) may vary depending on desired warranty coverage. Refer to appropriate Warranty Tables listed in Paragraph 1.05.

Assemblies with membrane fasteners 12" or longer must be submitted for Versico's review to ensure adequate securement due to the possibility of increased dynamic fastener movement. Such assemblies when accepted may require the use of additional insulation fasteners and the use of 1/2" SecurShield HD Recover Board.

1.02 General Design Considerations

- A. Projects where wind speed coverage greater than 55 mph is specified or those with a 20-year or longer Total System Warranty will require additional enhancements beyond those outlined in this section. Prior to installation, refer to Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05.
- B. Petroleum based products; certain chemicals and waste products (i.e., grease, oil, animal fats, etc.) are not compatible with these roofing systems. Versico should be contacted for verification or compatibility and recommendations concerning an acceptable roofing assembly.
- C. It is the responsibility of the Specifier to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on the specified Versico Roofing System.
- D. It is the responsibility of the building owner or his/her designated representative to verify structural load limitation. In addition, a core cut may be taken to verify weight of existing components when the roofing system is to be specified on an existing facility.
- E. Coordination between various trades is essential to avoid unnecessary rooftop traffic over completed sections of the roof and to prevent subsequent damage to the membrane roofing system.
- F. Concentrated loads from rooftop equipment may cause deformation of insulation/underlayment and possible damage to the membrane if proper protection is not provided. A protection course or sleepers must be specified.

G. Drainage

1. Drainage must be evaluated by the Specifier in accordance with all applicable codes. Slope may be provided by tapering the structure or through the use of tapered insulation; a sufficient number of roof drains should also be specified and properly located to allow for positive drainage. Significant ponding that could remain after 48 hours should be eliminated with the addition of auxiliary drains in low areas where ponding is anticipated.

Versico specifically disclaims responsibility for the design and selection of an adequate drainage system and drain accessories. Selection must be made by the building owner or the owner's design professional.

- 2. Small incidental areas of ponded water will not impact the performance of this roofing system; however, in accordance with industry standards, the roofing assembly **should be designed to prevent ponding** of water on the roof for prolonged periods (longer than 48 hours). Good roofing practice dictates proper drainage to prevent possible excessive live loads and, in the event of a roof leak, to minimize potential interior damage to the roofing assembly and to the interior of the building.
- 3. Tapered edge strips, crickets or saddles are recommended where periodic ponding of water may occur. When the slope of the taper exceeds 2" to one horizontal foot additional membrane securement at the base of the tapered edge strip, cricket or saddle will be required.
- 4. On **VersiGard White EPDM Roofing Systems**, a slope greater than 1/8" per horizontal foot is recommended to serve the long-term aesthetics.
- H. On new construction projects, especially in cold climate regions, moisture generated due to the construction process could adversely impact various components within the roofing assembly if not addressed. Refer to Design Reference DR-01 "Construction Generated Moisture" included in the Versico Technical Manual.

I. Vapor Retarders

- Versico does not require a vapor retarder for the protection of the membrane; however, it should be considered
 by the specifier for the protection of the roofing assembly (i.e. primarily insulation, underlayment and adhesives).
 The following criteria should be considered by the specifier:
- 2. Use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumulation within an insulated roofing assembly, should be investigated by the specifier.
- 3. In the generally temperate climate of the United States, during the winter months, water vapor flows upward from a heated, more humid interior toward a colder, drier exterior. Vapor retarders are more commonly required in northern climates than in southern regions, where downward vapor pressure may be expected and the roofing membrane itself becomes the vapor retarder.
- 4. All Versico roofing membranes are tested and pass in accordance with ASTM E 2178 and shall qualify as an air barrier when following Versico specifications and details for roofing applications.
- J. On structural concrete decks, when a vapor retarder is not used, gaps in the deck along the perimeter and around penetrations must be sealed along with vertical joints between tilt-up panels, if present, to prevent infiltration of hot humid air and possible moisture contamination resulting from condensation. This is specifically important when adhesive is used to attach the roof insulation.

NOTE: If left unaddressed, collected moisture could weaken insulation boards and facers resulting in a blow-off or increase the probability of mold growth.

K. Retrofit- Recover Projects (when the existing roofing material is left in place)

- 1. The removal of existing wet insulation and membrane must be specified. The Specifier shall select an appropriate and compatible material as filler for voids created by removal of old insulation or membrane.
- 2. A core cut should be taken to verify weight of existing components when the roofing system is to be specified over an existing roofing assembly.
- 3. Entrapment of water between the old and new membrane can damage and deteriorate new insulation/underlayment between the two membranes. If a vapor retarder or air barrier is not specified, Versico recommends the existing membrane be perforated to avoid potential moisture accumulation and to allow the detection of moisture to enable the building owner to take corrective action. This can be accomplished by drilling approximately 3/4" diameter holes every 100 square feet in the existing built-up roof or single-ply membrane (excluding PVC membrane).
- 4. Existing PVC membrane must be totally removed or the existing membrane must be cut into maximum 10' by 10' sections. All PVC flashings at the perimeter, roof drains and roof penetrations must be removed.

L. Optional Color Coating

1. Versico X-Tenda Coat is recommended for color coating the EPDM membrane and flashing when required by the Specifier. Available in white or gray.

X-Tenda Coat can also be specified as a "Restoration System" when applied to an existing Versico EPDM membrane system that may qualify for a 5- or 10-year Coating System Warranty. Refer to Versico's published X-Tenda Coat Specification for specific requirements.

NOTE: Versico may be contacted for other optional color coatings.

1.03 Quality Assurance

Building codes are above and beyond the intended purpose of this specification. The building **owner, owner's representative** or **Specifier** should verify local codes for applicable requirements and limitations. It is the responsibility of the specifier to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on the specified Versico Roofing System.

NOTE: For code approvals achieved with the Versico EPDM Roofing Systems, refer to the Versico EPDM Code Approval Guide, DORA (Directory of Roof Assemblies), Factory Mutual (FM) Approval Guide or Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Fire Resistance or Roofing Materials and Systems Directories.

- A. When recovering or retrofitting an existing roof system, the addition of new insulation (type and thickness) may alter the fire performance characteristics of the assembly. Building owners or their designated representatives shall consult the local code enforcement agency to avoid potential code violation.
- B. Versico recommends the use of Versico supplied products for use with these Versico Roofing Systems. The performance or integrity of products by others, when selected by the specifier and accepted as compatible by Versico, is not the responsibility of Versico and is disclaimed by the Versico Warranty.

- C. The specified roofing system must be installed by a Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor in compliance with drawings and specifications as approved by Versico.
- D. Provide polyisocyanurate insulation that meets PIMA Quality Mark Certified LTTR value through third party verification meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2.
- E. There must be no deviations made from Versico's specification or Versico's approved shop drawings without the PRIOR WRITTEN APPROVAL of Versico.
- F. After completion of the installation, upon request, an inspection shall be conducted by a Field Service Rep (FSR) of Versico to ascertain that the membrane roofing system has been installed according to Versico's published specifications and details applicable at the time of bid. This inspection is to determine whether a warranty shall be issued. It is not intended as a final inspection for the benefit of the owner.
- G. For ballasted, 30-year warranty projects, the applicator must submit pictures showing the use of EPDM Primer for perimeter Quick-Applied RTS (Reinforced Termination Strip) securement or allow random test cuts to confirm the use of EPDM Primer.

1.04 Submittals

- A. To ensure compliance with Versico's minimum warrant requirements, the following projects should be forwarded to Versico for review prior to installation, preferably prior to bid.
 - Air pressurized buildings, canopies, and buildings with large openings where the total wall openings exceed 10%
 of the total wall area on which the openings are located (such as airport hangars, warehouses and large
 maintenance facilities). Refer to Attachment IV at the end of this section for perimeter considerations, when a
 Mechanically Attached System is specified.
 - Cold storage buildings are freezer facilities.
 - 3. Design "A" Fully Adhered Roofing System projects over 250' in height (Up to 15 YR warranties) and over 100' in height (Warranties greater than 15 YR).
 - 4. Design "B" Ballasted Roofing System projects over 75' in height.
 - 5. Mechanically Attached Roofing System projects over 100' in height.
 - 6. Projects where the EPDM is expected to come in direct contact with petroleum-based products, waste products (i.e., grease, oil, animal fats, etc.) and other chemicals.
 - 7. Projects where hot asphalt is specified for insulation attachment.
 - 8. Mechanically Attached projects specified with a fastener length exceeding 12".
- B. Shop drawings must be submitted to Versico by the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor along with a completely executed Copy-A Job Approval Request for approval. Approved shop drawings are required for inspection of the roof and on projects where on-site technical assistance is requested.

Shop drawings must include:

- 1. Outline of roof and size
- 2. Deck type (for multiple deck types)
- 3. Location and type of all penetrations
- 4. Perimeter and penetration details
- 5. Key plan (on multiple roof areas) with roof heights indicated
- 6. Sheet width and number of perimeter sheets for Reinforced Mechanically Attached Systems
- Versico Fastener type, length and maximum spacing (for membrane securement) for Reinforced Mechanically Attached systems.
- C. Along with the project submittals (shop drawings and Request for Warranty), the roofing contractor must include pullout test results when the results are below the requirements identified in the Table included in Design Reference DR-06 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria".
- D. Ballasted projects incorporating a **lightweight insulating concrete** substrate, a **certification letter** is **required** from the lightweight insulation concrete manufacturer for the following conditions:
 - 1. The membrane is specified directly over **vermiculite** or **cellular** lightweight insulation concrete with a maximum compressive strength of 140 psi.
 - 2. The membrane is specified with Versico's Protective Mat as the membrane underlayment over **vermiculite** or **cellular** lightweight insulation concrete with a compressive strength between 140-175 psi.

The certification letter must reference the project name and location, accompany the project submittals (shop drawing and Request for Warranty) and contain the following information pertaining to the lightweight insulation concrete mix design:

- 1. Manufacturer's brand name
- 2. Maximum compressive strength
- 3. Average wet density
- 4. Average air dry density
- E. When field conditions necessitate modifications to the originally approved shop drawings, a copy of the shop drawings outlining all modifications must be submitted to Versico for revision and approval prior to inspection and warranty issuance.
- F. **As-Built Projects** (roofing systems installed prior to project approval by Versico)

The Versico Authorized Contractor may supply Versico with an As-Built drawing for a project completed prior to Versico's approval. The As-Built drawings:

- 1. Must conform to Versico's most current published specifications and details applicable at the time of bid.
- 2. Must be submitted along with a completely executed Copy-B Job Completion form.
- 3. Must include the items identified in Paragraphs B, C and D above.

Note: As-Built projects are not recommended for those projects referenced in Paragraph A in order to ensure Versico warranty requirements have been met.

G. Copy-B Job Completion

After project completion, a Copy-B Job Completion date must be submitted to Versico to schedule the necessary inspection and acceptance of the project prior to issuance of the Versico warranty.

1.05 Warranty

- A. A Total System Warranty is available for roofing systems on commercial buildings within the United States and applies only to **products manufactured or marketed by Versico**. The total system is defined as membrane, flashings, adhesives, sealants and other Versico brand products utilized in the installation. For a complete description of these products, refer to the Part 2 "Products" Section included in this Specification and Spec Supplement "Related Products" P-01.
- B. See Tables Below for information regarding Warranted Systems and Design Criteria:
 - TABLE I Non-Reinforced EPDM Membrane Thickness for Various Warranty Options Identifies minimum membrane thickness for non-reinforced membranes used in Fully Adhered or Ballasted roofing systems.
 - TABLE II Reinforced EPDM Membrane Thickness for Various Warranty Options Identifies minimum membrane thickness required for Fully Adhered and Mechanically Attached assemblies using reinforced membrane.
 - TABLE III Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems Membrane Fastening Criteria Up to 20 YR
 Warranty Steel/Concrete Decks Identifies fastening density, field membrane width and number perimeter
 sheets required for the various wind zones. The assemblies are categorized based on various building height
 and specific wind speed warranty coverage.
 - 4. TABLE IV Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems Membrane Fastening Criteria Up to 20 YR Warranty Wood (Plywood & OSB) Deck Identifies fastening density, field membrane width and number perimeter sheets required for the various wind zones. The assemblies are categorized based on various building height and specific wind speed warranty coverage.
 - TABLE V Re-roofing Substrate Criteria Up to 20 YR Warranty Identifies required substrates for re-roofing applications for Fully Adhered, Mechanically Attached and Ballasted roofing systems.
 - 6. **TABLE VI Adhered Roofing Systems Underlayment Fastening Criteria Up to 20 YR Warranty** Identifies required underlayment for Fully Adhered roofing systems with warranties up to 20 years based on the various wind speed coverage available. The Table also identifies fastening density of adhesive bead spacing and required edge terminations.
 - TABLE VII Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies Up to 20 YR Warranty for QA EPDM Adhered Roofing Systems Identifies required underlayment for QA EPDM Fully Adhered roofing

systems with warranties up to 20 years based on the various wind speed coverage available. The Table also identifies fastening density of adhesive bead spacing and required edge terminations.

Table I Non-Reinforced EPDM Membrane Thickness for Various Warranty Options

VE	VERSIGARD OR VERSIGARD WHITE NON-REINFORCED MEMBRANES - ADHERED									
	Warranty Wind S	Speed Coverage	Э		Hail Coverage					
Warranty Duration	55, 72 or 80 mph	90 to 100 mph	110 to 120 mph	Minimum Membrane Thickness	*(Cover Board set in Adhesive)					
5,10, or 15 year	V	√	N/A	60-mil VersiGard OR VersiGard White 60-mil VersiGard QA OR VersiGard White QA	1" for Adhered*					
20 year	V	√	N/A	60-mil VersiGard OR VersiGard White 60-mil VersiGard QA OR VersiGard White QA	1" for Adhered*					
25 year (3)	√ (1)	√ (1)	N/A	60-mil VersiGard OR VersiGard White 60-mil VersiGard QA OR VersiGard White QA	1" for Adhered*					
30 year (3)	√ (1)	√ (1)	N/A	90-mil VersiGard OR VersiGard White	2" for Adhered*					
VER	SIGARD OR VERSIGA	ARD WHITE	NON-REIN	FORCED MEMBRANES - BALLA	STED					
	Warranty Wind S	Speed Coverage	•							
Warranty Duration	55, 72 o	r 80 mph		Minimum Membrane Thickness	Hail Coverage					
5,10, 15, 20 or 25 year (3)	V	\(\sqrt{2}\)		√(2)		VersiGard 45-mil	1" for Ballasted			
5,10, 15 or 20 year		√ (2)				60-mil VersiGard OR VersiGard White	2" for Ballasted			
25 or 30 year (3)	V ((2)		√ (2)		√ (2)		60-mil VersiGard OR VersiGard White	2" for Ballasted	
30 year (3)	√.	√ (2)		90-mil VersiGard OR VersiGard White	3" for Ballasted					

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable $\sqrt{}$ = Acceptable

⁽¹⁾ G200-SA Yellow Substrate Adhesive or EPDM x-23 Low-VOC, Low-VOC EPDM/TPO or CAV-GRIP 3V Bonding Adhesive must be utilized.

⁽²⁾ When VersiGard Reinforced membrane is specified, 60-mil membrane minimum is required for warranties for up to 20 years. Projects with 25 / 30 year warranty must incorporate 75-mil membrane.

⁽³⁾ See Attachment II '25/30 Year Warranty Design Enhancements' for enhanced design requirements.

⁽⁴⁾ Versico's Accidental Puncture Warranty covers labor hours and material used during the repair. Maximum labor and material hours are dependent upon system design. Refer to the Warranty Availability Quick Reference Guide for coverage.

Table II Reinforced EPDM Membrane Thickness for Various Warranty Options

	VersiGard or VersiGard WHITE Reinforced Membranes								
Warranty		Warranty Wind Speed Coverage		ed Coverage			Hail Coverage	Puncture	
Duration	55, 72 o	r 80 mph	90 r	nph	100 to	120 mph	Minimum Membrane Thickness	* (Cover Board set	Coverage
	Fully Adhered	Mech. Attached	Fully Adhered	Mech. Attached	Fully Adhered	Mech. Attached		in Adhesive)	(3)
5,10, or 15 year	√	√	√	√	√	N/A	45-mil VersiGard	N/A	8 man hours
20 year	√	√	√	√	V	N/A	60-mil VersiGard, 60-mil VersiGard White Reinforced, 60-mil VersiGard QAOR 60-mil VersiGard White QA	1" for Adhered*	16 man hours
25 year (2)	√ (1)	V	√ (1)	√	√ (1)	N/A	75-mil VersiGard OR 75-mil VersiGard QA	2" for Adhered*	32 man hours
30 year (2)	√ (1)	1	√ (1)	√	√ (1)	N/A	75-mil VersiGard	2" for Adhered*	32 man hours

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable $\sqrt{}$ = Acceptable

⁽¹⁾ G200-SA Yellow Substrate Adhesive or EPDM x-23 Low-VOC, Low-VOC EPDM/TPO or CAV-GRIP 3V Bonding Adhesive must be utilized.

⁽²⁾ See Attachment II '25/30 Year Warranty Design Enhancements' for enhanced design requirements.

⁽³⁾ Versico's Accidental Puncture Warranty covers labor hours and material used during the repair. Maximum Availability Quick Reference Guide for coverage.

Mechanically Fastened Membrane Fastening Criteria

Table III

Up to 20 YR Warranty (1)

22 GA. Steel, Structural Concrete, Wood Plank, and 3/4" Plywood Decks

		Min. Number of Perimeter Sheets						
Peak Gust Wind	Building Distance from Coastline		Field	Perimeter	Fastening Density* (Field &			
Speed Warranty	Building Height	Greater than 7 miles 3 to 7 miles		Less than 3 miles	Membrane Width	Sheet Width***	Perimeter Sheets)	
	Up to 60'	1	2	3	10'	6.5'	12" O.C.	
	Op 10 00	1	2	3	8'	6.5'	12" O.C.	
55 MPH	61' to	2	2	3	10'	6.5'	6" O.C.**	
	100'	2	2	3	8'	6.5'	12" O.C.	
	Up to 60'	2	2	3	10'	6.5'	12" O.C.	
	Op 10 00	2	2	3	8'	6.5'	12" O.C.	
72 MPH	61' to	2	4	4	10'	6.5'	6" O.C.**	
	100'	3	4	4	8'	6.5'	12" O.C.	
	Up to 60'	3	3	4	10'	5'***	12" O.C.	
	Op 10 00	3	3	4	8'	5'***	12" O.C.	
80 MPH	61' to	3	4	4	10'	5'***	6" O.C.**	
	100'	3	4	4	8'	5'***	12" O.C.	
	Up to 60'	3	4	4	10'	5'***	6" O.C.**	
OO MDU	Op 10 00	3	-7	-7	8'	5'***	12" O.C.	
90 MPH	61' to	4	5	5	10'	5'***	6" O.C. **	
	100'	- T			8'	5'***	12" O.C.	

^{*} Using HPV Fasteners on Steel Deck, Wood Plank and 3/4" Plywood Decks with Polymer Seam Plates.

^{**12&}quot; o.c. Spacing can be utilized by using HPV-XL Fasteners and 2-3/8" Polymer Seam Plates.

^{***}As an option, 9" wide EPDM Quick-Applied RTS can be used beneath the field sheets for perimeter securement.

^{(1) 20} year is the maximum warranty available with peak gust wind speed of 90 MPH. Projects with greater wind speed coverage **MUST** be submitted to Versico for review and possible considerations.

Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems Fastening Criteria

Table IV

Up to 20 YR Warranty

Wood (Plywood or OSB) Decks

			Min. Numb	er of Perime	eter Sheets			Fastening	
Peak Gust Wind Speed	Deck Type	Projected Pull-Out	Building D	istance fron	n Coastline	Field Membrane	Perimeter Sheet Width	Density (Field & Perimeter Sheets)	
Warranty		Values	Greater than 7 miles	3 to 7 miles	Less than 3 miles	Width			
	7/16" OSB	210 lbs	2	3	3	10'	5'*	9" O.C.	
	7/10 USB	210 108	2	3	3	8'	5'*	12" O.C.	
55 MPH	15/32" 3-Ply Plywood	240 lbs	2	2	3	8'	5'*	12" O.C.	
35 WIFT	15/32" 5-Ply Plywood	530 lbs	1	2	3	10'	6.5'	12" O.C.	
	5/8" OSB	310 lbs	2	3	3	10'	5'*	12" O.C.	
			2	3	3	8'	5'*	12" O.C.	
	15/32" 3-Ply Plywood	240 lbs	2	2	3	8'	5'*	12" O.C.	
70 MDU	15/32" 5-Ply Plywood	530 lbs	2	2	3	10'	6.5'	12" O.C.	
72 MPH	F/011 0 0 D	040 11	2	3	3	10'	5'*	12" O.C.	
	5/8" OSB	310 lbs	2	3	3	8'	5'*	12" O.C.	
80 MPH		Contact Versico for Approval and Evaluation							

^{*}Maximum duration for OSB shall not exceed 20 Years.

Re-roofing Substrate Criteria (Up to 20 YR Warranty)

Table V

Acceptable Roof Deck/Substrate	EPDM Membrane (See Table I and II for minimum membrane thickness)							
RETROFIT / NO TEAR-OFF	Fully Adhered - Design "A"	Ballasted - Design "B"	Mechanically Attached					
Existing Smooth Surface BUR or Mineral Surface Cap Sheet	Direct Application	Insulation	Direct Application					
Gravel Surfaced BUR	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation					
Coal Tar Pitch	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation					
Modified Bitumen	Direct Application	Insulation	Direct Application					
Existing Single-Ply	Insulation	Insulation	Direct Application (1)					
Sprayed-in-place Urethane	Complete Tear-off Required	Insulation	Complete Tear-off Required					

⁽¹⁾ Direct application over existing PVC is not permitted regardless of warranty duration. Versico may be contacted for specific substrate requirement.

NOTE: Refer to Roof Deck and Substrate Criteria Table in Part III for additional installation requirements.

NOTE: Projects with Warranties greater than 20 YR require total removal of existing materials. Refer to Table VI and VII for further material requirements.

Fully Adhered Roofing Systems Underlayment Fastening Criteria Table VI Up to 20 YR Warranty Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties for lower speed coverage.

(i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

Maximum		Insulation	/Underlayment A	ttachment	
Peak Gust Wind	Minimum Membrane Underlayment	# of Fasteners per 4' x 8'	Adhesive Ribb for 4' x 4' size		Metal Edging
Speed Warranty		board size	Field	Perimeter	
	1" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	16			
55 or 72 MPH	1-1/2" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	10			
	2"(20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	8	40" (5)(0)(40)	011 (5)	Versico Drip
	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (2)	12	12" (5)(6)(12)	6" (5)	Edge or VersiTrim 200
	1/4" DensDeck Prime, 1/4" Securock, 1/4" DEXcell [®] Glass Mat, 1/4" DEXcell FA™, or 1/4" Securock Ultralight Coated Glass-Mat (2)	12			
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2)	8			
	1/2" Versico Recovery Board (2)(13)	16			
	1/2" SecurShield HD AND 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco	16			,, , 5,
	2" SecurShield HD Composite	6	12"		Versico Drip Edge or
80 MPH	1/2" DensDeck Prime or 1/2" Securock (2) 1/2" DEXcell [®] Glass Mat or 1/2" DEXcell FA™, 1/2" Securock Ultralight Coated Glass-Mat Board	8	(5)(6)(7)(12)	6" (5)(7)	VersiTrim 200 (11)
	1-1/2" Polyisocyanurate(25 psi)	10			
	2" (25 -psi) Polyisocyanurate	8			
	1/2" DensDeck Prime or 1/2" Securock 1/2" DEXcell [®] Glass Mat or 1/2" DEXcell FA™, 1/2" Securock Ultralight Coated Glass-Mat Board (2)	12			Versico Drip Edge (3), VersiTrim 200 (3)(4) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000.
	1/2" SecurShield HD, 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco, 1-1/2" (20-psi) SecurShield Polyiso or 1-1/2" (20-psi) SecurShield Eco (2)	16			
90 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (2)	12	6" (9)	6" (7)(8)	
	2" (20-psi) SecurShield, 2" (20-psi) SecurShield Eco or 2" SecurShield HD Polyiso Composite (2)	8			
	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH(2)	8			
	1-1/2" Insulfoam HD Composite	16			
100 MPH	2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyiso or 2" (25-psi) SecurShield Eco	16	FS	FS	Versico Drip Edge (3), VersiTrim 200 (3)(4) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000.
110 MPH	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (2)	16	FS	FS	VersiTrim
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2)				2000 or 3000
120 MPH	5/8" DensDeck Prime or 5/8" DensDeck StormX Prime or 5/8" Securock (2) 5/8" DEXcell® Glass Mat, 5/8" DEXcell FA™, or 5/8" DEXcell® Cement Roof Board or 5/8" DEXcell FA VSH®, 5/8" Securock Ultralight Coated Glass-Mat Board	16	FS	FS	VersiTrim
	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or DuraStorm VSH (2)	17			2000 or 3000
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2)	24			
	2" SecurShield HD Composite	16			

FS = Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.

- (1) Not used.
- (2) For Steel Decks, Cover boards must be installed over a min. 1" thick approved Versico Insulation.
- (3) Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure Versico Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 Metal Fascia to perimeter wood nailers.
- (4) Membrane securement is required at the base of the VersiTrim 200 waterdam.
- (5) Gravel Surface BUR Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
- (6) Steel Decks Field & Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (7) Cementitious Wood Fiber Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
- (8) Smooth BUR Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
- (9) Gravel Surface BUR FS
- (10) Not used.
- (11) May be fastened with ring shank nails staggered 4" on center. Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners may also be used fastened 12" on center.
- (12) Gypsum Deck must have a minimum 6" o.c. bead spacing.
- (13) Versico Recovery Board cannot exceed 15 YR. Warranty for reroof and no tear-off projects only.

Table VI - Additional Adhered Design Considerations - Up to 20 YR Warranty

- 1 For building heights between 51-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates.
- 2 Building height shall not exceed 100'*
- 3 Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood**
- 4 See DR-05 for insulation fastening patterns.
- * For projects where building height exceeds 100', please submit to Versico for review.
- ** 16 fasteners per 4' x 8' board are required for the following decks: OSB, gypsum, cementitious, wood fiber (Tectum), lightweight insulated concrete over steel roof deck thinner than 22-gauge and steel roof deck thinner than 22-gauge. Warranties are limited to a 20-year, 72-mph wind speed.
- * For projects where building height exceeds 100', please submit to Versico for review.
- ** 16 fasteners per 4' x 8' board are required for the following decks: OSB, gypsum, cementitious, wood fiber (Tectum), lightweight insulated concrete over steel roof deck thinner than 22-gauge and steel roof deck thinner than 22-gauge. Warranties are limited to a 20-year, 72-mph wind speed.

Table VII Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies Up to 20 YR Warranty for QA EPDM Adhered Roofing Systems

Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table.

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties for a lower speed coverage. (i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

		Ins	ulation Attachm	ent	
Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Minimum Membrane Underlayment	# of Fasteners per 4' x 8'	Adhesive Rib	Metal Edging	
		board size	Field	Perimeter	
	1" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	16 (9)			
	1-1/2" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	10			
	2" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	8			
55 or 72 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (2)		12" (4)(5)	6" (4)	Versico Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200
	1/4" DensDeck Prime, 1/4" Securock, 1/4" DEXcell [®] Glass Mat, 1/4" DEXcell FA™ or 1/4" Securock Ultralight Coated Glass-Mat	12			G. V G.G.T.T 200
	2" (1.25 lb/density) Insulfoam SP*				
	1/2" DensDeck Prime or 1/2" Securock 1/2" DEXcell [®] Glass Mat or 1/2" DEXcell FA™, 1/2" Securock Ultralight Coated Glass-Mat (2)	8			
	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (2)	16			Versico Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 (12)
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2)	8	8 (4)(5)(6)(13) 6		
80 MPH	2" SecurShield HD Composite	6			
	1-1/2" (25-psi) Polyisocyanurate	10			(12)
	2" (25 -psi) Polyisocyanurate	8			
	2" (1.25 lb/density) Insulfoam SP**	16	6" (4)(5)(6)	6" (4)(6)	
	1-1/2" Insulfoam HD Composite*	12	12"(8)	6"(6)(7)	
	1/2" DensDeck Prime or 1/2" Securock 1/2" DEXcell® Glass Mat or 1/2" DEXcell FA™, 1/2" Securock Ultralight Coated Glass-Mat (2)	12			
	1/2" SecurShield HD, 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco, 1-1/2" (20-psi) SecurShield Polyiso or 1-1/2" (20-psi) SecurShield Eco (2)	16	16		Versico Drip Edge
90 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (2)	12	6" (8)	6" (6)(7)	(3), VersiTrim 200 (3)(4) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000.
	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite)	8			
	2" (20-psi) SecurShield Polyiso, 2" (20-psi) SecurShield Eco or 2" SecurShield HD Composite	8			
	1-1/2" Insulfoam HD Composite	16			
	5/8" DensDeck Prime or 5/8" DensDeck StormX Prime, 5/8" Securock (2) 5/8" DEXcell® Glass Mat, 5/8" DEXcell FA™, 5/8" DEXcell FA VSH®, or 5/8" Securock Ultralight Coated Glass-Mat			FS	Versico Drip Edge (3), VersiTrim 200 (3)(4) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000.
100 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2) 1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH 2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyiso or 2" (25-psi) SecurShield	16	FS		
	Eco (1) 2" SecurShield HD Composite				

FS = Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.

(1) Not used.

- (2) Cover boards must be installed over a minimum 1" thick approved Versico Insulation.
- (3) Not Used.
- (4) Gravel Surface BUR Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
- (5) Steel Decks Field & Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (6) Cementitious Wood Fiber Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
- (7) Smooth BUR Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
- (8) Gravel Surface BUR FS
- (9) Not used.
- (10) Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure Versico Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 Metal Fascia to perimeter wood nailers.
- (11) Membrane securement is required at the base of the VersiTrim 200 waterdam.
- (12) May be fastened with ring shank nails staggered 4" on center. Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners may also be used fastened 12" on center.
- (13) Gypsum deck must have minimum 6" o.c. bead spacing.
- *Maximum warranty available 20 year.
- ** Maximum warranty available 15 year.

Table VII - Additional Design Considerations (Up to 20 YR Warranty)

- 1 For Building heights between 51-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates.
- 2 Minimum membrane thickness 60-mil QA EPDM
- 3 Building height shall not exceed 100'*
- 4 See DR-05 for insulation fastening patterns.
- 5 Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood.
- 6 All "T-joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material or Versico "T-Joint" Covers.
- *Projects where building height exceeds 100' or warranty wind speed exceeds 100 mph, shall be submitted to Versico for review.

C. Access for warranty service

It shall be the owner's responsibility to expose the membrane in the event warrant service is required when access is impaired. Such impairment includes, but is not limited to:

- 1. Design features, such as window washer systems, which require the installation of traffic surface units in excess of 100 pounds per unit.
- 2. Any equipment, ornamentation, building service units and other top surfacing materials, which are not defined as part of this specification.
- 3. Photovoltaic and mounting systems or other rooftop equipment which does not provide Versico with reasonable access to the membrane system for purposes of warranty investigation and related repairs.
- 4. Severely ponded conditions.

CAUTION:

APPLICATIONS SUCH AS WALKING DECKS, TERRACES, PATIOS OR AREAS SUBJECTED TO CONDITIONS NOT TYPICALLY FOUND ON ROOFING SYSTEMS WILL **NOT** BE ELIGIBLE FOR A MEMBRANE SYSTEM WARRANTY. VERSICO MAY BE CONTACTED FOR OTHER AVAILABLE OPTIONS.

D. The formation or presence of mold or fungi in a building is dependent upon a broad range of factors including, but not limited to, the presence of spores and nutrient sources, moisture, temperatures, climatic conditions, relative humidity, and heating/ventilating systems and their maintenance and operating capabilities. These factors are beyond the control of Versico and Versico shall not be responsible for any claims, repairs, restoration or damages relating to the presence of any irritants, contaminants, vapors, fumes, molds, fungi, bacteria, spores, mycotoxins, or the like in any building or in the air, land, or water serving the building.

1.06 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. On phased roofing, temporary closures should be provided to prevent moisture infiltration. When a temporary roof is specified, Versico 725-TR in conjunction with CCW-702, CCW-702 LV or CAV-GRIP 3V Primer may be used. Refer to Product Section Part II for additional product information and Spec Supplement G-07 "Application Procedures for 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier".
- B. When possible on multiple level roofs, begin the installation on the highest level to avoid or minimize construction traffic on completed roof sections.
- C. On projects at high altitudes (6,000' and above) rapid flash-off (drying) of substrate adhesive and primers will occur due to low atmospheric pressure.

D. Vapor Retarders

- Versico does not require a vapor retarder for the protection of the membrane; however, it should be considered
 by the specifier for the protection of the roofing assembly (i.e. primarily insulation, underlayment and adhesives).
 The following criteria should be considered by the specifier:
 - a. Use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumulation within an insulated roofing assembly, should be investigated by the specifier. Consult latest publications by ASHRAE (American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.) and NRCA (National Roofing Contractors Association) for specific information.
 - b. In the generally temperate climate of the United States, during the winter months, water vapor flows upward from a heated, more humid interior toward a colder, drier exterior. Vapor retarders are more commonly required in northern climates than in southern regions, where downward vapor pressure may be expected and the roofing membrane itself becomes the vapor retarder.
 - c. On cold storage/freezer facilities, the perimeter and penetration details must be selected to provide an air seal and prevent outside air from infiltrating and condensing within the roofing assembly.
- When a vapor retarder is specified, VapAir Seal 725TR or VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier may be used. Refer to Part II "Products" for necessary information and Spec Supplement G-07 "Application Procedures for 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier" for product installation.
- E. Wood nailers are required for the securement of metal edgings, scuppers, and insulated pipes. Treated or non-treated wood nailers may be specified and shall be secured per specifier recommendation or in accordance with Factory Mutual's Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49. Refer to Design Reference DR-08 "Wood Nailers and Securement Criteria" in Versico Technical Manual shall be reference.
- F. For fully adhered or mechanically attached systems specified over existing standing seam, flat seam or corrugated metal roofs, refer to the Versico's Metal Retrofit Roofing System Specifications.
- G. When any of the EPDM Roofing Systems are specified on a portion of a roof, tie-ins to existing roofing membranes will be required. Depending on the type of the existing roofing system, the tie-in method will vary. Total isolation between two roofing systems or weep holes may be required to address moisture migration from one roofing system to the other. Prior to the selection of any tie-in detail, ensure the selected detail will not restrict drainage.

1.07 Product Delivery, Storage and Handling

- A. Deliver materials to the job site in **original**, unopened containers.
- B. When loading materials onto the roof, the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor must comply with the requirements of the specifier/owner to prevent overloading and possible disturbance to the building structure.
- C. Job site storage temperatures in excess of 90°F (32°C) may affect shelf life of curable materials (i.e., uncured flashing, adhesives, sealants, primers, QA Seam Tape and Quick-Applied Flashing/Accessories).
- D. When the temperature is expected to fall below 40°F (4°C), outside storage boxes should be provided on the roof for temporary storage of liquid adhesives, sealants, primers, QA Seam Tape and Quick-Applied Flashing/accessories. Containers must be rotated to maintain their temperature above 40°F (4°C). Refer to Technical Data Bulletins for individual products for temperature restrictions.
 - NOTE: Prolonged exposure of quick-applied flashing and QA Seam Tape to temperatures below 40°F (4°C) will cause the pre-applied adhesive tape to lose tack and in extreme cases, not bond to the substrate. Refer to Spec Supplement E-02 "EPDM Membrane Splicing and Slice Repairs" in Versico's Technical Manual for application procedures in colder temperatures.
- E. Do not store adhesive containers with opened lids due to the loss of solvent, which will occur from flash-off.
- F. Insulation/underlayment must be stored so it is kept dry and is protected from the elements. Store insulation on a skid and completely cover with a breathable material such as a tarp or canvas. If the insulation is lightweight, it should be weighted to prevent possible wind damage.

Part II- Products

2.01 General

The components of this roofing system are to be products of Versico or accepted by Versico as compatible. The installation, performance or integrity of products by others, **when selected by the specifier and accepted by Versico**, is not the responsibility of Versico and is expressly disclaimed by the Versico warranty.

2.02 Membrane

A. VersiGard (Black and White) Non-Reinforced EPDM Membranes

1. Cured non-reinforced EPDM (Ethylene, Propylene, Diene Terpolymer) compounded elastomer.

45-mil thick (black membrane only), 60-mil thick (black, gray or white), or 90-mil thick (black or white). Non-reinforced EPDM membrane is available in VersiGard (black), VersiGard (gray) or VersiGard White (white). VersiGard Gray is only available in 60-mil thickness. VersiGard White membranes are installed with the white surface facing up. VersiGard (black) membrane with thickness up to 60-mil can be available in widths up to 50' and lengths up to 150' (200' for 45-mil membrane only). VersiGard White membrane with thickness of 60-mil is available up to 20' widths and lengths up to 150' long. VersiGard Black / VersiGard White 90-mil and Sure-Seal Gray 60-mil membranes are available in widths up to 10' and lengths up to 100'. Membrane conforms to ASTM D4637, Type I (non-reinforced) and to ASTM E2178 as an air barrier.

- 2. **VersiGard Clean (black) EPDM Membrane** (mica dust has been removed during manufacturing) is available for sheets maximum 10' wide.
- 3. VersiGard Gray Non-Reinforced EPDM Membrane is available with and without QAT.
- 4. Refer to the physical properties listed on the following pages.

B. VersiGard Reinforced EPDM Membranes

 Cured reinforced EPDM (Ethylene, Propylene, Diene Terpolymer) compounded elastomer. VersiGard Reinforced EPDM Membrane is only available in black.

45-, 60- or 75-mil thick VersiGard Reinforced EPDM Membrane is available in sizes referenced in Table below. Reinforced membrane with polyester fabric conforms to ASTM D4637, Type II (reinforced) and to ASTM E2178 as an air barrier.

VersiGard Reinforced Membrane Size Availability*								
Membrane Thickness	Sheet Sizes							
45-mil	5' or 6.5' X 100'	-	10' x 50' or 100'					
60-mil	5' or 6.5' X 100' 5' x 200'	8' x 100'	10' x 50' or 100'					
75-mil	-	-	10' x 50' or 100'					

^{*}Contact Versico for other custom sizes available.

- 2. **60-mil thick Versi-Gard WHITE Reinforced EPDM** membrane is available in a 10' x 100' sheet size.
- 3. Refer to the physical properties listed on the following pages

45-, 60-, AND 90-MIL THICK NON-REINFORCED EPDM MEMBRANE

45-mil thick VersiGard (standard) non-reinforced EPDM membrane is used only for VersiGard Design "B" Loose Laid Ballasted Roofing Systems.

60- or 90-mil thick VersiGard (black) and VersiGard White (white on black) and 60-mil thick VersiGard (gray) non-reinforced EPDM membrane is used primarily for fully adhered roofing systems. Membranes can also be used for ballasted and protected membrane assemblies.

NOTE: Although 60-mil Non-Reinforced EPDM is recommended for Adhered Roofing Systems, 45-mil thick FR Non-Reinforced EPDM may be utilized, if specified.

VERSIGARD (BLACK AND GRAY)/VERSIGARD WHITE (WHITE) NON-REINFORCED MEMBRANES								
			Typical					
		ASTM	45-mil	60-mil	60-mil	90-mil		
Physical Property Test M		SPEC. (Pass)	FR	FR	White and Gray	VersiGard Black FR/ VersiGard White		
Tolerance on Nominal Thickness, %	ASTM D 412	±10	±10	±10	±10	±10		
Weight, lb./ft² (kg/m²)			0.26 (1.3)	0.35 (1.7)	0.39 (1.9)	0.59 (2.9)**		
Tensile Strength, min, psi (MPa)	ASTM D 412	1305 (9)	1600 (11)	1600 (11)	1600 (11)	1600 (11)		
Elongation, Ultimate, min, %	ASTM D 412	300	480	465	540	540		
Tear Resistance, min, lbf/in (kN/m)	ASTM D 624 (Die C)	150 (26.3)	200 (35.0)	200 (35.0)	200 (35.0)	200 (35.0)		
Factory Seam Strength, min.	Modified ASTM D 816	Membrane Rupture	Membrane Rupture	Membrane Rupture	Membrane Rupture	Membrane Rupture		
Resistance to Heat Aging* Properties after 4 weeks @ 240°F (116°C)	ASTM D 573							
Tensile Strength, min, psi (MPa)	ASTM D 412	1205 (8.3)	1500 (10.3)	1450 (10)	1345 (9.3)	1450 (10)		
Elongation, Ultimate, min, %	ASTM D 412	200	225	280	280	280		
Tear Resistance, min, lbf/in (kN/m)	ASTM D 624	125 (21.9)	215 (37.6)	215 (37.6)	185 (32.4)	215 (37.6)		
Linear Dimensional Change, max, %	ASTM D 1204	±1.0	-0.4	-0.5	-0.2	-0.5		
Ozone Resistance* Condition after exposure to 100 pphm Ozone in air for 168 hours @ 104°F (40°C) Specimen is at 50% strain	ASTM D 1149	No Cracks	No Cracks	No Cracks	No Cracks	No Cracks		
Brittleness Temp., max, deg. F (deg. C)*	ASTM D 746	-49 (-45)	-49 (-45)	-49 (-45)	-67 (-55)	-49 (-45)		
Resistance to Water Absorption* After 7 days immersion @ 158°F (70°C) Change in mass, max, %	ASTM D 471	+8.0, -2.0	[+2]	[+2]	[+3.3]	[+2.0]		
Water Vapor Permeance* max, perm	ASTM E 96 (Proc. B or BW)	0.1	0.05	0.03	0.02	0.03		
Resistance to Outdoor (Ultraviolet) Weathering* Xenon-Arc, total radiant exposure at .70 W/m² irradiance, 176°F (80° C) black panel temp. * Not a Quality Control Test due to the time re	ASTM D 4637 Conditions	No Cracks No Crazing @7560 kJ/m ²	No Cracks No Crazing @41580 kJ/m²	No Cracks No Crazing @41580 kJ/m²	No Cracks No Crazing @25200 kJ/m²	No Cracks No Crazing @41580 kJ/m²(black) @25200 kJ/ m² (white)		

^{*} Not a Quality Control Test due to the time required for the test or the complexity of the test. However, all tests are run on a statistical basis to ensure overall long-term performance of the sheeting.

^{**} VersiGard White 90-mil Membrane Weight in lb/ft2(kg/m2) is equal to 0.60 (2.9)

60-MIL THICK REINFORCED EPDM MEMBRANE

The membrane is used for Mechanically Fastened or Adhered Roofing Systems.

VersiGard membranes are formulated with fire retardants to inhibit spread of flame and meets or exceeds UL Class A requirements for slopes up to 2", depending on the assembly.

VERSIGARD WHITE REINFORCED MEMBRANE						
Dhysical Dreporty	Toot Mothed	ASTM SPEC.	Typical			
Physical Property	Test Method	(Pass)	60-mil			
Tolerance on Nominal Thickness, %	ASTM D 751	±10	±10			
Weight, Ib/ft² (kg/m²)			0.40 (2.0)			
Thickness Over Scrim, min. in.(mm)	ASTM D 4637 Annex	0.015 (.381)	0.020 (.508)			
Breaking Strength, min, lbf (N)	ASTM D 751 Grab Method (1)	90 (400)	225(996)			
Elongation, Ultimate, min, %	ASTM D 751 Grab Method	250 **	480**			
Tear Strength, min, lbf (N)	ASTM D 751 B Tongue Tear	10 (45)	70 (311)			
Brittleness Temp., max. deg. F (deg. C)*	ASTM D 2137	[-49] (-45)	[-49] (-45)			
Resistance to Heat Aging* Properties after 4 weeks @ 240°F	ASTM D 573					
Breaking Strength, min, lbf (N)	ASTM D 751	80 (355)	250 (1,110)			
Elongation, Ultimate, min, %	ASTM D 412	200**	250**			
Linear Dimensional Change, max, %	ASTM D 1204	±1.0	-1.0			
Ozone Resistance* Condition after exposure to 100 pphm Ozone in air for 168 hours @ 104°F (40°C) Specimen wrapped around 3" mandrel	ASTM D 1149	No Cracks	No Cracks			
Resistance to Water Absorption* After 7 days immersion @ 158°F (70°C) Change in mass, max, %	ASTM D 471	+8.0, -2.0	[5.2**]			
Water Vapor Permeance* Max. perms	ASTM E 96 (Proc. B or BW)	0.10	0.02			
Fungi Resistance	ASTM G 21	N/A	0 (No Growth)			
Resistance to Outdoor (Ultraviolet) Weathering* Xenon-Arc, total radiant exposure at .70 W/m² irradiance, 176°F (80° C) black panel temp.	ASTM G 155	No Cracks No Crazing @ 2,520 kJ/m² 1,000 hrs.	No Cracks No Crazing @ 25,200 kJ/m² 10,000 hrs.			
At 0.35 W/m² irradiance, 80°C black panel temperature		2,000 hrs.	20,000 hrs.			

^{*} Not a Quality Control Test due to the time required for the test or the complexity of the test. However, all tests are run on a statistical basis to ensure overall long-term performance of the sheeting.

^{**} Specimens to be prepared from coating rubber compound, vulcanized in a similar method to the reinforced product.

45-, 60- OR 75-MIL THICK REINFORCED EPDM MEMBRANE

The membrane is used for Fully Adhered or Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems

The standard VersiGard membranes are formulated with fire retardants to inhibit spread of flame and meets or exceeds UL Class A requirements for slopes up to 3", depending on the assembly.

VERSIGARD REINFORCED MEMBRANES							
		ASTM		Typical			
Physical Property	Test Method	SPEC. (Pass)	45-mil	60-mil	75-mil		
Tolerance on Nominal Thickness, %	ASTM D 751	±10	±10	±10	±10		
Weight, lb/ft² (kg/m²)			0.27 (1.3)	0.39 (1.9)	0.48 (2.3)		
Thickness Over Scrim, min. in.(mm)	ASTM D 4637 Annex	0.015 (.381)	0.016 (.406)	0.020 (.508)	0.032 (0.81)		
Breaking Strength, min, lbf (N)	ASTM D 751 Grab Method	90 (400)	140 (623)	140 (623)	177 (787)		
Elongation, Ultimate, min, %	ASTM D 751 Grab Method	250 **	480**	480**	500**		
Tear Strength, min, lbf (N)	ASTM D 751 B Tongue Tear	10 (45)	70 (311)	70 (311)	70 (311)		
Brittleness Temp., max. deg. F (deg. C)*	ASTM D 2137	[-49] (-45)	[-49] (-45)	[-49] (-45)	[-49] (-45)		
Resistance to Heat Aging* Properties after 4 weeks @ 240°F	ASTM D 573						
Breaking Strength, min, lbf (N)	ASTM D 751	80 (355)	182 (823)	182 (823)	182 (823)		
Elongation, Ultimate, min, %	ASTM D 751	200**	250**	250**	250**		
Linear Dimensional Change, max, %	ASTM D 1204	±1.0	-1.0	-1.0	-1.0		
Ozone Resistance* Condition after exposure to 100 pphm Ozone in air for 168 hours @ 104°F (40°C) Specimen wrapped around 3" mandrel	ASTM D 1149	No Cracks	No Cracks	No Cracks	No Cracks		
Resistance to Water Absorption* After 7 days immersion @ 158°F (70°C) Change in mass, max, %	ASTM D 471	+8.0, -2.0	[+5.5**]	[+5.5**]	[+5.5**]		
Factory Seam Strength, min.	Modified ASTM D 816	Membrane Rupture	Membrane Rupture	Membrane Rupture	Membrane Rupture		
Resistance to Outdoor (Ultraviolet) Weathering* Xenon-Arc, total radiant exposure at .70 W/m² irradiance, 176°F (80° C) black panel temp. * Not a Quality Control Test due to the time required for the tes	ASTM D 4637 Conditions	No Cracks No Crazing @7560 kJ/m ²	No Cracks No Crazing @35320 kJ/m ²	No Cracks No Crazing @35320 kJ/m ²	No Cracks No Crazing @35320 kJ/m ²		

^{*} Not a Quality Control Test due to the time required for the test or the complexity of the test. However, all tests are run on a statistical basis to ensure overa long-term performance of the sheeting.

^{**} Specimens to be prepared from coating rubber compound, vulcanized in a similar method to the reinforced product.

2.03 Insulations/Underlayments

A. General

- 1. Roof insulation thickness must be determined by the thermal value required for each project and may be subject to code approval limitations. On projects where a vapor retarder is used, the specifier must calculate insulation thickness to ensure the temperature at the vapor retarder will not fall below the calculated dew point.
- 2. Multiple layers of insulation are recommended with all joints staggered between layers.
- 3. For minimum recommended R-Values, previously published by American Society of Heating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE), consult local building code official for applicable requirements.
- For insulation fastening pattern and densities refer to Versico Applicable Details and Design Reference DR-05
 "Insulation Fastening Patterns".
- Versico Insulation/underlayment must be specified for all Total System Warranty projects or when the insulation is to be covered by the Versico Warranty. Any of the Versico Insulation/Underlayment may be specified subject to design restrictions included with each table.

B. Versico Polyisocyanurate

Table B1 Polyisocyanurate (See below for product descriptions)					
	Minimum		Roofing System Acceptability		
Insulations / Underlayment	Thickness	ASTM	Adhered	Mechanically Attached	Ballasted
Versico VersiCore Polyiso, Versico VersiCore Eco	*1.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 or 3	√	√	√
Versico VersiCore NH Polyiso	*1.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 or 3	√	V	√
Versico VersiCore HD, Versico VersiCore HD Eco	0.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3	N/A	√	N/A
SecurShield Polyisocyanurate, SecurShield Eco	*1.5"	C1289, Type II Class 2, Grade 2 or 3	√	V	√
SecurShield NH Polyisocyanurate	*1.5"	C1289, Type II Class 2, Grade 2 or 3	V	V	√
SecurShield HD Polyiso Composite (SS HD)	2"	C1289, Type IV, Grade 2 or 3	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	√
DuraFaceR Polyiso Composite (OSB)	1.5"	C1289, Type V, Grade 2 or 3	V		N/A

Design Restrictions

- Extended Warranty, those with longer duration, higher wind speed, or puncture coverage, may require the use of a cover board over Polyiso Insulation, refer to Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.04 for applicable requirements.
- Maximum Flute Spanability shall be limited to 2-5/8" when 1" Minimum Polyiso Insulation is to be used.
- Minimum thickness of insulation board may be restricted by wind speed coverage and warranty duration, refer to Tables V and VI in Paragraph 1.05.
- The use of HD Polyiso Composite roof insulation is not recommended for Ballasted Applications.
 - *1.5" minimum for adhered systems. 1" minimum for mechanically fastened systems or as a base layer for adhered.

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable $\sqrt{\ }$ = Acceptable

- 1. **Versico VersiCore Polyiso** A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a medium weight fiber-reinforced felt facer meeting, ASTM C 1289-06, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available.
- 2. Versico VersiCore Eco A rigid roof insulation panel with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of a closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to glass-reinforced felt (GRF) facers, meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available. UL and FM approved for direct application over steel decks, polyiso provides the highest R-value per inch of any commercially available insulation product.
- 3. **Versico VersiCore NH Polyiso** A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a glass-reinforced felt meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from ½" to 4 inches. VersiCore NH Polyiso contains zero halogenated flame retardants.
- 4. **Versico VersiCore HD** A high-density, foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a glass-reinforced felt meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available on 4' x 4' and 8' x 8' standard size with a thickness of one-half inch.
- 5. Versico VersiCore HD Eco A rigid-roof insulation cover board with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of a high-density closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded on each side to glass-reinforced felt (GRF), meeting ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3. UL and FM approved for direct application over steel decks. Available in 1/2" thick, 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' panels with an R-value of 2.5. Suitable for both re-roofing and new construction applications, InsulBase HD is specifically designed for use as a cover board in mechanically-attached single-ply systems only. InsulBase HD delivers an R-value of 2.5.
- 6. SecurShield Polyisocyanurate- A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a coated glass fiber mat facer meeting ASTM C 1289-06, Type II, Class 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available. These flat board products feature a dark-colored coated-glass facer (CGF) on one side of the insulation board and a light-colored CGF on the other, labeled Ready Flash. Ready Flash Technology allows applicators to manage adhesive flash-off times by choosing between two different-colored facers on every board.
- 7. **SecurShield Eco –** A rigid roof insulation panel with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of a closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to high performance coated glass facers (CGF). ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 2, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi), available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available. Ideal for use in adhered membrane systems. Achieves a UL Class A fire rating direct to combustible deck.
- 8. **SecureShield NH Polyisocyanurate -** A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a coated glass fiber mat facer meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 2, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from ½ inch to 4 inches. SecurShield NH contains zero halogenated flame retardants.
- 9. **SecurShield HD Composite** Composite insulation panel comprised of 1/2 inch high-density (109 psi max) Polyiso cover board laminated during the manufacturing process to SecurShield rigid Polyiso roof insulation meeting ASTM C1289 Type IV, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). Available in 4' x 8' boards with a thickness from 2" to 4.5". 4' x 4' panels are also available.
- 10. DuraFaceR Polyiso Composite (OSB) Polyiso insulation bonded on the bottom side with a medium weight fiber reinforced felt facer and laminated with a top surface of 7/16" or 5/8" thick Oriented Strand Board (OSB) meeting ASTM C 1289-06, Type V, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). Available in 4' x 8' boards with a thickness from 1-1/2" to 4".

C. EPS: Expanded Polystyrene

Table C1 EPS: Expanded Polystyrene (See below for product descriptions)						
	Minimo	Minimum	Roofin	Roofing System Acceptability		
Insulations / Underlayment	Minimum Thickness	ASTM	Adhered	Mechanically Fastened	Ballasted	
InsulFoam I	1"	C578 Type I	N/A	N/A	√	
InsulFoam VIII	.75"	C578 Type VIII	N/A	N/A	√	
InsulFoam II	.75"	C578 Type II	N/A	N/A	√	
InsulFoam IX	.75"	C578 Type IX	N/A	N/A	√	
InsulFoam HD Composite (SecurShield HD)	1.5"	C578 Type (I, VIII, II, or IX)	√	√	N/A	
InsulLam (Various Cover Boards)	1.5"	C578 Type (I, VIII, II. or IX)		N/A	N/A	
InsulFoam SP	1"	C578 Type VIII	N/A	√	√	
Design Restrictions						

- Local Codes must be consulted regarding the acceptance of expanded insulation directly over steel decks. When specified, minimum thickness shall be designated by the manufacturer.
- Expanded polystyrene roof insulations cannot be installed directly over coal-tar pitch roof surfaces or existing PVC membranes. A separation layer of minimum 1/2" SecurShield HD, Versico Recovery Board or Polyiso Insulation shall be used.
- The use of InsulFoam HD Composite roof insulation is not recommended for Ballasted Applications.

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable $\sqrt{\ }$ = Acceptable

R-Tech Fanfold Recover Board is listed in Paragraph C4 below.

- InsulFoam I A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets ASTM C578, Type I.
 Nominal density of 1.0 lbs/cubic ft. (pcf) available in 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' sizes with thickness from 1/4" to 40".
 Custom lengths, widths and tapered boards are available. May be specified beneath Versico HP Recovery Board, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, Securock or DEXcell.
- InsulFoam VIII A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets ASTM C578, Type VIII. Nominal density of 1.25 lbs/cubic ft. (pcf) available in 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' sizes with thickness from 1/4" to 40". Custom lengths, widths and tapered boards are available. May be specified beneath Versico Recovery Board, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, Securock or DEXcell.
- 3. **InsulFoam II** A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets ASTM C578, Type II. Nominal density of 1.5 lbs/cubic ft. (pcf) available. May be specified beneath Recovery Board, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, Securock or DEXcell.
- 4. InsulFoam IX A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets ASTM C578, Type IX, Nominal density of 2.0 lbs/cubic ft. (pcf) available in 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' sizes with thickness from 1/4" to 40". Custom lengths, widths and tapered boards are available. May be specified beneath Recovery Board, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, Securock or DEXcell.
- 5. **InsulFoam HD Composite-** InsulFoam expanded polystyrene (EPS) insulation laminated with a top surface of 1/2" thick SecurShield HD. Available in 4' x 8' boards with thickness from 1-1/2" to 7".
- 6. **InsulLam** InsulFoam expanded polystyrene (EPS) insulation laminated with a top surface of 7/16" or 5/8" thick Oriented Strand Board (OSB), 1/2" Securock, 1/2" DEXcell or 1/2" Versico Recovery Board. Available in 4' x 8' boards with thickness from 1-1/2" to 7".
- 7. **InsulFoam SP** A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) with a factory-laminated fiber glass facer. Nominal density of 1.25 lbs/cubic ft. (pcf), and meets ASTM C578, Type VIII. Designed for low-sloped roof applications that employ mechanically attached or ballasted membranes.

D. XPS: Extruded Polystyrene – Available through Versico is dimensionally stable with high thermal and low water absorption performance capability. XPS is available in varying compressive strengths thicknesses and sizes. Refer to specific Technical Data Bulletins for physical properties and additional technical information.

Table D1 XPS: Extruded Polystyrene (See below for product descriptions)					
Insulations /	Minimum	Minimum		ng System Accepta	bility
Underlayment	Thickness	ASTM	Fully Adhered	Mechanically Attached	Ballasted
Thermapink 18	.75"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	N/A	N/A	√
Thermapink 25	1"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	N/A	N/A	√
Foamular 400	1"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	N/A	N/A	√
Dow Styrofoam Deckmate Plus	1"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	N/A	N/A	√

Design Restrictions

- Local Codes must be consulted regarding the acceptance of expanded insulation directly over steel decks. When specified, minimum thickness shall be designated by the manufacturer.
- Expanded polystyrene roof insulations cannot be installed directly over coal-tar pitch roof surfaces or existing PVC membranes. A separation layer of minimum 1/2" SecurShield HD, Versico Recovery Board or Polyiso Insulation shall be used.
- Refer to related products listed in Spec Supplement P-01 "Related Products" for other products which may be suitable for use. Versico must be contacted for specific requirements.

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable $\sqrt{\ }$ = Acceptable

- 2. Thermapink 18 or 25 Extruded Polystyrene
- 3. Foamular 400 Extruded Polystyrene
- 4. Dow Styrofoam Deckmate Plus Extruded Polystyrene
- E. Versico Vacuum Insulated Panel (VIP)

Table E1 Vacuum Insulated Panel (VIP) (See below for product descriptions)							
	Minimum		Roofing Syst	em Acceptability			
Insulations / Underlayment	Minimum Thickness	ASTM	Adhered	Mechanically Attached			
Versico Optim-R VIP	*1.6"	C1484	V	N/A			
	Des	ign Restrictions					
*2.6" minimum for total installed system including an additional 2 layers of 1/2" SecurShield HD panels; 1 layer on top and 1 layer on bottom of Optim-R. For adhered systems only. Note: Optim-R VIP cannot be cut or punctured.							

1. **Optim-R Vacuum Insulated Panel (VIP)** – a high R-Value vacuum insulated panel (VIP) used to provide a low-profile solution when height restrictions exist, such as windows, doors, equipment curbs, etc. Provides an R-38 insulating value in a 2.6" system thickness with up to 35% infill (non-VIP material). Available in 23.6" x 23.6" and 23.6" x 47.2" board sizes.

F. Cover Boards/Slip Sheets

Table F1 Cover Boards (See below for product descriptions)						
			Roofing System Acceptabili		otability	
Insulations / Underlayment	Minimum Thickness	ASTM	Adhered	Mechanically Attached	Ballasted	
SecurShield HD, SecurShield HD Eco	.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 4 (109 psi max)	√	√	N/A(2)	
SecurShield HD Plus	.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 4 (109 psi max)	√	√	N/A(2)	
VersiCore HD, VersiCore HD Eco	.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3	N/A	√	N/A	
DuraStorm VSH	.5"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	√	√	N/A	
Securock Cover Board	.25"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin		√	N/A	
Recovery Board	.5"	C208 Grade 2	√	√	√	
DensDeck StormX Prime	.625"	C1177	√	√ (1)	N/A	
DensDeck Prime	.25"	C1177	√	√ (1)	N/A	
DensDeck	.25"	C1177	N/A	√ (1)	N/A	
R-Tech Fanfold Recovery Board	.5"	C578 Type (I, VIII, II. or IX)	N/A	V	√	
Protection Mat	6 oz	Refer to Technical Data Bulletins	N/A	√	√	
DEXcell® Glass Mat	.5"	C1177	$\sqrt{}$	√	N/A	
DEXcell FA™	.5"	C1177	√	√	N/A	
DEXcell® Cement Roof Board	.4375"	C1325	√	√	N/A	
DEXcell FA VSH®	.625"	C1177	$\sqrt{}$	√ (1)	N/A	

Design Restrictions

- Recovery Board and R-Tech Fanfold not recommended for direct use over Type B and F steel decks.
- Securock Cover Board, Recovery Board, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, DEXcell or DensDeck may not be used directly over New or Existing Lightweight Insulating Concrete Decks existing or Structural Concrete.
- Due to some warranty restrictions, DensDeck, DensDeck Prime, DEXcell and DensDeck StormX Prime not recommended for use directly over existing roofing membrane without prior written approval from Versico. Contact Versico for specific requirements.
- R-Tech Fanfold primarily for use in existing roof re-covers applications or directly over structural or lightweight insulating
- Protection Mat may be used for Ballasted systems over Lightweight Insulating Concrete with a Maximum Warranty duration of up to 15 years. To be used for Mechanically Attached on new construction projects with Lightweight Insulating Concrete, Fiber Cement or Gypsum Deck a Maximum Warranty duration of up to 15 years.
- (1) Permitted with roofs with slopes greater than 2" per foot for compliance with external fire codes, refer to UL listings or contact Versico.
- (2) Acceptable for some roof system designs. Contact Versico for Recommendations

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable $\sqrt{ = Acceptable}$

1. **SecurShield HD** – A rigid insulation panel composed of a high-density (109 psi max), closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core laminated to coated-glass fiber-mat facer, meeting ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1, for use as a cover board or recover board. Available 1/2" thick 4' x 8' panel weight 11 lbs with an R-value of 2.5.

Features Ready Flash, a dark-colored coated-glass facer (CGF) on one side of the insulation board and a light-colored CGF on the other. Ready Flash Technology allows applicators to manage adhesive flash-off times by choosing between two different-colored facers on every board.

- 2. **SecurShield HD Eco** A rigid roof insulation panel with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of ½" high-density, closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to a premium performance coated glass facer (CGF) specifically designed for use as a cover board, meeting ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1. Provides 5 times the R-value at one-fifth the weight of traditional gypsum cover boards. Achieves a UL Class A fire rating direct to combustible deck. Available in 1/2" thick, 4' x 4' (5.5 lbs) and 4' x 8' (11 lbs) panels with an R-value of 2.5.
- 3. **SecurShield HD Plus** A rigid insulation panel composed of a high-density (109 psi max), closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core laminated to premium-performance coated-glass fiber-mat facer, meeting

- ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1, for use as a cover board or recover board. Available 1/2" thick 4' x 8' panel weight 11 lbs with an R-value of 2.5. Meets an FM 1-90 using only 8 fasteners per 4' x 8' board.
- 4. **VersiCore HD** a closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core insulation board covered on both sides with glass-reinforced felt (GRF) facer meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3. The product is available in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' standard sizes with a thickness of one-half inch.
- 5. **VersiCore HD Eco -** A rigid-roof insulation cover board with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of a high-density closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded on each side to glass-reinforced felt (GRF), meeting ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3. UL and FM approved for direct application over steel decks. Available in 1/2" thick, 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' panels with an R-value of 2.5.. Suitable for both re-roofing and new construction applications, InsulBase HD is specifically designed for use as a cover board in mechanically-attached single-ply systems only. InsulBase HD delivers an R-value of 2.5.
- 6. **Securock Cover Board** A uniform composition of fiber-reinforced gypsum, without a facer, for use as a cover board or a thermal barrier. Available in 1/4" to 5/8" thick and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards. Long uninterrupted runs (>200') may require slight gapping due to thermal expansion.
- 7. **DuraStorm VSH Cover Board** an engineered composite building material made from a proprietary blend of plastic and cellulose fiber sourced from post-industrial and post-consumer waste streams. DuraStorm VSH is a durable, extremely moisture and mold resistant building material with a core that does not disintegrate or delaminate in the presence of water. Available in 1/2" thick and 4' x 8' size board.
- 8. **Versico Recovery Board** A 1/2" or 1" thick high-density wood fiberboard with an asphalt coated facer for use as a cover board or recover board. Available 1/2" or 1" thick and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards. When used in reroof / no tear-off projects, warranty is limited to 15-year projects.
- 9. **DensDeck StormX Prime** a reinforced gypsum cover board with an enhanced, moisture-resistant core and coated glass mat facers on the top and bottom side. The top surface is pre-primed and provides excellent bond strength for adhered membrane for use as a cover board. DensDeck StormX Prime is extremely durable and is approved for use in assemblies meeting FM's Very Severe Hail (VSH) Classification. Available in 5/8" thickness and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards.
- 10. **DensDeck Prime** Gypsum core that incorporates glass-mat facings on the top and bottom side. The top surface is pre-primed and provides excellent bond strength for fully adhered membrane for use as a cover board. Available in 1/4" to 5/8" and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards.
- 11. **DensDeck Cover Board** Gypsum core that incorporates glass-mat facings on the top and bottom side for use as a cover board. Available in 1/4" to 5/8" and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards.
- 12. **R-Tech FanFold Recover Board** Closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) with polymeric laminated faces which meets ASTM C578 for use as a recover board. Polymeric facer compatible with PVC membrane, while metallic side used with EPDM. Available in thicknesses of 3/8" to 3/4" with coverage 4' x 50' (2 squared). 4' x 8' units are also available.
- 13. **HP Protective Mat** A nominal 6-oz per square yard UV resistant polypropylene needle punched fabric used either above the membrane as a slip-sheet for ballast or an underlayment to the membrane. Available 15' x 300' roll (4500 square foot) weighing 0.06 lbs per square foot.
- 14. **DEXcell® Glass Mat** A mold & mildew resistant, gypsum substrate board with coated fiberglass facers, used for thermal protection and acoustical enhancement of roof systems. May be used as a substrate for a vapor retarder and/or the continuous substrate for the application of commercial roofing applications. Available in ¼", ½" and 5/8" thicknesses in 4' x 8' boards.
- 15. **DEXcell FA™** A mold & mildew resistant, gypsum substrate board with heavy duty, coated fiberglass facers, used for thermal protection and acoustical enhancement of roof systems. May be used as a substrate for a vapor retarder and /or the continuous substrate for the application of commercial roofing applications. The precoated, fiberglass facers are designed to increase adhesive coverage and enhance performance of the bond strength of the system. Available in 1/4", 1/2" and 5/8" thicknesses in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' boards.
- 16. **DEXcell® Cement Roof Board** A mold & mildew resistant, Portland Cement, lightweight aggregate roof board with heavy-duty fiberglass mesh facers used as a substrate board, thermal barrier and cover board for commercial roofing applications. Available in 7/16" and 5/8" thicknesses in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' boards.

17. **DEXcell FA VSH**[®] – A reinforced gypsum panel with enhanced moisture resistant gypsum core and heavy duty coated glass facers used as a substrate board, thermal barrier and cover board for commercial roofing applications, approved for use in single-ply and multi-ply assemblies meeting FM Very Severe Hail rating. Available in 5/8" thickness in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' boards.

2.04 Related Materials

A. Flashing

- 1. VersiGard Black/VersiGard White or VersiGard Gray Quick-Applied Cured Cover Strip: A 6" and 9" widths and 100' long and 12" wide by 50' long VersiGard Black or VersiGard White or VersiGard Gray 60-mil cured EPDM membrane laminated to a nominal 30-mil cured Quick-Applied Tape. The Cured Cover Strip is ideal for flashing gravel stops, metal edging and Versico Seam Fastening Plates.
- VersiGard Quick-Applied Overlayment Strip: A nominal 40-mil black, semi-cured EPDM membrane laminated to a nominal 30-mil cured, Quick-Applied Tape. Available in 6" and 9" widths and 100' long and 12" width with 50' long rolls used to overlay seams, flash gravel stops, metal edgings and Seam Fastening Plates used for additional membrane securement.
- 3. VersiGard (black) / VersiGard White (white) or VersiGard Gray Quick-Applied Uncured Flashing: A 6" x 100' and 9" or 12" wide by 50' long, 60-mil thick VersiGard (black), VersiGard White (white on black) or VersiGard (gray) uncured EPDM Flashing laminated to a 30-mil Quick-Applied Tape used in conjunction with EPDM Primer.

VersiGard/VersiGard White or VersiGard Gray Quick-Applied Uncured Flashing is used to flash inside and outside corners, pipes, scuppers and field fabricated pourable sealer pockets when the use of Versico prefabricated flashing accessories is not feasible.

- 4. **VersiGard/VersiGard White or VersiGard Gray Quick-Applied Curb Flashing** A 20" wide by 50' long VersiGard Black or cured 60-mil thick EPDM membrane with 6" wide Quick-Applied Tape along one edge to be used to flash curbs/skylights, etc.
- 5. VersiGard/VersiGard White or VersiGard Gray 20" Peel & Stick EPDM Cured Flashing A 20" wide by 50' long VersiGard Black, VersiGard White or VersiGard Gray cured 60-mil thick EPDM membrane with Quick-Applied TAPE the full width already applied, used to flash curbs/skylights, etc.
- 6. **VersiGard/VersiGard White or VersiGard Gray Quick-Applied "T" Joint Covers** A factory cut 6" x 6" or 12" x 12" uncured 60-mil thick EPDM flashing laminated to a nominal 30-mil Quick-Applied Tape, used to overlay field splice intersections and to cover field splices at angle changes. Available in 6" x 6" and 12" x 12" sizes for VersiGard (black) and 6" x 6" sizes for VersiGard White and VersiGard Gray.
- 7. **VersiGard (black)/VersiGard White or VersiGard Gray Quick-Applied Inside/Outside Corner** A 7" x 9" precut 60-mil thick (black, gray or white) Uncured Flashing with a 30-mil Quick-Applied Tape; used for inside and outside corners, to overlay field splice intersections, and to cover field splices at angle changes.
- 8. **VersiGard (black)/VersiGard White or VersiGard Gray Quick-Applied Pipe Seals** with Quick-Applied Tape on the deck flange are available for use with VersiGard/VersiGard White or VersiGard Gray Roofing Systems:
 - a. VersiGard (black) Quick-Applied Pipe Seals are available in sizes: 1/2" to 3" and 1" to 6".
 - b. VersiGard White (white) and VersiGard (gray) Quick-Applied Pipe Seals are available in one size: 1" to 6"
- 9. VersiGard/VersiGard White or VersiGard Gray Quick-Applied Pourable Sealer Pocket: A pre-fabricated Pourable Sealer Pocket which consists of a 2" wide plastic support strip with Quick-Applied, adhesive backed uncured Flashing; black available in 4", 6" and 8" diameters for VersiGard (black) EPDM, 6" diameter for Sure-Seal (gray) and 6" and 8" diameter for VersiGard White (white).

B. SEAM TAPES, PRIMERS, ADHESIVES AND SEALANTS/CLEANERS

Refer to Technical Data Bulletins for material coverage rates and proper usage. Prior to the use of any of the products listed below, consult the Material Safety Data Sheets for applicable cautions and warnings.

1. **VersiGard QA Seam Tape** – A 3" or 6" wide by 100' long Splice Tape used for splicing adjoining sections of EPDM membrane. 6" wide splice tape is used for Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems and 20-year Warranty Systems. Complies with the South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1168.

- 2. **Versico V-150 Primer** A solvent-based primer used to prepare the surface of EPDM membrane for application of QA Seam Tape or Quick-applied products. Available in 1 gallon pails and pressurized cylinders.
- Low-VOC EPDM and TPO Primer A Low-VOC (volatile organic compound) primer (less than 250 grams/liter) for priming EPDM or TPO surfaces prior to application of QA Seam Tape or Quick-applied products. Available in 1 gallon pails and in pressurized cylinders.
- 4. **Versico's Lap Sealant** A heavy-bodied material used at splice intersections beneath "T"-joint covers, at cut edges of reinforced EPDM membrane and around uncured Quick-applied accessories.
- 5. **Versico Weathered Membrane Cleaner** A clear, solvent-based cleaner used to loosen and remove dirt and other contaminants from the surface of exposed EPDM membrane prior to applying Versico EPDM Primer. Available in 1 and 5-gallon pails.
- 6. **Low-VOC Membrane Cleaner:** A Low-VOC (volatile organic compound) cleaner (100% EPA-exempted solvents) used to loosen and remove dirt and other contaminants from the surface of exposed EPDM membrane prior to applying Versico EPDM Primer. Available in 1 and 5-gallon pails.
- 7. **G200-SA Yellow Substrate Adhesive** A high-strength, yellow colored, synthetic rubber adhesive used for bonding VersiGard EPDM membranes to various surfaces.
- 8. **EPDM x-23 Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive** A Low-VOC (volatile organic compound) bonding adhesive (less than 250 grams/liter) used for binding VersiGard/VersiGard White EPDM membranes to various surfaces. Adhesive is available in 5 gallon pails.
- Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive: A semi-pressure-sensitive water based adhesive; used as a 2-sided contact adhesive for bonding VersiGard EPDM membrane to various surfaces. Complies with the South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1168.
- 10. CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Adhesive/Primer: a low-VOC, spray-applied aerosol contact adhesive and primer used for a variety of applications: adhering standard VersiWeld TPO and VersiGard EPDM membranes to horizontal and vertical surfaces, adhering VersiFleece membranes to vertical surfaces, as a primer for VapAir Seal 725TR, and as an unexposed asphalt primer for Flexible DASH for insulation attachment.
- 11. **G500 CM Water Cut-Off Mastic** A one-component, low viscosity, self-wetting, butyl blend mastic used as a sealing agent between the EPDM membrane and applicable substrates.
- 12. **G-400 Pourable Sealer** A black, two-component, solvent-free, polyurethane based product used for tie-ins and as a sealant around hard-to-flash membrane penetrating objects such as clusters of pipes and for daily seal when the completion of flashings and terminations cannot be completed by the end of each work day.
- 13. One-Part Pourable Sealer A black, one-component, moisture curing, elastomeric polyether sealant used for attaching lightning rod bases and ground cable clips to the membrane surface and as a sealant around hard-to-flash penetrations such as clusters of pipes.
- 14. **Universal Single-Ply Sealant** A one-part polyether, non-sagging sealant designed for sealing expansion joints, control joints and counter flashings. Available in white and gray.

2.05 Fastening Components

A. Termination STRIPS (RTS)

- VersiGard Quick-Applied RTS (Reinforced Termination Strip): A 6" or 9" wide, nominal 45-mil thick clean, cured reinforced EPDM black membrane with 3" wide Quick-Applied Tape laminated along one edge for the 6" wide RTS and along both edges for the 9" wide RTS.
 - a. **6" wide Quick-Applied RTS** is used horizontally or vertically at the base of walls, curbs, etc., in conjunction with Fastening Plates or Bars below the EPDM deck membrane for additional membrane securement.
 - b. **9" wide Quick-Applied RTS** is utilized for perimeter membrane securement on VersiGard mechanically attached roofing systems and primary securement on Metal Retrofit Roofing Systems.
- 2. **VersiGard White Quick-Applied RTS** (Reinforced Termination Strip) A 6" wide, nominal 45-mil thick clean, cured, reinforced EPDM membrane with 3" wide Quick-Applied Tape laminated along one edge. Used on VersiGard white fully adhered roofing systems.

B. Fasteners

The following Table illustrates criteria for fastening of Versico Insulation with the referenced roof deck and include minimum penetration requirements and pilot hole criteria.

Deck Type	Versico Fasteners (1)	Min. Penetration	Pilot Hole Depth	Pilot Hole Diameter
Steel or Lightweight Insulating Concrete over Steel	HPV, HPVX, ASAP or InsulTite™	3/4"	N/A	N/A
Structural Concrete, rated 3,000 psi	CD-10	1"	Note (2)	7/32"
or greater	MP 14-10	1"	Note (2)	3/16"
Wood Plank, min. 15/32" thick Plywood or min. 7/16" OSB	HPV, ASAP or InsulTite	Min. 1" (3)	N/A	N/A
Cementitious Wood Fiber	Polymer Gyptec	1-1/2"	Note (4)	N/A
Cementitious Wood Fiber	Lite-Deck Fastener	2"	Note (4)	N/A
Gypsum	Polymer Gyptec	1-1/2"	Note (2)	7/16", 1/2" or 9/16" (5)
Gypsum	Lite-Deck Fastener	2"	Note (5)	Note (6)

Notes: N/A = Not Applicable

- (1) Only 3" diameter insulation fastening plates can be used for insulation attachment.
- (2) The pilot hole must be predrilled to a sufficient depth to prevent contact between the fastener point and any accumulated dust in the predrilled hole. This will help prevent bottoming out of the fastener during installation.
- (3) For wood planks only, fastener penetration shall not exceed 1-1/2".
- (4) Most cementitious wood fiber decks do not require pre-drilling; however, Versico should be contacted prior to installation for verification of specific types that may require a pilot hole to be predrilled.
- (5) Pilot hole size may be varied to maximize pullout resistance.
- (6) Gypsum hardness varies, and the desired pullout may determine pilot hole size. This could range from 1/4" to 5/16.

All VersiGard Fasteners listed below can be used with VersiGard (black and white) Roofing Systems. Refer to the applicable specification for specific requirements.

- 1. **HPV Fastener** A threaded E-coat square head fastener for insulation and reinforced membrane attachment (mechanically attached systems) in conjunction with 2" diameter Polymer Seam Plates. Used into steel, wood plank, minimum 15/32" thick plywood or minimum 7/16" thick oriented strand board (OSB).
- HPVX Fastener A high-performance fastener with an oversized, heavy shank with #15 thread diameter for single-ply membrane or insulation attachment, used to secure steel decks (20- [0.91 mm] or 22-gauge [0.76 mm]) or wood, minimum 15/32" thick CDX plywood).
- 3. **HPV-XL Fastener** An oversized diameter (.315") steel, threaded fastener used in conjunction with HPV-XL Polymer Seam Plates for membrane securement into minimum 22-gauge steel or wood decks on mechanically attached roofing systems.
- 4. **InsulTite ASAP** Versico's InsulTite Fastener pre-assembled with a 3" diameter plate used for insulation attachment only on fully adhered and mechanically attached roofing systems.
- 5. **InsulTite Fasteners** A threaded Philips drive fastener used with Versico Insulation Plates for insulation attachment to steel or wood decks.
- 6. **MP 14-10 Concrete Fastener** A #14 threaded fastener with a #3 Philips driver used for minimum 3,000 psi concrete decks.
- 7. **CD-10 Nail-In Fastener** A hammer-driven, non-threaded E-Coat Fastener for use with structural concrete decks rated 3,000 psi or greater.
- 8. **Polymer Gyptec Fastener** A non-penetrating, plastic fastener and corresponding plate used with lightweight deck substrates such as fibrous cement and gypsum.

- 9. **Term Bar Nail-In** A 1-1/4" long expansion anchor with threaded drive pin used for fastening VersiGard Termination Bar or Seam Fastening Plates to concrete, brick or block walls. The fastener is set by hammering the drive pin into place.
- 10. **Lite-Deck Fastener:** A deep, coarse threaded fastener used to secure insulation to gypsum and cementitious wood fiber decks in conjunction with Lite-Deck Plates.

C. Fastening Plates and Bars

- 1. **Polymer Seam Plate** A 2" diameter plastic barbed fastening plate used with Versico HPV Fasteners for membrane and Quick-Applied RTS securement for mechanically attached roofing systems over steel roof decks.
- 2. **HPV-XL Plate** A 2-3/8" diameter plastic barded listening plate used with HPV-XL Fasteners for membrane and Quick -Applied RTS securement for mechanically attached roofing systems over steel roof decks.
- 3. **Seam Fastening Plates** A 2" diameter metal plate used for insulation attachment on mechanically attached roofing systems or membrane securement on fully adhered roofing systems in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener.
- 4. **Insulation Fastening Plates** A nominal 3" diameter metal plate used for insulation attachment in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener.
- 5. **SecurFast Insulation Fastening Plates:** A nominal 2-7/8" hexagon metal plate used for insulation attachment in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener.
- 6. **Accutrac Insulation Plates:** A nominal 3" square, recessed or flat bottomed, metal plate used for insulation attachment in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener. Flat bottom plate is used with manufactured Philips Head fasteners only.
- 7. **Gyptec Plates** A 3" (26-gauge) steel plate for insulation and a 2" (22 gauge) steel plate for membrane attachment. The plates are stamped Galvalume-coated steel.
- 8. **Polymer Batten Strip** A 1" wide by 1/20" thick polymer bar which is pre-punched 6" o.c. packaged in 250' long coils used for membrane securement on mechanically attached roofing system in conjunction with HPV or HPVX Fasteners. Refer to applicable Technical Data Bulletin.
- 9. **Metal Fastening Bar** A 1" wide metal bar which is pre-punched 6" o.c. and packaged in 10' long strips to be used for membrane securement on mechanically attached roofing systems.

2.06 Insulation Securement Adhesive

- Flexible DASH Adhesive A spray (full coverage) or bead-applied, two-component polyurethane, construction
 grade, low-rise expanding loam adhesive used for attaching approved insulations to compatible roof decks or
 existing smooth or gravel surfaced BUR, modified bitumen or cap sheets. Available in 50 gallon and 15 gallon
 drums.
- 2. **Flexible DASH Dual Tank:** A two component (Part A and B), extrusion applied, low rise adhesive for bonding insulation to various surfaces. Flexible DASH Dual Tanks utilize an HFO blowing agent. HFO (hydrofluoroolefin) blowing agents are widely recognized as the next-generation environmentally friendly blowing agent, replacing their HFC (hydrofluorocarbon) predecessor. When extruded at 12" on center the coverage rate is 3,500 to 3,700 sq.ft. per set of Dual Tanks.
- Flexible DASH Dual Cartridge and 5-gallon Jug Adhesive: A two component (Part A and B), extrusion
 applied, low rise adhesive for bonding insulation to various surfaces. When extruded at 12" on center the
 coverage rate is 400-600 sq.ft. per carton of Dual Cartridges or 2,000-2,500 sq.ft. per set of 5-gallon Jug
 Adhesive.
- 4. OlyBond 500™ Bag in a Box A two-component, polyurethane, low-rise expanding adhesive used to bond insulation to various substrates. Packaged in 5-gallon boxes of Part A and Part B formulations that are applied using a mechanical dispense system. Applied in 1/2" to 3/4" beads or ribbons at the rate of 1 gallon per 150-250 square feet for 12" o.c. bead spacing. Perimeter bead spacing patterns and acceptable insulation and deck types are listed in the applicable Technical Data Bulletin.
- 5. **OlyBond 500 BA Spot Shot** A two-component, polyurethane construction grade, low-rising expanding adhesive designed for bonding insulation to various substrates. Applied in 1/2" to 3/4" beads or ribbons using a

portable 1:1 applicator (oversized, dual-cartridge caulking gun). Refer to the Technical Data Bulletin for bead spacing with reference to building height.

2.07 Vapor/Air Barrier

A. General

The use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumulation within an insulated roofing assembly should be investigated by the specifier, especially on projects with high interior humidity, such as, swimming pools, breweries, pulp mills, etc.

If insulation is to be fully adhered to the vapor retarder with Flexible DASH Adhesive, the vapor retarder must be compatible and shall be fully adhered to the substrate. Available products include Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier, VapAir Seal MD Air and vapor Barrier and spray or roller applied Butyl coatings. Installation requirements for Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier are identified in Spec Supplement G-07 "Application Procedures for 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier" and Versico's VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier are identified in Spec Supplement G-12 "Application Procedures for Versico's VapAir Seal MD Air and Barrier" in the Versico Technical Manual.

- 1. **Versico 725TR Temporary Roof Air and Vapor Barrier** A 40-mil thick composite consisting of 35-mil self-adhering rubberized asphalt membrane laminated to a 5-mil UV resistant poly film with an anti-skid surface which is fully compatible with Flexible DASH Adhesive. 725TR can also function as a temporary roof for up to 120 days. Available in rolls 39" wide by 100' long (325 square feet).
- Versico VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier a reinforced composite aluminum foil with self-adhesive SBS backing and removable poly release film. Used for direct application over metal decks. Available in rolls 42.5" wide by 131.23" long (460 square feet).
- 3. CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Adhesive/Primer: a low-VOC, spray-applied aerosol contact adhesive and primer used for a variety of applications: adhering standard VersiWeld TPO and VersiGard EPDM membranes to horizontal and vertical surfaces, adhering VersiFleece membranes to vertical surfaces, as a primer for VapAir Seal 725TR, and as an unexposed asphalt primer for Flexible DASH for insulation attachment.
- 4. CCW-702 Primer and 702LV Primer (Low-VOC) A single component, solvent based, high-tack primer used to provide maximum adhesion between Versico 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier and an approved substrate. Applied by spray or long nap roller with a coverage rating ranging from approximately 300 to 350 square feet per gallon on smooth finishes (i.e., concrete) to 75 square feet per gallon on porous surfaces (i.e., DensDeck Prime gypsum board). Available in 5-gallon containers. CCW-702LV Primer contains less than 250g/L VOCs and meets South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) and Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Requirements for Volatile Organic Compounds.
- 5. CCW-702WB a high-tack, water-based contact adhesive for promoting adhesion of Versico air/vapor barrier membranes and an approved substrate (i.e., concrete, DensDeck Prime and Securock). Applied by roller, brush or spray with an application rate of approximately 200 sq. ft. per gallon. Available in 5-gallon containers. CCW-702WB Primer contains 57g/L VOCs and meets South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) and Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Requirements for Volatile Organic Compounds.

2.08 Edges And Terminations

A. General

Products listed below can be used with any of the available Versico Roofing Systems. Refer to the applicable Versico details and installation instruction manuals for specific installation criteria.

B. **Products**

- 1. Fascia Products
 - a. VersiTrim Snap-on Fascia: A two-part snap-on assembly including a base plate and decorative snap-on cover. Includes a 20-gauge retainer base plate with pre-slotted holes for fasteners. The fascia is available in 0.040" or .050" aluminum with mill-finish, anodized-finish or Kynar ® 500 finish or 22- or 24-gauge galvanized steel with Kynar ® 500 finish or acrylic coated galvalume finish. Available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in sizes from 3-1/2" to 12-1/4" face heights. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.

- b. VersiTrim One Fascia: A snap-on edge system consisting of a 20-gauge galvanized steel formed rail with pre-punched slots, a 6" stainless steel spring clip. corrosion resistant fasteners with a 24 gauge galvanized steel or 0.040", 0.050" or 0.063" Kynar[®] finished aluminum fascia cover. Available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths with face sizes of 4", 5", 6" and 8". ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
- c. VersiTrim Snap-On Canted Fascia: A snap-on edge system consisting of a 24-gauge galvanized metal water dam with pre-punched holes, a 24-gauge stainless steel spring clip and a snap-on cover. The cover is available in 0.040", 0.050" or 0.063" thick mill-finish, anodized, or Kynar[®] 500 finish aluminum or 22- or 24-gauge steel with Kynar[®] 500 finish. The fascia is available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths and heights varying from 5" to 12-1/2". ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
- d. **VersiTrim Crimp-On Canted Fascia**: A crimp-on edge system featuring a 24-gauge, galvanized metal water dam with pre-punched holes, a 24-gauge stainless steel spring clip and a snap-on cover. The fascia cover is available in 0.040", 0.050" or 0.063" thick mill-finish, anodized, or Kynar® 500 finish aluminum or 22- or 24-gauge steel with Kynar® 500 finish. The fascia is available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths and heights varying from 5-1/4" to 12-3/4". ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
- e. **VersiTrim EX Snap-On Fascia:** An anchor bar roof edge fascia system consisting of heavy 0.100" thick extruded aluminum bar, corrosion resistant stainless-steel fasteners and snap-on fascia cover used with Adhered, Mechanically Fastened assemblies. The fascia cover is available in 0.040", 0.050" or 0.063" thick mill-finish, anodized, or Kynar[®] 500 finish aluminum or 22- or 24-gauge steel with Kynar[®] 500 finish. The fascia is available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths and 4", 5-1/2", 7" and 8-1/2" heights. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.

2. Coping Products

- a. **VersiTrim Gold Coping**: A snap-on coping system that incorporates 20-gauge, galvanized steel anchor clips and 12", 20-gauge, factory-applied stainless-steel springs. Available with 22- and 24-gauge steel with Kynar[®] 500 finish or 0.040", 0.050" and 0.063" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar[®] 500 coated aluminum. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 Certified.
- b. **VersiTrim Snap-on Coping:** A snap-on coping system that incorporates 20-gauge, galvanized steel anchor cleats with pre-slotted holes, a concealed joint cover and 0.040", 0.050" and 0.063" thick mill-finish, anodized or Kynar[®] 500 finish or 22- or 24-gauge Kynar 500[®] coated steel. The coping cap is available in a variety of colors and widths, including custom pieces such as tees, crosses, and radius copings. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in standard 12' lengths with 6" to 16" wall heights. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
 - Also available in VersiTrim CF Gold Coping with 16-gauge anchor cleats for added performance.
- c. **VersiTrim One Coping:** A mechanically fastened coping system consisting of a 22-gauge retainer bar (face side only), corrosion resistant fasteners and a .040", .050" or .063" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum and 22- or 24-gauge, Kynar® 500 coated steel coping cover. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. Available for wall thicknesses up to 12". ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 Certified.
- d. VersiTrim Continuous Cleat Coping: An engineered coping system, featuring continuous, 20-gauge galvanized steel cleats on both the inside and outside face of the parapet. Available with 0.040", 0.050" and 0.063" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum and 22- and 24-gauge Kynar® 500 coated steel. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. Custom fabricated for specific project requirements. Cleat available in standard 12' lengths. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified. Miami-Dade approved.

3. Water Control Products

a. **VersiTrim Gravel Stop**: A two-piece assembly that consists of a continuous 22-gauge steel cleat with prepunched holes and snap-on gravel stop cover. The gravel cover is available in 0.040", 0.050", and 0.063" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum or 22- and 24-gauge steel with galvanized Kynar® 500 coated or acrylic coated galvalume finish. Available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths with 3" to 10" heights and 1" and 3" flange widths. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 Certified.

- b. **VersiTrim Drip Edge**: Designed for use on Adhered and Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems. Includes a 22-gauge continuous 12' pre-punched, 90-degree angle cleat and 10' or 12' long fascia sections, including concealed joint covers. Available in 0.032" or 0.040" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum or 24-gauge Kynar 500 coated steel. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 Certified.
- c. **VersiTrim EX Drip Edge:** Featuring an extruded aluminum anchor bar with pre-punched holes for roof membrane securement. The cover is manufactured from 0.040" aluminum with mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 finish or 24-gauge steel with Kynar® 500 finish. Available in standard 12' lengths with sizes ranging from 3" to 7.5" face heights. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified. Miami-Dade approved.
- d. **VersiTrim WR Gutter:** system incorporates 1" wide extruded internal gutter brackets and aluminum or galvanized steel gutter. Available in 0.040", 0.050 or 0.063" aluminum, and 22-gauge or 24-gauge with Kynar® 500 finish. Gutter support brackets are extruded aluminum. Available in box style, chamfer style, and offset profiles. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified.
- e. **Versico Ballast Retaining Bar** A ballast retaining perimeter securement system comprised of a slotted (4" on center) extruded mil aluminum retention bar with an integrated compression fastening strip. 1-1/2" stainless steel fasteners with Neoprene washers are provided for stable securement.
- f. Termination Bar A 1" wide and 98-mil thick extruded aluminum bar pre-punched 6" on center which incorporates a sealant ledge to support Lap Sealant and provide increased stability for membrane terminations.
- g. SureTite Snap-On Fascia Cleat: Prefabricated, 22-gauge, Galvalume steel, continuous, snap-on cleat with pre-punched holes. Used for use on single ply roofing applications when Versico metal flat sheets are used to shop fabricate the fascia or coping cover. Available in 12' standard lengths and 4-1/4" to 8-1/4" face heights. ES-1 certified.
- h. **SureTite Drip Edge Cleat:** Prefabricated, 22-gauge, Galvalume steel, continuous, cleat with pre-punched holes. Used for use on single ply roofing applications when Versico metal flat sheets are used to shop fabricate the drip edge, gravel stop or flat coping cover. Available in 12' standard lengths and 3", 5" 6" and 7" heights. ES-1 certified.
- 4. Refer to Spec Supplement P-01 "Related Products" for other edgings and coping materials.

2.09 Roof Walkways

Walkways are to be specified at all traffic concentration points (i.e., roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders, etc.), and if regular maintenance, once a month or more, is necessary to service rooftop equipment.

1. Walkway Types:

- a. Versico (White, Gray or Black) Pressure-Sensitive Molded Walkway Pads: Versico molded walkway pads with factory applied Quick-Applied Tape are used to provide protection for areas of EPDM membrane that are exposed to regular rooftop maintenance.
- b. **Versico Interlocking Rubber Pavers:** 24" x 24" x 2" thick rubber paver weighing approximately 24 pounds per unit, 6 pounds per square foot manufactured from recycled rubber, which provides a resilient, shock absorbing, weather resistant surface. Designed primarily for use as a walkway or on terrace areas offering a unique, environmentally sound advantage over concrete pavers. Features include freeze/thaw stability, bi-directional drainage and no breakage concerns. Available in black and terra cotta.
- c. **Hanover Ballast and Lightweight Ballast Pavers:** The standard, 24" x 24" x 1-13/16" thick, Ballast Paver comes in a natural color and a non-slip Diamond finish and weighs 22 lbs/sq. ft. The Lightweight, 23-1/2" x 23-1/2" x 1-1/4" thick, Ballast Paver comes in a natural color and a non-slip diamond finish and weighs 15 lbs/sq. ft. Both pavers can be used as ballast or walkways.

2.10 Other Versico Accessories

Refer to Spec Supplement P-01 "Related Products" for additional accessories.

Part III- Execution

Prior to commencing with the installation of any of the EPDM Membrane Systems refer to Paragraph 1.05 "Warranty Tables" for applicable components and proper securement method suitable for the appropriate warranty coverage.

Requirements listed in this specification are considered minimum and are intended for the sole purpose of obtaining a Versico Warranty. Additional requirements dictated by Regulatory Agencies, Building Insurance or Specifiers must be complied with and are considered to be beyond the scope of this specification.

3.01 General

- A. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) must be on location at all times during transportation, storage and application of materials. The contractor shall follow all safety regulations as recommended by OSHA and other agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Subject to project conditions, it is recommended to begin the application of this roofing system at the highest point of the project area and work to the lowest point to prevent water infiltration. This will include completion of all flashings, terminations and daily seals.
- C. A proper substrate shall be provided by the building owner. This structure shall be sufficient to withstand normal construction loads and live loads.

3.02 Roof Deck/Substrate Criteria

- A. Proper decking shall be provided by the building owner. The building owner or their designated representative must ensure that the building structure is investigated by a registered engineer to assure its ability to withstand the total weight of the specified roofing system, as well as construction loads and live loads, in accordance with all applicable codes. The specifier must also designate the maximum allowable weight and location for material loading and storage on the roof.
- B. When insulation is mechanically fastened to the roof deck, withdrawal resistance tests are strongly suggested to determine the suitability of the roof deck. Refer to Design Reference DR-06 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria" in the Versico Technical Manual proper procedures for conducting pullout tests.
- C. Defects in the substrate surface must be reported and documented to the specifier, general contractor and building owner for assessment. The Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor shall not proceed with installation unless defects are corrected.
- D. On structural concrete decks, when a vapor retarder is not used, gaps in the deck along the perimeter and around penetrations must be sealed along with vertical joints between tilt-up panels, if present, to prevent infiltration of hot humid air and possible moisture contamination resulting from condensation. This is specifically important when polyurethane adhesive is used to attach the roof insulation.
- E. **For all projects** (new or retrofit), the substrate must be relatively even without noticeable high spots or depressions. Accumulated water, ice or snow must be removed to prevent the absorption of moisture in the new roofing components and roofing system.
- F. Prior to the placement of membrane underlayment, clear the substrate of debris and foreign material that may be harmful to the roofing system. Gaps greater than 1/4" must be filled with an appropriate material.
- G. For direct application over an acceptable roof deck/substrate or when HP Protective Mat is specified and approved by Versico as the membrane underlayment in accordance with the Roof Deck and Substrate Criteria Table, the substrate must be smooth, steel trowel finished (structural concrete), free of debris, protrusions, sharp edges and loose and foreign material. Cracks or voids in the substrate, greater than 1/4", must be filled with an appropriate material.
- H. On retrofit recover projects, cut and remove wet insulation, as identified by the specifier, and fill all voids with new insulation of type specified so it is relatively flush (+/- 1/4") with the existing surface.
 - 1. Entrapment of water between the old and new membrane can damage and deteriorate new insulation/underlayment between the two membranes. If a vapor retarder or air barrier is not specified, Versico recommends the existing membrane be perforated to avoid potential moisture accumulation and to allow the detection of moisture to enable the building owner to take corrective action. This can be accomplished by drilling approximately 3/4" diameter holes every 100 square feet in the existing built-up roof or single-ply membrane (excluding PVC membrane).

- 2. **For existing PVC membranes**, if the membrane is not removed, it must be cut into maximum 10' by 10' sections. All PVC flashings at the perimeter, roof drains and roof penetrations must be removed.
- 3. When installing this roofing system over an existing **gravel surfaced built-up roof**, **loose gravel must be removed**. Power brooming is recommended by Versico to remove the loose gravel, which may trap moisture. Any uneven areas of the substrate must be leveled to prevent insulation from bridging.
- 4. On retrofit projects, all existing phenolic insulation must be removed.
- 5. Refer to table below for other Recover/Retro-fit considerations
- . The following table identifies the **acceptable roof decks/substrates** and the **minimum underlayment** requirements for Versico's EPDM Roofing Systems.

Note: Refer to the Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05, of this specification, for the minimum underlayment requirements for a specific Warranty Coverage.

Roof Deck & Substrate Criteria

Certain warranty restrictions apply for projects with warranties greater than 15 YR. Refer to Table V 'Re-roofing Substrate Criteria' for warranty limitations in paragraph 1.05.

Acceptable Roof Deck/Substrate	EPDM Membrane					
NEW CONSTRUCTION	Fully Adhered - Design "A"	Ballasted - Design "B"	Mechanically Attached			
Steel (min. 22 gauge)(1)(2)	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation			
Structural Concrete (min. 3000 psi)	Direct Application (11)	Insulation	HP Protective Mat (10)			
Plywood (min. 15/32" thick) or Oriented Strand Board (min. 7/16" thick)	Direct Application (11)	Insulation	Direct Application (11)			
Wood Planks (minimum 3/4" thick)	Direct Application	Insulation	Direct Application (11)			
Fibrous Cement	Insulation	Insulation	HP Protective Mat			
Lightweight Insulating Concrete	Note 3 (10)	Protective Mat (10)	Direct Application (10)			
RETROFIT / NO TEAR-OFF	Fully Adhered - Design "A"	Ballasted - Design "B"	Mechanically Attached			
Existing Smooth Surface BUR or Mineral Surface Cap Sheet	Direct Application (4)(11)	Insulation	Direct Application (4)(11)			
Gravel Surfaced BUR (5)	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation			
Coal Tar Pitch (5)(6)	Insulation (9)	Insulation	Insulation			
Modified Bitumen	Direct Application (8)(11)	Insulation	Direct Application (8)(11)			
Existing Single-Ply	Insulation	Insulation (7)	Direct Application (7)(11)			
Sprayed-in-place Urethane	Complete Tear-off Required	Insulation	Complete Tear-off Required			
RETROFIT / TEAR-OFF	Fully Adhered - Design "A"	Ballasted - Design "B"	Mechanically Attached			
Existing roof material removed (regardless of deck type)	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation			

Notes:

- (1) Local codes must be consulted regarding thermal barrier requirements.
- (2) Mechanically Attached Systems cannot be specified on steel decks less than 22 gauge or for corrugated steel decks, regardless of gauge.
- (3) The Design "A" Fully Adhered Roofing System may be specified directly over a new approved cellular or perlite lightweight insulating concrete substrate with a minimum compressive strength of 225 psi. Except when the lightweight insulating concrete is poured over slotted steel decks, pressure relief vents must be specified at a minimum rate of 1 every 2000 square feet. Direct Application is not permitted where the lightweight concrete is poured over an existing roofing material. Refer to Spec Supplement G-03 "Fully Adhered Application Over Lightweight Insulating Concrete".

- (4) VersiGard Black Fully Adhered and Mechanically Attached Systems may be applied directly to the substrate provided asphalt on existing smooth surfaced built-up roof has a softening point above 185°F (85°C). VersiGard White Roofing Systems are not recommended for direct application to the substrate due to possible staining of the membrane surface. For direct application over smooth BUR or granule surface BUR or in conjunction with HP Mat make sure substrate is clean and free of roofing cement and fresh asphalt to avoid sheet contamination and staining of white color membrane.
- (5) Loose gravel must be removed to avoid entrapment moisture.
- (6) Existing coal tar could drip back into the building, especially when new insulation does not provide sufficient thermal value to prevent the surface of the coal tar from softening.
- (7) An approved Insulation/underlayment is required over existing ballasted single-ply systems and PVC roofing systems of any type.
- (8) Direct application permitted over smooth surfaced modified bitumen. Membrane shall be positioned with length of sheets parallel to modified bitumen field seams. At end laps or other locations where EPDM splices intersect modified bitumen field seams, 6" wide Uncured or Quick- Applied Flashing must be applied over intersections.
- (9) If insulation is specified to be secured to an existing coal tar pitch roof with Versico Flexible DASH Adhesive or hot asphalt, minimum 1.5" thick Polyisocyanurate insulation is the required minimum thickness when VersiGard Black EPDM is specified. Minimum 1" thick Polyisocyanurate is the required minimum thickness when VersiGard White EPDM is specified.
- (10) For direct application. Membrane system warranties are limited to 15 YR unless specifically approved by Versico.
- (11) Maximum warranty available is 20 YR with 55 MPH peak gust wind speed coverage (72 MPH peak gust wind speed coverage over structural concrete, wood planks or plywood) peak gust wind speed coverage. Versico may be contacted for other options.

J. Vapor Retarder Installation

For Versico's Vapor Retarder refer to Spec Supplement G-07 "Application Procedures for 725TR Temporary Roof Air and Vapor Barrier". Follow the respective vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended installation procedures and the specifier's instructions for the installation of the product specified. When insulation is to be set in adhesive, verify compatibility with Versico when Vapor Retarder by others is specified.

K. Wood Nailers

- Install wood nailers in locations that have been designated by the specifier and as approved by Versico. Refer to <u>Design Reference DR-08 "Wood Nailers and Securement Criteria"</u> for Wood Nailer Criteria.
- 2. Wood nailers are not covered by the Versico Warranty.

3.03 Insulation/Underlayment

A. General

- 1. Roof insulation thickness must be determined by the thermal value required for each project and may be subject to code approval limitations. On projects where a vapor retarder is used, the specifier must calculate insulation thickness to ensure the temperature at the vapor retarder will not fall below the dew point.
- 2. For new construction projects in cold climate regions, the use of vapor retarders or air barriers is strongly recommended to protect insulation from moisture generated during construction.
- 3. Multiple layers of insulation are recommended with all joints staggered between layers.
- 4. Do not install more insulation/underlayment than can be covered by membrane in the same day.
- 5. All insulation boards must be butted together with no gaps greater than 1/4". Gaps greater than 1/4" are not acceptable.

6. Restrictions:

- a. Versico Roofing Systems cannot be specified in conjunction with Phenolic Insulation.
- b. Fiberglass insulation cannot be specified with Versico's Design "A" Fully Adhered and Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems, even if overlaid with additional insulation or membrane underlayment.
- c. Do not specify perlite boards directly under the EPDM membrane on Design "A" Fully Adhered or Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems.
- d. Wood fiberboard manufactured by others is not an acceptable underlayment for use with Design "A" Fully Adhered Roofing Systems unless approved in writing by Versico prior to installation.
- e. For all EPDM Roofing Assemblies, the use of insulation by others is not acceptable when a Versico Membrane System Warranty is specified. Versico insulation must be used.

3.04 Insulation Attachment

A. General

1. Prior to proceeding with insulation securement refer to Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05, for attachment method and appropriate fastening density required for the specific Versico Warranty.

B. Fully Adhered Roofing Systems

- 1. **Mechanical Attachment**, insulation fastening density will vary based on insulation type, thickness, and required warranty. Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05 should be referenced for fastening density and the appropriate Versico detail may be consulted to identify acceptable fastening pattern.
 - a. For code compliance, increased fastening density may be required depending upon project wind speed and wind uplift requirement. Refer to <u>Design Reference DR-05</u> "Insulation Fastening Patterns" for fastening pattern reference.
 - b. When insulation securement is to comply with Factory Mutual (FM) approvals, follow the requirements of the specifier concerning additional securement at the roof perimeter and corners. Also refer to Design Reference DR-05 "Insulation Fastening Patterns" for various fastening patterns.
 - c. On Reroof/No Tear off projects with a maximum roof height of 40', any Versico Insulation (i.e., 1/2" SecurShield HD, Recovery Board, Polyisocyanurate less than 1-1/2" thick) may be secured at the minimum rate of 11 Fasteners per 4' x 8' board (5 Fasteners per 4' x 4' board).
 - d. When Oriented strand board (OSB) is specified for membrane underlayment, utilize DuraFaceR OSB/Polyiso Composite, mechanically fastened to the deck at the rate 17 fasteners for 4 x 8 board in accordance with Versico Details. When positioning OSB, butt edges and stagger joints of adjacent panels.
- 2. Adhesive attachment, Versico Urethane Adhesive Full Spray (Flexible DASH) or Bead (Flexible DASH or Olybond) may be used. When bead adhesive is specified bead spacing will vary based on Warranty coverage, refer to Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05 and appropriate Versico Details. CAUTION: Apply adhesive bead so that the distance from the edge of the board does not exceed half the bead spacing (i.e. within 6" of bead spacing of 12" O.C.).

CAUTION: Do not apply urethane adhesives directly to un-weathered asphalt, (new or residual)

CAUTION: Especially in cold regions on tear-off projects or new construction gaps between horizontal and vertical surfaces of the roof area as well as gaps around penetrations must be sealed to prevent interior warm air from infiltrating and condensing within the roofing assembly. Condensing moisture could weaken bottom insulation facer and eventually result in dislodgement or loose boards when adhesive is used.

- a. On FM Global insured projects, consult FM Global's local representative concerning the use of adhesive to attach insulation to steel decks.
- b. Check to ensure the substrate is dry. Adhesive cannot be applied to a wet or damp surface.
- Apply Adhesive over the dry substrate area at the coverage rates indicated in Spec Supplement G-02
 "Adhesive Application/Coverage Rate".
- d. Allow the adhesive to rise up approximately 1/8" to 3/4", depending on dispensing method, and develop strings prior to setting insulation boards into adhesive.

NOTE: String-time is measured by touching the adhesive with a splice wipe and looking for development of "strings" of adhesive as you pull the splice wipe out of the adhesive. With Flexible DASH Adhesive, string time is generally around 1-1/2 – 2 minutes after application at room temperature.

e. Walk the boards into the adhesive and roll using the 30" wide, 150 pound segmented steel roller to ensure full embedment. Optimal set up time should be approximately 5 to 7 minutes.

CAUTION: Walking on the boards immediately after placement in adhesive can cause slippage/movement until the adhesive has started to set up.

CAUTION: If the boards easily slide, string time has not been achieved.

On roofs with a slope greater than 1/2" in 12", begin adhering insulation at the low point and work upward to avoid slippage.

One person should be designated to walk/roll in all boards. Relief cuts may be necessary to allow lifted board to lay flat, or constant weight (a minimum 10 lbs for 5-15 minutes per lifted area) may be necessary to achieve adequate adhesion.

- 3. **Alternate attachment method**, the specifier may select an alternate insulation attachment that incorporates a solid mopping of the insulation with hot asphalt (ASTM D312, Type III or IV). If the attachment method is to be covered by the Versico Warranty, Versico must be contacted for specific requirements. Upon review and acceptance by Versico, the maximum warranty coverage available is limited to 20 Year with maximum Peak Gust Wind Speed Coverage of 72 mph.
 - Extruded or Expanded Polystyrene insulation are not acceptable when this alternate attachment method is specified.
 - b. The existing gravel surfaced built-up roof must be scraped to remove all loose gravel. Large blisters that may prevent continuous embedment of insulation must be repaired. The surface of the substrate must also be dry and clear of foreign material.
 - c. On coal tar pitch, when deemed compatible by the specifier, minimum 1.5" Polyisocyanurate is the required membrane underlayment when using VersiGard Black membrane. If VersiGard White membrane is used, minimum 1" thick Polyisocyanurate is required.
 - d. For successful attachment, proper asphalt temperatures must be maintained and the specifier's requirements concerning the installation of a base sheet (where required) and quantity of hot asphalt must be followed.
 - e. The maximum insulation board size shall not exceed 4' X 4'. Trim insulation boards around crickets and saddles to ensure continuous embedment.
 - f. Care must be exercised to prevent contamination of the top surface of the insulation. Asphalt oozing through insulation joints must be wiped from the surface. Contact with fresh asphalt can result in discoloration of the VersiGard White membrane.
 - g. Use of a grid nailer, subdividing the roof in individual sections of 2400 square feet is not required for, but its use is strongly recommended.
 - h. The wood nailers are installed relatively flush with the insulation surface and the membrane is to be fastened with seam fastening plates and Versico HPV fasteners on 12" o.c. For wood nailer installation, refer to Design Reference DR-08 "Wood Nailers and Securement Criteria".

C. Ballasted Roofing Systems

- 1. Insulation boards shall be loose laid over the substrate.
- 2. Refer to Roof Deck/Substrate Criteria in Paragraph 3.02 for further information.

NOTE: The use of cover boards, such as SecurShield HD, SecurShield HD Plus, DensDeck, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, Securock or DEXcell is not permitted in conjunction with Ballasted Assemblies to reduce possible membrane punctures. Hard cover boards do not provide sufficient cushioning beneath the membrane and therefore when the assembly is subjected to traffic, the membrane is subjected to higher point loading resulting in puncture.

D. Mechanically Attached Roofing System

- 1. **Versico Fasteners and Fastening Plates are required for insulation securement**. Refer to Insulation Fastening Criteria Table in Paragraph 2.05, for appropriate fastener and deck penetration. The fastener can be used either 2" diameter VersiGard Seam Fastening Plates or 3" diameter VersiGard Insulation Fastening plate.
- 2. **Any Versico approved insulation or cover board** shall be Mechanically Attached to the roof deck at the minimum rate of **1.25 fastener and plate per every 8 square feet** (5 fasteners in a 4 x 8 board) for warranties up to 15 years. Projects with up to 20 year or greater warranties (with standard wind speed coverage) require the use of 6 fasteners and plates in a 4' x 8' board (1 per 5.333 square feet).

CAUTION: Versico Polyisocyanurate Insulation with a thickness less than 1.5" installed over an existing roofing membrane without a tear-off must be Mechanically Attached to the roof deck with a minimum of 1 fastener and plate for every 4 square feet or less of insulation.

3. Use of DensDeck, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime or DEXcell should be limited to assemblies with slopes greater than 2" per foot to ensure compliance with external fire codes, care shall be exercised to ensure Polymer Seam Plates are fully seated.

3.05 Membrane Placement and Securement

A. General

- 1. **Ensure** that water does not flow beneath any completed sections of the membrane system by completing all flashings, terminations and daily seals by the end of each workday.
- 2. **Sweep** all loose debris from the substrate.
- 3. If aesthetics is of concern when VersiGard White EPDM is to be used, protection should be specified to avoid discoloration of the white membrane surface resulting from adhesive residue.
- 4. Adjoining sheets of EPDM membrane are spliced together using QA Seam Tape and Primer.
- 5. In addition to the primary membrane securement (Bonding for Fully Adhered, Ballasting for Ballasted Systems and Fastening for Mechanically Attached Assemblies), Additional membrane securement is required at the perimeter of each roof level, roof section, curb, skylight, interior wall, penthouse, etc., at any inside angle change where slope or combined slopes exceed 2" in one horizontal foot, and at other penetrations in accordance with the applicable Versico details. Refer to Paragraph G for additional membrane securement.

B. Membrane Placement

EPDM membrane with factory-applied tape is available in various widths. Prior to unrolling sheets ensure the tape side is properly located so that seams are properly shingled down slope. (Pre-applied QA Seam Tape should always be facing downwards once the sheet is unrolled).

- 1. **Position** EPDM membrane over the acceptable substrate without stretching. For Mechanically Attached assemblies, ensure the proper number of perimeter sheets are properly positioned along the perimeter of the roof. And field sheets are positioned perpendicular to the steel deck flutes.
- 2. **Allow** the membrane to relax approximately 1/2 hour prior to splicing (Ballasted systems), bonding (Fully Adhered Systems) or fastening (Mechanically Attached systems).
- 3. **Place** adjoining membrane sheets in the same manner, overlapping edges appropriately to provide for the minimum splice width (2-1/2" or 5-1/2" depending on warranty duration). It is recommended all splices be shingled to avoid bucking of water.

C. Membrane Securement/Bonding – Fully Adhered Roofing System (G200SA, x-23 LVOC, Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive or Aqua Base 120)

- 1. Adhere EPDM membrane to an acceptable substrate with Versico EPDM bonding adhesive. Comply with Labels, Safety Data Sheet (SDS) and Technical Data Bulletins for installation procedures and use. A contact type adhesive must be applied to both the membrane and the surface to which it is being bonded.
- 2. On projects at high altitudes (6,000' and above), rapid flash-off (drying) of EPDM Adhesive and Primers will occur due to low atmospheric pressure.
- 3. **Fold** membrane sheet back so half of the underside of the sheet is exposed. Sheet fold should be smooth without wrinkles or buckles.
- 4. **Stir** EPDM Adhesive thoroughly scraping the sides and the bottom of the can (minimum 5 minutes stirring is recommended). Bonding surfaces must be dry and clean.
 - **CAUTION:** If aesthetics is of concern when VersiGard White EPDM membrane is used, protect the white surface next to the edges of the folded membrane sheet so Adhesive will not discolor the white surface. Do not place Adhesive containers or their lids directly on the white surface of the VersiGard White EPDM membrane.
- 5. Apply Bonding Adhesive evenly, without globs or puddles, with a plastic core medium nap paint roller. A 9"

roller will easily fit into the 5-gallon containers.

Apply contact type bonding adhesive to both the membrane sheet and the substrate to achieve continuous coating of both surfaces at a coverage rate of approximately 120 square feet per gallon per one surface (membrane or substrate) or approximately 60 square feet per gallon per finished surface (includes coverage on both membrane and substrate). **Depending on adhesive used and the substrate type adhesive coverage rate will vary**. Refer to Technical Data Bulletin for the appropriate adhesive for the proper coverage rate.

A mechanical roller dispenser or a mechanical sprayer can be used to apply Bonding Adhesive when the continuous coating and coverage rate noted above are maintained. When used, the adhesive must be rolled after applying with a plastic core medium nap paint roller to provide continuous coverage.

CAUTION: Due to solvent flash-off, condensation may form on freshly applied Bonding Adhesive when the ambient temperature is near the dew point. If condensation develops, possible surface contamination may occur and the application of Adhesive must be discontinued. Allow the surface to dry and apply a thin freshener coat at the coverage rate, which is approximately half of the coverage rate stated above to the previously coated surface when conditions allow for continuing.

- 6. Allow adhesive to flash-off until it is tacky but will not string or transfer to a dry finger touch.
- 7. Roll the coated membrane into the coated substrate while avoiding wrinkles.
- 8. **Brush** down the bonded half of the membrane sheet, immediately after rolling the membrane sheet into the adhesive, **with a soft bristle push broom** to achieve maximum contact.
- 9. Fold back the unbonded half of the membrane sheet and repeat the bonding procedure.

D. Membrane Securement – Quick-Applied Technology (QA) - VersiGard QA – Option 1

- 1. VersiGard QA™ membrane must be allowed to relax and expand reaching the required minimum sheet temperature prior to installing.
- Minimum temperature requirements for VersiGard QA[™] installation are based on substrate and fastening method as follows:
 - 20° (-6.7°C) ambient and sheet temperature after relaxation for all approved substrates and fastening methods.
 - ii. Use a temperature gun to ensure the membrane is 20° (6.7°C) prior to installation.
- Prior to membrane placement, the surface of the insulation or underlayment board must be cleaned of dust and other foreign matter using a fine push broom or blower.
- 4. Unroll membrane and allow to relax for 30 minutes.
- 5. **Remove** the release liner on one-half of the sheet, starting from the split in the liner at the middle of the sheet. The liner should be removed at an angle to reduce splitting or tearing.
- 6. **Pull** the membrane onto the substrate at an angle, avoiding wrinkles. When installing VersiGard QA membrane, it is recommended to maintain a large curve (radius) on the leading edge of the membrane. This will help eliminate creases and bubbles that cannot be removed after the sheet is in place.
- 7. Broom the membrane in place, starting from the middle of the 10'-wide sheet and working the outer edge.
- 8. Fold back the remaining half of the sheet and repeat the above process.
- 9. **After** brooming, roll the membrane with a segmented roller to ensure full contact with the substrate. Roller must weigh at least 50 lbs. (22 kg) per linear foot.
- 10. To complete seam between two adjoining membrane panels, apply primer to the splice area in conjunction with Versico's Quick-Applied Tape.
- 11. Strip-in end laps with 6" Quick-Applied Overlayment Strip or Quick-Applied Cured Cover Strip.

E. Membrane Securement - Quick-Applied (QA™) (Application Option 2)

 VersiGard QA™ membrane must be allowed to relax and expand reaching the required minimum sheet temperature prior to installing.

- 2. Minimum temperature requirements for VersiGard QA™ installation are based on substrate and fastening method as follows:
 - i.20° (-6.7°C) ambient and sheet temperature after relaxation for all approved substrates and fastening methods.
 - ii. Use a temperature gun to ensure the membrane is 20° (6.7°C) prior to installation.
- 3. Prior to membrane placement, the surface of the insulation or underlayment board must be cleaned of dust and other foreign matter using a fine push broom or blower.
- 4. **Unroll** membrane and allow to relax for 30 minutes.
- 5. **Pull** both release liners off simultaneously from underneath the membrane at a low angle, similarly to removing the release film from splice tape.
- 6. **Push** a broom lengthwise down the middle of the sheet to tack it in place. Continue brooming to push air out from the middle of the sheet towards the edges.
- 7. After brooming, roll the membrane with a segmented roller to ensure full contact with the substrate. Roller must weigh at least 50 lbs. (22 kg) per linear foot.
- 8. To complete seam between two adjoining membrane panels, apply primer to the splice area in conjunction with Versico's Quick-Applied Tape.
- 9. Strip-in end laps with 6" Quick-Applied Overlayment Strip or Quick-Applied Cured Cover Strip.

F. Membrane Securement / Bonding - Adhered Roofing Systems (CAV-GRIP 3V)

- 1. Adhere EPDM membrane to an acceptable substrate with CAV-GRIP 3V Bonding Adhesive. Comply with Labels, Safety Data Sheet (SDS) and Product Data Sheets for installation procedures and use. Contact type bonding adhesive must be applied to both the membrane and the surface to which it is being bonded.
- 2. On projects at high altitudes (6,000' and above), rapid flash-off (drying) of Bonding Adhesive and Primers will occur due to low atmospheric pressure.
- 3. **Fold** membrane sheet back so approximately half of the underside of the sheet is exposed. Sheet fold should be smooth without wrinkles or buckles.
- 4. Connect CAV-GRIP 3V Cylinder with hose and spray gun. Bonding surfaces must be dry and clean.
 - **CAUTION:** If aesthetics is of concern when VersiGard White EPDM membrane is used, protect the white surface next to the edges of the folded membrane sheet so Bonding Adhesive will not discolor the white surface. Do not place CAV-GRIP 3V Cylinders directly on the white surface of the VersiGard White EPDM membrane.
- 5. **Spray apply CAV-GRIP 3V** Bonding Adhesive evenly to both the membrane and substrate with a minimum 2" overlap to ensure 100% coverage. Avoid heavy areas or puddles that can skin over, trap solvent and create a blister. Refer to Product Data Sheets for the appropriate adhesive for the proper coverage rate.
 - **CAUTION:** Solvent flash-off can lower surface temperature below the dew point causing moisture to form on the adhesive. Slide your hand across the flashed-off adhesive on the insulation or cover board to ensure moisture has evaporated and the adhesive surface is dry and tacky prior to installing the membrane.
- 6. **Allow** adhesive to flash-off until it is tacky but will not string or transfer to a dry finger touch.
- 7. **Roll** the coated membrane into the coated substrate while avoiding wrinkles.
- 8. **Brush** down the bonded half of the membrane sheet, immediately after rolling the membrane sheet into the adhesive, **with a soft bristle push broom**.
- 9. Roll the membrane with a 150 lb weighted segmented steel roller after brooming to achieve maximum contact.
- 10. Fold back the unbonded half of the membrane sheet and repeat the bonding procedure.

G. Membrane Securement/Ballasting-Ballasted Roofing Systems

1. Ballasting- General

- a. Use of temporary ballast to prevent wind uplift is the responsibility of the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor. For immediate protection against wind uplift, Versico requires ballast to be installed as each section of the installation is completed.
- b. When using polystyrene insulation directly beneath the membrane, ballast must be applied immediately after membrane installation to prevent potential damage to polystyrene insulation products from excessive heat.
- c. Care must be exercised during application of gravel or pavers. Heavily traveled areas during ballast installation must be protected by placing temporary protection courses to prevent possible damage to the EPDM deck membrane and insulation.

2. Ballast Types/Coverage Rates

- a. The coverage rates listed in this section are considered minimum and are required by Versico for issuance of the standard Versico warranty. Depending on specific project conditions (building height, parapet height and project location), additional ballast may be necessary to provide wind uplift protection. Refer to "Attachment I" at the end of this section for suitable ballast types and coverage rates. Comply with the specifier's requirements when an additional ballast coverage rate is specified.
- b. Rounded Water-Worn Gravel must be applied over the EPDM membrane at the minimum rate of 1000 pounds per square and must be evenly distributed to maintain an average of 10 pounds per square foot.

ASTM D 7765 SIZE NUMBER	MINIMUM COVERAGE RATE (pounds per square)	AVERAGE COVERAGE RATE (Ibs./sq. ft. continuously distributed)
4 (1-1/2" nominal diameter)	1000	10
3 (2" nominal diameter)	1000	10
2 (2-1/2" nominal diameter)	1300	13
1 (3-1/2" nominal diameter)	1300	13

NOTE: In the field of the roof, some bare spots resulting from installation are permitted; however, they must not exceed 64 square inches and must be limited to no more than 2 per square (100 square feet). No bare spots are permitted in the perimeter area of the roof that is 10' wide.

c. Crushed Stone must be applied in conjunction with Versico HP Protective Mat placed over the EPDM membrane. The crushed stone must be applied at the minimum rate of 1000 pounds per square and must be evenly distributed to maintain an average of 10 pounds per square foot.

d. Smooth Surfaced Individual Concrete Pavers or Lightweight Interlocking Concrete Pavers

- Lightweight interlocking pavers and individual concrete pavers with a surface other than steel troweled finish must be installed over Versico HP Protective Mat. Contact Versico for verification of acceptable pavers.
- Individual Concrete Pavers, when specified, must be installed loose laid and butted with no gaps greater than 1/2".

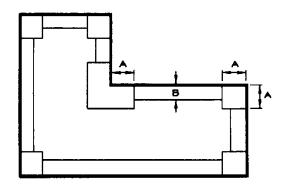
NOTE: Do not install pavers heavier than 100 pounds per unit unless approved in writing by Versico.

- 3) **Lightweight Interlocking Concrete Pavers**, when specified, must be installed in accordance with the respective manufacturer's specification and as approved by Versico prior to installation.
- 3. Ballast Criteria for up to 20 Year Extended Warranty
 - Refer to installations below for calculating corner/perimeter areas for the noted warranty wind speeds available.

Ballast Requirements for 72 mph Warranty

A (Corners) = .4 Times the Building Height (10' minimum)

Ballast Requirements for 80 mph Warranty



- A (Corners) = .4 Times the Building Height (10' minimum)
- B (Perimeters) = 10'
- b. At corner and/or perimeter areas, ballast shall be 2-1/2" nominal rounded water worn gravel conforming to gradation #1 or #2 in accordance with ASTM D7765 method of sizing. Coverage rate shall be a minimum of 13 pounds per square foot.
- c. In field areas, ballast shall be 1-1/2" nominal rounded water worn gravel conforming to gradation #4 in accordance with ASTM D7765 method of sizing. Coverage rate shall be a minimum of 10 pounds per square foot.

4. Placement of Versico Protective Mat

- a. When specified or required by Versico, position Versico HP Protective Mat loosely over the membrane with all edges overlapped a minimum of 6".
- b. Extend the mat a minimum of 2" above the anticipated ballast level at the perimeter and around penetrations except for roof drains and scuppers.
- c. The mat must extend to drain bases, scupper openings and the base of Dutch gutters **but must not restrict drainage.**
- d. Additional matting must be installed around penetrations to prevent direct contact between crushed stone or pavers and flashing.

Note: Following the placement of the HP Protective Mat, it is necessary to install the ballast or temporary ballast to prevent the movement or displacement of unballasted fabric.

H. Membrane Securement/Mechanically Attached Roofing System (Fastening)

- EPDM membrane shall be mechanically attached to the structural deck with specified Versico Fasteners and designated Plates or Bars, for fastening densities and numbers of perimeter sheets refer to Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05.
- 2. Membrane Fastening Selection Table

Membrane Fastener Selection

Deck Type	Versico Fasteners*	Versico Plate
Steel or Lightweight Insulating	HPV	HPV Polymer or Seam Fastening Plates
Concrete over Steel	HPV-XL	HPV-XL Polymer
Structural Concrete, rated 3,000 psi	CD-10	HPV Polymer or Seam Fastening Plates
or greater	MP 14-10	HPV Polymer or Seam Fastening Plates
Wood Plank, min. 15/32" thick Plywood or min. 7/16" OSB	HPV	HPV Polymer or Seam Fastening Plates
Cementitious Wood Fiber	Polymer Gyptec	Gyptec Plates – 2" Dia.
Gypsum	Polymer Gyptec	Gyptec Plates – 2" Dia.

Refer to Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05 for fastening densities and number of perimeter sheets.

- On steel decks, membrane shall be positioned with seams perpendicular to the steel deck flutes. This allows the
 external forces on the roof assembly to be distributed between multiple steel deck panels. Refer to Design
 Reference DR-06 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria" in the Versico Technical Manual.
- 4. When mechanical securement is not provided in some of the Versico Universal Details (i.e., pipes and pourable sealer pockets), additional Seam Fastening Plates must be used for membrane securement. The plates must be positioned a maximum of 12" away from the penetration, spaced a maximum of 12" on center and flashed in accordance with the applicable Versico Detail.

5. Perimeter Sheets

The number of perimeter sheets and fastener spacing is dependent on the building height, wind zone location and warranty duration as outlined in Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05.

The roof perimeter is defined as all edges of each roof section (i.e., parapets, building expansion joints at adjoining walls, penthouse walls, etc.). When multi-level roofs meet at a common wall, the adjacent edge of the upper roof is treated as a roof perimeter if the difference in height is greater than 10'. Perimeter sheets are not required at the base of the wall at the lower level.

NOTE: Expansion joints, control joints and fire walls in the field of the roof or roof ridges with slopes less than 3" to the horizontal foot are not considered as part of the roof perimeter.

Perimeter sheets can be formed by using individual 5' or 6.5' wide sheets or by sub-dividing 8' or 10' wide field sheet using 9" Quick-Applied RTS strip or row of seam fastening plates as described below.

a. Individual Perimeter Sheets (5', 6.5')

Position membrane along the perimeter of the roof over the acceptable insulation/underlayment. The perimeter membrane width from line of securement to line of securement should be approximately 4.5' - 6'-0" wide depending on perimeter sheet size.

b. RTS (Reinforced Termination Strip) Method

- When field sheets are positioned parallel to a roof perimeter, 9" wide Quick-Applied RTS shall be placed approximately down the center of the 8' or 10' wide field membrane sheets. When a RTS divides a field sheet in half, two perimeter sheets are created.
- 2) When an 8' or 10' wide reinforced **EPDM membrane sheet extends perpendicular to the edge of the roof**, install **9" wide Quick-Applied RTS** beneath the EPDM membrane sheet approximately of 3'-6" for the 8' field sheet to approximately of 4' -0" for the 10' field sheet from the edge of the roof. When multiple perimeter sheets are required, additional RTS may be positioned approximately 3'-6" to 4'-0" from the previous RTS to create additional perimeter sheets.

CAUTION: 6" wide Quick-Applied RTS is only available with 3" wide QA Seam Tape on one side and therefore cannot be used to form perimeter sheets.

^{*}Determine proper fastener length for deck penetration, refer to Table 2.05B.

3) Refer to Applicable Versico Details for installation

c. Fastening Plates Method

When field sheets extend to the edge of the roof, approved fastening plates can be installed through the reinforced membrane 3'-6" to 4'-6" from the roof edge which will be flashed with 6" wide Quick-Applied Cured Cover Strip. When field sheets are positioned parallel to the roof edge, fastening through the membrane along the centerline creates two perimeter sheets. When multiple perimeter sheets are required, additional fastening plates shall be positioned 3'-6" to 4'-6" from the previously installed fastening plates. Refer to applicable Versico Details for installation.

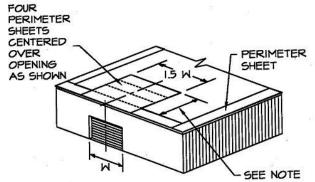
d. Building with Special Conditions:

Air pressurized buildings, canopies and buildings with large openings where the total wall openings exceed 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located (such as airport hangers, warehouses and large maintenance facilities) will typically require additional perimeter membrane securement, an increased fastening density or other enhancement.

e. Building with large openings

When any wall contains major openings with a combined area which exceeds 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located, either four 5' or 6.5' wide to two 10' wide reinforced EPDM membrane sheets (centered over the opening) must be specified as shown.

- 1) 9" wide Quick-Applied RTS (Reinforced Termination Strip) shall be specified in conjunction with the 8' or 10' wide membrane sheets.
- 2) The 9" wide Quick-Applied RTS is to be positioned beneath the 8' or 10' wide membrane sheet along the centerline and shall be secured with Polymer Seam Plates (required for steel decks) or Seam Fastening Plates. All fasteners and plates shall be spaced at the rate required at the roof perimeter as shown on the membrane securement charts on the previous pages.



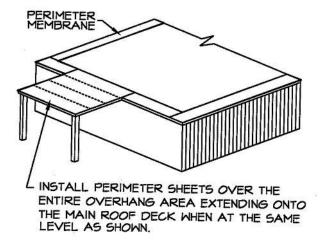
3) As an option to the above perimeter securement, a fully adhered membrane section may be used in lieu of the mechanically attached membrane at large openings in accordance with the Versico Specification for the VersiGard (black and white) Fully Adhered Roofing System.

NOTE: Depth of perimeter area, noted above, shall not be less than 2.5 times the width of the opening.

f. Buildings with overhangs

The membrane must be specified with securement 3-1/2' to 4-1/2' over the entire overhang area extending onto the main roof deck a minimum of $3\frac{1}{2}$ ' when at the same level.

- This can be achieved utilizing 8' or 10' wide membrane sheets in conjunction with 9" wide Quick-Applied RTS as described above.
- As an option, a fully adhered membrane section may be used in lieu of the mechanically attached membrane at building overhangs in accordance with the Versico Specification for the VersiGard (black and white) Fully Adhered Roofing System.



6. Field Membranes

a. **Position** field membrane sheets adjacent to perimeter membrane to allow a minimum 6" overlap, 3" from the center of the plate or bar in front and back.

NOTE: For 20-year warranty projects with a roof slope less than 1/4" in 12" (minimum 1/8" slope required) or when splices buck water, strip in seams with a 6" Quick-Applied Overlayment or Cured Cover Strip.

b. Secure the field and perimeter membrane sheets along the pre-printed blue line approximately 3" from the edge of the membrane sheet at the approved fastening density with the required Versico Fastener and Versico Seam Plates or Bars. Refer to "Membrane Fastener Selection" Table in Paragraph 3.05 for further information.

Correct fastener placement must conform to the following:

- 1) The **minimum** distance between the bottom membrane edge and the nearest edge of the fastening plate or bar must be **2**".
- 2) The **minimum** distance between the overlapping membrane edge and the nearest edge of the fastening plate or bar must be **2**".
- c. On new construction projects, where direct application of the membrane is specified over Protection Mat over lightweight insulating concrete, standard 2" diameter Seam Fastening Plates must be used since the Polymer Seam Plates will not properly seat.
- d. **Position** adjoining membrane sheets to allow a minimum overlap of 6" where Fastening Plates are located (along length of the membrane); at the same time overlap end roll sections (width of the membrane) a minimum of 3" for Projects with a maximum 15 Year Warranty. For 20 Year Warranties, end roll sections should be overlapped 6" with 6" QA Seam Tape.
- e. Work shall progress across the roof with a minimum 6" overlap provided at the previously secured sheet edge. The opposite length of the sheet must be secured with approved Fastening Plates or bars and overlapped accordingly.

I. Membrane Splicing

- 1. General
- a. VersiGard/VersiGard White Fully Adhered or Ballasted Roofing Systems
 - 1) Projects with 10, 15, 20 and 25 year Warranties Detail VGC-2.1A.

Side Laps / End Laps: Tape splices must be a minimum of 2-1/2" wide using 3" wide field-applied Quick-Applied Seam Tape OR 3" Quick-Applied Seam Tape (QAT). (Detail VGC-2.1A).

Splice Intersections: 'T'-Joints are to be flashed with a bead of lap sealant and 6"x6" minimum Quick-Applied 'T'-Joint Cover, (for membranes of maximum thickness of 75 mil). (VGC-2.1A). **For membranes of thickness of 90 mil**, Apply a second layer of 12"x12" Quick-Applied 'T'-Joint Cover centered over 6"x6" 'T'-Joint Cover. (Detail VGC-2.2A).

Note: A minimum 6"x6" section of Quick-Applied Uncured Flashing may be used as a 'T'-Joint cover. Quick-Applied Uncured Flashing is available in rolls of 6", 9" and 12".

2) Projects with 30 year warranties - Detail VGC-2.1A

OPTION 1:

Side Laps / End Laps: Tape splices may be a minimum 3" wide Factory-Applied QA Seam Tape (VersiGard QAT) OR 3" wide QA Seam Tape. In addition, the entire field splice must be overlaid with a continuous 6" wide Quick-Applied Overlayment Strip. (See Detail VGC-2.1A -Option 1).

Splice Intersections: Overlay the entire field splice with a continuous 6" wide Quick-Applied Overlayment Strip. Apply Lap Sealant at all Intersections between Quick-Applied Overlayment Strip. (See **Detail VGC-2.1A -Option 1**).

OPTION 2:

Side Laps / End Laps: Tape splices may be a minimum of 5-1/2" wide using 6" wide Factory-Applied QA Seam Tape (VersiGard QAT) OR 6" wide QA Seam Tape. (Detail VGC-2.1A - Option 2).

Splice Intersections: 'T'-Joints are to be flashed with a bead of lap sealant and 6"x6" minimum Quick-Applied 'T'-Joint Cover. Apply a second layer of 12"x12" QA 'T'-Joint Cover centered over 6" x 6" QA 'T'-Joint Cover. (Detail VGC-2.1A – Option).

Note: A minimum 6"x6" section of Quick-Applied Uncured Flashing may be used as a 'T'-Joint cover. Quick-Applied Uncured Flashing is available in rolls of 6", 9" and 12".

b. VersiGard OR VersiGard WHITE Reinforced Mechanically Attached Roofing System

1) Projects with 10, 15 and 20 year Warranties - Detail VGMA-2.1 and VGMA-2.2

Side Laps: Regardless of Warranty duration, where fastening plates are placed, shall be spliced using **6" wide Factory-Applied QA Seam Tape** (**VersiGard QAT**) or **6" wide QA Seam Tape**. The splice tape shall be centered over the plates to extend approximately 2" on each side. QA Seam Tape must extend approximately 1/8" beyond the edge of the overlapping membrane. (**Detail VGMA-2.1**).

End Laps: Shall be spliced using **3" wide QA Seam Tape** resulting in a minimum splice width of 2-1/2" for a maximum of 20 year warranties. (Detail VGMA-2.2).

Splice Intersections: 'T'-Joints are to be flashed with a bead of lap sealant and 6"x6" QA 'T'-Joint Cover. (Detail VGMA-2.1).

2) Projects with 25 and 30 year Warranties - Detail VGMA-2.2

Side Laps: Where fastening plates are placed, shall be spliced using 6" wide Factory-Applied QA Seam Tape (QAT) OR 6" wide Field-Applied QA Seam Tape. The splice tape shall be centered over the plates to extend approximately 2" on each side. QA Seam Tape must extend approximately 1/8" beyond the edge of the overlapping membrane. (Detail VGMA-2.2).

End Laps: Shall be spliced using 6" wide Factory-Applied QA Seam Tape (QAT) OR 6" wide Field-Applied QA Seam Tape resulting in a minimum splice of 5-1/2" wide for a maximum of 30 year warranties. (Detail VGMA-2.2).

Splice Intersections: 'T'-Joints are to be flashed with a bead of lap sealant and 6"x6" QA 'T'-Joint Cover. Apply a second layer of 12"x12" QA 'T'-Joint Cover centered over 6" x 6" QA 'T'-Joint Cover. (**Detail VGMA-2.3**).

For splicing procedures, cautions and warnings refer to Spec Supplement E-02 "Membrane Splicing and Splice Repairs" for information.

J. Additional Membrane Securement

Securement must be provided at the perimeter of each roof level, roof section, expansion joint, curb flashing, skylight, interior wall, penthouse, etc., at any inside angle change where slope exceeds 2" in one horizontal foot, **and at other penetrations** in accordance with Versico's details and securement options as listed below.

Securement may be achieved as follows:

1. Quick-Applied RTS (Reinforced Termination Strip)

Quick-Applied RTS is a 6" wide strip of reinforced EPDM membrane with factory-applied 3" wide QA Seam Tape and is installed in conjunction with Versico EPDM Fasteners and 2" diameter Seam Fastening Plates spaced a maximum of 12" on center below the EPDM deck membrane (Polymer Seam Plates or Polymer Batten Strips are required for Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems over steel decks). The securement strip can be fastened horizontally to the structural deck or vertically at walls and curbs.

- a. Loose lay the 6" wide Quick-Applied RTS along parapet walls 6" to 9" from corners and fasten with Seam Fastening Plates and the appropriate Versico fastener to the roof deck or into the parapet wall. Spacing of the Seam Fastening Plates shall be a maximum of 12" on center for up to 20 year warranties (less than 90 mph warranty wind speed) and a maximum of 6" on center for 25 and 30 year warranties.
 - 1) For horizontal attachment, the reinforced strip must be positioned a minimum of 1/8" to a maximum of 6" away from the angle change with pressure sensitive side facing away from the parapet and towards the roof plane.
 - 2) For vertical attachment, the reinforced strip must be attached to the vertical wall with pressure sensitive side extending onto the roof surface.

CAUTION: Horizontal RTS attachment is required when insulation is attached with adhesives to a vapor barrier or an existing asphalt based roof. For various options, Refer to Spec Supplement G-07 "Application Procedures for Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier".

- Adjoining sections of the reinforced strip need not be overlapped; however, gaps between adjoining sections must not exceed 1".
 - **CAUTION:** When RTS is used for membrane securement along metal edgings, refer to the appropriate detail for applicable installation criteria. For some metal edge details, adjoining sections of the reinforced strip must be overlapped and spliced.
- c. When using Quick-Applied RTS, prime the underside of the field membrane with Versico Primer and allow proper flash-off prior to mating with the QA tape portion of the RTS.
 - **CAUTION:** On fully adhered systems discontinue bonding adhesive application on the underside of the membrane in area of the sheet where contact with the Quick -Applied RTS is to occur. Contact between Quick-Applied RTS and membrane coated with bonding adhesive can result in poor long term peel and shear values.

2. Seam Fastening Plates

When the use of Quick-Applied RTS is not feasible (at smaller curbs or skylights), 2" diameter Seam Fastening Plates may be used.

a. Seam Fastening Plates may be installed horizontally into the structural deck or into walls or curbs.

- b. Securement of the EPDM membrane with the approved Versico Fasteners and Seam Fastening Plates must be a maximum of 12" on center starting 6" minimum to 9" maximum from inside and outside corners.
- c. If horizontal wood nailers are provided, secure the Seam Fastening Plates to the wood nailer with Versico HPV Fasteners. Nails (i.e. ringshank, roofing, etc.) are not acceptable for securement.
- d. After securing the Seam Fastening Plates, flash in accordance with the appropriate Versico Detail.

3.06 Flashings

For other requirements which must be complied with in order for Versico warranty to be issued, refer to Spec Supplement G-04 "Flashing Considerations / Metal Work".

A. General Considerations

- All vertical field splices at the base of a wall or curb must be overlaid with Quick-Applied "T" Joint Covers, a 6" x 6" section (with rounded corners) of VersiGard (black and white) Quick-Applied Uncured EPDM Flashing centered over the field splice.
- Quick-Applied Uncured EPDM Flashing must be limited to the overlayment of vertical seams (as required at angle changes), or to flash inside/outside corners, vent pipes, scuppers and other unusually shaped penetrations where the use of Pre-molded Pipe Seals, cured EPDM membrane or Quick-Applied Cured Cover Strip or Overlayment Strip is not practical.
 - **NOTE:** When using Quick-Applied products in colder temperatures, use a heat gun to warm the product. Apply heat to the EPDM flashing side of the product. Do not apply heat directly to the pre-applied adhesive. The Quick-Applied Flashing must be applied immediately after primer flashes off. Refer to "Membrane Splicing with QA Seam Tape" for application procedures in colder temperatures.
- When using Quick-Applied Cured Cover Strip or Overlayment Strip to overlay Seam Fastening Plates or metal edging, etc., V-150 Primer or LOW-VOC Primer must be used to clean the membrane and metal flanges.
- 4. Special requirements may apply for certain flashing details for projects with extended warranty durations. Refer to Versico published details for applicable requirements when warranty coverage exceeds beyond 20 years.
- 5. When using Solvent-Free EPDM Bonding Adhesive refer to the Technical Data Bulletin for additional installation information.

B. Walls, Parapets, Curbs, Skylights, etc.

- 1. Use continuous deck membrane with Quick-Applied RTS or Seam Fastening Plates along the angle change.
 - a. When using Quick-Applied RTS, refer to Paragraph 3.05 G, Additional Membrane Securement, for attachment criteria.
 - b. When Seam Fastening Plates are used to secure continuous deck membrane, use minimum 6" wide Quick-Applied Cured Cover Strip or Overlayment Strip to overlay fasteners and plates.
- When the use of continuous deck membrane for wall flashing is not feasible, a separate piece of cured EPDM membrane may be used.
 - **NOTE:** 60-mil cured non reinforced membrane may be used as a separate wall flashing with projects of warranty 20 years or greater. The flashing may also incorporate membrane equal of thickness to that of the EPDM membrane at the deck level
- 3. Adhere flashing to the wall and terminate in accordance with the applicable Versico Detail.
- 4. Use a "T" Joint Cover or 6" x 6" Quick-Applied Uncured Flashing with rounded corners to overlay vertical splices as shown on the applicable Versico Detail.
- 5. Refer to applicable Versico Details for various corner flashing options.
- C. Flashing of other Penetrations, refer to Spec Supplement G-04 for Flashing Considerations and the applicable Versico detail for specific requirements.
- D. Flashing of Difficult Penetrations, refer to Spec Supplement G-11 for "LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing" for

3.07 Roof Walkways

Walkways are to be specified at all traffic concentration points (i.e., roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders, etc.), and if regular maintenance (once a month or more) is necessary to service rooftop equipment. Refer to Spec Supplement G-05 "Roof Walkway Installations."

3.08 Daily Seal

On phased roofing, when the completion of flashings and terminations is not possible by the end of each workday, provisions must be taken to temporarily close the membrane to prevent water infiltration. Refer to Spec Supplement G-06-20 "Daily Seal & Clean Up".

3.09 Optional Color Coating

- 1. If optional color coating is specified, Versico's final inspection for warranty must be conducted prior to the coating application. This will permit the completion of any "Repair for Warranty" items without consideration for the removal and reapplication of the coating. The owner will then verify that the coating was applied after receiving the warranty.
- 2. If X-Tenda Coat is specified to color the membrane surface, refer to the Versico X-Tenda Coat Specification for installation requirements.

3.10 Clean Up

For daily tie-off or cleaning procedures refer to Spec Supplement, G-06 "Daily Seal / Clean Up" in the Versico Technical Manual.

A. General

- 1. Termination bars and surface mounted reglets must be specified to be installed directly to the wall surface.
- 2. Versico recommends VersiTrim Metal Edging/Coping, Termination Bar or Drip Edge for membrane termination.
 - **NOTE:** Refer to Warranty Tables in Section 1.05 for specific metal edge requirements for projects with Total System Warranties or those with extended peak gust wind speed coverage greater than 80 miles per hour.
- 3. Metal work by others, when specified, must be fastened to prevent the metal from pulling free or buckling and sealed to prevent moisture from entering the roofing system or building. Unless supplied by Versico, metal work securement is not included in this specification and is excluded from the Versico warranty.
- 4. **On retrofit projects**, existing counter flashing, edging, expansion joint covers, copings, etc., shall not be reused unless investigated by the specifier to determine its compliance to Versico's current details.

Copyright 2025 Versico Roofing Systems

Versico, VersiGard, VersiCore, VersiTrim, DuraFaceR, LIQUISEAL and Flexible DASH Adhesive are Trademarks of Versico Insulfoam, InsulLam, R-Tech by Insulfoam

Thermapink, Foamular and Durapink are Trademarks of Owens Corning

DensDeck, DensDeck Prime and DensDeck StormX Prime are Trademarks of Georgia-Pacific Corporation

Securock is a Trademark of USG

DEXcell is a trademark of Gold Bond Building Products, LLC

Styrofoam is a Trademark of Dow Chemical Company

OlyBond is a Trademark of OMG, Inc.

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information that has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



VersiGard Design "B" Loose-Laid Ballasted Roofing Systems

"Attachment I"

Ballast Criteria

July 2025

A. GENERAL

The specifier must evaluate the various conditions by which the ballast requirements are dictated. Building height, parapet height and project wind zone are major factors when specifying a minimum ballast requirement. The guidelines for ballast requirements which have been published by the following organizations should be referenced:

- 1. American National Standards Institute, ANSI/SPRI RP-4 (current edition) Wind Design Guide for Ballasted Single-Ply Roofing Systems. This standard is referenced in the current edition of the International Building Code (IBC).
- 2. Factory Mutual (FM) Research Corporation Loss Prevention Data Sheets 1-28 and 1-29.

B. BALLAST TYPES/COVERAGE RATES

The coverage rates listed below are considered minimum and are required by Versico for the issuance of the Versico warranty. Additional ballast coverage rates may be specified to provide additional wind uplift resistance.

- Rounded Water-Worn Gravel may be placed directly on the EPDM membrane without additional membrane protection.
 - a. Minimum acceptable gradation:
 - 1. Nominal 1-1/2" rounded water worn gravel which conforms to the following gradation: 50% retained by a 3/4" screen, 95% retained by a 1/2" screen and 98% retained by a 1/4" screen. Use ASTM C136 method for sizing gravel.
 - 2. Alternately, #4, #3 and #24 stone (sized in accordance with ASTM D7765 method of sizing) may be used in lieu of the stone listed above.
 - 3. Coverage rate shall be no less than 1000 pounds per 100 square feet and ballast must be evenly distributed to maintain an average of 10 pounds per square foot.
 - b. Nominal 2-1/2" rounded water worn gravel which conforms to gradation #1 or #2 when sized in accordance with ASTM D7765 method of sizing. Coverage rate shall be no less than 1300 pounds per 100 square feet and gravel must be evenly distributed to maintain an average of 13 pounds per square foot.

2. Standard sizes of coarse aggregate - Based on ASTM D7765

Size Number	1	2	3	4				
Nominal Size Square Openings	3-1/2" to 1-1/2"	2-1/2" to 1- 1/2"	2" to 1"	1-1/2" to 3/4"				
Am	Amounts Passing Each Lab Sieve (Square Opening), Percent (%)							
4"	100							
3-1/2"	90 to 100							
3"		100						
2-1/2"	25 to 60	90 to 100	100					
2"		35 to 70	90 to 100	100				
1-1/2"	0 to 15	0 to 15	0 to 15	90 to 100				
1"				20 to 55				
3/4"	0 to 5	0 to 5		0 to 15				
1/2"			0 to 5					
3/8"				0 to 5				

- 3. **Crushed Stone**, when specified, shall conform to the gradations approved for rounded water-worn gravel and must be installed in conjunction with Versico Protective Mat.
 - a. Protective Mat must extend a minimum of 2" above the crushed stone at the perimeter and penetrations, but must be discontinued at scuppers, Dutch gutters and at drain bases.
 - b. A minimum 6" overlap between adjacent sheets of HP Protective Mat must be specified.

4. Individual Concrete Pavers

- Individual pavers with a minimum weight of 18 pounds per square foot may be substituted for nominal 1-1/2" stone. Individual pavers with a minimum weight of 22 pounds per square foot may be substituted for nominal 2-1/2" stone.
- b. Individual pavers must be a maximum of two feet square. Unless otherwise required by Versico, pavers must weigh no more than 100 pounds per unit to allow for easy removal and replacement.
- c. Individual pavers with a surface other than a steel troweled finish as approved by Versico must be installed over Protective Mat and must be accepted by Versico prior to installation.

Elevating pavers should increase life expectancy, reduce freeze/thaw effects and promote more positive drainage. Acceptable pedestals can be specified under corners of pavers to elevate paver.

d. Individual concrete pavers shall be loose laid and butted together with no gaps greater than 1/2".

5. Lightweight Interlocking Concrete Pavers

- a. Depending on the type of lightweight interlocking system, Versico Protective Mat or manufacturer's recommended matting may be required by Versico as a protection layer for the membrane. Versico must be consulted prior to installation concerning protective matting requirements.
- b. Lightweight interlocking pavers (minimum 10 pounds per square foot) may be substituted for nominal 1-1/2" stone or nominal 2-1/2" stone.
- c. When lightweight interlocking pavers are specified, the respective paver manufacturer must be consulted concerning installation criteria.

CAUTION: The securement method suggested by the respective interlocking paver manufacturer must be reviewed by Versico to determine membrane accessibility. If access to the membrane system is impaired by the paver interlocking mechanism (mechanical clips, strapping, adhesive, etc.), the building owner must assume the responsibility of providing access to the membrane for the purpose of investigation and warranty related repairs.

d. Lightweight Ballast Paver – 2' x 2' x 1.25" weighing 15 lbs/sq. ft.

6. Walkways

CAUTION:

Molded Walkway pads not recommended within 10 feet of the perimeter of the roof on ballasted systems to avoid discontinuation of the primary membrane securement (ballast). In lieu of molded walkway pads, concrete pavers can be used when walkway is to be extended into the perimeter area.

- a. **Versico Interlocking Rubber Pavers:** A 2' x 2" thick rubber paver weighing approximately 24 pounds per unit, 6 pounds per square foot manufactured from recycled rubber, which provides a resilient, shock absorbing, weather resistant surface. Interlocking Rubber Pavers are designed primarily for use as a walkway or on terrace areas offering an environmentally sound design. Paver features bi-directional drainage and freeze/thaw stability. The Versico Interlocking Rubber Paver can be installed directly over the EPDM membrane without a separation layer.
- b. **Hanover Pedestal Paver –** Used for light traffic areas associated with rooftop or garden roof applications. 2'x2'x2.25" thick precast concrete pavers weighing 22 psf with an elevated clearance of 1/2" from incorporated footing. The pedestal paver can either be installed in conjunction with a separation layer of HP Protective Mat or using Pedestal and shims.

Note: EPDM Pedestal and Leveling Shims – A 3/8" fixed height EPDM rubber pedestal incorporating 1/8" spacer tabs. The pedestal allows pavers to follow the contour of the roof and may be combined with 1/8" or 1/16" leveling shims to prevent paver movement and provide a more stable feel. Both Hanover Pavers and leveling shims are available from Versico. (Refer to product section **Spec Supplement P-01 "Related Products"**.)

c. **Hanover Ballast and Lightweight Ballast Paver -** The standard, 24" x 24" x 1-13/16" thick, Ballast Paver comes in a natural color and a non-slip Diamond finish and weighs 22 lbs/sq. ft. The Lightweight, 23-1/2" x 23-1/2" x 1-1/4" thick, Ballast Paver comes in a natural color and a non-slip diamond finish and weighs 15 lbs/sq. ft. Both pavers can be used as ballast or walkways.

d. Other Walkway Considerations:

Smooth concrete pavers when specified in conjunction with insulation that is Mechanically Attached, must be loose laid over a slip sheet of membrane or 2 layers of Versico Protective Mat. When insulation is attached with Flexible DASH Adhesive, concrete pavers may be placed over one layer of Protective Mat. Pavers cannot weigh more than 80 pounds per paper for ease of removal

- 1) Walkways are considered a maintenance item and are excluded from the Versico warranty.
- Window washing equipment will require special maintenance. Runways or window washing tracks must be utilized to prevent damage to membrane or insulation. Such details must be reviewed by Versico to determine reasonable access to the membrane and associated insulation/underlayment components.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally blank



VersiGard® Design EPDM Roofing Systems Adhered, Ballasted and Mechanically Fastened

"Attachment II" 25/30 Year Warranty Design Enhancements

July 2025

Information contained in this Attachment outlines necessary enhancements required for projects where a 25 or 30-year Warranty is specified. At the applicator's or specifier's discretion, projects may be forwarded to Versico for warranty review prior to installation or bid.

Sec	ction	Page
A.	General	56
B.	Membrane Criteria	56
	Non-Reinforced Membrane Criteria and Hail Coverage Table	57
	Reinforced Membrane Criteria and Hail Coverage Table	57
C.	Adhered System Design Criteria	58
D.	Mechanically Fastened System Design Criteria	59
E.	Ballasted System Design Criteria	60
F.	Roof Deck Criteria	62
G.	Flashing/Terminations	63

A. General

- 1. All products specified for these roofing assemblies must be products manufactured or marketed by Versico.
- 2. On retrofit projects, all existing roofing material shall be totally removed.
- 3. All projects, a final shop drawing shall be approved by Versico prior to installation. Shop drawings must include all pertaining details. As-Built projects are not recommended.
- 4. The roof assembly will vary based on warranty wind speed and hail coverage. As identified in Warranty Tables, included in this attachment.
- 5. An air/vapor barrier shall be used when required and must be sealed around perimeter and roof penetrations. When not specified, the roof membrane shall be adhered over perimeter wood nailer along edges to prevent air infiltration along edging, regardless of assembly type (Ballasted, Adhered and Mechanically Fastened).
- 6. Due to warranty length, covered in this attachment, special consideration should be given to the total R-Value of the roof assembly. Utilizing the International Energy Conservation Code (IECC) to determine the minimum level of insulation for the building project's location is recommended.
- 7. To optimize energy efficiency, insulation shall be installed in multiple layers with joints staggered.
- 8. For limitations and specific types of insulation/underlayments refer to "Section E Insulation/Underlayments"
- 9. 1/4" per horizontal foot slope is preferred; however 1/8" slope with sufficient number of drains and crickets / saddles may be accepted. Assemblies described in this attachment are governed by the maximum slope limit described in the current Versico publication.
- Refer to Specification Supplement E-02 "EPDM Membrane Splicing and Splice Repairs" and applicable Versico
 Details for additional design enhancements.

B. Membrane Criteria

Adhered Roofing Systems, the roofing membrane shall be a minimum of 60-mil thick VersiGard (black or white)
 Non-Reinforced EPDM Membrane utilizing enhanced details for 25 Year Warranty Duration

OF

90-mil VersiGard Non-Reinforced Membrane OR 75-mil thick VersiGard Reinforced Membrane utilizing enhanced details for 30 Year Warranty Duration.

 Ballasted Roofing Systems, the roofing membrane shall be a minimum of 60-mil thick VersiGard Non-Reinforced Membrane utilizing enhanced details for 30 Year Warranty Duration

OR

90-mil thick VersiGard Non-Reinforced Membrane utilizing enhanced details for **30 Year Warranty** Duration. Maximum membrane width, not to exceed 10' wide.

 Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems, the roofing membrane shall be a minimum of 75-mil thick VersiGard Reinforced Membrane utilizing enhanced details for 25 or 30 Year Warranty Duration. Non-Reinforced Membrane Criteria and Hail Coverage

	VersiGard (Black or White) Non-Reinforced Membranes								
	War	ranty Wind S	Speed Covera	age					
Years	55, 72 o	or 80 mph 90 to 100 mph		110 to 120 mph	Minimum Membrane Thickness	Hail Coverage			
	Adhered (2)	Ballasted (1)	Adhered (2)	Adhered (2)					
25 year	NA	~	NA	NA	VersiGard 45-mil	Adhered Systems: (VersiGard - Black or White) 1" Dia. Hail Coverage requires a min. 60-mil Adhered to Cover Board.			
25 year	✓	NA	√	NA	VersiGard (Black or White) 60-mil	2" Dia. Hail Coverage requires a min. 90-mil Adhered to Cover Board. Additional Design Requirement: Cover Board set in Flexible DASH Adhesive			
30 year	NA	√	NA	NA	VersiGard 60-mil	(SecurShield HD, SecurShield HD Plus, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, Securock, DEXcell® Glass Mat, DEXcell FA®, DEXcell® Cement Roof Board, or DEXcell FA VSH®, Securock Ultralight Coated Glass Mat			
30 year	√	√	√	NA	VersiGard (Black or White) 90-mil	Board – Adhered Only.) Ballasted Systems: (VersiGard) 1" Dia. Hail Coverage requires a min. 45-mil. 2" Dia. Hail Coverage requires a min. 60-mil. 3" Dia. Hail Coverage requires a min. 90-mil			

Notes:

NA = Not Acceptable

√ = Acceptable

(3) Standard G200-SA or EPDM x-23 Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive must be utilized.

5. Reinforced Membrane Criteria and Hail Coverage

		VersiGard Reinforced Membranes										
		Wa	arranty Wind	Speed Cove	erage							
Years	55, 72 c	or 80 mph	90 to 1	00 mph	110 to	120 mph	Minimum Membrane Thickness	Hail Coverage (Adhered Systems Only)				
	Adhered (1)	Mech. Fastened	Adhered (1)	Mech. Fastened	Adhered (1)	Mech. Fastened	Inickness	, , , , ,				
25 year	✓	√	~	~	NA	NA	VersiGard 75-mil	Adhered Systems: 1" Dia. Hail Coverage requires a min. 60-mil Adhered to Cover Board. 2" Dia. Hail Coverage requires a min. 90-mil Adhered to Cover Board. Additional Design Requirement:				
30 year	√	√	√	√	~	NA	VersiGard 75-mil	Cover Board set in Flexible DASH Adhesive (SecurShield HD, SecurShield HD Plus, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, Securock, DEXcell® Glass Mat, DEXcell FA®, DEXcell® Cement Roof Board, or DEXcell FA VSH® – Adhered Only.)				

Notes: NA = Not Acceptable ✓ = Acceptable (1) Standard G200-SA or EPDM x-23 Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive must be utilized.

⁽²⁾ VersiGard (White) membrane is not recommended for ballasted systems.

C. Adhered System Design Criteria (25 YR to 30 YR Warranty)

- 1. Building height shall not exceed 100'. For projects where building height exceeds 100' or warranty wind speed exceeds 100 mph, please submit to Versico for review.
- 2. All Field Splice "T-Joints" must be overlaid as described in Detail VGC-2.1.
- 3. The criteria is for compliance with Versico's requirements for warranty, when FM Compliance is required for a specific project refer to FM Documentation and Versico Code Listings.
- 4. 6" on center fastening required for Pressure Sensitive RTS.
- 5. New or Tear-off applications for Steel Decks: Cover boards must be installed over minimum 1" thick approved Versico insulation.
- 6. Table below outlines insulation/underlayment requirements and application attachment methods:

Maximum			Insulation/	Underlayment	Attachment	
Peak Gust Wind Speed		Minimum Membrane Underlayment	# of Fasteners	Adhesive Rib		Metal Edging
Warranty			per 4' x 8' board size Field		Perimeter	
		1-1/2" to 2" (25 psi) Polyisocyanurate (1)				Versico Drip Edge or
	ation	1/2" Versico Recovery Board (2)(6)				VersiTrim 200, 300, or 400 may be
	Cover Board over Insulation	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (3)				fastened with ring shank nails
55 or 72 MPH	o K	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (3)	16	6" (4)	6"	staggered 4" on
	oarc	1/4" DensDeck Prime (3)				center. Versico HPV
	Cover B	1/4" Securock or 1/4" Securock Ultralight Coated Glass-Mat (3)				or HPVX Fasteners may also be used fastened 12" on
		1/4" DEXcell® Glass Mat or 1/4" DEXcell FA™ (3)				center.
	Ē	1-1/2" to 2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyiso	20			
	latio	1-1/2" to 2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyiso	20			
	er Insu	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (3)	16			Versico Drip Edge (5),
80 MPH	Cover Board over Insulation	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (3)	16	6"	6"	VersiTrim 2000, 3000
		1/2" DensDeck Prime (3)				or 4000.
	over E	1/2" Securock and 1/2" Securock Ultralight Coated Glass-Mat (3)	16			
	J	1/2" DEXcell® Glass Mat or 1/2" DEXcell FA™ (3)	20			
	er	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (3)	24			
	o p co	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (3)				
90 MPH	er Board o Insulation	1/2" DensDeck Prime (3)		FS	FS	VersiTrim 2000 or 3000
	Cover Board over Insulation	1/2" Securock or 1/2" Securock Ultralight Coated Glass-Mat (3)	20			
		1/2" DEXcell® Glass Mat or 1/2" DEXcell FA™ (3)				
		5/8" DensDeck Prime or 5/8" DensDeck StormX Prime (3)				
	r Insulation	5/8" Securock and 5/8" Securock Ultralight Coated Glass-Mat (3)				
	rer Ins	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) (3)	16			
100 MPH	ло р.	1/2" DuraStorm VSH (3)		FS	FS	VersiTrim 2000 or 3000
	Cover Board over	5/8" DEXcell® Glass Mat, 5/8" DEXcell FA™, 5/8" DEXcell® Cement Roof Board or 5/8" DEXcell FA VSH® (3)				
	ວັ	2" SecurShield HD Composite (3)				
		1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (3)	24			

Notes:

FS = Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties for lower speed coverage.

- (i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)
- (1) Not for use directly on concrete decks when adhesion is specified to the structural deck.
- (2) For Building heights between 51'-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates.
- (3) Hail coverage offered with substrate when Flexible DASH Adhesive is used for cover board attachment.
- (4) Structural Concrete Field @ 12" O.C. / Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (5) Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure Versico Drip Edge to perimeter wood nailers.
- (6) 1/2" Recovery Board limited to 55 mph.

D. Mechanically Fastened System Design Criteria (25 YR to 30 YR Warranty)

- Building height limitation depends on structural deck type. Projects with structural concrete or steel decks are limited to 100' in height. Projects with plywood decks (3/4" min.) or with Wood plank (1" min.) are limited to a maximum height of 60'. For projects where building height exceeds 100' or warranty wind speed exceeds 100 mph, please submit to Versico for review.
- 2. All Field Splice "T-Joints" must be overlaid as described in Detail VGMA-2.1A.
- 3. This criteria is for compliance with Versico's requirements for extended warranties, when FM Compliance is required for a specific project refer to FM Documentation and Versico Code Listings.
- 4. Fasteners covered in this attachment are limited to a length not to exceed 12". Assemblies with Tapered Insulation, requiring longer fasteners than 12", shall be reviewed by Versico.
- 5. 6" on center fastening required for Quick-Applied RTS.
- 6. Table below outlines insulation/underlayment requirements and application attachment methods:

Maximum Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Deck Type	Insulation Thickness	Minimum Membrane Underlayment	Insulation Underlayment Attachment # of Fasteners per 4' x 8' board size	• Metal Edging
Up to 72	Steel, Concrete	<5"	1-1/2" to 2-1/2" VersiCore MP-H, SecurShield Polyisocyanurate or SecurShield Eco	5	Versico Drip Edge, VersiTrim 200, 300, or 400 may be fastened with ring shank
МРН	or Wood Deck	>5"	Overlay 1/2" SecurShield HD or SecurShield HD Eco Cover Board over VersiCore MP-H or SecurShield Polyisocyanurate or SecurShield Eco	4	nails staggered 4" on center. Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners may also be used fastened 12" on center.
80 MPH	Steel or Concrete Deck	Any Thickness	Overlay 1/2" SecurShield HD or SecurShield HD Eco Cover Board over VersiCore MP-H or SecurShield Polyisocyanurate or SecurShield Eco	8	Versico Drip Edge (1) or VersiTrim 2000, 3000 or 4000.
90 MPH	Steel or Concrete Deck	Any Thickness	Overlay 1/2" SecurShield HD or SecurShield HD Eco Cover Board over VersiCore MP-H or SecurShield Polyisocyanurate or SecurShield Eco	8	VersiTrim 2000 or 3000

Notes:

- (1) Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure Versico Drip Edge to perimeter wood nailers.
- (2) An air/vapor barrier shall be used when required and must be sealed around perimeter and roof penetrations. When not specified, the roof membrane shall be adhered over perimeter wood nailer along edges to prevent air infiltration along edging, regardless of assembly type.

(VersiGard Reinforced Membrane Only) 22 GA. Steel Deck or Structural Concrete

	Min. Number of Perimeter Sheets				Fastening	Fastening		
Peak Gust Wind Speed	Max. Building	Building	Distance to	Coastline	Field Membrane	Perimeter Sheet	Density	Density
Warranty			Width	Width	(Field Sheets)	(Perimeter Sheets)		
SE MOU	Up to 60'	2	3	4	10'	Note 3	12" O.C.(1)	12" O.C.(1)
55 MPH	61' to 100'	3	3	4	10'	Note 3	12" O.C.(1)	12" O.C.(1)
	Up to 60'	3	3	4	10'	Note 3	6" O.C.(1)	6" O.C.(1)
72 MPH	61' to 100'	4	5	5	10'	Note 3	6" O.C.(1)	6" O.C.(1)
	Up to 60'	4	4	5	10'	Note 3	12" O.C.(2)	12" O.C.(2)
80 MPH	61' to 100'	4	5	5	10'	Note 3	12" O.C.(2)	12" O.C.(2)
00 MDU	Up to 60'	4	5	5	10'	Note 3	12" O.C.(2)	12" O.C.(2)
90 MPH	61' to 100'	5	5	5	10'	Note 3	12" O.C.(2)	6" O.C.(2)

- (1) Using HPV Fasteners on Steel Deck with 2" Polymer Seam Plates
- (2) Using HPV-XL Fasteners and 2-3/8" Polymer (HPV-XL) Plates
- (3) Split Field sheet using a 9" Quick-Applied RTS along the center of the sheet.

(VersiGard Reinforced Membrane Only) Wood Decks

Peak Gust Wind Speed	Deck Type	Projected Pull-Out	Perimet Building	umber of ter Sheets Distance Coastline	Field Membrane	Perimeter Sheet	Fastening Density (Field &	
Warranty	·	Values	Greater than 7 miles	Less than or equal to 7 miles	Width	Width	Perimeter Sheets)	
55 MPH	3/4" Plywood (2)	450 lbs	2	2	10'	Note 1	12" O.C.	
72 MPH	Wood Plank (2)	540 lbs	2	2	10'	Note 1	12" O.C.	
12 MPH	3/4" Plywood (2)	450 lbs	2	4	10'	Note 1	12" O.C.	
80 MPH	Wood Plank (2)	540 lbs	2	4	10'	Note 1	6" O.C.	

- (1) Split Field sheet using a 9" Quick-Applied RTS along the center of the sheet.
- (2) Maximum Building Height Up to 60'

E. Ballasted Design Criteria (25 YR to 30 YR Warranty)

- 1. Building height shall not exceed 60'. For projects where building height exceeds 60' or warranty wind speed exceeds 80 mph, please submit to Versico for review.
- 2. All Field Splice "T-Joints" must be overlaid as described in Detail VGC-2.2.
- 3. For applicable membrane thickness, refer to Tables in Section B4.
- 4. 6" on center fastening required for Quick-Applied RTS.

General

1. Versico Polyisocyanurate or Insulfoam EPS Insulation shall be applied in multiple layers with joints staggered between layers, following current energy codes. The layer directly under the membrane shall be 1-1/2" thick

insulation and shall be loose-laid or, if specified, may be secured with bead adhesive (12" O.C. bead spacing is acceptable).

CAUTION: The use of Mechanically Fasteners is not permitted for insulation securement.

Polyisocyanurate Insulation

1. When Polyisocyanurate insulation is specified, VersiCore or SecurShield (20 or 25 psi) shall be utilized and is recommended. On structural and lightweight structural concrete, to safeguard against residual moisture, the use of SecurShield Polyisocyanurate is required.

Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation

- 1. When EPS (Expanded Polystyrene) insulation is to be utilized, only Insulfoam EPS may be used as follows:
 - a. Insulfoam I (1.0 pcf density) EPS.
 - b. Insulfoam VIII (1.25 pcf density) EPS.
- 2. On steel decks, install EPS insulation in conjunction with thermal barrier, if required for code compliance.
- 3. When directly installed on steel deck, total thickness of insulation must be adequate to span deck flutes.

Ballast Types/Coverage Rates

- b. The coverage rates listed in this attachment are considered minimum and are required by Versico for issuance of the standard Versico warranty. Depending on specific project conditions (building height, parapet height and project location), additional ballast may be necessary to provide wind uplift protection. Refer to "Attachment I" in this Specification for suitable ballast types and coverage rates. Comply with the specifier's requirements when an additional ballast coverage rate is specified.
- c. Rounded Water-Worn Gravel must be applied over the EPDM membrane at the minimum rate of 1000 pounds per square and must be evenly distributed to maintain an average of 10 pounds per square foot.

ASTM D 7765 SIZE NUMBER	MINIMUM COVERAGE RATE (pounds per square)	AVERAGE COVERAGE RATE (lbs./sq. ft. continuously distributed)
4 (1-1/2" nominal diameter)	1000	10
3 (2" nominal diameter)	1000	10
2 (2-1/2" nominal diameter)	1300	13
1 (3-1/2" nominal diameter)	1300	13

Notes: In the field of the roof, some bare spots resulting from installation are permitted; however, they must not exceed 64 square inches and must be limited to no more than 2 per square (100 square feet). No bare spots are permitted in the perimeter area of the roof that is 10' wide.

d. Smooth Surfaced Individual Concrete Pavers

- 1) When the use of concrete paver is specified, Versico supplied Hanover Pedestal Paver is recommended and can be covered by the Versico Warranty. A pedestal system is recommended, due to increased life expectancy, however, field fabricated, cut sections (8" x 8") of VersiGard Black Quick-Applied / VersiGard White Peel & Stick Molded Walkway Pads, beneath pavers, at corners of pavers.
- 2) Individual pavers must be a maximum of two feet square. Unless otherwise required by Versico, pavers must weigh no more than 80 pounds per unit to allow for easy removal and replacement.
- 3) Individual pavers with a surface other than a steel troweled finish as approved by Versico, must be installed over Versico HP Protective Mat and must be accepted by Versico prior to installation.
- 4) Elevating pavers should increase life expectancy, reduce freeze/thaw effects, and promote more positive

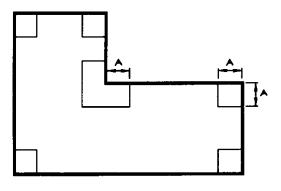
drainage. Acceptable pedestals can be specified under corners of pavers to elevate paver.

Individual concrete pavers shall be loose laid and butted together with no gaps greater than 1/2".

Ballast Criteria for Up to 30 Year Extended Warranty

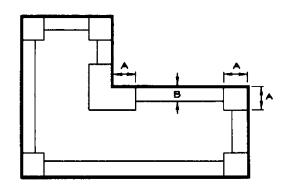
a. Refer to installations below for calculating corner/perimeter areas for the noted warranty wind speeds available.

Ballast Requirements for 72 mph Warranty



A (Corners) = .4 Times the Building Height (10' minimum)

Ballast Requirements for 80 mph Warranty



- A (Corners) = .4 Times the Building Height (10' minimum)
- B (Perimeters) = 10'
- At corner and/or perimeter areas, ballast shall be 2-1/2" nominal rounded water worn gravel conforming to gradation #1 or #2 in accordance with ASTM D7765 method of sizing. Coverage rate shall be a minimum of 15 pounds per square foot.
- 3. In field areas, ballast shall be 1-1/2" nominal rounded water worn gravel conforming to gradation #4 in accordance with ASTM D7765 method of sizing. Coverage rate shall be a minimum of 12 pounds per square foot.
- 4. Other ballasting configurations may be authorized by Versico, upon review and approval, prior to construction.

F. Roof Deck Criteria

Steel (22 gauge or heavier) – HPV, HPV-X, HPV-XL or InsulTite Fasteners are required, with a minimum pullout
of not less than 360 pounds per fastener for adhered systems and 425 pounds per fastener for mechanically
fastened systems.

NOTE: Versico InsulTite fasteners may be used with adhered systems only, if the minimum pullout requirement is met.

2. Structural Concrete (minimum 3,000 psi) – MP 14-10 (threaded) Fasteners are required with a minimum pullout of 800 pounds per fastener. CD-10 (hammer-driven) is also applicable for adhered membrane assemblies. In lieu of fastening, Flexible DASH Adhesive is an acceptable alternative for insulation attachment for adhered assembly when used in conjunction with coated glass faced insulation and full spray.

NOTE: The use of standard (paper) faced Polyisocyanurate is not acceptable. Due to possible presence of residual moisture in concrete slabs.

3. Wood Plank (minimum 1" thick) or minimum 3/4" thick Plywood – HPV, HPV-X or InsulTite Fasteners are required with a minimum pullout of 425 pounds for plywood and wood plank; 450 pounds for mechanically fastened systems. Pullout value for adhered systems is 360 pounds per fastener.

NOTE: Versico InsulTite fasteners may be used with adhered systems only if the minimum pullout requirement is met.

4. For Ballasted Assemblies, the structural deck must be able to sustain the weight of a ballasted assembly (12-15 lbs

of ballast, as well as other components, i.e. membrane, insulation and vapor barriers, if applicable). The structural deck must be sufficient to support concentrated construction traffic and point loading.

G. Flashing, Terminations and Other Considerations (All Assemblies)

- 1. All existing flashing must be removed prior to the application of new membrane. New membrane flashing must not conceal weep holes or cover existing through wall counterflashing.
- Wall flashings shall extend above the anticipated slush line, prior to written approval from Versico is required for lower heights of flashing.
- 3. Pre-fabricated accessories must be utilized, where applicable.
- 4. Project details must be reviewed by Versico, preferably prior to bid, and a written approval must be obtained. As a warranty prerequisite, the approval shall be included as part of the project submittals along with the Request for Warranty form that is required for project approval.
- 5. Only Versico supplied Sheet Metal and Edging is to be used on all projects unless prior authorization from Versico has been obtained.
- 6. Versico Termination Bar is required in locations where a compression bar termination has been specified. The Termination Bar must be used in conjunction with new or existing counterflashing.
- 7. Where new or existing counterflashing is used, Versico's Termination Bar must be used as the primary termination.
- 8. Certain metal accessories by others may be permitted upon Versico acceptance for wind speed coverage less than 72 mph.



VersiGard® EPDM Roofing Systems Fully Adhered, Ballasted and Mechanically Attached

Installation Details

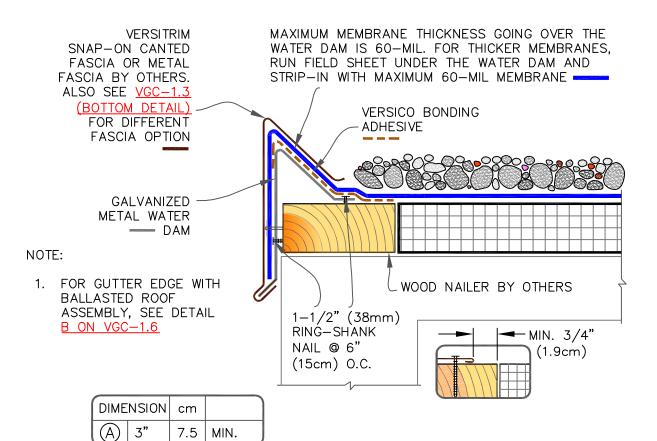
TABLE OF CONTENTS

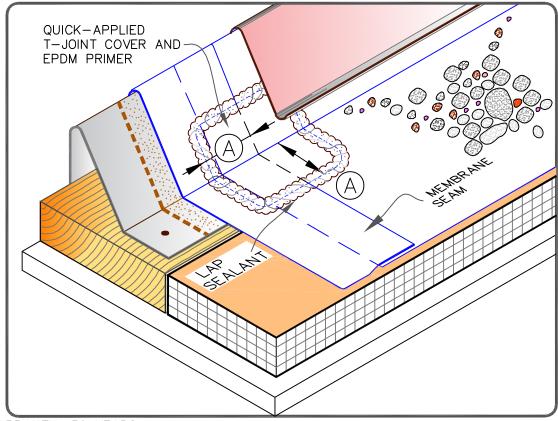
July 2025

Ballasted	Detail
VersiTrim Snap-On Canted Fascia	VGB-1.1
Deck to Deck Expansion Joint	VGB-3.0
Mechanically Attached	.,
VersiTrim Snap-On Canted Fascia	VGMA-1.1
Mechanically Attached EPDM Securement – Option 1	
Mechanically Attached EPDM Securement – Option 2 (RTS)	
Mechanically Attached EPDM Securement – Option 3 (RTS)	
Mechanically Attached EPDM Membrane Splice	
Mechanically Attached EPDM Membrane Splice (30 Year Warranty)	
Mechanically Attached EPDM Membrane Splice Intersection	
Mechanically Attached EPDM Membrane Splice Intersection (30 Year Warranty)	
End Lap Splice	
Roof Drain with Sump	
Quick-Applied Pipe Seal	VGMA-8.1
Quick-Applied Pipe Seal with 20" Quick-Applied (QA) Cured Flashing	VGMA-8.1A
Field Fabricated Pipe Wrap	VGMA-8.2
Ridge Membrane Attachment	VGMA-22.0
Metal Edges and Gravel Stops	
VersiTrim Snap-On Canted Fascia	VGC-1 1
VersiTrim Snap-On Canted Fascia (30 Year Warranty)	
VersiTrim 300	
VersiTrim 300 (30 Year Warranty)	
VersiTrim EX Snap-On Fascia & VersiTrim Snap-On Fascia	VGC-1.3
Versico Drip Edge Fascia	
Versico Drip Edge Fascia (30 Year Warranty)	VGC-1 4A
VersiTrim One-piece Gravel Stop	VGC-1 5
Metal Bar Edge Termination	VGC-1 6
Wicki Bul Lago Tomination	V30-1.0
Membrane Splices	
EPDM Membrane Splices	
EPDM Membrane Splices (30 Year Warranty)	
EPDM Membrane Splice Intersection	
EPDM Membrane Splice Intersection (30 Year Warranty Or 90-mil Membrane)	
EPDM Membrane Splices at Angle Change (30 Year Warranty)	
SAT EPDM Membrane Splices	VGC-2.4
Expansion Joints	
Deck-to-Deck Expansion Joint	VGC-3.1
Deck-to-Deck Curbed Expansion Joint.	
Deck-to-Wall Expansion Joint	
Shear/Expansion Cover	
Curb Flashing	
Curb Flashing – EPDM Membrane	VGC-5.1
Curb Flashing - Quick-Applied Curb Wrap with 6" Tape	
Curb Flashing – with 20" Quick-Applied Cured Flashing	
Out of the string - with 20 Quick-Applied Outed Flashing	vGC-3.3

Self-Flashing Curb, Roof Hatch or Skylight	
New Self-Flashing Metal Curb	VGC-5.5
Drains Part Paris	VCC 6.4
Roof Drain – Reinforced Field Sheet with Sump Exceeding 3" Per Foot	
VersiGard Insert Drain	
Insert Drain Through Deck	
VersiGard Add-On Drain	
Pipe Flashing	
Quick-Applied Pipe Seal	
Quick-Applied Pipe Seal with 90-mil Membrane or 30 Year Warranties	
Field Fabricated Pipe Wrap	
Field Fabricated Pipe Wrap (30 Year Warranties)	
Flexible Penetration	
Field Fabricated Hot StackField Fabricated Hot Stack (30 Year Warranties)	
Tield Fabilicated Flot Stack (50 Fear Warranties)	VGO-0.4A
Terminations	
Membrane Terminations, Page 1 of 3	VGC-9.0A
Membrane Terminations, Page 2 of 3	
Membrane Terminations, Page 3 of 3	VGC-9.0C
Parapet / Curb Flashing	\\(\text{OO} \) 40.4
Parapet/Curb with Continuous Membrane	
Parapet/Curb with Separate Membrane Flashing	
Parapet / Curb with Separate regular EPDM Flashing	
Parapet / Curb with Separate SAT Flashing.	
Parapet / Curb with Continuous Membrane – Cover Strip	
Tie-Ins	
Built-Up Roofing Tie-In over Steel Roof Deck	VGC-13.1
Built-Up Roofing Tie-In over Concrete Roof Deck	
Tie-In to Existing EPDM Membrane	
EPDM Tie-In Over Concrete Deck	
Tie-In Shingled Or Metal Panel Roof	
Tie-iii Detween New Versico Adriered & Dallasted 1001	VGC-13.0
Inside/Outside Corners	
Inside Corner Wall Flashing with RTS (Option 1)	VGC-15.1
Inside Corner Wall Flashing with RTS (Option 2)	
Inside Corner with Continuous EPDM Wall Flashing	VGC-15.3
Inside Corner with Separate EPDM Wall Flashing	VGC-15.4
Inside Corner Flashing for Projects with 90-mil Membrane or 30 Year Warranties	
Outside Corner with Pre-Cut Quick-Applied Corner	
Outside Corner with Quick-Applied Uncured EPDM Flashing (2 Piece)	
Outside Corner Flashing for Projects with 90-mil Membrane or 30 Year Warranties	
Odiside Corner riashing for riojects with 90-mil Membrane or 30 real Warranties	VGC-13.7A
Sealant Pocket	
Quick-Applied Pourable Sealer Pocket	VGC-16.1
Quick-Applied Pourable Sealer Pocket (30 Year Warranties)	
Field Fabricated Pourable Sealer Pocket	
Field Fabricated Pourable Sealer Pocket (30 Year Warranties)	
Extended Pourable Sealer Pocket	
Extended Pourable Sealer Pocket (30 Year Warranties)	VGC-16.3A
Through-Wall Scupper	
Metal Scupper at Deck	VGC-18 1
Scupper: Double Layers Flashing – Page 1 of 2	
Scupper: Double Layers Flashing – Page 2 of 2	

Lightning Rod at Parapet (Vertical Attachment)	VGC-20.1
Lightning Rod at Deck Level	
Valley	
Valley Detail	VGC-22.0
Sleeper	
Sleeper Detail	VGC-24.0
Penetration	
I-Beam Penetration	VGC-30 (





MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



VERSITRIM SNAP-ON CANTED FASCIA → EPDM MEMBRANE

APPROVED

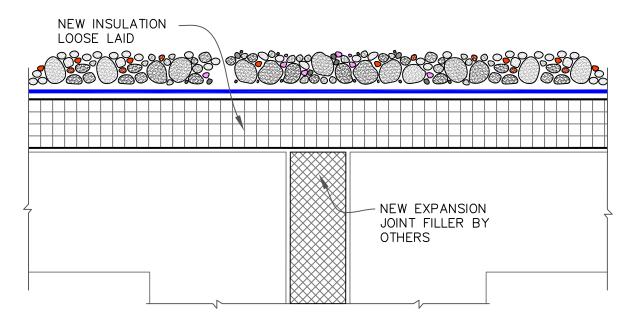
0

SUBSTRATE

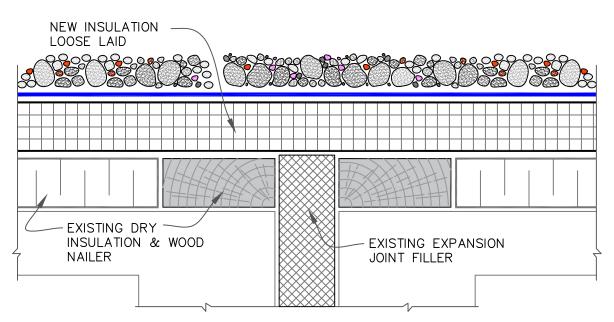
→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard BALLASTED (EPDM)

VGB-1.1



NEW CONSTRUCTION OR REROOFING



(B) REROOFING OR RECOVER OF EXISTING ROOF

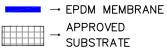
NOTE:

1. ANY OF VGC-3.1 OR 3.2 OR 3.3 EXPANSION JOINT DETAIL CAN BE USED WITH THE "B" SYSTEM (BALLASTED STONE ASSEMBLY)

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



DECK-TO-DECK EXPANSION JOINT

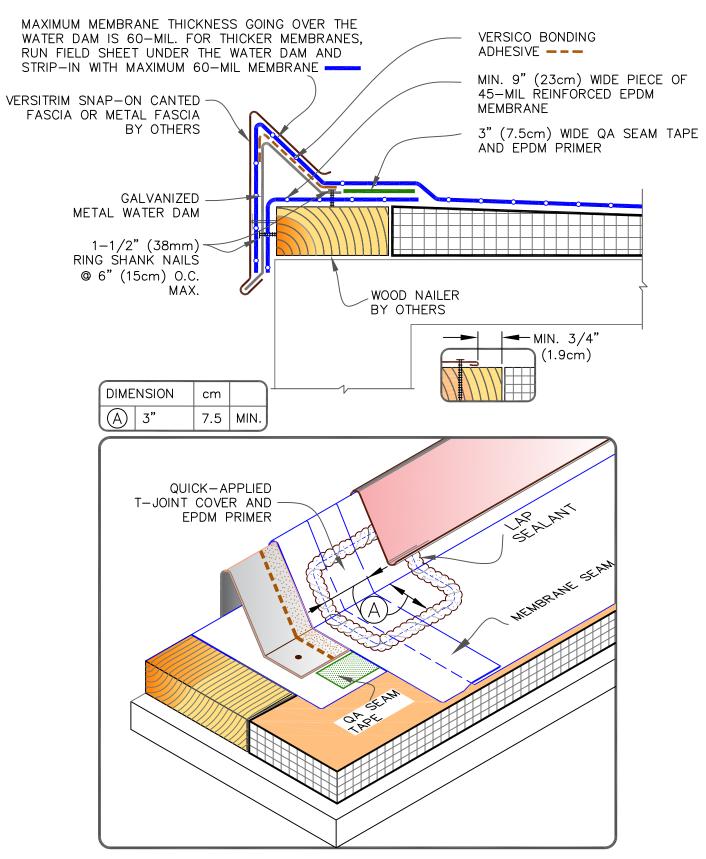


0

→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard BALLASTED (EPDM)

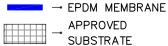
VGB-3.0



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



VERSITIM 200

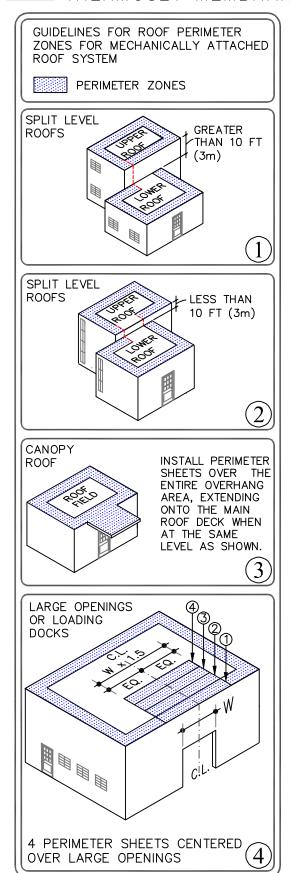


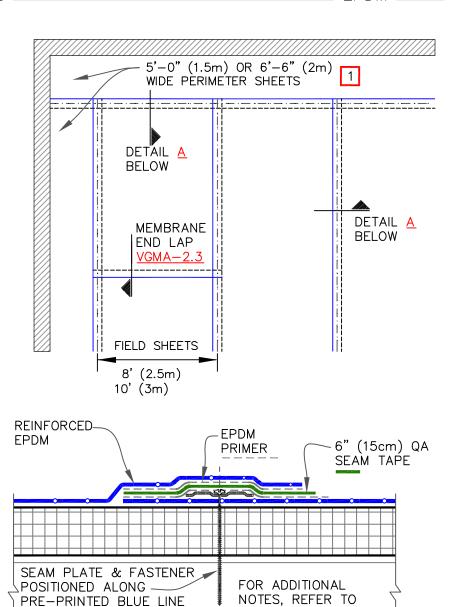
0

→ SEE NOTE(S)

Versi<mark>G</mark>ard MECHANICALLY ATTACHED (EPDM)

VGMA-1.1





0.C.

2

ON ROOF MEMBRANE.

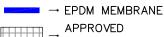
FASTEN MAX. 12" (30cm)

- REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED NUMBER OF PERIMETER SHEETS, SHEET WIDTH AND MEMBRANE FASTENING DENSITY.
- 2. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM SECUREMENT — OPTION A



0

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE→ SEE NOTE(S)

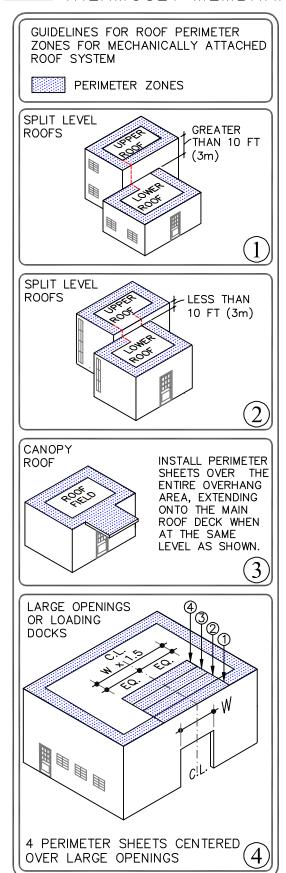
 $\parallel VGMA-2.0A$

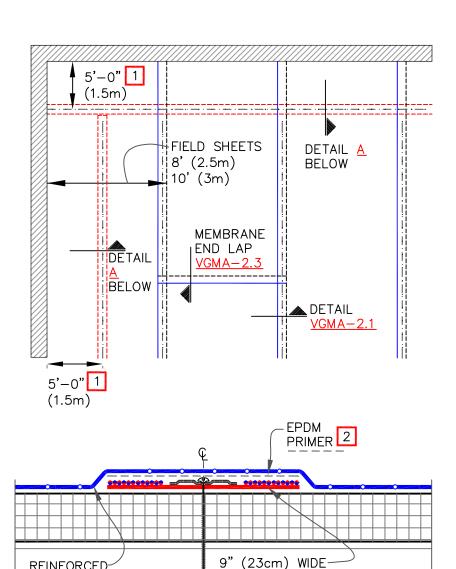
VersiGard MECHANICALLY

ATTACHED (EPDM)

DETAIL VGMA-2.1

DETAIL A





REINFORCED

EPDM

DETAIL A

1. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED NUMBER OF PERIMETER SHEETS, SHEET WIDTH AND MEMBRANE FASTENING DENSITY.

3

- 2. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO THE BACK SIDE OF MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO ADHERING MEMBRANE TO QUICK-APPLIED RTS.
- 3. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

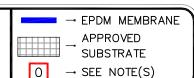
RTS (REINFORCED TERMINATION STRIP)

QUICK-APPLIED

RTS

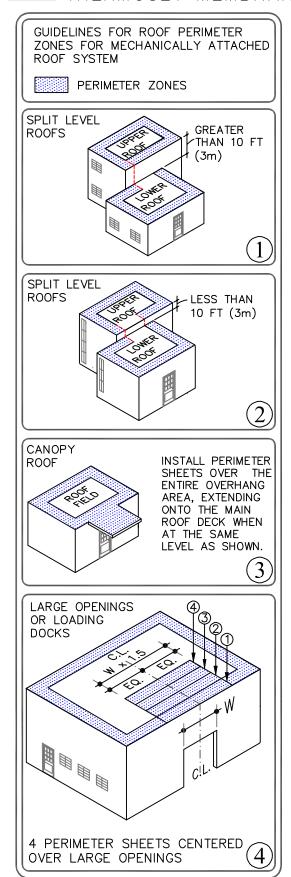


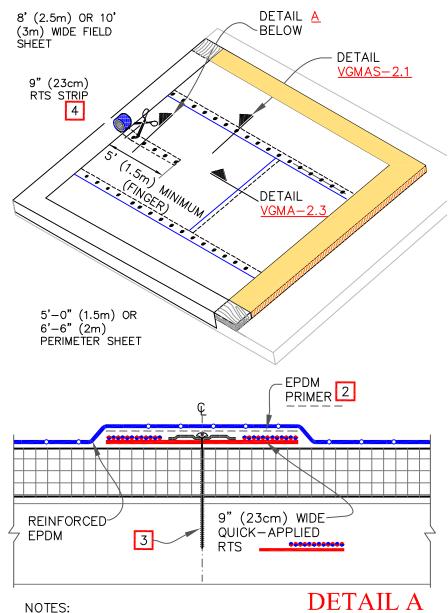
MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM SECUREMENT -OPTION 2 (RTS)



VersiGard MECHANICALLY ATTACHED (EPDM)

VGMA-2.0B





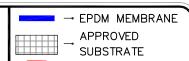
- 1. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED NUMBER OF PERIMETER SHEETS, SHEET WIDTH AND MEMBRANE FASTENING DENSITY.
- 2. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO THE BACK SIDE OF MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO ADHERING MEMBRANE TO QUICK-APPLIED RTS.
- 3. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
- 4. RTS "FINGER" MUST EXTEND THE WIDTH OF THE REQUIRED PERIMETER.

RTS (REINFORCED TERMINATION STRIP)



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM SECUREMENT — OPTION 3 (RTS)

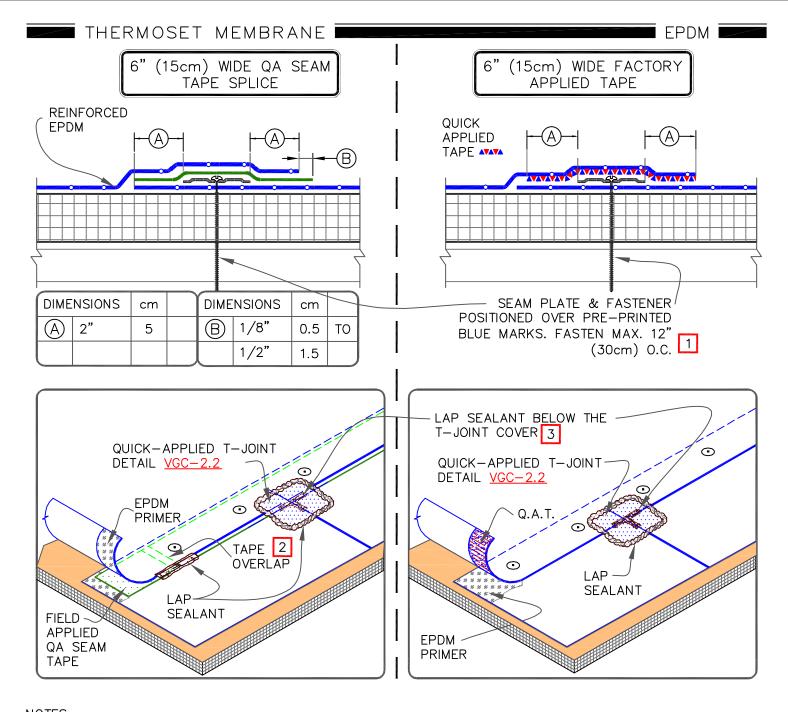


→ SEE NOTE(S)

0

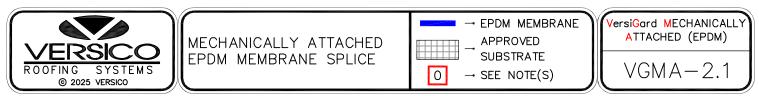
VersiGard MECHANICALLY ATTACHED (EPDM)

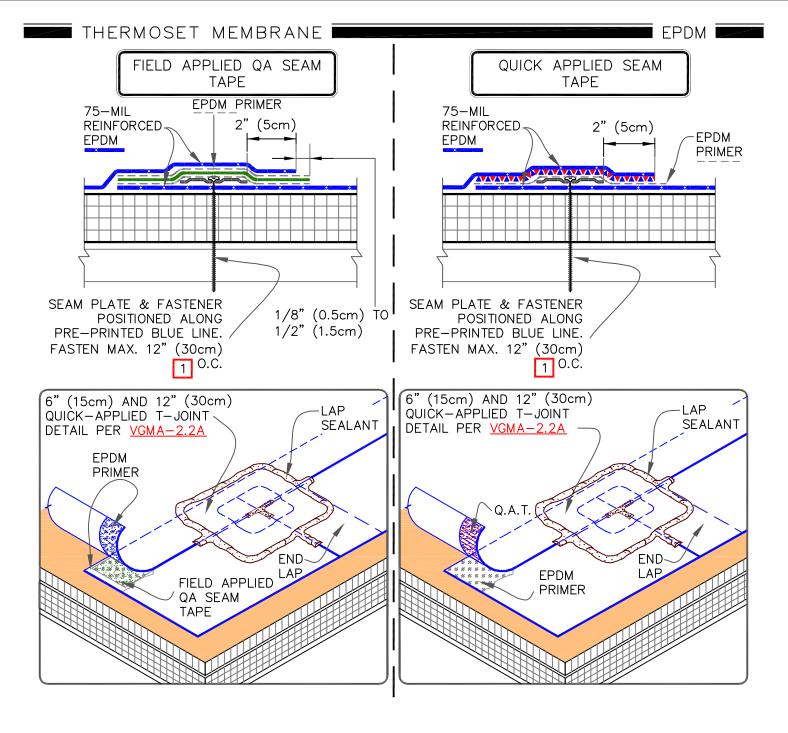
VGMA-2.0C



- 1. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
- 2. OVERLAP THE ENDS OF FIELD APPLIED QA SEAM TAPE A MINIMUM OF 1" (2.5cm). APPLY LAP SEALANT AT TAPE OVERLAPS 2" (5cm) IN EACH DIRECTION AS SHOWN.
- 3. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE UNDER THE 6" (15cm) T-JOINT COVER, COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (1.5cm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
- 4. END LAPS SHALL BE SPLICED USING 3" (7.5cm) WIDE QA SEAM TAPE. REFER TO DETAIL VGMA-2.2.
- 5. LAP SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED EPDM MEMBRANE.

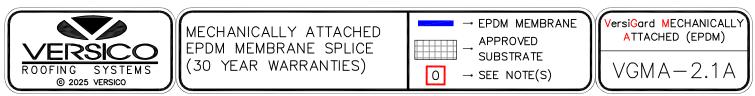
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 25 YEARS

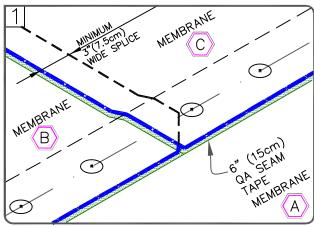




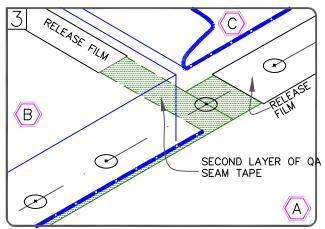
- 1. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
- 2. END LAPS SHALL BE SPLICED USING 6" (15cm) WIDE QA SEAM TAPE. REFER TO DETAIL $\overline{\text{VGC}-2.1A}$.
- 3. OVERLAP THE ENDS OF FIELD APPLIED QA SEAM TAPE A MINIMUM OF 1" (2.5cm). APPLY LAP SEALANT AT TAPE OVERLAPS 2" (5cm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS.
- 4. LAP SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED EPDM MEMBRANE.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

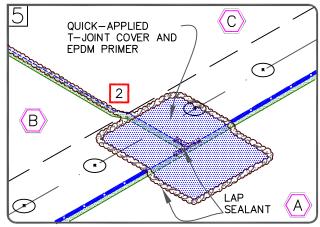




POSITION MEMBRANE TO ALLOW AN APPROXIMATE 7" (17.5cm) OVERLAP ALONG THE LENGTH OF THE MEMBRANE & 4" (10cm) AT END LAPS. THE PRE-MARKED LINE ON THE MEMBRANE EDGE CAN BE USED AS A GUIDE FOR TAPE PLACEMENT.

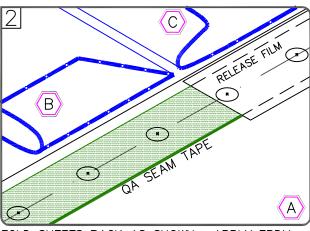


SPLICE SHEET B TO SHEET A AND APPLY SECOND PIECE OF QA SEAM TAPE BETWEEN SHEET B AND C. TRIM RELEASE FILM AS SHOWN.

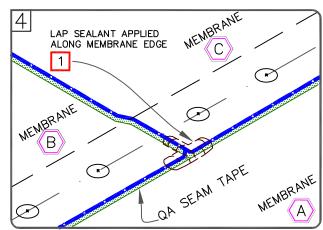


APPLY QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER OR 6" (15cm) WIDE SECTION OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED FLASHING CENTERED OVER THE INTERSECTING POINT OF THE LEADING EDGES OF THE FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTION AS SHOWN.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 25 YEARS



FOLD SHEETS BACK AS SHOWN. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE SPLICE AREA ON BOTH SURFACES AND ALLOW TO FLASH—OFF. APPLY QA SEAM TAPE WITH RELEASE FILM ALIGNED WITH PRE—MARKED LINE.



SPLICE SHEET C TO SHEET A AND B, PRESS TOP SHEET ONTO BOTTOM SHEET USING HAND PRESSURE TOWARDS THE OUTER EDGE OF THE SPLICE AND ROLL THE SPLICE AREA WITH A 2" (5cm) WIDE STEEL ROLLER.

NOTES:

- 1. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE (BELOW THE 6" (15cm) T-JOINT COVER) COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (1.5cm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
- 2. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED MEMBRANE AND TAPE OVERLAPS. REFER TO DETAIL VGMA-2.1



MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICE INTERSECTION

→ EPDM MEMBRANE

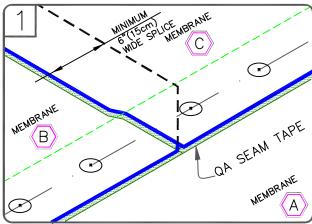
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

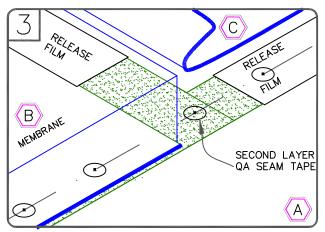
0

Versi<mark>G</mark>ard MECHANICALLY ATTACHED (EPDM)

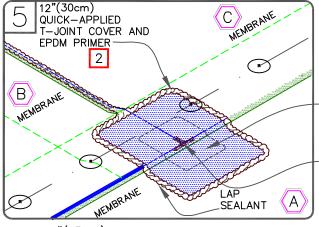
VGMA-2.2



POSITION MEMBRANE TO ALLOW AN APPROXIMATE 7" (17.5cm) OVERLAP. THE PRE-MARKED LINE ON THE MEMBRANE EDGE CAN BE USED AS A GUIDE FOR TAPE PLACEMENT.



SPLICE SHEET B TO SHEET A AND APPLY SECOND PIECE OF QA SEAM TAPE BETWEEN SHEET B AND C. TRIM RELEASE FILM AS SHOWN.

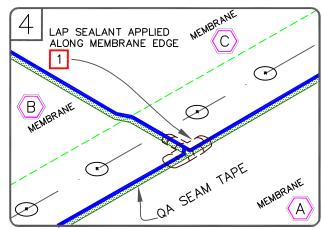


APPLY 6"(15cm) QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER AND 12"(30cm) QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER OR QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED CENTERED OVER THE INTERSECTING POINT OF THE LEADING EDGES OF THE FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTION AS SHOWN.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

2 C C RELEASE FILM APE OA SEAM APE

FOLD SHEETS BACK AS SHOWN. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE SPLICE AREA ON BOTH SURFACES AND ALLOW TO FLASH—OFF. APPLY QA SEAM TAPE WITH RELEASE FILM ALIGNED WITH PRE—MARKED LINE.



SPLICE SHEET C TO SHEET A AND B, PRESS TOP SHEET ONTO BOTTOM SHEET USING HAND PRESSURE TOWARDS THE OUTER EDGE OF THE SPLICE AND ROLL THE SPLICE AREA WITH A 2" (5cm) WIDE STEEL ROLLER.

6"(15cm)
QUICK-APPLIED
T-JOINT COVER
AND EPDM
PRIMER

LAP SEALANT
BELOW THE 6"
(15cm) T-JOINT
COVER

1

NOTES:

- 1. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EDGES OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (1.5cm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
- 2. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED MEMBRANE AND TAPE OVER LAPS.



MECHANICALLY ATTACHED EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICE INTERSECTION (30 YEAR WARRANTIES)

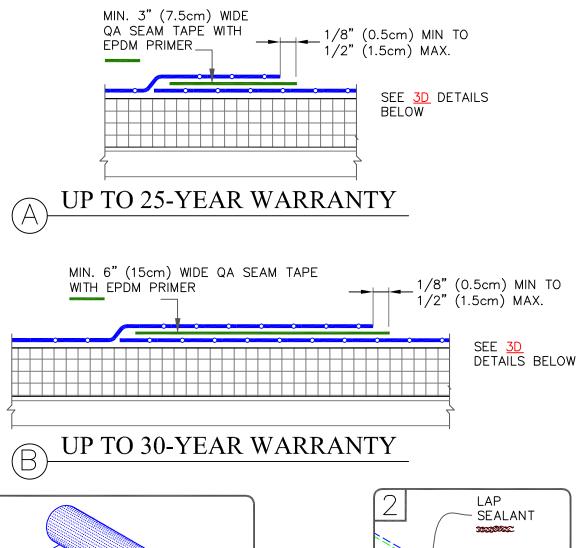


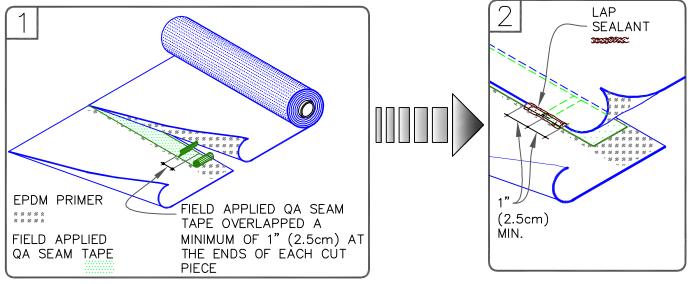
SUBSTRATE→ SEE NOTE(S)

0

Versi<mark>G</mark>ard MECHANICALLY ATTACHED (EPDM)

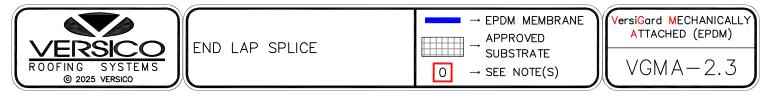
VGMA-2.2A

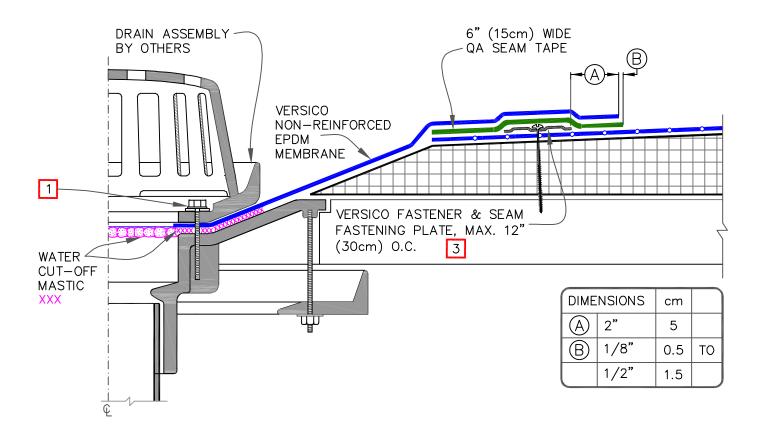




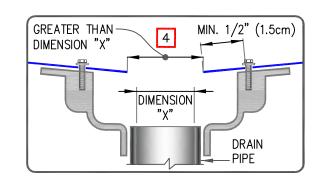
- 1. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE MEMBRANE SURFACES PRIOR TO INSTALLING QUICK-APPLIED FLASHING.
- 2. LAP SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED EPDM MEMBRANE.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS





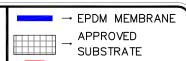
- ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT—OFF MASTIC.
- 2. REMOVE EXISTING LEAD, FLASHING MATERIAL & ENSURE THE DRAIN RING IS COMPLETELY CLEAN DOWN TO BARE METAL.
- 3. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
- 4. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL <u>EXCEED</u> THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (1.5cm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
- 5. ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



ROOF DRAIN WITH SUMP GREATER THAN 3" PER FOOT

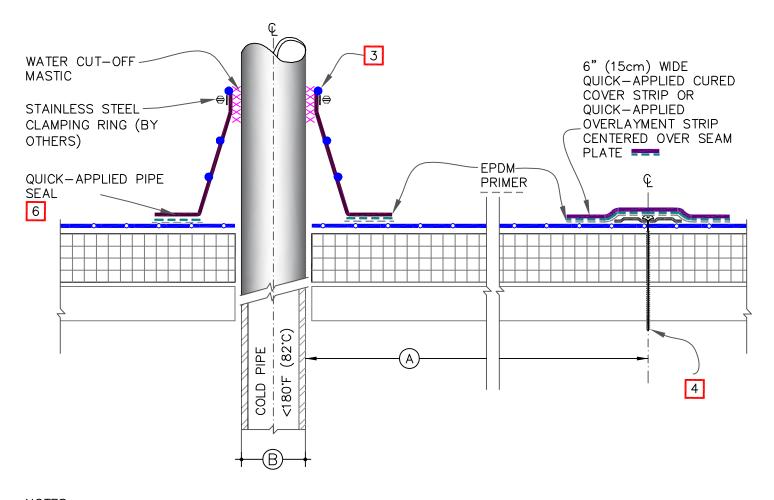


→ SEE NOTE(S)

0

VersiGard MECHANICALLY ATTACHED (EPDM)

VGMA-6.0



- 1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING PIPE SEAL.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF PIPE MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
- 3. PRE-MOLDED PIPE SEAL MUST HAVE RIB INTACT AT THE TOP EDGE REGARDLESS OF PIPE DIAMETER.
- 4. INSTALL A MINIMUM OF 4 SEAM PLATES FOR PIPES WITH A DIAMETER UP TO 6" (15cm). ADDITIONAL SEAM PLATES WILL BE REQUIRED FOR PIPES GREATER THAN 6" (15cm) IN DIAMETER AND SHALL BE SPACED 12" (30cm) ON CENTER MAXIMUM.
- 5. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
- 6. DECK FLANGES OF THE QUICK-APPLIED PIPE SEAL SHALL NOT BE OVERLAPPED, CUT OR APPLIED OVER ANY ANGLE CHANGE.

			-
DIMENSIONS		cm	
\bigcirc	6"	15	то
	12"	30	
$^{\otimes}$	1/2"	1.5	то
	6"	15	

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 25 YEARS



QUICK-APPLIED PIPE SEAL

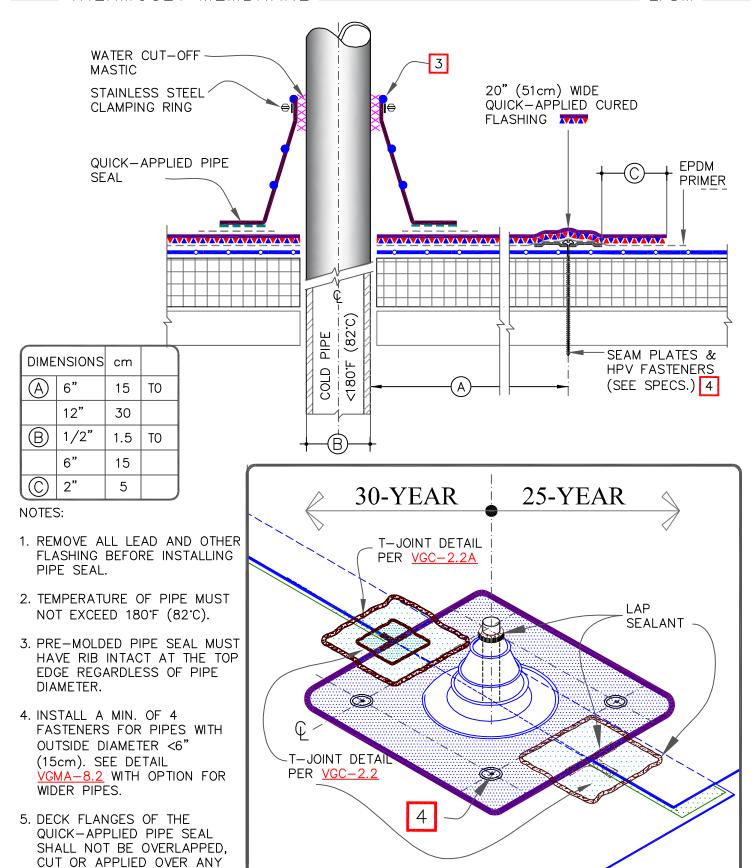
→ EPDM MEMBRANE

APPROVED
SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE(S)

Versi<mark>G</mark>ard MECHANICALLY ATTACHED (EPDM)

VGMA-8.1





ANGLE CHANGE.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

QUICK—APPLIED PIPE SEAL WITH 20 INCH QUICK—APPLIED CURED FLASHING → EPDM MEMBRANE

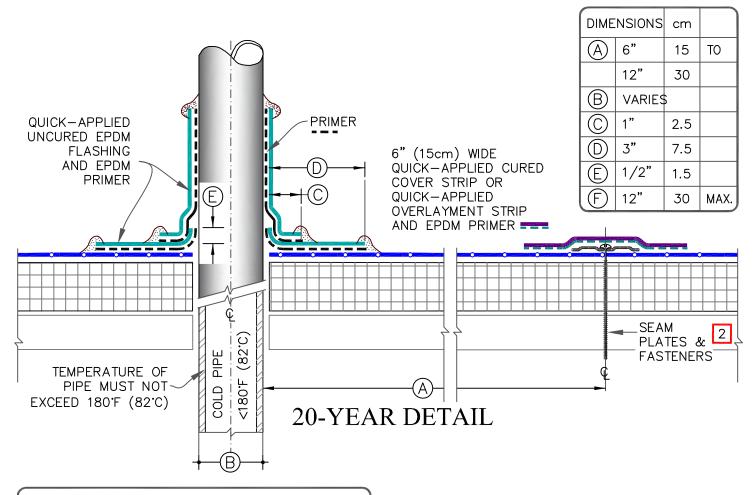
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

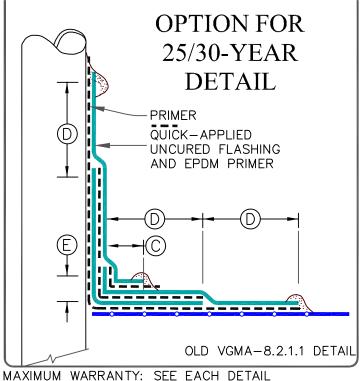
→ SEE NOTE(S)

0

VersiGard MECHANICALLY ATTACHED (EPDM)

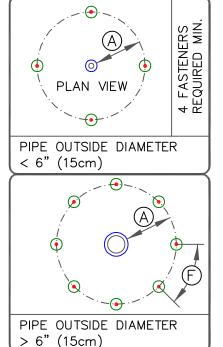
VGMA-8.1A





- 1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING QA UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.
- 2. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
- 3. FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBING GREATER THAN 12" ACROSS USE VGC-5 DETAILS.

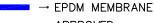
0



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: SEE EACH DETAIL



FIELD FABRICATED PIPE WRAP

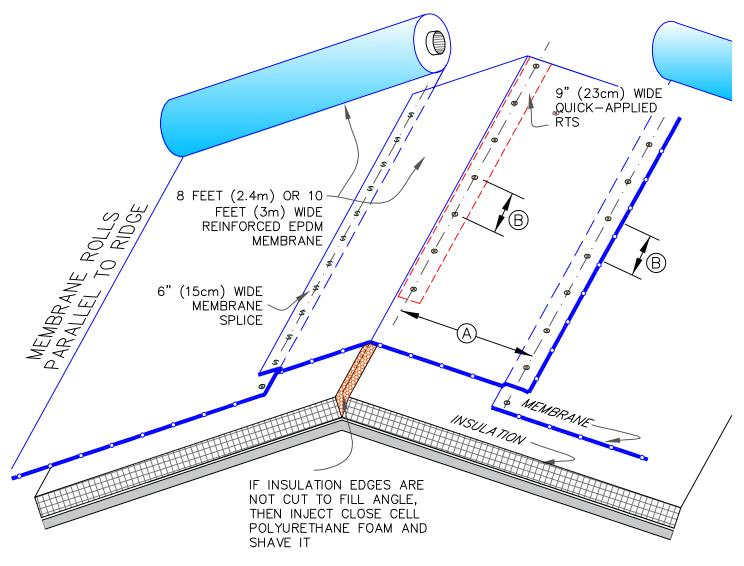


→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard MECHANICALLY ATTACHED (EPDM)

VGMA-8.2



- 1. RIDGE MEMBRANE ATTACHMENT IS ONLY REQUIRED WHEN ROOF SLOPE EXCEEDS 3" TO THE HORIZONTAL FOOT (7.5cm/30cm).
- 2. REINFORCED EPDM MEMBRANE SHALL BE INSTALLED PARALLEL WITH RIDGE LINE (WITH MEMBRANE CENTERED OVER THE RIDGE LINE) AS SHOWN.
- 3. FOR PROPER MEMBRANE ATTACHMENT AND SPLICING, <u>REFER TO APPLICABLE VGMA-2 DETAIL</u>
- 4. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED NUMBER OF PERIMETER SHEETS, SHEET WIDTH AND MEMBRANE FASTENING DENSITY.
- 5. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
- 6. AS AN OPTION, 9" (23cm) WIDE QUICK-APPLIED RTS MAY BE USED BENEATH EPDM FIELD SHEETS FOR PERIMETER SECUREMENT.

SLOPE 3":12" 14. 1	

DIMENSIONS		cm	Ì
\bigcirc	3'-6"	110	MIN.
	4'-6"	140	MAX.
B	12"O.C.	30	MAX.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



RIDGE MEMBRANE ATTACHMENT → EPDM MEMBRANE

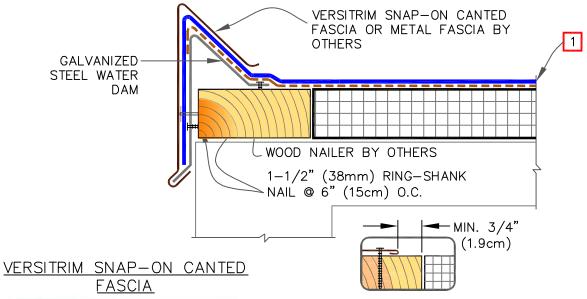
0

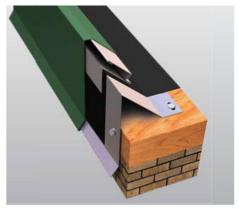
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

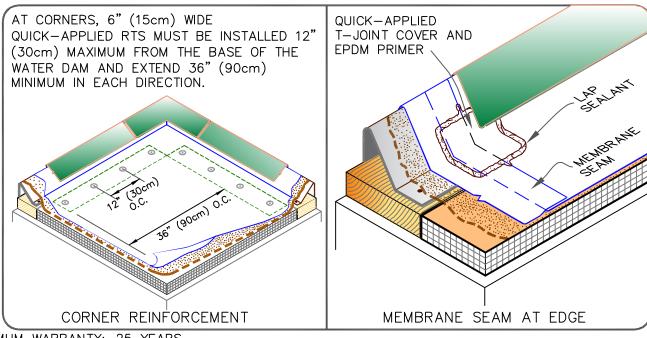
Versi<mark>G</mark>ard MECHANICALLY ATTACHED (EPDM)

VGMA-22





- 1. MAXIMUM MEMBRANE THICKNESS GOING OVER THE WATER DAM IS 60-MIL. FOR THICKER MEMBRANES, RUN FIELD SHEET UNDER THE WATER DAM AND STRIP-IN WITH MAXIMUM 60-MIL MEMBRANE.
- 2. USE <u>VGMA-1.1</u> FOR MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS AND <u>VGB-1.1</u> FOR BALLASTED SYSTEMS.



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 25 YEARS



VERSITRIM SNAP-ON CANTED FASCIA

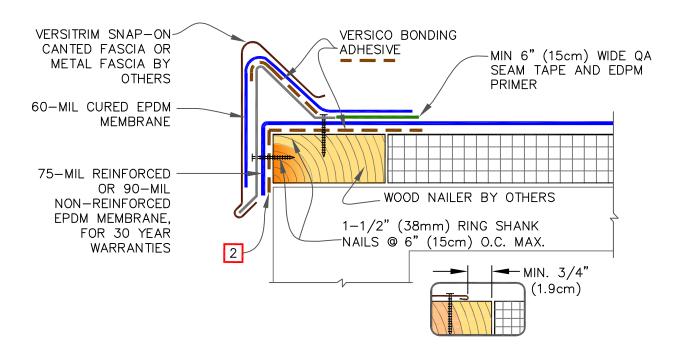


→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

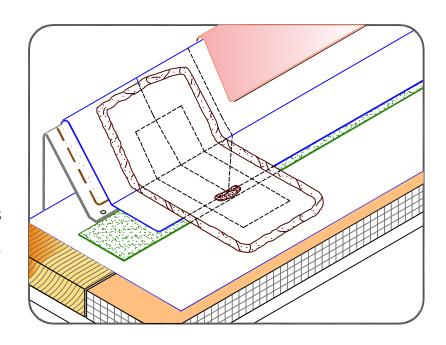
→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-1.1



- 1. FIELD SPLICES AT THE ANGLE CHANGE SHALL BE OVERLAID WITH EPDM PRIMER AND TWO LAYERS OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED FLASHING. PER DETAIL VGC-2.3.
- 2. WHEN AND AIR/VAPOR BARRIER IS NOT SPECIFIED, THE ROOF MEMBRANE SHALL BE ADHERED OVER PERIMETER WOOD NAILER ALONG EDGES TO PREVENT AIR INFILTRATION ALONG EDGING, REGARDLESS OF ASSEMBLY TYPE (BALLASTED, ADHERED AND MECHANICALLY ATTACHED).



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



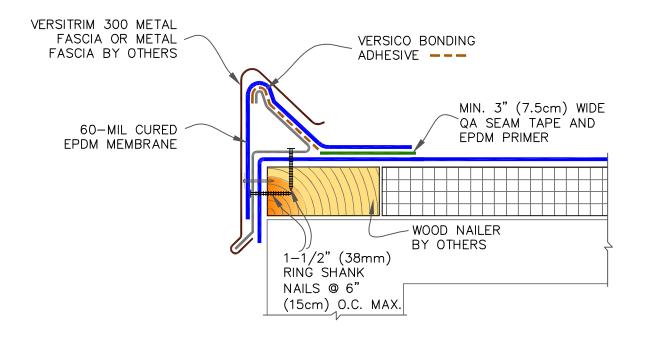
VERSITRIM SNAP-ON CANTED FASCIA (30 YEAR WARRANTIES)



0

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM) SUBSTRATE

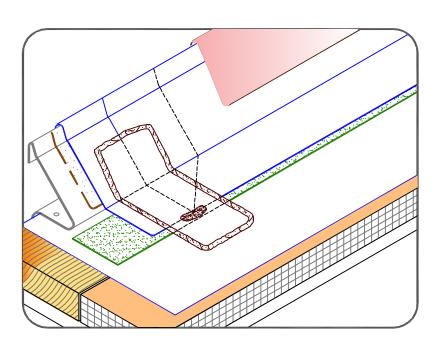
VGC-1.1A → SEE NOTE(S)



1. 6" (15cm) WIDE QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING, WITH EPDM PRIMER, MUST BE CENTERED OVER FIELD SPLICES AT THE ANGLE CHANGE.



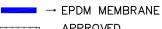




MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 25 YEARS



VERSITRIM 300



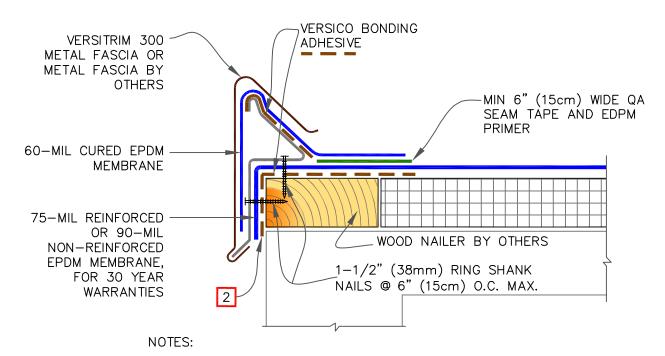
0

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

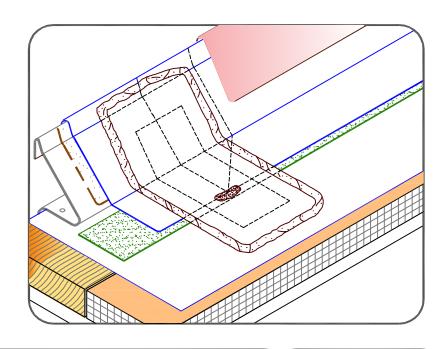
VGC-1.2



- 1. FIELD SPLICES AT THE ANGLE CHANGE SHALL BE OVERLAID WITH EPDM PRIMER AND 2 LAYERS OF QUICK—APPLIED UNCURED FLASHING PER DETAIL VGC—2.3.
- 2. WHEN AIR/VAPOR BARRIER IS NOT SPECIFIED, THE ROOF MEMBRANE SHALL BE ADHERED OVER PERIMETER WOOD NAILER ALONG EDGES TO PREVENT AIR INFILTRATION ALONG EDGING, REGARDLESS OF ASSEMBLY TYPE (BALLASTED, ADHERED AND MECHANICALLY ATTACHED).







MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



VERSITRIM 300 (30 YEAR WARRANTIES)



→ EPDM MEMBRANE APPROVED

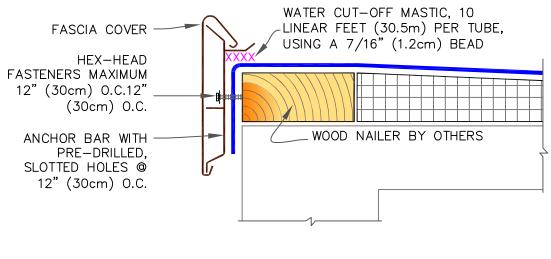


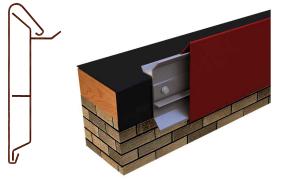
SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

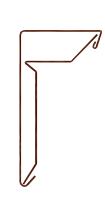
VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-1.2A





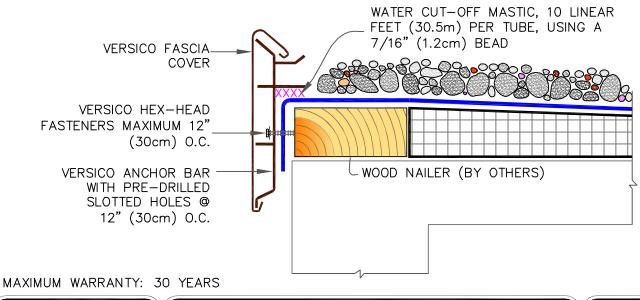




VERSITRIM EX SNAP-ON FASCIA

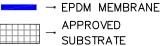
VERSITRIM SNAP-ON FASCIA

- 1. IF INCIDENTAL/TEMPORARY PONDED WATER IS EXPECTED, THE VERSITRIM MUST BE ELEVATED AND SCUPPERS PROVIDED FOR DRAINAGE.
- 2. ENSURE ROOF SLOPES AWAY FROM VERSITRIM.





VERSITRIM EX SNAP-ON FASCIA & VERSITRIM SNAP-ON FASCIA

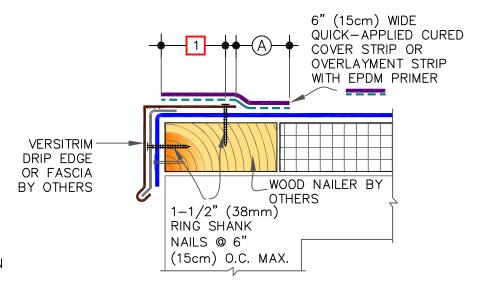


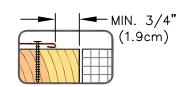
0

SUBSTRATE → SEE NOTE(S) VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

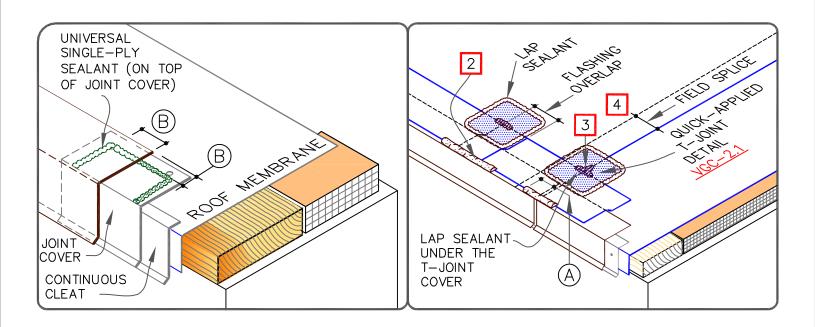
VGC-1.3

- DECK FLANGE MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED WITH MINIMUM 2" (5cm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEADS. TO REMOVE FINISHING OILS, SCRUB METAL FLANGE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY PRIOR TO APPLYING PRIMER.
- 2. LAP SEALANT MUST BE APPLIED AT FLASHING OVERLAPS AND INTERSECTIONS WITH JOINTS IN METAL EDGING.
- 3. T-JOINT COVER NOT NEEDED WHEN USING PS OVERLAYMENT STRIP ON MEMBRANE LESS THAN 90-MIL.
- 4. WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE INSTALL A 12" (30cm) T-JOINT COVER OVER THE 6" (15cm) T-JOINT COVER PER VGC-2.2A
- 5. DETAIL NOT FOR USE WITH DESIGN "B" (BALLASTED STONE ASSEMBLY).





DIMENSIONS		cm	
A	2"	5	MIN.
B	1/2"	1.5	то
	1"	2.5	



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 25 YEARS



VERSITRIM DRIP EDGE

→ EPDM MEMBRANE

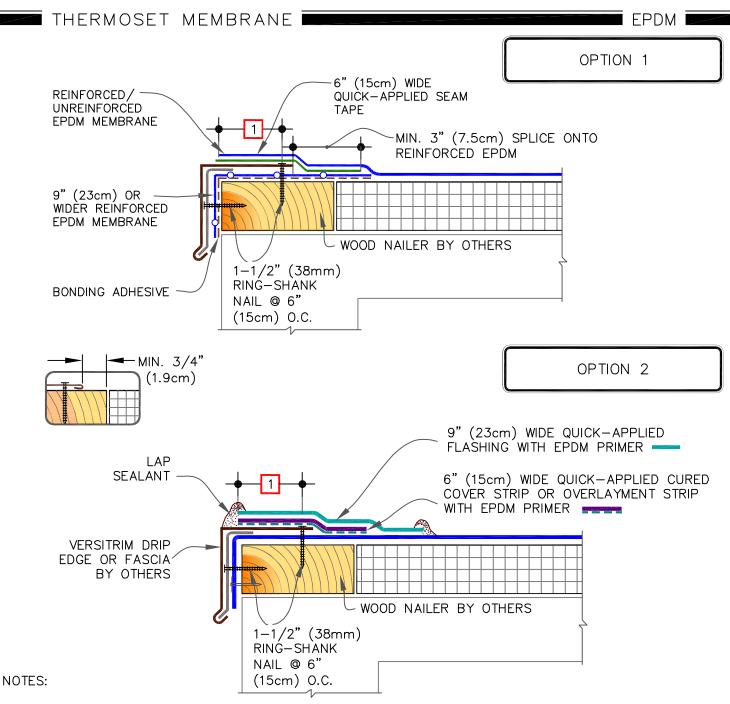
APPROVED

SUBSTRATE→ SEE NOTE(S)

0

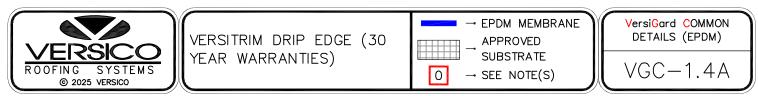
VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

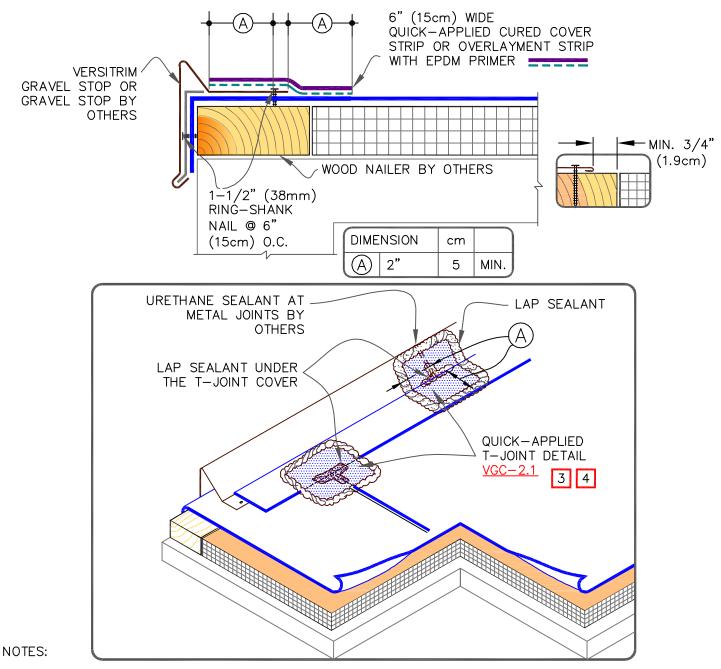
VGC-1.4



- 1. DECK FLANGE MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED WITH MINIMUM 2" (5cm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEADS. TO REMOVE FINISHING OILS, SCRUB METAL FLANGE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY PRIOR TO APPLYING PRIMER.
- 2. LAP SEALANT MUST BE APPLIED AT FLASHING OVERLAPS AND INTERSECTIONS WITH JOINTS IN METAL EDGING.
- 3. ALL SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH QUICK—APPLIED T—JOINT COVERS AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT. PRIOR TO DOING SO, APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICES (UNDER THE 6"X 6" (15cm X 15cm) T—JOINT COVER) COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (1.5cm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
- 4. DETAIL NOT FOR USE WITH DESIGN "B" (BALLASTED STONE ASSEMBLY).

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



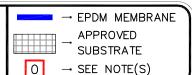


- 1. TO REMOVE FINISHING OILS, SCRUB METAL FLANGE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY PRIOR TO APPLYING PRIMER.
- 2. LAP SEALANT MUST BE APPLIED AT FLASHING OVERLAPS AND INTERSECTIONS WITH JOINTS IN METAL EDGING.
- 3. T-JOINT COVER AT SPLICE INTERSECTION NOT NEEDED WHEN USING PS OVERLAYMENT STRIP ON MEMBRANE LESS THAN 90-MIL.
- 4. WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE INSTALL A 12" (30cm) T-JOINT COVER OVER THE 6" (15cm) T-JOINT COVER PER $\underline{\text{VGC-}2.2A}$

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 25 YEARS

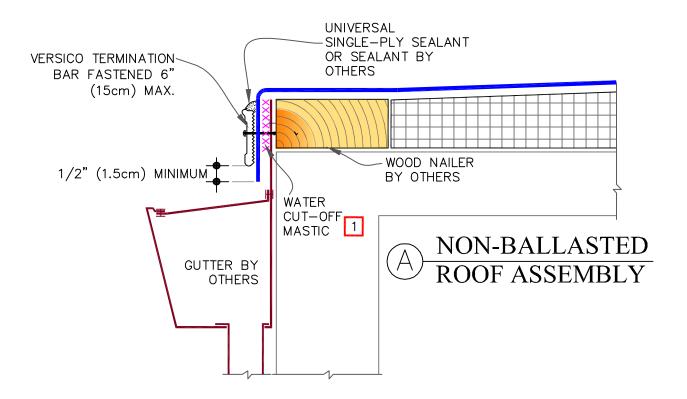


VERSITRIM GRAVEL STOP

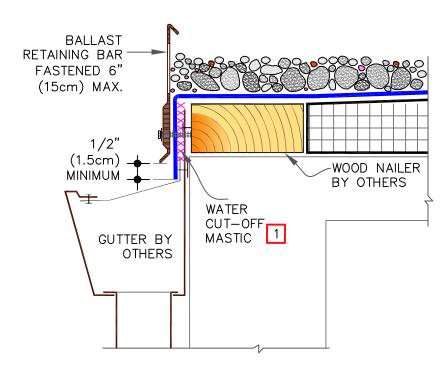


VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-1.5



- 1. FASTENING OF METAL TERMINATION OR BALLAST RETAINING BAR MUST PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- 2. BALLAST RETAINING BAR MUST EXTEND ABOVE GRAVEL SURFACE SUFFICIENTLY TO RETAIN GRAVEL AND PREVENT GRAVEL MIGRATION.
- 3. SLOTS IN BALLAST RETAINING BAR MUST BE FLUSH OR SLIGHTLY BELOW MEMBRANE LEVEL.

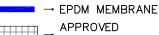


BALLASTED ROOF ASSEMBLY

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



METAL BAR EDGE **TERMINATION**

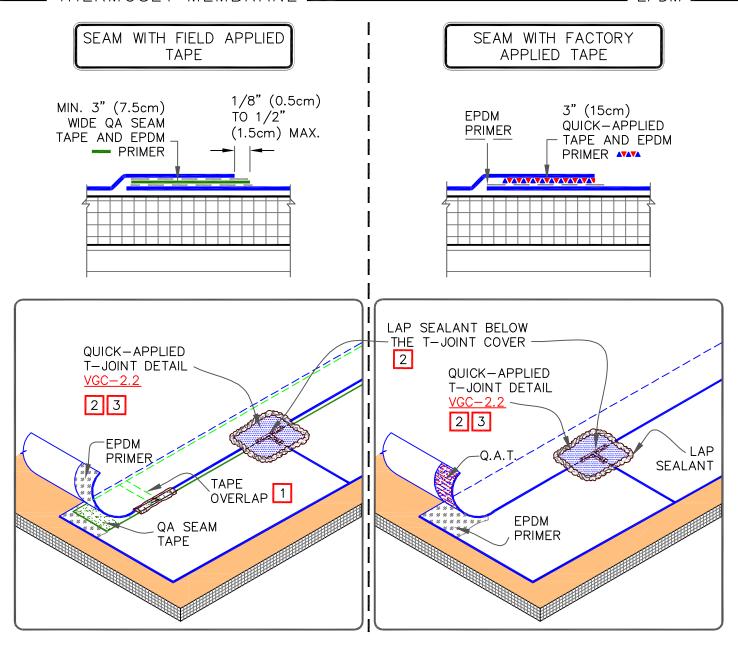


SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

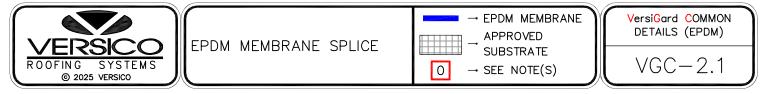
VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-1.6

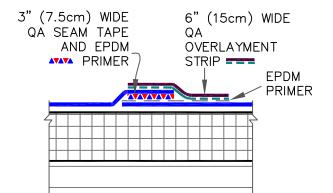


- 1. OVERLAP THE ENDS OF THE FIELD APPLIED QA SEAM TAPE A MINIMUM OF 1" (2.5cm). APPLY LAP SEALANT AT TAPE OVERLAPS 2" (5cm) IN EACH DIRECTION AS SHOWN.
- 2. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EXPOSED EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (1.5cm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION AND OVERLAY WITH A 6" (15cm) T-JOINT COVER.
- 3. WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, INSTALL A 12" (30cm) T-JOINT COVER CENTERED OVER THE FIRST T-JOINT COVER PER DETAIL VGC-2.2A.
- 4. LAP SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED EPDM MEMBRANE.
- 5. REFER TO DETAIL VGMA-2.1 FOR MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SPLICES.

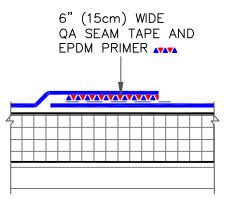
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 25 YEARS

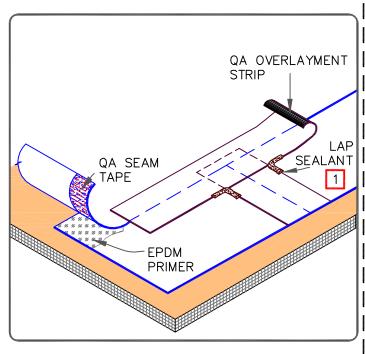


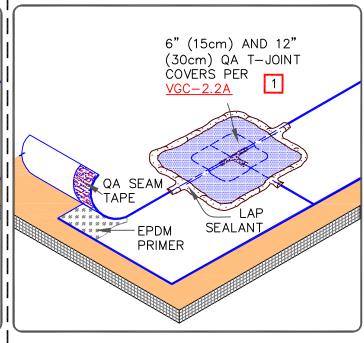
OPTION 1: NARROW SEAM WITH OVERLAYMENT



OPTION 2: WIDER SEAM







QA (QUICK-APPLIED)

NOTES:

- 1. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT ALL INTERSECTIONS BETWEEN QUICK—APPLIED OVERLAYMENT STRIP.
- REFER TO DETAIL VGMA-2.1A FOR MECHANICALLY-ATTACHED SPLICES.

NOTE:

1. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EXPOSED EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (1.5cm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION AND OVERLAY WITH A 6" (15cm) T-JOINT COVER. INSTALL A 12" (30cm) T-JOINT COVER CENTERED OVER THE FIRST T-JOINT COVER PER DETAIL VGC-2.2A.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICE (30 YEAR WARRANTIES)



→ EPDM MEMBRANE

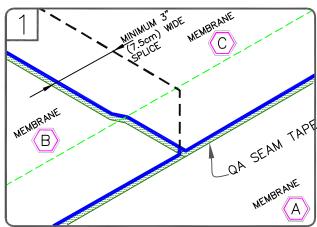
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

0

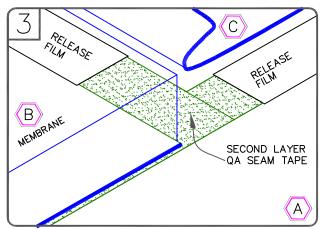
→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

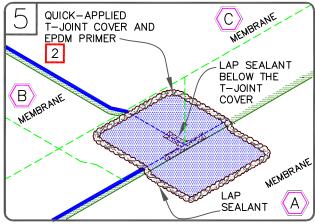
VGC-2.1A



POSITION MEMBRANE TO ALLOW AN APPROXIMATE 4" (10cm) OVERLAP. MARK THE BOTTOM SHEET WITH AN INDELIBLE MARKER 1/2" (1.5cm) FROM THE EDGE OF THE TOP SHEET AS SHOWN. THE PRE-MARKED LINE ON THE MEMBRANE EDGE CAN ALSO BE USED AS A GUIDE.

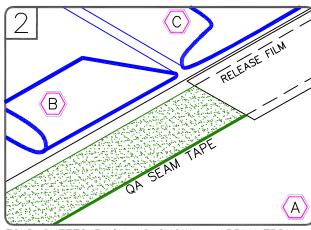


SPLICE SHEET B TO SHEET A AND APPLY SECOND PIECE OF QA SEAM TAPE BETWEEN SHEET B AND C. TRIM RELEASE FILM AS SHOWN.

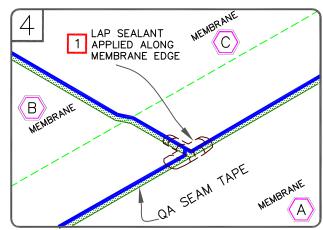


APPLY QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER OR 6" (15cm) WIDE SECTION OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED FLASHING CENTERED OVER THE INTERSECTING POINT OF THE LEADING EDGES OF THE FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTION AS SHOWN.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 25 YEARS



FOLD SHEETS BACK AS SHOWN. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE SPLICE AREA ON BOTH SURFACES AND ALLOW TO FLASH—OFF. APPLY QA SEAM TAPE WITH RELEASE FILM ALIGNED WITH MARKED LINE.



SPLICE SHEET C TO SHEET A AND B, PRESS TOP SHEET ONTO BOTTOM SHEET USING HAND PRESSURE TOWARDS THE OUTER EDGE OF THE SPLICE AND ROLL THE SPLICE AREA WITH A 2" (5cm) WIDE STEEL ROLLER.

NOTES:

0

- APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE BELOW THE 6" (15cm) T-JOINT COVER, COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (1.5cm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
- 2. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED MEMBRANE AND TAPE OVERLAPS. REFER TO DETAIL VGC-2.1.
- 3. REFER TO DETAIL VGC-2.2A WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE.



EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICE INTERSECTION

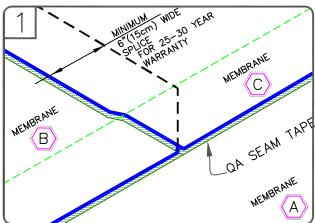


→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

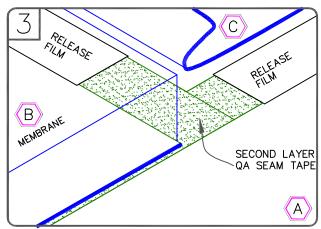
→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

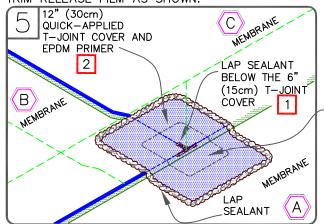
VGC-2.2



POSITION MEMBRANE TO ALLOW AN APPROXIMATE 7" (17.5cm) OVERLAP. MARK THE BOTTOM SHEET WITH AN INDELIBLE MARKER 1/2" (1.5cm) FROM THE EDGE OF THE TOP SHEET AS SHOWN. THE PRE-MARKED LINE ON THE MEMBRANE EDGE CAN ALSO BE USED AS A GUIDE.

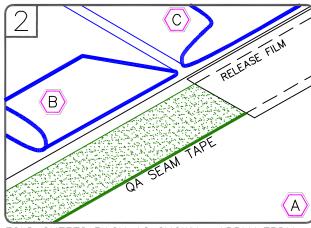


SPLICE SHEET B TO SHEET A AND APPLY SECOND PIECE OF QA SEAM TAPE BETWEEN SHEET B AND C. TRIM RELEASE FILM AS SHOWN.

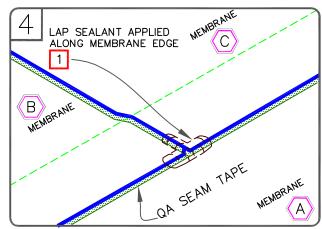


APPLY 6" (15cm) QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER AND 12" (30cm) QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER OR QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED CENTERED OVER THE INTERSECTING POINT OF THE LEADING EDGES OF THE FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTION AS SHOWN.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



FOLD SHEETS BACK AS SHOWN. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE SPLICE AREA ON BOTH SURFACES AND ALLOW TO FLASH—OFF. APPLY QA SEAM TAPE WITH RELEASE FILM ALIGNED WITH MARKED LINE.



SPLICE SHEET C TO SHEET A AND B, PRESS TOP SHEET ONTO BOTTOM SHEET USING HAND PRESSURE TOWARDS THE OUTER EDGE OF THE SPLICE AND ROLL THE SPLICE AREA WITH A 2" (5cm) WIDE STEEL ROLLER.

6" (15cm)
QUICK-APPLIED
T-JOINT
COVER AND
EPDM PRIMER

NOTES:

- 1. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EDGES OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (15cm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
- APPLY LAP SEALANT AT CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED MEMBRANE AND TAPE OVER LAPS.



EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICE INTERSECTION (30 YEAR WARRANTIES OR 90 MIL MEMBRANE)



0

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

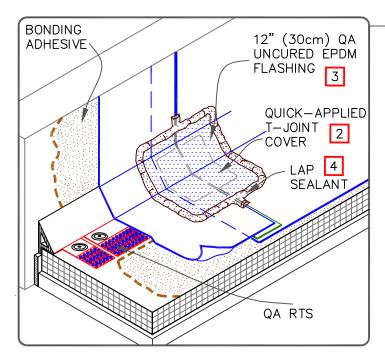
SEE NOTE(S) VGC-

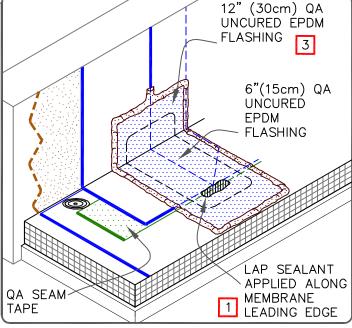
VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-2.2A

CONTINUOUS WALL FLASHING

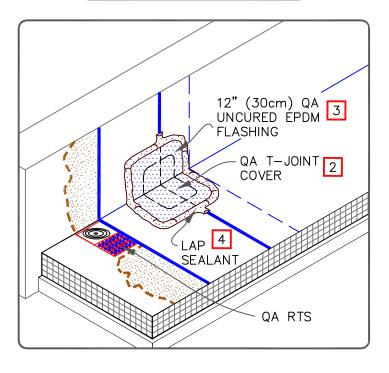
SEPARATE WALL FLASHING





QA (QUICK-APPLIED)

CONTINUOUS WALL FLASHING



NOTES:

- 1. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE (UNDER THE QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED FLASHING) COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE APPROXIMATELY 1/2" (1.5cm) BEYOND THE SPLICE EDGE.
- 2. QUICK-APPLIED T-JOINT COVER OR 6" (15cm) WIDE QUICK-APPLIED FLASHING, WITH EPDM PRIMER, MUST BE CENTERED OVER FIELD SPLICES AT THE ANGLE CHANGE.
- 3. PROJECTS WITH 30-YEAR WARRANTY OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE REQUIRE FIELD SPLICES TO BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6" (15cm) WIDE COVERED WITH A 12" (30cm) WIDE TOP LAYER. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED.
- 4. SEAL EXPOSED LAYER WITH LAP SEALANT.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICES AT ANGLE CHANGE

→ EPDM MEMBRANE

TITTIII APPROVED

0

APPROVED SUBSTRATE

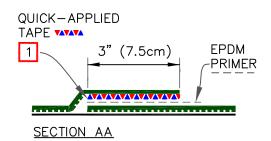
→ SEE NOTE(S)

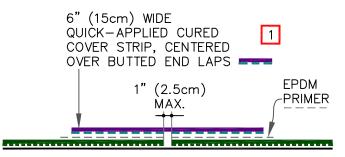
VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-2.3

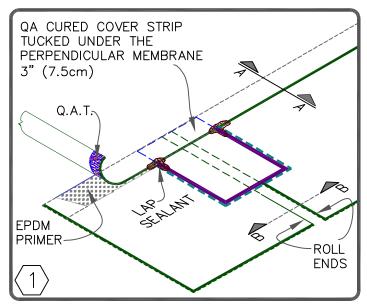
SIDE LAP SPLICE

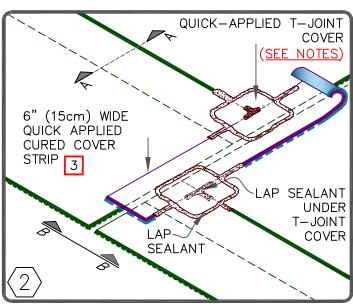
END LAP SPLICE

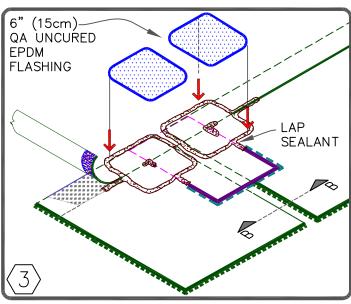




SECTION BB







NOTES:

- APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE (UNDER THE 6"x6" T-JOINT COVER) COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (1.5cm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
- 2. APPLY A 6" (15cm) T-JOINT COVER OR QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING AND LAP SEAL THE EDGES.
- 3. QUICK-APPLIED OVERLAYMENT STRIP CAN BE USED WHEN QA IS OVERLAPPED A MINIMUM 1" (2.5cm) AND ELIMINATES THE NEED FOR T-JOINT COVERS.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 20 YEARS

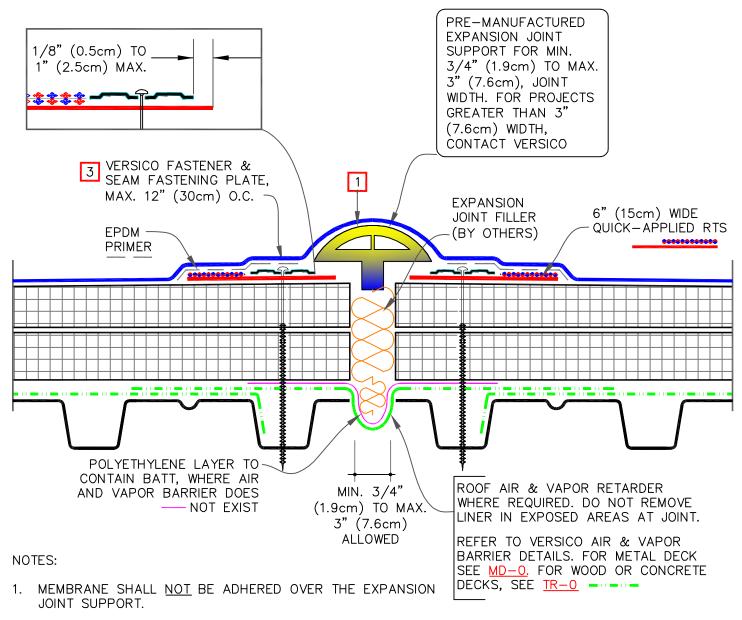


QA EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICES — PROJECTS WITH 10, 15 AND 20 YEAR WARRANTIES



QUICK APPLIED TECHNOLOGY

VGC-2.4



- 2. FOR EXPANSION JOINT INTERSECTIONS AND INTERSECTIONS BETWEEN EXPANSION JOINTS TO WALL OR EDGING, USE TWO LAYERS OF QUICK—APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING WITH SECOND LAYER 3" (7.5cm) LARGER THAN PREVIOUS LAYER IN ALL DIRECTIONS.
- 3. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS OVER STEEL DECKS.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



DECK-TO-DECK EXPANSION JOINT



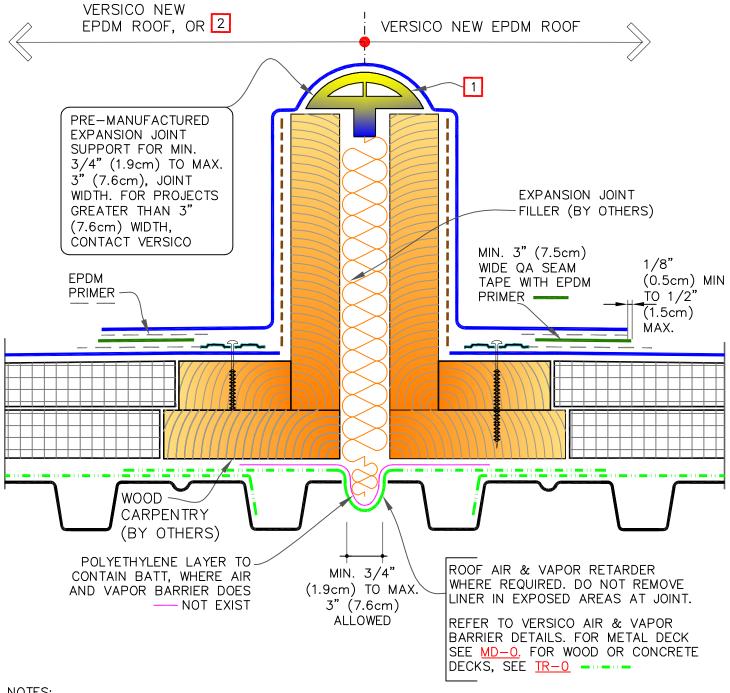
0

APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC - 3.1

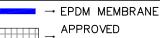


- MEMBRANE FLASHING SHALL NOT BE ADHERED OVER THE EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT.
- 2. IN CASE THE ROOF TYPE IS DIFFERENT, DESIGNER TO PROVIDE ROOF TYPE AND ITS CONDITION TO VERSICO TO DEVELOP A TIE-IN DETAIL ON THIS SIDE ACCORDINGLY.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

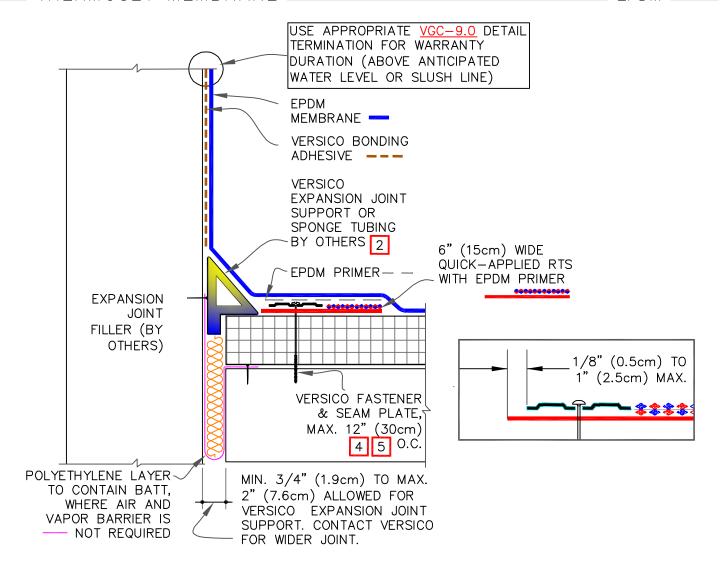


DECK-TO-DECK CURBED EXPANSION DETAIL



SUBSTRATE → SEE NOTE(S) VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC - 3.1A

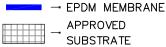


- 1. ALL OUTSIDE AND INSIDE CORNERS REQUIRE TWO COMPLETE CORNER APPLICATIONS OF QUICK—APPLIED UNCURED FLASHING AS PER <u>DETAILS</u> <u>VGC-15.4A OR VGC-15.7A</u>.
- 2. ROOF MEMBRANE SHALL BE LOOSE-LAID OVER THE EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT OR SPONGE TUBING.
- 3. USE <u>DETAIL VGC-2.3</u> FOR EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICES AT ANGLE CHANGES.
- 4. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS OVER STEEL DECKS.
- 5. MAXIMUM 6" (15cm) FASTENER SPACING FOR WARRANTY WIND SPEEDS GREATER THAN 90 MPH OR WARRANTIES EXCEEDING 20 YEARS.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



DECK-TO-WALL EXPANSION JOINT



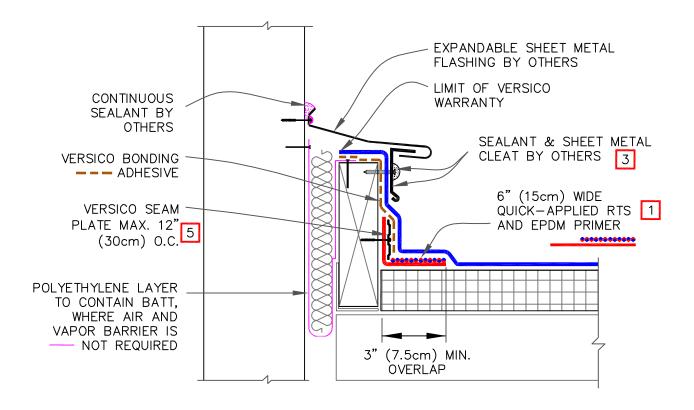
0

→ SEE NOTE(S)

DETAILS (EPDM)

VersiGard COMMON

VGC-3.2

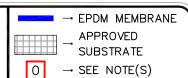


- 1. QUICK APPLIED RTS MAY BE INSTALLED INTO THE STRUCTURAL DECK. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED ON MECHANICALLY—ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS OVER STEEL DECKS.
- USE <u>DETAIL VGC-2.3</u> FOR EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICES AT ANGLE CHANGES.
- 3. SEAL FASTENERS BY APPLYING WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER-FLASHING, OR USING EPDM WASHERS, OR CAULKING THE FASTENERS HEAD.
- 4. ALL OUTSIDE AND INSIDE CORNERS REQUIRE TWO COMPLETE CORNER APPLICATIONS OF QUICK—APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING AS PER DETAILS VGC—15.4A OR VGC—15.7A.
- 5. MAXIMUM 6" (15cm) FASTENER SPACING FOR WARRANTY WIND SPEEDS GREATER THAN 90 MPH OR WARRANTIES EXCEEDING 20 YEARS.

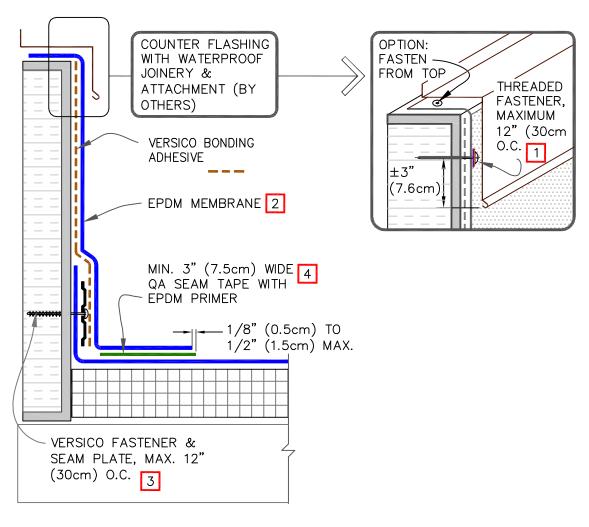
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



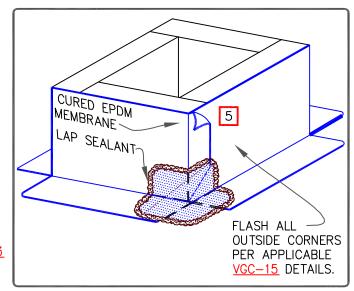
SHEAR/EXPANSION JOINT



VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)



- 1. IN CASE THE THREADED FASTENERS ARE USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL COUNTER-FLASHING, USE EPDM WASHERS, APPLY WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER-FLASHING OR SEAL THE FASTENER HEADS WITH SEALANT.
- 2. LAP SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT-EDGES OF REINFORCED MEMBRANE.
- 3. SEAM PLATES AND FASTENERS MAY BE INSTALLED INTO THE STRUCTURAL DECK AND THEN HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED FOR MECHANICALLY—ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS OVER STEEL DECKS.
- 4. MEMBRANE SPLICES SHALL INCORPORATE 3" (7.6cm) WIDE QA SEAM TAPE FOR PROJECTS WITH 25-YEAR AND 6" (15.2cm) FOR 30-YEAR WARRANTIES.
- 5. IF THE VERTICAL SPLICE ON THE CURB FLASHING IS NOT LOCATED AT THE CORNER, USE DETAIL VGC-2.3 FOR EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICES AT ANGLE CHANGES.



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



CURB FLASHING — EPDM MEMBRANE

→ EPDM MEMBRANE

TTTTTTT APPROVED

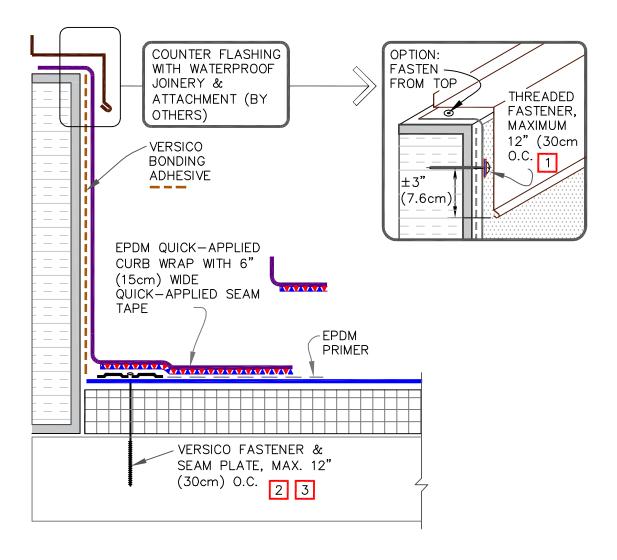
0

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

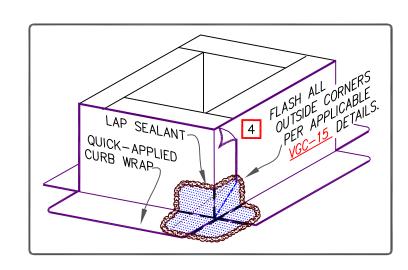
→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC−5.1



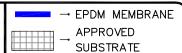
- 1. IN CASE THE THREADED FASTENERS ARE USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL COUNTER-FLASHING, USE EPDM WASHERS, APPLY WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER-FLASHING OR SEAL THE FASTENER HEADS WITH SEALANT.
- 2. SEAM PLATES AND FASTENERS MAY BE INSTALLED INTO THE VERTICAL SUBSTRATE.
- 3. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED FOR MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS OVER STEEL DECKS.
- 4. IF THE VERTICAL SPLICE ON THE CURB FLASHING IS NOT LOCATED AT THE CORNER, USE DETAIL VGC-2.3 FOR EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICES AT ANGLE CHANGES.



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



CURB FLASHING — QUICK—APPLIED CURB WRAP WITH 6" TAPE



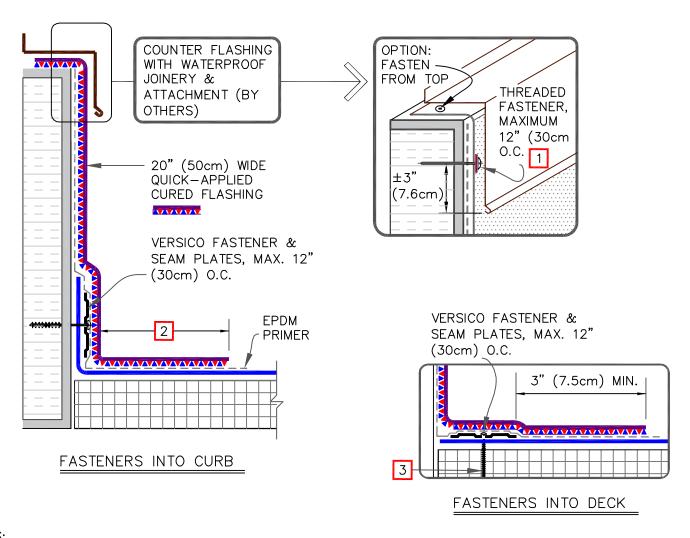
→ SEE NOTE(S)

0

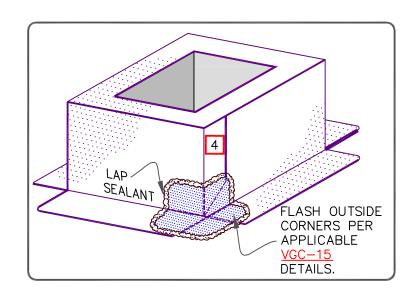
VGC-5.2

VersiGard COMMON

DETAILS (EPDM)



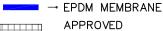
- 1. IN CASE THE THREADED FASTENERS ARE USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL COUNTER-FLASHING, USE EPDM WASHERS, APPLY WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER-FLASHING OR SEAL THE FASTENER HEADS WITH SEALANT.
- 2. 3" (7.5cm) FOR UP TO 25 YEARS AND 6" (15cm) FOR 30 YEARS WARRANTY.
- 3. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED FOR MECHANICALLY—ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS OVER STEEL DECKS.
- 4. IF THE VERTICAL SPLICE ON THE CURB FLASHING IS NOT LOCATED AT THE CORNER, USE DETAIL VGC-2.3 FOR EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICES AT ANGLE CHANGES.



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



CURB FLASHING — WITH 20 INCH QUICK—APPLIED CURBED FLASHING



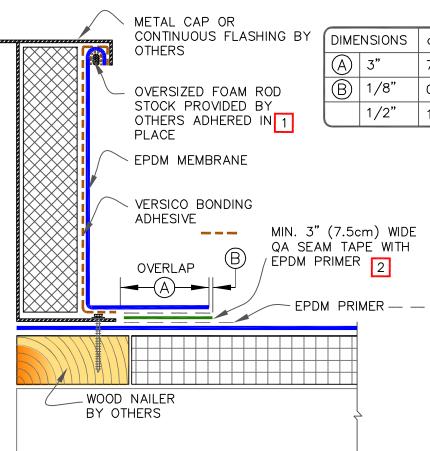
0

APPROVED
SUBSTRATE

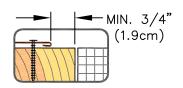
→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

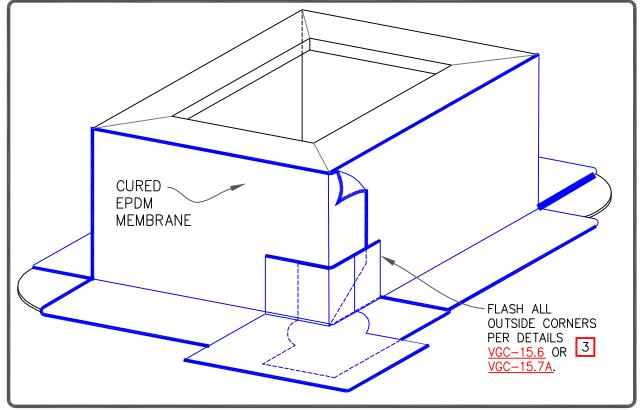
VGC-5.3



DIMENSIONS		cm	
\bigcirc	3"	7.5	APPROX.
B	1/8"	0.5	MIN.
	1/2"	1.5	MAX.



- 1. LENGTH OF ROD STOCK IS LIMITED TO 4' (1.2m). USE INDIVIDUAL SECTIONS OF ROD STOCK FOR LONGER DIMENSIONS.
- 2. MEMBRANE SPLICES SHALL INCORPORATE 6" (15cm) WIDE QA SEAM TAPE FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 and 30-YEAR WARRANTIES.
- 3. WHEN METAL FLANGE IS ON TOP OF MEMBRANE USE DETAIL VGC-15.6 (20 YEAR) OR VGC-15.7A (25/30 YEAR) TO ACHIEVE SUFFICIENT COVERAGE AT THE CORNERS.
- 4. DETAIL IS NOT ACCEPTABLE FOR VIBRATING ROOF TOP UNITS.



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



SELF-FLASHING CURB

→ EPDM MEMBRANE

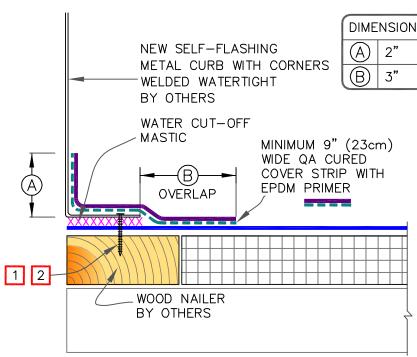
APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

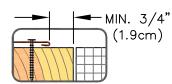
0

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

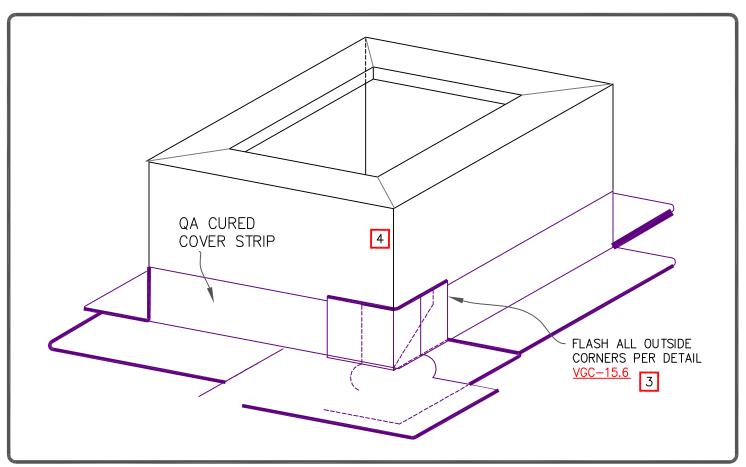
VGC-5.4



DIMENSIONS		cm	
\bigcirc	2"	5	MIN.
\bigcirc B	3"	7.5	APPROX.



- 1. CONSULT THE RESPECTIVE MANUFACTURER OF THE SELF-FLASHING METAL CURB FOR PROPER SECUREMENT.
- 2. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
- 3. USE <u>DETAIL VGC-15.6</u> TO ACHIEVE SUFFICIENT COVERAGE OF METAL FLANGE AT CORNERS.
- 4. IF THE VERTICAL SPLICE ON THE CURB FLASHING IS NOT LOCATED AT THE CORNER, USE DETAIL VGC-2.3 FOR EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICES AT ANGLE CHANGES.



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 25 YEARS



SELF-FLASHING CURB, ROOF HATCH, OR SKYLIGHT



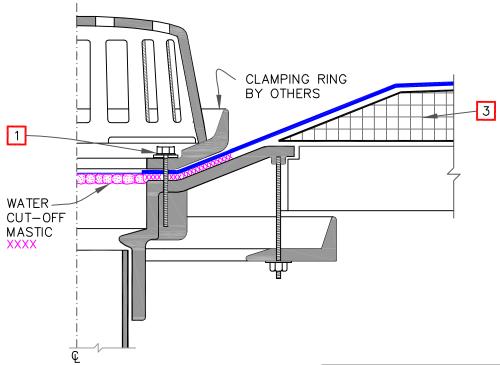
0

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

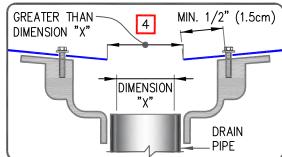
→ SEE NOTE(S)

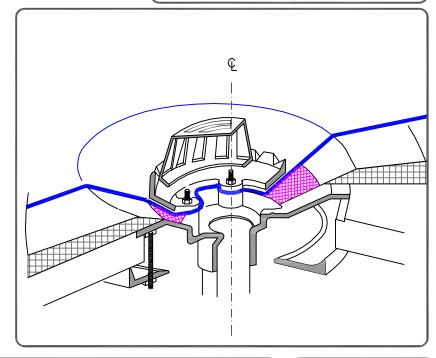
VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-5.5



- ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- 2. REMOVE EXISTING LEAD, FLASHING MATERIAL & ENSURE THE DRAIN RING IS COMPLETELY CLEAN DOWN TO BARE METAL.
- 3. INSULATION TAPER SHALL NOT BE GREATER THAN 6" (15cm) IN 12" (30cm) HORIZONTAL. REINFORCED EPDM IS LIMITED TO A TAPER LESS THAN 3" (7.5CM) PER FOOT. IF GREATER USE DETAIL VGC-6.2.
- 4. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL EXCEED THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (1.5cm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
- 5. FIELD SPLICES MUST BE LOCATED AT LEAST 6" (15cm) OUTSIDE THE DRAIN SUMP.
- 6. ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.

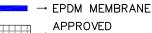




MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



ROOF DRAIN

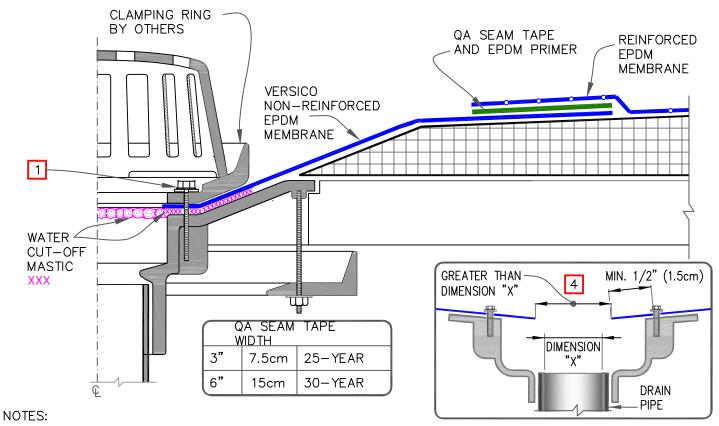


→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

0

→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

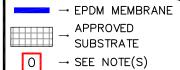


- - 1. ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
 - 2. REMOVE EXISTING LEAD, FLASHING MATERIAL & ENSURE THE DRAIN RING IS COMPLETELY CLEAN DOWN TO BARE METAL.
 - 3. USE DETAIL VGMA-6.0 FOR MECHANICALLY-ATTACHED SYSTEMS.
 - 4. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL <u>EXCEED</u> THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (1.5cm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
 - 5. ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.
 - 6. FIELD SPLICES MUST BE LOCATED AT LEAST 6" (15cm) OUTSIDE THE DRAIN SUMP.
 - 7. VERSICO RECOMMENDS THE DRAIN TARGET SPLICE BE SHINGLED
 - 7.1. CUT A SQUARE HOLE IN THE FIELD SHEET TO BE AT LEAST 6" (15cm) OUTSIDE THE DRAIN SUMP
 - 7.2. APPLY PRIMER AND QA SEAM TAPE TO THE BOTTOM OF THE FIELD SHEET
 - 7.3. PRIME THE TARGET PIECE OF NR EPDM
 - 7.4. MATE THE TARGET TO THE TAPE
 - 7.5. APPLY BONDING ADHESIVE TO ADHERE FIELD AND TARGET MEMBRANE TO THE SUBSTRATE

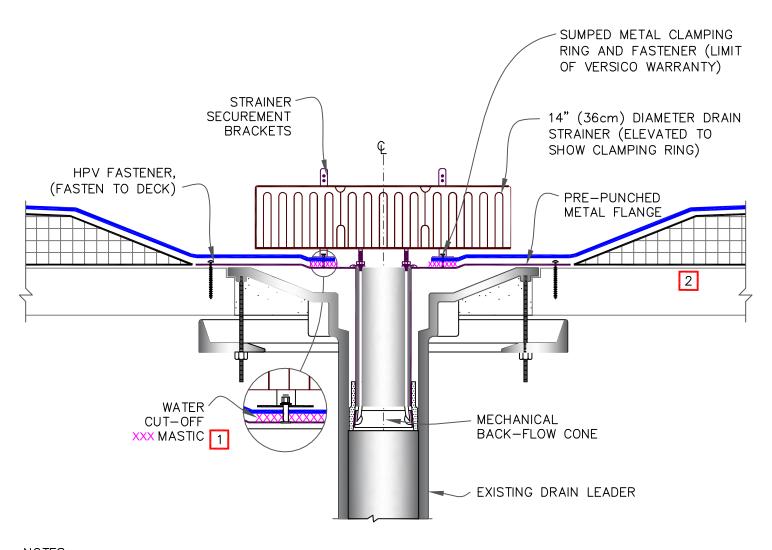
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



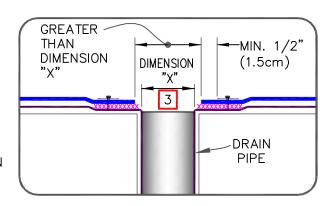
ROOF DRAIN —
REINFORCED FIELD SHEET
WITH SUMP EXCEEDING 3"
PER FOOT



VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)



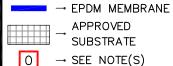
- 1. ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- 2. INSULATION TAPER SHALL NOT BE GREATER THAN 6" (15cm) IN 12" (30cm) HORIZONTAL.
- 3. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL <u>EXCEED</u> THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (1.5cm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
- 4. FIELD SPLICES MUST BE LOCATED AT LEAST 6" (15cm) OUTSIDE THE DRAIN SUMP.
- 5. ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.



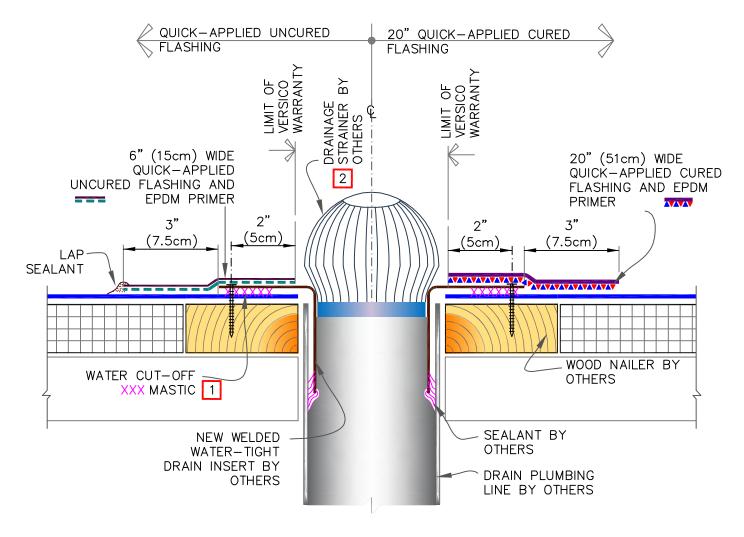
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



VERSIGARD INSERT DRAIN



VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

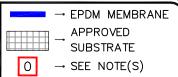


- 1. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
- 2. CONSULT SPECIFIER OR APPLICABLE CODES FOR ADEQUATE DRAINAGE STRAINER TO AVOID PONDING WATER. DO NOT RESTRICT WATER FLOW.
- 3. FOR PROJECTS WITH 30-YEAR WARRANTIES, THE DRAIN INSERT FLANGE MUST BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF QUICK-APPLIED FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6" (15cm) WIDE QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED OR CURED COVER STRIP COVERED WITH A 9" (23cm) WIDE TOP LAYER OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED FLASHING. SEAL TOP LAYER WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT.

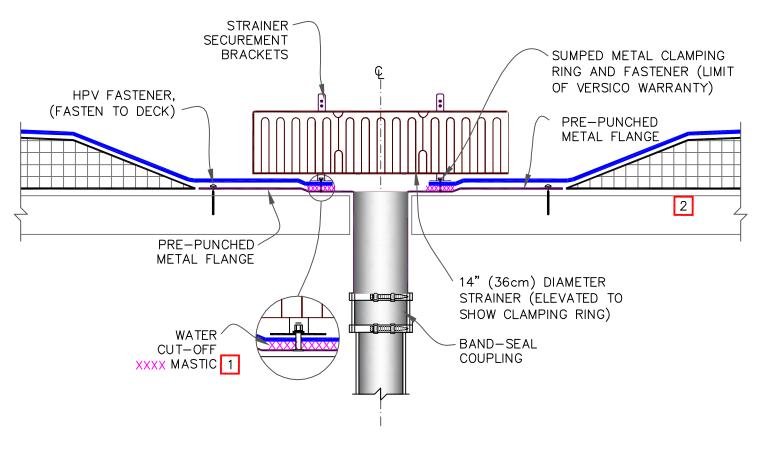
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS (SEE NOTE 3)



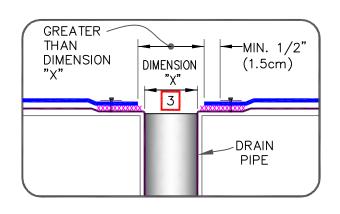
INSERT DRAIN THROUGH DECK



VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)



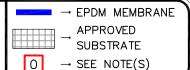
- ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- 2. INSULATION TAPER SHALL NOT BE GREATER THAN 6" (15cm) IN 12" (30cm) HORIZONTAL.
- 3. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL EXCEED THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (1.5cm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
- 4. FIELD SPLICES MUST BE LOCATED AT LEAST 6" (15cm) OUTSIDE THE DRAIN SUMP.
- 5. ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

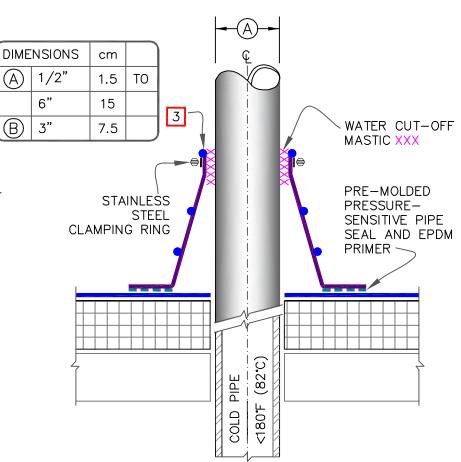


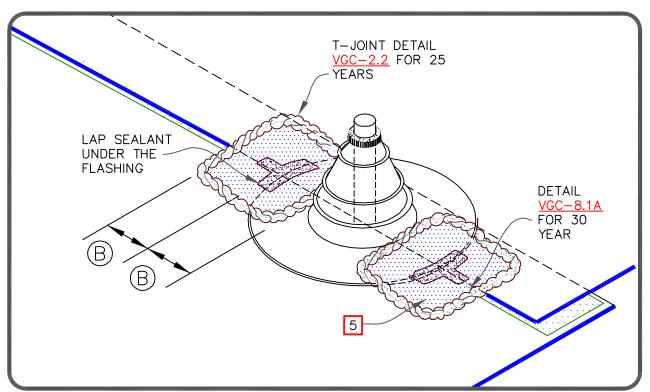
VERSIGARD ADD-ON DRAIN



VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

- REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING QUICK—APPLIED PIPE SEAL.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
- 3. PRE-MOLDED PIPE FLASHING MUST HAVE RIB INTACT AT THE TOP EDGE REGARDLESS OF PIPE DIAMETER.
- 4. DECK FLANGES OF THE QUICK—APPLIED PIPE SEAL SHALL NOT BE OVERLAPPED, CUT OR APPLIED OVER ANY ANGLE CHANGE.
- 5. USE DETAIL <u>VGC-8.1A</u> WHEN PIPE BOOT INTERSECTS A SPLICE ON 30-YEAR WARRANTY.
- 6. ON MECHANICALLY—ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS, REFER TO DETAIL VGMA—8.1

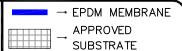




MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



QUICK-APPLIED PIPE SEAL

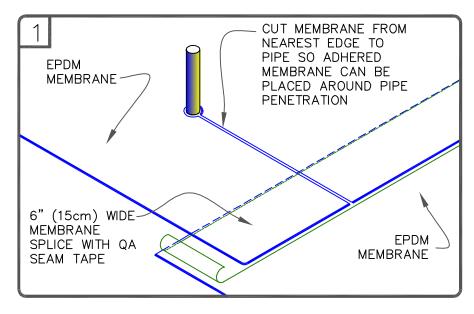


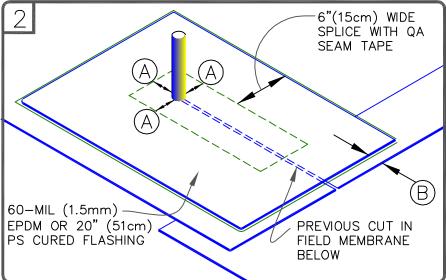
→ SEE NOTE(S)

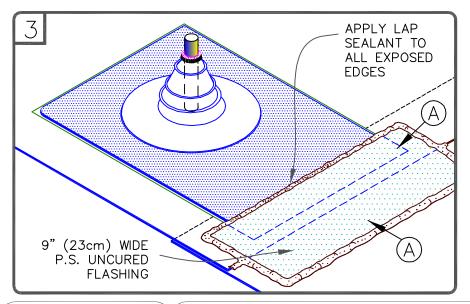
0

VGC-8.1

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)







- THIS DETAIL FOR USE WHEN A RELIEF CUT OR MEMBRANE SPLICE IS PRESENT AT THE PIPE SEAL. USE DETAIL VGC-8.1 WHEN NO CUT OR SPLICE IS PRESENT.
- REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING QUICK—APPLIED PIPE SEAL.
- PIPE SEAL MUST HAVE INTACT RIB AT TOP EDGE, REGARDLESS OF PIPE DIAMETER.
- 4. DECK FLANGES OF THE MOLDED PIPE SEAL SHALL NOT BE OVERLAPPED, CUT OR APPLIED OVER ANY ANGLE CHANGE.
- 5. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS REFER TO DETAIL VGMA-8.3.

DIME	NSIONS	cm	
A	3"	7.5	MIN.
\bigcirc B	1"	2.5	MIN.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



QUICK-APPLIED PIPE SEAL WITH 90-MIL MEMBRANE OR 30 YEAR WARRANTIES



0

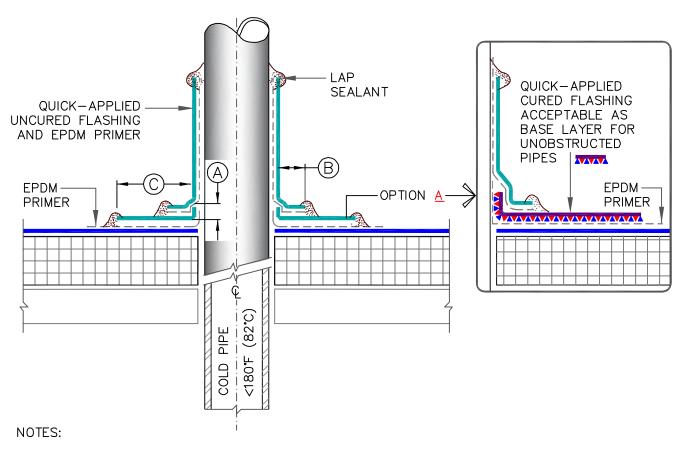
→ EPDM MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-8.1A



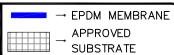
- 1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD—FABRICATED FLASHING.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
- 3. ACCEPTABLE WITH SQUARE OR RECTANGULAR STRUCTURAL TUBING WITH ROUNDED CORNERS UP TO 12"(30cm). USE DETAIL VGC-5 IF GREATER THAN 12" (30cm).
- 4. IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING QUICK—APPLIED UNCURED EPDM OR CURED FLASHING.
- 5. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS. REFER TO DETAIL VGMA-8.2.
- 6. MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED AROUND ALL ROUND PIPE PENETRATIONS GREATER THAN 18" (46cm) IN DIAMETER.

DIMENSIONS		cm	
A	1/2"	1.5	MIN.
B	1"	2.5	MIN.
0	3"	7.5	MIN.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 20 YEARS



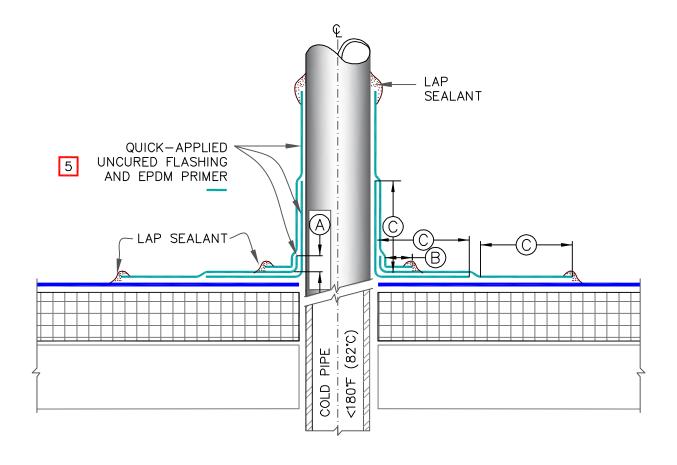
FIELD FABRICATED PIPE WRAP



0

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

 \rightarrow see note(s) $\parallel VGC-8.2$



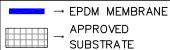
- 1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD—FABRICATED FLASHING.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
- 3. PIPE FLASHING MAY BE USED WITH SQUARE OR RECTANGULAR STRUCTURAL TUBING WITH ROUNDED CORNERS.
- 4. FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBING GREATER THAN 12" (30cm) ACROSS, USE DETAIL(S) VGC-5.
- 5. IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING QUICK—APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.
- 6. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS, REFER TO DETAIL VGMA-8.2.
- 7. MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED AROUND ALL ROUND PIPE PENETRATIONS GREATER THAN 18" (46cm) IN DIAMETER.

DIMENSIONS		cm	
A	1/2"	1.5	MIN.
B	1"	2.5	MIN.
	3"	7.5	MIN.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



FIELD FABRICATED PIPE WRAP (30 YEAR WARRANTIES)

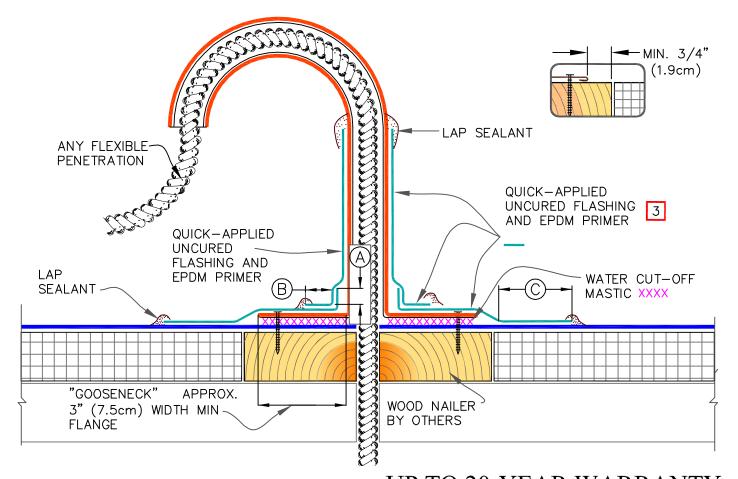


 \rightarrow SEE NOTE(S)

0

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

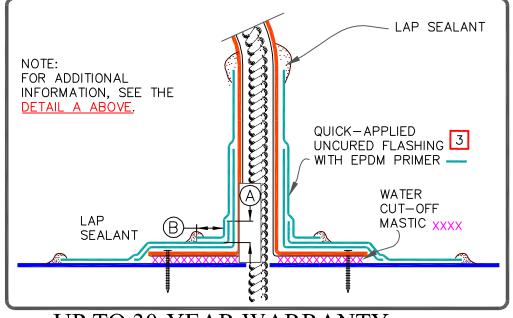
∥ VGC−8.2A



- 1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD—FABRICATED PIPE SEAL.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
- 3. IN COLDER
 TEMPERATURES, A HEAT
 GUN MUST BE USED
 WHEN FORMING
 QUICK—APPLIED UNCURED
 FLASHING.

47			- In
DIMENSIONS		cm	
(A)	1/2"	1.5	MIN.
B	1"	2.5	MIN.
(0)	3"	7.5	MIN.

UP TO 20-YEAR WARRANTY

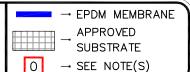


UP TO 30-YEAR WARRANTY

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: SEE EACH DETAIL

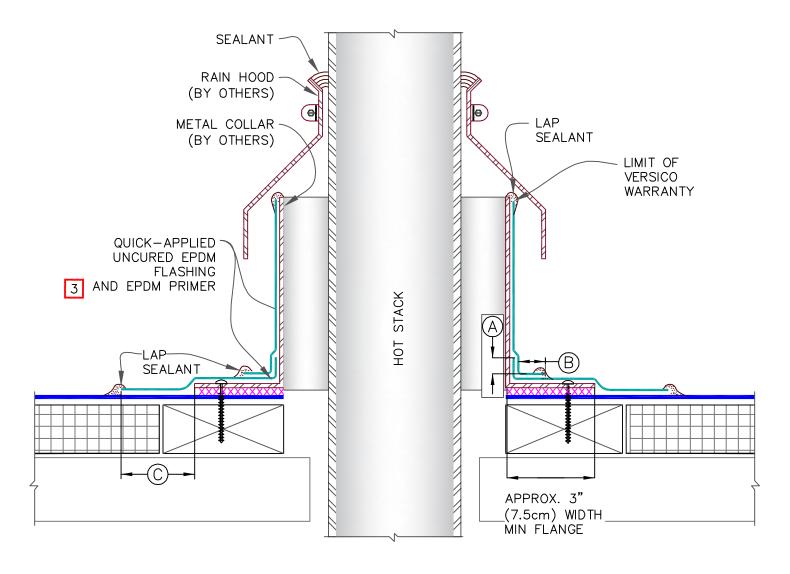


FLEXIBLE PENETRATION



VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-8.3



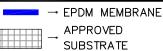
- 1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD FABRICATED PIPE SEAL.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF METAL COLLAR MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
- 3. IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING QUICK—APPLIED UNCURED FLASHING.

_			
DIMENSIONS		cm	
A	1/2"	1.5	MIN.
B	1"	2.5	MIN.
\bigcirc	3"	7.5	MIN.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 25 YEARS



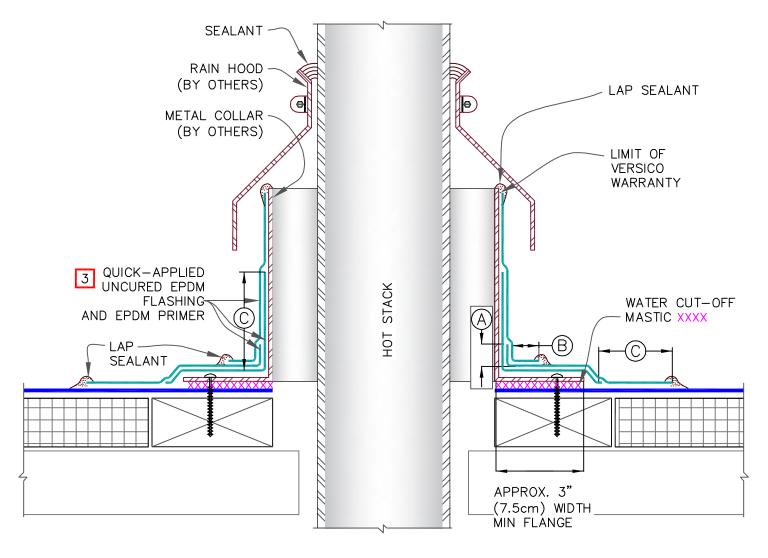
FIELD FABRICATED HOT STACK



0

M MEMBRANE VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

 \rightarrow SEE NOTE(S) VGC-8.4



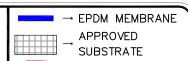
- 1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD FABRICATED PIPE SEAL.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF METAL COLLAR MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
- 3. IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING QUICK—APPLIED UNCURED FLASHING.

47				
DIMENSIONS		cm		
A	1/2"	1.5	MIN.	
B	1"	2.5	MIN.	
\bigcirc	3"	7.5	MIN.	

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



FIELD FABRICATED HOT STACK (30 YEAR WARRANTIES)



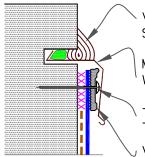
→ SEE NOTE(S)

0

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC - 8.4A

9A MECHANICAL TERMINATION WITH COUNTER FLASHING



VERSICO UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT OR SEALANT (BY OTHERS)

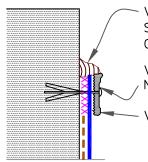
METAL COUNTER-FLASHING WITH LEAD WEDGES, AS REQUIRED (BY OTHERS).

THREADED FASTENERS OR VERSICO HP TERM BAR NAIL-IN

VERSICO TERMINATION BAR

WARRANTY UP TO 30 YEARS SEE INSET

9B MECHANICAL TERMINATION



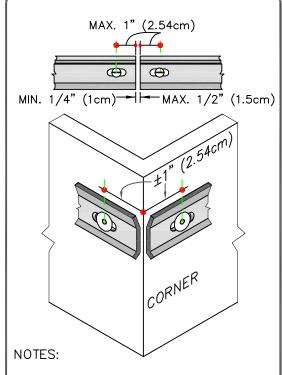
VERSICO UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT OR SEALANT (BY OTHERS)

VERSICO HP TERM BAR NAIL-IN

VERSICO TERMINATION BAR

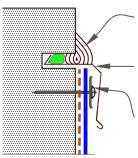
WARRANTY UP TO 20 YEARS SEE INSET

INSET A



- 1. APPLY ON HARD SMOOTH SURFACE ONLY; NOT FOR USE ON EXPOSED WOOD.
- 2. DO NOT WRAP TERMINATION BAR AROUND CORNERS.
- 3. DETAIL <u>9D NEXT PAGE</u> MUST BE USED AT VERTICAL JOINTS IN PANEL WALLS.

9C COUNTER FLASHING TERMINATION



VERSICO UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT OR SEALANT (BY OTHERS)

METAL COUNTER-FLASHING WITH LEAD WEDGES, AS REQUIRED (BY OTHERS).

FASTEN MEMBRANE @ 12" (30cm) O.C. MAX. USE GALVANIZED WASHERS, MIN. 1", (2.54cm) DIAMETER

NOTE:

WHEN MECHANICAL FASTENERS ARE
USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL
COUNTER-FLASHING, USE EPDM
WASHERS, APPLY WATER CUT-OFF
MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER-FLASHING
OR CAULK THE FASTENER HEADS.

WARRANTY UP TO 10 YEARS

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: AS NOTED

APPLICABLE BONDING ADHESIVE

XXX WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC- MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.



MEMBRANE TERMINATION (PAGE 1 OF 3)



→ EPDM MEMBRANE

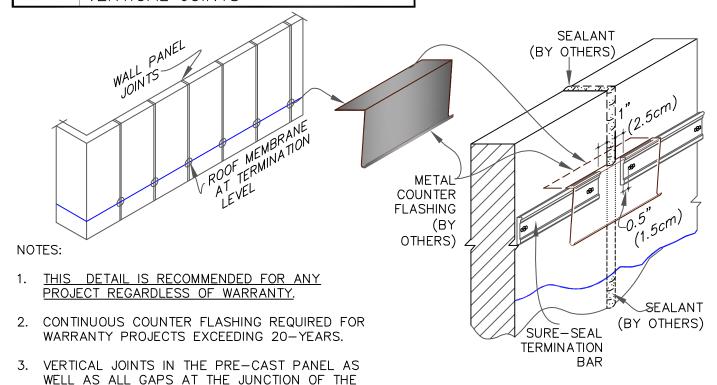
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

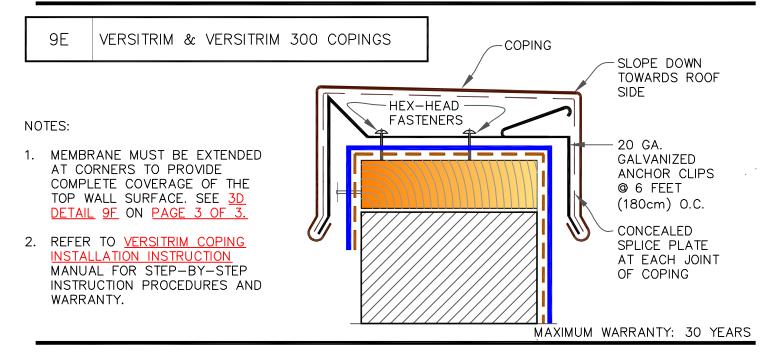
VGC-9.0A

9D MECHANICAL TERMINATION AT VERTICAL JOINTS



4. APPLY ON HARD SMOOTH SURFACE ONLY.

TILT-UP PANEL AND ROOF DECK MUST BE FULLY SEALED TO PREVENT AIR INFILTRATION.



APPLICABLE BONDING ADHESIVE



MEMBRANE TERMINATION (PAGE 2 OF 3)



0

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-9.0B

1

3D

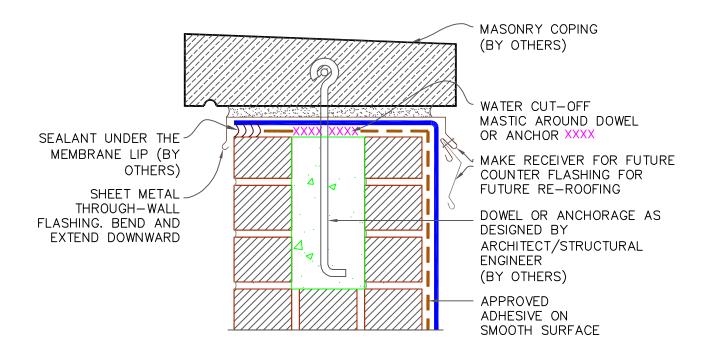
NOTES:

JOINT _

BELOW THE

- 1. MEMBRANE MUST BE EXTENDED TO CORNERS TO PROVIDE COMPLETE COVERAGE OF THE TOP WALL SURFACE.
- 2. WARRANTY AS PROVIDED (BY OTHERS)

9G MASONRY COPINGS (BY OTHERS)



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

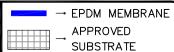
APPLICABLE BONDING ADHESIVE

WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC- MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



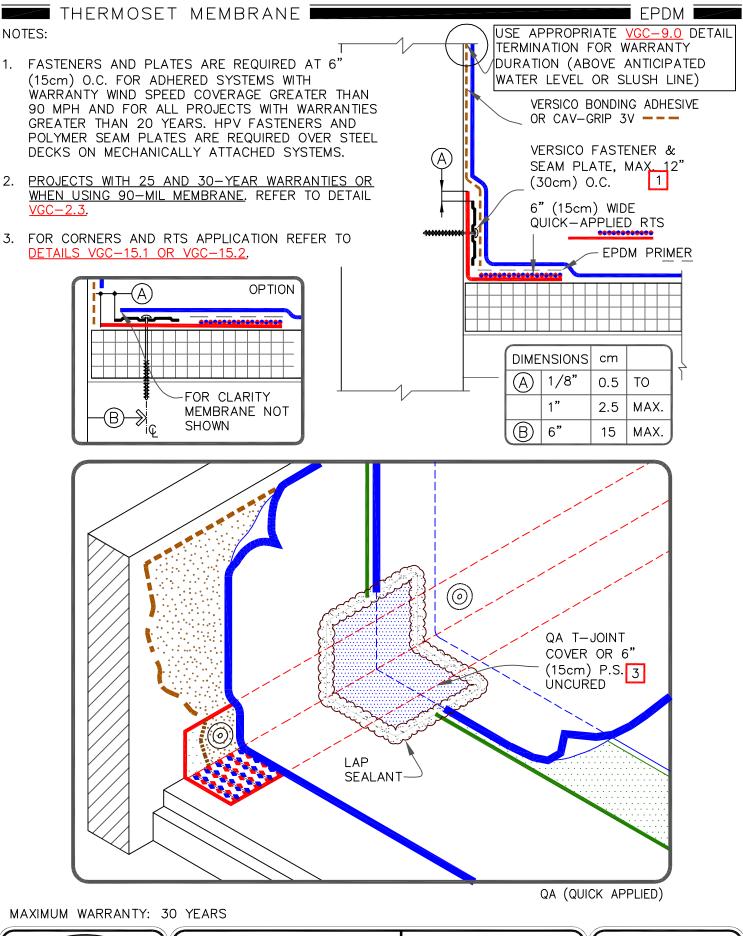
MEMBRANE TERMINATION (PAGE 3 OF 3)



VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

→ SEE NOTE(S)

VGC-9.0C





PARAPET / CURB WITH CONTINUOUS MEMBRANE

→ EPDM MEMBRANE

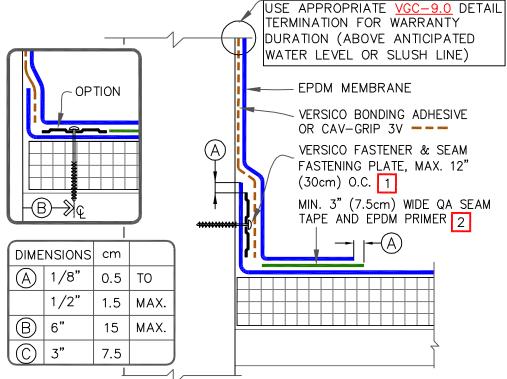
0

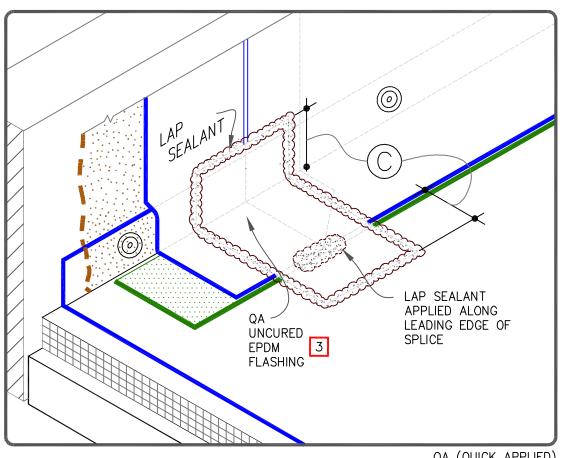
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

- 1. FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED AT 6" (15cm) O.C. FOR ADHERED SYSTEMS WITH WARRANTY WIND SPEED COVERAGE GREATER THAN 90 MPH AND FOR ALL PROJECTS WITH WARRANTIES GREATER THAN 20 YEARS. HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS.
- 2. USE 6" (15cm) WIDE QA SEAM TAPE FOR 25/30 YEAR WARRANTIES. LAP SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED MEMBRANE.
- 3. PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL VGC-2.3.





QA (QUICK APPLIED)

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



PARAPET / CURB WITH SEPARATE MEMBRANE **FLASHING**

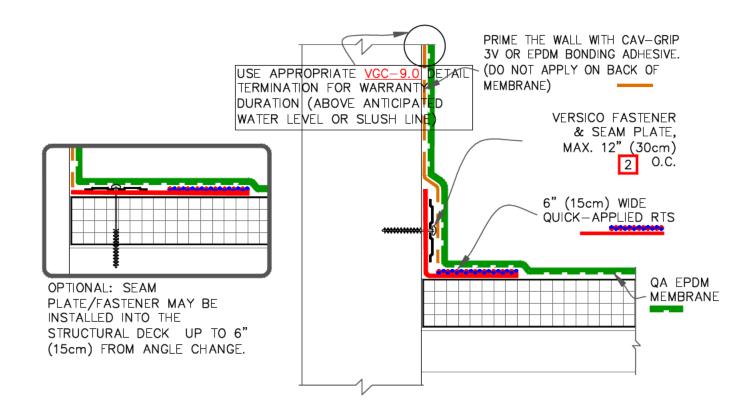
EPDM MEMBRANE

0

APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

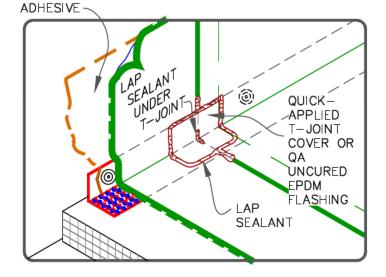
VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)



CAV-GRIP 3V OR VERSIGARD BONDING

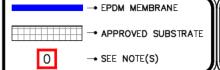
NOTES:

- 1. FOR CORNERS AND RTS APPLICATION, REFER TO DETAILS VGC-15.1 OR VGC-15.2.
- FASTENERS AND PLATES REQUIRED AT 6" (7.5cm) O.C. FOR WARRANTY WIND SPEEDS EXCEEDING 90 MPH.

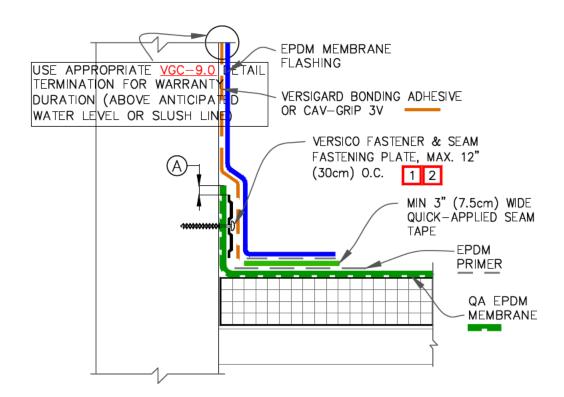




PARAPET / CURB WITH QUICK-APPLIED RTS (VERTICAL)

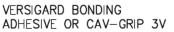


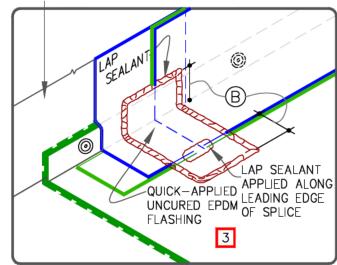
QUICK APPLIED TECHNOLOGY



DIME	NSION	cm
A	1/8"-1"	0.5-2.5
lacksquare	3"	7.5

- SEAM FASTENING PLATE/FASTENER MAY BE INSTALLED INTO THE STRUCTURAL DECK ALSO.
- FASTENERS AND PLATES REQUIRED AT 6" (7.5cm) O.C. FOR WARRANTY WIND SPEEDS EXCEEDING 90 MPH.
- APPLY QUICK—APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING COVERING VERTICAL SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.



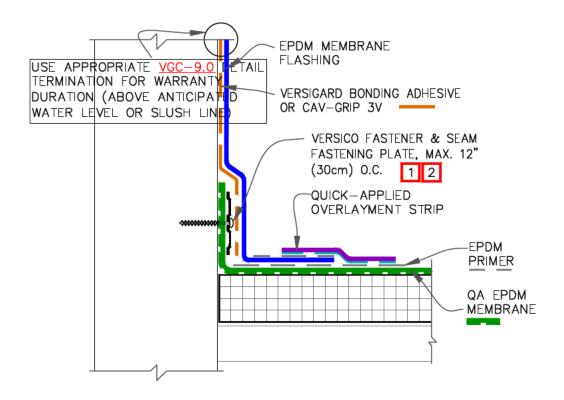




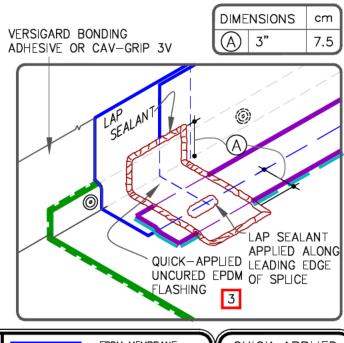
PARAPET/CURB FLASHING WITH SEPARATE REGULAR EPDM FLASHING



QUICK APPLIED TECHNOLOGY

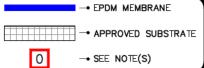


- SEAM FASTENING PLATE/FASTENER MAY BE INSTALLED INTO THE STRUCTURAL DECK ALSO.
- FASTENERS AND PLATES REQUIRED AT 6" (7.5cm) O.C. FOR WARRANTY WIND SPEEDS EXCEEDING 90 MPH.
- 3. APPLY QUICK—APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING COVERING VERTICAL SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.

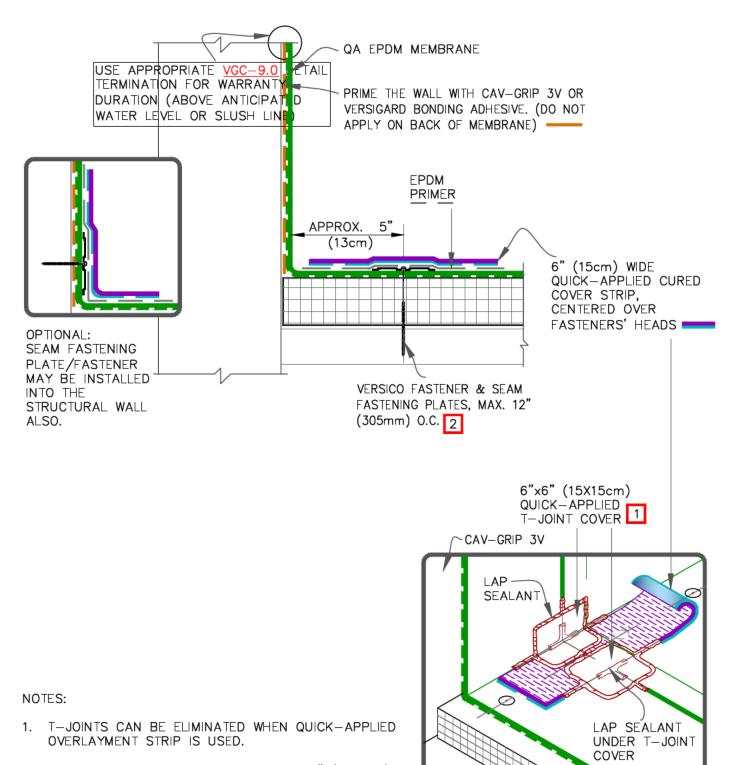




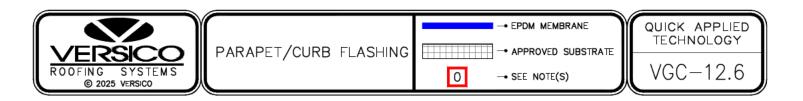
PARAPET/CURB WITH SEPARATE QA EPDM

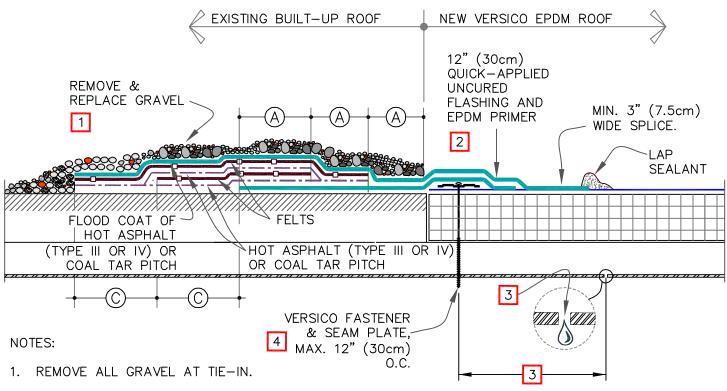


QUICK APPLIED TECHNOLOGY



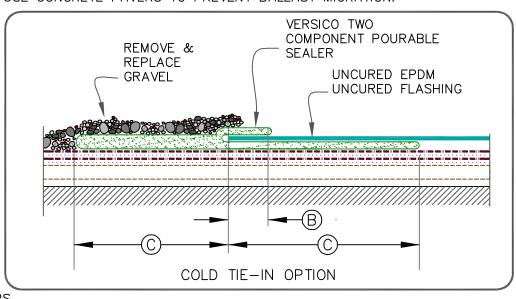
FASTENERS AND PLATES REQUIRED AT 6" (7.52cm)
 O.C. FOR WARRANTY WIND SPEEDS EXCEEDING 90 MPH.





- 2. SPLICE TWO PIECES OF UNCURED EPDM OR QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM TOGETHER TO ACHIEVE DESIRED WIDTH.
- 3. IF FLUTES ARE PERPENDICULAR TO THE TIE—IN DRILL A 3/8" (1cm) DIAMETER WEEP HOLE ON THE BOTTOM FLUTES OF THE STEEL DECK ALONG THE PERIMETER TO THE TIE—IN 6" (15cm) FROM THE SEAM FASTENING PLATE.
- 4. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
- 5. IF WATER PONDS OR FLOWS OVER TIE-IN FROM BUR SURFACE, USE DETAIL VGC-13.2.
- 6. ON BALLASTED SYSTEMS, USE CONCRETE PAVERS TO PREVENT BALLAST MIGRATION.

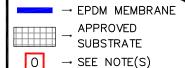
DIMENSIONS		cm	
A	5"	13	MIN.
B	2"	5	± 1/2" (1.5cm)
0	6"	15	



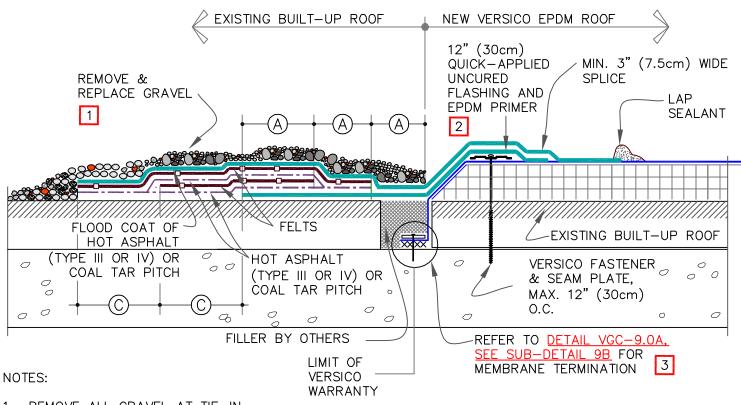
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



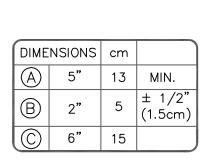
BUILT-UP ROOFING TIE-IN OVER STEEL ROOF DECK

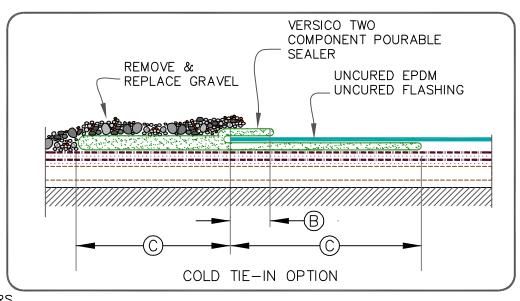


VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)



- 1. REMOVE ALL GRAVEL AT TIE-IN.
- 2. SPLICE TWO PIECES OF UNCURED OR QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED TOGETHER TO ACHIEVE DESIRED WIDTH.
- 3. WATER CUT-OFF MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
- 4. VERSICO IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR DAMAGE TO THE BUILT—UP ROOF OR STRUCTURAL DECK RESULTING FROM PONDED WATER; THIS DETAIL APPLIES TO RE—ROOFING WHEN A TEAR—OFF IS NOT SPECIFIED AND WAS DESIGNED TO PREVENT MIGRATION OF WATER INTO THE NEW ROOFING SYSTEM.
- 5. ON BALLASTED SYSTEMS, USE CONCRETE PAVERS TO PREVENT BALLAST MIGRATION.

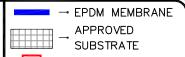




MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



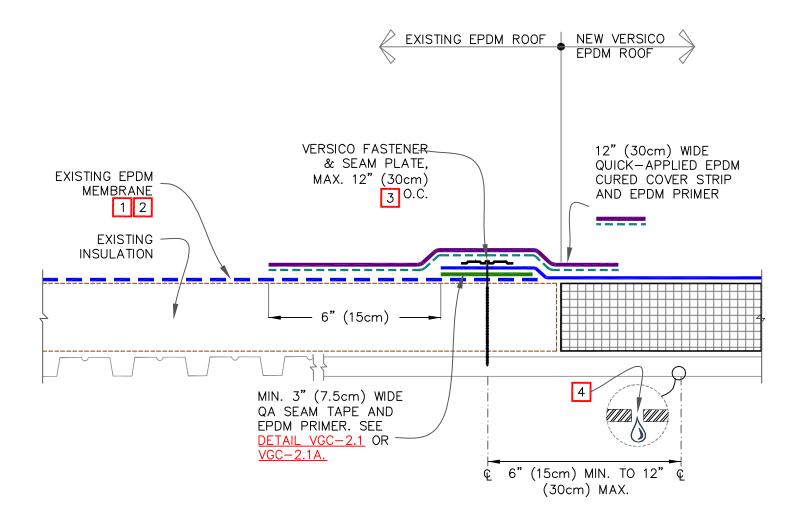
BUILT-UP ROOFING TIE-IN OVER CONCRETE ROOF DECK



SEE NOTE(S)

0

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

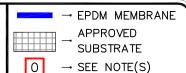


- 1. CONTACT MANUFACTURER OF EXISTING EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING SYSTEM TO VERIFY ACCEPTANCE OF TIE-IN AND TO NOT VOID EXISTING WARRANTY.
- 2. PRIOR TO SPLICING, CLEAN EXISTING EPDM MEMBRANE BY SCRUBBING THE SPLICE AREA WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER AND ALLOW TO DRY.
- 3. ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEMS, HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAM PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
- 4. IF FLUTES ARE PERPENDICULAR TO THE TIE-IN DRILL A 3/8" (1cm) DIAMETER WEEP HOLE INTO THE BOTTOM FLUTES OF THE STEEL DECK ALONG THE PERIMETER OF THE TIE-IN 6" (15cm) MINIMUM TO 12" (30cm) MAXIMUM FROM THE SEAM FASTENING PLATE.

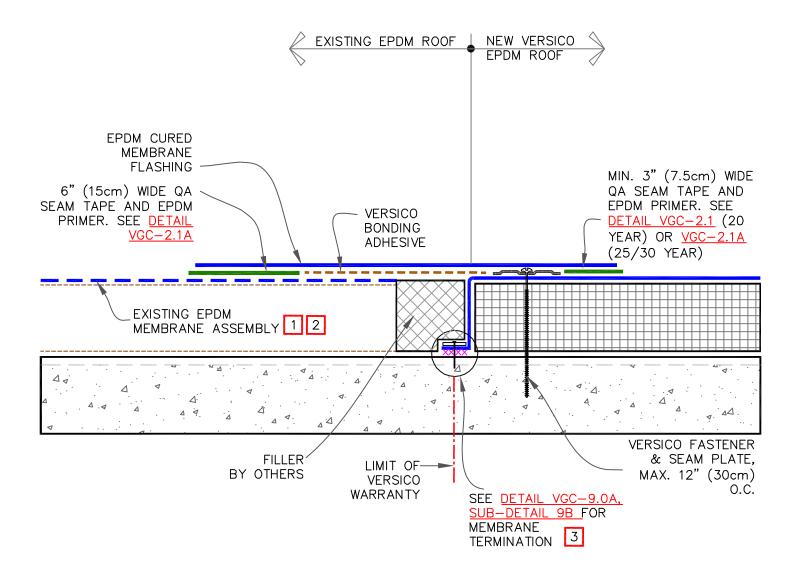
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



TIE-IN TO EXISTING EPDM MEMBRANE



VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

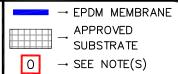


- CONTACT MANUFACTURER OF EXISTING EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING SYSTEM TO VERIFY ACCEPTANCE OF TIE—IN AND TO NOT VOID EXISTING WARRANTY.
- 2. PRIOR TO SPLICING, CLEAN EXISTING EPDM MEMBRANE BY SCRUBBING THE SPLICE AREA WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY.
- 3. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION. WHEN RE-ROOFING OVER PRE-CAST CONCRETE, APPLY LIBERAL BEAD OF WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC IN THE JOINTS TO PREVENT MOISTURE MIGRATION.

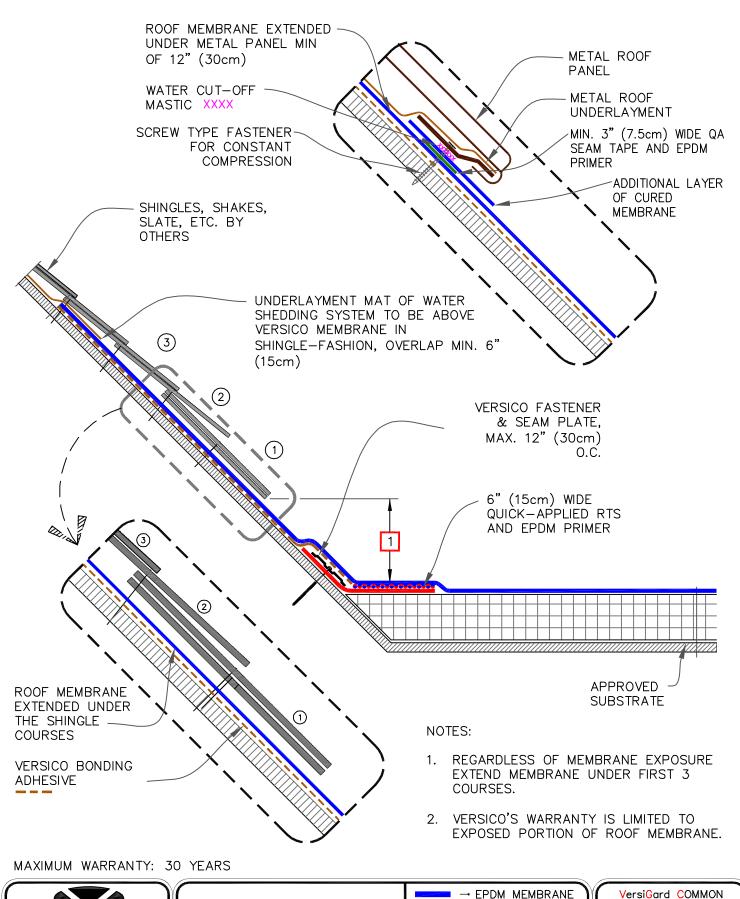
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



EPDM TIE-IN OVER CONCRETE DECK



VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)



TIE-IN SHINGLED OR METAL PANEL ROOF

SYSTEMS

© 2025 VERSICO

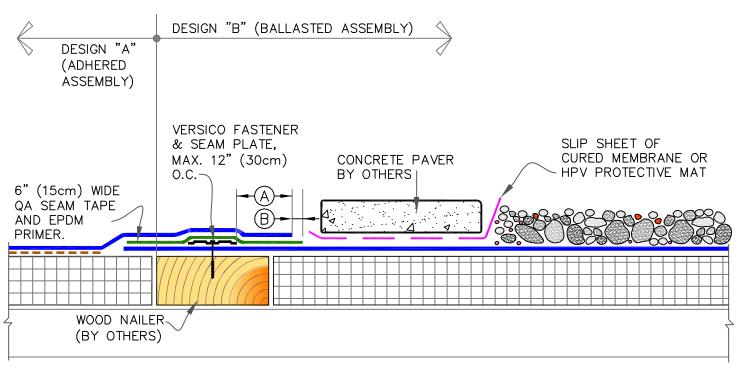
ROOFING

→ EPDM MEMBRAN

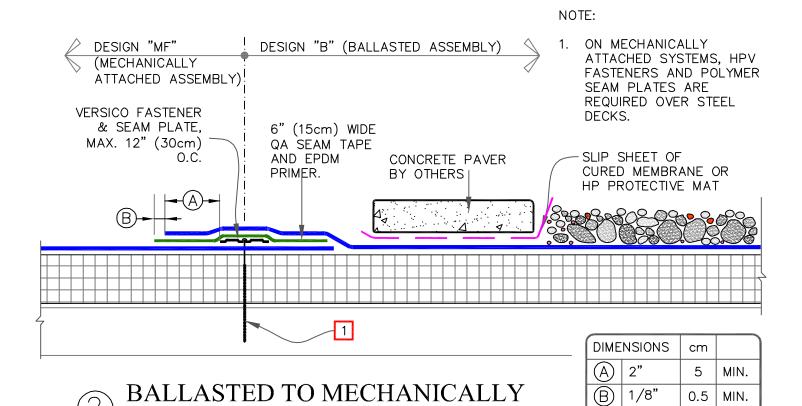
0

APPROVED DETAILS (EPDM)
SUBSTRATE

 \rightarrow see note(s) $\parallel VGC-13.5$



BALLASTED TO ADHERED TIE-IN



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



TIE-IN BALLASTED ROOF TO ADHERED AND MECHANICALLY ATTACHED

ATTACHED TIE-IN



→ EPDM MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

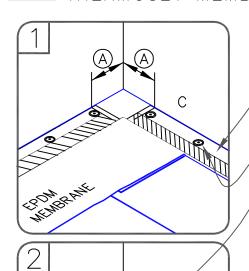
VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

1.5

MAX.

1/2"

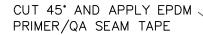
0



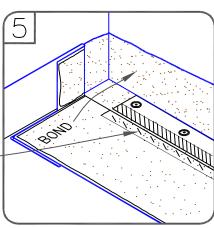
6" (15cm) WIDE
QUICK-APPLIED RTS (MAY BE
FASTENED INTO VERTICAL
SUBSTRATE)

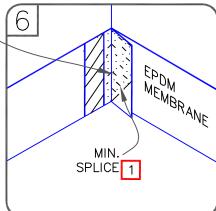
VERSICO SEAM PLATE & FASTENER.

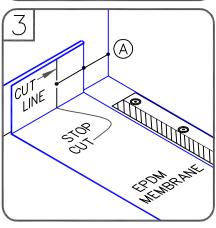
EPDM PRIMER -



DIMENSIONS		cm	
A	6"	15	то
	9"	23	

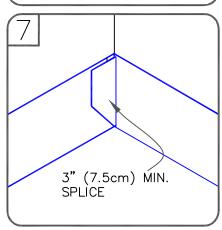


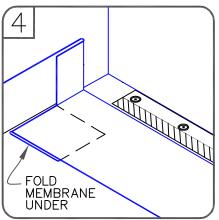




NOTES:

- 1. MINIMUM SPLICE WIDTH:
- 1.1. 3" (7.5cm) UP TO 20 YEAR WARRANTIES
- 1.2. 6" (15cm) FOR 25/30 YEAR WARRANTIES
- 2. REFER TO DETAIL VGC-15.3
 (20 YEAR) OR VGC-15.4A
 (25/30 YEAR) FOR INSIDE
 CORNER INSTALLATION
 REQUIREMENTS.





PIG EAR ON OPPOSITE WALL-

LAP SEALANT

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



INSIDE CORNER WALL FLASHING WITH RTS (OPTION 1)



0

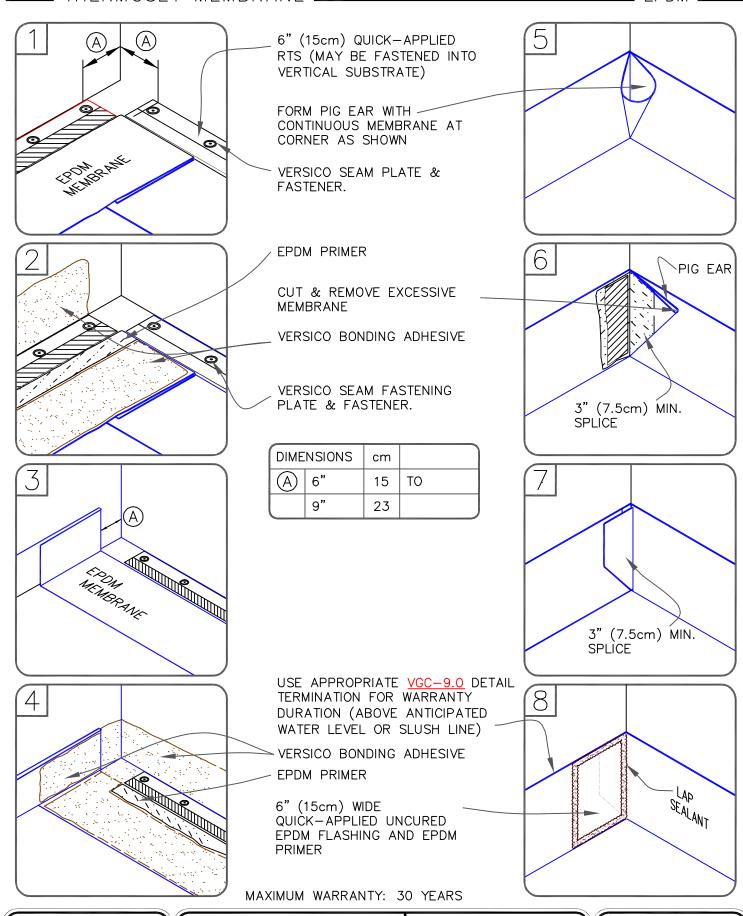
→ EPDM MEMBRANE



→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-15.1





INSIDE CORNER WALL FLASHING WITH RTS (OPTION 2)



0

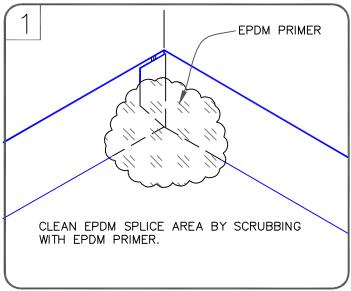
→ EPDM MEMBRANE

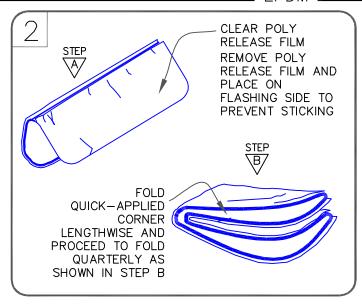


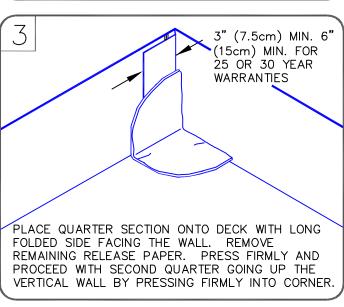
→ SEE NOTE(S)

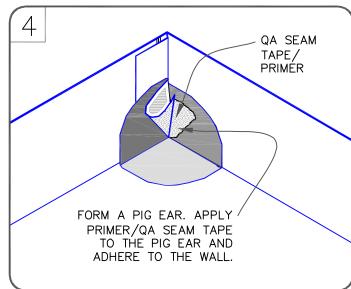
VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

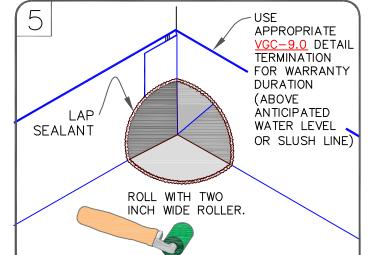
VGC-15.2











- 1. PRE-CUT 7" X 9" CORNER OR 9" X 9" QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM.
- 2. FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, INSTALL A 6" T-JOINT COVER PRIOR TO INSTALLING A 12" T-JOINT COVER. SEAL TOP LAYER WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT. PER DETAIL VGC-15.4 A
- 3. A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING QUICK—APPLIED UNCURED FLASHING IN COLDER TEMPERATURES.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 20 YEARS. SEE NOTE 2



INSIDE CORNER WITH CONTINUOUS EPDM WALL FLASHING



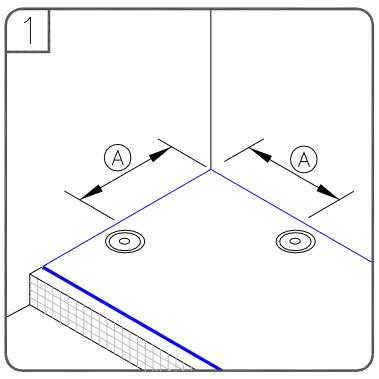
0

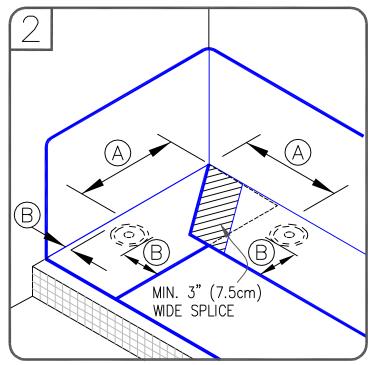
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

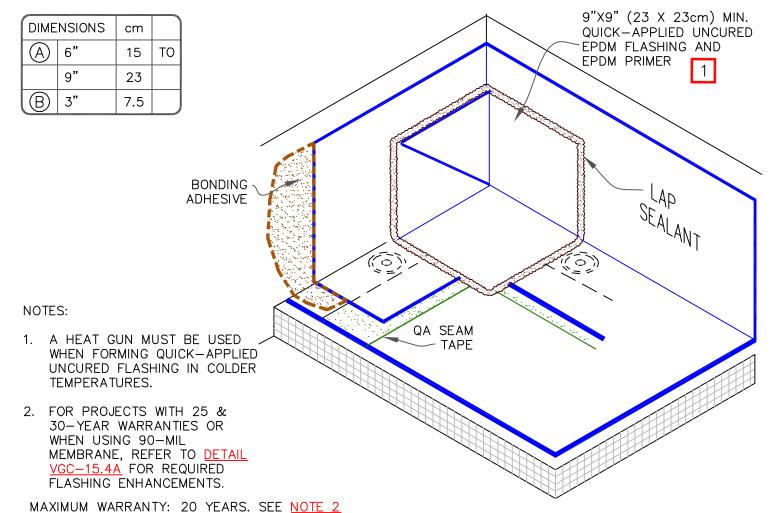
→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-15.3







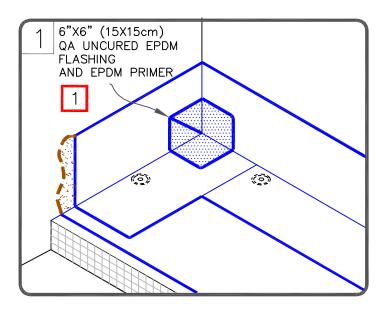
VERSICO
ROOFING SYSTEMS
© 2025 VERSICO

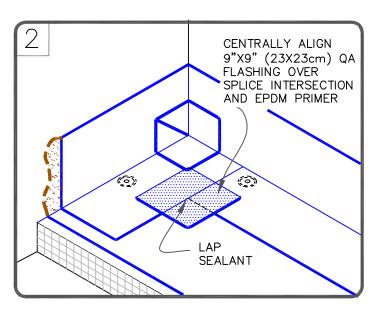
INSIDE CORNER WITH SEPARATE EPDM WALL FLASHING → EPDM MEMBRANE

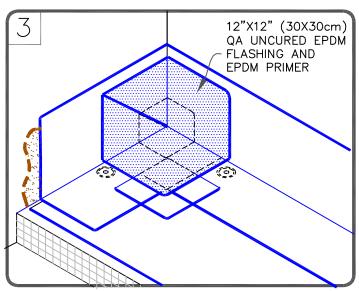
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

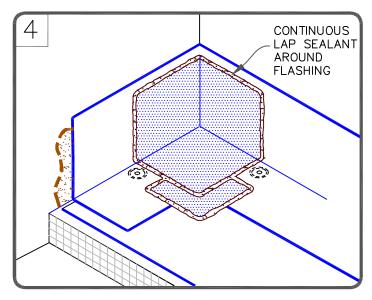
0 → SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)







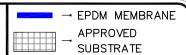


- 1. A 7"X9" (17.5cm X 23cm) QUICK-APPLIED PRE-CUT INSIDE/OUTSIDE CORNER MAY BE CUT DOWN TO 6" X 6" (7.5cm X 7.5cm).
- 2. A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING IN COLDER TEMPERATURES.
- 3. APPLY PRIMER AND QA SEAM TAPE TO ADHERE PIG EAR TO THE WALL.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



INSIDE CORNER FLASHING FOR PROJECTS WITH 90-MIL MEMBRANE OR 30 YEAR WARRANTIES

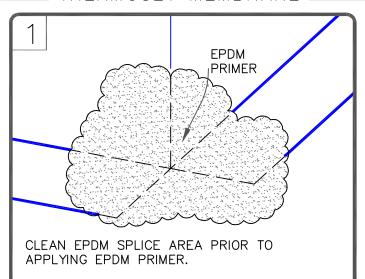


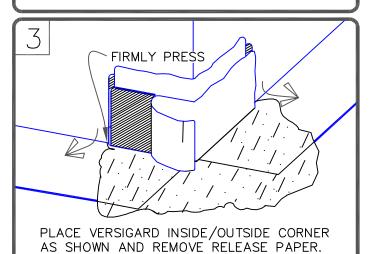
→ SEE NOTE(S)

0

VGC-15.4A

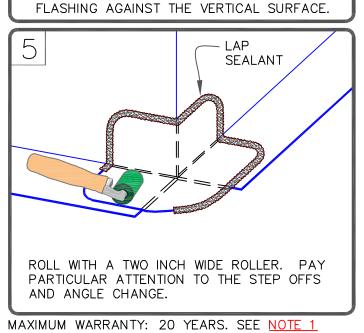
VersiGard COMMON





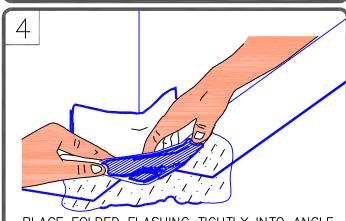
PRESS FOLDED FLASHING TIGHTLY INTO

ANGLE CHANGE AND FIRMLY PRESS



PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF SURE-SEAL CORNER, PEEL OFF THE BLUE POLY RELEASE

PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF SURE—SEAL CORNER, PEEL OFF THE BLUE POLY RELEASE FILM AND HEAT THE FLASHING SIDE WITH A HEAT GUN. RE—APPLY THE POLY LOOSELY. FOLD THE FLASHING IN HALF.



PLACE FOLDED FLASHING TIGHTLY INTO ANGLE CHANGE AND FIRMLY PRESS FLASHING ONTO THE DECK FLANGE BY PRESSING THE FLASHING AGAINST THE HORIZONTAL SURFACE.

NOTE:

1. FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30-YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90-MIL MEMBRANE, SEE DETAIL VGC-15.7A FOR REQUIRED FLASHING ENHANCEMENTS.

OUTS

VERSICO
ROOFING SYSTEMS
© 2025 VERSICO

OUTSIDE CORNER WITH PRE—CUT QUICK—APPLIED CORNER



→ EPDM MEMBRANE

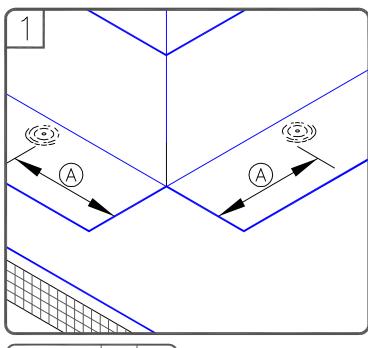


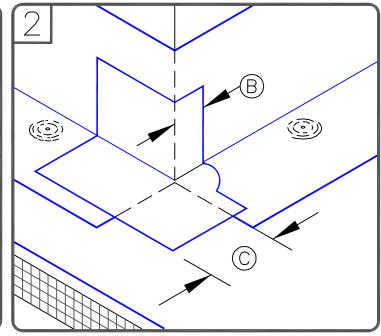
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE



→ SEE NOTE(S)

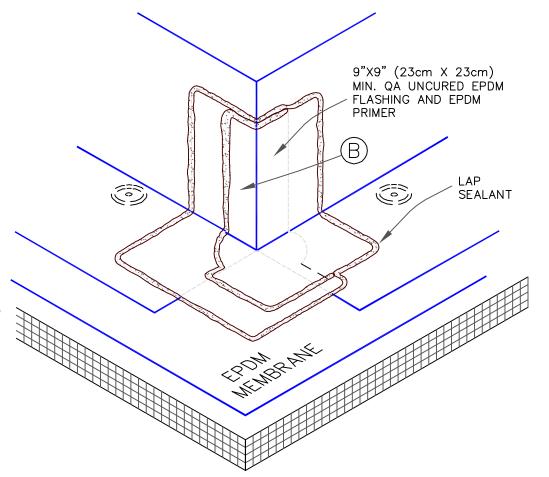
VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)





DIME	NSIONS	cm	
A	6"	15	ТО
	9"	23	
B	2"	5	MIN.
0	3"	7.5	MAX.

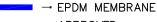
- 1. A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING QUICK—APPLIED UNCURED FLASHING IN COLDER TEMPERATURES.
- 2. FOR PROJECTS WITH 30—YEAR WARRANTY OR WHEN USING 90—MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL VGC—15.7A FOR REQUIRED FLASHING ENHANCEMENTS.



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 25 YEARS



OUTSIDE CORNER WITH QUICK—APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING (2 PIECE)

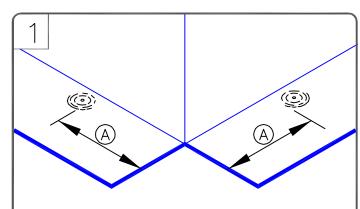


0

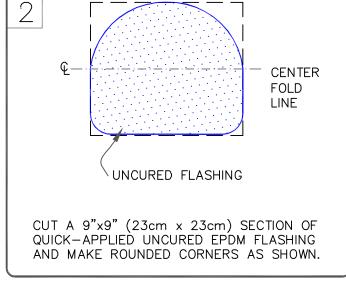
APPROVED SUBSTRATE

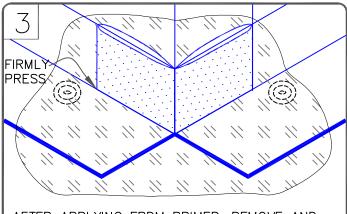
→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

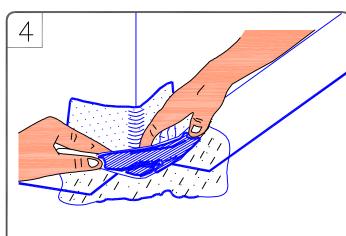


FASTEN MEMBRANE AND FLASH CURB OR WALL WITH CURED EPDM MEMBRANE FOLLOWING STANDARD PROCEDURES USING BONDING ADHESIVE and QA SEAM TAPE.





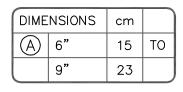
AFTER APPLYING EPDM PRIMER, REMOVE AND REPLACE POLY BACKING. FOLD FLASHING IN HALF WITH ROUNDED PORTION TURNED UP. CENTER FLASHING ON CORNER AND FIRMLY PRESS AGAINST VERTICAL SURFACE.

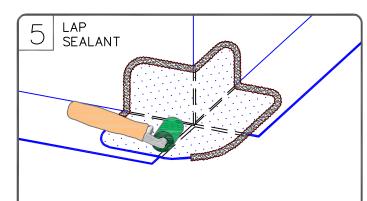


ROLL AND CREASE FLASHING TIGHTLY INTO

ONTO THE DECK MEMBRANE.

ANGLE CHANGE AND FIRMLY ROLL FLASHING





AFTER ADHERING, ROLL WITH A TWO INCH WIDE STEEL HAND ROLLER. PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE STEP OFFS AND ANGLE CHANGES.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 20 YEARS. SEE NOTE 1.

NOTES:

- 1. FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 & 30—YEAR WARRANTIES OR WHEN USING 90—MIL MEMBRANE, REFER TO DETAIL VGC—15.7A FOR REQUIRED FLASHING ENHANCEMENTS.
- 2. A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING QUICK—APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING IN COLDER TEMPERATURES.



OUTSIDE CORNER WITH QUICK—APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING (1 PIECE)

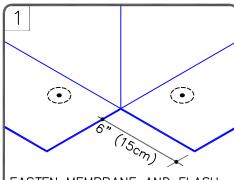


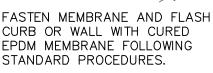
0

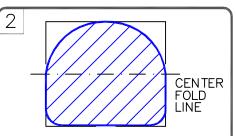
SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

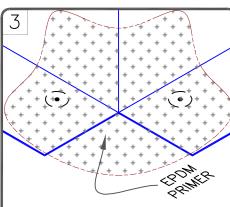
VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)



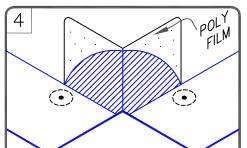




USE PRE-CUT T-JOINT COVERS OR CUT A 6"x6" (15X15cm) & 12"x12" (30X30cm) SECTION OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED FLASHING AND ROUND CORNERS



CLEAN EPDM SPLICE AREA WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER PRIOR TO APPLYING EPDM PRIMER

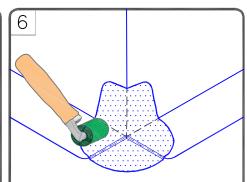


REMOVE & REPLACE POLY
BACKING ON FLASHING. FOLD
FLASHING IN HALF WITH
ROUNDED PORTION TURNED UP.
CENTER ON CORNER & FIRMLY
PRESS AGAINST VERTICAL
SURFACE

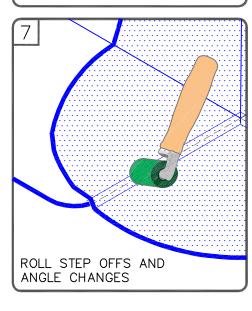


ROLL & CREASE FLASHING TIGHTLY INTO ANGLE CHANGE & FIRMLY ROLL FLASHING ONTO THE DECK MEMBRANE

USE HEAT GUN TO WARM THE FLASHING IN COLD WEATHER

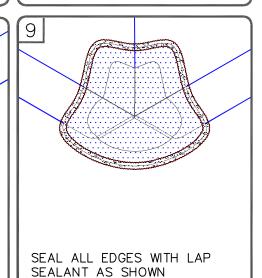


ROLL WITH A TWO INCH WIDE STEEL HAND ROLLER. PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE STEP OFFS AND ANGLE CHANGES



8

APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO SPLICE AREA. INSTALL THE 12"X12" (30cmX30cm) SECTION OF QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING CENTERED OVER PREVIOUSLY APPLIED FLASHING.



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



OUTSIDE CORNER FLASHING FOR PROJECTS WITH 90-MIL MEMBRANE OR 30 YEAR WARRANTIES



0

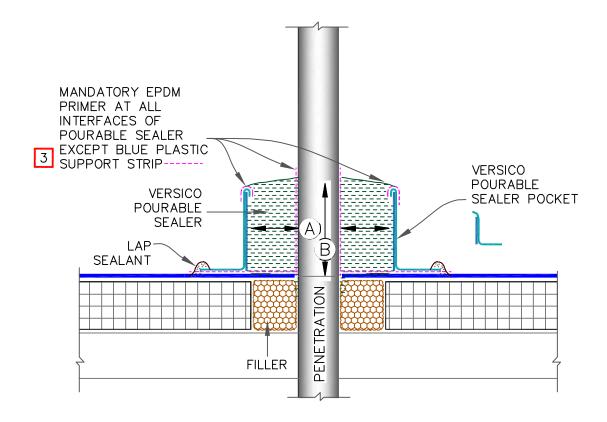
→ EPDM MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-15.7A



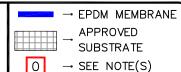
- 1. THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SURFACE TEMPERATURE OF THE PENETRATION SHALL NOT EXCEED 180° F (82° C).
- 2. ALL DEBRIS (PAINT, RUST, LEAD, OTHER FLASHINGS, ETC.) MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE PENETRATION.
- 3. <u>ALL SURFACES MUST BE PRIMED WITH EPDM PRIMER PRIOR TO APPLYING POURABLE SEALER. DO NOT PRIME THE BLUE PLASTIC SUPPORT STRIP.</u>
- 4. POURABLE SEALER MUST COMPLETELY FILL POURABLE SEALER POCKET TO PREVENT PONDING OF WATER.
- 5. POURABLE SEALER MUST CONTACT PRIMED QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED FLASHING AND DECK MEMBRANE.
- 6. SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED FOR POURABLE SEALER POCKETS WHICH ARE GREATER THAN 18" (46cm) IN DIAMETER. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 7. ON MECHANICALLY—ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED (SIMILAR TO VGMA—8.1) REGARDLESS OF SIZE OR DIAMETER.
- 8. MINIMUM 1" (2.5cm) CLEARANCE REQUIRED BETWEEN PENETRATIONS.

DIME	NSIONS	cm	
\bigcirc	1"	2.5	MIN.
\bigcirc B	2"	5	MIN.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 20 YEARS

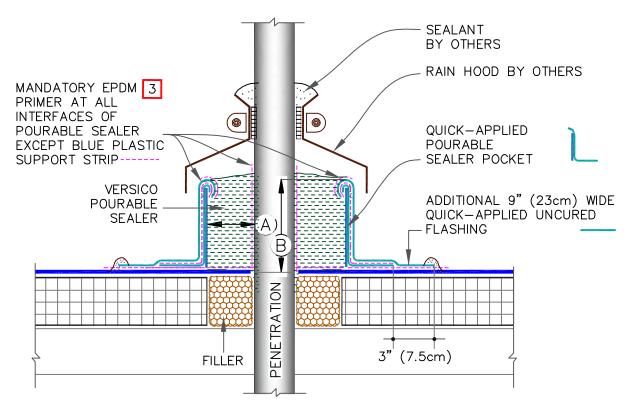


QUICK-APPLIED POURABLE SEALER POCKET



VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-16.1



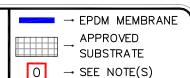
- 1. THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SURFACE TEMPERATURE OF THE PENETRATION SHALL NOT EXCEED 180° F (82° C).
- 2. ALL DEBRIS (PAINT, RUST, LEAD, OTHER FLASHINGS, ETC.) MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE PENETRATION.
- 3. <u>ALL SURFACES MUST BE PRIMED WITH EPDM PRIMER PRIOR TO APPLYING POURABLE SEALER. DO NOT PRIME THE BLUE PLASTIC SUPPORT STRIP.</u>
- 4. POURABLE SEALER MUST COMPLETELY FILL POURABLE SEALER POCKET TO PREVENT PONDING OF WATER.
- 5. POURABLE SEALER MUST CONTACT PRIMED QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING AND DECK MEMBRANE.
- 6. SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED FOR POURABLE SEALER POCKETS WHICH ARE GREATER THAN 18" (46cm) IN DIAMETER. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 7. ON MECHANICALLY—ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED (SIMILAR TO DETAIL VGMA—8.1) REGARDLESS OF SIZE OR DIAMETER.
- 8. MINIMUM 1" (2.5cm) CLEARANCE REQUIRED BETWEEN PENETRATIONS.

DIME	NSIONS	cm	
A	1"	2.5	MIN.
lacksquare	2"	5	MIN.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

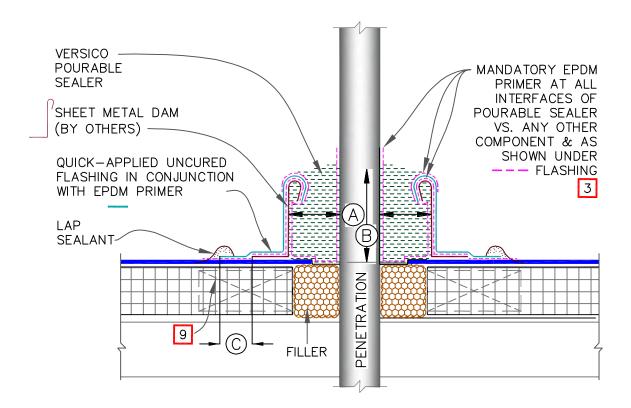


QUICK-APPLIED POURABLE SEALER POCKET 30 YEAR WARRANTIES)



VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-16.1A

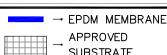


- 1. THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SURFACE TEMPERATURE OF THE PENETRATION SHALL NOT EXCEED 180° F (82° C).
- 2. ALL DEBRIS (PAINT, RUST, LEAD, OTHER FLASHINGS, ETC.) MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE PENETRATION.
- 3. ALL SURFACES MUST BE PRIMED WITH EPDM PRIMER PRIOR TO APPLYING POURABLE SEALER.
- 4. POURABLE SEALER MUST COMPLETELY FILL POURABLE SEALER POCKET TO PREVENT PONDING OF WATER.
- POURABLE SEALER MUST CONTACT PRIMED QUICK—APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING AND DECK MEMBRANE.
- 6. SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED FOR POURABLE SEALER POCKETS WHICH ARE GREATER THAN 18" (46cm) IN DIAMETER. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 7. ON MECHANICALLY-ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED (SIMILAR TO DETAIL VGMA-8.1) REGARDLESS OF SIZE AND DIAMETER, UNLESS WOOD NAILERS ARE PRESENT.
- 8. DECK FLANGE MUST BE CONTINUOUS WITH ROUNDED CORNERS.
- 9. WHEN ANY ONE SIDE OF THE FIELD FABRICATED POURABLE SEALER POCKET EXCEEDS 12" (30cm), USE WOOD BLOCKING TO ANCHOR SHEET METAL.
- 10. MINIMUM 1" (2.5cm) CLEARANCE REQUIRED BETWEEN PENETRATIONS.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 20 YEARS

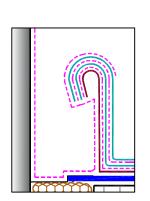


POCKET



VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-16.2

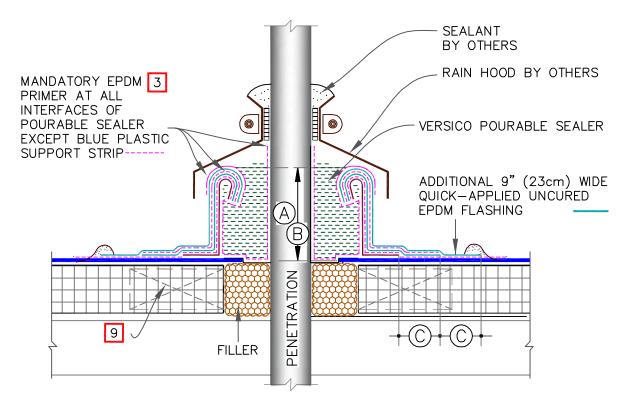


MANDATORY EPDM PRIMER AT ALL INTERFACES OF POURABLE SEALER VS. ANY OTHER COMPONENT & AS SHOWN UNDER - — FLASHING

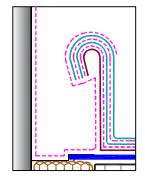
DIME	NSIONS	cm	
\bigcirc	1"	2.5	MIN.
$^{\otimes}$	2"	5	MIN.
0	3"	7.5	



→ EPDM MEMBRANE **SUBSTRATE** 0 SEE NOTE(S)



- 1. THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SURFACE TEMPERATURE OF THE PENETRATION SHALL NOT EXCEED 180° F (82° C).
- 2. ALL DEBRIS (PAINT, RUST, LEAD, OTHER FLASHINGS, ETC.) MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE PENETRATION.
- 3. <u>ALL SURFACES MUST BE PRIMED WITH EPDM PRIMER PRIOR TO APPLYING POURABLE SEALER.</u>
- 4. POURABLE SEALER MUST COMPLETELY FILL POURABLE SEALER POCKET TO PREVENT PONDING OF WATER.
- 5. POURABLE SEALER MUST CONTACT PRIMED QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING AND DECK MEMBRANE.
- 6. SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED FOR POURABLE SEALER POCKETS WHICH ARE GREATER THAN 18" (46cm) IN DIAMETER. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 7. ON MECHANICALLY—ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED (SIMILAR TO <u>DETAIL VGMA—8.1</u>) REGARDLESS OF SIZE AND DIAMETER, UNLESS WOOD NAILERS ARE PRESENT.
- 8. DECK FLANGE MUST BE CONTINUOUS WITH ROUNDED CORNERS.
- 9. WHEN ANY ONE SIDE OF THE FIELD FABRICATED POURABLE SEALER POCKET EXCEEDS 12" (30cm), USE WOOD BLOCKING TO ANCHOR SHEET METAL.
- 10. MINIMUM 1" (2.5cm) CLEARANCE REQUIRED BETWEEN PENETRATIONS.

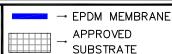


DIME	NSIONS	cm	
A	1"	2.5	MIN.
B	2"	5	MIN.
0	3"	7.5	

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



FIELD FABRICATED POURABLE SEALER POCKET (30 YEAR WARRANTIES)

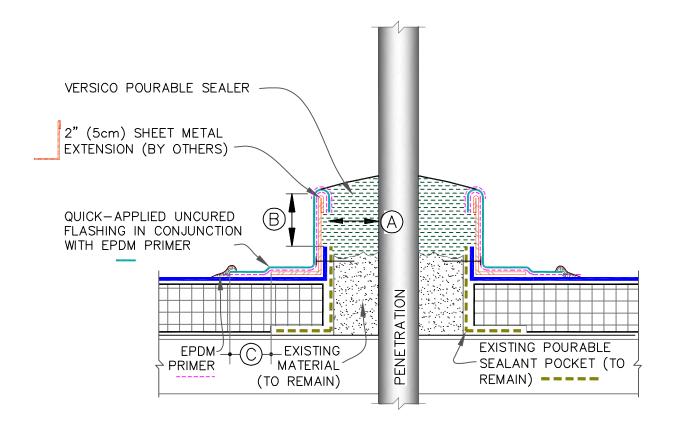


0

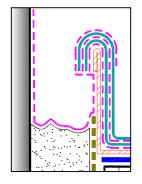
→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-16.2A



- 1. THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SURFACE TEMPERATURE OF THE PENETRATION SHALL NOT EXCEED 180° F (82° C).
- 2. ALL DEBRIS (PAINT, RUST, LEAD, OTHER FLASHINGS, ETC.) MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE PENETRATION.
- 3. <u>ALL SURFACES MUST BE PRIMED WITH EPDM PRIMER PRIOR TO APPLYING POURABLE SEALER.</u>
- 4. POURABLE SEALER MUST COMPLETELY FILL POURABLE SEALER POCKET TO PREVENT PONDING OF WATER.
- 5. POURABLE SEALER MUST CONTACT PRIMED QUICK—APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.
- 6. SHAPE METAL DAM TO FIT EXISTING PITCH POCKET.
- 7. SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED FOR POURABLE SEALER POCKETS WHICH ARE GREATER THAN 18" (46cm) IN DIAMETER. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 8. ON MECHANICALLY—ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED (SIMILAR TO <u>DETAIL VGMA—8.1</u>) REGARDLESS OF SIZE OR DIAMETER.
- 9. MINIMUM 1" (2.5cm) CLEARANCE REQUIRED BETWEEN PENETRATIONS.



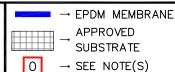
MANDATORY EPDM PRIMER AT ALL INTERFACES OF POURABLE SEALER

DIME	NSIONS	cm	
A	1"	2.5	MIN.
B	2"	5	MIN.
0	3"	7.5	

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 20 YEARS

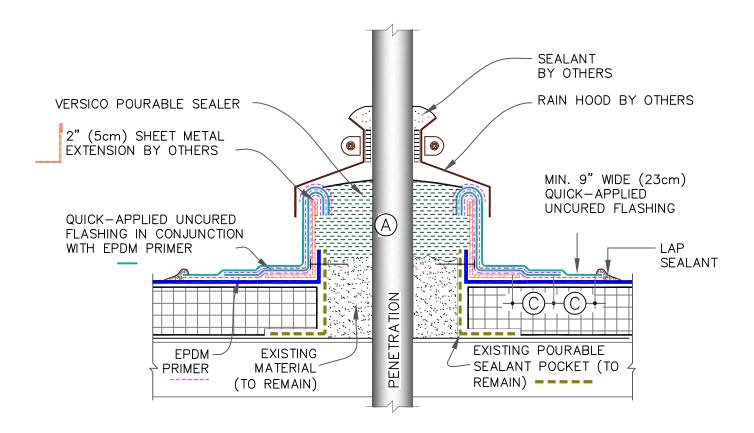


EXTENDED POURABLE SEALER POCKET

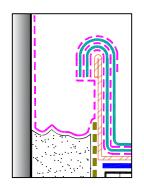


VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-16.3



- 1. THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SURFACE TEMPERATURE OF THE PENETRATION SHALL NOT EXCEED 180° F (82° C).
- ALL DEBRIS (PAINT, RUST, LEAD, OTHER FLASHINGS, ETC.) MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE PENETRATION.
- ALL SURFACES MUST BE PRIMED WITH EPDM PRIMER PRIOR TO APPLYING POURABLE SEALER.
- 4. POURABLE SEALER MUST COMPLETELY FILL POURABLE SEALER POCKET TO PREVENT PONDING OF WATER.
- 5. POURABLE SEALER MUST CONTACT PRIMED QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.
- 6. SHAPE METAL DAM TO FIT EXISTING PITCH POCKET.
- 7. SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED FOR POURABLE SEALER POCKETS WHICH ARE GREATER THAN 18" (46cm) IN DIAMETER. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 8. ON MECHANICALLY-ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED (SIMILAR TO DETAIL VGMA-8.1) REGARDLESS OF SIZE OR DIAMETER.
- 9. MINIMUM 1" (2.5cm) CLEARANCE REQUIRED BETWEEN PENETRATIONS.



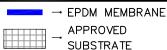
MANDATORY EPDM PRIMER AT ALL INTERFACES OF POURABLE SEALER

DIME	NSIONS	cm	
A	1"	2.5	MIN.
B	2"	5	MIN.
\bigcirc	3"	7.5	

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



EXTENDED PURABLE SEALER POCKET (30 YEAR WARRANTIES)



0

VGC-16.3A SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 25 YEARS

SCUPPER: SINGLE LAYER FLASHING

→ EPDM MEMBRANE

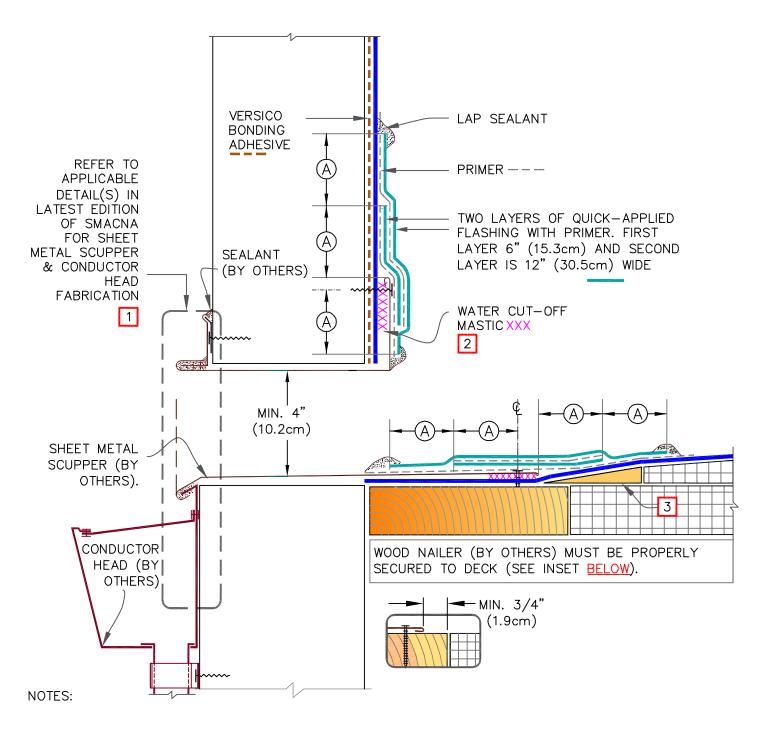
0

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-18.1



1. METAL SCUPPER BOX MUST HAVE CONTINUOUS FLANGES WITH ROUNDED CORNERS, SOLDER ALL SCUPPER SEAMS AIR & WATER—TIGHT.

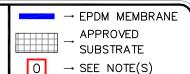
(
DIMENSIONS	cm	
(A) 2"	5	MIN.

- 2. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER SCUPPER FLANGES MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
- 3. TAPERED EDGE STRIP BY HUNTER OR CANT STRIP, AS REQUIRED & SET IN ADHESIVE OR SHAVE THE EDGES OF TAPERED INSULATION.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

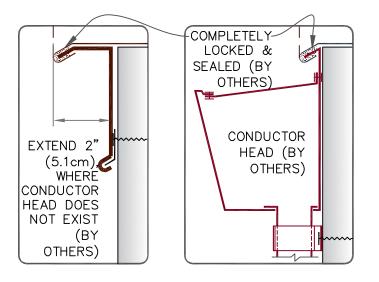


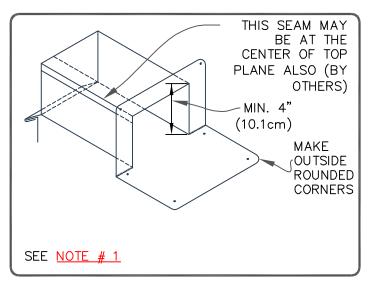
SCUPPER: DOUBLE LAYERS FLASHING PAGE 1 OF 2

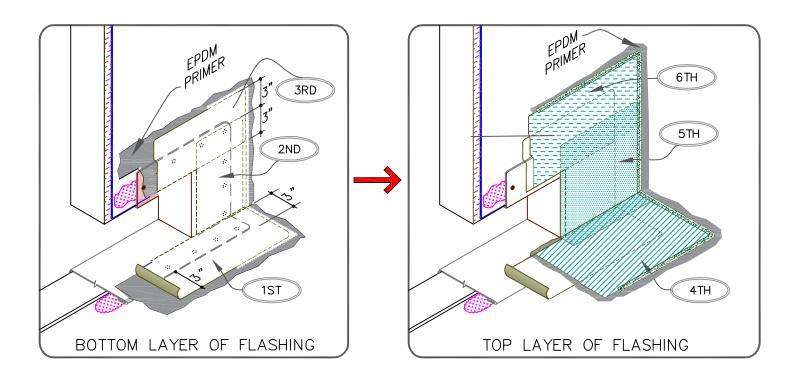


VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-18.1A



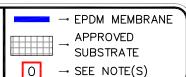




MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

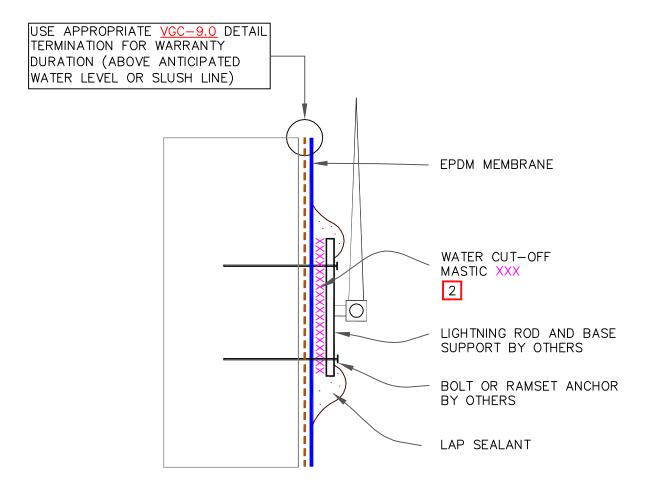


SCUPPER: DOUBLE LAYERS FLASHING PAGE 2 OF 2



VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-18.1A

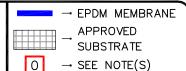


- 1. DETAIL MAY BE USED FOR ANY FASTENER PENETRATION (E.G., ACCESS LADDER, ANCHOR SUPPORT TO PARAPET).
- 2. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
- 3. COMPLY WITH ZONING ORDNANCE AND LOCAL CODES FOR MOUNTING A LIGHTNING SYSTEM.
- 4. DETAIL UNACCEPTABLE FOR HORIZONTAL APPLICATIONS ON ROOF DECK.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

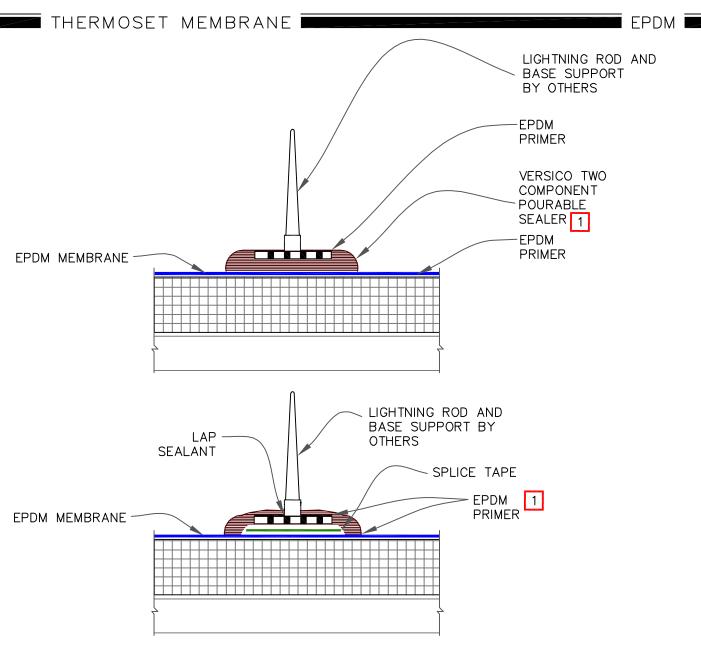


LIGHTNING ROD AT PARAPET (VERTICAL ATTACHMENT)



VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-20.1

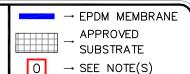


- VERSICO TWO COMPONENT POURABLE SEALER IN CONJUNCTION WITH EPDM PRIMER, OR UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT.
- 2. CLEAN EXPOSED MEMBRANE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER AND ALLOW TO DRY.
- 3. PRIOR TO THE APPLICATION OF POURABLE SEALER, APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO THE MEMBRANE AND LIGHTNING ROD BASE ACHIEVING A VERY THIN EVEN COAT ON BOTH SURFACES. ALLOW PRIMER TO DRY UNTIL IT IS TACK FREE.
- 4. COMPLY WITH ZONING ORDNANCE AND LOCAL CODES FOR MOUNTING A LIGHTNING SYSTEM.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

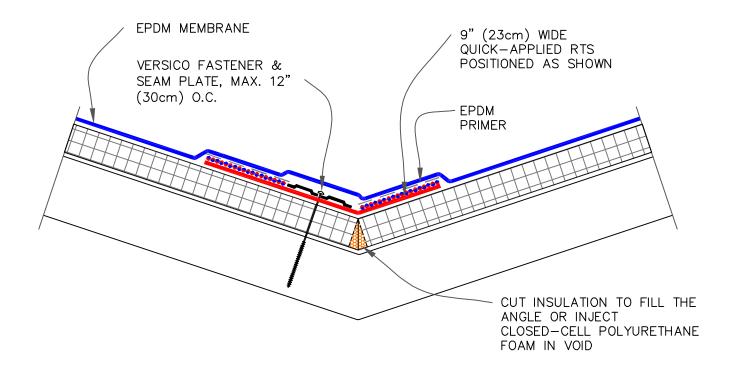


LIGHTNING ROD AT DECK LEVEL



VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-20.2

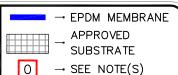


- 1. DETAIL FOR VERSIGARD/VERSIGARD—WHITE ADHERED AND VERSIGARD MECHANICALLY—ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS WHEN SLOPE AT VALLEY EXCEEDS 2" (5cm) IN ONE HORIZONTAL FOOT.
- 2. ON MECHANICALLY—ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS, HPV FASTENERS AND POLYMER SEAMS ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL DECKS.
- 3. EPDM PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO BACK SIDE OF DECK MEMBRANE PRIOR TO COMPLETING SPLICE TO QUICK APPLIED RTS.

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

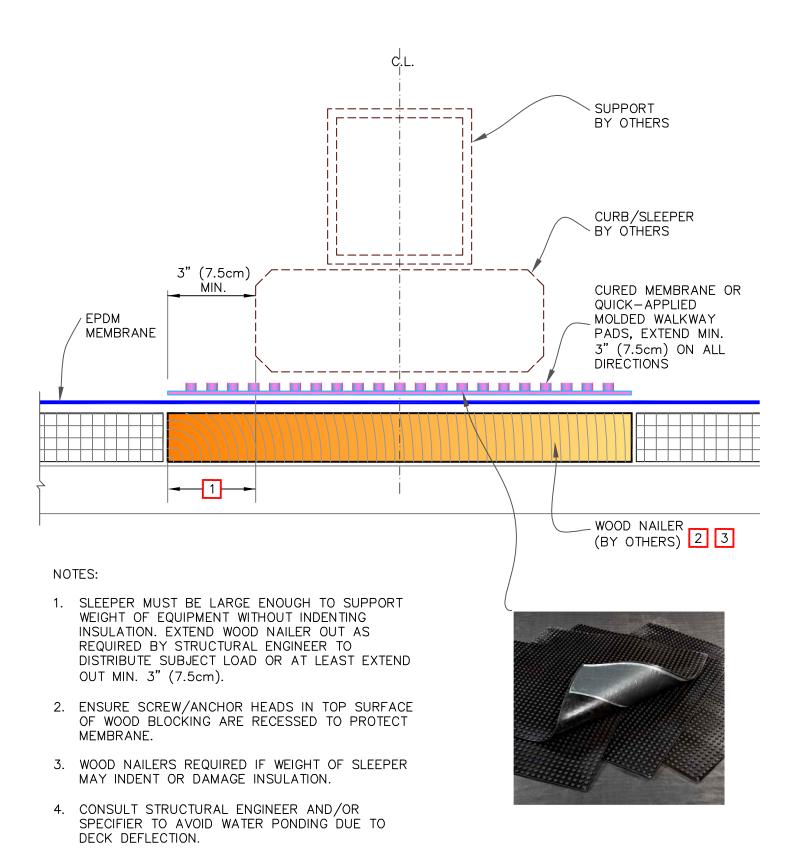


VALLEY



VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC-22



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



SLEEPER

→ EPDM MEMBRANE
APPROVED

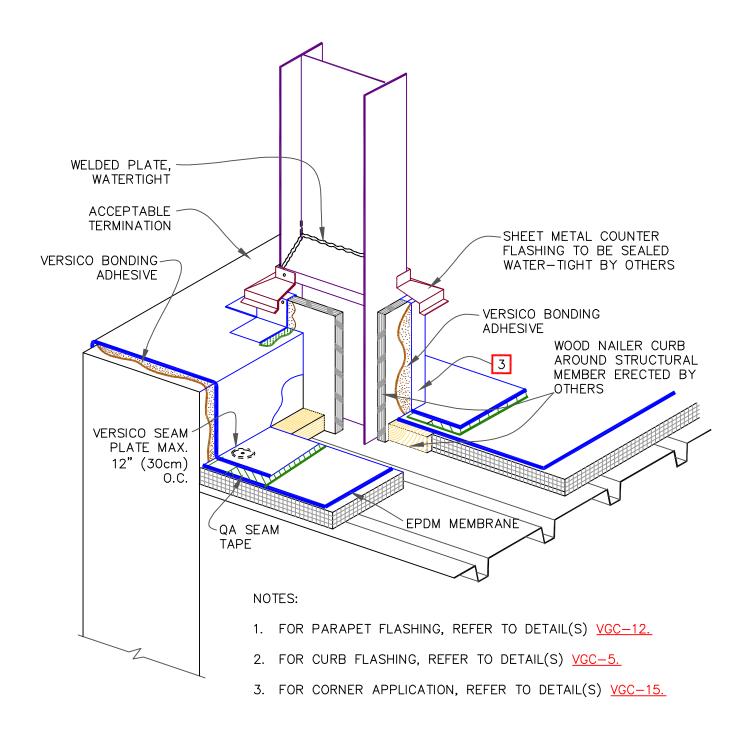
0

SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

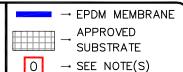
VGC-24



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



I-BEAM PENETRATION



VersiGard COMMON DETAILS (EPDM)

VGC - 30



Mechanically Attached and Fully Adhered Roofing Systems

July 2025

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Part I – General	
1.01 Description	. 3
1.02 General Design Considerations 1.03 Quality Assurance	3
1.03 Quality Assurance	5
1.04 Submittals	6
1.05 Warranty	7
Warranty Tables	
TABLE I - Warranty Options and Minimum Membrane Thickness	
TABLE II – Mechanically Attached TPO – Membrane Fastening – Steel/Concrete Decks	9
TABLE III – Mechanically Attached TPO – Membrane Fastening – Plywood or OSB Decks	. 10
TABLE IV – Mechanically Attached TPO – Membrane Fastening – Lightweight/Gypsum/Wood Fiber Decks	. 11
TABLE V – Fully Adhered TPO – Underlayment/Fastening – Up to 20 YR Warranties	. 12
TABLE VI – Fully Adhered QA TPO – Underlayment/Fastening – Up to 20 YR Warranties	. 14
TABLE VII – Fully Adhered TPO – Underlayment/Fastening – 25/30 YR Warranties	. 16
TABLE VIII – Fully Adhered QA TPO – Underlayment/Fastening – 25/30 YR Warranties	. 17
1.06 Job Conditions	. 18

ii – i Toduct	
General	20
Membranes	20
Insulations/Underlayments	22
Related Materials	28
Fastening Components	30
Insulation Securement Adhesive	31
Vapor/ Air Barrier	32
Edgings/Terminations	33
Roof Walkways	35
Other Versico Accessories	35
III – Execution	
	General Membranes Insulations/Underlayments. Related Materials. Fastening Components. Insulation Securement Adhesive. Vapor/ Air Barrier. Edgings/Terminations Roof Walkways. Other Versico Accessories.

3.01	General	_ 36
3.02	Roof Deck/Substrate Criteria	36
3.03	Insulation/Underlayment	38
3.04	Insulation Attachment	38
3.05	Membrane Placement and Securement Criteria	40
3.06	Heat Welding Procedures	45
3.07	Welding Problems/Repairs	46
3.08	Flashings	47
	Roof Walkways	
	Daily Seal	
	,	
Δtta	chments	

Attachment I – Induction Welding Attachment Method	51
Attachment II - TPO Flashing Procedures utilizing VersiGard White EPDM Products	67
Attachment III - VersiWeld TPO (16' Wide) Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems Utilizing Standard Mechanical Fasteners and	Induction
Welding (RhinoBond \ Isoweld Attachment Method	83

Note: In addition to information listed in this section Specifiers and Authorized contractors should reference Spec Supplement and Design Reference Sections for other pertinent information.



This page intentionally blank



VersiWeld® TPO Mechanically Attached and Fully Adhered Roofing Systems

July 2025

The information contained in this generic specification represents a part of Versico's requirements for obtaining a roofing system warranty. Construction materials and practices, building siting and operation, climatic conditions, and other site-specific factors will have an impact on the performance of the roofing system. Versico recommends that the building owner retain a design professional to determine appropriate design measures to be taken in order to address these factors.

This section is to serve as criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico's Fully Adhered and Mechanically Attached Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing Systems. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the roof system mentioned herein are also included in the Design Reference Section and also listed in the form of a Specification Supplement at the end of the Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

Various Warranty Tables have been included in Paragraph 1.05 citing various requirements by which specific warranty coverage can be obtained. Appropriate Warranty Table should be referenced to ensure proper warranty coverage.

PART I – GENERAL

1.01 Description

A. Mechanically Attached Systems (VersiWeld)

1. The VersiWeld Mechanically Attached Roofing System incorporates 12', 10' or 8' wide, white, tan or gray 45, 60, or 80-mil thick scrim-reinforced, VersiWeld Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) membrane field sheets (also available in special colors in 60-mil thick, maximum 10' wide sheets). Insulation is mechanically attached to an acceptable roof deck. VersiWeld perimeter sheets (6' used with 10' and 12' wide field sheets; 4' used with 8' wide field sheets) are installed along building edges and field membrane sheets are Mechanically Attached to the roof deck with the appropriate Versico fasteners and fastening plates. Adjoining sheets of VersiWeld membrane are overlapped and joined together with a minimum 1-1/2" wide heat weld. Membrane fastening requirements are outlined in Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05 of this Specification.

NOTE: The VersiWeld Roofing System may be specified utilizing the RhinoBond attachment method, refer to Attachment I, at the end of this specification for additional information.

NOTE: The VersiWeld Roofing System may be specified over an existing standing seam, flat seam or corrugated metal roof (mechanically attached systems incorporate membrane securement into the structural purlins). **Refer to the Metal Retrofit Roofing System Specification**, published separately, for applicable requirements.

B. Fully Adhered Roofing Systems (VersiWeld / VersiWeld QA TPO)

- 1. The **VersiWeld Fully Adhered Roofing System** incorporates maximum 16' wide white, gray or tan 45, 60 or 80-mil thick scrim-reinforced VersiWeld Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) membrane (also available in special colors in 60-mil thick, maximum 10' wide sheets). Versico Insulation is mechanically attached to the roof deck or secured with Flexible DASH Adhesive, OlyBond 500 BA, or OlyBond Spot Shot Adhesive and the membrane is fully adhered to the insulation with the appropriate VersiWeld Bonding Adhesive. Adjoining sheets of membrane are overlapped approximately 2" and joined together with a minimum 1-1/2" wide heat weld.
- 2. The **VersiWeld QA TPO (Quick-Applied TPO) membrane** is a heat-weldable single-ply thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) sheet available in 10' and 12' wide, (white, tan or gray) 60 or 80-mil thick reinforced TPO membrane laminated to an elastomeric pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1.02 General Design Considerations

Various Warranty Tables have been included in Paragraph 1.05 citing various requirements by which specific warranty coverage can be obtained. Appropriate Warranty Table should be referenced to ensure proper warranty coverage.

- A. The maximum roof slope for Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems is 18" in one horizontal foot. There are no maximum slope restrictions for the application of the Fully Adhered Roofing System.
- B. The mechanically attached roofing system is **not acceptable** for installations on steel decks lighter than 22 gauge unless the steel deck is used in conjunction with lightweight concrete and a minimum of 360 pounds pullout per fastener is achieved with HPVX Fasteners into the steel deck below. A Fully Adhered Roofing System may be specified or refer to the Metal Retrofit Roofing System Specification, published separately for other roofing options.
- C. Certain petroleum based products, chemicals, and waste products may not be compatible with these roofing membranes. Contact Versico for verification of compatibility and recommendations concerning an acceptable roofing membranes.
- D. Metal-Edge Systems and Copings should be designed in compliance with Section 1504.5 of the International Building Code and shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ES-1.
- E. Concentrated loads from rooftop equipment may cause deformation of insulation/underlayment and possible damage to the membrane if proper protection is not provided. A protection course or sleepers must be specified.
- F. It is the responsibility of the specifier to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on the specified Versico Roofing System.
- G. It is the responsibility of the building owner or his/her designated representative to verify structural load limitation. In addition, a core cut may be taken to verify weight of existing components when the roofing system is to be specified on an existing facility.

H. Construction Generated Moisture / Vapor Drive

- On new construction projects, especially in cold climate regions, moisture generated due to the construction process could adversely impact various components within the roofing assembly if not addressed. Refer to Design Reference DR-01" Construction Generated Moisture" included in the Versico Technical Manual.
- 2. On structural concrete decks, when a vapor retarder is not used, gaps in the deck along the perimeter and around penetrations must be sealed along with vertical joints between tilt-up panels, if present, to prevent infiltration of hot humid air and possible moisture contamination resulting from condensation. This is specifically important when adhesive is used to attach the roof insulation.

NOTE: If left unaddressed, collected moisture could weaken insulation boards and facers resulting in a blow-off or increase the probability of mold growth.

I. Vapor Retarders

- Versico does not require a vapor retarder for the protection of the membrane; however, it should be considered
 by the specifier for the protection of the roofing assembly (i.e. primarily insulation, underlayment and adhesives).
 The following criteria should be considered by the specifier:
- 2. Use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumulation within an insulated roofing assembly, should be investigated by the specifier.
- 3. In the generally temperate climate of the United States, during the winter months, water vapor flows upward from a heated, more humid interior toward a colder, drier exterior. Vapor retarders are more commonly required in northern climates than in southern regions, where downward vapor pressure may be expected and the roofing membrane itself becomes the vapor retarder.
- 4. All Versico roofing membranes are tested and pass in accordance with ASTM E 2178 and shall qualify as an air barrier when following Versico specifications and details for roofing applications.

J. Drainage

1. Drainage must be evaluated by the specifier in accordance with all applicable codes. Slopes may be provided by tapering the structure or through the use of tapered insulation; a sufficient number of roof drains should also be specified and properly located to allow for positive drainage. Significant ponding that could remain after 48 hours should be eliminated with the addition of auxiliary drains in low areas where ponding is anticipated.

Versico specifically disclaims responsibility for the design and selection of an adequate drainage system and drain accessories. Selection must be made by the building owner or the owner's design professional.

2. Small incidental areas of ponded water will not impact the performance of this roofing system; however, in

accordance with industry standards, the roofing assembly **should be designed to prevent ponding** of water on the roof for prolonged periods (longer than 48 hours). Good roofing practice dictates proper drainage to prevent possible excessive live load and, in the event of a roof leak, to minimize potential interior damage to the roofing assembly and to the interior of the building.

- 3. **Tapered edge strips, crickets or saddles** are recommended where periodic ponding of water may occur. When the slope of the taper exceeds 2 inches to one horizontal foot, additional membrane securement at the base of the tapered edge strip will be required.
- 4. Subject to code requirement, it is recommended that a minimum roof slope of 1/8" per horizontal foot be provided to serve long-term aesthetics. On new construction projects, roof drains should be positioned in areas where minimum deflection is anticipated. Slopes greater than 1/8" per foot should be considered due to possible roof deflection.
- K. Retrofit Recover Projects (when the existing roofing material is left in place)
 - 1. The removal of existing wet insulation and membrane must be specified. The specifier shall select an appropriate and compatible material as filler for voids created by removal of old insulation or membrane.
 - 2. Entrapment of water between old and new membrane can damage and deteriorate new insulation/underlayment between the two membranes. If a vapor retarder or air barrier is not specified, Versico recommends existing membrane be perforated to avoid potential moisture accumulation to allow for detection of moisture to enable the building owner to take corrective action. This can be accomplished by drilling approximately 3/4" diameter holes every 100 square feet in the existing built-up roof or single-ply membrane (excluding non-reinforced PVC membrane).
 - 3. If total removal of existing non-reinforced PVC membrane is not specified, existing membrane may be cut into maximum 10' x 10' sections, when the new insulation or membrane underlayment is to be mechanically attached.
 - 4. Regardless of the type of membrane or assembly selected, any loose flashings at the perimeter, roof drains and roof penetrations must be removed.

1.03 Quality Assurance

Building codes are above and beyond the intended purpose of this specification. The building **owner, owner's representative** or **Specifier** should verify local codes for applicable requirements and limitations. It is the responsibility of the specifier to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on the specified Versico Roofing System.

- NOTE: For code approvals achieved with the Versico Roofing Systems, refer to the Versico Code Approval Guide, DORA (Directory of Roof Assemblies), Factory Mutual (FM) Approval Guide or Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Fire Resistance or Roofing Materials and Systems Directories.
- A. When recovering or retrofitting an existing roof system, the addition of new insulation (type and thickness) may alter the fire performance characteristics of the assembly. Building owners or their designated representatives shall consult the local code enforcement agency to avoid potential code violation.
- B. Versico recommends the use of Versico supplied products for use with VersiWeld/VersiFlex Roofing Systems. The performance or integrity of products by others, when selected by the specifier and accepted as compatible by Versico, is not the responsibility of Versico and is expressly disclaimed by the Versico warranty.
- C. This roofing system must be installed by a Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor in compliance with drawings and specifications as approved by Versico.
- D. There must be no deviations made from Versico's specifications or Versico's approved shop drawings without the **PRIOR WRITTEN APPROVAL** of Versico.
- E. After completion of the installation, upon request, an inspection shall be conducted by a Technical Representative of Versico to ascertain that the membrane roofing system has been installed according to Versico's published specifications and details applicable at the time of bid. This inspection is to determine whether a warranty shall be issued. It is not intended as a final inspection for the benefit of the owner.
- F. Coordination between various trades is essential to avoid unnecessary rooftop traffic over completed sections of the roof and to prevent subsequent damage to the membrane roofing system.
- G. Provide polyisocyanurate insulation that meets PIMA Quality Mark Certified LTTR value through third party verification meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2.

- H. The solar reflectance of this roofing product may decrease over time due to environmental defacement such as dirt, biological growth, ponded water, etc. The roof should be monitored at regular intervals and maintained or cleaned when necessary to assure the maximum solar reflectance.
- Refer to the <u>Design Reference DR-07 "CRRC/LEED Information"</u> for information. (i.e. solar emittance, solar reflectance and recycled content)

1.04 Submittals

- A. To ensure compliance with Versico's minimum warranty requirements, the following projects should be forwarded to Versico for review prior to installation, preferably prior to bid:
 - 1. Air pressurized buildings, canopies and buildings with large openings where the total wall openings exceed 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located (such as airport hangars, warehouses and large maintenance facilities).
 - 2. Cold storage buildings and freezer facilities.
 - 3. Fully Adhered Roofing System projects over 250' in height (maximum 15 year warranties) and 100' in height (warranties greater than 15 years).
 - Mechanically Attached Roofing System projects over 100' in height regardless of warranty duration.
 - 5. Projects where the VersiWeld or VersiFlex membrane is expected to come in direct contact with petroleum-based products or other chemicals.
 - 6. Mechanically Attached systems specified with a fastener length exceeding 12 inches.
- B. Along with the project submittals (shop drawings and Request for Warranty), the roofing contractor must include pullout tests when results are below the requirements identified in this specification.
- C. Shop drawings must be submitted to Versico by the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor along with a completely executed Copy-A Job Approval Request for approval. Approved shop drawings are required for inspection of the roof and on projects where on-site technical assistance is requested.

Shop drawings must include:

- 1. Outline of roof and size
- 2. Deck type (for multiple deck types)
- 3. Location and type of all penetrations
- 4. Perimeter and penetration details
- 5. Key plan (for multiple roof areas) with roof heights indicated
- 6. Sheet width and number of perimeter sheets for Mechanically Attached systems
- 7. Fastener type, length and maximum spacing (for membrane securement) for Reinforced Mechanically Attached systems.

Along with the project submittals (shop drawing and Request for Warranty), the roofing contractor must include pullout test results when the results are below the requirements identified in, Table included in Design Reference DR-06 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria".

When field conditions necessitate modifications to originally approved shop drawings, a copy of the shop drawing outlining all modifications must be submitted to Versico for revision and approval prior to inspection and warranty issuance.

D. As-Built Projects (roofing systems installed prior to project approval by Versico)

The Versico Authorized Contractor may supply Versico with an As-Built drawing for a project completed prior to Versico's approval. The As-Built drawings:

- 1. Must conform to Versico's most current published specifications and details applicable at the time of bid.
- 2. Must be submitted along with a completely executed Copy-B Job Completion.
- 3. Must include the items identified in Paragraph 1.04.C.

NOTE: As-Built projects are not recommended for those projects referenced in Paragraph 1.04A in order to ensure Versico warranty requirements have been met.

E. Copy-B Job Completion

After project completion, a Copy-B - Job Completion Date must be submitted to Versico to schedule the necessary inspection of the project prior to issuance of the Versico Warranty.

1.05 Warranty

- A. A Total System Warranty is available for roofing systems on commercial buildings within the United States and applies only to **products marketed by Versico**. The total system is defined as membrane, flashings, adhesives, sealants and other Versico brand products utilized in the installation. For a complete description of these products, refer to the Part II "Products" Section in this Specification and Spec Supplement "Related Products" P-01.
- B. See Tables Below for information regarding Warranted Systems and Design Criteria:
 - TABLE I Minimum Membrane Thickness for Various Warranty Options Identifies minimum membrane
 thickness for Reinforced membranes used in fully adhered or mechanically attached roofing systems.
 - TABLE II Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems TPO Membrane Fastening Criteria Steel/Concrete
 Decks Identifies fastening density, field membrane width and number perimeter sheets required for the various
 wind zones. The assemblies are categorized based on various building height and specific wind speed warranty
 coverage.
 - 3. TABLE III Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems TPO Membrane Fastening Criteria Plywood or OSB Decks Identifies fastening density, field membrane width and number perimeter sheets required for the various wind zones. The assemblies are categorized based on various building height and specific wind speed warranty coverage.
 - 4. TABLE IV Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems TPO Membrane Fastening Criteria Up to 20 Yrs Lightweight Insulating Concrete over Steel/Gypsum/Cementitious Wood Fiber Decks Identifies fastening density, field membrane width and number perimeter sheets required for the various wind zones. The assemblies are categorized based on various building height and specific wind speed warranty coverage.
 - 5. TABLE V Fully Adhered Roofing Systems Underlayment and Fastening Density for TPO Assemblies with Warranties Up to 20 Yrs Identifies required underlayments for fully adhered roofing systems with Warranties up to 20 years based on the various wind speed coverages available. The Table also identifies fastening density or adhesive bead spacing and required edge terminations.
 - 6. TABLE VI Fully Adhered Roofing Systems Underlayment and Fastening Density for VersiWeld QA Assemblies with Warranties Up to 20 Yrs Identifies required underlayments for fully adhered roofing systems with Warranties up to 20 years based on the various wind speed coverages available. The Table also identifies fastening density or adhesive bead spacing and required edge terminations.
 - 7. TABLE VII Fully Adhered Roofing Systems Underlayment and Fastening Density for TPO Assemblies with Warranties 25 to 30 YR Identifies required underlayments for fully adhered roofing systems with Warranties from 25 to 30 years based on the various wind speed coverages available. The Table also identifies fastening density or adhesive bead spacing and required edge terminations.
 - 8. TABLE VIII Fully Adhered Roofing Systems Underlayment and Fastening Density for VersiWeld QA Assemblies with Warranties 25 to 30 YR Identifies required underlayments for fully adhered roofing systems with Warranties from 25 to 30 year based on the various wind speed coverages available. The Table also identifies fastening density or adhesive bead spacing and required edge terminations.

Table I

Mechanically Attached or Fully Adhered Membrane Systems Warranty Options (6)

	Thermoplastic Membranes (VersiWeld)										
Years	55, 72, 80 or 90 mph		100 mph		110 to 120 mph		Minimum Membrane Thickness	Additional			
	Fully Adhered	Mech. Attached	Fully Adhered	Mech. Attached	Fully Adhered	Mech. Attached	(2)	Hail/Puncture Coverage			
5,10, or 15 year	√	√	√	N/A(1)	√	N/A	VersiWeld 45-mil	See Below			
20 year	√(3)	√	V	N/A	√	N/A	VersiWeld 60-mil (4)	See Below			
25 year (6)	V	V	V	N/A	N/A	N/A	VersiWeld 80-mil (5)	See Below			
30 year (6)	√	√	V	N/A	N/A	N/A	VersiWeld 80-mil (5)	See Below			

Notes:

N/A = Not Acceptable

√= Acceptable

- (1) Contact Versico for specific requirements.
- (2) All "T-joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material when using 60- or 80-mil TPO membrane.
- (3) Aqua Base 120 adhesive may be used for projects with 20 year maximum warranty and wind speed coverage up to 72 mph. Hydrobond Àdhesive may be used for projects with 20 year maximum warranty and wind speed coverage up to 90 mph.
- (4) VersiWeld QA TPO 60-mil membranes may be used. VersiWeld 80-mil TPO in Special Colors are limited to Warranties Up to 20 Year.
- (5) VersiWeld QA TPO 80-mil membrane can be used in lieu of VersiWeld 80-mil membrane.
- (6) Enhancements may be required for certain flashing details. Publish details must be referenced for applicable requirements.

VersiWeld TPO Membrane

- 1" Dia. Hail Coverage requires a minimum of 60-mil TPO Adhered to cover board.
- 2" Dia. Hail Coverage requires 80-mil TPO Adhered to cover board.

Additional Design Requirement:

Cover board (SecurShield HD, SecurShield HD Eco, SecurShield HD Plus, or DuraFaceR Composite, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, Securock, DEXcell Glass Mat, DEXcell FA Glass Mat, DEXcell FA VSH, or DEXcell Cement Roof Board - Adhered

Puncture

- Minimum 80-mil TPO Adhered or Mechanically Fastened.
- Versico's Accidental Puncture Warranty covers labor hours and material used during the repair. Maximum labor and material hours are dependent upon system design. Refer to the Warranty Availability Quick Reference Guide for coverage.

TPO Membrane Fastening Criteria (All Warranties) for Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems 22 GA. Steel Deck or Structural Concrete Only

Table II

CAUTION: Projects with 25 or 30 year warranties an additional perimeter sheet is required beyond those listed in the table below.

Projects with 25 or 30 year warranties the use of 12' wide sheets is **NOT PERMITTED**.

		Min. Numb	er of Perime	ter Sheets				
Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Max. Building	Building Distance from Coastline			Field* Membrane	Perimeter* Sheet	Fastening Density* (Field & Perimeter	
·	Height	Greater than 7 miles	3 to 7 miles	Less than 3 miles	Width	Width	Sheets)	
	Up to 60'	1	2	3	12' or 10'	6'	12" O.C.	
55 MPH	Ορ ιο οο	_	۷	3	8'	4'	12" O.C.	
33 WF11	61' to 100'	2	2	3	10'	6'	** See Note	
	01 10 100	2	2	3	8'	4'	12" O.C.	
	Up to 60'	2	2	3	12' or 10'	6'	12" O.C.	
72 MPH					8'	4'	12" O.C.	
72 WPH	61' to 100'	3	4	4	10'	6'	** See Note	
					8'	4'	12" O.C.	
	Up to 60'	3	3	4	10'	6'	** See Note	
80 MPH		١	3		8'	4'	12" O.C.	
OU MPH			4	4	10'	6'	** See Note	
	61' to 100'	3			8'	4'	12" O.C.	
	Lin to GO	2	4	4	10'	6'	** See Note	
oo MBU	Up to 60'	3			8'	4'	12" O.C.	
90 MPH	0414 4001	4	5	_	10'	6'	** See Note	
	61' to 100'			5	8'	4'	12" O.C.	

^{*}Using HPVX Fasteners for steel decks and MP 14-10 or CD-10 for structural concrete decks.

^{**} Structural Concrete Decks use 12" O.C. spacing utilizing MP 14-10 or CD-10. Steel Decks use 6" O.C. utilizing HPVX Fasteners. Steel Decks use 12" O.C. spacing utilizing HPV-XL Fasteners.

TPO Membrane Fastening Criteria (Up to 20 Year Warranty – Up to 60' Building Height) for Mechanically Fastening Roofing Systems Wood (Plywood or OSB) Decks

Table III

Wood (Plywood or OSB) Decks Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty		Projected Pull-Out Values		ber of Perimo		Field	Perimeter Sheet Width	Fastening Density (Field & Perimeter Sheets)		
	Deck Type		Greater than 7 miles	3 to 7 miles	Less than 3 miles	Membrane Width				
	7/16" OSB	210 lbs	2	3	3	10'	6'*	9" O.C.		
	7710 000	210103	2	3	3	8'	4'*	12" O.C.		
55 MPH	15/32" 3-Ply Plywood	240 lbs	2	2	3	8'	4'*	12" O.C.		
33 141711	15/32" 5-Ply Plywood	530 lbs	1	2	3	10'	6'	12" O.C.		
	5/8" OSB	310 lbs	2	3	3	10'	6'*	12" O.C.		
			2	3	3	8'	4'*	12" O.C.		
	15/32" 3-Ply Plywood	240 lbs	2	3	3	8'	4'*	12" O.C.		
72 MPH	15/32" 5-Ply Plywood	530 lbs	2	3	3	10'	6'	12" O.C.		
	5/8" OSB	310 lbs	2	3	3	8'	4'*	12" O.C		
80 MPH	Contact Versico for Approval and Evaluation									

^{*} Maximum duration for OSB NOT to exceed 20 Years.

TPO Membrane Fastening Criteria Table IV Up to 20 Yr Warranty for Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems Lightweight Insulating Concrete over Steel/Gypsum/Cementitious Wood Fiber

Peak	Building Height 50' Max.	Min. Number of Perimeter Sheets					Fastening	
Gust Wind	oo max.	Building D	Distance from (Coastline	Field Membrane	Perimeter Sheet Width	Density (Field &	
Speed Warranty	Deck Type	Greater than 7 miles	3 to 7 miles	Less than 3 miles	Width		Perimeter Sheets)	
	Lightweight Concrete over Steel Deck	2	3 (1)	N/A	12'	6'	12" O.C.	
		1	2	4	10'	6'	12" O.C.(2)	
55 MPH		1	2	3	8'	4'	12" O.C.(3)	
	Gypsum Deck or Cementitious Wood Fiber	2 (3)	3	N/A	10'	6'	9" O.C.	
		2 (3)	3	4 (4)	8'	4'	12" O.C.	

N/A is Not Acceptable

- (1) Fastening Density must be secured 6" O.C.
- (2) For Buildings 51' to 75' with 10' field sheets Fastening Density must be secured 9" O.C.
- (3) Acceptable for Buildings up to 75' in height.
- (4) Fastening Density must be secured 9" O.C.

Additional Design Considerations

- 1-Membrane configuration and fastening density in Table above is based on HPVX Fasteners penetrating metal pan below Lightweight Insulating Concrete and for Polymer Gyptec Fasteners engaging into Gypsum and Cementitious Fiber Decks.
- 2-See Design Reference DR-06 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria" for more information.

Table V Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies Up to 20 YR Warranty for TPO Fully Adhered Roofing Systems

Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table
All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties with lower wind speed coverage. (i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

		Ins	sulation Attachme	ent		
Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Minimum Membrane Underlayment*	# of Fasteners per 4' x 8' board size	Adhesive Ribbon Spacing for 4' x 4' size board Field Perimeter		Metal Edging	
	1" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	16	Tield	1 crimeter		
		-	1			
	1-1/2" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	10			VersiTrim Drip	
55 or 72 MPH	2"(20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	8	12" (5)(6)	6" (5)	Edge or VersiTrim	
	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (1) (2)	12			200	
	1/4" DensDeck Prime, 1/4" Securock or 1/4" DEXcell FA VSH (1)	12				
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (1) (2)	8				
	1/2" Versico Recovery Board (1)	16]			
	2" SecurShield HD Composite	6]		VersiTrim Drip Edge or VersiTrim	
80 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD and 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (1)	16	12" (5)(6)(7)	6" (5)(7)		
	1/2" DensDeck Prime, 1/2" Securock or 1/2" DEXcell FA VSH (1)	8	(*,(*,(*,		200 (11)	
	1-1/2" (25-psi) Polyisocyanurate	10				
	2" (25 -psi) Polyisocyanurate	8]			
	1/2" DensDeck Prime, 1/2" Securock (1), or 1/2" DEXcell FA VSH	12		6"(7)(8)	VersiTrim Drip Edge (3), VersiTrim 200 (3)(4) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000.	
	1/2" SecurShield HD, 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (1) (2), 1-1/2" (20-psi) SecurShield Polyiso or 1-1/2" (20-psi) SecurShield Eco	16				
90 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (1) (2)	12	6"(9)			
	2" (20-psi) SecurShield, 2" (20-psi) SecurShield Eco or 2" SecurShield HD Polyiso Composite	8				
	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (1)	8				
	1-1/2" Insulfoam HD Composite	16				
100 MPH	2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyiso or 2" (25-psi) SecurShield Eco	16	FS	FS	VersiTrim Drip Edge (3), VersiTrim 200 (3)(4) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000.	
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (1) (2)				VersiTrim 2000 or	
110 MPH	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (1)	16	FS	FS	3000	
	5/8" DensDeck Prime, 5/8" DensDeck StormX Prime, 5/8" Securock, or 5/8" DEXcell FA VSH (1)	16				
120 MPH	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (1) (2)	17	FS	FS	VersiTrim 2000 or	
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (1) (2)	24			3000	
	2" SecurShield HD Composite	16				

FS=Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.

^{*}For Direct Application over Wood Decks and Lightweight Cellular Concrete, Refer to Roof Deck & Substrate Criteria Table.

⁽¹⁾ For Steel decks, new or tear off, cover boards must be installed over a min. 1" thick approved Versico Insulation.

^{(2) 1/2&}quot; SecurShield HD or SecurShield HD Eco limited to 90 mph. 1/2" SecurShield HD Plus limited to 120 mph.

⁽³⁾ Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure VersiTrim Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 Metal Fascia to perimeter wood nailers.

⁽⁴⁾ Membrane securement is required at the base of the VersiTrim 200 waterdam.

⁽⁵⁾ Gravel Surface BUR - Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.

- (6) Steel Decks Field & Perimeter @ 6" O.C.

- (a) Steel Decks Field & Perimeter @ 6 O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.

 (b) Comentitious Wood Fiber Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.

 (c) Comentitious Wood Fiber Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.

 (d) Smooth BUR Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.

 (e) Gravel Surface BUR 4" O.C.

 (f) Reduced fastening (11 fasteners per 4 x 8 board) is acceptable on Reroof/No Tear off projects with a maximum roof height of 40'.

 (f) Nay be fastened with ring shank nails staggered 4" on center. Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners may also be used fastened 12" on center.

Table V - Additional Design Considerations

- 1 Refer to Table I in paragraph 1.05 for available warranty options and applicable membrane thicknesses.
- 2 Building height shall not exceed 100'*
- 3 Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood.**
 4 For building heights between 51'-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates.
- 5 See DR-05 for insulation fastening patterns.
- Projects where building height exceeds 100', shall be submitted to Versico for review.
 ** 16 fasteners per 4' x 8' board are required for the following decks: OSB, gypsum, cementitious, wood fiber (Tectum), lightweight insulated concrete over steel roof deck thinner than 22-gauge and steel roof deck thinner than 22-gauge. Warranties are limited to a 20-year, 72-mph wind speed.

Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies Table VI Up to 20 YR Warranty for VersiWeld QA TPO Fully Adhered Roofing Systems

Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties with lower wind speed coverage. (i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

		Ins	ulation Attachm	ent		
Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Minimum Membrane Underlayment	# of Fasteners per 4' x 8' board	Adhesive Spacing for boa	Metal Edging		
		size	Field	Perimeter		
	1" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	16				
	1-1/2" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	10				
55 or 72	2"(20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	8	4011 (0) (4)	au (a)	VersiTrim Drip	
MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (1)(2)		12" (3)(4)	6" (3)	Edge or VersiTrim 200	
	1/4" DensDeck Prime, 1/4" Securock, or 1/4" DEXcell FA VSH (1)	12				
	2" (1.25 lb/density) Insulfoam SP*					
	1/2" DensDeck Prime, 1/2" Securock (2), or 1/2" DEXcell FA VSH	8			VersiTrim Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 (10)	
	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (1) (2)	16		6" (3)(7)		
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (1) (2)	8	12" (3)(4)(6)			
80 MPH	2" SecurShield HD Composite	6	12 (0)(4)(0)			
OU WIFTI	1-1/2" (25-psi) Polyisocyanurate	11				
	2" (25 -psi) Polyisocyanurate	8				
	2" (1.25 lb/density) Insulfoam SP**	16	6" (3)(4)(6)	6" (3)(6)		
	1-1/2" Insulfoam HD Composite*	12	12" (8)	6" (6)(7)		
	1/2" DensDeck Prime, 1/2" Securock (1), or 1/2" DEXcell FA VSH	12				
	1/2" SecurShield HD, 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco 1-1/2" (20-psi) SecurShield Polyiso or 1-1/2" (20-psi) SecurShield Eco (1) (2)	16		6" (6)(7)	VersiTrim Drip Edge (11), VersiTrim 200 (11)(12) or VersiTrim 2000	
90 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (1) (2)	12	6" (8)			
	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso) Composite or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH	8	, ,			
	2" (20-psi) SecurShield Polyiso, 2" (20-psi) SecurShield Eco or 2" SecurShield HD Composite	8			or 3000.	
	1-1/2" Insulfoam HD Composite	16				
	5/8" DensDeck Prime or 5/8" DensDeck StormX Prime or 5/8" Securock or 5/8" DEXcell FA VSH (1) (2)				V	
100 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (1) (2)			FS	VersiTrimDrip Edge (11),	
	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH	16	FS		VersiTrim 200 (11)(12) or VersiTrim 2000	
	2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyiso or 2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyiso (1)				or 3000	
	2" SecurShield HD Composite					

FS = Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.

- (1) For steel decks (new or tear-off) cover boards must be installed over a min. 1" thick approved Versico Insulation.
- (2) 1/2" SecurShield HD and SecurShield HD Eco limited to 90 mph. 1/2" SecurShield HD Plus limited to 120 mph.
- (3) Gravel Surface BUR Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
- (4) Steel Decks Field & Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (5) Gypsum Deck Bead Spacing @ 6" O.C.
- (6) Cementitious Wood Fiber Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
- (7) Smooth BUR Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.

- (8) Gravel Surface BUR 4" O.C.
- (9) Not used..
- (10) May be fastened with ring shank nails staggered 4" on center. Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners may also be used fastened 12" on center.
- (11) Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure VersiTrim Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 Metal Fascia to perimeter wood
- (12) Membrane securement is required at the base of the VersiTrim 200 waterdam.
- *Maximum warranty available 20 year.
- ** Maximum warranty available 15 year.

Table VI - Additional Design Considerations

- 1 Minimum membrane thickness 60-mil VersiWeld QA TPO
- 2 Building height shall not exceed 100'*
 3 Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood.
- 4- All "T-joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material or Versico "T-Joint" covers.
 5 For Building heights between 51'-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates.
- 6 See DR-05 for insulation fastening patterns.
- * Projects where building height exceeds 100' or warranty wind speed exceeds 100 mph, shall be submitted to Versico for review.

Table VII

Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies 25 YR or 30 YR Warranty for Fully Adhered TPO Roofing Systems

Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table.

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties for lower wind speed coverage.

(i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

	,	Insu	lation Attach	ment		
Peak Gust Wind Speed	Minimum Membrane Underlayment	# of Fasteners	Spacing f	ve Ribbon or 4' x 4' size oard	Metal Edging	
Warranty		per 4' x 8' board size	Field	Perimeter		
	1" to 2" (25 psi) Polyisocyanurate					
55 or 72	1/2" Versico Recovery Board (1)(9)				VersiTrim Drip Edge	
MPH	1/4" DensDeck Prime, 1/4" Securock, 1/4" DEXcell Glass Mat, or 1/4" DEXcell FA (1)	16	6" (3)(5)	6" (5)	or VersiTrim 200	
	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (1) (2)					
	1-1/2" to 2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyisocyanurate	20	6" (4)(5)(6)	6" (5)(6)	VersiTrim Drip Edge (7), VersiTrim 200 (7)(8) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000	
80 MPH	1/2" DensDeck Prime, 1/2" Securock, 1/2" DEXcell Glass Mat or 1/2" DEXcell FA (1) (2)	16				
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (1) (2)					
	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (1) (2)	20				
	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (1)	24			VersiTrim Drip Edge	
90 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (1)	20	FS	FS	(7), VersiTrim 200 (7)(8) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000	
	1/2" DensDeck Prime, 1/2" Securock, 1/2" DEXcell Glass Mat or 1/2" DEXcell FA (1)	20				
	5/8" DensDeck Prime or 5/8" DensDeck StormX Prime or 5/8" Securock (2) 5/8" DEXcell Glass Mat, 5/8" DEXcell FA, or 5/8" DEXcell					
100 MPH	Cement Roof Board or 5/8" DEXcell FA VSH 1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (2)	16	FS	FS	VersiTrim 2000 or 3000	
	2" SecurShield HD Composite (2)					
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (1)	24				

FS = Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.

- (1) For Steel Decks (new or tear-off) coverboards must be installed over minimum 1" thick approved Versico insulation.
- (2) Structural Concrete Field @ 12" O.C. / Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (3) 80-mph warranty wind speed coverage over Structural Concrete, Adhesive Ribbon Spacing, for Field & Perimeter shall be at 6" O.C.
- (4) Cementitious Wood Fiber & Wood 4" O.C.
- (5) 80-mph warranty wind speed coverage over Gypsum Decks Adhesive Ribbon spacing shall be at 4" O.C
- (6) Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure VersiTrim Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 Metal Fascia to perimeter wood nailers.
- (7) Membrane securement is required at the base of the VersiTrim 200 waterdam.
- (8) 1/2" Recovery Board limited to 55 mph.

Additional Design Considerations

- 1 Minimum membrane thickness 80-mil TPO
- 2 Building height shall not exceed 100'*
- 3 Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood.
- 4 All "T-joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material or Versico "T-Joint" covers.
- 5 New construction or complete tear-off of existing roofing material.
- 6 Enhancements are required for certain flashing details. Published details must be referenced for applicable requirements.
- 7 For Building heights between 51'-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates.
- 8 See DR-05 for insulation fastening patterns.
- * Projects where building height exceeds 100' or warranty wind speed exceeds 100 mph, shall be submitted to Versico for review.

Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies 25 YR OR 30 YR Warranty for VersiWeld QA TPO Fully Adhered Roofing Systems

Table VIII

Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties with lower wind speed coverage. (i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

		Insul	ation Attach	ıment		
Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Minimum Membrane Underlayment	# of Fasteners per 4' x 8'	Adhesive Ribbon Spacing for 4' x 4' size board		Metal Edging	
		board size	Field	Perimeter		
	1" to 2" (25 psi) Polyisocyanurate or Polyisocyanurate Eco (2)				ManaiToine Dain	
55 or 72 MPH	1/4" DensDeck Prime, 1/4" Securock, 1/4" DEXcell Glass Mat or 1/4" DEXcell FA (1) (2)	16 6	6" (2)(4)	6" (4)	VersiTrim Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200	
	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (1) (2)					
	1-1/2" to 2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyisocyanurate or SecurShield Eco (2)	20			VersiTrim Drip Edge (6), VersiTrim 200 (6)(7) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000	
80 MPH	1/2" DensDeck Prime, 1/2" Securock, 1/2" DEXcell Glass Mat or 1/2" DEXcell FA (1) (2)	40	6"	6" (4)(5)		
OO WIFTI	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (1)	16	(3)(4)(5)			
	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (1)	20				
	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (1)	24			VersiTrim Drip Edge (6),	
90 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (1)		FS	FS	VersiTrim 200	
	1/2" DensDeck Prime, 1/2" Securock, 1/2" DEXcell Glass Mat or 1/2" DEXcell FA (1)	20			(6)(7) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000	
	5/8" DensDeck Prime or 5/8" DensDeck StormX Prime or 5/8" Securock (1)					
	5/8" DEXcell Glass Mat, 5/8" DEXcell FA, or 5/8" DEXcell Cement Roof Board or 5/8" DEXcell FA VSH	16	FS	FS		
100 MPH	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (1)	10			VersiTrim 2000 or 3000	
	2" SecurShield HD Composite (1)					
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (1)	24				

FS = Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.

- (1) Steel Decks (new or tear-off) coverboards must be installed over a minimum 1" thick approved Versico insulation.
- (2) Structural Concrete Field@ 12" O.C. / Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (3) 80-mph over structural concrete Field & Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (4) Cementitious Wood Fiber & Wood FS
- (5) 80-mph warranty wind speed coverage over Gypsum Decks- Adhesive Ribbon Spacing shall be @ 4" O.C.
- (6) Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure Versico VersiTrim 200 Metal Fascia to perimeter wood nailers
- (7) Membrane securement is required at the base of the VersiTrim 200 waterdam

Table VIII - Additional Design Considerations (25 YR or 30 YR Warranty)

- 1 Minimum membrane thickness 80-mil VersiWeld QA TPO
- 2 Building height shall not exceed 100'*
- 3 Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood.
- 4 All "T-Joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material or Versico "T-Joint" covers
- 5 New construction or complete tear-off of existing roofing material.
- 6 For building heights between 51'-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates.
- 7 See DR-05 for insulation fastening patterns.
- * Projects where building height exceeds 100' or warranty wind speed exceeds 100 mph, shall be submitted to Versico for review.

VersiWeld TPO 7/2025

C. Access for warranty service

It shall be the owner's responsibility to expose the membrane in the event that warranty service is required when access is impaired. Such impairment includes, but is not necessarily limited to:

- 1. Design features, such as window washer systems, which require the installation of traffic surface units in excess of 100 pounds per unit.
- 2. Any equipment, ornamentation, building service units and other top surfacing materials which are not defined as part of this specification.
- 3. Photovoltaic and Mounting systems or other Rooftop equipment that does not provide Versico with reasonable access to the membrane system for purposes of warranty investigation and related repairs.
- 4. Severely ponded conditions.

CAUTION: APPLICATIONS SUCH AS WALKING DECKS, TERRACES, PATIOS OR AREAS SUBJECTED TO CONDITIONS NOT TYPICALLY FOUND ON ROOFING SYSTEMS WILL **NOT** BE ELIGIBLE FOR A MEMBRANE SYSTEM WARRANTY.

D. The formation or presence of mold or fungi in a building is dependent upon a broad range of factors including, but not limited to, the presence of spores and nutrient sources, moisture, temperatures, climatic conditions, relative humidity, and heating/ventilating systems and their maintenance and operating capabilities. These factors are beyond the control of Versico and Versico shall not be responsible for any claims, repairs, restoration or damages relating to the presence of any irritants, contaminants, vapors, fumes, molds, fungi, bacteria, spores, mycotoxins, or the like in any building or in the air, land, or water serving the building.

1.06 Job Conditions

- A. On phased roofing, temporary closures should be provided to prevent moisture infiltration. When a temporary roof is specified, Versico 725-TR in conjunction with CCW-702, CCW-702 LV or CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Adhesive/Primer may be used. Refer to Product Section Part II for additional product information and Specification Supplement G-07.
- B. When possible on multiple level roofs, begin the installation on the highest level to avoid or minimize construction traffic on completed roof sections.
- C. On projects at high altitudes (6,000' and above) rapid flash-off (drying) of Adhesives will occur due to low atmospheric pressure.
- D. When roof slopes exceed 5 inches per horizontal foot, use of an Automatic Heat Welder may be more difficult. A Hand Held Hot Air Welder should be specified.

E. Vapor Retarders

- 1. Versico does not require a vapor retarder for the protection of the membrane; however, the following criteria should be considered by the specifier:
 - a) Use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumulation within an insulated roofing assembly, should be investigated. Consult latest publications by ASHRAE (American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.) and NRCA (National Roofing Contractors Association) for specific information.
 - b) In the generally temperate climate of the United States, during the winter months, water vapor flows upward from a heated, more humid interior toward a colder, drier exterior. Vapor retarders are more commonly required in northern climates than in southern regions, where downward vapor pressure may be expected and the roofing membrane itself becomes the vapor retarder.
 - c) On cold storage/freezer facilities, the perimeter and penetration details must be selected to provide an air seal and prevent outside air from infiltrating and condensing within the roofing assembly.
- When a vapor retarder is specified, Versico 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier may be used. Refer to Part II "Products" for necessary information and Spec Supplement G-07 "Application Procedures for 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier" for product Installation.
- F. Wood nailers are required for the securement of metal edgings, scuppers, and insulated pipes. Wood Nailer shall be secured per specifier recommendation or in accordance with Factory Mutual's property Loss Prevention Data

- Sheet 1-49. Refer to Design Reference DR-08 "Wood Nailers Securement Criteria" in Versico Technical Manual shall be referenced.
- G. When any of the Roofing Systems are specified on a portion of a roof, tie-ins to existing roofing membranes will be required. Depending on the type of the existing roofing system, the tie-in method will vary. Total isolation between two roofing systems or weep holes may be required to address moisture migration from one roofing system to the other. Prior to the selection of any tie-in detail, ensure the selected detail will not restrict drainage.
- H. On new construction projects, located in colder climates, special consideration should be given to construction practices and the possible migration of hot, humid air and moisture generated during construction. Refer to Paragraph 1.02 I and Design Reference DR-01 "Construction Generated Moisture".

1.07 Product, Delivery, Storage and Handling

- A. Deliver materials to the job site in the original, unopened containers.
- B. When loading materials onto the roof, the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor must comply with the requirements of the specifier/owner to prevent overloading and possible disturbance to the building structure.
- C. Job site storage temperatures in excess of 90°F (32°C) may affect shelf life of curable materials (i.e., adhesives and sealants).
- D. When the temperature is expected to fall below 40°F (4°C), outside storage boxes should be provided on the roof for temporary storage of liquid adhesives and sealants. Adhesive and sealant containers should be rotated to maintain their temperature above 40°F (4°C). Refer to Technical Data Bulletins for individual products for temperature restrictions.
- E. Do not store adhesive or cleaner containers with opened lids due to the loss of solvent that will occur from flash-off.
- F. Store Versico membrane on provided pallets in the original undisturbed plastic wrap in a cool, shaded area and cover with light-colored, breathable tarpaulins.
- G. Insulation/underlayment must be stored so that it is kept dry and is protected from the elements. Store bundles flat and upright with the bottom of the bundles elevated (2" or more) above the finished surface.
- H. Slit the insulation bundle packaging vertically down the center of the two short sides to prevent moisture accumulation within the package. Completely cover the bundle with a waterproof tarp and secure to prevent wind damage and/or displacement.

Part II - PRODUCTS

2.01 General

The components of this roofing system are to be products of Versico or accepted by Versico as compatible. The installation, performance or integrity of products by others, **when selected by the specifier and accepted by Versico**, is not the responsibility of Versico and is expressly disclaimed by the Versico warranty.

2.02 Membranes

A. VersiWeld Membranes

General

- a. VersiWeld TPO Membrane meets or exceeds the requirements of ASTM D6878-17, standard specification for Thermoplastic Polyolefin Based Sheet Roofing. In addition to the physical properties listed below, refer to the VersiWeld Membrane Technical Data Bulletin for Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC) and LEED™ radiative properties as well as U.S.E.P.A. Toxic Leachate Testing and dynamic puncture resistance.
- b. When tested in accordance with ASTM C1549, the VersiWeld TPO membrane (white and tan) has an initial reflectance of 0.79 (white) and 0.71(tan) and a 3-year aged reflectance of 0.70 (white) and 0.64 (tan). The material has also been tested for emittance in accordance with ASTM C1371. An initial emittance of 0.90 (white) and 0.86 (tan)and a 3-year aged emittance of 0.86 (white) and 0.87 (tan) were achieved.
- c. The VersiWeld TPO membrane (white) meets the emittance requirements set forth by the USGBC (US Green Building Council) for their LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Designs) Program. When tested in accordance with ASTM E408, an emittance of 0.90 was achieved and an SRI (solar reflectance index) of 99 was calculated using ASTM E1980.
- 2. VersiWeld 45- or 60-mil thick Reinforced Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) membrane, VersiWeld QA TPO (Quick Applied) 60 or 80-mil thick Reinforced Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) membrane and VersiWeld Plus 80-mil thick Reinforced Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) conforms to the following physical properties. VersiWeld QAT TPO (white, tan or gray) membrane is available in 10' wide by 50' or 100' long rolls and VersiWeld Standard / HS membrane available in field sheets in rolls 16', 12', 10' or 8' wide by 100' long. Perimeter membrane sheets are available in widths of 6' (used with 12' and 10' wide field sheets) or 4' (used with 8' wide field sheets) by 100' long. VersiWeld Membrane is available in white, gray or tan. Special Color TPO membrane is available in 5 colors (Medium Bronze, Rock Brown, Terra Cotta, Slate Gray and Patina Green) in 60-mil field sheets in rolls 5' or 10' wide by 100' long and 80-mil field sheets in 10' wide by 100' long. Special Color TPO is a special order product and may require a lead time.

OPTION: 60- or 80-mil, white, VersiWeld TPO (white, tan or gray) reinforced membrane is available with an optional APEEL Protective Film. APEEL Protective Film can be left in place for up to 90 days without affecting the integrity of the film, guarding the TPO membrane's surface from scuffs and dirt accumulation during installation. Durable and easy to remove, APEEL Protective Film improves aesthetics and long-term reflectivity. Available 4', 6', 8', 10' and 12' widths by 100' long rolls. Some sizes and colors of VersiWeld QA TPO with APEEL require a minimum order of 200 squares and 2-3 week lead time. Also available, APEEL 6" Cover Tape, allowing 100% coverage of the TPO surface. APEEL Cover Tape rolls are 1,640 feet long.

NOTE: VersiWeld High Slope (HS)(also known as Extra Slope (ES)) and Special Color TPO Membrane is specially formulated with higher fire retardancy to accommodate steep slope roof conditions.

PHYSICAL PROPERTY	ASTM D6878 Requirement	45-mil Std & HS	60-mil Std & HS	60-mil QA TPO	80-mil Plus
Tolerance on nominal thickness, % ASTM D751 test method	+15, -10	± 10	± 10	± 10	± 10
Thickness over scrim, in. (mm) ASTM D6878 optical method, average of 3 areas	0.012 min. (0.305)	0.018 typical (0.457)	0.024 typical (0.610)	0.024 typical (0.610)	0.034 typical (0.864)
Breaking strength, lbf (kN)	220 (976 N)	225 (1.0) min.	250 (1.1) min.	250 (1.1) min.	350 (1.6) min.
ASTM D751 grab method	min.	320 (1.4) typ.	360 (1.6) typ.	360 (1.6) typ.	425 (1.9) typ.
Elongation break of reinforcement, % ASTM D751 grab method	15 min.	15 min. 25 typ.	15 min. 25 typ.	15 min. 25 typ.	15 min. 25 typ.
Tearing strength, lbf (N) ASTM D751 proc. B 8 by 8 in.	55 (245) min.	55 (245) min. 130 (578) typ.			
Brittleness point, °F (°C) ASTM D2137	-40 (-40) max.	-40 (-40) max. -50 (-46) typ.	-40 (-40) max. -50 (-46) typ.	-40 (-40) max 50 (-46) typ.	-40 (-40) max50 (- 46) typ.
Linear dimensional change, % ASTM D1204, 6 hours at 158 °F	± 1 max.	± 1 max0.2 typ.	± 1 max0.2 typ.	± 0.5 max. -0.2 typ.	± 1 max0.2 typ.
Ozone resistance, no cracks 7X ASTM D1149, 100 pphm, 168 hrs	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass
Water absorption resistance, mass % ASTM D471 top surface only 166 hours at 158 °F water	± 3.0 max.	3.0 max. 2.0 typ.	3.0 max. 2.0 typ.	4.0 max. 2.0 typ.	3.0 max. 2.0 typ.
Factory seam strength, lbf /in. (kN/m) ASTM D751 grab method	66 (290) min.				
Field seam strength, lbf /in. (kN/m) ASTM D1876 tested in peel	No requirement	25 (4.4) min. 50 (8.8) typ.	25 (4.4) min. 60 (10.5) typ.	25 (4.4) min. 60 (10.5) typ.	40 (7.0) min. 70 (12.3) typ.
Water vapor permeance, Perms ASTM E96 proc. B	No requirement	0.10 max. 0.05 typ.	0.10 max. 0.05 typ.	0.10 max. 0.05 typ.	0.10 max. 0.05 typ.
Puncture resistance, lbf (kN) FTM 101C, method 2031 (see supplemental section)	No requirement	250 (1.1) min. 325 (1.4) typ.	300 (1.3) min. 350 (1.6) typ.	300 (1.3) min. 350 (1.6) typ.	400 (1.8) min. 450 (2.0) typ.
Properties after heat aging ASTM D573, 670 hrs at 240 °F Breaking strength, % retained Elongation reinf., % retained Tearing strength, % retained Weight change, %	90 min. 90 min. 60 min. ± 1.0 max.				

2.03 Insulations/Underlayments

A. General

- Roof insulation thickness must be determined by the thermal value required for each project and may be subject
 to code approval limitations. On projects where a vapor retarder is used, the specifier must calculate insulation
 thickness to ensure the temperature at the vapor retarder will not fall below the calculated dew point.
- 2. Multiple layers of insulation are recommended with all joints staggered between layers.
- 3. For minimum recommended R-Values, previously published by American Society of Heating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE), consult local building code official for applicable requirements.
- For Insulation fastening pattern and densities refer to Versico Applicable Details and Design Reference DR-05
 "Insulation Fastening Patterns".
- 5. Versico Insulation/underlayment must be specified for all Total System Warranty projects or when the insulation is to be covered by the Versico Warranty. Any of the Versico Insulation/Underlayment may be specified subject to design restrictions included with each table.

B. Versico Polyisocyanurate

Table B1 Polyisocyanurate (Se	Table B1 Polyisocyanurate (See below for product descriptions)						
			Roofing System Acceptability				
Insulations / Underlayment	Minimum Thickness	ASTM	Fully Adhered	Mechanically Fastened			
Versico VersiCore Polyiso, Versico VersiCore Eco	*1.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 or 3	V	√			
Versico VersiCore NH Polyiso	*1.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 or 3	V	V			
Versico VersiCore HD, Versico VersiCore HD Eco	0.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3	N/A	√			
SecurShield Polyisocyanurate, SecurShield Eco	*1.5"	C1289, Type II Class 2, Grade 2 or 3	V	√			
SecurShield NH Polyisocyanurate	*1.5"	C1289, Type II Class 2, Grade 2 or 3	V	V			
HD Polyiso Composite (SS HD)	2"	C1289, Type IV, Grade 2 or 3	V	√			
DuraFaceR Polyiso Composite (OSB)	1.5"	C1289, Type V, Grade 2 or 3	V	√ √			
	Design Restricti	ons					

-Extended Warranty, those with longer duration, higher wind speed, or puncture coverage, may require the use of a cover board over Polyiso Insulation, refer to Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.04 for applicable requirements.

- -Maximum Flute Spanability shall be limited to 2-5/8" when 1" Minimum Polyiso Insulation is to be used.
- -Minimum thickness of insulation board may be restricted by wind speed coverage and warranty duration, refer to Tables V and VI in Paragraph 1.05.
- *1.5 minimum for fully adhered systems. 1" minimum for mechanically attached systems or as a base layer for fully adhered.

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable $\sqrt{\ }$ = Acceptable

NOTE: SecurShield HD is listed in Paragraph F below.

- 1. **Versico VersiCore Polyiso** A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a medium weight fiber-reinforced felt facer meeting, ASTM C 1289-06, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available.
- 2. Versico VersiCore Eco A rigid roof insulation panel with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of a closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to glass-reinforced felt (GRF) facers, meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available. UL and FM approved for direct application over steel decks, polyiso provides the highest R-value per inch of any commercially available insulation product.
- 3. **Versico VersiCore NH Polyiso –** A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a glass-reinforced felt meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available

- in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from $\frac{1}{2}$ " to 4 inches. VersiCore NH Polyiso contains zero halogenated flame retardants.
- 4. **Versico VersiCore HD** A high-density, foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a glass-reinforced felt meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available on 4' x 4' and 8' x 8' standard size with a thickness of one-half inch.
- 5. **Versico VersiCore HD Eco -** A rigid-roof insulation cover board with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of a high-density closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded on each side to glass-reinforced felt (GRF), meeting ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3. UL and FM approved for direct application over steel decks. Available in 1/2" thick, 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' panels with an R-value of 2.5. Suitable for both reroofing and new construction applications, InsulBase HD is specifically designed for use as a cover board in mechanically-attached single-ply systems only. InsulBase HD delivers an R-value of 2.5.
- 6. SecurShield Polyisocyanurate- A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a coated glass fiber mat facer meeting ASTM C 1289-06, Type II, Class 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available. These flat board products feature a dark-colored coated-glass facer (CGF) on one side of the insulation board and a light-colored CGF on the other, labeled Ready Flash. Ready Flash Technology allows applicators to manage adhesive flash-off times by choosing between two different-colored facers on every board.
- 7. **SecurShield Eco** A rigid roof insulation panel with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of a closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to high performance coated glass facers (CGF). ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 2, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi), available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available. Ideal for use in adhered membrane systems. Achieves a UL Class A fire rating direct to combustible deck.
- 8. **SecureShield NH Polyisocyanurate** A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a coated glass fiber mat facer meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 2, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from ½ inch to 4 inches. SecurShield NH contains zero halogenated flame retardants.
- 9. **SecurShield HD Composite** Composite insulation panel comprised of 1/2 inch high-density (109 psi max) Polyiso cover board laminated during the manufacturing process to SecurShield rigid Polyiso roof insulation meeting ASTM C1289 Type IV, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). Available in 4' x 8' boards with a thickness from 2" to 4.5". 4' x 4' panels are also available.
- 10. **DuraFaceR Polyiso Composite (OSB) –** Polyiso insulation bonded on the bottom side with a medium weight fiber reinforced felt facer and laminated with a top surface of 7/16" or 5/8" thick Oriented Strand Board (OSB) meeting ASTM C 1289-06, Type V, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). Available in 4' x 8' boards with a thickness from 1-1/2" to 4".

C. EPS: Expanded Polystyrene

Table C1 EPS : E	Table C1 EPS : Expanded Polystyrene (See below for product descriptions)						
Inculations / Underlayment	Minimum	ASTM	Roofing System Acceptability				
Insulations / Underlayment	Thickness	ASTW	Adhered	Mechanically Fastened			
InsulFoam I	1"	C578 Type I	N/A	√ (2)			
InsulFoam VIII	.75"	C578 Type VIII	N/A	\checkmark			
InsulFoam II	.75"	C578 Type II	N/A	√			
InsulFoam IX	.75"	C578 Type IX	N/A	$\sqrt{}$			
InsulFoam HD Composite (SecurShield HD)	1.5"	C578 Type (I, VIII, II, or IX)	√	√			
InsulLam (Various Cover Boards)	1.5"	C578 Type (I, VIII, II. or IX)	√	N/A			
InsulFoam SP	1"	C578 Type VIII	N/A	$\sqrt{}$			
InsulFoam SP	2"	C578 Type VIII	(1)				

Design Restrictions
-Local Codes must be consulted regarding the acceptance of expanded insulation directly over steel

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable $\sqrt{ = Acceptable}$

NOTE: R-Tech Fanfold Recover Board is listed in Paragraph F below.

NOTE: Insulation boards listed in a through d may be specified beneath SecurShield HD, Versico Recovery Board, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime or Securock.

decks. When specified,

- InsulFoam I A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets ASTM C578, Type I. Nominal
 density of 1.0 lbs/cubic ft (pcf) available in 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' sizes with thickness from 1/4" to 40". Custom
 lengths, widths and tapered boards are available. May be specified beneath Sure-Seal HP Recovery Board,
 DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, Securock or DEXcell.
- 3. **InsulFoam VIII** A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets ASTM C578, Type VIII. Nominal density of 1.25 lbs/cubic ft (pcf) available in 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' sizes with thickness from 1/4" to 40". Custom lengths, widths and tapered boards are available. May be specified beneath Sure-Seal HP Recovery Board, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, Securock or DEXcell.
- 4. **InsulFoam II –** A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets ASTM C578, Type II. Nominal density of 1.5 lbs/cubic ft (pcf) available in 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' sizes with thickness from 1/4" to 40". Custom lengths, widths and tapered boards are available. May be specified beneath Sure-Seal HP Recovery Board, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, Securock or DEXcell.
- 5. InsulFoam IX A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets ASTM C578, Type IX. Nominal density of 2.0 lbs/cubic ft (pcf) available in 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' sizes with thickness from 1/4" to 40". Custom lengths, widths and tapered boards are available. ay be specified beneath Sure-Seal HP Recovery Board, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, Securock or DEXcell.
- 6. **InsulFoam HD Composite** InsulFoam expanded polystyrene (EPS) insulation laminated with a top surface of 1/2" thick SecurShield HD. Available in 4' x 8' boards with thickness from 1-1/2" to 7".
- 7. **InsulLam** InsulFoam expanded polystyrene (EPS) insulation laminated with a top surface of 7/16" or 5/8" thick Oriented Strand Board (OSB). Available in 4' x 8' boards with thickness from 1-1/2" to 7".
- InsulFoam SP A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) with a factory-laminated fiber glass facer. Nominal density of 1.25 lbs/cubic ft (pcf), available in 4' x 8' size, and meets ASTM C578, Type VIII. Designed for low-sloped roof applications that employ mechanically attached or VersiWeld QA TPO membranes.
- D. XPS: Extruded Polystyrene Available through Versico is dimensionally stable with high thermal and low water absorption performance capability. XPS is available in varying compressive strengths thicknesses and sizes. Refer to specific Technical Data Bulletins for physical properties and additional technical information.

minimum thickness shall be designated by the manufacturer.
-Expanded polystyrene roof insulations cannot be installed directly over coal-tar pitch roof surfaces or existing PVC membranes. A separation layer of minimum 1/2" SecurShield HD, Versico Recovery Board or Polyiso Insulation shall be used.

⁽¹⁾ May be used as a substrate for VersiWeld QA TPO membrane Only.

⁽²⁾ Minimum 1.25 lbs/cubic ft (pcf) density required For VersiWeld TPO Membrane (White Membrane Only).

able D1 XPS: Extruded Polystyrene (See below for product descriptions)							
Minimum		Roofing	System Acceptability				
Thickness	ASTM	Fully Adhered	Mechanically Attached				
.75"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	N/A	V				
1"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	N/A	V				
1"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	N/A	$\sqrt{}$				
1"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	N/A	V				
	Minimum Thickness .75" 1"	Minimum Thickness .75" Refer to Technical Data Bulletin 1" Refer to Technical Data Bulletin 1" Refer to Technical Data Bulletin Refer to Technical Data Bulletin Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	Minimum				

Design Restrictions

- -Local Codes must be consulted regarding the acceptance of expanded insulation directly over steel decks. When specified, minimum thickness shall be designated by the manufacturer.
- -Extruded polystyrene roof insulations cannot be installed directly over coal-tar pitch roof surfaces or existing PVC membranes. A separation layer of minimum 1/2" SecurShield HD, Versico Recovery Board or Polyiso Insulation shall be used.
- -Refer to related products listed in Spec Supplement P-01 "Related Products" for other products which may be suitable for use. Versico must be contacted for specific requirements.

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable $\sqrt{}$ = Acceptable

- 2. Thermapink 18 or 25 Extruded Polystyrene
- 3. Foamular 400 Extruded Polystyrene
- 4. Dow Styrofoam Deckmate Plus Extruded Polystyrene

E. Versico Vacuum Insulated Panel (VIP)

N/A = Not Acceptable

Table E1 Vacuum Insulated Panel (VIP) (See below for product descriptions)							
Inculations / Underlayment	Minimum	ACTM	Roofing System Acceptability				
Insulations / Underlayment	Thickness		Adhered	Mechanically Fastened			
Versico Optim-R VIP	*1.6"	C1484	V	N/A			
Design Restrictions							
*2.6" minimum for total installed system including an additional 2 layers of 1/2" SecurShield HD panels; 1 layer on top and 1 layer on bottom of Optim-R. For adhered systems only. Note: Optim-R VIP cannot be cut or punctured.							

√ = Acceptable

1. **Optim-R Vacuum Insulated Panel (VIP) –** a high R-Value vacuum insulated panel (VIP) used to provide a low-profile solution when height restrictions exist, such as windows, doors, equipment curbs, etc. Provides an R-38 insulating value in a 2.6" system thickness with up to 35% infill (non-VIP material). Available in 23.6" x 23.6" and 23.6" x 47.2" board sizes.

Notes:

F. Cover Boards / Slip Sheets

Table F1	Cover Board	s / Slip Sheets (see below for	product des	scriptions)
Insulations /	Minimum	ACTM	Roofing System Acceptability	
Underlayment	Thickness ASTM		Fully Adhered	Mechanically Attached
SecurShield HD, SecurShield HD Eco	.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 4 (109 psi max)	√	\checkmark
SecurShield HD Plus	.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 4 (109 psi max)	√	√
VersiCore HD, VersiCore HD Eco	.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3	N/A	√
DuraStorm VSH	.5"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	V	$\sqrt{}$
Securock Cover Board	.25"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	V	√
DensDeck StormX Prime	.625"	C1177		√ (1)
DensDeck Prime	.25"	C1177		√ (1)
DensDeck	.25"	C1177	N/A	√(1)
R-Tech Fanfold Recovery Board	.5"	C578 Type (I, VIII, II. or IX)	N/A	\checkmark
HP Protection Mat	6 oz	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	N/A	√
DEXcell Glass Mat	.5"	C1177	V	√
DEXcell FA Glass Mat	.5"	C1177	√	
DEXcell Cement Roof Board	.4375"	C1325	√	
DEXcell FA VSH	.625"	C1177	√	√ (1)

Design Restrictions

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable $\sqrt{\ }$ = Acceptable

1. **SecurShield HD** – A rigid insulation panel composed of a high-density (109 psi max), closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core laminated to coated-glass fiber-mat facer meeting ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1, for use as a cover board or recover board. Available 1/2" thick 4' x 8' panel weight 11 lbs with an R-value of 2.5.

Features Ready Flash, a dark-colored coated-glass facer (CGF) on one side of the insulation board and a light-colored CGF on the other. Ready Flash Technology allows applicators to manage adhesive flash-off times by choosing between two different-colored facers on every board.

- 2. **SecurShield HD Eco** A rigid roof insulation panel with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of ½" high-density, closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to a premium performance coated glass facer (CGF) specifically designed for use as a cover board, meeting ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1. Provides 5 times the R-value at one-fifth the weight of traditional gypsum cover boards. Achieves a UL Class A fire rating direct to combustible deck. Available in 1/2" thick, 4' x 4' (5.5 lbs) and 4' x 8' (11 lbs) panels with an R-value of 2.5.
- 3. **SecurShield HD Plus** a rigid insulation panel composed of a high-density (109 psi max), closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core laminated to premium-performance coated-glass fiber-mat facer, meeting ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1, for use as a cover board or recover board. Available 1/2" thick 4' x 8' panel weight 11 lbs with an R-value of 2.5. Meets an FM 1-90 using only 8 fasteners per 4' x 8' board.
- 4. **VersiCore HD** a closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core insulation board covered on both sides with glass-reinforced felt (GRF) facer meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3. The product is available in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' standard sizes with a thickness of one half inch.

⁻Versico Recovery Board and R-Tech Fanfold not recommended for direct use over Type B and F steel decks.

⁻Securock Cover Board, Versico Recovery Board, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, DensDeck or DEXcell may not be used directly over New or Existing Lightweight Insulating Concrete Decks existing or Structural Concrete.

⁻Due to some warranty restrictions, DensDeck, DensDeck StormX Prime, DensDeck Prime and DEXcell not recommended for use directly over existing roofing membrane without prior written approval from Versico. Contact Versico for specific requirements.

⁻R-Tech Fanfold primarily for use in existing roof re-covers applications or directly over structural or lightweight insulating concrete.

⁽¹⁾ Permitted for use on combustible decks with slopes greater than 2" per foot for compliance with external fire codes, refer to UL listings or contact Versico.

- 5. **VersiCore HD Eco** A rigid-roof insulation cover board with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of a high-density closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded on each side to glass-reinforced felt (GRF), meeting ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3. UL and FM approved for direct application over steel decks. Available in 1/2" thick, 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' panels with an R-value of 2.5. Suitable for both re-roofing and new construction applications, InsulBase HD is specifically designed for use as a cover board in mechanically-attached single-ply systems only. InsulBase HD delivers an R-value of 2.5.
- 6. **Securock Cover Board** A uniform composition of fiber-reinforced gypsum without a facer, for use as a cover board or a thermal barrier. Available in 1/4" to 5/8" thick and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards. Long uninterrupted runs (>200') may require slight gapping due to thermal expansion.
- 7. DuraStorm VSH Cover Board an engineered composite building material made from a proprietary blend of plastic and cellulose fiber sourced from post-industrial and post-consumer waste streams. DuraStorm VSH is a durable, extremely moisture and mold resistant building material with a core that does not disintegrate or delaminate in the presence of water. Available in 1/2" thick and 4' x 8' size board.
- 8. **DensDeck StormX Prime** a reinforced gypsum cover board with an enhanced, moisture-resistant core and coated glass mat facers on the top and bottom side. The top surface is pre-primed and provides excellent bond strength for adhered membrane for use as a cover board. DensDeck StormX Prime is extremely durable and is approved for use in assemblies meeting FM's Very Severe Hail (VSH) Classification. Available in 5/8" thickness and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards.
- 5. **DensDeck Prime** –gypsum core that incorporates glass-mat facings on the top and bottom side. The top surface is pre-primed and provides excellent bond strength for fully adhered membrane for use as a cover board. Available in 1/4" to 5/8" and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards.
- 6. **DensDeck Cover Board** –gypsum core that incorporates glass-mat facings on the top and bottom side for use as a cover board. Available in 1/4" to 5/8" and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards.
- 7. **R-Tech FanFold Recover Board** Closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) with polymeric laminated faces which meets ASTM C 578 for use as a recover board. Polymeric facer compatible with PVC and KEE HP membrane, while metallic side used with EPDM. Available in thicknesses of 3/8" to 3/4" with coverage 4' x 50' (2 squares). 4' x 8' units are also available.
- 8. **HP Protection Mat** A nominal 6-oz per square yard UV resistant polypropylene needle punched fabric used either above the membrane as a slip-sheet for ballast or as an underlayment to the membrane. Available 15' x 300' roll (4500 square foot) weighing 0.06 lbs. per square foot.
- 9. **DEXcell Glass Mat** A mold & mildew resistant, gypsum substrate board with coated fiberglass facers, used for thermal protection and acoustical enhancement of roof systems. May be used as a substrate for a vapor retarder and /or the continuous substrate for the application of commercial roofing applications. Available in 1/4", 1/2" and 5/8" thicknesses in 4' x 8' boards.
- 10. DEXcell FA Glass Mat A mold & mildew resistant, gypsum substrate board with heavy duty, coated fiberglass facers, used for thermal protection and acoustical enhancement of roof systems. May be used as a substrate for a vapor retarder and /or the continuous substrate for the application of commercial roofing applications. The precoated, fiberglass facers are designed to increase adhesive coverage and enhance performance of the bond strength of the system. Available in 1/4", 1/2" and 5/8" thicknesses in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' boards.
- 11. **DEXcell Cement Roof Board** A mold & mildew resistant, Portland Cement, lightweight aggregate roof board with heavy-duty fiberglass mesh facers used as a substrate board, thermal barrier and cover board for commercial roofing applications. Available in 7/16" and 5/8" thicknesses in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' boards.
- 12. **DEXcell FA VSH** A reinforced gypsum panel with enhanced moisture resistant gypsum core and heavy duty coated glass facers used as a substrate board, thermal barrier and cover board for commercial roofing applications, approved for use in single-ply and multi-ply assemblies meeting FM Very Severe Hail rating. Available in 5/8" thickness in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' boards.

2.04 Related Materials

- A. VersiWeld Flashing (for use with VersiWeld Adhered, Mechanically Attached and VersiWeld QA Fully Adhered Membrane Assemblies)
 - VersiWeld Flashing: VersiWeld non-reinforced flashing is available in rolls 12" and 24" wide by 50' long.
 Flashing is used for inside/outside corners and field fabricated pipe flashings when the use of pre-molded or pre-fabricated accessories is not feasible. In addition, 45-mil by 6" wide by 100' long, 60-mil by 6" wide by 100' long, 9" wide by 50' long and 80-mil by 9" wide by 50' long. VersiWeld reinforced membrane is available for overlaying fasteners and fastening plates.
 - 2. VersiWeld Pressure-Sensitive Cover Strip: A nominal 40-mil thick non-reinforced TPO membrane laminated to nominal 35-mil thick cured synthetic rubber pressure-sensitive adhesive used in conjunction with TPO Primer or Low-VOC TPO Primer to strip in flat metal flanges (i.e., drip edges). Available in rolls 6" wide by 100' long in colors of white, gray or tan. Not for use on 25-year or 30-year Warranty projects.
 - 3. **VersiWeld TPO Reinforced Overlayment Strip:** A heat-weldable, reinforced thermoplastic polyolefin membrane. It is available in 45-mil 6" x 100' and 60-mil 6" x 100' and 9" x 50' rolls in colors of white, gray or tan. It can be used to cover end laps on VersiFleece and QA TPO systems and to strip in flat metal flanges on details such as TPO coated drip edges, gravel stops, and scuppers.
 - 4. APEEL Cover Tape: A 6"-wide, 1,640' long roll of APEEL Protective Film used to protect areas of VersiWeld TPO or VersiFlex PVC/KEE HP membrane where APEEL Protective Film has been removed (around details) or was not factory applied (seams). APEEL Cover Tape allows contractors to keep 100 percent of the TPO or PVC/KEE HP surface clean during installation and is applied using the APEEL Cover Tape Applicator.
 - 5. **VersiWeld TPO Pressure-Sensitive RUSS:** A nominal 6" and 10" wide, 45-mil thick reinforced TPO membrane with nominal 3" wide 35-mil thick cured synthetic rubber pressure-sensitive adhesive laminated along one end on 6" wide RUSS and along both ends on 10" wide RUSS. Used in conjunction with TPO Primer or Low-VOC TPO Primer. 6" wide RUSS is used as a base membrane securement along walls, curbs, etc.; 10" wide RUSS is used to form perimeter sheets on Mechanically Attached Systems.
 - 6. **VersiWeld TPO T-Joint Covers:** A 60-mil thick injection molded TPO flashing formed into a 4.5" diameter circle used to seal step-offs at splice intersections. Installation is mandatory on all 60-, 72-, and 80-mil TPO systems and on 45-mil systems where step-offs have not been properly sealed. Packaged in boxes of 100. Available in white, tan or gray.
 - 7. **Yellow Pressure-Sensitive (PS) Warning Strip:** A nominal 30-mil-thick non-reinforced TPO flashing laminated to a nominal 30-mil-thick, fully cured synthetic rubber Pressure-Sensitive adhesive and is available in 6" wide by 100' long rolls. Yellow Pressure-Sensitive Warning Strip can be applied to EPDM, TPO or Hypalon roofing systems to provide a visual warning of an impending hazard (i.e. roof edge, deep drain sump, skylight).
 - 8. **VersiWeld TPO Rib Profile:** Used to obtain the appearance of standing seam metal roofing with the performance of a TPO single-ply membrane. The Rib Profile measures 1-1/4" tall and 1-3/4" wide, including the welding flanges, while the vertical profile is a substantial 3/8" thick. The profile has a continuous 1/8" diameter alignment hole, for use with fiberglass connecting pins, as well as a 1/8" fiberglass reinforcing cord for added strength. The Rib Profile is available in white, gray and tan, as well as Special Colors (Medium Bronze, Rock Brown, terra Cotta, Slate Gray and Patina Green) in 10' lengths and packaged 20 per carton.

9. Pre-Molded Accessories:

- a) Inside Corners: A pre-molded corner flashing for inside corners. Available in white, gray or tan; 60-mil thick
- b) **Outside Corners**: A one-piece injection molded corner flashing used for flashing outside corners. Available in white, gray or tan; 60-mil thick.
- c) TPO Curb Wrap Corners: Fabricated flashings are made of 60-mil thick reinforced VersiWeld membrane designed to reduce installation time to flash a curb when compared to conventional methods. Each corner is fabricated with a 6" wide base flange and a 12" overall height. Four sizes are available to fit curbs up to 6' by 6' in size. One curb requires 4 corners for a complete installation. TPO Curb Corners are packaged in boxes containing twelve corners. Custom sizes are available as a special order product requiring lead time.
- d) TPO Universal Corners: a pre-molded flashing for use in a variety of corner details, including inside and outside corners. Available in white, gray and tan and are 60-mil thick.

- e) **Pipe Flashings**: A pre-molded white, gray or tan pipe flashing used for pipe penetrations. Available for 3/4" –8" diameter pipes with clamping rings included.
- f) **Split Pipe Seals:** A prefabricated flashing consisting of 60-mil thick reinforced VersiWeld Detail Membrane for pipes 1" 6" in diameter. A split (cut) and overlapped tab are incorporated to allow the pipe seal to be opened and wrapped around the pipe when it is not possible to pull a standard pipe flashing over a round penetration. Custom sizes are available as a special order product requiring lead time.
- g) TPO Square Tubing Wraps: Fabricated flashings made of 60-mil thick reinforced VersiWeld Detail membrane for square tubing. A split (cut) and overlap tab are incorporated into these parts to allow the seals to be opened and wrapped around a square penetration. Available for 3", 4", 5" and 6" square tubing
- h) **Molded TPO Sealant Pockets**: A pre-fabricated, interlocking, 2-piece, injection molded, flexible pocket with a rigid polypropylene vertical wall and pre-formed deck flanges. Pockets can be adjusted from 11.5" to 7.5" in length by 6" in width by following the cutting lines molded into the pocket. Used in conjunction with White One-Part Pourable Sealer for waterproofing pipe clusters or other odd shaped penetrations. Available in white, gray or tan.
- i) Pre-fabricated Sealant Pockets: A two-piece, pre-fabricated sealant pocket that utilizes reinforced 60-mil TPO membrane and coated metal to form a rigid, oversized sealant pocket with a weldable horizontal deck flange. Available in 12" (total volume of 1.87 gallons). Packaged 2 per carton and available in white only. Refer to the applicable Technical Data Bulletin for dimensions and installation instructions. Custom sizes are available as special order products.
- j) Sealant Pocket Extension Legs: Designed for use with the TPO Molded Sealant Pocket and the Pre-Fabricated Sealant Pocket to extend the length in increments of 10". Fabricated from 45-mil thick reinforced TPO membrane and TPO coated metal. Can be used full length, cut to size for customized lengths or welded to each other for extra-long applications. Packaged 10 legs per carton and available in white only.

B. Primers, Adhesives, Sealants and Cleaners

Refer to Technical Data Bulletins for material coverage rates and proper usage. Prior to the use of any of the products listed below, consult the Safety Data Sheets for applicable cautions and warnings.

1. VersiWeld Products

- a) VersiWeld Bonding Adhesive: A high-strength, synthetic rubber adhesive used for bonding VersiWeld membrane to various surfaces. The adhesive is applied to both the membrane and the substrate at a coverage rate of approximately 60 square feet per gallon per finished surface (includes coverage on both surfaces).
- b) Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive for TPO: This product meets the <250 gpl VOC (volatile organic compound) content requirements of the OTC Model Rule for Single-Ply Roofing Adhesives. A high strength, solvent-based contact adhesive that allows bonding of TPO membrane to various porous and non-porous substrates. Apply at a rate of 60 ft2 per gallon finished surface. Available in 5 gallon pails. This product does not comply with certain counties in the State of California which have additional restrictions on solvents.</p>
- c) Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive 1168: This product meets the <250 gpl VOC (volatile organic compound) content requirements of the OTC Model Rule for Single Ply Roofing Adhesives. A high strength, solvent-based contact adhesive that allows bonding of TPO membrane to various porous and non-porous substrates. Apply at a rate of 60 ft2 per gallon finished surface. Available in 5-gallon cans. This product complies with all counties in the State of California which have additional restrictions on solvents.</p>
- d) Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive: A semi pressure-sensitive, water based adhesive used as a two-sided contact adhesive. Coverage rate is 120 square feet per gallon finished surface (applied to membrane and substrate). Refer to Spec Supplement G-09 "Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive" for Warranty limitations and other considerations.
- e) CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Aerosol Contact Adhesive/Primer: a low-VOC, spray-applied aerosol contact adhesive and primer used for a variety of applications: adhering standard VersiWeld TPO and VersiGard EPDM membranes to horizontal and vertical surfaces, adhering VersiFleece membranes to vertical surfaces, as a primer for VapAir Seal 725TR, and as an unexposed asphalt primer for Flexible DASH for insulation attachment.
- f) Cut-Edge Sealant: A clear colored sealant used to seal cut edges of reinforced VersiWeld membrane. A coverage rate of approximately 225 275 linear feet per squeeze bottle can be achieved when a 1/8"

- diameter bead is applied.
- g) Water Cut-Off Mastic: Used as a mastic to prevent moisture migration at drains, compression terminations and beneath conventional metal edging (at a coverage rate of approximately 10' per tube or 100' per gallon).
- h) **Universal Single-Ply Sealant:** A 100% solids, solvent free, VOC-free, one part polyether sealant that provides a weather tight seal to a variety of building materials. It is white in color and is used for general caulking such as above termination bars and metal counter flashings and at scuppers.
- i) White One-Part Pourable Sealer: A one-part, moisture curing, elastomeric polyether sealant used to fill Molded Pourable Sealant Pockets. Packaged in 4, 2-liter foil pouches inside a reusable plastic bucket. 1 pouch will fill 122 cubic inches of volume within a sealant pocket.
- j) Weathered Membrane Cleaner: Used to prepare TPO membrane for heat welding that has been exposed to the elements or to remove general construction dirt at an approximate coverage rate of 400 square feet per gallon (one surface).
- k) **TPO Primer:** A solvent-based primer used to prepare the surface of VersiWeld Membrane prior to application of Pressure-Sensitive Coverstrip and TPO Pressure-Sensitive RUSS.
- I) TPO Low-VOC Primer: A solvent-based, low solids primer used to prepare the surface of VersiWeld Membrane prior to application of Pressure-Sensitive Coverstrip and TPO Pressure-Sensitive RUSS. This Low-VOC product is ideal for use in states where environmental issues are a concern.
- m) CAV-PRIME Low VOC Primer: A solvent-based, one-step primer for one-step priming of TPO surfaces prior to the application of Factory-Applied Tape, Coverstrip, SecurTape and all other pressure-sensitive products.

2.05 Fastening Components

A. Securement Strips (RUSS)

- VersiWeld Pressure-Sensitive RUSS (Reinforced Securement Strip): A 6" or 10" wide, nominal 45-mil thick reinforced TPO membrane STRIP with a nominal 35-mil thick cured TPO splice tape adhesive laminated along one or both edges. (3" wide Quick Applied QA Seam Tape laminated along one edge for the 6" wide RUSS and along both edges for the 10" wide RUSS.)
 - a) 6" wide Pressure-Sensitive RUSS is used horizontally or vertically at the base of walls, curbs, etc., in conjunction with Seam Fastening Plates below the VersiWeld TPO deck membrane for additional membrane securement. Available in rolls 100' long, 2 per carton.
 - b) 10" wide Quick-Applied RUSS is utilized for perimeter membrane securement along the center of field sheets to form perimeter membranes. Available in rolls 100' long, 1 per carton.

B. Fasteners

The following Table illustrates criteria for fastening of Versico Insulation with the referenced roof deck and includes minimum penetration requirements and pilot hole criteria.

Insulation Fastening Criteria

Deck Type	Versico Fasteners (1)	Min. Penetration	Pilot Hole Depth	Pilot Hole Diameter
Steel or Lightweight Insulating Concrete over Steel	ASAP or InsulTite	3/4"	N/A	N/A
Structural Concrete, rated 3,000 psi or	CD-10	1"	Note (2)	7/32"
greater	MP 14-10	1"	Note (2)	3/16"
Wood Plank, min. 15/32" thick Plywood or min. 7/16" OSB	HPV, ASAP or InsulTite	Min. 1" (3)	N/A	N/A
Cementitious Wood Fiber	Polymer Gyptec	1-1/2"	Note (4)	N/A
Gypsum	Polymer Gyptec	1-1/2"	Note (2)	7/16", 1/2" or 9/16" (5)

Notes: N/A = Not Applicable

- (1) For Fully Adhered Systems, only 3" diameter insulation fastening plates can be used for insulation attachment.
- (2) The pilot hole must be predrilled to a sufficient depth to prevent contact between the fastener point and any accumulated dust in the predrilled hole. This will help prevent bottoming out of the fastener during installation.
- (3) For wood planks only, fastener penetration shall not exceed 1-1/2".

- (4) Most cementitious wood fiber decks do not require pre-drilling; however, Versico should be contacted prior to installation for verification of specific types that may require a pilot hole to be predrilled.
- (5) Pilot hole size may be varied to maximize pullout resistance.

All Fasteners listed below can be used with VersiWeld or VersiFlex Roofing Systems. Refer to the applicable specification for specific requirements.

- 1. **HPVX Fastener:** A heavy duty #15 threaded fastener with a #3 Phillips drive used with Versico's HPVX Fastening Plate to secure Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems. It is used on minimum 22 gauge steel decks or minimum 15/32" CDX plywood decks. It is also designed to offer an optimum combination of driving performance, back-out and corrosion resistance with excellent pullout performance.
- HPV-XL Fastener: An oversized diameter #22(.315") steel, threaded fastener used in conjunction with HPV-XL Plates for membrane securement into minimum 22 gauge steel or wood decks on Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems.
- 3. **HPV Fastener:** A threaded E-coat square head fastener **for insulation attachment only**. Used into steel, wood plank, minimum 15/32" thick plywood or minimum 7/16" thick oriented strand board (OSB).
- 4. **Pre-Assembled InsulTite ASAP Fastener**: Versico's InsulTite Fastener pre-assembled with a 3" diameter plastic plate used for **insulation attachment only** on Fully Adhered and Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems. Installed using Olympic Fasteners' Fastening Tool.
- 5. **InsulTite Fastener**: A threaded Phillips drive fastener used with Versico Insulation Plates for **insulation attachment** to steel or wood decks.
- 6. **CD-10 Fastener:** A hammer-driven, non-threaded E-Coat fastener for use with structural concrete decks rated 3,000 psi or greater.
- 7. **MP 14-10 Concrete Fastener:** A #14 threaded fastener with a #3 Phillips drive used for minimum 3,000 psi concrete decks.
- 8. **Polymer Gyptec Fastener:** A glass-filled nylon auger fastener designed for securing insulation and/or membrane to specialty decks such as cement wood fiber or gypsum.

C. Fastening Plates

- HPVX Plate: A 2-3/8" diameter metal barbed fastening plate used with Versico HPVX CD-10 or MP 14-10
 Fasteners for membrane or insulation securement. This plate can be used for membrane or insulation
 securement on Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems.
- 2. **HPV-XL Plate**: A 2-3/8" diameter metal barbed fastening plate with an oversized hole for use with Versico HPV-XL Fasteners for membrane securement on Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems.
- 3. **Seam Fastening Plate**: A 2" diameter metal plate used for insulation attachment on Mechanically Attached Systems or membrane securement at angle changes on Fully Adhered Systems in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener.
- 4. **Insulation Fastening Plate**: A nominal 3-inch metal plate used for insulation attachment in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener.
- 5. **SecurFast Insulation Fastening Plates:** A nominal 2-7/8" hexagon metal plate used for insulation attachment in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener.
- 6. **Accutrac Insulation Plates:** A nominal 3" square, recessed or flat bottomed, metal plate used for insulation attachment in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener. Flat bottom plate is used with manufactured Phillips Head fasteners only.

2.06 Insulation Securement Adhesive

1. **Flexible DASH Adhesive:** A two-component (Part A and B), low-rise polyurethane adhesive designed for bonding VersiFleece membrane and/or insulation to various substrates. Coverage rates can be found in Paragraph 3.05 'Membrane Placement and Securement'. Flexible DASH Adhesive is packaged in 50- and 15-gallon drums, as well as, 5-gallon Jug and Dual Cartridges that can be applied in full spray or extrusion, depending on dispensing type.

- 2. **Flexible DASH Dual Tank:** A two component (Part A and B), extrusion applied, low rise adhesive for bonding insulation to various surfaces. DASH Dual Tanks utilize an HFO blowing agent. HFO (hydrofluoroolefin) blowing agents are widely recognized as the next-generation environmentally friendly blowing agent, replacing their HFC (hydrofluorocarbon) predecessor. When extruded at 12" on center the coverage rate is 3,500 to 3,700 sq.ft. per set of Dual Tanks.
- Flexible DASH Dual Cartridge and 5-gallon Jug Adhesive: A two component (Part A and B), extrusion
 applied, low rise adhesive for bonding insulation to various surfaces. When extruded at 12" on center the
 coverage rate is 400-600 sq.ft. per carton of Dual Cartridges or 2,000-2,500 sq.ft. per set of 5-gallon Jug
 Adhesive.
- 4. **OlyBond 500 Bag in a Box** A two-component, polyurethane, low-rise expanding adhesive used to bond insulation to various substrates. Packaged in 5-gallon boxes of Part A and Part B formulations that are applied using a mechanical dispenser system. Applied in 1/2" to 3/4" beads or ribbons at the rate of 1 gallon per 150-250 square feet for 12" o.c. bead spacing. Perimeter bead spacing patterns and acceptable insulation and deck types are listed in the applicable Product Data Sheet.
- 5. **OlyBond 500 BA Spot Shot** A two-component, polyurethane construction grade, low-rising expanding adhesive designed for bonding insulation to various substrates. Applied in 1/2" to 3/4" beads or ribbons using a portable 1:1 applicator (oversized, dual-cartridge caulking gun). Refer to the Product Data Sheet for bead spacing with reference to building height.

2.07 Vapor / Air Barrier

A. General

- 1. The use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumulation within an insulated roofing assembly should be investigated by the specifier, especially on projects with high interior humidity, such as, swimming pools, breweries, pulp mills, etc.
- 2. If insulation is to be fully adhered to the vapor retarder with Flexible DASH Adhesive, the vapor retarder must be compatible and shall be fully adhered to the substrate. Available products include Versico 725 Air and Vapor Barrier and spray or roller applied butyl coatings. Installation requirements for Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier are identified in Spec Supplement G-07 "Application Procedures for 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier" and Versico's VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier are identified in Spec Supplement G-12 "Application Procedures for VapAir Seal MD air and Vapor Barrier" in the Versico Technical Manual.
- B. Versico VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier A 40-mil thick composite consisting of 35-mil self-adhering rubberized asphalt membrane laminated to an 5-mil UV resistant poly film with an anti-skid surface which is fully compatible with Flexible DASH Adhesive. 725TR can also function as a temporary roof for up to 120 days. Available in rolls 39" wide by 100' long (325 square feet).
- C. **Versico VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier** a reinforced composite aluminum foil with self-adhesive SBS backing and removable poly release film. Used for direct application over metal decks. Used for direct application over metal decks. Available in rolls 42.5" wide by 131.23" long (460 square feet).
- D. CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Aerosol Contact Adhesive/Primer: a low-VOC, methylene chloride-free adhesive that can be used for a variety of applications including: enhancing the bond between Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR and various substrates. Coverage rate is approximately 2,000-2,500 sq. ft. per 40 lb cylinder and 4,000-5,000 sq. ft. per 85 lb cylinder as a primer, in a single-sided application.
- E. CCW-702 Primer and 702LV Primer (Low-VOC) A single component, solvent based, high-tack primer used to provide maximum adhesion between Versico 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier and an approved substrate. Applied by spray or long nap roller with a coverage rating ranging from approximately 300 to 350 square feet per gallon on smooth finishes (i.e., concrete) to 75 square feet per gallon on porous surfaces (i.e., DensDeck Prime gypsum board). Available in 5-gallon containers. CCW-702LV Primer contains less than 250g/L VOCs and meets South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) and Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Requirements for Volatile Organic Compounds.
- F. CCW-702WB a high-tack, water-based contact adhesive for promoting adhesion of Versico air/vapor barrier membranes and an approved substrate (i.e., concrete, DensDeck Prime, Securock and DEXcell). Applied by roller, brush or spray with an application rate of approximately 200 sq. ft. per gallon. Available in 5-gallon containers. CCW-702WB Primer contains 57g/L VOCs and meets South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) and Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Requirements for Volatile Organic Compounds.

2.08 Metal Accessories, Edgings, Coping and Terminations

A. General

Products listed below can be used with any of the available Versico Roofing Systems. Refer to the applicable Versico details and installation instruction manuals for specific installation criteria.

B. Products

1. Fascia Products

- a. <u>VersiTrim Snap-on Fascia:</u> A two-part snap-on assembly including a base plate and decorative snap-on cover. Includes a 20-gauge retainer base plate with pre-slotted holes for fasteners. The fascia is available in 0.040" or .050" aluminum with mill-finish, anodized-finish or Kynar ® 500 finish or 22- or 24-gauge galvanized steel with Kynar ® 500 finish or acrylic coated galvalume finish. Available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in sizes from 3-1/2" to 12-1/4" face heights. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
- b. <u>VersiTrim One Fascia:</u> A snap-on edge system consisting of a 20-gauge galvanized steel formed rail with pre-punched slots, a 6" stainless steel spring clip. corrosion resistant fasteners with a 24 gauge galvanized steel or 0.040", 0.050" or 0.063" Kynar[®] finished aluminum fascia cover. Available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths with face sizes of 4", 5", 6" and 8". ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
- c. <u>VersiTrim Snap-On Canted Fascia:</u> A snap-on edge system consisting of a 24-gauge galvanized metal water dam with pre-punched holes, a 24-gauge stainless steel spring clip and a snap-on cover. The cover is available in 0.040", 0.050" or 0.063" thick mill-finish, anodized, or Kynar[®] 500 finish aluminum or 22- or 24-gauge steel with Kynar[®] 500 finish. The fascia is available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths and heights varying from 5" to 12-1/2". ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
- d. <u>VersiTrim Crimp-On Canted Fascia</u>: A crimp-on edge system featuring a 24-gauge, galvanized metal water dam with pre-punched holes, a 24-gauge stainless steel spring clip and a snap-on cover. The fascia cover is available in 0.040", 0.050" or 0.063" thick mill-finish, anodized, or Kynar® 500 finish aluminum or 22- or 24-gauge steel with Kynar® 500 finish. The fascia is available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths and heights varying from 5-1/4" to 12-3/4". ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
- e. <u>VersiTrim EX Snap-On Fascia:</u> An anchor bar roof edge fascia system consisting of heavy 0.100" thick extruded aluminum bar, corrosion resistant stainless-steel fasteners and snap-on fascia cover used with Adhered, Mechanically Fastened assemblies. The fascia cover is available in 0.040", 0.050" or 0.063" thick mill-finish, anodized, or Kynar[®] 500 finish aluminum or 22- or 24-gauge steel with Kynar[®] 500 finish. The fascia is available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths and 4", 5-1/2", 7" and 8-1/2" heights. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.

2. Coping Products

- a. VersiTrim Gold Coping: A snap-on coping system that incorporates 20-gauge, galvanized steel anchor clips and 12", 20-gauge, factory-applied stainless-steel springs. Available with 22- and 24-gauge steel with Kynar® 500 finish or 0.040", 0.050" and 0.063" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 Certified.
- b. **VersiTrim Snap-on Coping:** A snap-on coping system that incorporates 20-gauge, galvanized steel anchor cleats with pre-slotted holes, a concealed joint cover and 0.040", 0.050" and 0.063" thick mill-finish, anodized or Kynar[®] 500 finish or 22- or 24-gauge Kynar 500[®] coated steel. The coping cap is available in a variety of colors and widths, including custom pieces such as tees, crosses, and radius copings. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in standard 12' lengths with 6" to 16" wall heights. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.

Also available in VersiTrim CF Gold Coping with 16-gauge anchor cleats for added performance.

c. VersiTrim One Coping: A mechanically fastened coping system consisting of a 22-gauge retainer bar (face side only), corrosion resistant fasteners and a .040", .050" or .063" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum and 22- or 24-gauge, Kynar® 500 coated steel coping cover. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. Available for wall thicknesses up to 12". ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 Certified.

d. VersiTrim Continuous Cleat Coping: An engineered coping system, featuring continuous, 20-gauge galvanized steel cleats on both the inside and outside face of the parapet. Available with 0.040", 0.050" and 0.063" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar[®] 500 coated aluminum and 22- and 24-gauge Kynar[®] 500 coated steel. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. Custom fabricated for specific project requirements. Cleat available in standard 12' lengths. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified. Miami-Dade approved.

3. Water Control Products

- a. VersiTrim Gravel Stop: A two-piece assembly that consists of a continuous 22-gauge steel cleat with prepunched holes and snap-on gravel stop cover. The gravel cover is available in 0.040", 0.050", and 0.063" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum or 22- and 24-gauge steel with galvanized Kynar® 500 coated or acrylic coated galvalume finish. Available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths with 3" to 10" heights and 1" and 3" flange widths. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 Certified.
- b. **VersiTrim Drip Edge**: Designed for use on Adhered and Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems. Includes a 22-gauge continuous 12' pre-punched, 90-degree angle cleat and 10' or 12' long fascia sections, including concealed joint covers. Available in 0.032" or 0.040" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum or 24-gauge Kynar 500 coated steel. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 Certified.
- c. **VersiTrim EX Drip Edge:** Featuring an extruded aluminum anchor bar with pre-punched holes for roof membrane securement. The cover is manufactured from 0.040" aluminum with mill-finish, anodized or Kynar[®] 500 finish or 24-gauge steel with Kynar[®] 500 finish. Available in standard 12' lengths with sizes ranging from 3" to 7.5" face heights. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified. Miami-Dade approved.
- d. VersiTrim TPO Coated Drip Edge: Prefabricated, non-reinforced, TPO-coated metal edging featuring a 22-gauge, 90-degree, angle cleat with pre-slotted holes and TPO-coated, and a 24-gauge metal cover used to heat-weld the roofing membrane directly to the metal edge. Available in standard TPO colors of white, gray or tan or special colors (Rock Brown, Slate Gray, Terra Cotta, Patina Green and Medium Bronze) Available in 12' standard lengths with a variety of sizes up to 8" fascia height. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified.
- e. **VersiTrim TPO Skirted Drip Edge:** Prefabricated TPO-coated metal edging, featuring a 22-gauge, 90 degree, angle cleat with pre-slotted holes, a TPO coated, and a 24-gauge metal cover used to heat-weld the roofing membrane directly to the metal edge. Available in standard TPO colors of white, gray or tan or special colors (Rock Brown, Slate Gray, Terra Cotta, Patina Green and Medium Bronze) Available in 12' standard lengths with a variety of sizes up to 8" fascia height. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified.
- f. **VersiTrim WR Gutter:** system incorporates 1" wide extruded internal gutter brackets and aluminum or galvanized steel gutter. Available in 0.040", 0.050 or 0.063" aluminum, and 22-gauge or 24-gauge with Kynar® 500 finish. Gutter support brackets are extruded aluminum. Available in box style, chamfer style, and offset profiles. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified.
- g. Versico Ballast Retaining Bar A ballast retaining perimeter securement system comprised of a slotted (4" on center) extruded mil aluminum retention bar with an integrated compression fastening strip. 1-1/2" stainless steel fasteners with Neoprene washers are provided for stable securement.
- h. **Termination Bar** A 1" wide and 98-mil thick extruded aluminum bar pre-punched 6" on center which incorporates a sealant ledge to support Lap Sealant and provide increased stability for membrane terminations.
- i. SureTite Snap-On Fascia Cleat: Prefabricated, 22-gauge, Galvalume steel, continuous, snap-on cleat with pre-punched holes. Used for use on single ply roofing applications when Versico metal flat sheets are used to shop fabricate the fascia or coping cover. Available in 12' standard lengths and 4-1/4" to 8-1/4" face heights. ES-1 certified.
- j. SureTite Drip Edge Cleat: Prefabricated, 22-gauge, Galvalume steel, continuous, cleat with pre-punched holes. Used for use on single ply roofing applications when Versico metal flat sheets are used to shop fabricate the drip edge, gravel stop or flat coping cover. Available in 12' standard lengths and 3", 5" 6" and 7" heights. ES-1 certified.
- 4. Refer to Spec Supplement P-01 "Related Products" for other edgings and coping materials.

2.09 Roof Walkways

Walkways are to be specified at all traffic concentration points (i.e., roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders, etc.), and if regular maintenance, once a month or more, is necessary to service rooftop equipment.

1. Walkway Types

a) VersiWeld Heat Weldable Walkway Rolls: Designed to protect VersiWeld membrane in those areas exposed to repetitive foot traffic or other hazards. Walkway material may be heat welded to VersiWeld membrane using an automated heat welder or hand held heat welder. The diamond plate tread pattern offers superior slip resistance. The walk edges are trimmed in safety yellow to better define the designated traffic flow. Walkway Rolls are 34" wide by 50' long and are nominal 180 mils thick. Available in white, tan or gray with safety yellow welding tabs along both edges.

NOTE: As an option, walkway rolls may be fully adhered to the membrane surface with QA Seam Tape/TPO Primer.

- c) VersiWeld TPO Crossgrip Walkway Rolls: Manufactured from TPO and may be used in lieu of standard VersiWeld TPO Walkway Rolls when a walkway is to be loose-laid and not secured to the membrane. Loose-laid Crossgrip TPO Walkway Rolls are effective for winds up to 55 mph. Rolls are 36" wide by 33' long, available in white, gray and yellow.
- d) **Versico Interlocking Rubber Pavers:** 24" X 2" thick rubber paver weighing approximately 24 pounds per unit, 6 pounds per square foot manufactured from recycled rubber, which provides a resilient, shock absorbing, weather resistant surface. Designed primarily for use as a walkway or on terrace areas offering a unique, environmentally sound advantage over concrete pavers. Features include freeze/thaw stability, bi-directional drainage and no breakage concerns. Available in black and terra cotta.
- e) **Hanover Ballast and Lightweight Ballast Pavers:** The standard, 24" x 24" x 1-13/16" thick, Ballast Paver comes in a natural color and a non-slip Diamond finish and weighs 22 lbs/sq. ft. The Lightweight, 23-1/2" x 23-1/2" x 1-1/4" thick, Ballast Paver comes in a natural color and a non-slip diamond finish and weighs 15 lbs/sq. ft. Both pavers can be used as ballast or walkways.

2.10 Other Versico Accessories

Refer to Spec Supplement P-01 "Related Products" for additional accessories.

Part III - Execution

Prior to commencing with the installation of any of the Thermoplastic Membrane Systems refer to Paragraph 1.05 "Warranty Tables" for applicable components and proper securement method suitable for the appropriate warranty coverage.

Requirements listed in this specification are considered minimum and are intended for the sole purpose of obtaining a Versico Warranty. Additional requirements dictated by Regulatory Agencies, Building Insurance or Specifiers must be complied with and are considered to be beyond the scope of this specification.

3.01 General

- A. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) must be on location at all times during transportation, storage and application of materials. The contractor shall follow all safety regulations as recommended by OSHA and other agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Subject to project conditions, it is recommended to begin the application of this roofing system at the highest point of the project area and work to the lowest point to prevent water infiltration. This will include completion of all flashings, terminations and daily seals.
- C. A proper substrate shall be provided by the building owner. The structure shall be sufficient to withstand normal construction loads and live loads.

3.02 Roof Deck /Substrate Criteria

- A. Proper decking shall be provided by the building owner. The building owner or its designated representative must ensure that the building structure is investigated by a registered engineer to assure its ability to withstand the total weight of the specified roofing system, as well as construction loads and live loads, in accordance with all applicable codes. The specifier must also designate the maximum allowable weight and location for material loading and storage on the roof.
- B. Withdrawal resistance tests are strongly suggested to determine the suitability of a roof deck. Refer to Design Reference DR-06 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria" in the Versico Technical Manual proper procedures for conducting pullout tests.
- C. Defects in the substrate must be reported and documented to the specifier, general contractor and building owner for assessment. The Versico Authorized Contractor shall not proceed with installation unless defects are corrected.
- D. On structural concrete decks, when a vapor retarder is not used, gaps in the deck along the perimeter and around penetrations must be sealed along with vertical joints between tilt-up panels, if present, to prevent infiltration of hot humid air and possible moisture contamination resulting from condensation. This is specifically important when adhesive is used to attach the roof insulation. (Migrating warm air through gaps left unsealed can result in condensation and weakening of the insulation bottom facer leading to possible board dislodgement.)
- E. **For all projects** (new or retrofit), the substrate must be relatively even without noticeable high spots or depressions. Accumulated water, ice or snow must be removed to prevent the absorption of moisture in the new roofing components and roofing system.
- F. Prior to the placement of membrane underlayment, clear the substrate of debris and foreign material that may be harmful to the roofing system. Gaps greater than 1/4" must be filled with an appropriate material.
- G. For direct application over an acceptable roof deck/substrate or when HP Protective Mat is specified and approved by Versico as the membrane underlayment in accordance with the Roof Deck and Substrate Criteria Table, the substrate must be smooth, steel trowel finished (structural concrete), free of debris, protrusions, sharp edges and loose and foreign material. Cracks or voids in the substrate, greater than 1/4", must be filled with an appropriate material.
- H. The following chart identifies the acceptable roof decks/substrates and the minimum underlayment requirements, Tables in Paragraph 1.05 for specific acceptable underlayment types, based on warranty duration:

Roof Deck & Substrate Criteria

TPO Me	mbrane	Acceptable Roof Deck/Substrate
Adhered	Mechanically Fastened	NEW CONSTRUCTION
Insulation	Insulation	Steel (min. 22 gauge) (1)(2), Wood Plank (3/4" min.), or Fibrous Cement
Direct Application	Insulation	Structural Concrete (min. 3000 psi)
Direct Application (5)	Direct Application (5)	Plywood (min. 15/32" thick) or Oriented Strand Board (min. 7/16" thick)
Direct Application (5)(10)	Direct Application (5)	Lightweight Insulating Concrete
Adhered	Mechanically Fastened	RETROFIT / NO TEAR-OFF
Direct Application (9) (11)	Direct Application (9) (11)	Existing Smooth Surface BUR (3)(8) or Mineral Surface Cap Sheet
Insulation	Insulation	Gravel Surfaced BUR (3)(4) or Coal Tar Pitch (3)(4)(12)
Direct Application (7)(9)	Direct Application (7)(9)	Modified Bitumen (11)
Insulation	Direct Application (6)	Existing Single-Ply (11)
Complete Tear-off Required	Complete Tear-off Required	Sprayed-in-place Urethane
Adhered	Mechanically Fastened	RETROFIT / TEAR-OFF
Insulation	Insulation	Existing roof material removed (regardless of deck type)

Notes:

- (1) Local codes must be consulted regarding thermal barrier requirements.
- (2) Mechanically Fastened Systems cannot be specified on steel decks less than 22 gauge or for corrugated steel decks, regardless of gauge. Refer to the Metal Retrofit Roofing System Specification, published separately, for installation options.
- (3) Loose gravel must be removed to avoid entrapment of moisture.
- (4) Existing coal tar could drip back into the building, especially when new insulation does not provide sufficient thermal value to prevent the surface of the coal tar from softening.
- (5) Maximum Warranty Duration of 20 Years.
- (6) An approved underlayment is required over existing ballasted (ballast removed) single-ply systems and PVC roofing systems of any type.
- (7) Direct application permitted over smooth surfaced modified bitumen. To reduce the probability of cold welds, membrane shall be positioned with length of sheets parallel to modified bitumen field seams. At end laps or other locations where splices intersect modified bitumen field seams, 6" wide VersiWeld Flashing must be heat welded over intersections.
- (8) Existing Type III or IV smooth asphalt BUR Only.
- (9) Possible staining/discoloration of the membrane may result when installing this system directly over existing smooth surfaced BUR or modified bitumen. If aesthetics are critical, an approved insulation should be specified beneath the membrane.
- (10) New approved cellular lightweight insulating concrete must have a minimum compressive strength of 200 psi. Except when the lightweight concrete is poured over slotted steel decks, pressure relief vents must be installed every 2,000 square feet. Direct application is not permitted where lightweight concrete is poured over an existing roofing material. Equilibrium moisture content after hydration/curing shall not exceed 12%.
- (11) Maximum warranty available 20 YR with 55 MPH peak gust wind speed coverage. Versico may be contacted for other warranty options.
- (12) If insulation is specified to be secured to an existing coal tar pitch roof with Versico Flexible DASH Adhesive or hot asphalt, minimum 1.5" thick Polyisocyanurate is the required minimum thickness when white membrane is specified.
 - I. On retrofit recover projects, cut and remove wet insulation, as identified by the specifier, and fill all voids with new insulation of type specified so it is relatively flush (+/- 1/4") with the existing surface.
 - 1. Entrapment of water between the old and new membrane can damage and deteriorate new insulation/underlayment between the two membranes. If a vapor retarder or air barrier is not specified, Versico recommends the existing membrane be perforated to avoid potential moisture accumulation and to allow the detection of moisture to enable the building owner to take corrective action. This can be accomplished by drilling approximately 3/4" diameter holes every 100 square feet in the existing built-up roof or single-ply membrane (excluding non-reinforced PVC membrane).
 - 2. If total removal of existing PVC membrane is not specified, existing non-reinforced membrane may be cut into maximum 10' x 10' sections, when the new insulation or membrane underlayment is to be mechanically attached.
 - 3. Regardless of the type of membrane or assembly selected, any loose flashings at the perimeter, roof drains and roof penetrations must be removed.
 - 4. When installing this roofing system over an existing gravel surfaced built-up roof, loose gravel must be

removed. Power brooming is recommended by Versico to remove the loose gravel, which may trap moisture. Any uneven areas of the substrate must be leveled to prevent insulation from bridging.

- 7. On retrofit projects, all existing phenolic insulation must be removed.
- 8. Refer to table above for other Recover/Retro-fit considerations.

J. Vapor Retarder Installation

For Versico's Vapor Retarder refer to Spec Supplement G-07 "Application Procedures for 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier". Follow the respective vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended installation procedures and the specifier's instructions for the installation of the product specified. When insulation is to be set in adhesive, verify compatibility with Versico when Vapor Retarder by others is specified.

K. Wood Nailers

- Install wood nailers in locations that have been designated by the specifier and as approved by Versico. Refer
 to Design Reference DR-08 "Wood Nailers and Securement Criteria" for Wood Nailer Criteria.
- 2. Wood nailers are not covered by the Versico Warranty.

3.03 Insulation/Underlayment

A. General

- 1. Roof insulation thickness must be determined by the thermal value required for each project and may be subject to code approval limitations. On projects where a vapor retarder is used, the specifier must calculate insulation thickness to ensure the temperature at the vapor retarder will not fall below the dew point.
- 2. New construction projects in cold climate regions, the use of vapor retarders or air barriers is strongly recommended to protect insulation from moisture generated during construction.
- 3. Multiple layers of insulation are recommended with all joints staggered between layers.
- 4. Do not install more insulation/underlayment than can be covered by membrane in the same day.
- 5. All insulation boards must be butted together with no gaps greater than 1/4". Gaps greater than 1/4" are not acceptable.

6. Restrictions:

- a) Versico Roofing Systems cannot be specified in conjunction with Phenolic Insulation.
- b) Fiberglass insulation cannot be specified even if overlaid with additional insulation or membrane underlayment.
- c) For all Thermoplastic Roofing Assemblies, the use of insulation by others is not acceptable when a Versico Membrane System Warranty is specified. Versico insulation must be used.
- d) The direct application of VersiFlex Membrane over expanded or extruded polystyrene insulation is not permitted.

3.04 Insulation Attachment

A. General

1. Prior to proceeding with insulation securement refer to Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05, for attachment method and appropriate fastening density required for the specific Versico Warranty.

B. Fully Adhered Roofing Systems

- 1. **Mechanical Attachment**, insulation fastening density will vary based on insulation type, thickness, and required warranty. Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05 should be referenced for fastening density and the appropriate Versico detail may be consulted to identify acceptable fastening pattern.
 - a) For code compliance, increased fastening density may be required depending upon project wind speed and wind uplift requirement. Refer to <u>Design Reference DR-05</u> "Insulation Fastening Patterns" for fastening pattern reference.

- b) When insulation securement is to comply with Factory Mutual (FM) approvals, follow the requirements of the specifier concerning additional securement at the roof perimeter and corners. Also refer to Design Reference DR-05 "Insulation Fastening Patterns" for various fastening patterns.
- c) On Reroof/No Tear off projects with a maximum roof height of 40', any Versico Insulation (i.e., 1/2" SecurShield HD, Versico Recovery Board, Polyisocyanurate less than 1-1/2" thick) may be secured at the minimum rate of 11 Fasteners per 4' x 8' board (5 Fasteners per 4' x 4' board).
- d) When Oriented strand board (OSB) is specified for membrane underlayment, utilize DuraFaceR OSB/Polyiso Composite, mechanically fastened to the deck at the rate 17 fasteners for 4 x 8 board in accordance with Versico Details. When positioning OSB, butt edges and stagger joints of adjacent panels.
- 2. **Adhesive attachment**, Versico Urethane Adhesive (Flexible DASH or Olybond) may be used. When bead adhesive is specified bead spacing will vary based on Warranty coverage, refer to Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05 and appropriate Versico Details.
 - **CAUTION:** Apply adhesive bead so that the distance from the edge of the board does not exceed half the bead spacing (i.e. within 6" of bead spacing of 12" O.C.).
 - CAUTION: Do not apply urethane adhesives directly to un-weathered asphalt, (new or residual).
 - CAUTION: Especially in cold regions on tear-off projects or new construction gaps between horizontal and vertical surfaces of the roof area as well as gaps around penetrations must be sealed to prevent interior warm air from infiltrating and condensing within the roofing assembly. Condensing moisture could weaken bottom insulation facer and eventually result in dislodgement or loose boards when adhesive is used.
 - a) On FM Global insured projects, consult FM Global's local representative concerning the use of adhesive to attach insulation to steel decks.
 - b) Check to ensure the substrate is clean, free of debris, other contaminants, and dry. Adhesive cannot be applied to a wet or a damp surface.
 - c) Apply Adhesive over the dry substrate area at the coverage rates indicated in Spec Supplement G-02 "VersiFleece Membrane and Insulation Attachment with Flexible DASH Adhesive".
 - d) Allow the adhesive to rise up approximately 1/8" and develop strings prior to setting insulation boards into adhesive.
 - **NOTE:** String-time is measured by touching the adhesive with a splice wipe and looking for development of "strings" of adhesive as you pull the splice wipe out of the adhesive. With Flexible DASH Adhesive, string time is generally around 1-1/2 2 minutes after application at room temperature.
 - e) Walk the boards into the adhesive and roll using the 30" wide, 150 pound weighted segmented steel roller to ensure full embedment. Optimal set up time should be approximately 5 to 7 minutes.
 - **CAUTION:** Walking on the boards immediately after placement in adhesive can cause slippage/movement until the adhesive has started to set up.

On roofs with a slope greater than 1/2" in 12", begin adhering insulation at the low point and work upward to avoid slippage.

A person should be designated to walk/roll-in all boards and trim/slit or apply weight as needed to ensure adequate securement.

- 3. **Alternate attachment method**, the specifier may select an alternate insulation attachment that incorporates a solid mopping of the insulation with hot asphalt (ASTM D312, Type III or IV). If the attachment method is to be covered by the Versico Warranty, Versico must be contacted for specific requirements. Upon review and acceptance by Versico, the maximum warranty coverage available is limited to 15 Year with maximum Peak Gust Wind Speed Coverage of 55 mph, for other warranties contact Versico.
 - Extruded or Expanded Polystyrene insulation are not acceptable when this alternate attachment method is specified.
 - b) The existing gravel surfaced built-up roof must be scraped to remove all loose gravel. Large blisters that

- may prevent continuous embedment of insulation must be repaired. The surface of the substrate must also be dry and clear of foreign material.
- c) On coal tar pitch, when deemed compatible by the specifier, minimum 1.5" Polyisocyanurate is the required membrane underlayment when using darker heat weldable membranes (tan or gray). If VersiWeld / VersiFlex white membrane is used, minimum 1" thick Polyisocyanurate is required.
- d) For successful attachment, proper asphalt temperatures must be maintained and the specifier's requirements concerning the installation of a base sheet (where required) and quantity of hot asphalt must be followed.
- e) The maximum insulation board size shall not exceed 4' X 4'. Trim insulation boards around crickets and saddles to ensure continuous embedment.
- f) Care must be exercised to prevent contamination of the top surface of the insulation. Asphalt oozing through insulation joints must be wiped from the surface. Contact with fresh asphalt can result in discoloration of the VersiWeld / VersiFlex membrane.
- g) A grid shall be installed subdividing the roof in individual sections of 2400 square feet. Required for warranties up to 10 years with wind speed coverage up to 55mph.
- h) The wood nailers are installed relatively flush with the insulation surface and the membrane is to be fastened with seam fastening plates and Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners on 12" o.c. For wood nailer installation, refer to Design Reference DR-08 "Wood Nailers and Securement Criteria".

C. Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems

- 1. **Versico Fasteners and Fastening Plates are required for insulation securement**. Refer to Insulation Fastening Criteria Table in Paragraph 2.05 for appropriate fastener and deck penetration. The fastener can be used with either 2-3/8" diameter HPVX/HPV-XL Plates OR 3" diameter Insulation Fastening plate.
- 2. Any Versico approved insulation or cover board shall be mechanically fastened to the roof deck at the minimum rate of 1.25 fasteners and plates per every 8 square feet (5 fasteners in a 4 x 8 board) for minimum 1-1/2" thick insulation and coverboards. Insulation less than 1-1/2" thick requires the use of 8 fasteners and plates in a 4' x 8' board (1 per 4 square feet).
 - CAUTION: Versico Polyisocyanurate Insulation with a thickness less than 1.5" installed over an existing roofing membrane without a tear-off must be mechanically attached to the roof deck with a minimum of 1 fastener and plate for every 4 square feet or less of insulation.
- 2. Use of DensDeck, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime and DEXcell should be limited to assemblies with slopes greater than 2" per foot to ensure compliance with external fire codes.

3.05 Membrane Placement and Securement

A. General

- 1. **Ensure** that water does not flow beneath any completed sections of the membrane system by completing all flashings, terminations and daily seals by the end of each workday.
- 2. **Sweep** all loose debris from the substrate.
- 3. If aesthetics are of concern, protection should be specified to avoid discoloration of the white membrane surface resulting from adhesive residue or excess foot traffic.
- 4. In addition to the primary membrane securement (Bonding for Fully Adhered and Fastening for Mechanically Attached Assemblies), additional membrane securement is required at the perimeter of each roof level, roof section, curb, skylight, interior wall, penthouse, etc., at any inside angle change where slope or combined slopes exceed 2" in one horizontal foot, and at other penetrations in accordance with the applicable Versico details. Refer to Paragraph F for additional membrane securement.

B. Membrane Placement

Maximum 16' wide VersiWeld Membrane is fully adhered or (12' wide) mechanically attached to an approved insulation or substrate.

1. Position VersiWeld membrane over the acceptable substrate. For a mechanically attached assembly ensure

the proper number of perimeter sheets are positioned along the perimeter of the roof as outlined in Paragraph 1.05 "Warranty Tables".

- 2. Position field sheets perpendicular to the steel deck flutes in Mechanically Attached Applications.
- 3. **Place** adjoining membrane sheets in the same manner, overlapping edges appropriately to provide for the minimum overlap width. It is recommended all overlaps be shingled to avoid bucking of water.

C. Membrane Securement / Bonding - Fully Adhered Roofing System

- Adhere VersiWeld membrane to an acceptable substrate with Versico Bonding Adhesive. CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC aerosol adhesive may be utilized with VersiWeld TPO membranes. Comply with Labels, Safety Data Sheet (SDS) and Technical Data Bulletins for installation procedures and use. Adhesive must be applied to both the membrane and the surface to which it is being bonded.
- 2. On projects at high altitudes (6,000' and above), rapid flash-off (drying) of Bonding Adhesive and Primers will occur due to low atmospheric pressure.
- Fold membrane sheet back so half the underside is exposed. Sheet fold should be smooth without wrinkles or buckles.
- 4. **Stir** Bonding Adhesive thoroughly scraping the sides and the bottom of the can (minimum 5 minutes stirring is recommended). Bonding surfaces must be dry and clean.
- 5. **Apply** Bonding Adhesive to the exposed underside of the membrane and the corresponding substrate area. Do not apply Bonding Adhesive along the splice edge of the membrane to be heat welded over adjoining sheet.

When using **VersiWeld Bonding Adhesive**, a coverage rate of approximately 120 square feet per gallon per one surface (membrane or substrate) or approximately 60 square feet per gallon per finished surface (includes coverage on both membrane and substrate) shall be achieved. **Apply** adhesive evenly, without globs or puddles with a plastic core, medium nap paint roller to achieve continuous coating of both surfaces. A 9-inch roller will easily fit into the 5-gallon containers.

A mechanical roller dispenser can be used to apply Bonding Adhesive when the continuous coating and coverage rate noted above are maintained.

CAUTION: Due to solvent flash-off, condensation may form on freshly applied Bonding Adhesive when the ambient temperature is near the dew point. If condensation develops, possible surface contamination may occur and the application of Bonding Adhesive must be discontinued. Allow the surface to dry and apply a thin freshener coat at the coverage rate which is approximately half the coverage rate stated above to the previously coated surface when conditions allow for continuing.

NOTE: When Aqua Base 120 is specified refer to Spec Supplement G-09 "Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive" for application methods and warranty requirements.

6. Allow adhesive to flash-off until it does not string but remains tacky to a dry finger touch.

CAUTION: Care must be exercised to ensure proper drying. Avoid thin areas of adhesive because over drying can occur and proper adhesion may not be achieved.

- 7. Roll the coated membrane into the coated substrate while avoiding wrinkles.
- 8. **Brush** down the bonded section of the membrane sheet immediately after rolling the membrane into the adhesive with a soft bristle push broom to achieve maximum contact.
- 9. HydroBond Adhesive can be applied directly to the substrate using an airless spray machine or a medium nap roller. Do not apply HydroBond to splice areas to be hot-air welded. When applying HydroBond, ensure that the adhesive has not dried before the membrane is laid in place. This is a wet lay-in adhesive; drying occurs rapidly during high temperatures, and care must be taken to ensure the membrane is laid into wet adhesive. To ensure a wet lay-in, adjust the application technique according to weather conditions. Avoid heavy or thin application of adhesive. Roll the membrane into the wet, adhesive coated substrate while avoiding wrinkles. Immediately brush down the bonded portion of the membrane with a soft-bristle push broom or a clean, dry roller applicator to achieve maximum contact and to work out any air bubbles. Immediately after brooming out from the center, roll the membrane in all directions with a minimum 100–150-lb (45–68 kg) weighted roller to achieve maximum contact.

- **NOTE:** When using Hydrobond Adhesive, do not apply when the surface and/or ambient temperatures are below 40 degrees or when the temperature is expected to drop below 32 degrees within 72 hours of application. Hydrobond Adhesive is a wet lay-in, one-sided adhesive with coverage rate is 100-133 square feet per gallon finished surface.
- 10. Fold back the unbonded half of the sheet and repeat the bonding procedures. Apply Bonding Adhesive to the remaining exposed underside of membrane and adjacent substrate and complete this section as described above.
- 11. **Install** adjoining membrane sheets in the same manner, overlapping edges a minimum of 2 inches to provide for a minimum 1-1/2 inch heat weld. It is recommended that all splices be shingled to avoid bucking of water.

CAUTION: If aesthetics are of concern, protect completed sections of the roof so Bonding Adhesive will not discolor the membrane surface. Do not place Bonding Adhesive containers or their lids directly on the surface of the VersiWeld/VersiFlex membrane.

D. Membrane Securement / Fastening - Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems

- 1. VersiWeld membranes shall be mechanically attached to the structural deck with specified Versico Fasteners and designated Plates, for fastening densities and numbers of perimeter sheets refer to Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05.
- 2. Membrane Fastening Selection Table:

Membrane Fastener Selection

Deck Type	Versico Fasteners*	Versico Plate	Min. Penetration
Steel or Lightweight Insulating	HPVX	HPVX Plates	3/4"
Concrete over Steel**	HPV-XL	HPV-XL Plates	3/4
Structural Concrete, rated	CD-10	HPVX Plates	1"
3,000 psi or greater	MP 14-10	HPVX Plates	•
Wood Plank, min. 15/32" thick	HPVX	HPVX Plates	Min. 1"
Plywood or min. 7/16" OSB	HPV-XL	HPV-XL Plates	IVIIII. I
Cementitious Wood Fiber	Polymer Gyptec	Gyptec Plates – 2" Dia.	1-1/2"
Gypsum	Polymer Gyptec	Gyptec Plates – 2" Dia.	1-1/2"

Refer to Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05 for fastening densities and number of perimeter sheets.

On steel decks, membrane shall be positioned with seams perpendicular to the steel deck flutes. This allows the
external forces on the roof assembly to be distributed between multiple steel deck panels. Refer to Design
Reference DR-06 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria" in the Versico Technical Manual.

4. Perimeter Sheets

The number of perimeter sheets and fastener spacing is dependent on the building height, wind zone location and warranty duration as outlined in Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05.

The roof perimeter is defined as all edges of each roof section (i.e., parapets, building expansion joints at adjoining walls, penthouse walls, etc.). When multi-level roofs meet at a common wall, the adjacent edge of the upper roof is treated as a roof perimeter if the difference in height is greater than 10'. Perimeter sheets are not required at the base of the wall at the lower level.

NOTE: Expansion joints, control joints and fire walls in the field of the roof or roof ridges with slopes less than 3" to the horizontal foot are not considered as part of the roof perimeter.

For VersiWeld membranes, perimeter sheets can be formed by using individual 4' to 6' wide sheets or by sub-dividing 8' or 10' wide field sheet using 10" wide Pressure-Sensitive RUSS strip or row of seam fastening plates as described below.

a) Individual perimeter sheets (TPO – 4', 5' or 6' wide)

Position membrane along the perimeter of the roof over the acceptable insulation/underlayment. The perimeter membrane width from line of securement to line of securement should be approximately 3'-6" to 4'-0" wide.

^{*}Determine proper fastener length for deck penetration, refer to Table 2.05B.

b) RUSS - Reinforced Universal Securement Strip (VersiWeld Membrane Only)

- When field sheets are positioned parallel to a roof perimeter, 10" wide VersiWeld Pressure-Sensitive RUSS (with 3" wide tape each side) shall be placed approximately down the center of the 8'-0", 10'-0" or 12'-0" wide VersiWeld TPO field membrane sheets. When a RUSS divides a field sheet in half, two perimeter sheets are created.
- When field membrane sheets extend perpendicular to the edge of the roof, position the 10" wide VersiWeld Pressure-Sensitive RUSS beneath the membrane along the center of each field sheet extending a distance equal to 0.4 times the building height to create perimeter sheets.

CAUTION: 6" wide VersiWeld Pressure-Sensitive RUSS is only available with 3" wide QA Seam Tape on one side and therefore cannot be used to form perimeter sheets.

c) Fastening Plates Method

In lieu of the RUSS securement method, position a row of seam fastening plates in the locations identified in Paragraph 4.b.1 and 4.b.2, secure plates with appropriate fastener and overlay plates either 6" wide Pressure-Sensitive TPO Cover Strip (TPO Only) overlay the plates as follows:

- VersiWeld Installation Warranties Up to 20 Years 6" wide Pressure-Sensitive TPO Cover Strip or 6" wide VersiWeld membrane centered over the plates and heat welded to the field membrane. Seal cut edges of TPO overlay with TPO Cut-Edge Sealant to seal any exposed scrim.
- 2) Projects with Warranties greater than 20 Years projects regardless of warranty duration center 6" wide section of TPO membrane (equal thickness to the deck membrane) over the plates and heat weld the field sheets. All cut edges of TPO overlay must be sealed with TPO Cut-Edge Sealant to seal any exposed scrim.

NOTE: Perimeter sheets can also be formed by positioning RhinoBond plates placed along the center of a field membrane (if heat induction welder is available on job-site). Refer to "Attachment I" for additional information.

d) Building with Special Conditions:

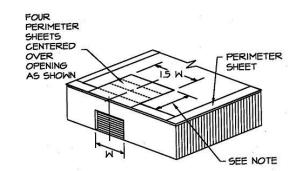
Air pressurized buildings, canopies and buildings with large openings where the total wall openings exceed 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located (such as airport hangars, warehouses and large maintenance facilities) will typically require additional perimeter membrane securement, an increased fastening density or other enhancement.

e) Buildings with large openings

When any wall contains major openings with a combined area which exceeds 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located, four (4) perimeter sheets (centered over the opening) must be specified as shown.

As an option to the above perimeter securement, a fully adhered membrane section may be used in lieu of the mechanically attached membrane at large openings in accordance with the Versico Specification for the VersiWeld Fully Adhered Roofing System.

NOTE: Depth of perimeter area, noted above, shall not be less than 2.5 times the width of the opening.



f) Buildings with overhangs

The membrane must be specified with perimeter sheets installed over the entire overhang area extending onto the main roof deck when at the same level.

As an option, a fully adhered membrane section may be used in lieu of the mechanically attached membrane at building overhangs in accordance with the Versico Specification for the VersiWeld Fully Adhered Roofing System.

INSTALL PERIMETER SHEETS OVER THE ENTIRE OVERHANG AREA EXTENDING ONTO THE MAIN ROOF DECK WHEN AT THE SAME LEVEL AS SHOWN.

5. Field Membrane

- a) Position adjoining field membrane sheets to allow an approximate overlap of 5-1/2" at those locations where Fastening Plates are located (along the length of the membrane); at the same time overlap end roll sections (the width of the membrane) a minimum of 2".
- b) Secure the membrane at the approved fastening density with the required Versico Fastener and Fastening Plates.
- c) For installation of membrane with fullness, tighten the sheet between fasteners as follows:
 - 1) Unroll sheets and position.
 - 2) Place a fastener and plate in one end of the sheet on the appropriate fastener mark. Go to the opposite end of the sheet, pull it tight and place a fastener and plate at the appropriate mark. Place the remaining fasteners into the sheet.
 - 3) Proceed to weld the sheet in place and continue across the roof.

6. Prevention of membrane distortion during windy conditions:

- a) Unroll sheet approximately 5' and position edge of membrane with overlap line on adjacent sheet.
- b) Install fasteners along the 5' exposed edge.
- c) While the 5' of exposed membrane is being fastened, begin welding the overlapped edge using the Automatic Heat Welder.
- d) As sheet is being welded and fastened concurrently, unroll membrane. Unroll only enough membrane to stay a few feet ahead of welding and fastening process. This reduces amount of unsecured membrane to be distorted by wind.
- e) Continue this process for each adjoining sheet.

E. VersiWeld QA (Quick-Applied TPO) - Quick-Applied Roofing System (membrane bonding)

10' wide VersiWeld QA TPO is fully adhered to an approved insulation or substrate with Factory Applied Quick-Applied Adhesive.

- 1. **Position** VersiWeld QA TPO membrane over the acceptable substrate.
- 2. **Fold** membrane sheet back so half the underside is exposed.
- 3. **Remove** the release liner on one half of the sheet starting from the split in the liner at the middle of the sheet. The liner should be removed at an angle to reduce risk of splitting or tearing.
- 4. **Broom** the membrane across the sheet, onto the substrate while avoiding wrinkles. To achieve the best adhesion, the membrane should also be rolled onto the substrate with a 30" wide, 150 lb. weighted, segmented

roller. When applying the VersiWeld QA TPO membrane it is recommended to maintain a large curve on the leading edge of the membrane. This will help eliminate creases and bubbles that cannot be removed after the sheet is in place.

5. **Fold** back the remaining half of the sheet and repeat the above process.

F. Additional Membrane Securement

- 1. Securement must be provided at the perimeter of each roof level, roof section, expansion joint, curb, skylight, interior wall, penthouse, etc., at any inside angle change where slope exceeds 2 inches to one horizontal foot, and at all penetrations as identified on the Versico details.
- 2. Securement may be achieved as follows:
 - a) On Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems, Versico's HPVX Fastening Plates are used to secure the membrane with the appropriate Versico Fastener at the base of walls and penetrations and flashed as shown on the applicable Versico detail (excluding OSB, cementitious wood fiber and gypsum decks where the required Versico Fastener is installed with the associated 2" diameter plate). On Fully Adhered Roofing Systems, Versico standard 2" diameter Seam Fastening Plates may be used in lieu of HPVX Plates.
 - b) Securement of the membrane shall be a maximum of 12 inches on center. Starting 6 inches minimum to 9 inches maximum from the inside or outside corner.
 - c) On Mechanically Attached assemblies, additional membrane securement is required around pipes and sealant pockets as shown on the applicable detail. The plates must be positioned a maximum of 12" away from the penetration, spaced a maximum of 12" on center and flashed in accordance with the applicable Versico Detail.
 - d) After securing the membrane, flash in accordance with the appropriate detail.

3.06 Heat Welding Procedures

A. General

- APEEL Protective Film and SeamShield Protective Film should be removed from within areas that are to be heat-welded together. In areas that do not require heat welding, the APEEL Protective Film can be left in place for up to 90 days.
- 2. Heat weld the VersiWeld membrane sheets using the Automatic Heat Welder or Hot Air Hand Welder and silicone roller.
- 3. When roof slope exceeds 5" per horizontal foot, use of the Automatic Heat Welding Machine may become more difficult; use of the Handheld Hot Air Welder is recommended.
- 4. Check the surfaces of the membrane to be heat welded to ensure they are properly prepared.

The surfaces to be heat welded must be clean. Membrane overlaps that become contaminated with field dirt must be cleaned with Weathered Membrane Cleaner. Weathered Membrane Cleaner should be wiped dry with a clean Splice Wipe prior to welding. No residual dirt or contaminants should be evident.

B. Automatic and/or Handheld Heat Welder Equipment

Refer to Spec Supplement T-01 "Heat Welding Equipment" for:

- a) Temperature Settings
- b) Equipment Set-up
- c) Additional Information

C. Membrane Welding

- 1. Prepare the Automatic Heat Welder and allow it to warm for approximately 5 to 10 minutes to reach operating temperature.
- 2. Position the Automatic Heat Welder properly prior to seaming with the guide handle pointing in the same direction the machine will move along the seam.
- 3. Lift the overlapping membrane sheet and insert the blower nozzle of the Automatic Heat Welder between the overlap. Machine will begin moving along the seam immediately.

- 4. Weight plates provided on Automatic Welders must be utilized.
- 5. Proceed along the seam ensuring that the small guide wheel in front of the machine aligns with the edge of the top membrane sheet. Guide the machine from the front only.
 - **CAUTION:** Ensure the power cord has plenty of slack to prevent dragging the machine off course (which could result from a tightly stretched cord).
- 6. At all splice intersections, roll the seam with a silicone roller to ensure a continuous heat welded seam (the membrane should be creased into any membrane step-off with the edge of the silicone roller). A false weld may result due to surface irregularities created by multiple thicknesses of VersiWeld/VersiFlex membrane sheets.
 - When using 60-mil or 80-mil VersiWeld, a TPO "T" Joint Cover must be applied over all "T" joint splice intersections.
- 7. To remove the Automatic Heat Welder from the finished splice, disengage and pull the nozzle from the seam area, the machine will stop automatically.
- 8. Mark the end of the heat welded seam with a water-soluble marker for easy identification. A Handheld Welder will be necessary to complete the weld in the area between where the Automatic Heat Welder is stopped and restarted.
- 9. Perform a test weld, at least, at the start of work each morning and afternoon. Test welds should be made if any changes in substrate or weather conditions occur.
- 10. All membranes, at end laps, a minimum 6" wide, reinforced coverstrip must be used in conjunction with applicable primer.

D. Preventing Membrane Creeping During Welding

 The operator of automatic welding equipment must apply foot pressure to the membrane, keeping the membrane tight under the welder. Refer to Spec Supplement T-01 "Heat Welding Equipment" for additional information.

E. Test Cuts

Perform a test weld at least at the start of work each morning and afternoon. Refer to Spec Supplement T-01
 "Heat Welding Equipment" for additional information.

F. Seam Probing

 A cotter pin puller or Versico TPO Seam Probe is recommended to probe all heat-welded seams. Probing seams must be done once heat welds have thoroughly cooled. Refer to Spec Supplement T-01 "Heat Welding Equipment" for additional information.

G. Cut-Edge Sealant

- Apply Cut-Edge Sealant on all cut edges of the VersiWeld reinforced membrane (where the scrim reinforcement is exposed) after seam probing is completed. When a 1/8" diameter bead of TPO Cut-Edge Sealant is applied, approximately 225 – 275 linear feet of coverage per squeeze bottle can be achieved.
 - a) Cut-Edge Sealant is not required on vertical VersiWeld splices.

3.07 Welding Problems / Repairs

- A. A Handheld Hot Air Welder and a 2" wide silicone roller must be used when repairing the VersiWeld/VersiFlex membrane. When the **entire** heat welded **seam** is to be **overlaid**, an **Automatic Heat Welder** may be used.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any repair procedure, the area to be repaired must be cleaned with Weathered Membrane Cleaner. The membrane can typically be repaired with standard cleaning methods. In cases where the standard cleaning method is not sufficient, the following procedures must be used.
 - 1. Scrub the area to be welded with a "Scotch Brite" Pad and Weathered Membrane Cleaner.
 - 2. Clean all residue from the area to be welded with a Splice Wipe or a clean natural fiber (cotton) rag.

- 3. Weld the new membrane to the cleaned area using standard welding procedures.
- C. Voids in welded seams can be repaired using a Handheld Hot Air Welder and a silicone roller. Depending on conditions, a splice overlay may be required.
- D. Position the handheld welder facing into void so hot air is forced between overlapping membranes. Roll the top membrane surface using positive pressure toward the outer edge until the heated membrane surfaces are fused.
- E. Exposed scrim-reinforcement (resulting from scorching surface of membrane) and test weld areas must be repaired by overlaying the damaged area with a separate piece of VersiWeld reinforced membrane with rounded corners. The overlay must extend a minimum of 2 inches past the area to be repaired.
- F. Probe all edges of the overlay once cooled to ensure a proper weld has been achieved.
- G. Seal all cut edges of VersiWeld reinforced membrane with TPO Cut-Edge Sealant.

Note: The same overlay repair procedures may be used for puncture in the VersiWeld membrane.

3.08 Flashings

A. General Considerations

- 1. The height of new wall flashing must extend above the anticipated water level or slush line.
- 2. On 15- or 20-year warranty projects, Versico's Termination Bar, in conjunction with Water Cut-Off Mastic, must be specified under all metal counterflashings and surface mounted reglets.
- 3. To comply with various warranty options, flashing material must equal the required minimum membrane thickness but shall not be less than 60 mils thick. For projects with 20 year or greater warranties Versico Pre-Fabricated accessories must be used when feasible.
- 4. All Projects, regardless of Warranty Duration, shall incorporate Versico supplied pre-fabricated accessories to seal pipes, corners, sealant pockets, etc., when feasible. When field fabrication is required, the flashing material shall not be less than 60-mils thick.
- 5. For wall and curb flashing, the required thickness shall equal the deck membrane thickness.

6. On Retrofit Projects

Bitumen-based roof cement and asphaltic-based flashing material, if allowed to remain in contact with the membrane, will cause severe membrane discoloration. Existing wall and curb flashing must be removed or concealed with a new acceptable substrate.

- a) The specifier must examine structural supports for rooftop equipment to determine if reasonable access to the membrane beneath the equipment is provided. Versico should be consulted for clarification when access to the membrane system will be restricted.
- b) When hot pipes or other similar penetrations exceed 160°F (71°C) (TPO), they must be designed to incorporate an insulated metal collar and rain hood designed to maintain a surface temperature less than 160°F (71°C) (TPO).
- 7. When possible, all reinforced membrane splices are heat welded with the Automatic Heat Welder. The Hand Held Hot Air Welder should be utilized in hard to reach areas, smaller curbs, vertical splices and when using non-reinforced membrane.
 - a) The new VersiWeld/VersiFlex membrane flashing must not conceal weep holes or cover existing throughwall flashing.
 - b) Install surface mounted reglets and compression bar terminations directly to the wall surface.
- In areas where metal counterflashing or surface mounted reglets are used as vertical terminations, the counterflashing must be sealed with a rubber grade caulking to prevent moisture migration behind the new wall flashing.

B. Application of Bonding Adhesive

- Membrane shall be fully adhered to vertical surfaces with VersiWeld Bonding Adhesive. CAV-GRIP 3V low-VOC aerosol adhesive may be utilized with VersiWeld TPO membranes. The Bonding Adhesive shall be applied continuously, without globs or puddles.
- 2. Allow adhesive to flash-off until it is tacky but will not string or transfer to a dry finger touch.
- 3. Roll the membrane into the adhesive.
- 4. Care must be taken when setting the flashing to avoid bridging greater than 3/4 inch at angle changes (i.e., where a parapet or roof penetration meets the roof deck). This can be accomplished by creasing the membrane into the angle change.
- 5. Terminate the edges of the installed membrane in accordance with Versico's applicable details.
- 6. When using TPO membrane flashing only, bonding adhesive is not required when the flashing height is 12" or less. When Versico termination bar is used beneath the counter-flashing, bonding adhesive can be eliminated when the flashing height is 18" or less.

C. Walls, Parapets, Curbs, Skylights, etc.

The flashing height must be calculated so that the membrane flashing includes a minimum 1-1/2 inch heat weld beyond the Fastening Plates.

- 1. Fasten at angle change as identified in **Paragraph 3.05 F**, Additional Membrane Securement, with the required Versico Fastener and plate.
- 2. Flash the fasteners/plates with a separate piece of VersiWeld reinforced membrane; apply heat and crease the flashing into the angle change before attaching it to the vertical surface.

D. Metal Edge Terminations

Factory-fabricated metal edge systems must be secured to the wood nailer as specified by the manufacturer. Shop-fabricated edging must be installed in compliance with appropriate Versico Detail using Versico TPO Coated Metal in order to achieve ES-1 Compliance. Refer to the appropriate Universal Details for other flashing options and requirements.

E. Roof Drains

- 1. VersiWeld membrane may extend into the drain sump when the slope of the sump is less than 3" to one horizontal foot.
 - When the drain sump is greater than 3" to one horizontal foot, additional membrane securement must be installed.
- 2. Only drain strainers that have been approved by the specifier in accordance with applicable codes may be used.

F. VersiWeld/VersiFlex Rib Profiles

- 1. VersiWeld Rib Profiles are recommended for use with VersiFleece TPO adhered roofing systems.
- 2. The VersiWeld Rib Profiles should be positioned parallel to the laps of the installed TPO roofing system and parallel with the roof slope where possible.
- Ensure that all welding surfaces are clean and dry. Inspect all seam areas for proper weld prior to installing VersiWeld Rib Profile.
- 4. Rib Profile spacing can be individually determined to achieve the desired appearance.
- Connecting multiple ribs is achieved by using fiberglass pins. Insert a pin half-way into the end of one profile.
 Connect the adjoining rib by inserting the exposed end of the pin into the alignment hole. Repeat previous steps for additional TPO Rib profiles.
- 6. Consult the VersiWeld Rib Profile installation guides for instructions on proper installation techniques.

G. Other Penetrations

On Mechanically Attached assemblies, additional membrane securement is required around pipes and sealant pockets as shown on the applicable detail. The plates must be positioned a maximum of 12" away from the penetration, spaced a maximum of 12" on center and flashed in accordance with the applicable Versico Detail.

1. Pipes, Round Supports, etc.

- a) Flash pipes with Molded Pipe Flashings or Split Pipe Seals where their installation is possible. Molded pipe flashings cannot be cut and patched; deck flanges cannot be overlapped or installed over angle changes.
- b) Where Molded Pipe Flashings or Split Pipe Seals cannot be installed, APPLY FIELD FABRICATED PIPE FLASHING using VersiWeld non-reinforced membrane.
- 2. **Flexible Penetrations** (braided cables, conduits, wires, etc.) must be enclosed in a stable "goose neck." Apply a Split Pipe Seal or field fabricated pipe flashing to flash the goose neck.
- 3. **Hot pipes** that exceed 160°F (71°C) (TPO), must utilize an insulated metal collar and rain hood, flashed with a field fabricated pipe flashing.
- 4. For **pipe clusters** or unusually shaped penetrations, a Molded Sealant Pocket and White One-Part Sealant must be utilized.
- 5. **Existing Roof Tie-Ins** for TPO membranes refer to applicable Versico details for tie-ins.
- Flashing of Difficult Penetrations, refer to Spec Supplement G-11 for "LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing" for additional information and specific requirements.

H. APEEL Protective Film (Optional)

When the optional APEEL Protective Film is utilized on TPO, remove and discard the APEEL Protective Film after the installation of the entire TPO Roofing System is complete.

I. SeamShield Protective Film (Optional)

When the optional SeamShield Film is utilized on TPO, remove and discard the film from both surfaces prio to selding the seam.

3.09 Roof Walkways

Walkways are to be specified at all traffic concentration points (i.e., roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders, etc.), and if regular maintenance (once a month or more) is necessary to service rooftop equipment. **Refer to Spec Supplement G-05** "Roof Walkway Installation".

3.10 Daily Seal

On phased roofing, when the completion of flashings and terminations is not possible by the end of each workday, provisions must be taken to temporarily close the membrane to prevent water infiltration. **Refer to Spec Supplement G-06 "Daily Seal & Clean Up"**.

Copyright 2025 Versico Roofing Systems
Versico, VersiWeld, VersiCore, VersiTrim, DuraFaceR, LIQUISEAL and Flexible DASH are Trademarks of Versico

Insulfoam, InsulLam and R-Tech are Trademarks of Insulfoam
Thermapink, Foamular and Durapink are Trademarks of Owens Corning
DensDeck, DensDeck Prime and DensDeck StormX Prime are Trademarks of Georgia-Pacific Corporation
Securock is a Trademark of USG
DEXcell is a trademark of National Gypsum
Styrofoam is Trademark of the DOW Chemical Company
Olybond is a Trademark of OMG, Inc.

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico Authorized Roofing Contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



VersiWeld TPO Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems Induction Welding (RhinoBond / Isoweld) Attachment Method

"Attachment I"

July 2025

This is an alternate method for securing the Versico's VersiWeld (TPO) membrane and is intended to be used in conjunction with the Versico's VersiWeld Mechanically Attached Specification and Details.

A. Description

The Induction Welding (RhinoBond/Isoweld) Attachment Method incorporates 3" diameter corrosion-resistant plate with a hot melt TPO coating. The Plates are installed with HPVX Fasteners to secure an acceptable insulation to minimum 22 gauge steel deck or minimum 15/32" thick plywood.

Versico's Polyester Reinforced Thermoplastic membrane is positioned over the secured RhinoBond or Isoweld plates and welded to the surface using the RhinoBond or Isoweld Induction Welding Tool.

Induction Welding (RhinoBond/Isoweld) Attachment Method Limited to 30 year maximum warranty and wind speed coverage up to 120 mph. Perimeter enhancements will be required on systems greater than 72 mph and/or projects over 50' in height. Contact Versico for requirements for enhancements.

Table I

Induction Welded - Membrane Systems Warranty Options

	VersiWeld TPO						
Years	Warranty Wind Speed						
	55, 72, 80, 90, 100, 110 or 120 mph	Minimum Membrane Thickness (1)	Additional Puncture Coverage(4)				
5,10, or 15 year	√(2)	VersiWeld 45-mil	Not Available				
20 year	√(2)	VersiWeld 60-mil	Not Available				
25 or 30 year	√(2)	VersiWeld 80-mil	Not Available				

Notes: $\sqrt{=}$ Acceptable

- (1) All "T-Joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material when using 60- or 80-mil TPO membrane.
- (2) Perimeter calculation is .4 x height of building. The minimum perimeter width is 8-feet up to a 20-year warranty and 16-feet for 25-30 year warranty. Perimeter enhancements required for wind speed coverage greater than 72mph and/or projects over 50' in height. Contact Versico for requirements.
- (3) Perimeter enhancements required for wind speed coverage greater than 72mph and/or projects over 50' in height. Contact Versico for requirements.
- (4) Versico's Accidental Puncture Warranty covers labor hours and material used during the repair. Maximum labor and material hours are dependent upon system design. Refer to the Warranty Availability Quick Reference Guide for coverage.

Induction Welded – Induction Plate Density for Induction Welded Roofing Systems (Up to 20 YR Warranty)

Table II

Peak		Minimum	Induction Weld Plate Density					
Gust Wind Speed	Max. Building Height	Perimeter Width	Fi	eld	Perimeter		Cor	ners
Warranty	3		8 Ft. Boards	12 Ft. Boards	8 Ft. Boards	12 Ft. Boards	8 Ft. Boards	12 Ft. Boards
55 MPH	Up to 50'	8'	6	10	8	12	8	12
72 MPH	Up to 50'	8'	6	10	8	12	8	12
80 MPH	Up to 50'	8'	8	12	10	16	10	16
90 MPH	Up to 50'	8'	8	12	12	18	12	18
100 MPH	Up to 50'	8'	8	12	12	18	16	24
110 MPH	Up to 50'	8'	10	16	16	24	16	24
120 MPH	Up to 50'	8'	10	16	16	24	20	24

Induction Welded – Induction Plate Density for Induction Welded Roofing Systems (Up to 30 YR Warranty)

Table III

Peak			Induction Weld Plate Density				ity		
Gust Wind Speed	Max. Building Height	Minimum Perimeter Width	Fie	Field Perimeter		eter	Corners		
Warranty	Height		8 Ft. Boards	12 Ft. Boards	8 Ft. Boards	12 Ft. Boards	Corners 8 Ft. Boards 12 F Boards 10 16 10 16 12 18 12 18 20 32	12 Ft. Boards	
55 MPH	Up to 50'	16'	8	12	10	16	10	16	
72 MPH	Up to 50'	16'	8	12	10	16	10	16	
80 MPH	Up to 50'	16'	10	16	12	18	12	18	
90 MPH	Up to 50'	16'	10	16	12	18	12	18	
100 MPH	Up to 50'	16'	10	16	16	24	20	32	
110 MPH	Up to 50'	16'	12	18	16	24	24	36	
120 MPH	Up to 50'	16'	12	18	16	24	24	36	

B. Products/Heat Welding Equipment

Products listed in "Part II" of the Versico VersiWeld Mechanically Fastened Roofing System Specification can be used as part of this alternate securement method in conjunction with the RhinoBond or Isoweld Welding Plates.

- 1. **RhinoBond or Isoweld TPO or PVC Welding Plate:** A 3" diameter, 0.028" thick, corrosion-resistant steel plate with high solids coating on the top surface. The plate is used in conjunction with Versico's HPVX Fasteners to attach the roofing assembly and is activated using the RhinoBond or Isoweld Induction Welding Tool.
- 2. **RhinoBond or Isoweld Induction Welding Tool:** An induction heating tool is used to emit the magnetic field that activates the hot melt coating on the top surface of the RhinoBond or Isoweld Welding Plate to fuse with the roofing membrane. Refer to RhinoBond or Isoweld Owner's Manual for additional information.
- 3. **Magnet:** A stand-up device that allows the weld to cool as it holds the membrane to the heated plate. Refer to RhinoBond or Isoweld Owner's Manual for additional information.

C. RhinoBond Induction Tool Calibration

Prior to proceeding with membrane attachment to the plate, the RhinoBond Induction Welding Tool must be calibrated with samples of the project specified insulation thickness and type and project specified membrane thickness. Refer to RhinoBond Owner's Manual for additional information.

- 1. Loose lay five RhinoBond Plates in a row about 12-24" apart or the specified membrane substrate.
- 2. Place membrane over the RhinoBond Plates.
- 3. Centering over the RhinoBond Plate under the membrane, place the Induction Welding Tool and use the device's default setting. Weld the membrane to the first plate, and when ready, completely remove Welding Tool. Immediately place the Magnet on the membrane over the plate and leave in place for 60 seconds.

- 4. Place Induction Welding Tool on the next plate as previously done and increasing the induction energy one level by depressing the "up" button once. After welding, immediately place the Magnet.
- 5. Repeat above procedure for the remainder of the plates, increasing induction energy one level for each plate.
- 6. After allowing the membrane and plates to cool to ambient temperatures, remove Cooling Clamp and use a pair of pliers and apply force to peel RhinoBond Plate from underside of membrane to determine bonding strength. Desired result is welded ply membrane stays fused to RhinoBond Plate.
- 7. Repeat trial process, if needed, adjusting energy level up or down until desired results are achieved.

NOTE: Recalibrating induction tool settings is necessary when ambient temperature changes more than +/- 15°F or power to device have been interrupted.

D. Isoweld Induction Tool Calibration

Calibrate the Isoweld induction welding tool using the process outlined in the Owner's Manual.

E. Installation

Caution: To avoid false welds and ensure adequate membrane attachment to the plates, induction tool calibration and test welds (along with the proper positioning of the induction welder over the plate and placement of the magnet) must be performed prior to the start of work each day. All test welds must be completed using the exact components of the assembly to be installed.

1. After placement of insulation on substrate, secure the insulation at a rate of six HPVX Fasteners and RhinoBond or Isoweld Plates per 4' x 8' in the designated field and eight HPVX Fasteners and RhinoBond or Iswoeld Plates around the perimeter. Refer to appropriate Versico details for patterns and depth of perimeter area.

NOTE: Avoiding fastener overdrive to prevent plate from deforming.

- 2. Place VersiWeld or VersiFlex membrane over the appropriate RhinoBond or Isoweld Plates and allow membrane to relax.
- Place RhinoBond Induction Tool centered over the RhinoBond TPO or PVC Welding Plate, under the roofing membrane OR Place the Isoweld Induction Tool over the Isoweld TPO or PVC Welding Plate, until the acoustic search mode signals the inductor is properly positioned.
- 4. Activate induction welding tool and leave in place until heating cycle is complete.
- 5. Immediately place Magnet on the membrane over the plate and leave in place for at least 60 seconds.
- 6. Resume process ensuring membrane is attached to all plates.

F. Membrane Hot Air Welding Procedures & Additional Securement

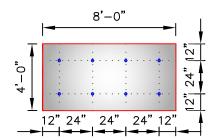
- 1. Adjoin membrane sheets by overlapping and heat welding the seam following standard Hot Air Welding Procedures as outlined in the "Part III" of the VersiWeld TPO Mechanically Attached Roofing System Specification.
- 2. Base wall securement and securement around roof penetrations as well as flashings of walls and penetrations must comply with Versico requirements for the VersiWeld TPO Mechanically Attached Roofing System.

G. Associated Installation Details

RhinoBond Attachment Method – Number of Fasteners and Location	RB-1
Angle Change Securement Method RhinoBond Plates	RB-2
Induction Welded Wall Attachment	RB-3
Isoweld Attachment Method – Number of Fasteners and Location	IW-1
Angle Change Securement Method with Isoweld Plates	IW-2
Induction Welded Wall Attachment	IW-3
Induction Welding Attachment Method – Fastening Patterns/Enhancements	FP-1
Induction Welding Attachment Method – Fastening Patterns/Enhancements	FP-2
Induction Welding Attachment Method – Fastening Patterns/Enhancements	
Induction Welding Attachment Method – Fastening Patterns/Enhancements	
Induction Welding Attachment Method – Fastening Patterns/Enhancements	

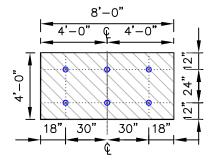
End of Section

- RhinoBond METHOD OF MEMBRANE ATTACHMENT IS NOT FOR USE WITH NON-FACED EPS (EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE) OR XPS (EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE) INSULATIONS.
- 2. PERIMETER ENHANCEMENTS
 REQUIRED FOR WIND SPEED
 COVERAGE GREATER THAN
 72MPH. CONTACT VERSICO FOR
 REQUIREMENTS.
- 3. ENHANCEMENT SHOWN ARE FOR THE PURPOSE OF THE VERSICO WARRANTY. FOR FM PROJECTS CONSULT FM GLOBAL FOR REQUIRED ENHANCEMENTS.



PERIMETER ZONE

8 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD



FIELD OF ROOF
6 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD

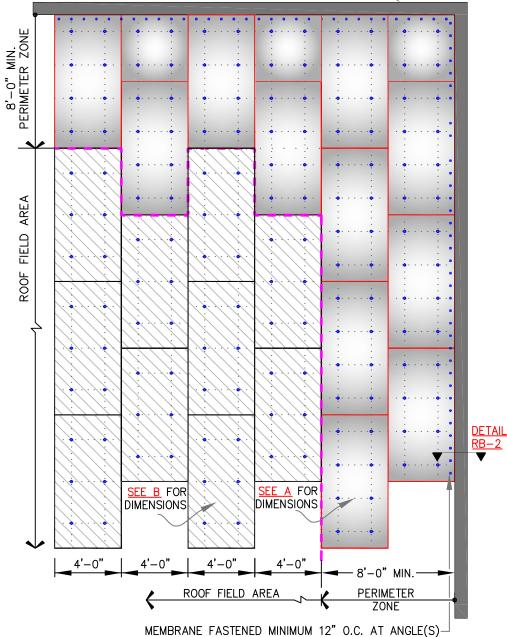
PERIMETER AREA

FIELD AREA

8-----8

VERSICO FASTENER & RhinoBond FASTENER PLATE





MEMBRANE FASTENED MINIMUM 12 O.C. AT ANGLE(S) CHANGES. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION SEE DETAIL RB-2

DECK TYP	PE DECK THICKNESS	FASTENER	THERMOPLASTIC COATED PLATE		
STEEL	22 GAUGE (0.8mm)	VERSICO HPVX	3-1/8" (8cm)		
PLYWOOD	15/32" (12mm)	FASTENER	DIAMETER		
NOTE: A	NOTE: AT IN-FILL MINOR PIECES, USE MIN. 2 FASTENERS.				

INCHES TO CENTIMETERS							
inch	2"	3.5"	4"	12"	18"	24"	30"
cm	5	9	10	30	46	61	76

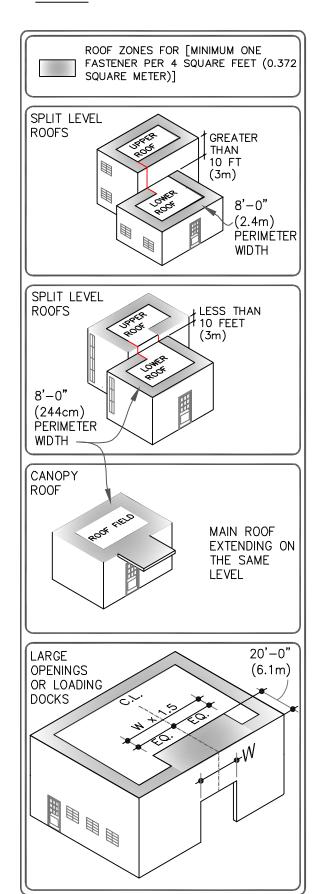
FEET TO CENTIMETERS					
FEET	1'	4'	8'		
cm	30	122	244		

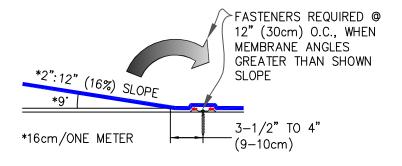


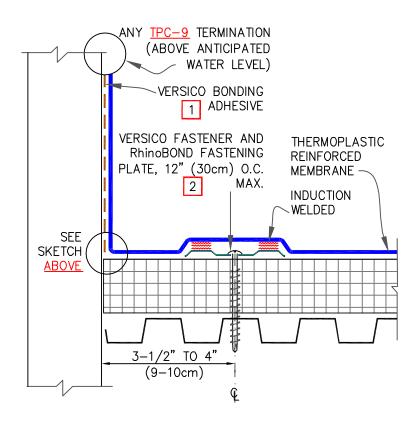
RhinoBond ATTACHMENT METHOD-NUMBER OF FASTENERS AND LOCATION

VERSICO RhinoBond

RB-1







ANGLE CHANGE SECUREMENT

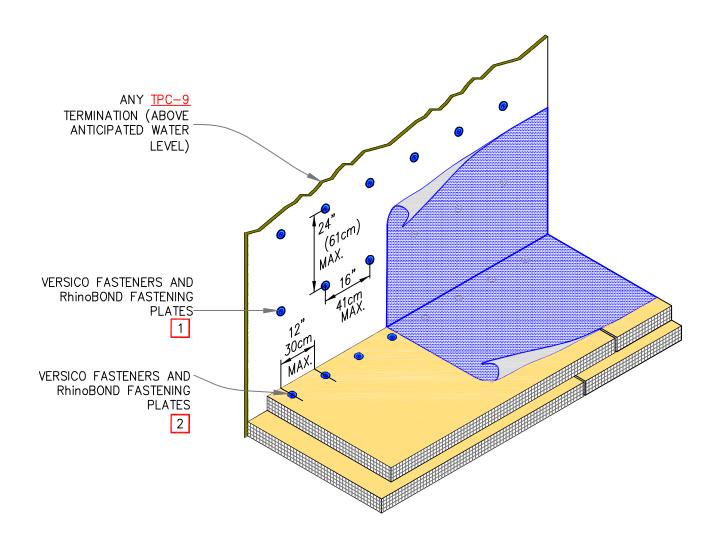
- VersiWELD MEMBRANE REQUIRES VersiWELD BONDING ADHESIVE AND VersiFLEX MEMBRANE REQUIRES VersiFLEX BONDING ADHESIVE.
- 2. HPVX FASTENERS AND RhinoBOND PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL AND WOOD DECKS. FOR WARRANTY WIND SPEEDS GREATER THAN 72 MPH PLEASE CONTACT VERSICO FOR REQUIRED FASTENING ENHANCEMENTS



ANGLE CHANGE SECUREMENT METHOD WITH RhinoBond PLATES

VERSICO RhinoBond

RB-2



- 1. FASTENERS MUST PENETRATE INTO WOOD OR METAL STUDS, WHERE WALL IS BUILT WITH STUDS.
- 2. HPVX FASTENERS AND RhinoBOND PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL AND WOOD DECKS.

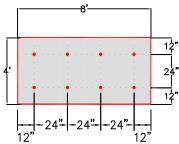


RhinoBOND - WALL ATTACHMENT

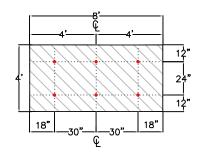
VERSICO RhinoBond

RB-3

- 1. Isowled METHOD OF MEMBRANE ATTACHMENT IS NOT FOR USE WITH NON-FACED EPS (EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE) OR XPS (EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE) INSULATIONS.
- 2. PERIMETER ENHANCEMENTS REQUIRED FOR WIND SPEED COVERAGE GREATER THAN 72MPH. CONTACT VERSICO FOR REQUIREMENTS.
- 3. ENHANCEMENT SHOWN ARE FOR THE PURPOSE OF THE VERSICO WARRANTY. FOR FM PROJECTS CONSULT FM GLOBAL FOR REQUIRED ENHANCEMENTS.



PERIMETER ZONE 8 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD



FIELD OF ROOF 6 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD

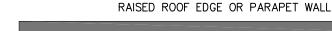


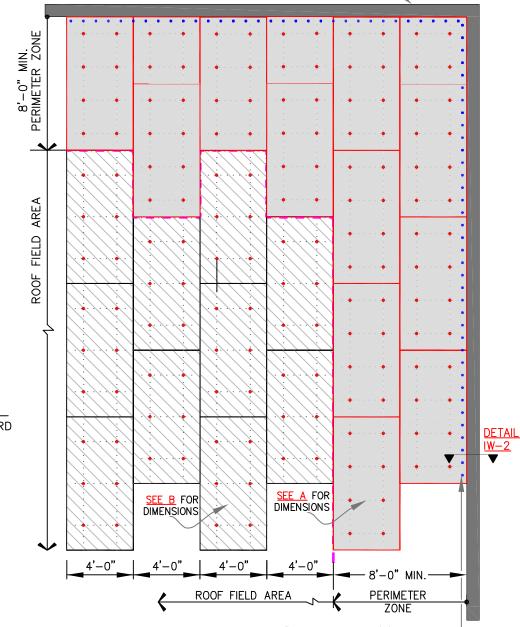
PERIMETER AREA



FIELD AREA

VERSICO FASTENER & Isoweld FASTENER **PLATE**





MEMBRANE FASTENED MINIMUM 12" O.C. AT ANGLE(S) CHANGES.-FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION SEE DETAIL IW-2

DECK TYPE	DECK THICKNESS	FASTENER	THERMOPLASTIC COATED PLATE	
STEEL	22 GAUGE (0.8mm)		3-1/8" (8cm)	
PLYWOOD	15/32" (12mm)	FASTENER	DIAMETER	
NOTE: AT IN-FILL MINOR PIECES, USE MIN. 2 FASTENERS.				

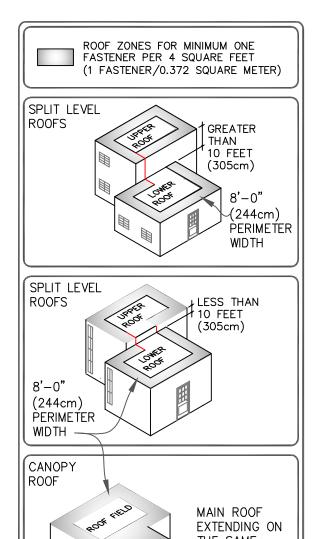
INCHES TO CENTIMETERS							
inch	2"	3.5"	4"	12"	18"	24"	30"
cm	5	9	10	30	46	61	76

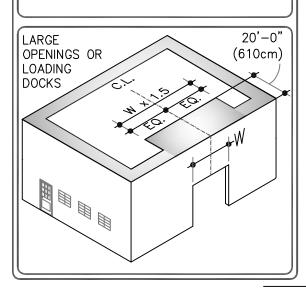
FEET	FEET TO CENTIMETERS				
FEET	1'	4'	8'		
cm	30	122	244		



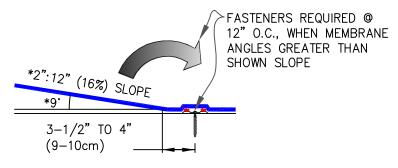
ISOWELD ATTACHMENT METHOD - NUMBER OF FASTENERS AND LOCATIONS

VERSICO Isoweld Attachment

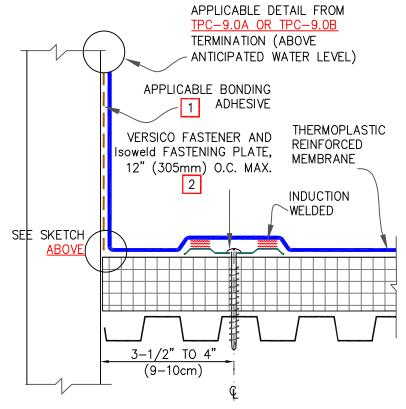




THE SAME **LEVEL**



*100mm HORIZONTAL: 16mm VERTICAL



ANGLE CHANGE SECUREMENT

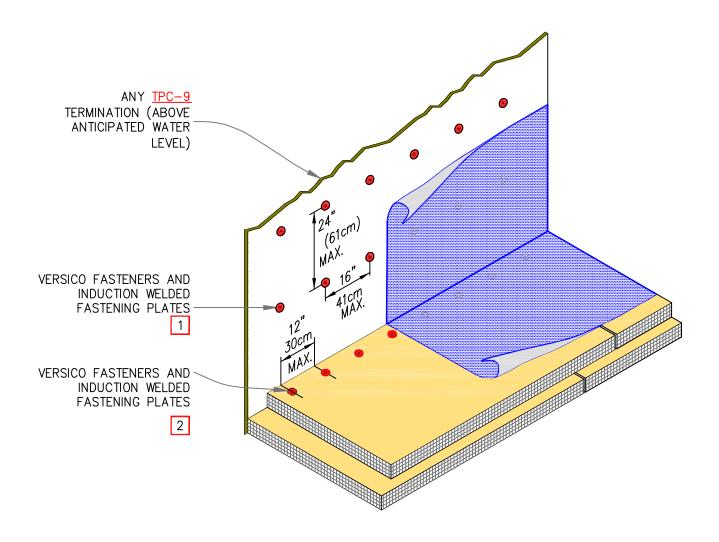
NOTES:

- VersiWELD MEMBRANE REQUIRES VersiWELD BONDING ADHESIVE AND VersiFLEX MEMBRANE REQUIRES VersiFLEX BONDING ADHESIVE.
- 2. HPVX FASTENERS AND Isoweld PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL AND WOOD DECKS. FOR WARRANTY WIND SPEEDS GREATER THAN 72 MPH PLEASE CONTACT VERSICO FOR REQUIRED FASTENING ENHANCEMENTS.



ANGLE CHANGE SECUREMENT METHOD WITH **ISOWELD PLATES**

VERSICO Isoweld Attachment

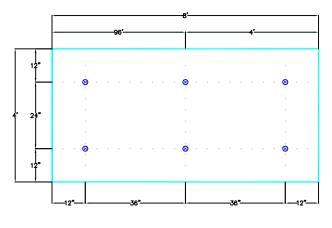


- FASTENERS MUST PENETRATE INTO WOOD OR METAL STUDS, WHERE WALL IS BUILT WITH STUDS.
- 2. HPVX FASTENERS ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL AND WOOD DECKS.

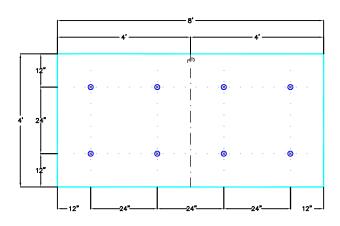


ISOWELD - WALL ATTACHMENT

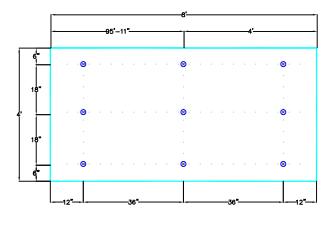
VERSICO Isoweld Attachment



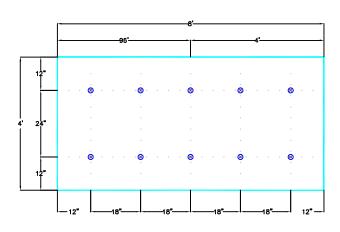
6 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD



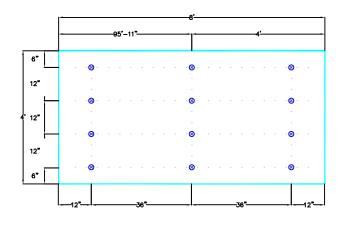
8 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD



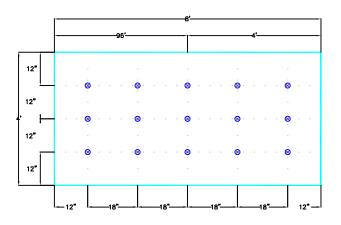
9 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD



10 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD



12 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD

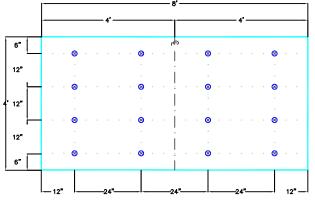


15 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD

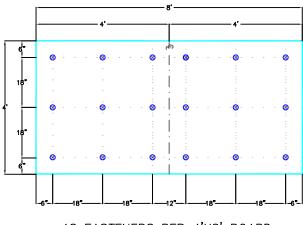


INDUCTION WELDING ATTACHMENT METHOD — FASTENING PATTERNS/ENHANCEMENTS

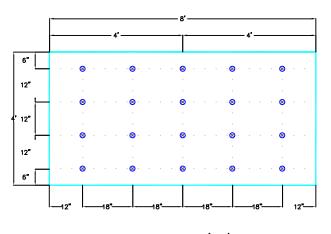
Induction Welding



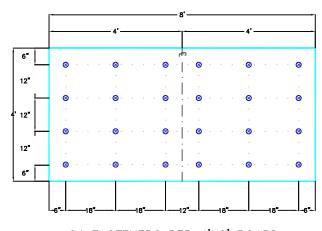
16 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD



18 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD



20 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD

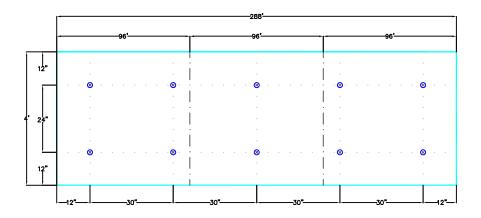


24 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD

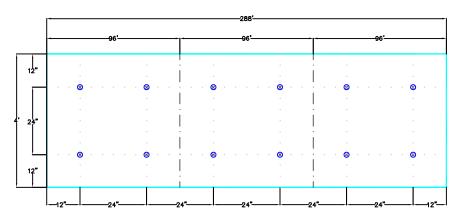


INDUCTION WELDING ATTACHMENT METHOD — FASTENING PATTERNS/ENHANCEMENTS

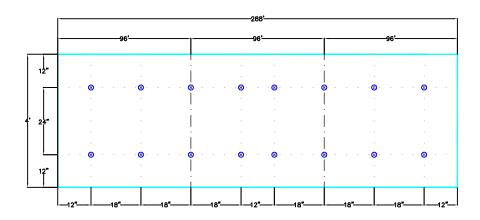
Induction Welding



10 Fasteners per 4' x 12'



12 Fasteners per 4' x 12'

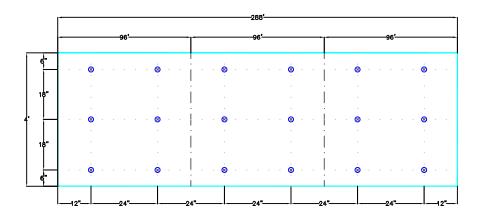


16 Fasteners per 4' x 12'

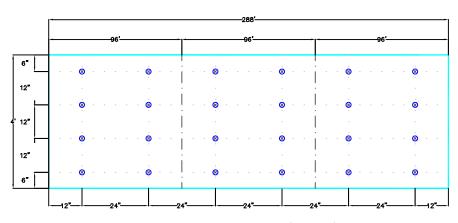


INDUCTION WELDING ATTACHMENT METHOD — FASTENING PATTERNS/ENHANCEMENTS

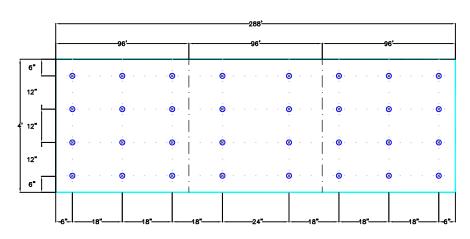
Induction Welding



18 Fasteners per 4' x 12'



24 Fasteners per 4' x 12'

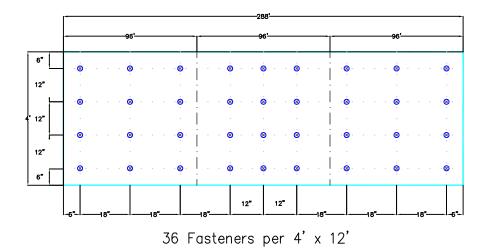


32 Fasteners per 4' x 12'



INDUCTION WELDING ATTACHMENT METHOD — FASTENING PATTERNS/ENHANCEMENTS

Induction Welding





INDUCTION WELDING ATTACHMENT METHOD — FASTENING PATTERNS/ENHANCEMENTS

Induction Welding



TPO Flashing Procedures utilizing VersiGard White EPDM Products

"Attachment II"

July 2025

This is an alternate method for flashing **Versico's VersiWeld (TPO) membrane ONLY** and is intended to be used in conjunction with Versico's Thermoplastic Specification and Details.

A. Description

VersiWeld TPO flashing procedures utilizing Versico's VersiGard White EPDM flashing products incorporates Peel & Stick Uncured EPDM Flashing (White), White EPDM Peel & Stick Inside/Outside Corners, White EPDM Peel & Stick 'T'-Joint Covers, Peel & Stick White EPDM Pipe Seals, and White EPDM Pourable Sealer Pockets. These Peel & Stick products are used as an option and in lieu of welding TPO Flashing products for a **maximum warranty duration of 20 years**.

Versico's VersiGard White EPDM flashing products are comprised of uncured or cured White EPDM membrane laminated to fully cured synthetic rubber adhesive.

B. Products

Products listed below can be used as part of this alternate flashing method in conjunction with TPO Primer.

- 1. **Peel & Stick Uncured EPDM Flashing (White):** A 6" X 100' and 9" or 12" wide by 50' long, 60-mil thick VersiGard White **uncured** EPDM Flashing laminated to a 30-mil synthetic rubber adhesive used in conjunction with TPO Primer.
 - VersiGard White uncured EPDM Flashing is used to flash inside and outside corners, pipes, scuppers and field fabricated pourable sealer pockets when the use of Versico pre-fabricated flashing accessories is not feasible.
- 2. White EPDM Peel & Stick Inside/Outside Corners and T-Joint Covers: A 7" x 9" precut 60-mil thick (white) Uncured EPDM Flashing with a 30-mil synthetic rubber adhesive; used for inside and outside corners, to overlay field splice intersections, and to cover field splices at angle changes.
- 3. **VersiGard White Quick Applied Cured Cover Strip:** A 6" and 9" widths and 100' long and 12" wide by 50' long VersiGard White 60-mil cured EPDM membrane laminated to a nominal 30-mil cured Quick-Applied Tape. The Cured Cover Strip is for flashing Versico Seam Fastening Plates.
- 4. **Peel & Stick White EPDM Pipe Seals** with a synthetic rubber adhesive on the deck flange. Pipe Seals are available in one size: 1" to 6".
- 5. **VersiGard 20" Peel & Stick White EPDM Cured Flashing** A 20" wide by 50' long VersiGard White cured 60-mil thick EPDM membrane, with Pressure-Sensitive TAPE the full width already applied, used to flash curbs/skylights, etc.
- 6. **VersiGard Peel & Stick White EPDM Curb Wrap** A precut 20" wide by 50' long VersiGard White cured 60-mil thick EPDM membrane with 6" wide Peel & Stick White EPDM Seam Tape along one edge to be used to flash curbs, skylights or parapet walls.
- 7. White EPDM Pourable Sealer Pocket: A pre-fabricated Pourable Sealer Pocket which consists of a 2" wide plastic support strip with a synthetic rubber adhesive backed to the EPDM flashing; available in 6" diameter.
- 8. **Peel & Stick White EPDM Seam Tape:** A 3" or 6" wide by 100' long splice tape used to bond VersiGard White EPDM or VersiWeld TPO membrane to VersiWeld TPO membrane when flashing a curb or a wall with a separate section of membrane.

C. VersiGard White EPDM Flashing Installation Criteria

General

- 1. When using VersiGard White Peel & Stick EPDM products on TPO membrane, TPO primer should be used to prepare the TPO membrane surface.
- 2. VersiGard Peel & Stick White EPDM Seam Tape is not to be used for field membrane seaming.
- Peel & Stick Uncured EPDM Flashing (White) must be limited to the overlayment of vertical seams (as required at
 angle changes), or to flash inside/outside corners, vent pipes, scuppers and other unusually shaped penetrations where
 the use of Pre-molded Pipe Seals is not practical.

Note: Even when working in warmer temperatures, in most cases a heat gun will be required to elevate the temperature of Peel & Stick Uncured EPDM Flashing between 105°F and 110°F (40°C and 43°C) to permit proper forming of the uncured flashing.

4. Inside/Outside Corners and 'T'-Joint Covers

- a. White EPDM Peel & Stick Inside/Outside Corners and 'T'-Joint Covers are installed on both inside and outside corners in conjunction with TPO Primer.
- b. T-Joint Covers are installed at field splice intersections or at horizontal to vertical transitions of field splices in conjunction with TPO Primer.

5. Other Penetrations

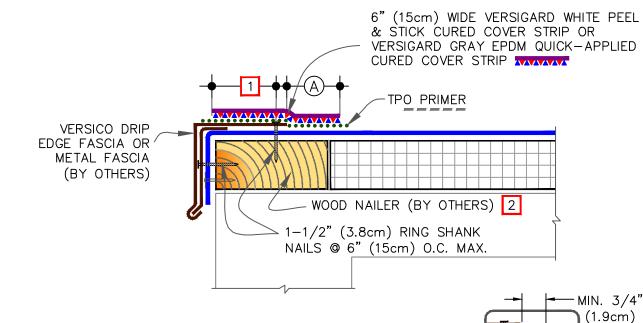
- a. Flash pipes and round supports with Peel & Stick White EPDM Pipe Seals, when feasible, in accordance with the
 applicable detail.
- b. Form Field Fabricated Pipe Seals using Peel & Stick Uncured EPDM Flashing (White) around pipes, round supports and structural steel tubing with corner radius greater than 1/4".
- c. When flashing seamless metal posts, maximum 4" by 4", with a corner radius less than 1/4", apply a field fabricated pipe flashing with a double vertical wrapping.
- d. For pipe clusters or unusually shaped penetrations, a pourable sealer pocket must be utilized.

D. Associated Installation Details

TPC-1.1T
TPC-5.1T
TPC-5.2T
TPC-8.1T
TPC-8.2T
TPC-8.4T
TPC-12.1T
TPC-15.3T
TPC-15.5T
TPC-15.7T
TPC-16.2T
TPC-18.2T
TPC-18.3T
TPC-18.3T
_

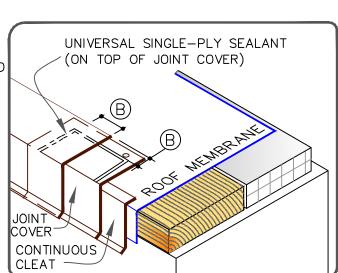
End of Section

DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25 OR 30-YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS. ACCEPTABLE EDGING SHALL CONFORM WITH TPO UNIVERSAL DETAILS $\overline{PC}-1.2$, 1.3, 1.4, 1.5 OR 1.6



NOTES:

- METAL FASCIA DECK FLANGE MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED BY VERSIGARD WHITE PEEL & STICK COVER STRIP WITH MINIMUM 2" (5cm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEADS.
- 2. TO REMOVE FINISHING OILS, SCRUB METAL FLANGE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY PRIOR TO APPLYING TPO PRIMER.
- 3. APPLY TPO PRIMER TO METAL FLANGE AND TPO MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO INSTALLING VERSIGARD WHITE EPDM PEEL & STICK CURED COVER STRIP.
- 4. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.
- 5. T-JOINT COVERS ARE REQUIRED AT INTERSECTIONS WITH 60 MIL (1.52mm) OR 80 MIL (2.03mm) MEMBRANE.
- 6. THIS DETAIL IS NOT RECOMMENDED FOR ROOFS THAT ARE LIKELY TO EXPERIENCE SIGNIFICANT SNOW AND ICE UP—SLOPE FROM THE GUTTER /EDGE. REFER TO DETAILS TPC—1.2 OR TPC—1.3.



DIMENSIONS

cm

5

1/2 - 111.5 - 2.5

MIN.



VERSITRIM DRIP EDGE FASCIA WITH EPDM FLASHING

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 20 YEARS



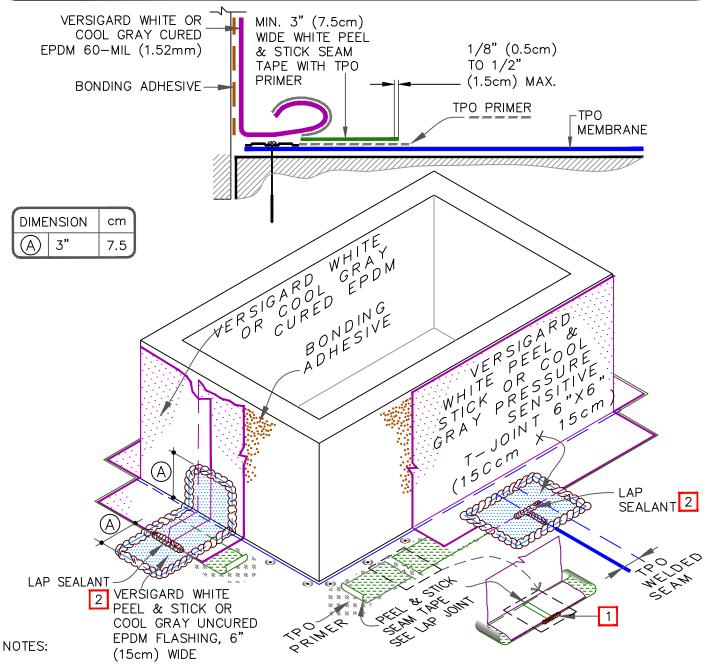
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

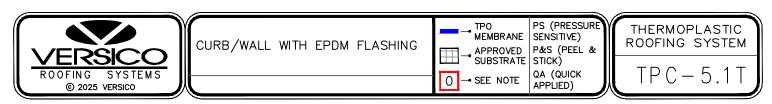
TPC-1.1T

USE MIN 3" (7.5cm) WIDE VERSIGARD WHITE PEEL & STICK TAPE OR SEAM TAPE

25 OR 30 YEAR WARRANTY REFER TO VERSICO TYPICAL TPO DETAIL TPC-2.



- 1. FIELD APPLIED VERSIGARD WHITE PEEL & STICK OR COOL GRAY PRESSURE—SENSITIVE SEAM TAPE IS TO BE OVERLAPPED A MINIMUM OF 1" (2.5cm) AT THE ENDS OF EACH CUT PIECE. APPLY LAP SEALANT AT TAPE OVERLAPS 2" (5cm) IN BOTH DIRECTIONS.
- 2. APPLY VERSICO WHITE LAP SEALANT OR GRAY UNIVERSAL SEALANT ALONG THE LEADING EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE UNDER THE T-JOINT COVER, COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (1.5cm) IN ALL DIRECTIONS FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
- 3. INSTALL OUTSIDE CORNERS PER DETAIL VGC-15.7 OR VGC-15.5.





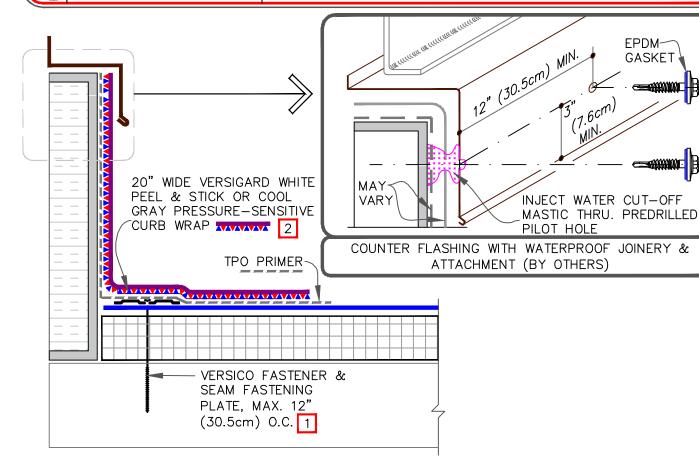
20 YEAR WARRANTY

SEE DETAIL BELOW

25 OR 30 YEAR WARRANTY

REFER TO VERSICO TYPICAL APPLICABLE TPO DETAIL(S)

TPC-5.1, TPC-5.2 & TPC-5.3 FOR REQUIRED CURB DETAIL

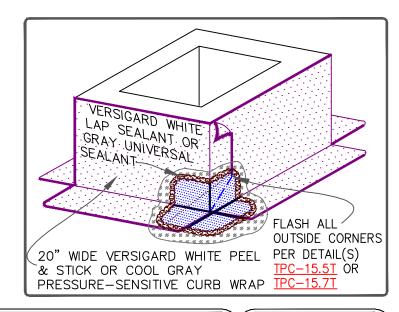


NOTES:

- SEAM FASTENING PLATES/FASTENERS MAY BE INSTALLED INTO THE VERTICAL SUBSTRATE.
- 2. IF THE VERTICAL SPLICE ON THE CURB FLASHING IS NOT LOCATED AT THE CORNER, A 6" (15cm) WIDE PRESSURE—SENSITIVE UNCURED OR T—JOINT FLASHING, IN CONJUNCTION WITH TPO PRIMER MUST BE CENTERED OVER FIELD SPLICE AT ANGLE CHANGE.

FASTENER & PRESSURE PLATE TYPES FOR DIFFERENT ROOF DECKS

DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE
STEEL OR	Α	HPVX	HPVX
WOOD	В	HPV-XL	HPV-XL
STRUCTURAL	Α	CD-10	HPVX
CONCRETE	В	MP 14-10	HPVX





CURB WITH PEEL &
STICK/PRESSURE-SENSITIVE
EPDM CURB WRAP FLASHING

FOR WARRANTY, SEE TABLE ON TOP OF PAGE.



PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)
P&S (PEEL & STICK)
QA (QUICK APPLIED)

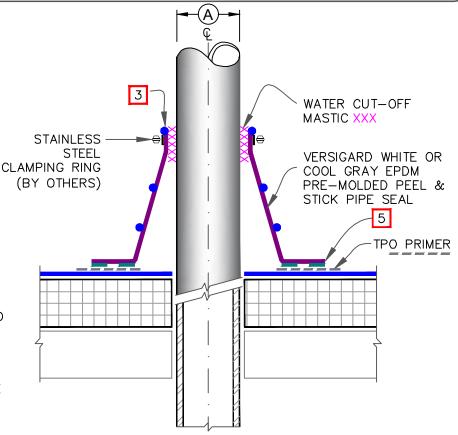
THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

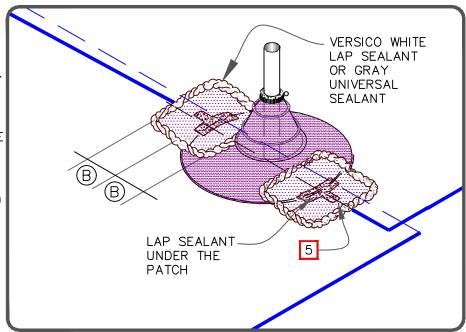
TPC-5.2T

NTY	20 YEAR WARRANTY	SEE DETAIL BELOW
WARRA REQUIREN	25 OR 30 YEAR WARRANTY	REFER TO VERSICO TYPICAL TPO DETAIL TPC-8.1. NO FIELD-FABRICATION ALLOWED FOR 25/30 YEAR ROOF.

DIME	NSIONS	cm	
A	1/2"	1.5	ТО
	6"	15	
B	3"	7.5	

- REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING PEEL & STICK PIPE SEAL.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF THE PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
- 3. PRE-MOLDED PIPE FLASHING MUST HAVE INTACT RIB AT THE TOP EDGE REGARDLESS OF PIPE DIAMETER.
- 4. DECK FLANGES OF THE PEEL & STICK PIPE SEAL SHALL NOT BE OVERLAPPED, CUT OR APPLIED OVER ANY ANGLE CHANGE.
- 5. WHEN A FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTS A PIPE SEAL, APPLY VERSIGARD WHITE LAP SEALANT OR GRAY UNIVERSAL SEALANT ALONG THE EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (1.5cm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION & OVERLAY WITH A 7"X9" (18cm X 23cm) T-JOINT COVER.
- 6. ON MECHANICALLY—ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED. REFER TO TPO DETAIL TPC-8.1







PIPE: PRE-MOLDED PEEL & STICK/PRESSURE-SENSITIVE EPDM PIPE SEAL

FOR WARRANTY, SEE TABLE ON TOP OF PAGE.

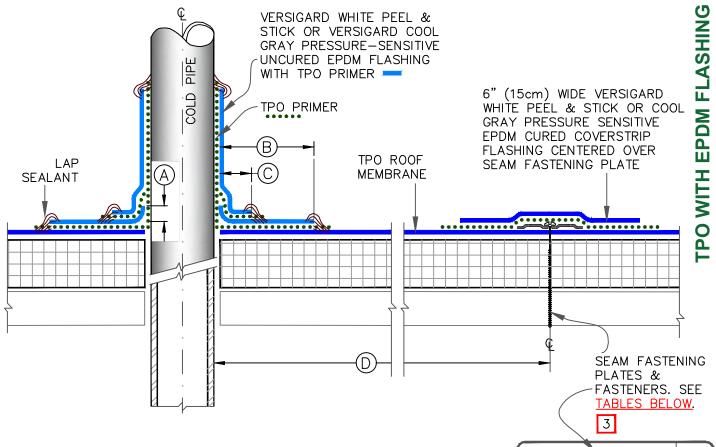


PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)
P&S (PEEL & STICK)
QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-8.1T

SEE DETAIL BELOW 20 YEAR WARRANTY WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS USE ONLY TPO PREFABRICATED ACCESSORIES 25 OR 30 YEAR WARRANTY



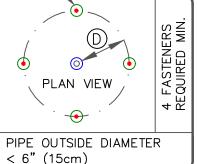
NOTES:

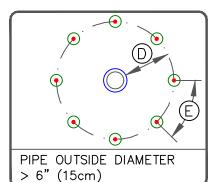
- REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING PRESSURE-SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING.
- TEMPERATURE OF THE PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
- 3. FASTENERS/PLATES ARE NOT REQUIRED ON ADHERED SYSTEMS UNLESS PIPE DIAMETER EXCEEDS 18" (50cm).
- IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING UNCURED EPDM FLASHING.

DIME	NSIONS	cm	
\bigcirc	1/2"	1.5	
B	3"	7.5	
0	1"	2.5	
0	6"	15	то
	12"	30	
E	12"	30	MAX.

FASTENER & PRESSURE PLATE TYPES FOR
DIFFERENT ROOF DECKS
DILI EKENT KOOL DEGKO

5	-IX-IXI IX	OO! BEOMO		
DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE	
STEEL OR	A	HPVX	HPVX	
WOOD	В	HPV-XL	HPV-XL	
STRUCTURAL	Α	CD-10	HPVX	
CONCRETE	В	MP 14-10	HPVX	







FIELD-FABRICATED PIPE SEAL WITH EPDM FLASHING

SEE WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS.



0

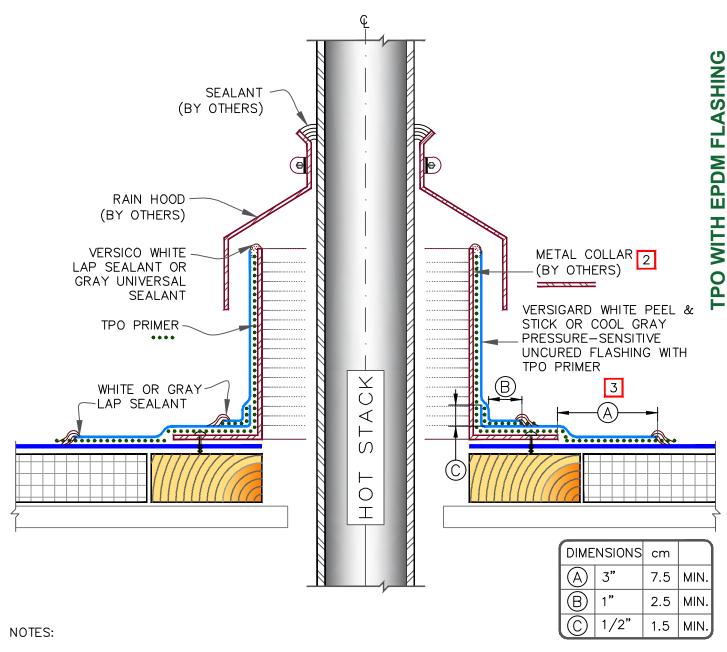
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK → SEE NOTE APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

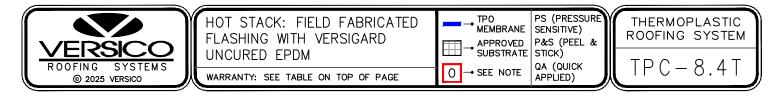
-8.21

20 YEAR WARRANTY	SEE DETAIL BELOW

25 OR 30 YEAR WARRANTY REFER TO VERSICO TPO DETAIL TPC 8.6.

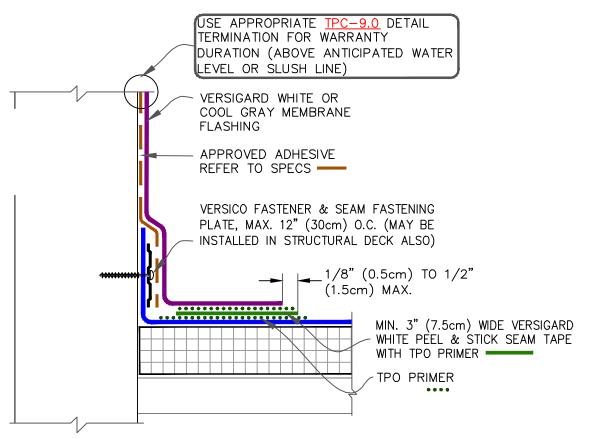


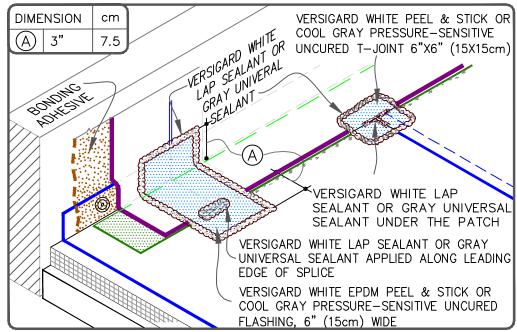
- 1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD FABRICATED PIPE SEAL.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF METAL COLLAR MUST NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
- 3. TPO PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO THE MATING SURFACES PRIOR TO APPLYING VERSIGARD WHITE PEEL & STICK OR COOL GRAY PRESSURE—SENSITIVE UNCURED FLASHING.
- 4. IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING PEEL & STICK UNCURED FLASHING.



WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25-30 YEAR WARRANTY ROOFS. SEE DETAIL TPC-12.1

FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED AT 6" (15cm) O.C. FOR ADHERED SYSTEMS WITH WARRANTY WIND SPEED COVERAGE GREATER THAN 90 MPH AND FOR ALL PROJECTS WITH WARRANTIES GREATER THAN 20 YEARS.







PARAPET/CURB WITH
VERSIGARD WHITE OR COOL
GRAY EPDM PEEL & STICK
SEAM TAPE
WARRANTY: SEE TABLE ON TOP OF PAGE.

MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED

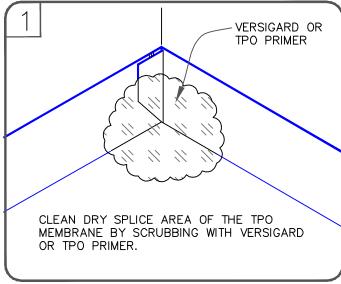
→ SUBSTRATE

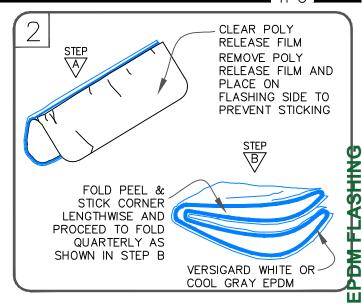
O → SEE NOTE

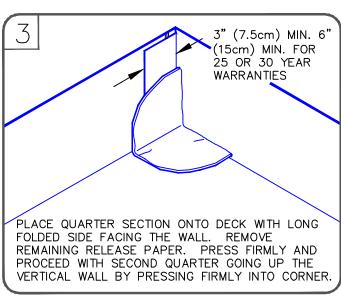
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & E STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

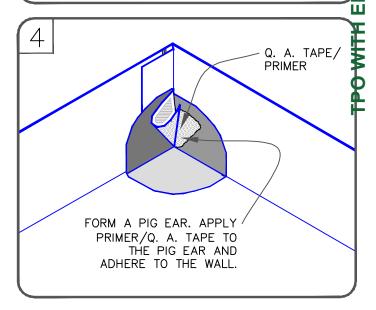
THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

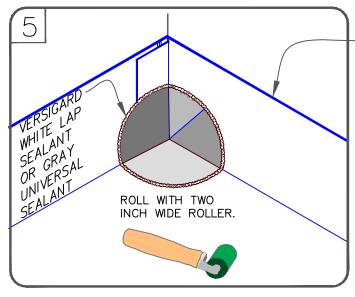
TPC - 12.1T











USE APPROPRIATE TPC-9.0 DETAIL TERMINATION FOR WARRANTY DURATION (ABOVE ANTICIPATED WATER LEVEL OR SLUSH LINE)

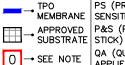
NOTE:

 TPO PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO ALL SPLICE AREAS AND FOR EACH LAYER OF PEEL & STICK FLASHING.



VERSIGARD EPDM PRESSURE SENSITIVE INSIDE CORNER WITH CONTINUOUS TPO WALL FLASHING

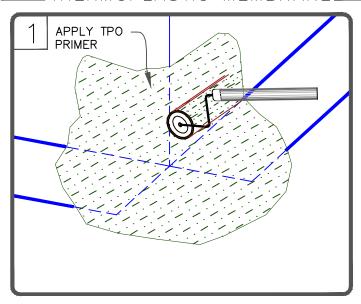
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 20 YEARS

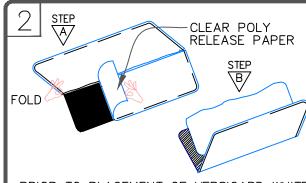


PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)
P&S (PEEL & STICK)
QA (QUICK APPLIED)

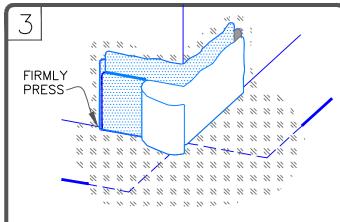
THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-15.3T



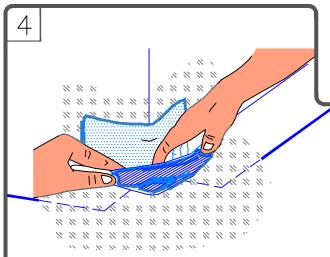


PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF VERSIGARD WHITE PEEL & STICK OR GRAY PRESSURE—SENSITIVE CORNER, PEEL OFF THE POLY RELEASE FILM FROM THE FLASHING SIDE AND HEAT WITH A HEAT GUN. RE—APPLY THE POLY LOOSELY. FOLD THE FLASHING IN HALF.

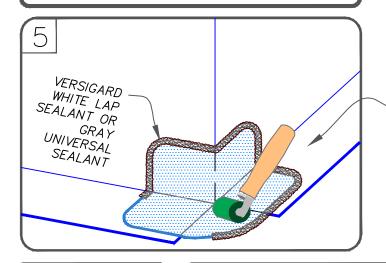


PLACE VERSIGARD WHITE OR COOL GRAY INSIDE/OUTSIDE CORNER AS SHOWN AND REMOVE RELEASE PAPER.

PRESS FOLDED FLASHING TIGHTLY INTO ANGLE CHANGE AND FIRMLY PRESS FLASHING AGAINST THE VERTICAL SURFACE.



PLACE FOLDED FLASHING TIGHTLY INTO ANGLE CHANGE AND FIRMLY PRESS FLASHING ONTO THE DECK FLANGE BY PRESSING THE FLASHING AGAINST THE HORIZONTAL SURFACE.



AFTER ADHERING, ROLL WITH A TWO INCH WIDE ROLLER. PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE STEP OFFS AND ANGLE CHANGES.

IN COLDER TEMPERATURES, A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING PEEL & STICK UNCURED FLASHING.

WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25-30 YEAR WARRANTY ROOFS.



OUTSIDE CORNER WITH PRE-CUT PEEL & STICK FLASHING (OPTION 1)

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 20 YEARS TPO PS (PF SENSIT P&S (PF SENSIT P&S

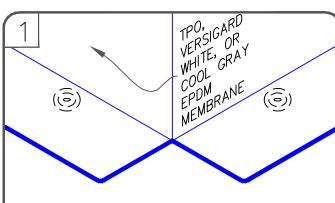
→ SEE NOTE

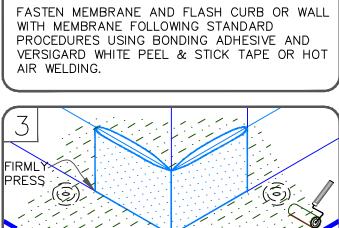
0

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)
P&S (PEEL & STICK)
QA (QUICK APPLIED)

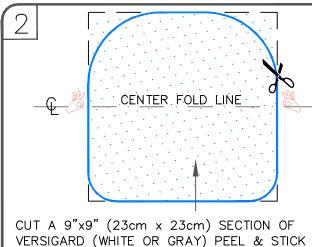
THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC - 15.5T

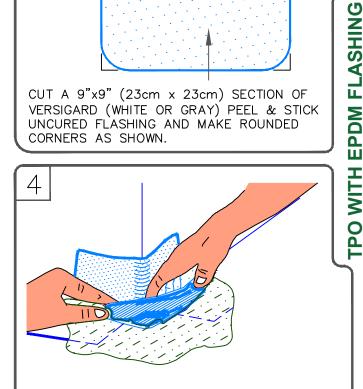




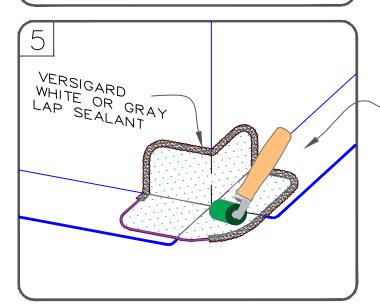
AFTER APPLYING TPO PRIMER, REMOVE AND REPLACE POLY BACKING. ON FLASHING SIDE, FOLD 9"x9" (23cm x 23cm) FLASHING IN HALF WITH ROUNDED PORTION TURNED UP. CENTER FLASHING ON CORNER AND FIRMLY PRESS AGAINST VERTICAL SURFACE.



UNCURED FLASHING AND MAKE ROUNDED CORNERS AS SHOWN.



ROLL AND CREASE FLASHING TIGHTLY INTO ANGLE CHANGE AND FIRMLY ROLL FLASHING ONTO THE DECK MEMBRANE.



AFTER ADHERING, ROLL WITH A TWO INCH WIDE ROLLER. PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE STEP OFFS AND ANGLE CHANGES.

IN COLDER TEMPERATURES. A HEAT GUN MUST BE USED WHEN FORMING PEEL & STICK UNCURED FLASHING.



OUTSIDE CORNER WITH PEEL & STICK EPDM FLASHING (OPTION 2)

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 20 YEARS



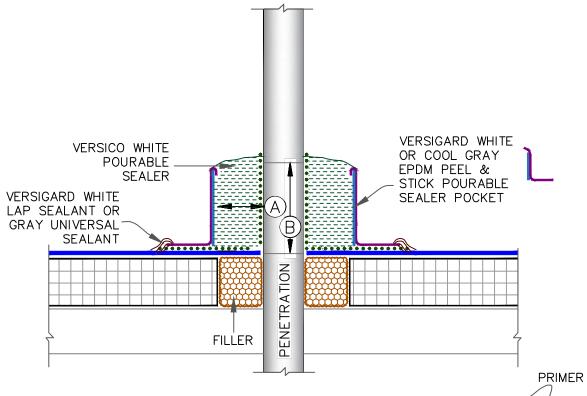
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & QA (QUICK O → SEE NOTE APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC - 15.7

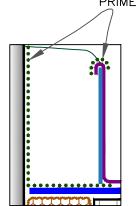
WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25-30 YEAR WARRANTY ROOFS. SEE TPC 16.1.



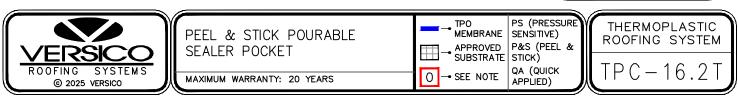
NOTES:

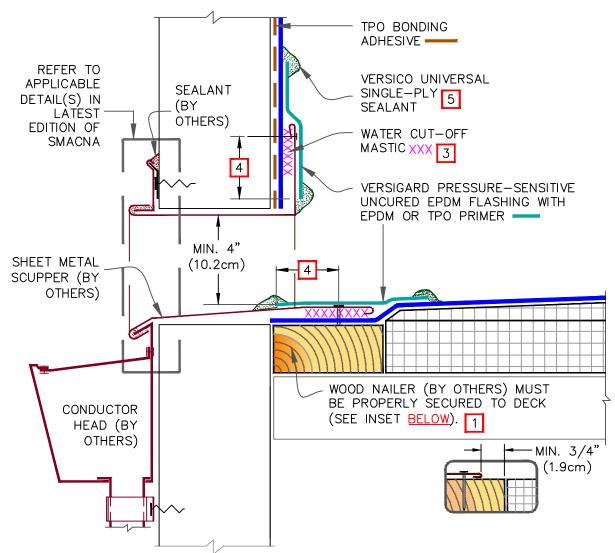
- 1. THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SURFACE TEMPERATURE OF THE PENETRATION SHALL NOT EXCEED 180°F (82°C).
- 2. ALL DEBRIS (PAINT, RUST, LEAD, OTHER FLASHINGS, ETC.) MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE PENETRATION.
- 3. PENETRATIONS, MEMBRANE, FLASHING AND METAL (INSIDE POCKET) MUST BE PRIMED WITH TPO PRIMER PRIOR TO APPLYING POURABLE SEALER. DO NOT PRIME THE BLUE PLASTIC SUPPORT STRIP.
- 4. POURABLE SEALER MUST COMPLETELY FILL POURABLE SEALER POCKET TO PREVENT PONDING OF WATER.
- 5. POURABLE SEALER MUST CONTACT PRIMED PEEL & STICK UNCURED FLASHING AND DECK MEMBRANE.
- 6. SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED FOR POURABLE SEALER POCKETS WHICH ARE GREATER THAN 18" (46cm) IN DIAMETER. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 7. ON MECHANICALLY—ATTACHED ROOFING SYSTEMS, ADDITIONAL MEMBRANE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED (SIMILAR TO $\underline{\mathsf{TPC}}-8.1$) REGARDLESS OF SIZE OR DIAMETER.
- 8. PIPE CLUSTERS MUST HAVE MINIMUM 1" (2.5cm) CLEARANCE BETWEEN PENETRATIONS.



MANDATORY TPO PRIMER AT ALL INTERFACES OF POURABLE SEALER EXCEPT BLUE PLASTIC SUPPORT STRIP ****

DIM	ENSIONS	cm	
A	1"	2.5	MIN.
B	2"	5	MIN.





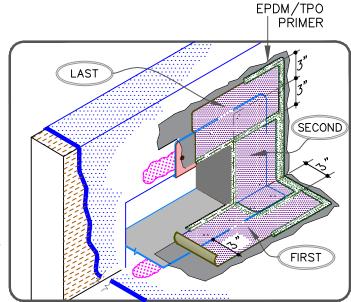
 WOOD NAILERS ARE INSTALLED AT SCUPPERS TO SECURE METAL SLEEVE AND MUST EXTEND PAST THE WIDTH OF METAL SLEEVE FLANGE.

2. METAL SCUPPER BOX MUST HAVE CONTINUOUS FLANGES WITH ROUNDED CORNERS, SOLDER ALL SCUPPER SEAMS WATER—TIGHT.

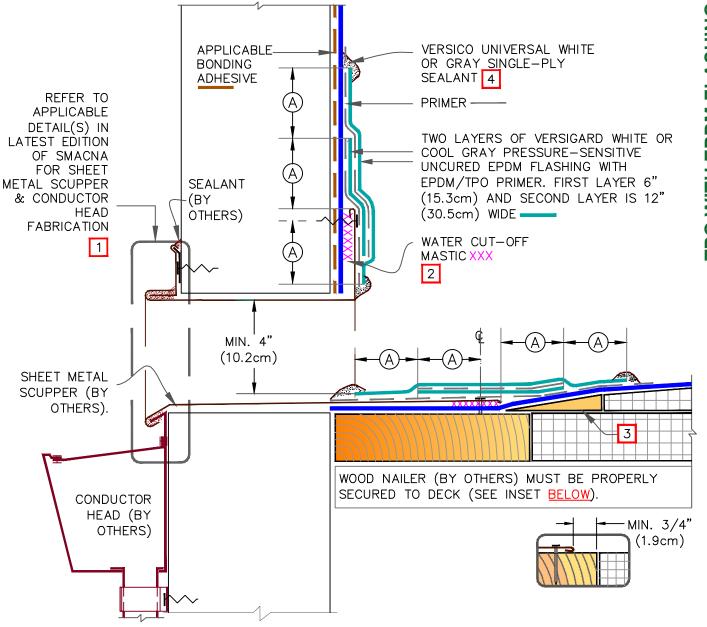
3. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER SCUPPER FLANGES MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.

NOTES:

- 4. SCUPPER FLANGES MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED BY PRESSURE—SENSITIVE UNCURED FLASHING WITH MINIMUM 2" (5cm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEAD.
- 5. UNIVERSAL SINGLE—PLY SEALANT IS REQUIRED AT FLASHING EDGES ON SCUPPER EDGE. TPO PRIMER MUST BE USED TO PREPARE SURFACES PRIOR TO THE APPLICATION OF SEALANT.

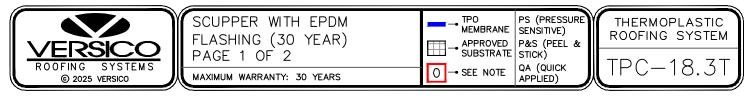


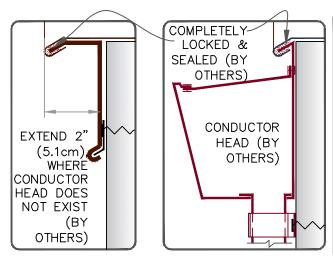


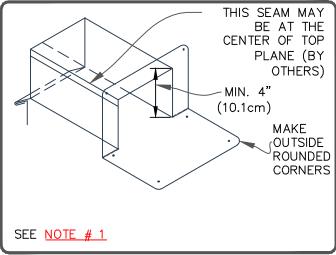


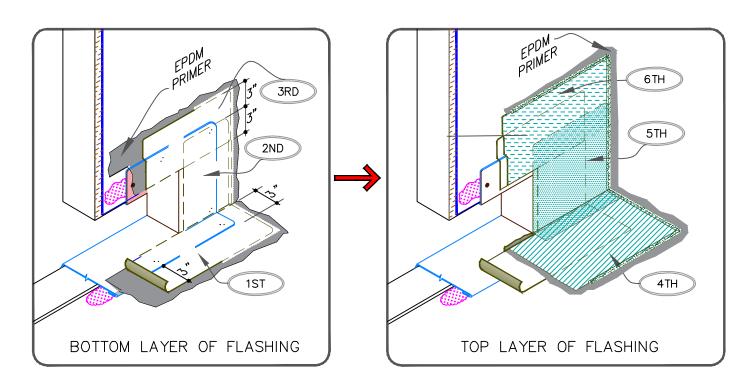
- METAL SCUPPER BOX MUST HAVE CONTINUOUS FLANGES WITH ROUNDED CORNERS, SOLDER ALL SCUPPER SEAMS AIR & WATER—TIGHT.
- 2. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER SCUPPER FLANGES MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
- 3. TAPERED EDGE STRIP BY HUNTER OR CANT STRIP, AS REQUIRED & SET IN ADHESIVE OR SHAVE THE EDGES OF TAPERED INSULATION.
- 4. WHITE OR GRAY UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT IS REQUIRED AT FLASHING EDGES ON SCUPPER EDGE. TPO PRIMER MUST BE USED TO PREPARE SURFACES PRIOR TO THE APPLICATION OF SEALANT.

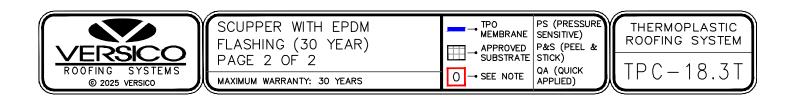
DIMENSIONS	cm	
A 2"	5	MIN.
B 3"	7.6	MIN.













VersiWeld TPO (16' Wide) Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems Utilizing Standard Mechanical Fasteners and Induction Welding (RhinoBond / Isoweld) Attachment Method

"Attachment III" July 2025

This is an alternate method for securing the Versico's **VersiWeld (TPO) (16' wide) membrane ONLY** and is intended to be used in conjunction with the Versico's VersiWeld TPO Mechanically Fastened Specification and Details.

A. Description

The VersiWeld TPO (16' wide) Mechanically Fastened Roofing System specifically enables the use of a mechanically fastened method of attachment while utilizing the larger 16' wide, white, tan or gray in 45, 60 or 80-mil thick polyester-reinforced, VersiWeld Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) membrane field sheets. When using 16' wide field sheets, HPVX Fasteners and RhinoBond Plates in the seam area will be utilized, in addition to utilizing induction welded plates at the halfway point between all 16' seams (i.e. 8'). Mechanically fastened 16' wide TPO is limited to a 30-year warranty and a wind speed up to 90mph. See charts below for additional enhancements.

NOTE: This is a mechanically fastened system. All warranty restrictions not mentioned in this attachment should follow the traditional mechanically fastened system.

The Induction Welding (RhinoBond/Isoweld) Attachment Method incorporates 3" diameter corrosion-resistant plates with a hot melt TPO coating. The RhinoBond or Isoweld Plates are installed with HPVX Fasteners to secure an acceptable insulation to minimum 22-gauge steel deck, minimum 15/32" thick plywood or wood plank.

Versico's Polyester Reinforced TPO membrane is positioned over the secured RhinoBond or Isoweld plates and welded to the top surface of the plate with the RhinoBond or Isoweld Induction Welding Tool.

NOTE: The VersiWeld TPO (16' wide) Mechanically Fastened Roofing System may be specified over an existing standing seam, flat seam or corrugated metal roof (mechanically fastened systems incorporate membrane securement into the structural purlins). Refer to the Metal Retrofit Roofing System Specification, published separately, for applicable requirements.

Table I

VersiWeld TPO (16' Wide) Mechanically Fastened Roofing System Utilizing Standard Mechanical Fasteners and Induction Welding (RhinoBond / Isoweld) Attachment Method Warranty Options

	VersiWeld TPO (16' wide) Membranes ONLY								
Years	Warranty Wind Speed	Minimum Manhana Thiskness (4)	Additional Puncture Coverage (4)						
	55, 72, 80, or 90mph	Minimum Membrane Thickness (1)							
5,10, or 15 year	√ (2)	VersiWeld 45-mil	Not Available						
20 year	√ (2)	VersiWeld 60-mil	Not Available						
25 or 30 year	√ (2)	VersiWeld 80-mil	Available						

Notes: $\sqrt{=}$ Acceptable

- (1) All "T-Joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material when using 60- or 80-mil TPO.
- (2) Perimeter calculation is .4 x height of building. The minimum perimeter width is 8-feet up to a 20-year warranty and 16-feet for 25- or 30-year warranty.
- (3) Perimeter enhancements required for wind speed coverage greater than 72mph and/or projects over 50' in height. Contact Versico for requirements.
- (4) Versico's Accidental Puncture Warranty covers labor hours and material used during the repair. Maximum labor and material hours are dependent upon system design. Refer to the Warranty Availability Quick Reference Guide for coverage.

TPO (16' Wide) Membrane Fastening Criteria (All Warranties) Utilizing Standard Mechanical Fasteners and Induction Welding (RhinoBond / Isoweld) Attachment Method 22 GA. Steel Deck or Structural Concrete Only

Table II

80 MPH

90 MPH

61' to

Up to 60'

61' to

100'

listed in the table below.

Caution: For projects with 25- or 30-year warranties, an additional perimeter sheet is required beyond those

12" O.C.

12" O.C.

12" O.C.

Peak Gust Wind	Max. Building	Buildin	nber of Pe Sheets g Distanc Coastline	e from	. I leiu		Field Perimeter		low Fastening Density	
Speed Warranty	Height	Greater than 7 miles	3 to 7 miles	Less than 3 miles	Width (1)	Wichibianc	Width (2)	Membrane (Mech. Fast. Plates & Fasteners)	Field & Perimeter (Induction Welding) (3)	
SS MOU	Up to 60'	1	2	3	16'	8'	4'	12" O.C.	12" O.C.	
55 MPH	61' to 100'	2	2	3	16'	8'	4'	12" O.C.	12" O.C.	
70 MDU	Up to 60'	2	2	3	16'	8'	4'	12" O.C.	12" O.C.	
72 MPH	61' to 100'	3	4	4	16'	8'	4'	12" O.C.	12" O.C.	
	Up to 60'	3	3	4	16'	8'	4'	12" O C	12" O C	

8'

8'

4'

4'

12" O.C.

12" O.C.

12" O.C.

 Using HPVX™ Fasteners for steel decks and HD 14-10 or CD-10 Fasteners for structural concrete decks.

16'

16'

16'

- (2) Using HPVX™ Fasteners and 3" diameter (RhinoBond or Isoweld) plates for steel decks and HD 14-10 or CD-10 Fasteners and 3" diameter (RhinoBond or Isoweld) plates for structural concrete decks.
- (3) FM 1-120 requires 6" O.C. fastening density.

3

4

4

5

4

4

5

Table III

TPO (16' Wide) Membrane Fastening Criteria (Up to 20 Year Warranty – Up to 60' Building Height) Utilizing Standard Mechanical Fasteners and Induction Welding (RhinoBond / Isoweld) Attachment Method Wood (Plywood or OSB) Decks

Wood (Plywood or OSB) Decks Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty			Min. Number of Perimeter						Seam or Row Fastening Density	
	Projected Pull-Out Values	Sheets Building Distance from Coastline			Membrane Width	Field Membrane Width	Perimeter Sheet Width	Membrane (Mech. Fast.	Field & Perimeter	
			Greater than 7 miles	3 to 7 miles	Less than 3 miles				Plates & Fasteners)	(Induction Welding)
55 MPH	15/32" 3-Ply Plywood; 7/16" OSB	240 lbs	2	2	3	16'	8'	4'*	12" O.C.	12" O.C.
	15/32" 5-Ply Plywood; OSB	530 lbs	2	2	3	16'	8'	4'*	12" O.C.	12" O.C.
72 MPH	15/32" 3-Ply Plywood; OSB	240 lbs	2	3	3	16'	8'	4'*	12" O.C.	12" O.C.
	15/32" 5-Ply Plywood; OSB	530 lbs	2	3	3	16'	8'	4'*	12" O.C.	12" O.C.
80 MPH		Contact Versico for Approval and Evaluation								

^{*}Maximum duration for OSB NOT to exceed 20 Years.

B. Products/Heat Welding Equipment

Products, including fasteners and plates, listed in "Part II" of the Versico TPO Mechanically Fastened Roofing System Specification can be used as part of this alternate securement method in conjunction with the RhinoBond or Isoweld Welding Plates, listed below:

- 1. **RhinoBond or Isoweld TPO Welding Plate**: A 3" diameter, 0.028" thick, corrosion-resistant steel plate with hot melt coating on the top surface. The plate is used in conjunction with Versico's HPVX Fasteners to attach the roofing assembly and is activated using the RhinoBond or Isoweld Induction Welding Tool.
- RhinoBond or Isoweld Induction Welding Tool: An induction heating tool is used to emit the magnetic field that
 activates the hot melt coating on the top surface of the RhinoBond or Isoweld Welding Plate to fuse with the roofing
 membrane. Refer to RhinoBond or Isoweld Owner's Manual for additional information.
- 3. **Magnet:** A stand-up device that allows the weld to cool as it holds the membrane to the heated plate. Refer to RhinoBond or Isoweld Owner's Manual for additional information.

C. Products/Mechanical Fastening

- 1. **HPVX Fastener:** A heavy duty #15 threaded fastener with a #3 Phillips drive used with Versico's Piranha™ Fastening Plate to secure Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems. It is used on minimum 22-gauge steel decks or minimum 15/32" CDX plywood decks. It is also designed to offer an optimum combination of driving performance, back-out and corrosion resistance with excellent pullout performance.
- HPVXtra Fastener: An oversized diameter #22 (.315") steel, threaded fastener used in conjunction with Piranha Xtra Plates for membrane securement into minimum 22-gauge steel or wood decks on Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems.
- 3. **CD-10 Fastener:** A hammer-driven, non-threaded E-Coat fastener for use with structural concrete decks rated 3,000 psi or greater.
- HD 14-10 Concrete Fastener: A #14 threaded fastener with a #3 Phillips drive used for minimum 3,000 psi concrete decks
- Piranha Plate: A 2-3/8" diameter metal barbed fastening plate used with Versico HPVX, CD-10 or HD 14-10 Fasteners
 for membrane or insulation securement. This plate can be used for membrane or insulation securement on Mechanically
 Fastened Roofing Systems.
- 6. **Piranha Xtra Plate:** A 2-3/8" diameter metal barbed fastening plate with an oversized hole for use with Versico HPVXtra Fasteners for membrane securement on Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems.

D. Insulation Attachment

Prior to proceeding with insulation securement, refer to Warranty Tables, Part 1, Paragraph 1.05 of the Versico TPO Mechanically Fastened Roofing System Specification, for attachment method and appropriate fastening density required for the specific Versico Warranty.

Insulation Fastening Criteria

Deck Type	Versico Min. Fasteners (1) Penetration		Pilot Hole Depth	Pilot Hole Diameter
Steel or Lightweight Insulating Concrete over Steel	ASAP or InsulFast™	3/4"	N/A	N/A
Structural Concrete, rated 3,000 psi	CD-10	1"	Note (2)	7/32"
or greater	HD 14-10	1"	Note (2)	3/16"
Wood Plank, min. 15/32" thick Plywood or min. 7/16" OSB	HP, ASAP or InsulFast	Min. 1" (3)	N/A	N/A
Cementitious Wood Fiber	Polymer Gyptec or Lite-Deck Fastener	1-1/2"	Note (4)	N/A
Gypsum	Polymer Gyptec or Lite-Deck Fastener	1-1/2"	Note (2)	7/16", 1/2" or 9/16" (5)

Notes: N/A = Not Applicable

- (1) For Adhered Systems, only 3" diameter insulation fastening plates can be used for insulation attachment.
- (2) The pilot hole must be predrilled to a sufficient depth to prevent contact between the fastener point and any accumulated dust in the predrilled hole. This will help prevent bottoming out of the fastener during installation.
- (3) For wood planks only, fastener penetration shall not exceed 1-1/2".
- (4) Most cementitious wood fiber decks do not require pre-drilling; however, Versico should be contacted prior to installation for verification of specific types that may require a pilot hole to be predrilled.
- (5) Pilot hole size may be varied to maximize pullout resistance.
- 1. **Mechanical Attachment,** insulation fastening density will vary based on insulation type, thickness, and required warranty. Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05 of the Versico TPO Mechanically Fastened Roofing System Specification should be referenced for fastening density and the appropriate Versico detail may be consulted to identify acceptable fastening pattern.
 - a) For code compliance, increased fastening density may be required depending upon project wind speed and wind uplift requirement. Refer to <u>Design Reference DR-05</u> "Insulation Fastening Patterns" for fastening pattern reference.
 - b) When insulation securement is to comply with Factory Mutual (FM) approvals, follow the requirements of the specifier concerning additional securement at the roof perimeter and corners. Also refer to **Design Reference DR-05** "Insulation Fastening Patterns" for various fastening patterns.
 - c) On Reroof/No Tear-off projects with a maximum roof height of 40', any Versico Insulation (i.e., 1/2" SecurShield HD, HP Recovery Board, Polyisocyanurate less than 1-1/2" thick) may be secured at the minimum rate of 11 Fasteners per 4' x 8' board (5 Fasteners per 4' x 4' board).
- 2. **Versico Fasteners and Fastening Plates are required for insulation securement**. Refer to Insulation Fastening Criteria Table in Part 2 Products, Paragraph 2.05, for appropriate fastener and deck penetration. The fastener can be used with either a 2" diameter Seam Fastening Plate or 2-3/8" diameter Pirahna/Pirahna Xtra Plates OR 3" diameter Insulation Fastening plate.
- 3. Any Versico approved insulation or cover board shall be mechanically fastened to the roof deck at the minimum rate of 1.25 fasteners and plates per every 8 square feet (5 fasteners in a 4 x 8 board) for minimum 1-1/2" thick insulation and coverboards. Insulation less than 1-1/2" thick requires the use of 8 fasteners and plates in a 4' x 8' board (1 per 4 square feet).
 - CAUTION: Versico Polyisocyanurate Insulation with a thickness less than 1.5" installed over an existing roofing membrane without a tear-off must be mechanically fastened to the roof deck with a minimum of 1 fastener and plate for every 4 square feet or less of insulation.
- 4. Use of DensDeck, DensDeck Prime, Dens Deck StormX Prime and DEXcell should be limited to assemblies with slopes greater than 2" per foot to ensure compliance with external fire codes.

E. RhinoBond Induction Tool Calibration

Prior to proceeding with membrane attachment to the plate, the RhinoBond Induction Welding Tool must be calibrated with samples of the project specified insulation thickness and type and project specified membrane thickness. Refer to RhinoBond Owner's Manual for or the induction welding attachment additional information.

- 1. Loose lay five RhinoBond Plates in a row about 12-24" apart on the specified membrane substrate.
- 2. Place membrane over the RhinoBond Plates.
- Centering over the RhinoBond Plate under the membrane, place the Induction Welding Tool and use the device's default setting. Weld the membrane to the first plate, and when ready, completely remove Welding Tool. Immediately place the Magnet on the membrane over the plate and leave in place for 60 seconds.
- 4. Place Induction Welding Tool on the next plate as previously done and increasing induction energy one level by depressing the "up" button once. After welding, immediately place the Magnet.
- 5. Repeat above procedure for the remainder of the plates, increasing induction energy one level for each plate.
- 6. After allowing the membrane and plates to cool to ambient temperature, remove Cooling Clamp and use a pliers by apply force to peel RhinoBond Plate from underside of membrane to determine bonding strength. The desired result is welded ply of membrane stays fused to RhinoBond Plate.
- 7. Repeat trial process, if needed, adjusting energy level up or down until desired results are achieved.

Note: Recalibrate induction tool settings is necessary when ambient temperature changes more than +/- 15°F or power to device has been interrupted.

F. Membrane Placement

Maximum 16' wide VersiWeld TPO mechanically fastened to an approved insulation or substrate.

- 1. Position VersiWeld membrane over the acceptable substrate. Ensure that the proper number of perimeter sheets are positioned along the perimeter of the roof as outlined in Warranty Table above.
- 2. Position field sheets perpendicular to the steel deck flutes.

G. Membrane Installation

Caution: To avoid false welds and ensure adequate membrane attachment to the plates, induction tool calibration and test welds (along with the proper positioning of the induction welder over the plate and placement of the magnet) must be performed prior to the start of work each day. All test welds must be completed using the exact components of the assembly to be installed.

- 1. Lay out 16' VersiWeld TPO sheets into position. Barndoor the TPO sheet to install rows of induction welded plates exactly hallway between the 16' sheet utilizing HPVX fasteners.
- 2. Position adjoining field membrane sheets to allow an approximate overlap of 5-1/2" at those locations where Fastening Plates are located (along the length of the membrane); at the same time overlap end roll sections (the width of the membrane) a minimum of 2".
- 3. Secure the mechanically fastened seam with the appropriate Versico Plate and fastener at the fastening density shown in Table 1-3.
- 4. Place VersiWeld membrane over the appropriate RhinoBond or Isoweld Plates and allow membrane to relax.
- Place RhinoBond Induction Tool over the RhinoBond TPO Welding Plate, under the roofing membrane OR Place the Isoweld Induction Tool over the Isoweld TPO Welding Plate, until the acoustic search mode signals the inductor is properly positioned.
- 6. Activate induction welding tool and leave in place until heating cycle is complete.
- 7. Immediately place cleaned magnet on the membrane over the plate and leave in place for at least 60 seconds.
- 8. Place adjoining membrane sheets in the same manner, overlapping edges appropriately to provide for the minimum overlap width. It is recommended all overlaps be shingled to avoid bucking of water.
- Resume process ensuring membrane is attached to all induction welded plates and all seams are completed to Versico Details.

H. Perimeter Sheets

1. The number of perimeter sheets and fastener spacing is dependent on the building height, wind zone location and warranty duration as outlined in Warranty Tables 1-3. The roof perimeter is defined as all edges of each roof section (i.e., parapets, building expansion joints at adjoining walls, penthouse walls, etc.). When multi-level roofs meet at a common wall, the adjacent edge of the upper roof is treated as a roof perimeter if the difference in height is greater than 10'. Perimeter sheets are not required at the base of the wall at the lower level.

Note: Expansion joints, control joints and fire walls in the field of the roof or roof ridges with slopes less than 3" to the horizontal foot are not considered as part of the roof perimeter.

- 2. For VersiWeld membranes, perimeter sheets can be formed by using individual 4' wide sheets or by subdividing 16' wide field sheet using induction welded plates as described below.
- 3. Individual perimeter sheets (TPO 4' or 6' wide):
 - a. Position membrane along the perimeter of the roof over the acceptable insulation/underlayment. The perimeter membrane width from line of securement to line of securement should be approximately 3'-6" to 4'-0" wide.

4. Perimeter sheets using Induction Welded plates:

a. When 16-foot TPO field sheets are positioned at the perimeter of the roof, induction welded plates must be installed to ensure there is no area greater than 6 feet. If utilizing 16-foot TPO at the perimeter of the roof, measure in 4 or 6 feet from the roof's edge, install induction welded plates, position the TPO sheet over the plates creating the 4- or 6-foot perimeter sheet.

I. Membrane Hot Air Welding Procedures & Additional Securement

- 1. Adjoin membrane sheets by overlapping and heat welding the seam following standard Hot Air Welding Procedures as outlined in the "Part III" of the VersiWeld TPO Mechanically Fastened Roofing System Specification.
- 2. Base wall securement and securement around roof penetrations as well as flashings of walls and penetrations must comply with Versico requirements for the VersiWeld TPO Mechanically Fastened Roofing System.

J. Associated Installation Details

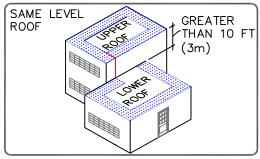
Hybrid Membrane Securement

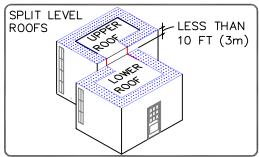
Traditional and Induction Weld Mechanical Fasteners – Perimeter Sheet Securement	MFIW-2.1
Traditional and Induction Weld Mechanical Fasteners – Perimeter Sheet Securement	MFIW-2.2
Traditional and Induction Weld Mechanical Fasteners – Field Sheet Securement	MFIW-2.3

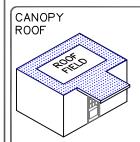
End of Section

GUIDELINES FOR ROOF PERIMETER ZONES FOR MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOF SYSTEM

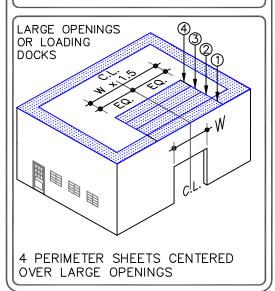
PERIMETER ZONES







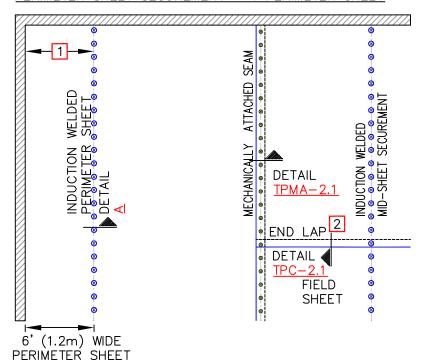
INSTALL PERIMETER SHEETS OVER THE ENTIRE OVERHANG (PROJECTION ROOF) AREA, EXTENDING ONTO THE MAIN ROOF DECK WHEN AT THE SAME LEVEL AS SHOWN.

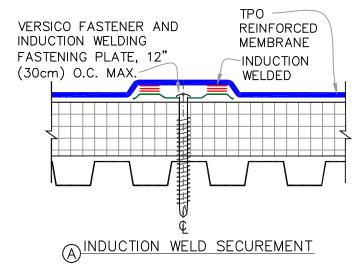


CAUTION S SI SH

HYBRID MECHANICALLY—ATTACHED & INDUCTION WELD FASTENING SCHEME SHOWN BELOW IS ONLY INTENDED FOR USE ON 16' WIDTH TPO MEMBRANE ROLL ROOFING SYSTEMS.

PERIMETER SHEET SECUREMENT - 1 PERIMETER SHEET





NOTE:

- REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED NUMBER OF PERIMETER SHEETS, SHEET WIDTH, AND MEMBRANE FASTENING SPACING.
- END LAPS DO NOT REQUIRE MECHANICAL FASTENING AND SHALL BE OVERLAPPED 2" (5cm) MINIMUM. SEE <u>DETAIL</u> <u>TPC-2.1</u>

HYBRID INDUCTION WELD/MECHANICALLY-ATTACHED ASSEMBLY - 16' WIDTH TPO ROLLS ONLY

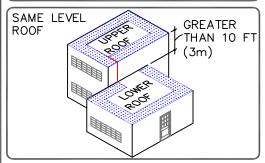


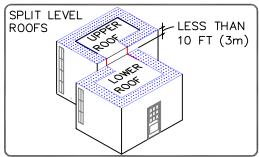
TRADITIONAL AND INDUCTION WELD MECHANICAL FASTENERS — PERIMETER SHEET SECUREMENT

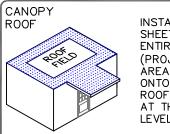
VERSICO
Isoweld
Attachment

GUIDELINES FOR ROOF PERIMETER ZONES FOR MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOF SYSTEM

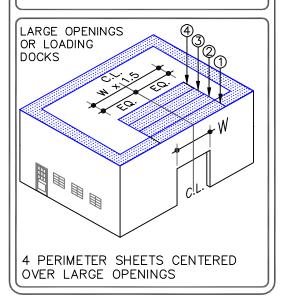
PERIMETER ZONES







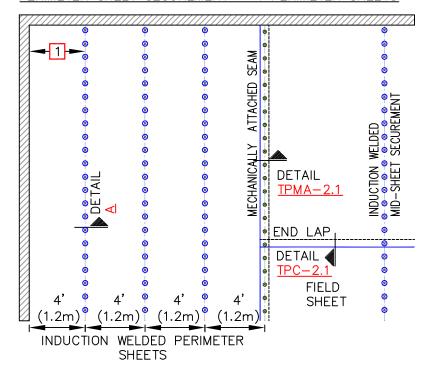
INSTALL PERIMETER SHEETS OVER THE ENTIRE OVERHANG (PROJECTION ROOF) AREA, EXTENDING ONTO THE MAIN ROOF DECK WHEN AT THE SAME LEVEL AS SHOWN.



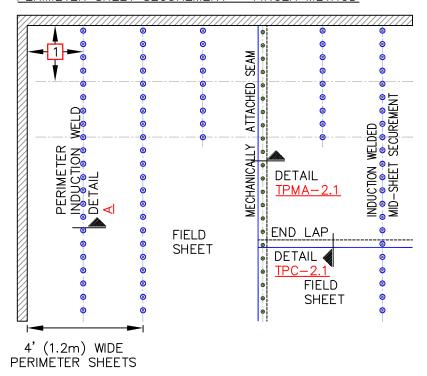
CAUTION

HYBRID MECHANICALLY—ATTACHED & INDUCTION WELD FASTENING SCHEME SHOWN BELOW IS ONLY INTENDED FOR USE ON 16' WIDTH TPO MEMBRANE ROLL ROOFING SYSTEMS.

PERIMETER SHEET SECUREMENT - 4 PERIMETER SHEETS



PERIMETER SHEET SECUREMENT - FINGER METHOD



HYBRID INDUCTION WELD/MECHANICALLY-ATTACHED ASSEMBLY - 16' WIDTH TPO ROLLS ONLY



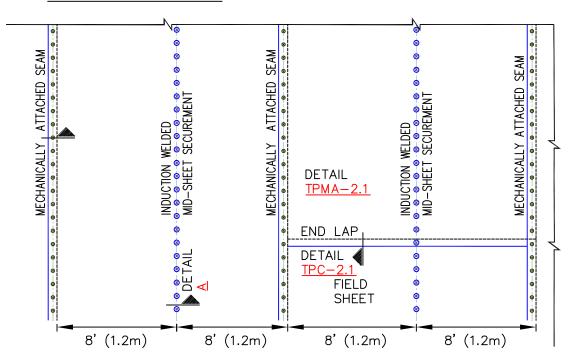
TRADITIONAL AND INDUCTION WELD MECHANICAL FASTENERS — PERIMETER SHEET SECUREMENT

VERSICO
Isoweld
Attachment

CAUTION

HYBRID MECHANICALLY—ATTACHED & INDUCTION WELD FASTENING SCHEME SHOWN BELOW IS ONLY INTENDED FOR USE ON 16' WIDTH TPO MEMBRANE ROLL ROOFING SYSTEMS.

FIELD SHEET SECUREMENT



NOTE:

- REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED NUMBER OF PERIMETER SHEETS, SHEET WIDTH, AND MEMBRANE FASTENING SPACING.
- 2. END LAPS DO NOT REQUIRE MECHANICAL FASTENING AND SHALL BE OVERLAPPED 2" (5cm) MINIMUM. SEE DETAIL TPC-2.1

HYBRID INDUCTION WELD/MECHANICALLY-ATTACHED ASSEMBLY - 16' WIDTH TPO ROLLS ONLY



TRADITIONAL AND INDUCTION WELD MECHANICAL FASTENERS — FIELD SHEET SECUREMENT

VERSICO
Isoweld
Attachment



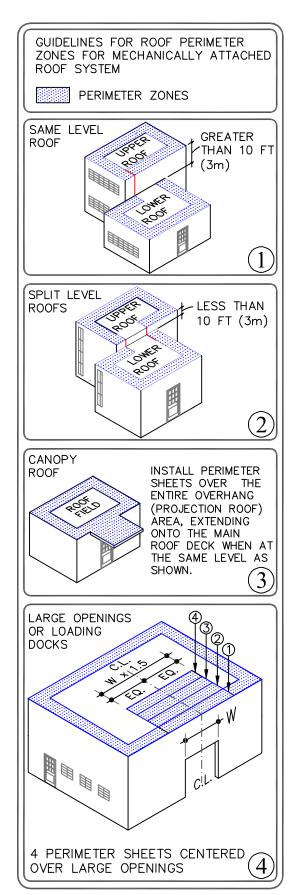
VersiWeld® TPO Mechanically Attached and Fully Adhered Roofing Systems

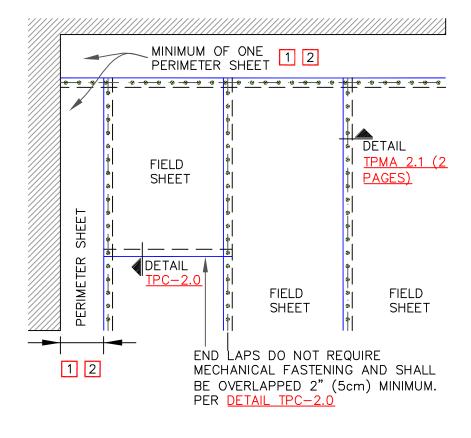
Installation Details Table of Contents

July 2025

Mechanically Attached	Detail
Membrane Securement	
TPO Membrane Securement with Pressure-Sensitive RUSS	
Mechanically Attached Membrane Splice Page 1 of 2	
Fastener and Plate Placement Page 2 of 2	
Ridge Membrane Attachment	TPMA-22.0
Metal Edges and Gravel Stops	
VersiTrim Drip Edge Fascia	
VersiTrim Heat Weldable Drip Edge Fascia	
Metal Bar Edge Termination	
VersiTrim Snap-On Canted Fascia	
VersiTrim 300	
VersiTrim EX Snap-On Fascia VersiTrim Snap-On Fascia	IPC-1.6
Membrane Splices	
Membrane Splice	
Self-Adhering TPO Membrane Splice	TPC-2.1
Expansion Joints	TD0 0.4
Deck-to-Deck Roof Expansion Joint	
Deck-to-Deck Curbed Expansion Joint	
Deck-to-Wall Expansion Joint	1PG-3.2
Curb Flashing	
Curb Flashing With TPO Membrane	
Coated Flashing With TPO Metal Curb Flashing	
Curb Flashing With CFA TPO Curb Wrap Corners	
Sell-Flashing Curb	TPC-5.4
Drains Roof Drain: Sump Slope Less Than 3 inches to One Horizontal Foot	TPC-6 1
Roof Drain: Sump Slope Greater than 3 inches to One Horizontal Foot (Option 1)	
Roof Drain: Sump Slope Greater than 3 inches to One Horizontal Foot (Option 2) Page 1 of 2	TPC-6.3
Roof Drain: Sump Slope Greater than 3 inches to One Horizontal Foot (Option 2) Page 2 of 2	
Add-On Drain	
Pipe Flashing	
Pre-Molded Flashing	
Field Fabricated Pipe Flashing	
Certified Pre-Fabricated Square Tube Wrap	
Field-Fabricated Square Tube Flashing	
Certified Pre-Fabricated Split Pipe Seal	
Certified Hot Pipe Flashing	
Flexible Penetration	TPC-8.7
Terminations Membrane Terminations Dage 1 of 2	TDC 0.0
Membrane Terminations, Page 1 of 3	1PG-9.0
Membrane Terminations, Page 2 of 3	
INICITIVI ATTO TOTALINIA MOTIO, FAYE J UI J	1 F ∪-ઝ.∪

Parapet Flashing Parapet Flashing with Pressure-Sensitive RUSS, Page 2 of 2......TPC-12.2B Tie-Ins TPO Tie-In To Built-Up Roofing Over Steel Roof DeckTPC-13.1 Inside / Outside Corners **Sealant Pocket** Through-Wall Scupper Scupper with EPDM Flashing (30 Year), Page 1 of 2.......TPC-18.3T **Lightning Rods** Sleeper Sleeper TPC-24.0





- 1. PERIMETER SHEETS:
- 1.1. WHEN USING 10' (3m) OR 12' (3.7m) WIDE FIELD SHEETS, 6' (1.8m) WIDE PERIMETER SHEETS ARE USED.
- 1.2. WHEN USING 8' (2.4m) WIDE FIELD SHEETS, 4' (1.2m) WIDE PERIMETER SHEETS ARE USED.
- 2. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED NUMBER OF PERIMETER SHEETS, SHEET WIDTH AND MEMBRANE FASTENING SPACING.



MEMBRANE SECUREMENT

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

TPO MEMBRANE

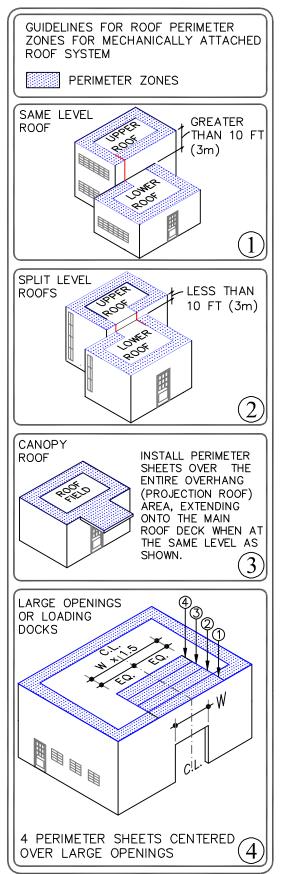
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE

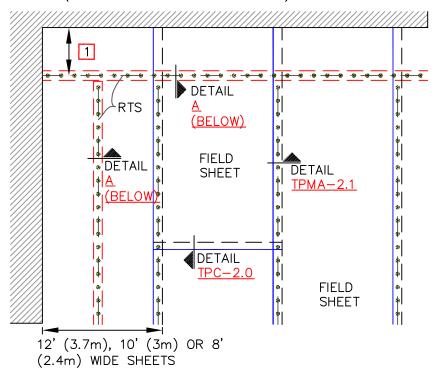
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

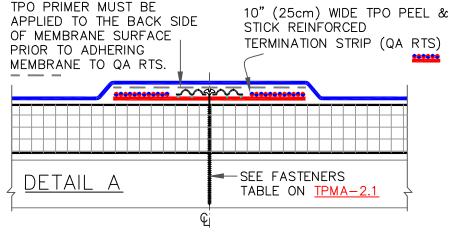
TPMA (Thermoplastic Mechanically Attached Membrane)

TPMA-2.0A



RTS (REINFORCED TERMINATION STRIP)





NOTES:

- I. QUICK—APPLIED RTS SHALL BE POSITIONED 5' (1.5m) TO 6' (1.8m) FROM THE PERIMETER EDGE WHEN USING 10' (3m) OR 12' (3.7m) WIDE TPO FIELD SHEETS. WHEN USING 8' (2.4m) WIDE TPO FIELD SHEETS, QUICK—APPLIED RTS SHALL BE POSITIONED 4' (1.2m) FROM THE PERIMETER EDGE.
- 2. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED NUMBER OF PERIMETER SHEETS, SHEET WIDTH AND MEMBRANE FASTENING DENSITY.



TPO MEMBRANE SECUREMENT WITH QUICK-APPLIED RTS

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

TPO MEMBRANE

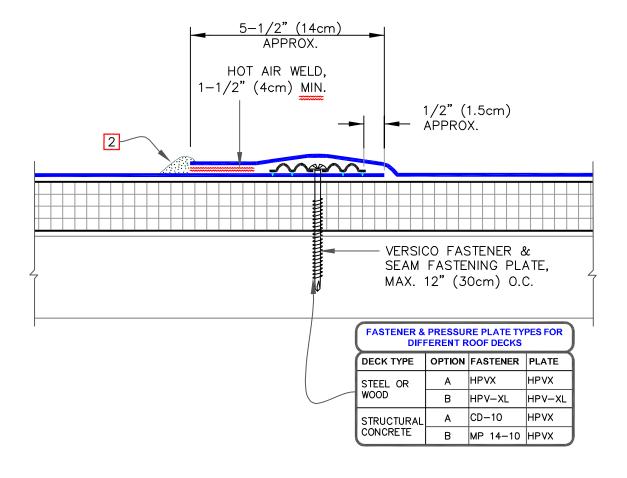
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

Mechanically Attached Membrane)

TPMA (Thermoplastic

TPMA-2.0B



1. POSITION SEAM FASTENING PLATES BEYOND NON-REINFORCED ENCAPSULATED EDGE.

2. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.

WHEN USING 60 OR 80-MIL

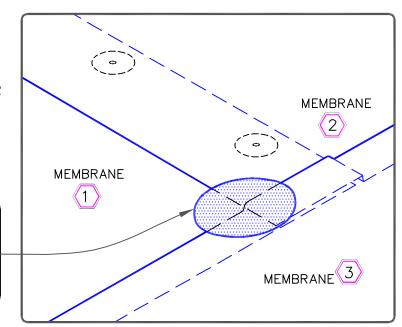
(1.52/2.03mm) THICK MEMBRANE

APPLY A 4-1/2" (11.8cm)

DIAMETER "T-JOINT" COVER AT

FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS,

CENTRALLY ALIGNED.





MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SEAM, PAGE 1 OF 2

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

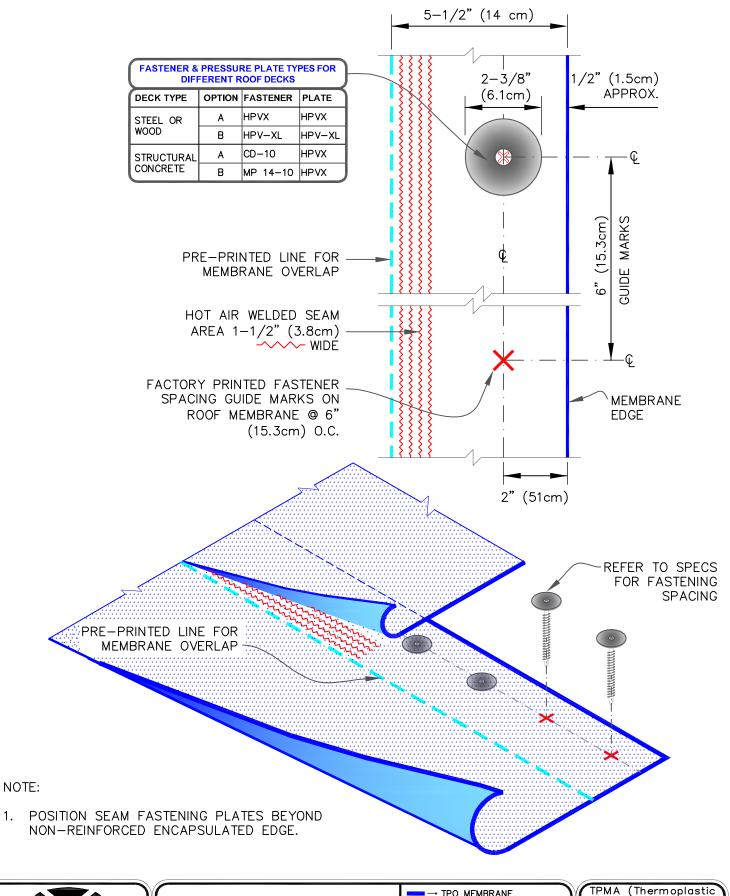
TPO MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPMA (Thermoplastic Mechanically Attached Membrane)

TPMA-2.1





MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SEAM, PAGE 2 OF 2

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

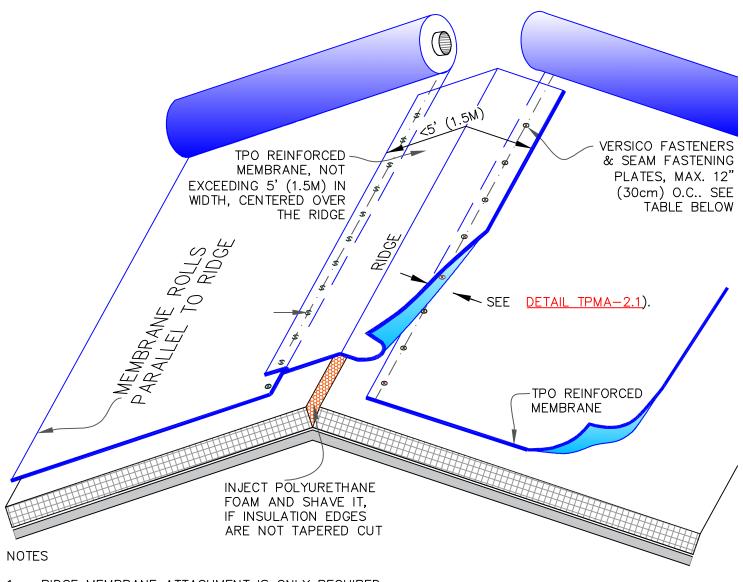
O → SEE NOTE

→ TPO MEMBRANE → APPROVED SUBSTRATE

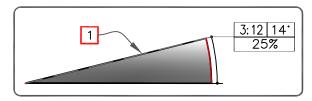
Membrane)

Mechanically Attached

TPMA-2.1 PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)



- 1. RIDGE MEMBRANE ATTACHMENT IS ONLY REQUIRED WHEN ROOF SLOPE EXCEEDS 3" (7.5cm) TO 12" (30.5cm) HORIZONTAL.
- 2. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED NUMBER OF PERIMETER SHEETS, SHEET WIDTH AND MEMBRANE FASTENING SPACING.
- 3. AS AN OPTION TO USING PERIMETER SHEETS, 10"
 (25cm) WIDE TPO QUICK—APPLIED REINFORCED
 TERMINATION STRIP (QA RTS) MAY BE USED BENEATH
 THE TPO FIELD SHEETS ONLY FOR PERIMETER
 SECUREMENT. SEE DETAIL TPMA—2.0B, DETAIL A
- 4. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.



FASTENER & PRESSURE PLATE TYPES FOR DIFFERENT ROOF DECKS

DECK TYPE OPTION		FASTENER	PLATE
STEEL OR	Α	HPVX	HPVX
WOOD	В	HPV-XL	HPV-XL
STRUCTURAL	Α	CD-10	HPVX
CONCRETE	В	MP 14-10	HPVX



RIDGE MEMBRANE ATTACHMENT

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

→ TPO MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE

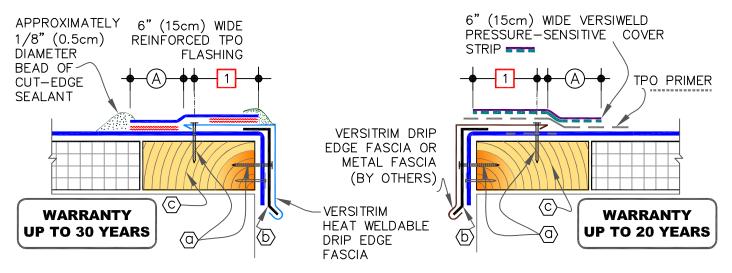
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPMA (Thermoplastic Mechanically Attached Membrane)

TPMA-22.0

CAUTIONS

- <u>DETAIL B</u> IS NOT RECOMMENDED FOR ROOFS THAT ARE LIKELY TO EXPERIENCE SIGNIFICANT SNOW AND ICE UP-SLOPE FROM THE GUTTER /EDGE. REFER TO DETAILS TPC-1.2 OR TPC-1.3.
- FOR 30-YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS, SEE ALSO DETAILS TPC-1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 1.5, & 1.6



VERSITRIM HEAT WELDABLE DRIP EDGE FASCIA

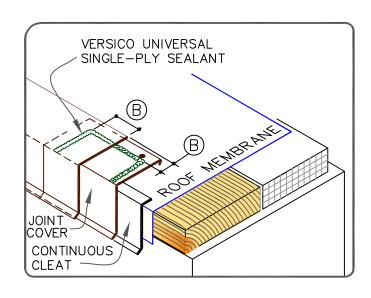
R VERSITRIM DRIP EDGE FASCIA

- (3.8cm) RING SHANK NAILS 6" (15cm) O.C. MAX.
- MINIMUM 22-GAUGE CONTINUOUS CLEAT.
- © WOOD NAILER (BY OTHERS)

MIN. 3/4" (1.9cm)	DIME	NSIONS	cm	
(1.9cm)	\bigcirc	2"	5	MIN.
	B	1/2"	1.5	то
		1"	2.5	

NOTES:

- METAL FASCIA DECK FLANGE MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED BY TPO PEEL & STICK COVER STRIP WITH MINIMUM 2" (5cm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEADS.
- 2. TO REMOVE FINISHING OILS, SCRUB METAL FLANGE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY PRIOR TO APPLYING TPO PRIMER.
- 3. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.
- 4. TO ENSURE TPO PEEL & STICK COVER STRIP CONFORMS TO STEP-OFFS, HEAT COVER STRIP AT SPLICE INTERSECTIONS PRIOR TO ROLLING.





VERSITRIM DRIP EDGE FASCIA

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 20 YEARS

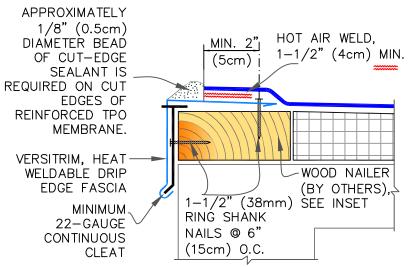
→ TPO
MEMBRANE

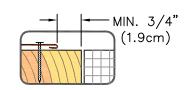
APPROVED
SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)
P&S (PEEL & STICK)
QA (QUICK APPLIED)

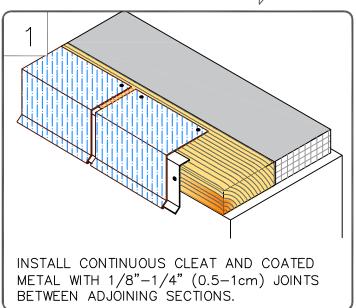
THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

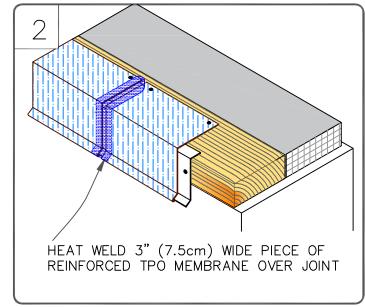


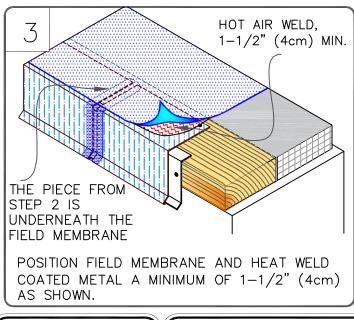


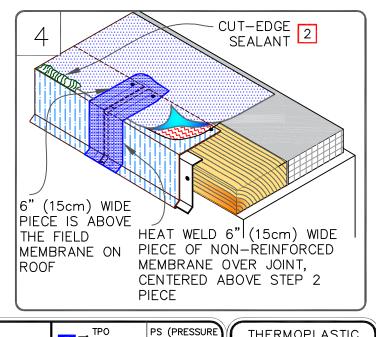
SEQUENCE:

- 1. 3" (7.6cm) REINFORCED MEMBRANE STRIPPING.
- 2. FIELD MEMBRANE.
- 3. TOP 6" (15.2cm)
 NON-REINFORCED MEMBRANE
 STRIPPING.











VERSITRIM HEAT WELDABLE DRIP EDGE FASCIA

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

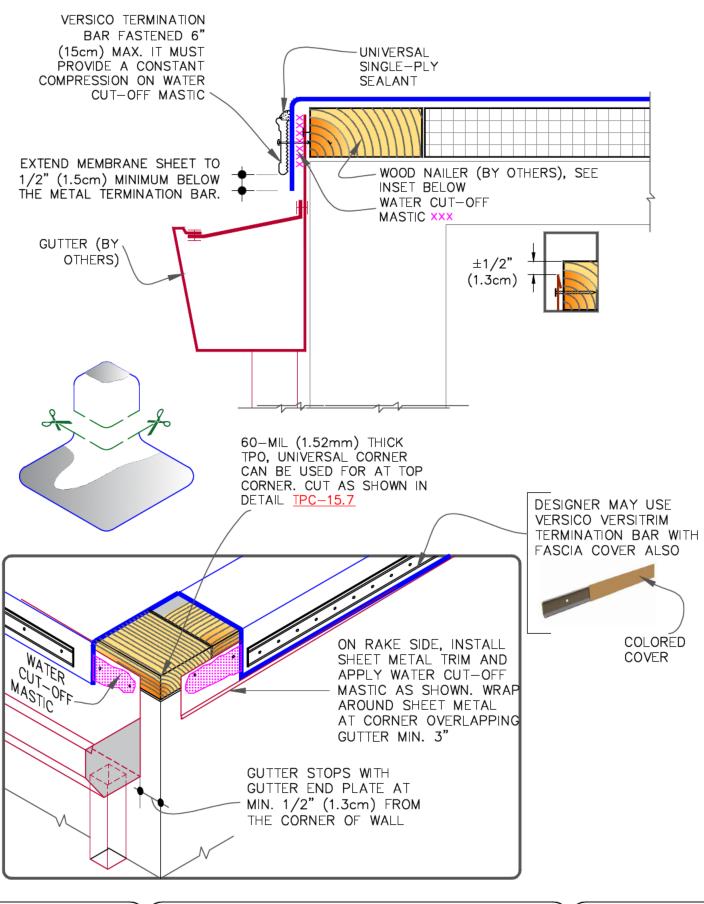
TPO
MEMBRANE

APPROVED

→ APPROVED P&S (F SUBSTRATE STICK) → SEE NOTE QA (QL

SENSITIVE)
P&S (PEEL &
STICK)
QA (QUICK
APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM





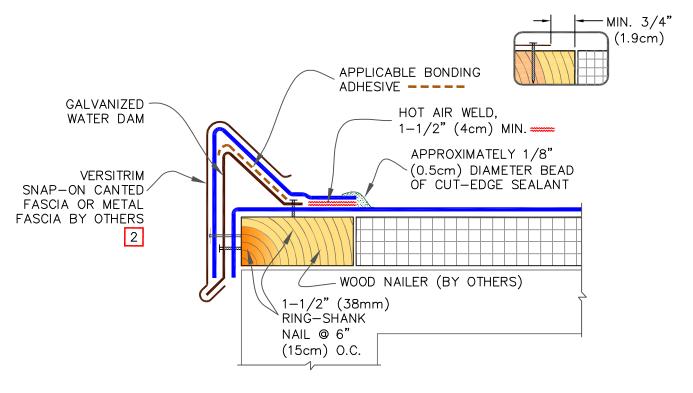
METAL BAR EDGE TERMINATION

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

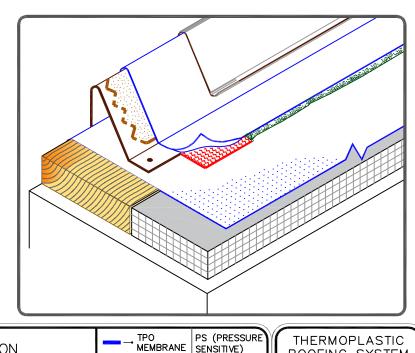


PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM



- REFER TO VERSITRIM SNAP-ON CANTED FASCIA INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR 1. STEP-BY-STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
- 2. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED. FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.





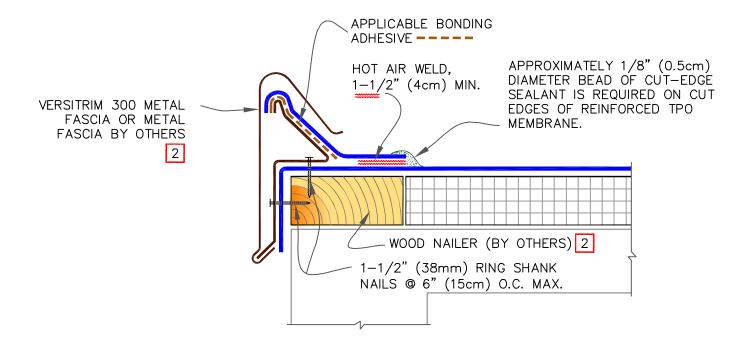
VERSITRIM SNAP-ON CANTED FASCIA

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

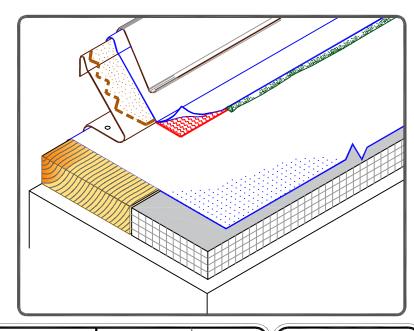
APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM



- 1. REFER TO <u>VERSITRIM 300 INSTRUCTION MANUAL</u> FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
- 2. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.





VERSITRIM 300

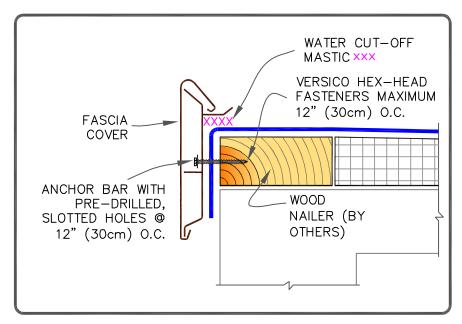
TPO
MEMBRANE
SENSITI
APPROVED
SUBSTRATE
STICK)

QA (QL
APPLIEI
APPLIEI
APPROVED
SUBSTRATE
STICK)

QA (QL
APPLIEI
APPLIEI
APPLIEI

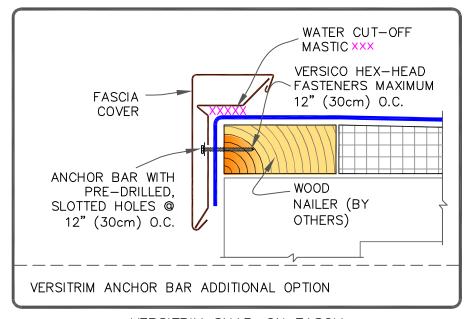
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)
P&S (PEEL & STICK)
QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM



VERSITRIM EX SNAP-ON FASCIA

- 1. REFER TO <u>VERSITRIM INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL</u> FOR THE STEP BY STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES AND FOR THE VARIOUS PRODUCT FEATURES AVAILABLE.
- 2. IF INCIDENTAL/TEMPORARY PONDED WATER IS EXPECTED, THE VERSITRIM MUST BE ELEVATED AND SCUPPERS PROVIDED FOR DRAINAGE.
- 3. ENSURE ROOF SLOPES AWAY FROM VERSITRIM.



VERSITRIM SNAP-ON FASCIA



VERSITRIM EX SNAP-ON FASCIA & VERSITRIM SNAP-ON FASCIA

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

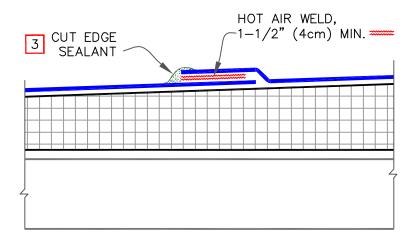
TPO MEMBRANE

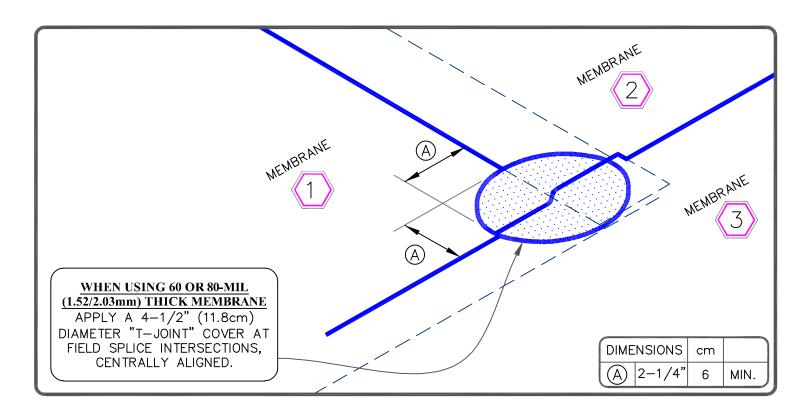
APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O
SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM





- 1. WHEN USING 60-MIL (1.52mm) MEMBRANE, MAXIMUM WARRANTY IS 20 YEARS.
- 2. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.



TPO MEMBRANE SPLICE

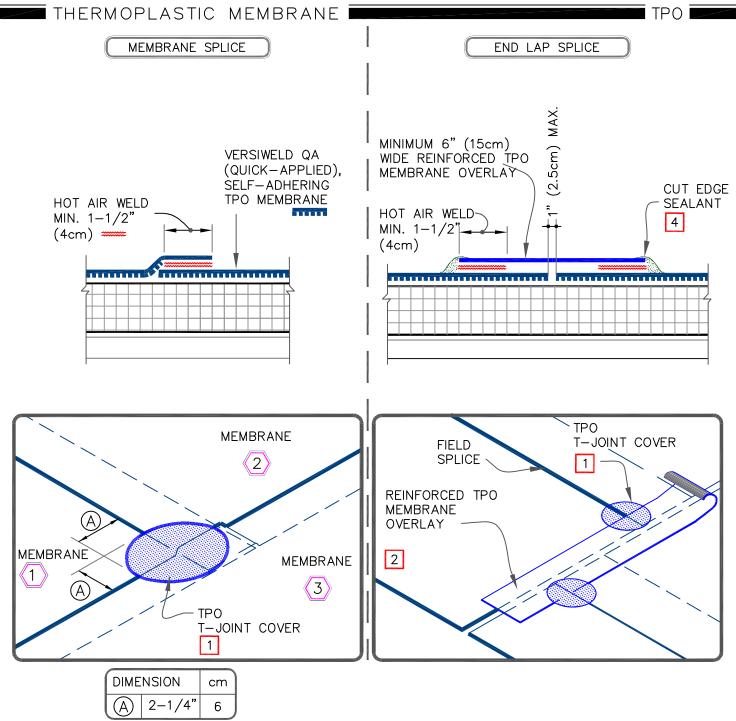
→ SEE NOTE MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS. SEE NOTE # 1.

TPO MEMBRANE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) APPROVED SUBSTRATE P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

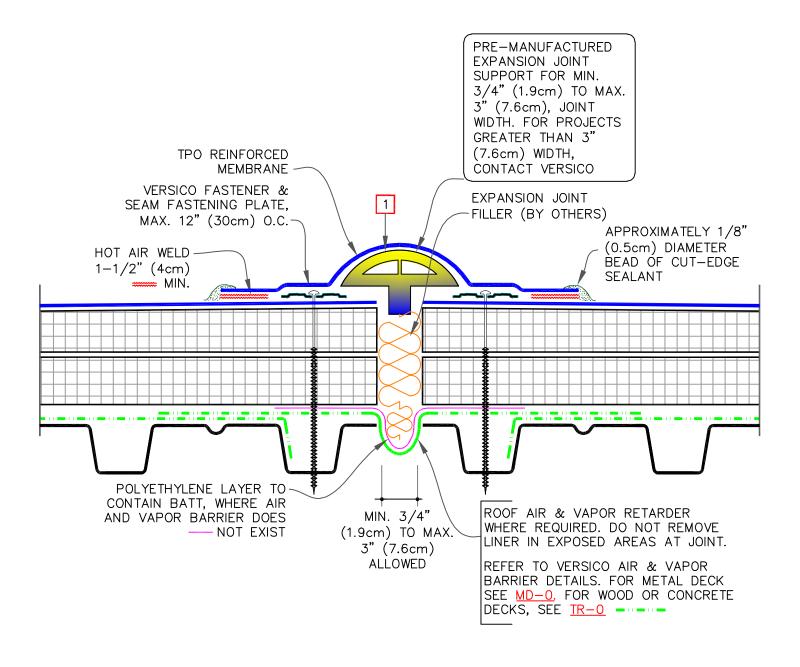
THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-2.0



- 1. WHEN USING QA TPO MEMBRANE, 60/80 MIL (1.52/2.03mm), APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER TPO "T-JOINT" COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.
- 2. WHEN USING 60/80 MIL (1.52/2.03mm) TPO REINFORCED MEMBRANE OVERLAY, INTERSECTIONS BETWEEN SPLICES MUST BE OVERLAID WITH A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER TPO "T-JOINT" COVER.
- 3. WHEN USING 60-MIL (1.52mm) TPO, MAXIMUM WARRANTY IS 20 YEARS.
- 4. APPROXIMATELY, 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.





- 1. MEMBRANE FLASHING SHALL NOT BE ADHERED OVER THE EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT.
- 2. WHEN THE EXPANSION JOINT INTERSECTS WITH A COATED METAL DRIP EDGE, THEN COATED METAL SHOULD BE GAPPED AND THE TPC-1.2 DETAIL BE FOLLOWED. DRIP EDGE BY OTHERS SHOULD ALSO BE GAPPED.

FASTENER & PRESSURE PLATE TYPES FOR DIFFERENT ROOF DECKS

DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE
STEEL OR WOOD	Α	HPVX	HPVX
	В	HPV-XL	HPV-XL
STRUCTURAL CONCRETE	Α	CD-10	HPVX
	В	MP 14-10	HPVX



DECK-TO-DECK ROOF EXPANSION JOINT

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



0

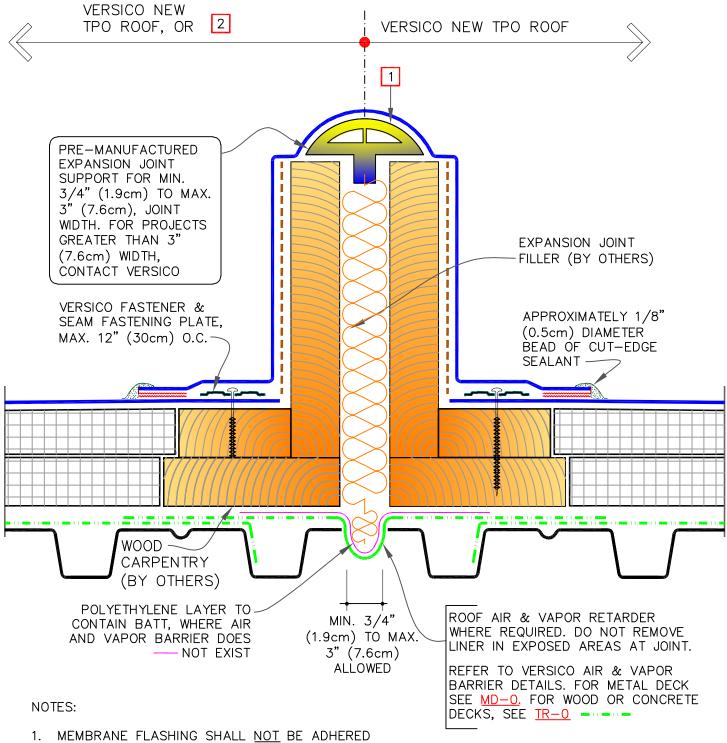
APPROVED SUBSTRATE STICK)

→ SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-3.1



- MEMBRANE FLASHING SHALL <u>NOT</u> BE ADHERED OVER THE EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT.
- 2. IN CASE THE ROOF TYPE IS DIFFERENT, DESIGNER TO PROVIDE ROOF TYPE AND ITS CONDITION TO VERSICO TO DEVELOP TIE—IN DETAIL ON THIS SIDE ACCORDINGLY.



DECK-TO-DECK CURBED EXPANSION JOINT

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

TPO
MEMBRANE

APPROVED
SUBSTRATE

0

→ APPROVED P&S (F STICK) → SEE NOTE QAR

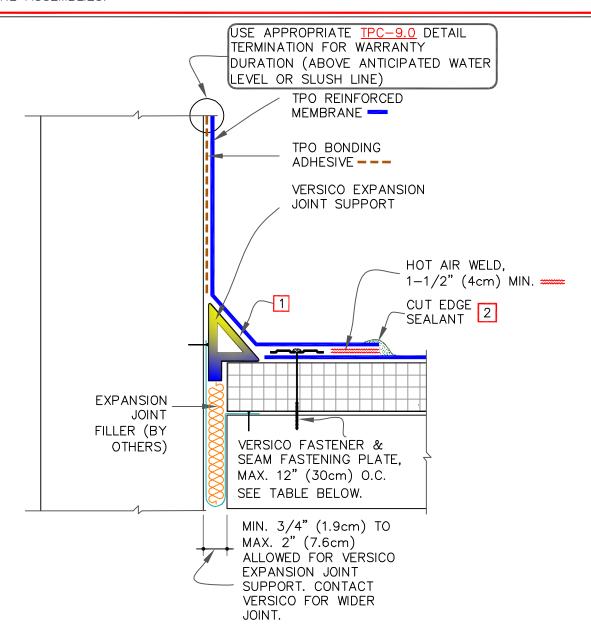
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-3.1A

AUTION

WHEN A WARRANTY WIND SPEED GREATER THAN 90MPH IS SPECIFIED, VERSICO FASTENER AND SEAM FASTENING PLATE SPACING SHALL NOT EXCEED 6" (15cm) ON CENTER FOR ADHERED MEMBRANE ASSEMBLIES.



NOTES:

- 1. MEMBRANE FLASHING SHALL <u>NOT</u> BE ADHERED OVER THE EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT OR SPONGE TUBING.
- 2. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE. PLATES.

FASTENER & PRESSURE PLATE TYPES FOR
DIFFERENT ROOF DECKS

DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE
STEEL OR WOOD	Α	HPVX	HPVX
	В	HPV-XL	HPV-XL
STRUCTURAL CONCRETE	Α	CD-10	HPVX
	В	MP 14-10	HPVX



DECK-TO-WALL EXPANSION JOINT

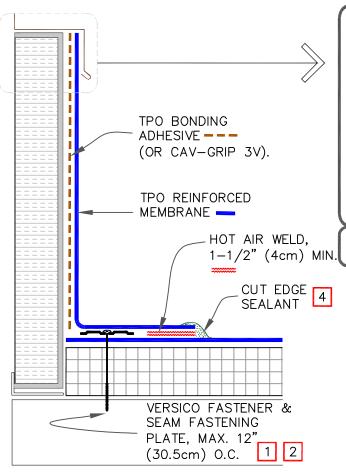
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

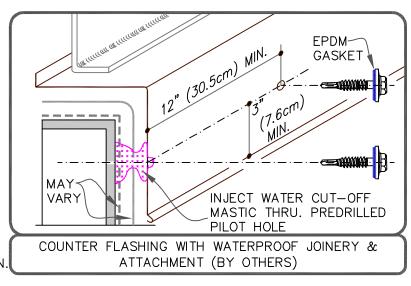


PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

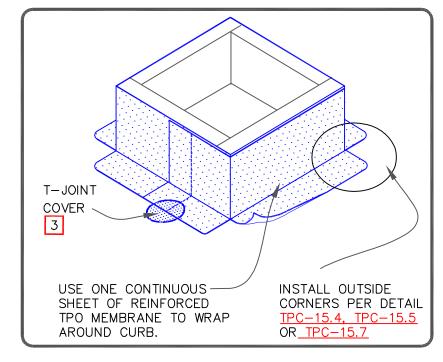
THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-3.2





- REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ACCEPTABLE VERSICO FASTENERS AND PLATES.
- 2. MECHANICAL SECUREMENT MAY BE INSTALLED INTO THE VERTICAL SUBSTRATE.
- 3. WHEN USING 80 MIL (2.03mm)
 THICK CURB FLASHING, THE
 INTERSECTIONS BETWEEN SPLICES
 MUST OVERLAID WITH A TPO
 "T-JOINT" COVER.
- 4. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm)
 DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE
 SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT
 EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO
 MEMBRANE.





CURB FLASHING WITH TPO MEMBRANE

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

TPO
MEMBRANE

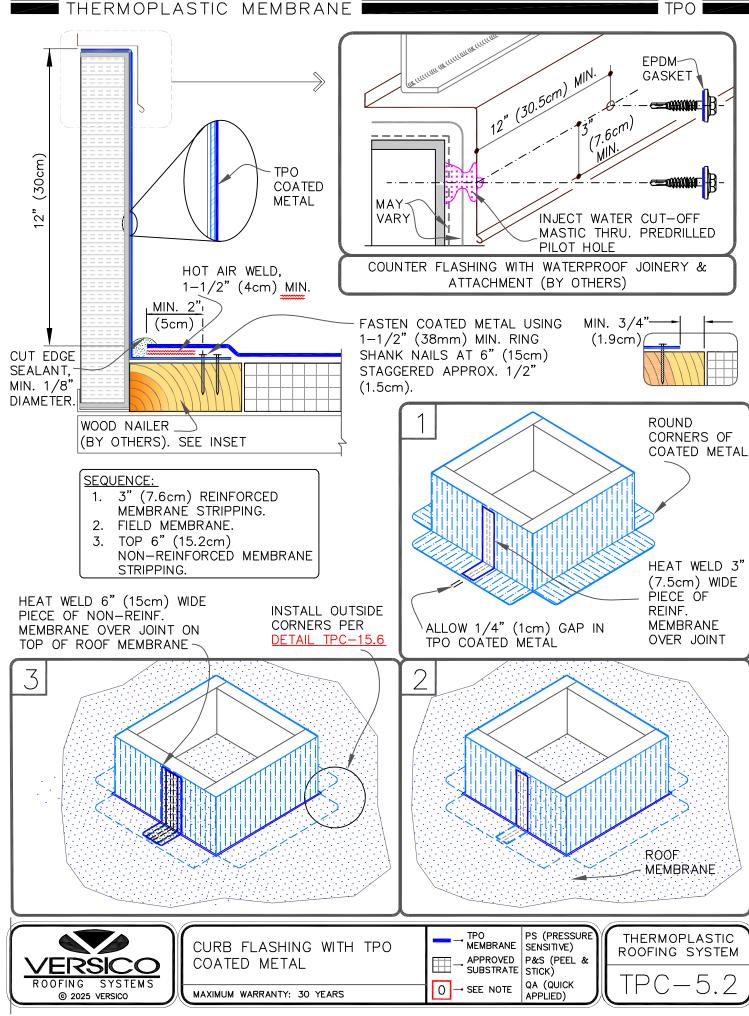
APPROVED
SUBSTRATE

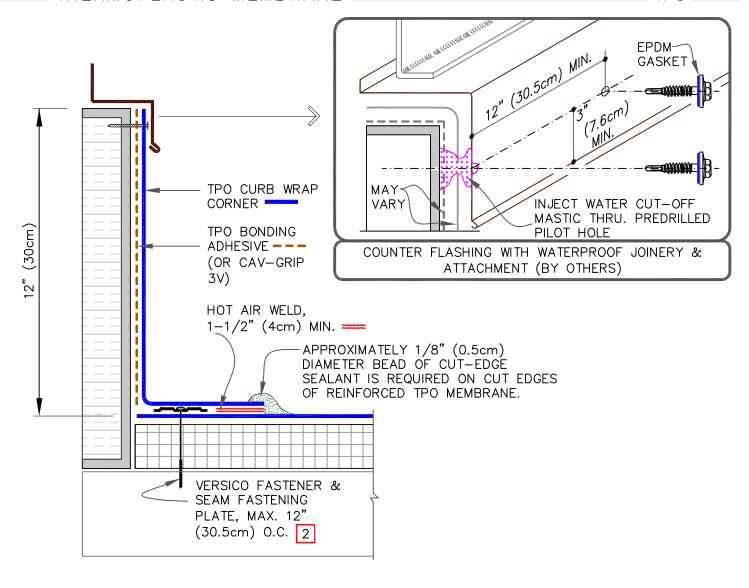
O → SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

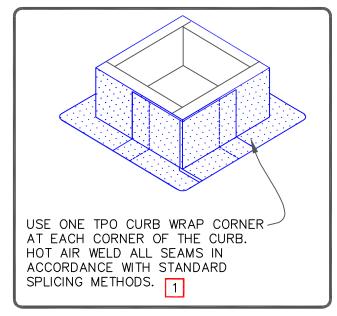
THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-5.1





- FOUR (4) CURB WRAP CORNERS WILL COMPLETELY FLASH A MAXIMUM CURB SIZE OF 3'X3' (91cmX 91cm). FOR LARGER CURBS USE THE TPO CURB WRAP CORNERS IN CONJUNCTION WITH ADDITIONAL SECTIONS OF VERSIWELD TPO MEMBRANE.
- 2. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ACCEPTABLE VERSICO FASTENERS AND PLATES.
- 3. CUSTOM SIZES ARE AVAILABLE FOR CURB FLASHING HEIGHTS GREATER THAN 12" (30cm).





CURB FLASHING WITH CFA
TPO CURB WRAP CORNERS

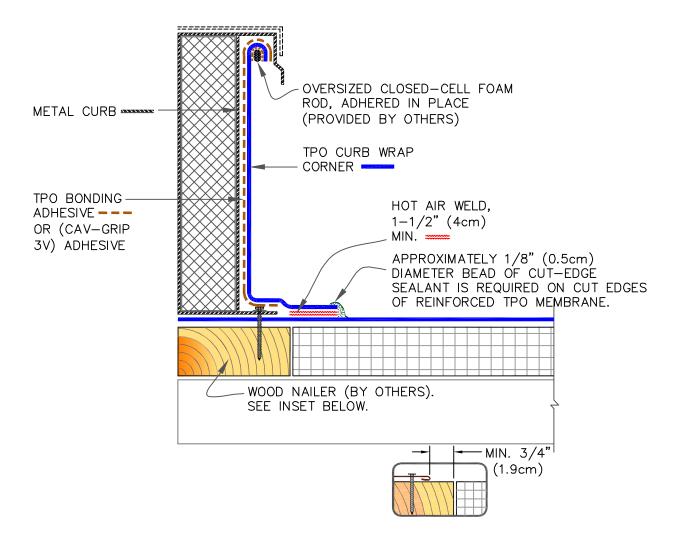
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



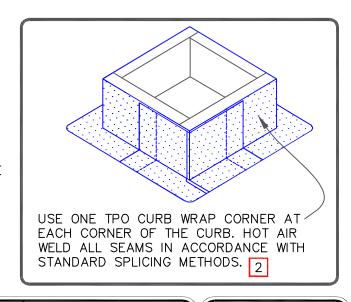
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-5.3



- 1. FOUR (4) CURB WRAP CORNERS WILL COMPLETELY FLASH A MAXIMUM CURB SIZE OF 3'X3' (90cmX 90cm). FOR LARGER CURBS USE THE TPO CURB WRAP CORNERS IN CONJUNCTION WITH ADDITIONAL SECTIONS OF VERSIWELD TPO.
- 2. IF CURB WRAP CORNER IS NOT USED, THEN USE DETAIL TPC-15.7 FOR OUTSIDE CORNERS.
- 3. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ACCEPTABLE VERSICO FASTENERS AND PLATES.
- 4. CUSTOM SIZES ARE AVAILABLE FOR CURB FLASHING HEIGHTS GREATER THAN 12" (30cm).





SELF-FLASHING CURB

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

0 → SEE NOTE

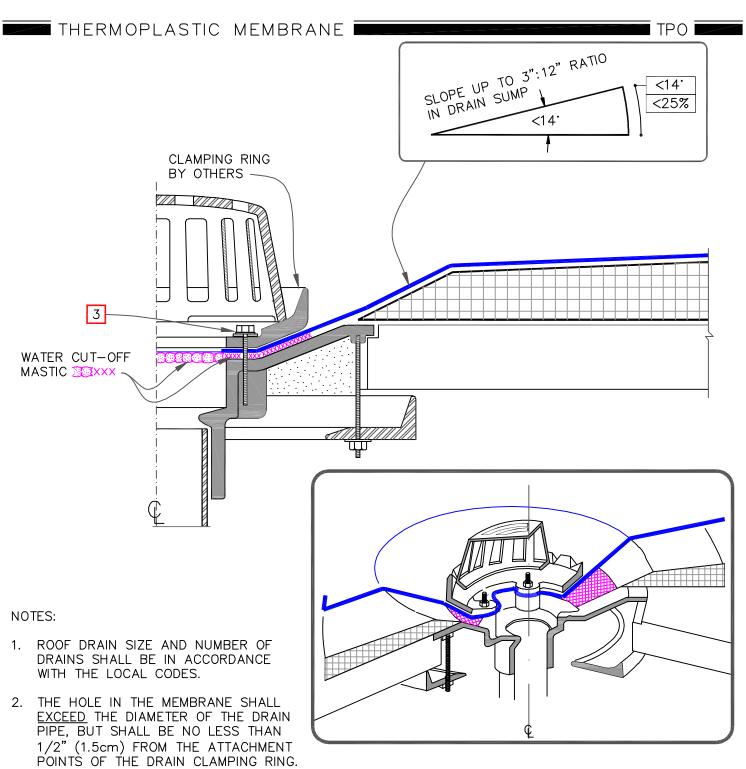
TPO

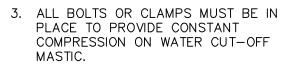
PS (PRESSURE MEMBRANE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & APPROVED SUBSTRATE STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

ROOFING SYSTEM

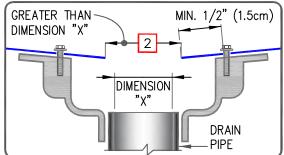
THERMOPLASTIC

TPC-5.4





4. REMOVE EXISTING LEAD, FLASHING MATERIAL & ENSURE THE DRAIN RING IS COMPLETELY CLEAN DOWN TO BARE METAL.





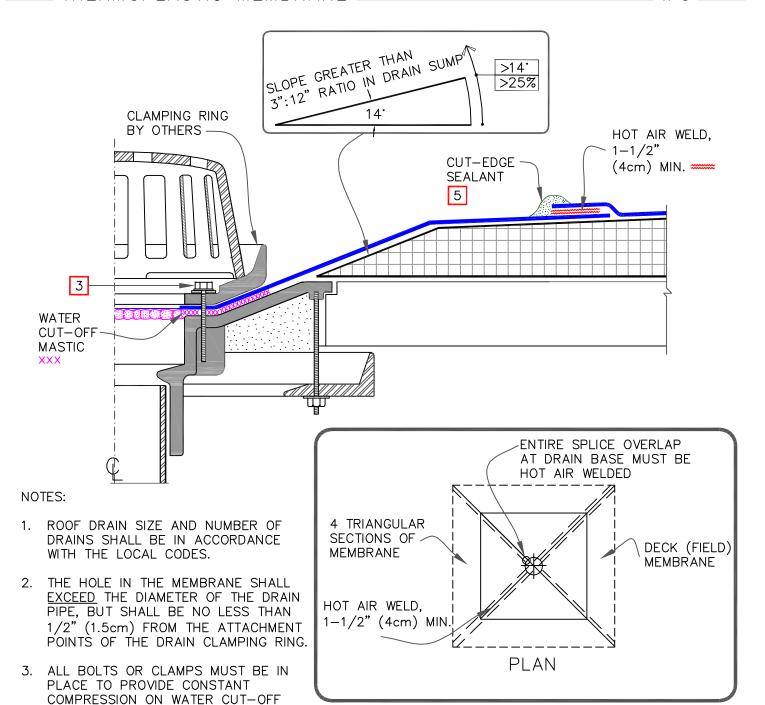
ROOF DRAIN: SUMP SLOPE LESS THAN 3" TO ONE HORIZONTAL FOOT

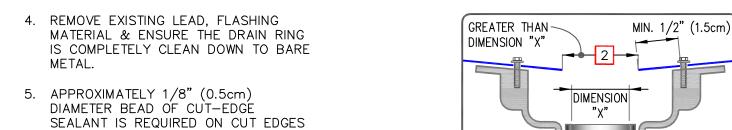
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM







OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.

MASTIC.

ROOF DRAIN: SUMP SLOPE GREATER THAN 3" TO ONE HORIZONTAL FOOT OPTION 1

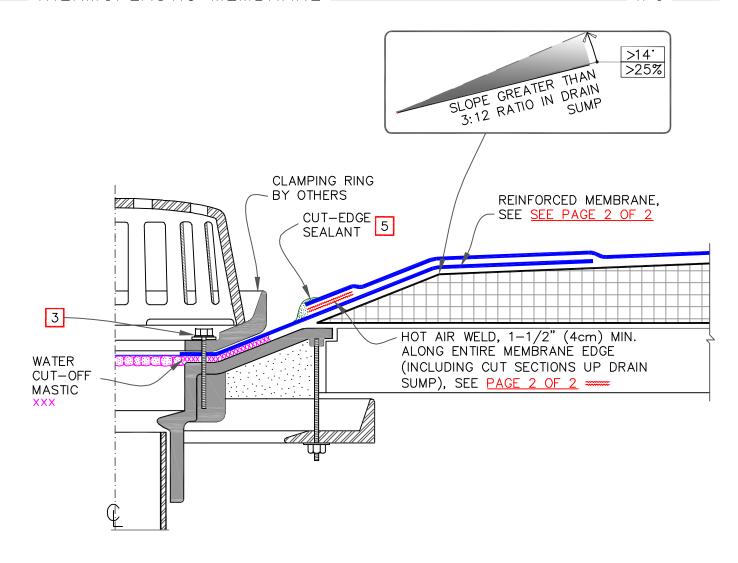
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



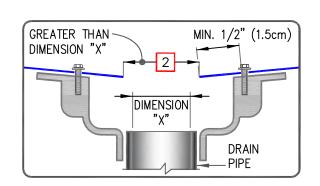
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)
P&S (PEEL & STICK)
QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

DRAIN

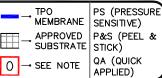


- 1. ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.
- 2. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL <u>EXCEED</u> THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (1.5cm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
- ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- 4. REMOVE EXISTING LEAD, FLASHING MATERIAL & ENSURE THE DRAIN RING IS COMPLETELY CLEAN DOWN TO BARE METAL.
- 5. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.

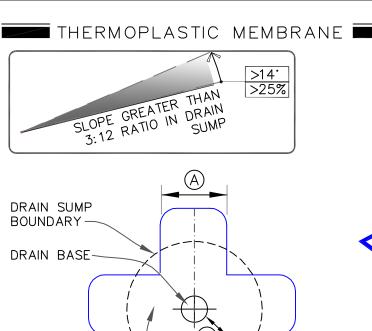




ROOF DRAIN: SUMP SLOPE GREATER THAN 3" TO ONE HORIZONTAL FOOT OPTION 2 (PAGE 1 OF 2) MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

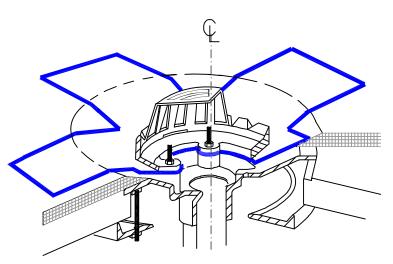


TPO REINFORCED

(C)

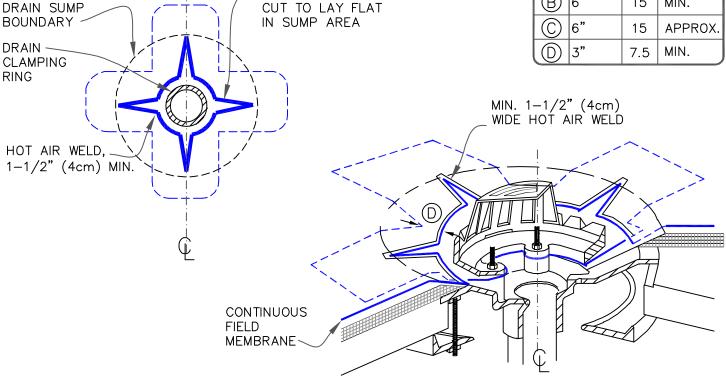
MEMBRANE

CUT SECTION OF TPO REINFORCED MEMBRANE AS SHOWN AND POSITION INTO DRAIN SUMP. EXTEND MEMBRANE OUT OF DRAIN SUMP APPROXIMATELY 6" (15cm) (ROUND CORNERS).i



EXTEND TPO MEMBRANE ONTO MEMBRANE SECTION POSITIONED AT DRAIN SUMP AND CUT AS SHOWN TO LAY FLAT IN SUMP. HOT AIR WELD A MINIMUM OF 1-1/2" (4cm) COMPLETELY SURROUNDING AREA.

DIME	NSIONS	cm	
A	12"	30	MIN.
B	6"	15	MIN.
0	6"	15	APPROX.
	3"	7.5	MIN.



FIELD MEMBRANE



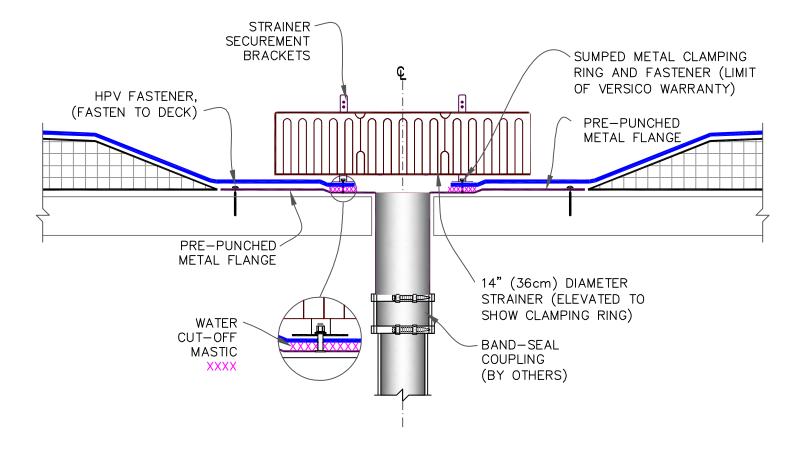
ROOF DRAIN: SUMP SLOPE GREATER THAN 3" TO ONE HORIZONTAL FOOT OPTION 2 (PAGE 2 OF 2)

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

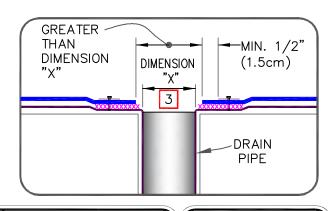


PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM



- 1. ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.
- ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- 3. FIELD SPLICES MUST BE LOCATED AT LEAST 6" (15cm) OUTSIDE THE DRAIN SUMP.
- 4. INSULATION TAPER SHALL NOT BE GREATER THAN 6" (15cm) IN 12" (30cm) HORIZONTAL.





ADD-ON DRAIN

ADD-ON DRAIN

APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O SEE NOTE

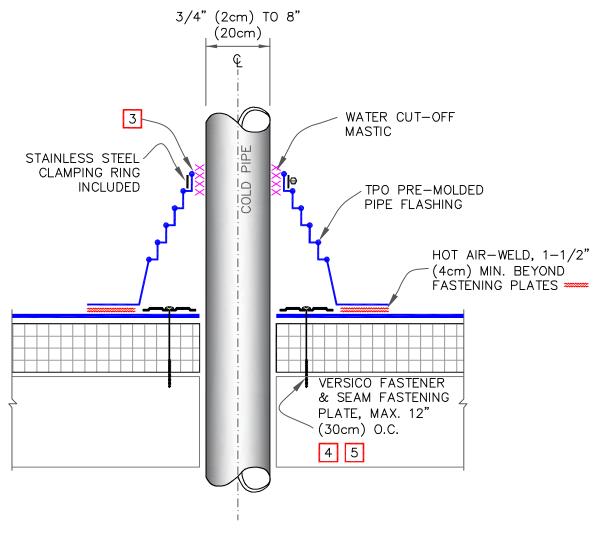
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

ROOFING SYSTEM

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-6.4



- REMOVE ALL EXISTING LEAD AND FLASHING MATERIAL BEFORE INSTALLING PRE-MOLDED PIPE FLASHING.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF THE PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 160'F (71°C).
- 3. PRE-MOLDED PIPE FLASHING MUST HAVE INTACT RIB AT THE TOP EDGE REGARDLESS OF PIPE DIAMETER.
- 4. INSTALL A MINIMUM OF 4 FASTENERS AND PLATES AROUND THE PIPE, EQUALLY SPACED. IF FASTENERS AND PLATES CANNOT BE INSTALLED AS SHOWN, THEY MAY ALSO BE POSITIONED OUTSIDE THE PIPE MAXIMUM 12" (30cm) O.C. AND FLASHED WITH TPO REINFORCED MEMBRANE / TPO CUT-EDGE SEALANT. REFER TO DETAIL TPC-8.2.
- 5. FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE NOT REQUIRED ON ADHERED SYSTEMS UNLESS PIPE DIAMETER EXCEEDS 18" (46cm).

FASTENER & PRESSURE PLATE TYPES FOR DIFFERENT ROOF DECKS				
DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE	
STEEL OR WOOD	Α	HPVX	HPVX	
	В	HPV-XL	HPV-XL	
STRUCTURAL CONCRETE	Α	CD-10	HPVX	
	В	MP 14-10	HPVX	



PRE-MOLDED FLASHING

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

TPO
MEMBRANE

APPROVED
SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE

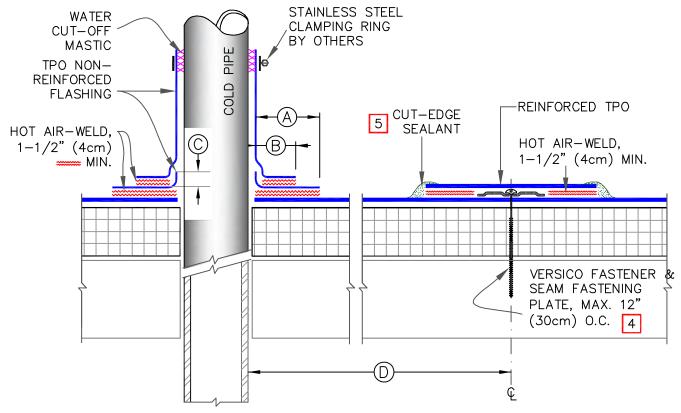
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)
P&S (PEEL & STICK)
QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-8.1

AUTION.

DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25 OR 30-YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS, PRE-FABRICATED/PRE-MOLDED ACCESSORIES MUST BE UTILIZED. ACCEPTABLE PIPE FLASHINGS SHALL CONFORM WITH TPO UNIVERSAL DETAILS TPC-8.1, TPC-8.3 OR TPC-8.4.



NOTES:

- REMOVE ALL EXISTING LEAD AND FLASHING MATERIAL BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD FABRICATED PIPE FLASHING.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF THE PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 160'F (71°C).
- 3. TPO NON-REINFORCED FLASHING WRAPPED AROUND PIPE SHALL HAVE MINIMUM 1-1/2" (4cm) VERTICAL HOT AIR WELD. INSTALL A MINIMUM OF 4 SEAM FASTENING PLATES FOR PIPES WITH A DIAMETER UP TO 6" (15cm). ADDITIONAL SEAM FASTENING PLATES WILL BE REQUIRED FOR PIPES GREATER THAN 6" (15cm) IN DIAMETER AND SHALL BE SPACED 12" (30cm) ON CENTER MAXIMUM.
- 4. FASTENERS/PLATES ARE NOT REQUIRED ON ADHERED SYSTEMS UNLESS PIPE DIAMETER EXCEEDS 18" (50cm).
- 5. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.

DIMENSIONS		cm	
\bigcirc	1-1/2"	4	ТО
	2"	5	
$^{\otimes}$	1"	2.5	MIN.
0	1/2"	1.5	MIN.
(D)	12"	30	APPROX.

FASTENER & PRESSURE PLATE TYPES FOR DIFFERENT ROOF DECKS

DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE
STEEL OR WOOD	Α	HPVX	HPVX
	В	HPV-XL	HPV-XL
STRUCTURAL CONCRETE	Α	CD-10	HPVX
	В	MP 14-10	HPVX



FIELD—FABRICATED PIPE FLASHING

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: SEE WARRANTY NOTE

→ TPO
MEMBRANE

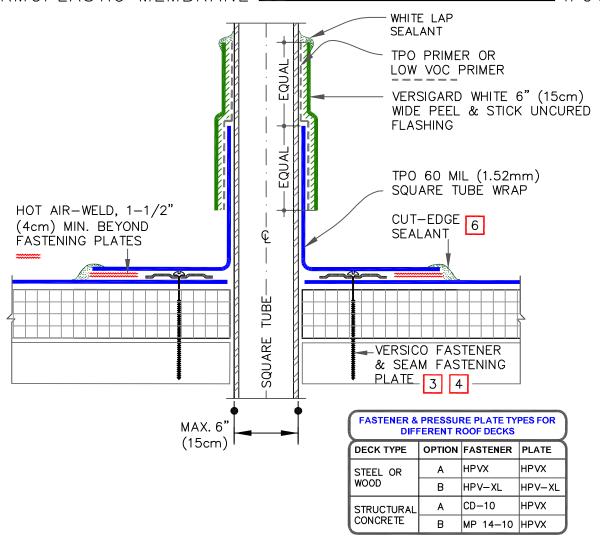
→ APPROVED
SUBSTRATE

○ → SEE NOTE

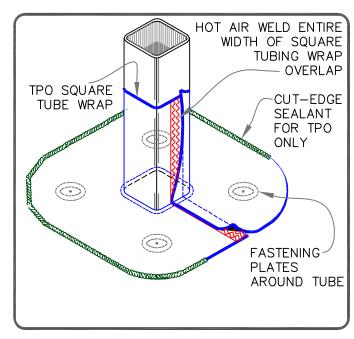
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-8.2



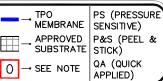
- 1. REMOVE ALL EXISTING LEAD AND FLASHING MATERIAL BEFORE INSTALLING PRE-FABRICATED SQUARE TUBE WRAP.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF THE PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 160'F (71°C).
- 3. INSTALL A MINIMUM OF 4 SEAM FASTENING PLATES FOR TUBE SIDE DIMENSIONS UP TO 6" (15cm).
- 4. FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE NOT REQUIRED ON ADHERED SYSTEM. SEE TABLE FOR MF SYSTEM.
- 5. T-JOINT COVERS ARE NOT REQUIRED ON WHITE, TAN OR GRAY, FOR ADDITIONAL COLORS IT IS REQUIRED TO COVER T-JOINTS.
- 6. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.





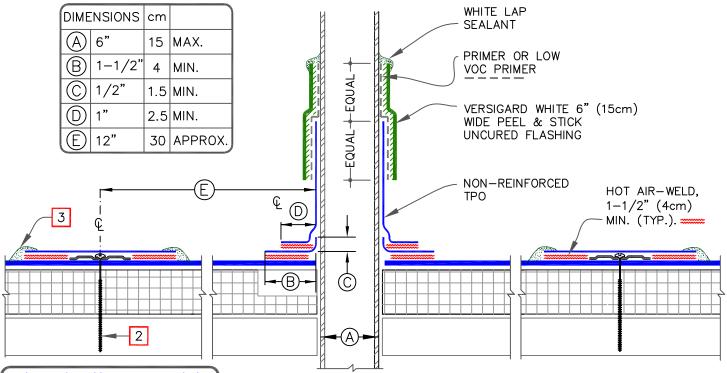
CFA CERTIFIED PRE—FABRICATED SQUARE TUBE WRAP

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-8.3

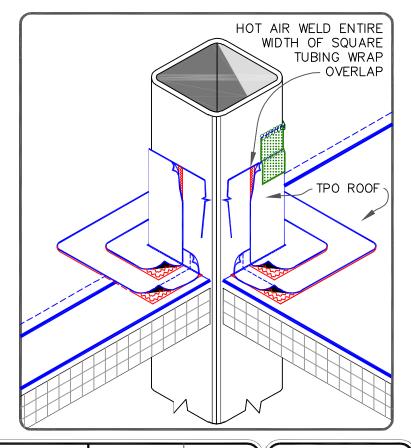


FASTENER & PRESSURE PLATE TYPES FOR DIFFERENT ROOF DECKS

·			
DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE
STEEL OR	Α	HPVX	HPVX
WOOD B	HPV-XL	HPV-XL	
STRUCTURAL	Α	CD-10	HPVX
CONCRETE	В	MP 14-10	HPVX

NOTES:

- REMOVE ALL EXISTING LEAD AND FLASHING MATERIAL BEFORE INSTALLING PRE-FABRICATED SQUARE TUBE WRAP.
- 2. VERSICO FASTENERS & SEAM FASTENING PLATES FOR MECHANICALLY FASTENED SYSTEM (NOT REQUIRED ON ADHERED SYSTEM). SEE TABLE ABOVE.
- 3. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.





FIELD—FABRICATED SQUARE TUBE FLASHING

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

→ TPO
MEMBRANE

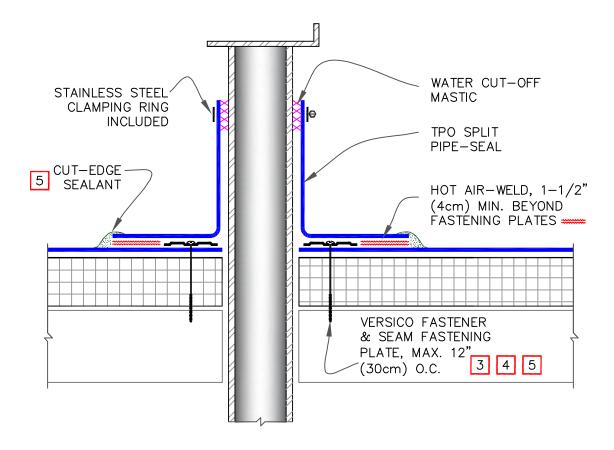
→ APPROVED
SUBSTRATE

○ → SEE NOTE

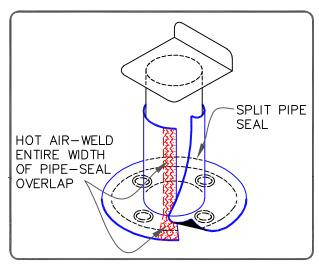
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-8.4



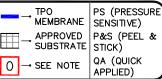
- REMOVE ALL EXISTING LEAD AND FLASHING MATERIAL BEFORE INSTALLING SPLIT PIPE FLASHING.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF THE PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 160°F (71°C).
- 3. INSTALL A MINIMUM OF 4 FASTENERS AND PLATES AROUND THE PIPE, EQUALLY SPACED. IF FASTENERS AND PLATES CANNOT BE INSTALLED AS SHOWN, THEY MAY ALSO BE POSITIONED OUTSIDE THE PIPE MAXIMUM 12" (30cm) O.C. AND FLASHED WITH TPO REINFORCED MEMBRANE/CUT-EDGE SEALANT. REFER TO DETAIL TPC-8.2.
- 4. FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE NOT REQUIRED ON ADHERED SYSTEMS UNLESS PIPE DIAMETER EXCEEDS 18" (46cm).
- 5. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE ONLY.
- 6. T-JOINT COVERS ARE NOT REQUIRED ON WHITE, TAN OR GRAY PREFABRICATED ACCESSORIES. FOR ALL ADDITIONAL COLORS IT IS REQUIRED TO COVER T-JOINTS.





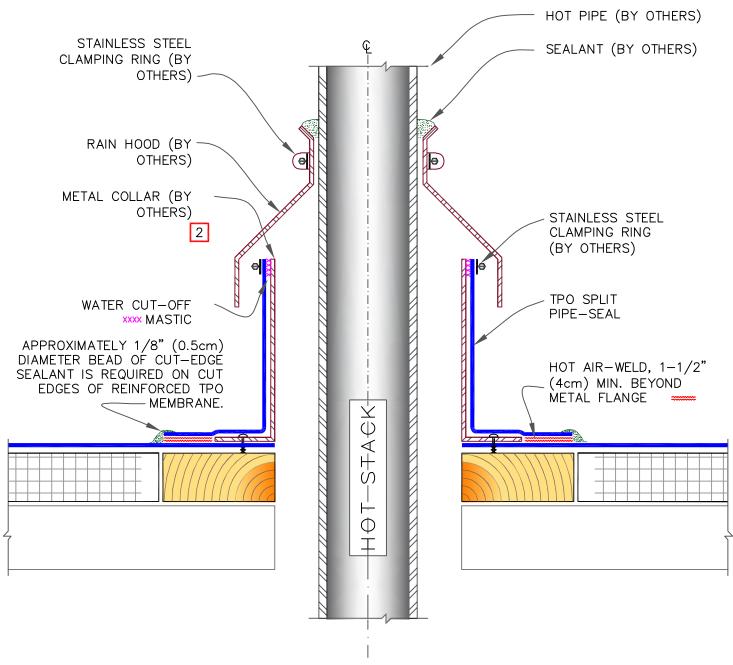
CFA CERTIFIED
PRE-FABRICATED SPLIT PIPE
SEAL

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-8.5



- 1. REMOVE ALL EXISTING LEAD AND FLASHING MATERIAL BEFORE INSTALLING PIPE FLASHING.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF THE METAL COLLAR MUST NOT EXCEED 160'F (71'C).
- 3. T-JOINT COVERS ARE NOT REQUIRED ON WHITE, TAN OR GRAY, FOR ADDITIONAL COLORS IT IS REQUIRED TO COVER T-JOINTS.

CFA (CERTIFIED FABRICATED ACCESSORIES)



CFA CERTIFIED HOT PIPE FLASHING

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

SUBSTRATE

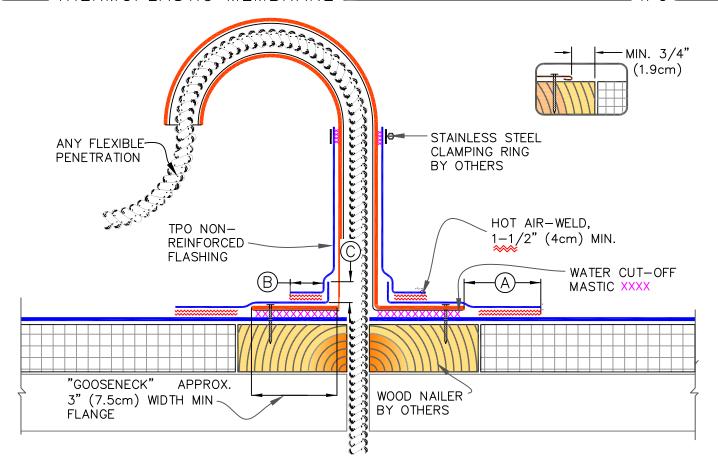
O → SEE NOTE

TPO MEMBRANE

APPROVED

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED) THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

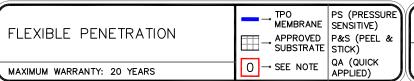
TPC-8.6



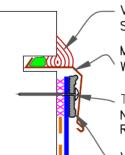
- REMOVE ALL EXISTING LEAD AND FLASHING MATERIAL BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD FABRICATED PIPE FLASHING.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF THE PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 160°F (71°C).
- 3. TPO NON-REINFORCED FLASHING WRAPPED AROUND PIPE SHALL HAVE MINIMUM 1-1/2" (4cm) VERTICAL HOT AIR WELD. INSTALL A MINIMUM OF 4 SEAM FASTENING PLATES FOR PIPES WITH A DIAMETER UP TO 6" (15cm). ADDITIONAL SEAM FASTENING PLATES WILL BE REQUIRED FOR PIPES GREATER THAN 6" (15cm) IN DIAMETER AND SHALL BE SPACED 12" (30cm) ON CENTER MAXIMUM.
- 4. FASTENERS/PLATES ARE NOT REQUIRED ON ADHERED SYSTEMS UNLESS PIPE DIAMETER EXCEEDS 18" (50cm).

DIME	NSIONS	cm	
\triangle	1-1/2"	4	то
	2"	5	
B	1"	2.5	MIN.
0	1/2"	1.5	MIN.









VERSICO UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT OR SEALANT (BY OTHERS)

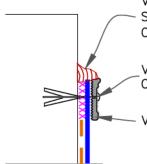
METAL COUNTER-FLASHING, WITH LEAD WEDGES AS REQUIRED (BY OTHERS)

THREADED FASTENERS OR VERSICO ZINC NAIL—IN ANCHOR. 6"(15cm) O.C. FASTENING RECOMMENDED.

VERSICO TERMINATION BAR

WARRANTY UP TO 30 YEARS SEE INSET

9.2 MECHANICAL TERMINATION



VERSICO UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT OR SEALANT (BY OTHERS)

VERSICO ZINC NAIL—IN ANCHOR. 6"(15cm) O.C. FASTENING RECOMMENDED.

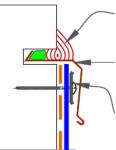
VERSICO TERMINATION BAR

WARRANTY UP TO 20 YEARS SEE INSET

MAX. 1" (2.54cm) MIN. 1/4" (1cm) — MAX. 1/2" (1.5cm)

- I. APPLY ON HARD SMOOTH SURFACE ONLY; NOT FOR USE ON EXPOSED WOOD.
- 2. DO NOT WRAP TERMINATION BAR AROUND CORNERS.
- DETAIL 9.4 MUST BE USED AT VERTICAL JOINTS IN PANEL WALLS.

9.3 COUNTER FLASHING TERMINATION



VERSICO UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT OR SEALANT (BY OTHERS)

METAL COUNTER-FLASHING, WITH LEAD WEDGES AS REQUIRED (BY OTHERS)

FASTEN MEMBRANE @ 12" (30cm) O.C. MAX. USE GALVANIZED WASHERS, MIN. 1" (2.54cm) DIAMETER

NOTE:

NOTES:

I. WHEN MECHANICAL FASTENERS ARE
USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL
COUNTER-FLASHING, USE EPDM
WASHERS, APPLY WATER CUT-OFF
MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER-FLASHING
OR SEAL THE FASTENER HEADS.

WARRANTY UP TO 10 YEARS

APPLICABLE BONDING ADHESIVE

WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC- MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.



MEMBRANE TERMINATIONS, PAGE 1 OF 3

WARRANTY AS NOTES FOR EACH DETAIL

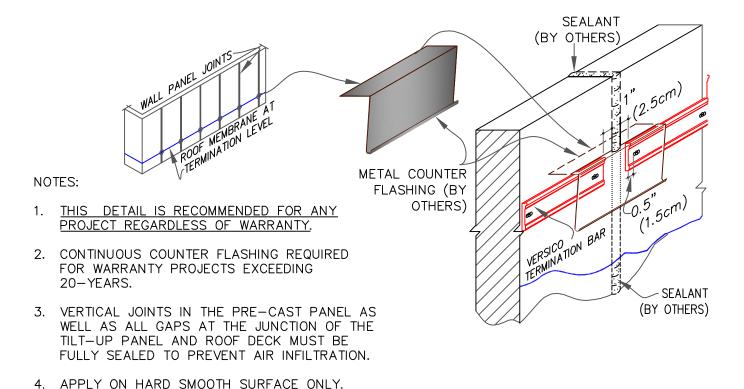
TPO MEMBRANE PS (PR SENSITI SENSITI SENSITI P&S (PR SENSITI SENSITI P&S (PR SE

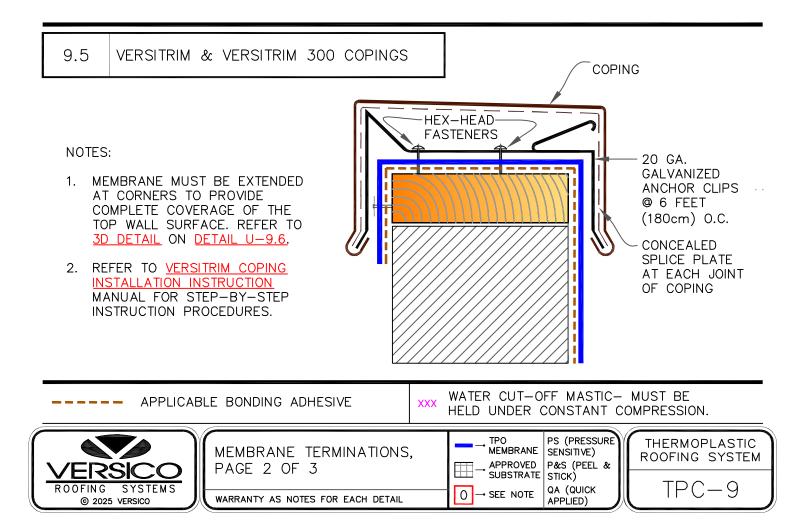
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)
P&S (PEEL & STICK)
QA (QUICK APPLIED)

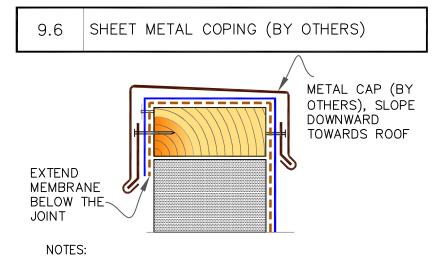
THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

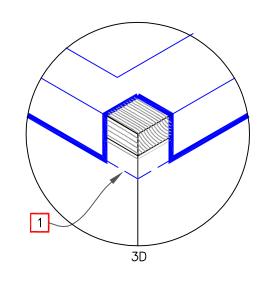
TPC-9

9.4 MECHANICAL TERMINATION AT VERTICAL JOINTS



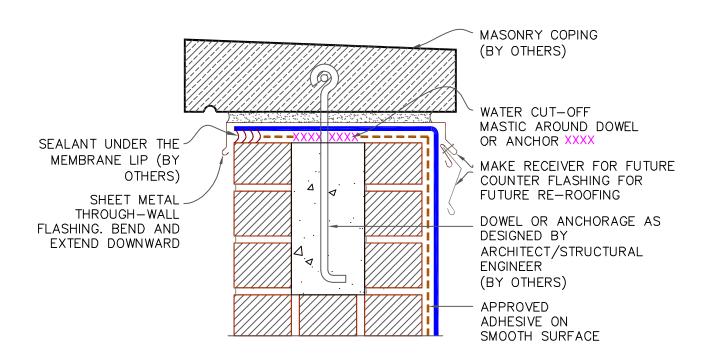


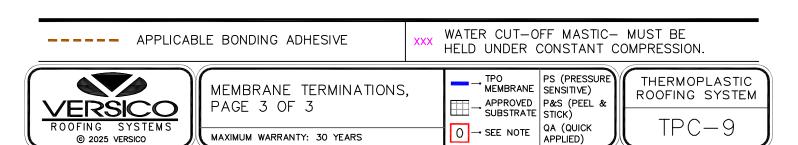




- MEMBRANE MUST BE EXTENDED TO CORNERS TO PROVIDE COMPLETE COVERAGE OF THE TOP WALL SURFACE.
- 2. WARRANTY AS PROVIDED (BY OTHERS).

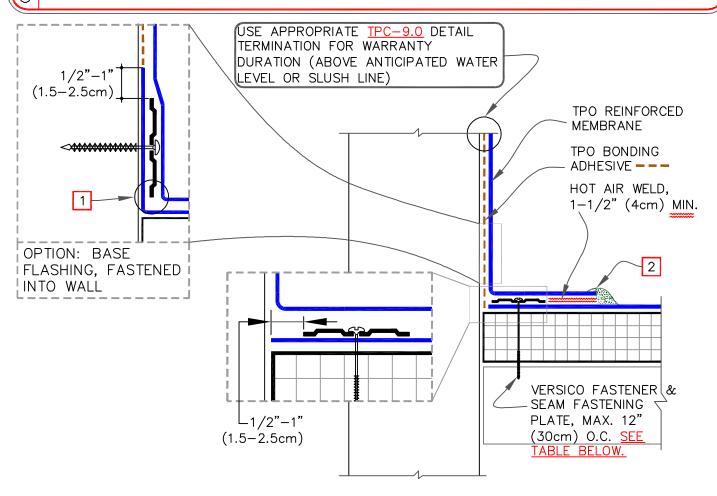
9.7 MASONRY COPINGS (BY OTHERS)

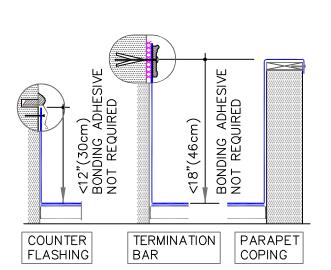




AUTION

FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED AT 6" (15cm) O.C. FOR ALL SYSTEMS WITH WARRANTY WIND SPEED COVERAGE GREATER THAN 90 MPH AND FOR ALL PROJECTS WITH WARRANTIES GREATER THAN 20 YEARS.





FASTENER & PRESSURE PLATE TYPES FOR DIFFERENT ROOF DECKS

DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE
STEEL OR	Α	HPVX	HPVX
WOOD	В	HPV-XL	HPV-XL
STRUCTURAL	Α	CD-10	HPVX
CONCRETE	В	MP 14-10	HPVX

NOTES:

- CARE MUST BE TAKEN TO PRESS THE MEMBRANE TIGHTLY INTO THE ANGLE CHANGE. PLACING THE PLATES TIGHT INTO THE ANGLE CHANGE WILL HELP HOLD THE MEMBRANE IN THE PROPER POSITION.
- 2. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.



PARAPET BASE FLASHING FASTENED INTO DECK OR WALL

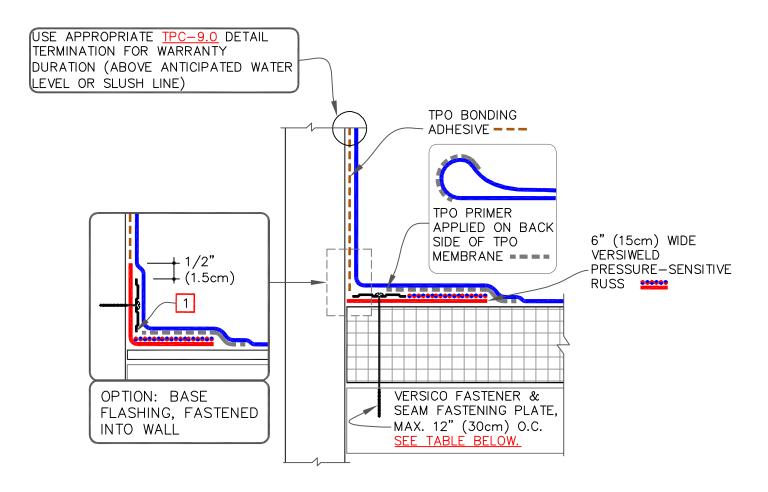
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED AT 6" (15cm) O.C. FOR ALL SYSTEMS WITH WARRANTY WIND SPEED COVERAGE GREATER THAN 90 MPH AND FOR ALL PROJECTS WITH WARRANTIES GREATER THAN 20 YEARS.



NOTE:

1. IN A CASE WHERE FASTENERS MUST BE FASTENED INTO THE VERTICAL SURFACE, CARE MUST BE TAKEN TO PRESS THE QA RTS, AS WELL AS THE MEMBRANE, TIGHTLY INTO THE ANGLE CHANGE TO MAXIMIZE CONTACT BETWEEN THE TAPE AND MEMBRANE. MEMBRANE MUST BE ADHERED TO THE FULL WIDTH OF THE TAPE. PLACING THE PLATES TIGHT INTO THE ANGLE CHANGE WILL HELP HOLD THE QA RTS IN THE PROPER POSITION.

FASTENER TYPES ON MECHANICALLY FASTENED ROOF ASSEMBLY				
DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE	
STEEL OR	Α	HPVX	HPVX	
WOOD	R	HPV-XI	HPV-	

OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE
Α	HPVX	HPVX
В	HPV-XL	HPV-XL
Α	CD-10	HPVX
В	MP 14-10	HPVX
	A B A	B HPV-XL A CD-10



PARAPET FLASHING WITH PRESSURE SENSITIVE RUSS, PAGE 1 OF 2

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



0

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) → SEE NOTE

QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM



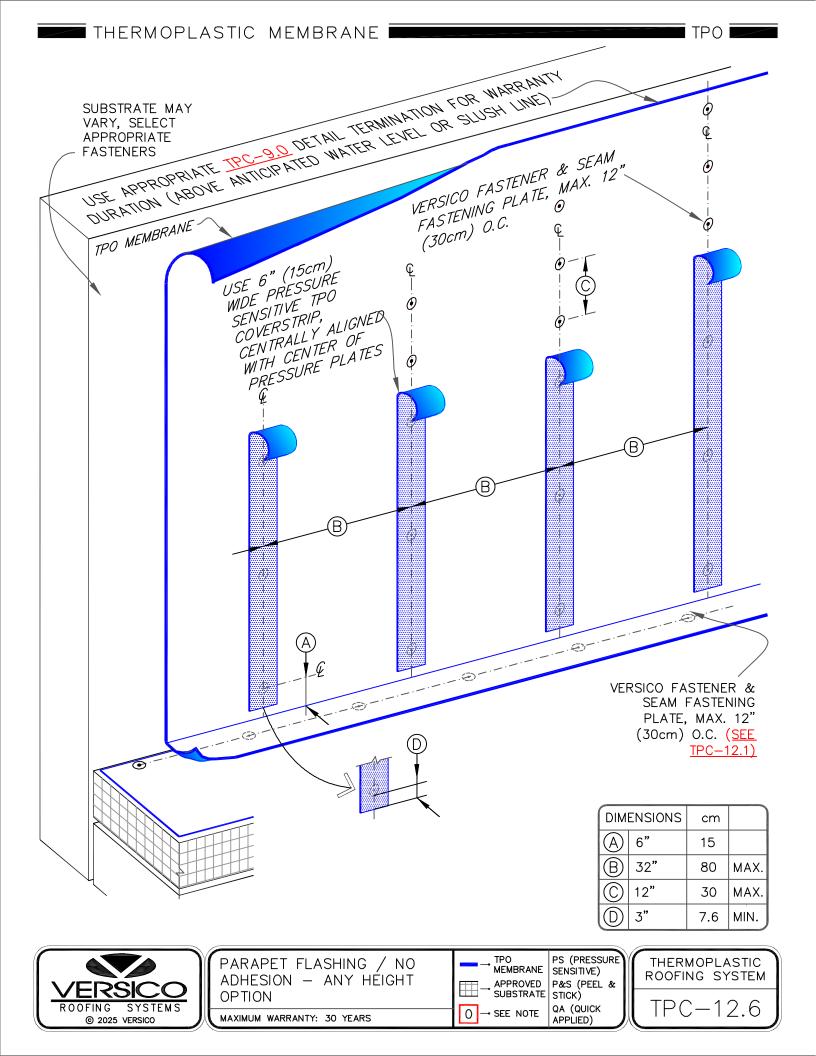
TPO COATED METAL WALL **FLASHING**

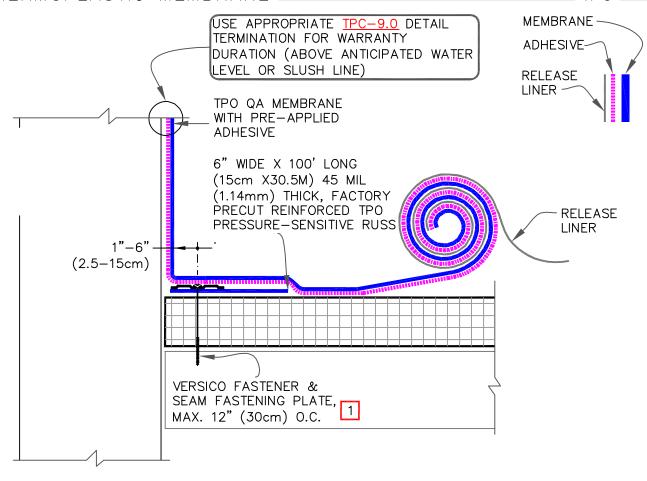
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE

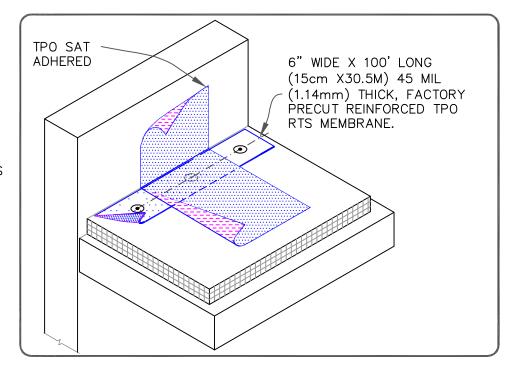
SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM





 WIND SPEED GREATER THAN 90 MPH (145 KILOMETERS /HOURS)(40.3 METER PER SECOND) OR PROJECTS WITH 25 OR 30-YEAR WARRANTIES REQUIRE FASTENING @ 6"(15.2cm) O.C.



RUSS (REINFORCED UNIVERSAL SECUREMENT STRIP)



VERSIWELD QA TPO PARAPET FLASHING WITH TPO RUSS

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

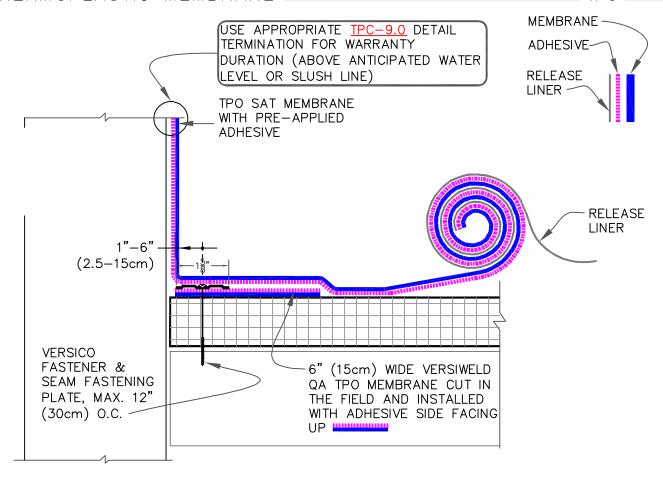


→ SEE NOTE

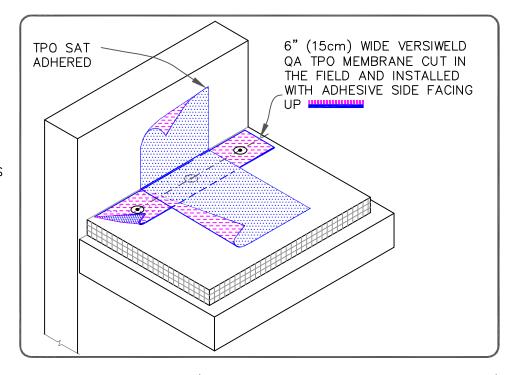
0

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM



 WIND SPEED GREATER THAN 90 MPH (145 KILOMETERS /HOURS)(40.3 METER PER SECOND) OR PROJECTS WITH 25 OR 30-YEAR WARRANTIES REQUIRE FASTENING @ 6"(15.2cm) O.C.



RUSS (REINFORCED UNIVERSAL SECUREMENT STRIP)



VERSIWELD QA TPO PARAPET FLASHING WITH VERSIWELD QA TPO RTS

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

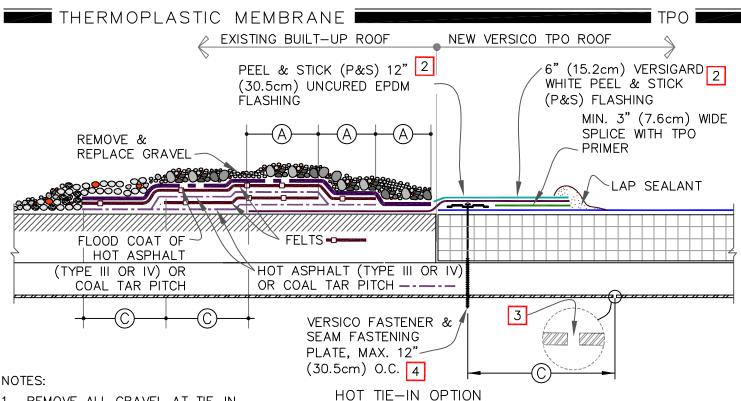


SEE NOTE

0

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)
P&S (PEEL & STICK)
QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM



1. REMOVE ALL GRAVEL AT TIE-IN.

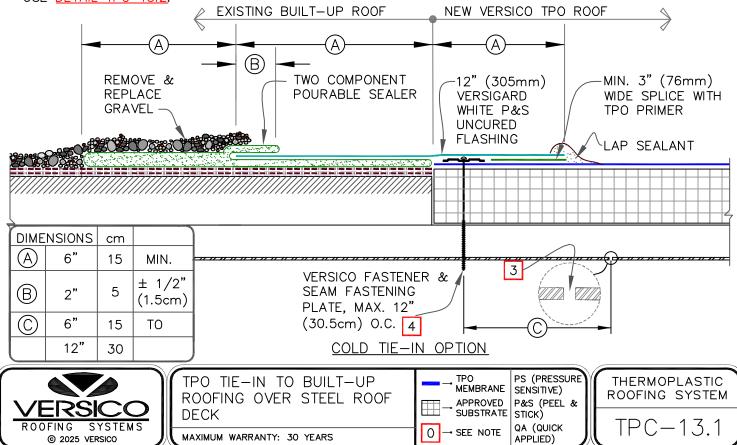
2. OVERLAY VERSIGARD P & S FLASHING WITH 6"(15cm) VERSIGARD WHITE P & S FLASHING TO REDUCE HEAT GAIN ON TPO MEMBRANE

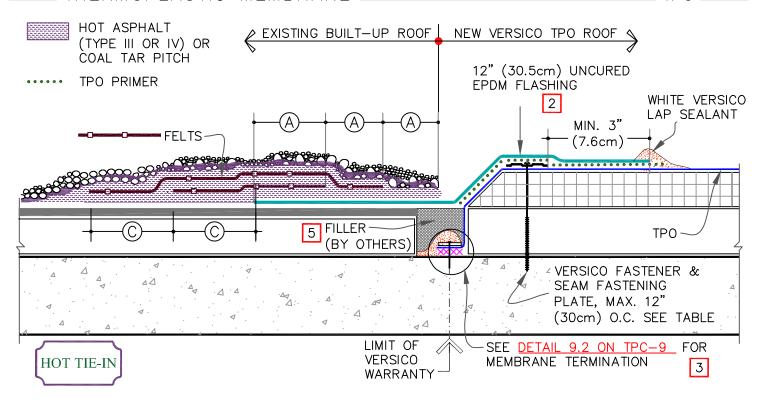
3. IF FLUTES ARE PERPENDICULAR TO THE TIE—IN DRILL A 3/8" (1cm) DIAMETER WEEP HOLE INTO THE BOTTOM FLUTES OF THE STEEL DECK ALONG THE PERIMETER OF THE TIE—IN 6" (15cm) MINIMUM TO 12" (30cm) MAXIMUM FROM THE SEAM FASTENING PLATE.

FASTENER TYPES ON MECHANICALLY FASTENED ROOF ASSEMBLY

DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE
STFFI	Α	HPVX	HPVX
SIEEL	В	HPV-XL	HPV-XL

4. IF WATER PONDS OR FLOWS OVER TIE-IN FROM BUR SURFACE, USE DETAIL TPC-13.2.





- REMOVE ALL GRAVEL AT TIE-IN.
- SPLICE TWO PIECES OF WHITE PRESSURE
 —SENSITIVE UNCURED FLASHING TOGETHER TO ACHIEVE DESIRED WIDTH.

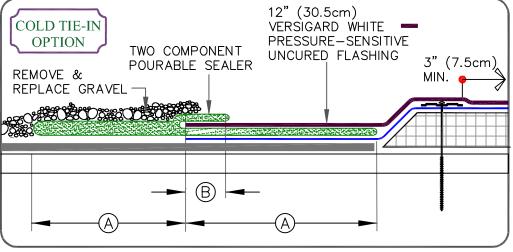
3. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.

4. VERSICO IS NOT
RESPONSIBLE FOR DAMAGE
TO THE BUILT—UP ROOF
OR STRUCTURAL DECK
RESULTING FROM PONDED
WATER; THIS DETAIL
APPLIES TO RE—ROOFING
WHEN A TEAR—OFF IS NOT
SPECIFIED AND WAS
DESIGNED TO PREVENT
MIGRATION OF WATER
WITHIN THE NEW ROOFING
SYSTEM.

5. ACHIEVE SMOOTH SURFACE ON TOP.

(STRUCTURAL CONCRETE DECK)		
OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE
А	CD-10	HPVX
В	MP 14-10	HPVX

DIME	NSIONS	cm	
\bigcirc	6"	15	MIN.
B	2"	5	±1/2"(1.5cm)
0	6"	15	MIN.
0	12"	30	MAX.





TPO TIE-IN TO BUILT-UP ROOFING OVER CONCRETE ROOF DECK

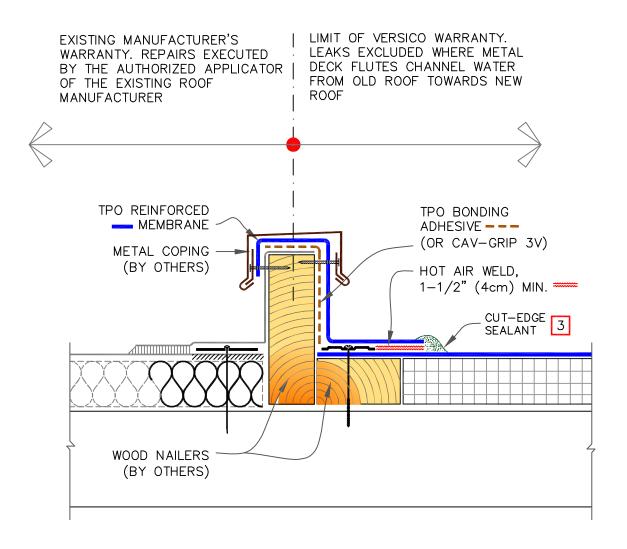
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)
P&S (PEEL & STICK)
QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-13.2



- 1. POSITION MEMBRANE FASTENING PLATES 1/2" (1.5cm) TO 1" (2.5cm) FROM EDGE OF DECK MEMBRANE.
- 2. ENSURE THE LOCATION OF CURB WILL NOT IMPEDE THE FLOW OF WATER AT EXISTING ADJACENT ROOF.
- 3. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.



TPO TIE-IN TO EXISTING SINGLE PLY ROOF WITH CURB

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



0

APPROVED SUBSTRATE

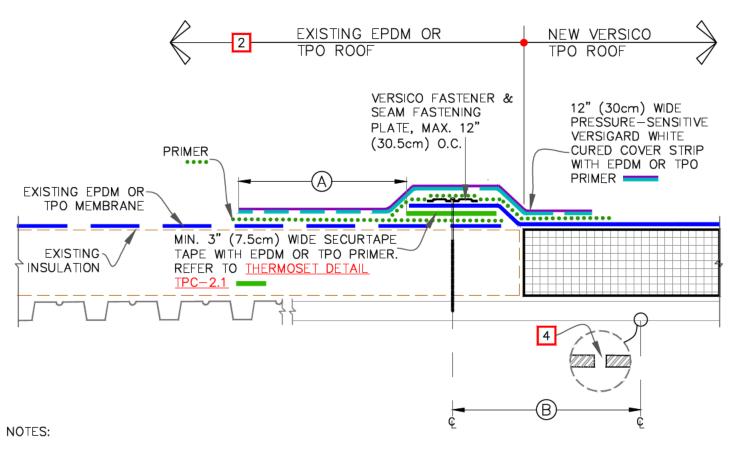
→ SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-13.3

EPDM / TPO
PRIMER



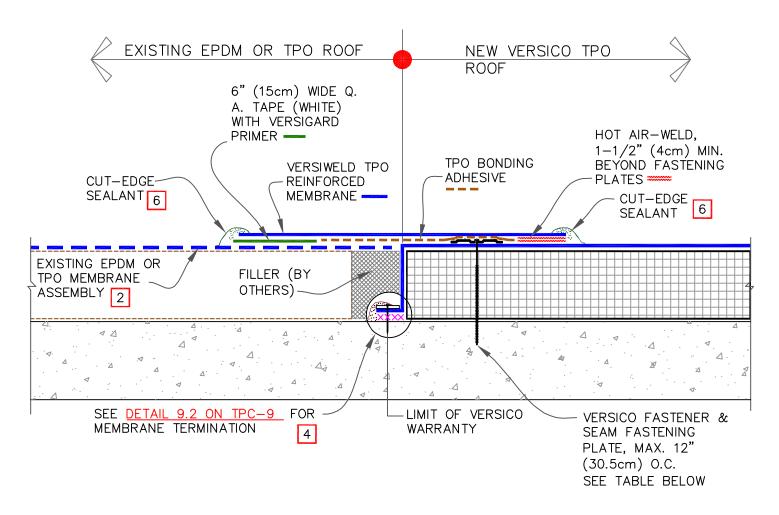
- PRIOR TO SPLICING, CLEAN EXISTING EPDM OR TPO BY SCRUBBING THE SPLICE AREA WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER AND ALLOW TO DRY.
- 2. CONTACT MANUFACTURER OF EXISTING WARRANTED MEMBRANE ROOFING SYSTEM TO VERIFY ACCEPTANCE OF TIE-IN.
- FOR EXISTING BALLASTED SYSTEMS BY OTHERS, CONSULT RESPECTIVE MANUFACTURER FOR ACCEPTABLE GRAVEL CONTAINMENT TO PREVENT GRAVEL MIGRATION.
- 4. IF FLUTES ARE PERPENDICULAR (AS DEPICTED), DRILL A 3/8" (1cm) DIAMETER WEEP HOLE INTO THE BOTTOM FLUTES OF THE STEEL DECK ALONG THE PERIMETER OF THE TIE-IN 6" (15cm) MINIMUM TO 12" (30cm) MAXIMUM FROM THE SEAM FASTENING PLATE. HOLES MAY NOT BE REQUIRED IF DECK SLOPES DOWN TOWARDS EXISTING ROOF.

DIMENSIONS		cm	
A	6"	15	
B	6"	15	MIN.
lacksquare	12"	30	MAX.

FASTENER & PRESSURE PLATE TYPES FOR DIFFERENT ROOF DECKS

DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE
STEEL OR WOOD	Α	HPVX	HPVX
WOOD	В	HPV-XL	HPV-XL





- PRIOR TO SPLICING, CLEAN EXISTING EPDM OR TPO MEMBRANE BY SCRUBBING THE SPLICE AREA WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER AND ALLOW TO DRY.
- CONTACT MANUFACTURER OF EXISTING WARRANTED MEMBRANE ROOFING SYSTEM TO VERIFY ACCEPTANCE OF TIE-IN.
- 3. ON EXISTING BALLASTED SYSTEMS, CONSULT RESPECTIVE MANUFACTURER FOR ACCEPTABLE GRAVEL CONTAINMENT TO PREVENT GRAVEL MIGRATION.
- 4. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
- WHEN RE-ROOFING OVER PRE-CAST CONCRETE, APPLY LIBERAL BEAD OF WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC IN THE JOINTS TO PREVENT MOISTURE MIGRATION.
- APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.

FASTENER TYPES

DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE
STRUCTURAL	Α	CD-10	HPVX
CONCRETE	В	MP 14-10	HPVX



EPDM/TPO TIE-IN ON CONCRETE DECK

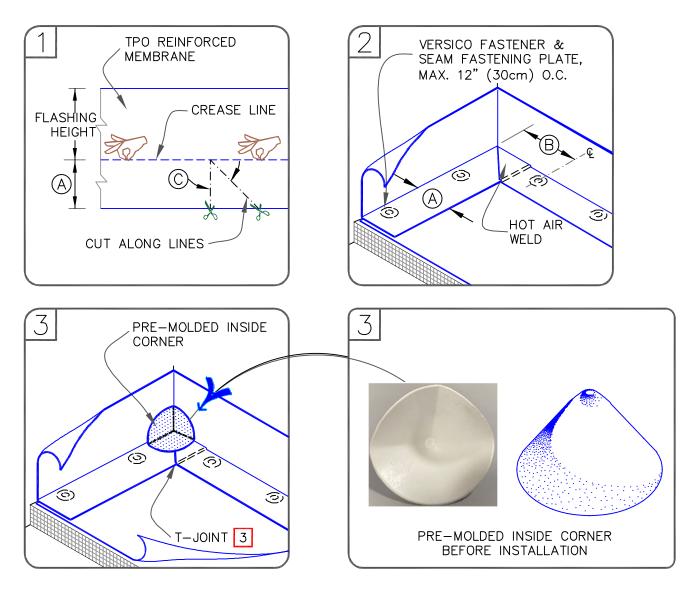
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

TPO MEMBRANE APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0 SEE NOTE APPLIED)

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-13.5



- 1. POSITION FASTENING PLATES 6" TO 9" (15 TO 23cm) FROM THE CORNER AND 1/2" TO 1" (1.5 TO 2.5cm) FROM EDGE OF MEMBRANE.
- 2. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ACCEPTABLE VERSICO FASTENERS AND PLATES.
- 3. WHEN USING 60-MIL TPO OR 80-MIL, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11.5cm) DIAMETER "T-JOINT" COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.
- 4. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.

DIME	NSIONS	cm	
\bigcirc	6"	15	APPROX.
$^{\otimes}$	6"-9"	15-23	
0	45-DEGREES APPROX.		



PRE-MOLDED INSIDE CORNER FLASHING

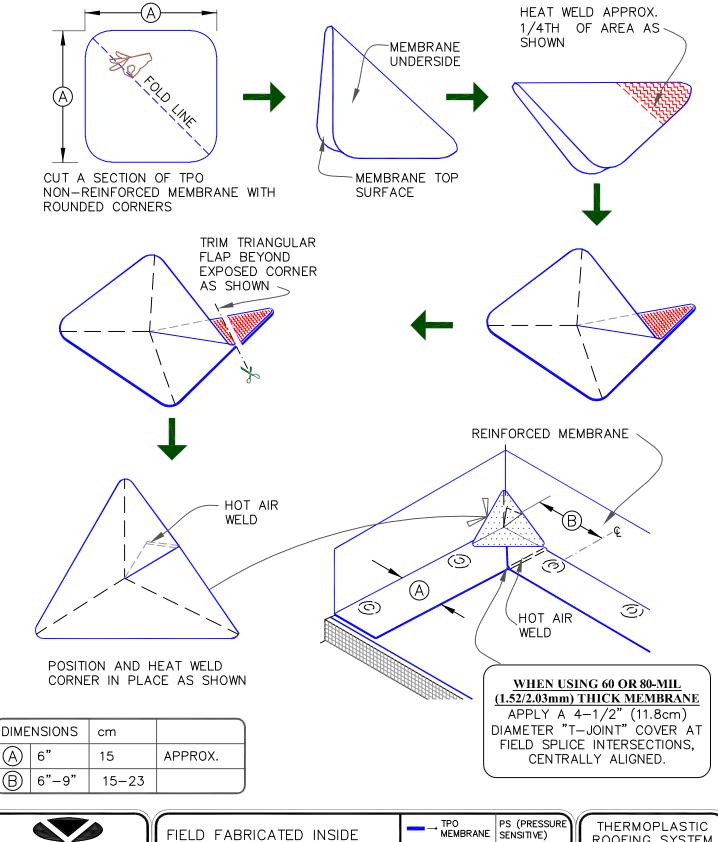
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25 OR 30-YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS, PRE-FABRICATED/PRE-MOLDED ACCESSORIES MUST BE UTILIZED. ACCEPTABLE FLASHING SHALL CONFORM WITH TPÓ UNIVERSAL DETAIL TPC-15.1 OR TPC-15.7.





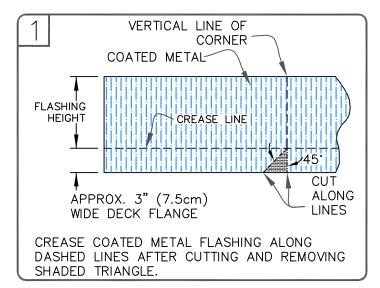
CORNER FLASHING

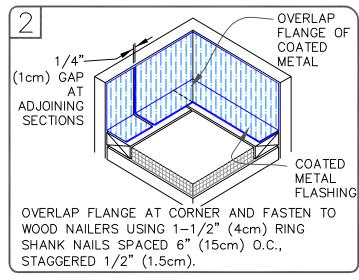
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 20 YEARS

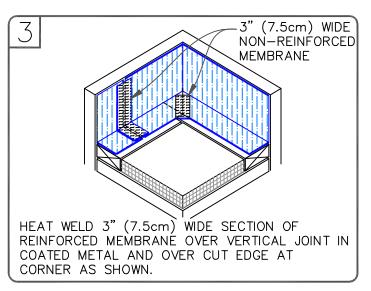
APPROVED SUBSTRATE

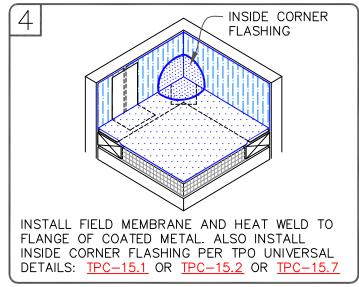
0 SEE NOTE P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

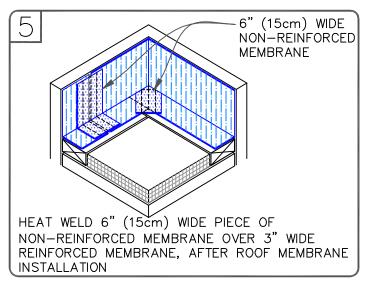
ROOFING SYSTEM











SEQUENCE:

- 1. 3" (7.6cm) REINFORCED MEMBRANÉ STRIPPING.
- 2. FIELD MEMBRANE.
- 3. TOP 6" (15.2cm)
 NON-REINFORCED MEMBRANE STRIPPING.

NOTES:

- 1. FASTEN COATED METAL FLASHING TO WOOD NAILERS USING 1-1/2" (4cm) MIN. RING SHANK NAILS SPACED 6" (15cm) ON CENTER AND STAGGERED APPROX. 1/2" (1.5cm).
- 2. COORDINATE THIS DETAIL WITH TPC-12.3 FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.



INSIDE CORNER WITH VERSIWELD TPO COATED METAL WALL FLASHING

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

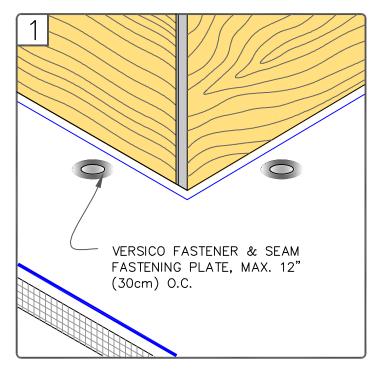


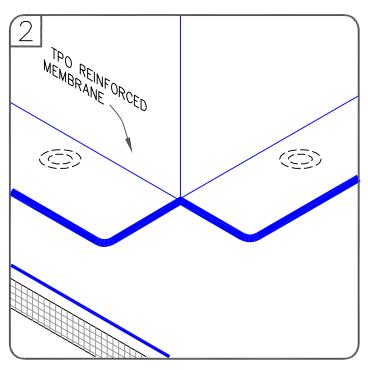
SUBSTRATE STICK) 0

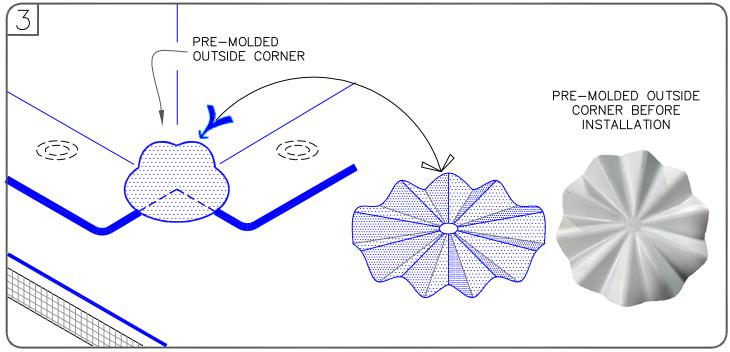
SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM





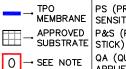


- 1. POSITION FASTENING PLATES 6"(15cm) FROM THE CORNER AND 1/2" TO 1" (1.5 TO 2.5cm) FROM EDGE OF MEMBRANE.
- 2. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ACCEPTABLE VERSICO FASTENERS AND PLATES.
- 3. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.



PRE-MOLDED OUTSIDE CORNER FLASHING

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

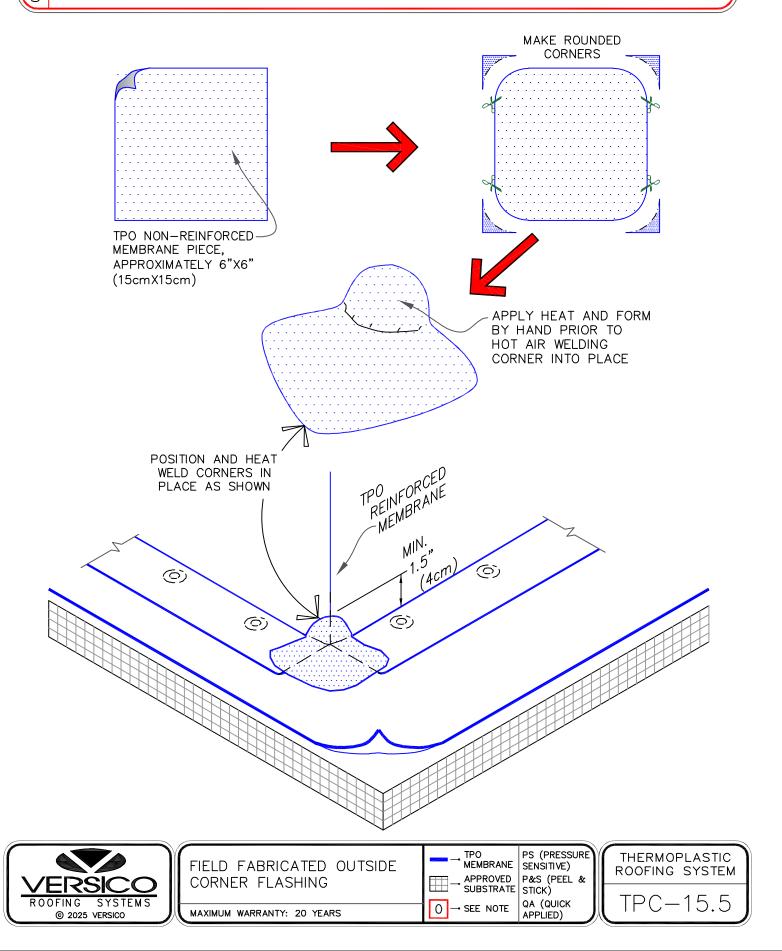


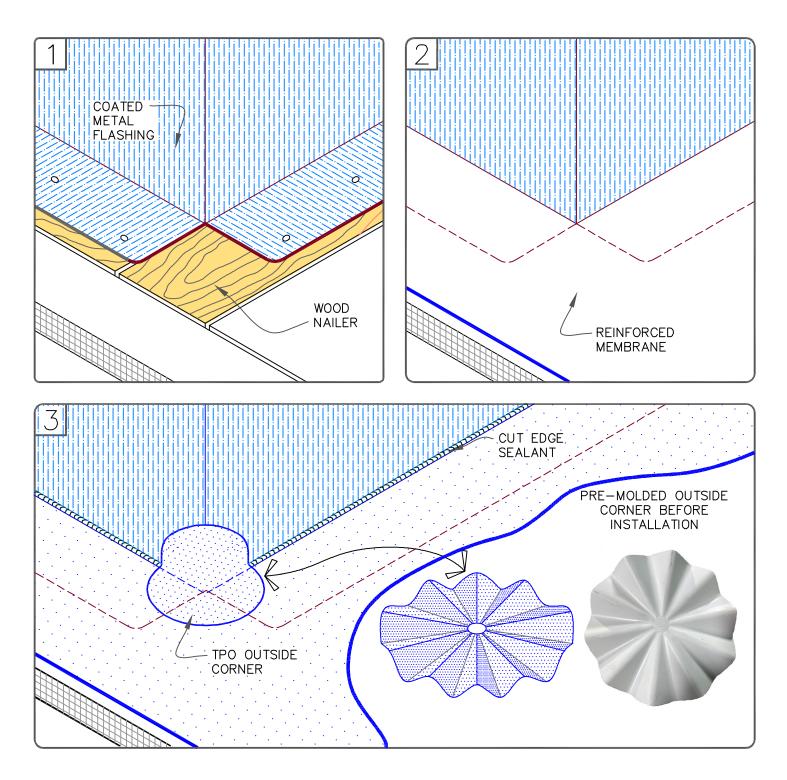
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

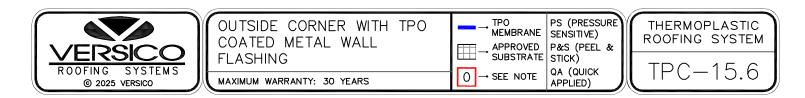
NOITION:

DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25 OR 30-YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS, PRE-FABRICATED/PRE-MOLDED ACCESSORIES MUST BE UTILIZED. ACCEPTABLE FLASHING SHALL CONFORM WITH TPO UNIVERSAL DETAIL TPC-15.4 OR TPC-15.7.

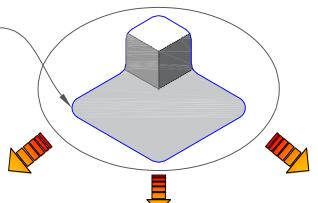




- 1. FASTEN COATED METAL FLASHING TO WOOD NAILERS USING 1-1/2" (4cm) MIN. RING SHANK NAILS SPACED 6" (15cm) ON CENTER AND STAGGERED APPROX. 1/2" (1.5cm).
- 2. REFER TO TPO DETAIL TPC-5.2 FOR FLASHING VERTICAL JOINTS IN COATED METAL.



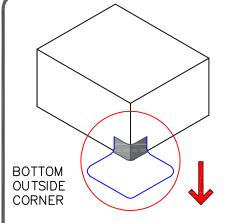
60-MIL THICK TPO, UNIVERSAL CORNERS CAN BE USED FOR 3 DIFFERENT CORNER CONDITIONS AS SHOWN BELOW

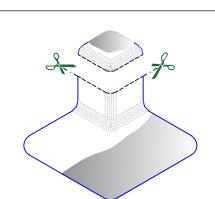


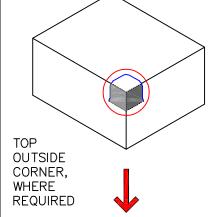
OPTION A

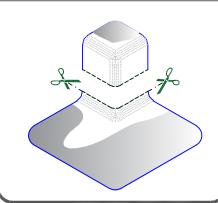


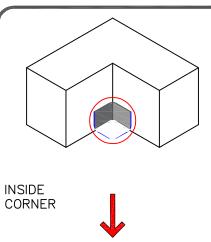
OPTION C

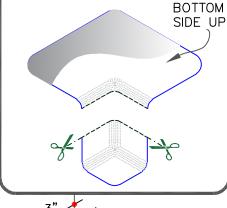






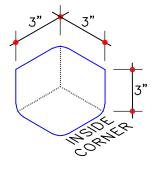




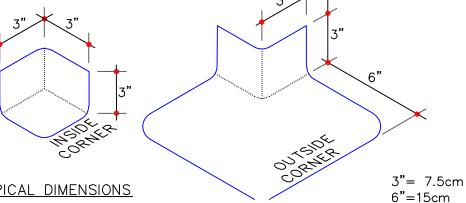


NOTES:

- 1. ROOF SYSTEMS MUST NOT HAVE FIELD FABRICATED OR BUILT-IN CANT STRIP.
- 2. REFER TO TECHNICAL DATA BULLETINS FOR COLOR AVAILABILITY.



TYPICAL DIMENSIONS





TPO UNIVERSAL CORNERS-COMBINATION INSIDE & OUTSIDE CORNERS

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



APPROVED P&S (F SUBSTRATE STICK) 0 → SEE NOTE

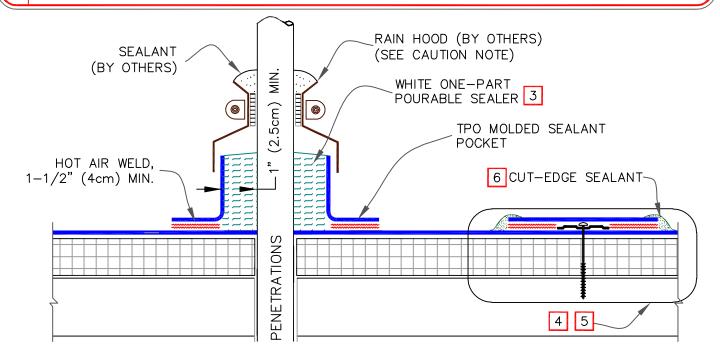
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL &

QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

AUTION.

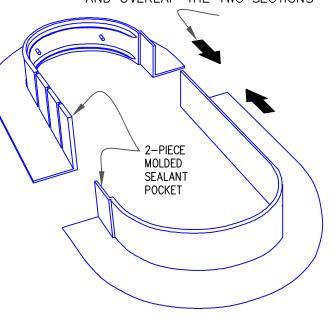
MOLDED SEALANT POCKETS MUST BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH RAIN HOODS FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES.



NOTES:

- 1. TEMPERATURE OF PIPE MUST NOT EXCEED 160' F (71' C).
- 2. WHEN USING TPO MOLDED SEALANT POCKET, TPO PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO ALL INSIDE SURFACES AND PENETRATIONS PRIOR TO FILLING WITH SEALANT.
- 3. FILL POCKET COMPLETELY WITH WHITE ONE—PART POURABLE SEALER UNTIL RIM IS COVERED WITH SEALANT; ENSURE ALL VOIDS ARE FILLED.
- 4. ON MECHANICALLY—ATTACHED SYSTEMS, INSTALL A MINIMUM OF 4 FASTENING PLATES AROUND SEALANT POCKETS WITH A DIAMETER UP TO 6" (15cm). ADDITIONAL FASTENING PLATES WILL BE REQUIRED FOR SEALANT POCKETS GREATER THAN 6" IN DIAMETER AND SHALL BE SPACED 12" (30cm) ON CENTER MAXIMUM.
- 5. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR PROPER FASTENERS AND PLATES.
- 6. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.

PLACE MOLDED TPO SEALANT POCKET AROUND PENETRATION AND OVERLAP THE TWO SECTIONS



REFER TO PRODUCT DATA SHEET FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES



MOLDED SEALANT POCKET

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

TPO
MEMBRANE

APPROVED
SUBSTRATE

O --- SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-16.1

PENETRATION

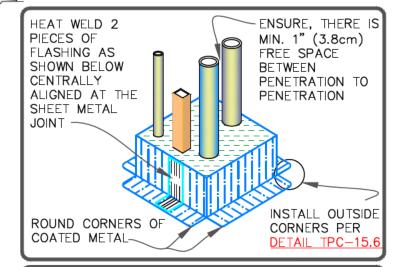
NOTES:

 TEMPERATURE OF PENETRATIONS MUST NOT EXCEED 160° F (71° C).

THE GAPS

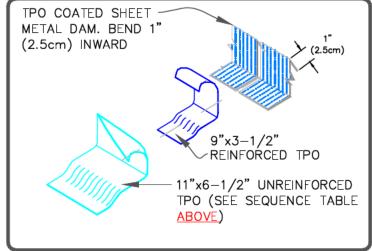
INJECT CLOSE-CELL SPRAY FOAM TO FILL

- TPO PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO ALL INSIDE SURFACES AND PENETRATIONS PRIOR TO FILLING WITH SEALANT..
- 3. FILL POCKET COMPLETELY WITH WHITE ONE—PART POURABLE SEALER UNTIL RIM IS COVERED WITH SEALANT; ENSURE ALL VOIDS ARE FILLED.
- 4. ON MECHANICALLY—ATTACHED SYSTEMS, INSTALL A MINIMUM OF 4 FASTENING PLATES AROUND SEALANT POCKETS WITH A DIAMETER UP TO 6" (152mm). ADDITIONAL FASTENING PLATES WILL BE REQUIRED FOR SEALANT POCKETS GREATER THAN 6" IN DIAMETER AND SHALL BE SPACED 12" (305mm) ON CENTER MAXIMUM. FASTENERS/PLATES ARE NOT REQUIRED ON ADHERED SYSTEMS UNLESS SEALANT POCKET DIAMETER EXCEEDS 18" (305mm).
- 5. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR PROPER TYPES OF FASTENERS AND PLATES.
- SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED FOR POURABLE SEALER POCKETS WHICH ARE GREATER THAN 18" (46 CM) IN DIAMETER. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 7. WHEN ANY ONE SIDE OF THE FIELD FABRICATED, POURABLE SEALER POCKET EXCEEDS 12" (30 CM), USE WOOD BLOCKING TO ANCHOR SHEET METAL.

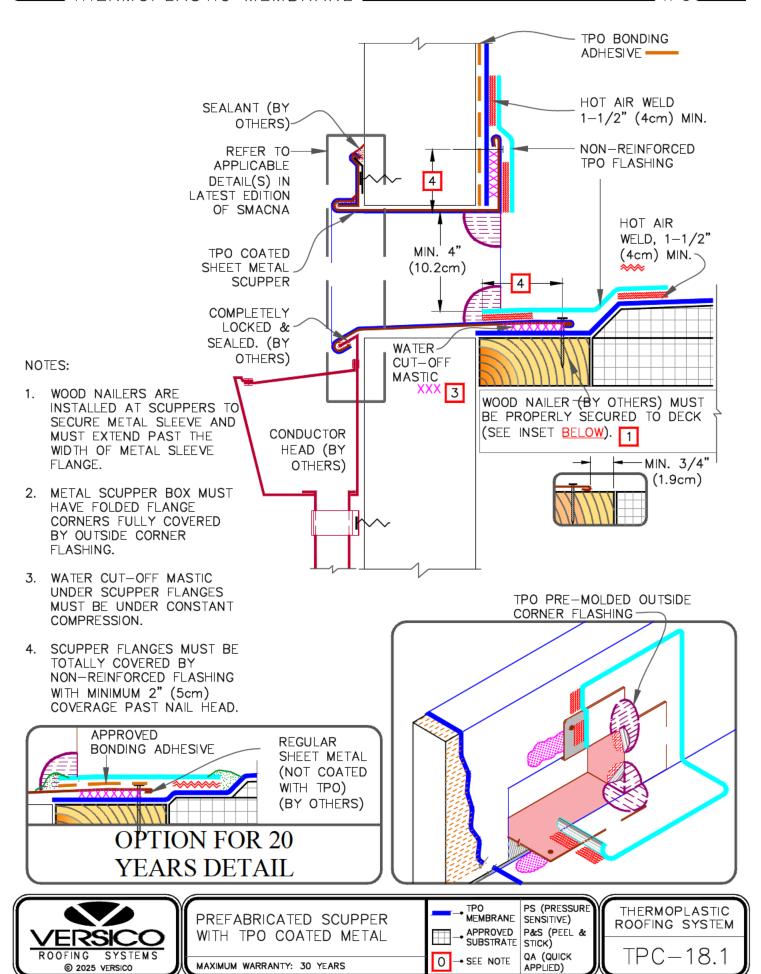


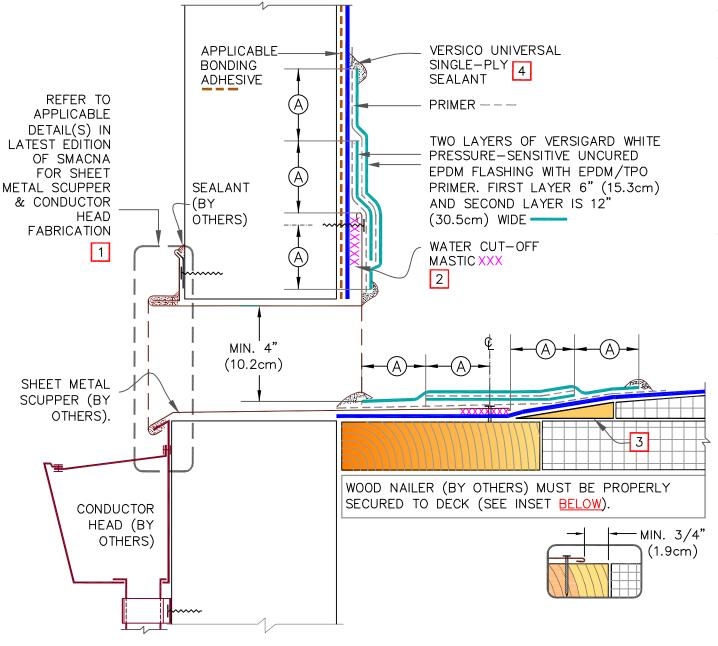
MIN. 3/4"

(1.9cm)









- 1. METAL SCUPPER BOX MUST HAVE CONTINUOUS FLANGES WITH ROUNDED CORNERS, SOLDER ALL SCUPPER SEAMS AIR & WATER-TIGHT.
- 2. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER SCUPPER FLANGES MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
- 3. TAPERED EDGE STRIP BY HUNTER OR CANT STRIP, AS REQUIRED & SET IN ADHESIVE OR SHAVE THE EDGES OF TAPERED INSULATION.
- 4. UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT IS REQUIRED AT FLASHING EDGES ON SCUPPER EDGE. TPO PRIMER MUST BE USED TO PREPARE SURFACES PRIOR TO THE APPLICATION OF SEALANT.

DIMENSIONS		cm	
A	2"	5	MIN.
lacksquare	3"	7.6	MIN.



SCUPPER WITH EPDM FLASHING (30 YEAR) PAGE 1 OF 2

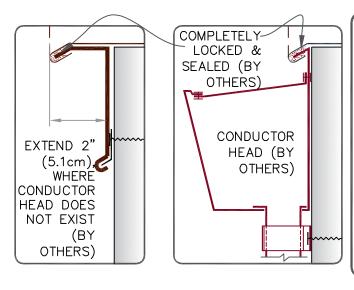
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

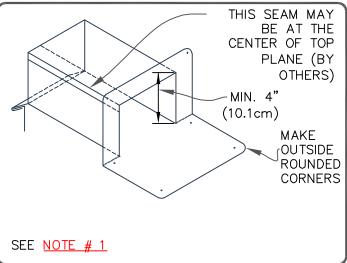


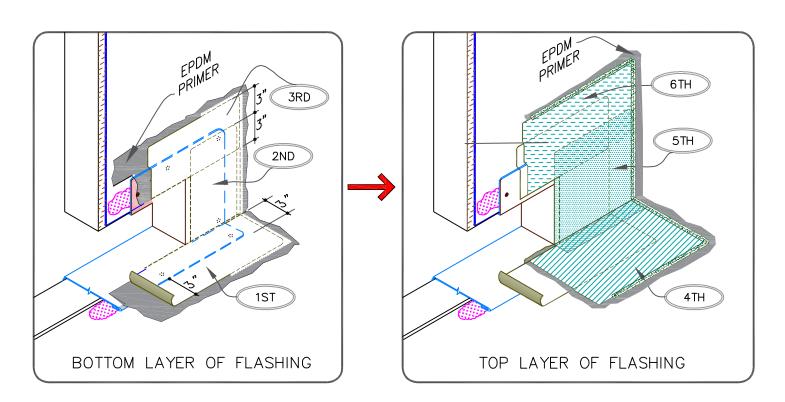
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-18.31









SCUPPER WITH EPDM FLASHING (30 YEAR) PAGE 2 OF 2

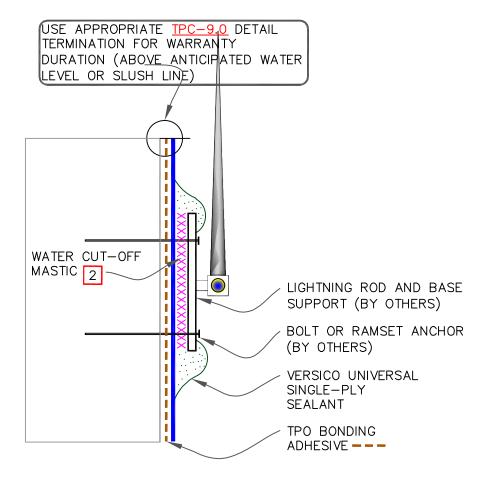
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-18.3T



- 1. DETAIL MAY BE USED FOR ANY FASTENER PENETRATION (E.G., ACCESS LADDER, ANCHOR SUPPORT TO PARAPET).
- 2. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
- 3. DETAIL UNACCEPTABLE FOR HORIZONTAL APPLICATION ON ROOF DECK.
- 4. COMPLY WITH ZONING ORDNANCE AND LOCAL CODES FOR MOUNTING A LIGHTNING SYSTEM.



LIGHTNING ROD AT PARAPET (VERTICAL ATTACHMENT)

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



0

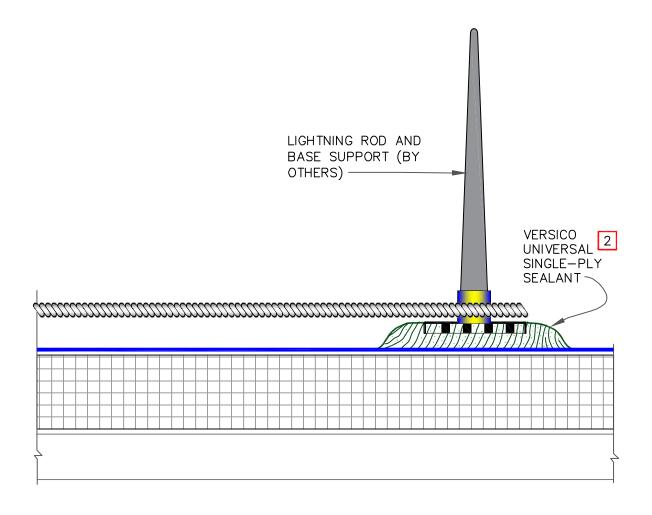
SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & STICK) → SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE

QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-20.1



- 1. CLEAN EXPOSED MEMBRANE SURFACE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER AND ALLOW TO DRY.
- 2. APPLY TPO PRIMER TO THE MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO THE APPLICATION OF UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT.
- 3. COMPLY WITH ZONING ORDNANCE AND LOCAL CODES FOR MOUNTING A LIGHTNING SYSTEM.



LIGHTNING ROD AT DECK **LEVEL**

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



0

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) P&S (PEEL & SUBSTRATE STICK) → SEE NOTE

QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-20.2

DIMENSIONS

8"

(A)

(B)

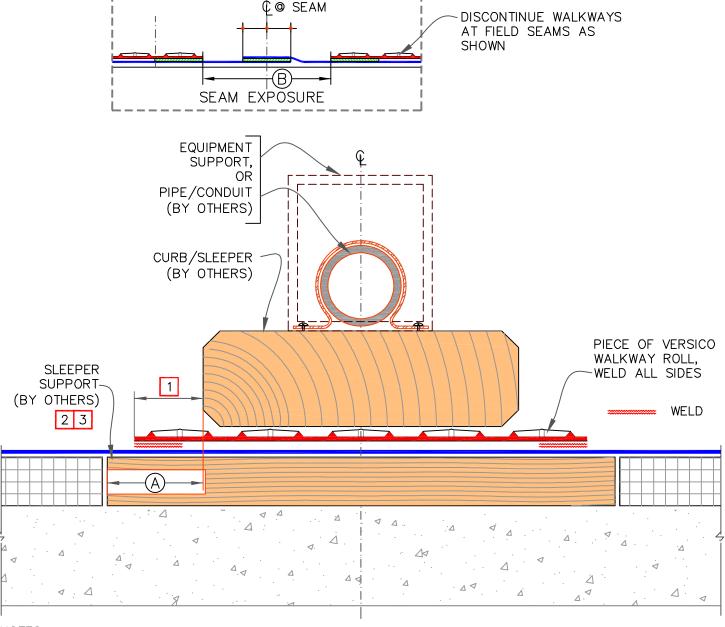
cm

7.5

20

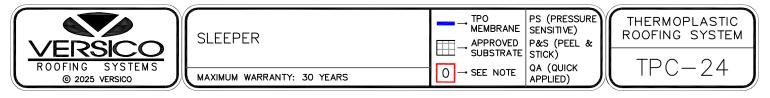
MIN. ALL

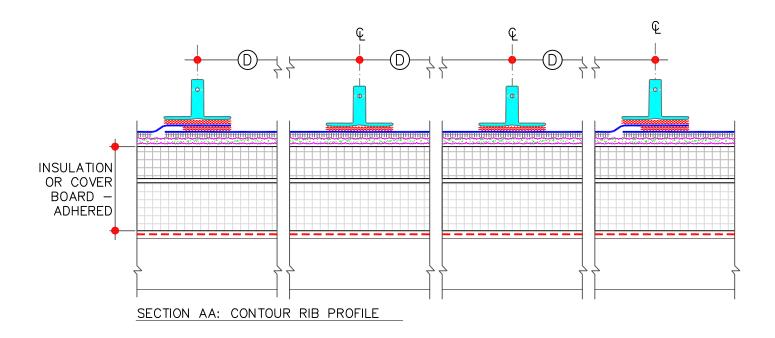
SIDES

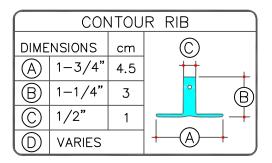


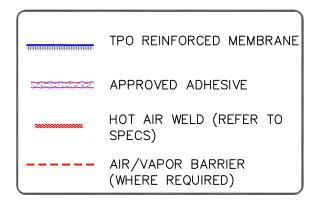
NOTES:

- SLEEPER MUST BE LARGE ENOUGH TO SUPPORT WEIGHT OF EQUIPMENT WITHOUT INDENTING INSULATION. EXTEND SLEEPER OUT AS REQUIRED BY STRUCTURAL ENGINEER TO DISTRIBUTE SUBJECT LOAD OR AT LEAST EXTEND OUT MIN. 3" (7.5cm).
- 2. ENSURE SCREW/ANCHOR HEADS IN TOP SURFACE OF WOOD BLOCKING ARE RECESSED TO PROTECT MEMBRANE.
- 3. SLEEPER SUPPORT NOT REQUIRED UNDER CONDUIT OR PIPE SUPPORTS.
- 4. CONSULT STRUCTURAL ENGINEER AND/OR SPECIFIER TO AVOID WATER PONDING DUE TO DECK DEFLECTION.
- 5. RAISE CONDUITS AND PIPES ABOVE THE REGIONAL SNOW LINE WHEN SLOPE OF THE ROOF CAN LEAD TO SLIDING SNOW.











VERSIWELD TPO RIB: TYPICAL PROFILE

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)
P&S (PEEL & STICK)
QA (QUICK APPLIED)

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-25.1

CONCAVE/CONVEX ROOF SLOPES

AT COMPLEX GEOMETRIC SHAPES, WITH MULTI-DIRECTIONAL SLOPES, THE SHEET METAL ROOF IS NOT ONLY DIFFICULT TO INSTALL, BUT THE WATER-SHEDDING ABILITY OF METAL ROOF IS SERIOUSLY HAMPERED WITHIN THE CONCAVE (NEGATIVE) SLOPES. THE WATERPROOFED ROOF MEMBRANE WITH THE CONTOUR RIB IS A PRACTICAL SOLUTION.

TYPICAL PLAN OF DOME ROOF

WHERE CONCENTRATION OF STANDING SEAMS NEAR CENTER IN METAL SYSTEM IS EXTREMELY HARD TO FABRICATE & INSTALL, THE CONTOUR RIB INSTALLATION IS EXTREMELY SIMPLE & EASY TO INSTALL.



VERSIWELD TPO RIB: VARIOUS APPLICATIONS

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

→ TPO MEMBRANE → APPROVED

0

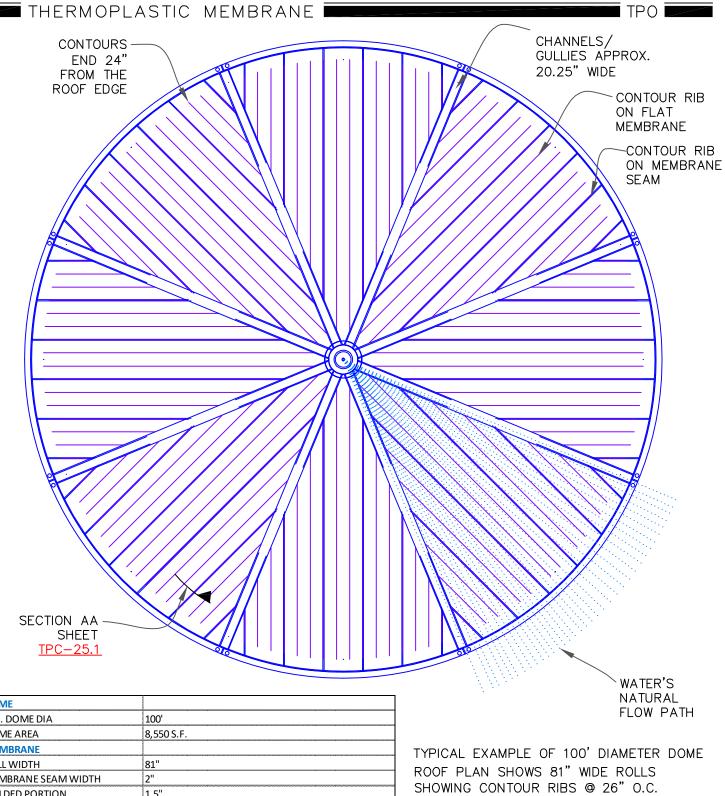
APPROVED SUBSTRATE S

SENSITIVE)
P&S (PEEL &
STICK)
QA (QUICK
APPLIED)

PS (PRESSURE

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC - 25.2



DOME TYP. DOME DIA DOME AREA **MEMBRANE** ROLL WIDTH MEMBRANE SEAM WIDTH WELDED PORTION CHANNELS/GULLIES PERFECTLY CUT 1/4TH WIDTH OF 81" ROLL (20.25") PERFECTLY CUT CIRCULAR SHAPE AS DESIGNED, APEX POINT APPRX. 37" DIA SHOWN **CONTOUR RIBS** CONTOUR RIBS O.C. 26.333" TOTAL LENGTH OF CONTOUR RIBS 3256 LINEAR FEET (ADD % FOR DOME CURVE) ON ENTIRE 100 DIA DOME

NOTE: APEX MAY BE DESIGNED WITH SELF-CLEANSING ZINC STRIPS TO CUT DOWN STAINING AROUND LIGHTNING ROD **ARRESTOR**

PS (PRESSURE

SENSITIVE)



VERSIWELD TPO RIB: EXAMPLE OF DOME WITH RIBS ALIGNED OVER MEMBRANE SEAMS

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS



APPROVED SUBSTRATE 0

P&S (PEEL & STICK) QA (QUICK APPLIED) → SEE NOTE

THERMOPLASTIC ROOFING SYSTEM

TPC-25.3



Mechanically Attached and Fully Adhered Roofing Systems

July 2025

TABLE OF CONTENTS

-	t i – General	
	Description	
	General Design Considerations	
	Quality Assurance	
	Submittals	
	Warranty	7
War	ranty Tables	
TABI	LE I - Warranty Options and Minimum Membrane Thickness	8
TABI	LE II – Mechanically Attached PVC / KEE HP PVC – Membrane Fastening – Steel/Concrete Decks	9
TABI	LE III – Mechanically Attached PVC / KEE HP PVC – Membrane Fastening – Plywood / OSB Decks	10
TABI	LE IV – Mechanically Attached PVC / KEE HP PVC – Membrane Fastening – Lightweight/Gypsum/Wood Fiber Decks	11
	LE V – Fully Adhered PVC / KEE HP PVC – Underlayment/Fastening – Up to 20 YR Warranties	
	LE VI – Fully Adhered PVC / KEE HP PVC – Underlayment/Fastening – 25/30 YR Warranties	
	LE VII - Minimum Perimeter Width For Insulation Attachment For All Warranties	
1.06	Job Conditions	15
1.07	Product Delivery Storage and Handling	16
Part	II – Product	
2.01	General	17
2.02	Membranes	17
2.03	Insulations/Underlayments	20
	Related Materials	
	Fastening Components	
2.06		
2.07	Vapor/ Air Barrier	
2.08	·	
	Roof Walkways	
	Other Versico Accessories	
Part	III – Execution	
3.01	General	35
	Roof Deck/Substrate Criteria	
3.03	Insulation/Underlayment	37
3.04	Insulation Attachment	
3.05		
3.06	Heat Welding Procedures	44
3.07	Welding Problems/Repairs	45
3.08	Flashings	46
3.09	Roof Walkways	48
3.10	Daily Seal	
•		
	chments	40
Attac	chment I – Induction Welding Attachment Method	

Note: In addition to information listed in this section Specifiers and Authorized contractors should reference Spec Supplement and Design Reference Sections for other pertinent information.



This page intentionally blank



VersiFlex™ PVC/VersiFlex™ FRS PVC/ VersiFlex™ KEE HP Mechanically Attached and Fully Adhered Roofing Systems

July 2025

The information contained in this generic specification represents a part of Versico's requirements for obtaining a roofing system warranty. Construction materials and practices, building siting and operation, climatic conditions, and other site-specific factors will have an impact on the performance of the roofing system. Versico recommends that the building owner retain a design professional to determine appropriate design measures to be taken in order to address these factors.

This section is to serve as criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico's Fully Adhered and Mechanically Attached VersiFlex Membrane Roofing Systems. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the roof system mentioned herein are also included in the Design Reference Section and also listed in the form of a Specification Supplement at the end of the Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

Various Warranty Tables have been included in Paragraph 1.05 citing various requirements by which specific warranty coverage can be obtained. Appropriate Warranty Table should be referenced to ensure proper warranty coverage.

PART I - GENERAL

1.01 Description

Mechanically Attached Systems (VersiFlex)

1. The VersiFlex Mechanically Attached Roofing System incorporates 50, 60 or 80-mil thick Polyester Reinforced VersiFlex Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) membrane (white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan) OR 50, 60 or 80-mil thick Polyester Reinforced VersiFlex KEE HP (High Performance) Membrane (white, gray, light gray or tan). Either membrane is available in 10' wide (white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan) field sheets and 5' perimeter sheets. Standard Polyester Reinforced membrane is also available in 81" wide (white, gray or tan) field sheets and 40.5" perimeter sheets. VersiFlex sheets are available in 75' or 100' rolls. All sheets are mechanically attached over an approved insulation/underlayment to an acceptable roof deck with the appropriate Versico Fasteners and Fastening Plates. Adjoining sheets of VersiFlex membrane are overlapped and joined together with a minimum 1-1/2" wide heat weld. Membrane fastening requirements are outlined in Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05 of this Specification.

NOTE: Either Roofing System may be specified utilizing the RhinoBond attachment method, refer to Attachment I, at the end of this specification for additional information.

NOTE: Either Roofing System may be specified over an existing standing seam, flat seam or corrugated metal roof (mechanically attached systems incorporate membrane securement into the structural purlins). Refer to the Metal Retrofit Roofing System Specification, published separately, for applicable requirements.

Fully Adhered Roofing Systems (VersiFlex)

1. The VersiFlex Fully Adhered Roofing System incorporates maximum 10' wide, 50-mil, 60-mil or 80-mil thick Fiberglass reinforced VersiFlex FRS Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) membrane (white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan). Versico Insulation is mechanically attached to the roof deck or secured with an approved adhesive and the membrane is fully adhered to the substrate with VersiFlex PVC Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive, CAV-GRIP PVC or Hydrobond Water-Based Adhesive. Adjoining sheets of membrane are overlapped and joined together with a minimum 1-1/2" wide heat weld.

A KEE HP enhanced (white, gray, light gray and tan) VersiFlex KEE HP membrane with Polyester Reinforcement and is available in 5' and 10' width.

Polyester Reinforced membrane is available in widths of 40.5", 5', 81" and 10' wide (white, gray, light gray, slate

Fiberglass Reinforced membrane is available in widths of 10' (white, gray, light gray or tan).

1.02 General Design Considerations

warranty coverage can be obtained. Appropriate Warranty Table should be referenced to ensure proper warranty coverage.

- A. The maximum roof slope for Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems is 18" in one horizontal foot. There are no maximum slope restrictions for the application of the Fully Adhered Roofing System.
- B. The mechanically attached roofing system is **not acceptable** for installations on steel decks lighter than 22 gauge unless the steel deck is used in conjunction with lightweight concrete and a minimum of 360 pounds pullout per fastener is achieved with HPVX Fasteners into the steel deck below. A Fully Adhered Roofing System may be specified or refer to the Metal Retrofit Roofing System Specification, published separately for other roofing options.
- C. Certain petroleum based products, chemicals, and waste products may not be compatible with these roofing membranes. Contact Versico for verification of compatibility and recommendations concerning an acceptable roofing membrane.
- D. Metal-Edge Systems and Copings should be designed in compliance with Section 1504.5 of the International Building Code and shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ES-1.
- E. Concentrated loads from rooftop equipment may cause deformation of insulation/underlayment and possible damage to the membrane if proper protection is not provided. A protection course or sleepers must be specified.
- F. It is the responsibility of the specifier to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on the specified Versico Roofing System.
- G. It is the responsibility of the building owner or his/her designated representative to verify structural load limitation. In addition, a core cut may be taken to verify weight of existing components when the roofing system is to be specified on an existing facility.

H. Construction Generated Moisture / Vapor Drive

- On new construction projects, especially in cold climate regions, moisture generated due to the construction process could adversely impact various components within the roofing assembly if not addressed. Refer to Design Reference DR-01 "Construction Generated Moisture" included in the Versico Technical Manual.
- 2. On structural concrete decks, when a vapor retarder is not used, gaps in the deck along the perimeter and around penetrations must be sealed along with vertical joints between tilt-up panels, if present, to prevent infiltration of hot humid air and possible moisture contamination resulting from condensation. This is specifically important when adhesive is used to attach the roof insulation.

NOTE: If left unaddressed, collected moisture could weaken insulation boards and facers resulting in a blow-off or increase the probability of mold growth.

I. Vapor Retarders

- Versico does not require a vapor retarder for the protection of the membrane; however, it should be considered by the specifier for the protection of the roofing assembly (i.e. primarily insulation, underlayment and adhesives).
 The following criteria should be considered by the specifier:
- 2. Use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumulation within an insulated roofing assembly, should be investigated by the specifier.
- 3. In the generally temperate climate of the United States, during the winter months, water vapor flows upward from a heated, more humid interior toward a colder, drier exterior. Vapor retarders are more commonly required in northern climates than in southern regions, where downward vapor pressure may be expected and the roofing membrane itself becomes the vapor retarder.
- 4. All Versico roofing membranes are tested and pass in accordance with ASTM E 2178 and shall qualify as an air barrier when following Versico specifications and details for roofing applications.

J. Drainage

1. Drainage must be evaluated by the specifier in accordance with all applicable codes. Slopes may be provided by tapering the structure or through the use of tapered insulation; a sufficient number of roof drains should also be specified and properly located to allow for positive drainage. Significant ponding that could remain after 48 hours should be eliminated with the addition of auxiliary drains in low areas where ponding is anticipated.

Versico specifically disclaims responsibility for the design and selection of an adequate drainage system and drain accessories. Selection must be made by the building owner or the owner's design

professional.

- 2. Small incidental areas of ponded water will not impact the performance of this roofing system; however, in accordance with industry standards, the roofing assembly **should be designed to prevent ponding** of water on the roof for prolonged periods (longer than 48 hours). Good roofing practice dictates proper drainage to prevent possible excessive live load and, in the event of a roof leak, to minimize potential interior damage to the roofing assembly and to the interior of the building.
- 3. Tapered edge strips, crickets or saddles are recommended where periodic ponding of water may occur. When the slope of the taper exceeds 2 inches to one horizontal foot, additional membrane securement at the base of the tapered edge strip will be required.
- 4. Subject to code requirement, it is recommended that a minimum roof slope of 1/8" per horizontal foot be provided to serve long-term aesthetics. On new construction projects, roof drains should be positioned in areas where minimum deflection is anticipated. Slopes greater than 1/8" per foot should be considered due to possible roof deflection.
- K. Retrofit Recover Projects (when the existing roofing material is left in place)
 - 1. The removal of existing wet insulation and membrane must be specified. The specifier shall select an appropriate and compatible material as filler for voids created by removal of old insulation or membrane.
 - 2. Entrapment of water between old and new membrane can damage and deteriorate new insulation/underlayment between the two membranes. If a vapor retarder or air barrier is not specified, Versico recommends existing membrane be perforated to avoid potential moisture accumulation to allow for detection of moisture to enable the building owner to take corrective action. This can be accomplished by drilling approximately 3/4" diameter holes every 100 square feet in the existing built-up roof or single-ply membrane (excluding non-reinforced PVC membrane).
 - 3. If total removal of existing non-reinforced PVC membrane is not specified, existing membrane may be cut into maximum 10' x 10' sections, when the new insulation or membrane underlayment is to be mechanically attached.
 - 4. Regardless of the type of membrane or assembly selected, any loose flashings at the perimeter, roof drains and roof penetrations must be removed.

1.03 Quality Assurance

Building codes are above and beyond the intended purpose of this specification. The building **owner, owner's representative** or **Specifier** should verify local codes for applicable requirements and limitations. It is the responsibility of the specifier to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on the specified Versico Roofing System.

NOTE: For code approvals achieved with the Versico Roofing Systems, refer to the Versico Code Approval Guide, DORA (Directory of Roof Assemblies), Factory Mutual (FM) Approval Guide or Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Fire Resistance or Roofing Materials and Systems Directories.

- A. When recovering or retrofitting an existing roof system, the addition of new insulation (type and thickness) may alter the fire performance characteristics of the assembly. Building owners or their designated representatives shall consult the local code enforcement agency to avoid potential code violation.
- B. Versico recommends the use of Versico supplied products for use with VersiFlex Roofing Systems. The performance or integrity of products by others, when selected by the specifier and accepted as compatible by Versico, is not the responsibility of Versico and is expressly disclaimed by the Versico warranty.
- C. This roofing system must be installed by a Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor in compliance with drawings and specifications as approved by Versico.
- D. There must be no deviations made from Versico's specifications or Versico's approved shop drawings without the **PRIOR WRITTEN APPROVAL** of Versico.
- E. After completion of the installation, upon request, an inspection shall be conducted by a Technical Representative of Versico to ascertain that the membrane roofing system has been installed according to Versico's published specifications and details applicable at the time of bid. This inspection is to determine whether a warranty shall be issued. It is not intended as a final inspection for the benefit of the owner.
- F. Coordination between various trades is essential to avoid unnecessary rooftop traffic over completed sections of the roof and to prevent subsequent damage to the membrane roofing system.
- G. Provide polyisocyanurate insulation that meets PIMA Quality Mark Certified LTTR value through third party verification meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2.

- H. The solar reflectance of this roofing product may decrease over time due to environmental defacement such as dirt, biological growth, ponded water, etc. The roof should be monitored at regular intervals and maintained or cleaned when necessary to assure the maximum solar reflectance.
- Refer to the <u>Design Reference DR-07 "CRRC/LEED Information"</u> for information. (i.e. solar emittance, solar reflectance and recycled content)

1.04 Submittals

- A. To ensure compliance with Versico's minimum warranty requirements, the following projects should be forwarded to Versico for review prior to installation, preferably prior to bid:
 - 1. Air pressurized buildings, canopies and buildings with large openings where the total wall openings exceed 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located (such as airport hangars, warehouses and large maintenance facilities).
 - 2. Cold storage buildings and freezer facilities.
 - 3. Fully Adhered Roofing System projects over 250' in height (maximum 15 year warranties) and 100' in height (warranties greater than 15 years).
 - Mechanically Attached Roofing System projects over 100' in height regardless of warranty duration.
 - Projects where the VersiFlex membrane is expected to come in direct contact with petroleum-based products or other chemicals.
 - 6. Mechanically Attached systems specified with a fastener length exceeding 12 inches.
- B. Along with the project submittals (shop drawings and Request for Warranty), the roofing contractor must include pullout tests when results are below the requirements identified in this specification.
- C. Shop drawings must be submitted to Versico by the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor along with a completely executed Copy-A Job Approval Request for approval. Approved shop drawings are required for inspection of the roof and on projects where on-site technical assistance is requested.

Shop drawings must include:

- 1. Outline of roof and size
- 2. Deck type (for multiple deck types)
- 3. Location and type of all penetrations
- 4. Perimeter and penetration details
- 5. Key plan (for multiple roof areas) with roof heights indicated
- 6. Sheet width and number of perimeter sheets for Mechanically Attached systems
- 7. Fastener type, length and maximum spacing (for membrane securement) for Reinforced Mechanically Attached systems.

Along with the project submittals (shop drawing and Request for Warranty), the roofing contractor must include pullout test results when the results are below the requirements identified in, Table included in Design Reference DR-06 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria".

When field conditions necessitate modifications to originally approved shop drawings, a copy of the shop drawing outlining all modifications must be submitted to Versico for revision and approval prior to inspection and warranty issuance.

D. As-Built Projects (roofing systems installed prior to project approval by Versico)

The Versico Authorized Contractor may supply Versico with an As-Built drawing for a project completed prior to Versico's approval. The As-Built drawings:

- 1. Must conform to Versico's most current published specifications and details applicable at the time of bid.
- 2. Must be submitted along with a completely executed Copy-B Job Completion.
- 3. Must include the items identified in Paragraph 1.04.C.

NOTE: As-Built projects are not recommended for those projects referenced in Paragraph 1.04A in order to ensure Versico warranty requirements have been met.

E. Copy-B Job Completion

After project completion, a Copy-B - Job Completion Date must be submitted to Versico to schedule the necessary inspection of the project prior to issuance of the Versico Warranty.

1.05 Warranty

- A. A Total System Warranty is available for roofing systems on commercial buildings within the United States and applies only to **products marketed by Versico**. The total system is defined as membrane, flashings, adhesives, sealants and other Versico brand products utilized in the installation. For a complete description of these products, refer to the Part II "Products" Section in this Specification and Spec Supplement "Related Products" P-01.
- B. See Tables Below for information regarding Warranted Systems and Design Criteria:
 - 1. **TABLE I Minimum Membrane Thickness for Various Warranty Options** Identifies minimum membrane thickness for Reinforced membranes used in fully adhered or mechanically attached roofing systems.
 - TABLE II Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems PVC / KEE HP PVC Membrane Fastening Criteria Steel/Concrete Decks Identifies fastening density, field membrane width and number perimeter sheets required for the various wind zones. The assemblies are categorized based on various building height and specific wind speed warranty coverage.
 - TABLE III Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems PVC / KEE HP PVC Membrane Fastening Criteria
 - Wood Decks Identifies fastening density, field membrane width and number perimeter sheets required for the
 various wind zones. The assemblies are categorized based on various building height and specific wind speed
 warranty coverage.
 - 4. TABLE IV Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems PVC / KEE HP PVC Membrane Fastening Criteria Up to 20 Yrs Lightweight Insulating Concrete over Steel/Gypsum/Cementitious Wood Fiber Decks Identifies fastening density, field membrane width and number perimeter sheets required for the various wind zones. The assemblies are categorized based on various building height and specific wind speed warranty coverage.
 - 5. TABLE V Fully Adhered Roofing Systems Underlayment and Fastening Density for PVC / KEE HP PVC Assemblies with Warranties Up to 20 Yrs Identifies required underlayments for fully adhered roofing systems with warranties up to 20 years based on the various wind speed coverages available. The Table also identifies fastening density or adhesive bead spacing and required edge terminations.
 - 6. TABLE VI Fully Adhered Roofing Systems Underlayment and Fastening Density for PVC / KEE HP PVC Assemblies with Warranties 25 to 30 YR Identifies required underlayments for fully adhered roofing systems with warranties from 25-30 year based on the various wind speed coverage available. The Table also identifies fastening density or adhesive bead spacing and required edge terminations.

Table I

Mechanically Attached or Fully Adhered Membrane Systems Warranty Options (9)

	VersiFlex PVC / VersiFlex KEE HP										
Years	55, 72, 80 or 90 mph		100 mph		110 to 120 mph		Minimum Membrane Thickness	Additional			
	Fully Adhered	Mech. Attached	Fully Adhered	Mech. Attached	Fully Adhered	Mech. Attached	(2)	Hail/Puncture Coverage			
5,10, or 15 year	V	1	√	N/A(1)	$\sqrt{}$	N/A	VersiFlex 50-mil (4)	See Below			
20 year	√(3)	V	√	N/A	√	N/A	VersiFlex 60 mil (4) OR VersiFlex KEE HP 50-mil	See Below			
25 year (7)	√	V	√	N/A	N/A	N/A	VersiFlex 80-mil (4)(6)(8)	See Below			
30 year (7)	√	√	√	N/A	N/A	N/A	VersiFlex KEE HP 80-mil (8)	See Below			

Notes:

N/A = Not Acceptable

√= Acceptable

- (1) Contact Versico for specific requirements.
- (2) All "T-joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material when using 60- or 80-mil PVC/KEE HP membrane.
- (3) Hydrobond Adhesive may be used for projects with 20 year maximum warranty and wind speed coverage up to 90 mph.
- (4) VersiFlex FRS membrane can be used in lieu of VersiFlex Polyester reinforced membrane for Fully Adhered Roofing Systems Only.
- (5) VersiFlex KEE HP PVC 50-mil membrane can be used in lieu of VersiFlex 60-mil membrane for Warranties Up to 20 Year.
- (6) VersiFlex KEE HP PVC 60-mil membrane can be used in lieu of VersiFlex 80-mil membrane for Warranties Up to 25 Year.
- (7) Enhancements may be required for certain flashing details. Publish details must be referenced for applicable requirements.
- (8) VersiFlex PVC 60- or 80-mil membranes in Slate Gray are limited to Warranties Up to 20 Year.

VersiFlex PVC and KEE HP Membrane

Hail

- 1" Dia. Hail Coverage requires a minimum of 60-mil PVC or KEE HP PVC Adhered to cover board.
- 2" Dia. Hail Coverage requires 80-mil PVC or KEE HP PVC Adhered to cover board.

Additional Design Requirement:

- Cover board (SecurShield HD, SecurShield HD Eco, SecurShield HD Plus or DuraFaceR Composite, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, Securock DEXcell® Glass Mat, DEXcell FA™, DEXcell FA VSH®, or DEXcell® Cement Board – Adhered Only).

Puncture

- Minimum 80-mil PVC with Polyester Reinforcement: 16 hours of Puncture Coverage.
- Versico's Accidental Puncture Warranty covers labor hours and material used during the repair. Maximum labor and material hours are dependent upon system design. Refer to the Warranty Availability Quick Reference Guide for coverage.

Table II

PVC / KEE HP PVC Membrane Fastening Criteria (All Warranties) for Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems 22 GA. Steel Deck or Structural Concrete Only

CAUTION: Projects with 25 or 30 year warranties an additional perimeter sheet is required beyond those listed in the table below.

		Min. Numb	er of Perimeter Sheets				
Peak Gust Wind	Max. Building	Building Distance from Coastline			Field* Membrane	Perimeter* Sheet	Fastening Density* (Field & Perimeter
Speed Warranty	Height	Greater than 7 miles	3 to 7 miles	Less than 3 miles	Width	Width	Sheets)
	Up to 60'	1	2	3	10'	5'	12" O.C.
55 MPH	Ορ το σο	-	۷	3	81"	40.5"	12" O.C.
33 WIF 11	61' to 100'	2	2	3	10'	5'	** See Note
	01 10 100	2	2	3	81"	40.5"	12" O.C.
	Up to 60'	2	2	3	10'	5'	12" O.C.
72 MPH	Op 10 00	2		3	81"	40.5"	12" O.C.
/2 WIFTI	61' to 100'	3	4	4	10'	5'	** See Note
					81"	40.5"	12" O.C.
		3	3	4	10'	5'	12" O.C.
80 MPH	Up to 60'				81"	40.5"	12" O.C.
OU WIFT	61' to 100'	3	4	4	10'	5'	** See Note
	61 10 100	o	4		81"	40.5"	12" O.C.
	Lin to GCI	2	4	4	10'	5'	6" O.C.
OO MDU	Up to 60'	3	4	4	81"	40.5"	12" O.C.
90 MPH		_	-	10'	5'	** See Note	
	61' to 100'	4	5	5	81"	40.5"	12" O.C.

^{*}Using HPVX Fasteners for steel decks and MP 14-10 or CD-10 for structural concrete decks.

^{**} Structural Concrete Decks use 12" O.C. spacing utilizing MP 14-10 or CD-10. Steel Decks use 6" O.C. utilizing HPVX Fasteners. Steel Decks use 12" O.C. spacing utilizing HPV-XL Fasteners.

PVC / KEE HP PVC Membrane Fastening Criteria (Up to 20 Year Warranty – Up to 60' Building Height) for Mechanically Fastening Roofing Systems Plywood or OSB Decks

Table III

Wood			Min. Num	ber of Perimo	eter Sheets			Fastening		
(Plywood or OSB) Decks	Deck Type	Projected Pull-Out	Building [Distance fron	n Coastline	Field Membrane	Perimeter Sheet	Density (Field &		
Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	7.	Values	Greater than 7 miles	3 to 7 miles	Less than 3 miles	Width	Width	Perimeter Sheets)		
	7/16" OSB	210 lbs	2	3	3	10'	5'*	9" O.C.		
	7710 035	210105	2	3	3	81"	Perimeter Sheet Width Perish Sheet Width Perish Sheet Sheet Width Perish Sheet	12" O.C.		
55 MPH	15/32" 3-Ply Plywood	240 lbs	2	2	3	81"	5'*	12" O.C.		
99 MPH	15/32" 5-Ply Plywood	530 lbs	1	2	3	10'	6.5'	12" O.C.		
	5/8" OSB	310 lbs	2	3	3	10'	5'*	12" O.C.		
			2	3	3	81"	5'*	12" O.C.		
	15/32" 3-Ply Plywood	240 lbs	2	2	3	81"	5'*	12" O.C.		
72 MPH	15/32" 5-Ply Plywood	530 lbs	2	2	3	10'	6.5'	12" O.C.		
/ Z IVIPN	E/0" OCD	210 lbs	2	3.	3	10'	5'*	12" O.C.		
	5/8" OSB	310 lbs	2	3	3	81"	5'*	12" O.C		
80 MPH		Contact Versico for Approval and Evaluation								

^{*}Maximum duration for OSB NOT to exceed 20 Years.

Table IV

PVC / KEE HP PVC Membrane Fastening Criteria Up to 20 Warranty for Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems Lightweight Insulating Concrete over Steel/Gypsum/Cementitious Wood Fiber

Dook	Building Height 50' Max.	Min. Number of Perimeter Sheets						
Peak Gust	JU WAX.	Building Distance from Coastline			Field	Perimeter	Fastening Density (Field	
Wind Speed Warranty	Deck Type	Greater than 7 miles	3 to 7 miles	Less than 3 miles	Membrane Width	Sheet Width	& Perimeter Sheets)	
	Lightweight Concrete over Steel Deck	1	2	4	10'	5'	12" O.C.(1)	
55 MPH		2	3	4	81" (3)	40.5"	12" O.C.(2)	
	Gypsum Deck or Cementitious Wood Fiber	2	3	N/A	10'	5' or 6'	9" O.C.	
		2	3	4	81"	4'	12" O.C.	

N/A is Not Acceptable

- (1) For Buildings 51' to 75' with 10' field sheets Fastening Density must be secured 9" O.C. for field and perimeter sheets.
- (2) Fasteners may be spaced at 18" O.C. in the field for buildings Up to 50' in height.
- (3) Building Height may be Up to 75' in height.

Additional Design Considerations

- 1- Membrane configuration and fastening density in Table above is based on HPVX Fasteners penetrating metal pan below Lightweight Insulating Concrete and for Polymer Gyptec Fasteners engaging into Gypsum and Cementitious Fiber Decks.
- 2-See Design Reference DR-06 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria" for more information.

Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies Table V Up to 20 YR Warranty for Fully Adhered PVC / KEE HP PVC Roofing

Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties for a lower wind speed coverage. (i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

		Ins	sulation Attach	ment	
Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Minimum Membrane Underlayment*	# of Fasten ers per 4' x 8'	Spacing for	Adhesive Ribbon Spacing for 4' x 4' size board	
		board size	Field	Perimeter	
	1" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	16			
	1/1/2" (20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	10			Manai Taina Bain
55 or 72 MPH	2"(20 psi) Polyisocyanurate	8	12" (5)(6)	6"(5)	VersiTrim Drip Edge or
IVITI	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (1)(2)	12			VersiTrim 200
	1/4" DensDeck, 1/4" Securock, (1) 1/4" DEXcell [®] Glass Mat, or 1/4" DEXcell FA™	12			
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2)	8			
	1/2" Versico Recovery Board (1)	16			
	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (1)	16			VersiTrim Drip
80 MPH	2" SecurShield HD Composite	6	12"(5)(6)(7)	6"(5)(7)	Edge or
	1/2" DensDeck Prime, 1/2" Securock, 1/2" DEXcell [®] Glass Mat or 1/2" DEXcell FA™ (1)	8			VersiTrim 200 (11)
	1-1/2" (25 psi) Polyisocyanurate	10			
	2" (25 psi) Polyisocyanurate	8			
	1/2" DensDeck Prime, 1/2" Securock, 1/2" DEXcell [®] Glass Mat or 1/2" DEXcell FA™ (1)	12			
	1/2" SecurShield HD(1), 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco(1), 1-1/2" (20 psi) SecurShield Polyiso or 1-1/2" (20 psi) SecurShield Eco (2)	16			VersiTrim Drip
00 14711	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus		011/0/	011/71/01	Edge (3), VersiTrim 200
90 MPH	2" (20 psi) SecurShield Polyiso, 2" (20 psi) SecurShield Eco or 2" SecurShield HD Composite	8	6"(9)	6"(7)(8)	(3)(4) or VersiTrim 2000
	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (1)	8			or 3000.
	1-1/2" Insulfoam HD Composite	16			
100 MPH	2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyiso or 2" (25 psi) SecurShield Eco	16	FS	FS	VersiTrim Drip Edge (3), VersiTrim 200 (3)(4) or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000.
110 MPH	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (1)	16	FS	FS	VersiTrim 2000 or 3000
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2)				01 0000
	5/8" DensDeck Prime, 5/8" DensDeck StormX Prime or 5/8" Securock, 5/8" DEXcell® Glass Mat, 5/8" DEXcell FA™, 5/8" DEXcell® Cement Roof Board or 5/8" DEXcell FA VSH® (1)				
120 MPH	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) (1) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (1)	17	FS	FS	VersiTrim 2000 or 3000
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2)	24			
	2" SecurShield HD Composite	16			

FS = Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.

^{*}For Direct Application over Wood Decks and Lightweight Cellular Concrete, Refer to Roof Deck & Substrate Criteria Table.

- (1) For Steel decks (New or tear-off) cover boards must be installed over a min. 1" thick approved Versico Insulation.
- (2) 1/2" SecurShield HD and 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco limited to 90 mph. 1/2" SecurShield HD Plus limited to 120 mph.
- (3) Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure VersiTrim Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 Metal Fascia to perimeter wood nailers.
- (4) Membrane securement is required at the base of the VersiTrim 200 waterdam.
- (5) Gravel Surface BUR Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
- (6) Steel Decks Field & Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (7) Cementitious Wood Fiber Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C. (8) Smooth BUR Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
- (9) Gravel Surface BUR 4" O.C.
- (10) Not used.
- (11) May be fastened with ring shank nails staggered 4" on center. Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners may also be used fastened 12" on center.
- (12) Gypsum deck Bead Spacing @ 6" O.C. for 80 mph.

Table V - Additional Design Considerations

- 1 Refer to Table I in paragraph 1.05 for applicable membrane thickness.
- 2 Building height shall not exceed 100'*
- 3 Local Wind Zone per ASCE 7 shall not exceed 130 mph*
- 4 Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood.**
- 5 All "T-Joints" must be overlaid with Versico "T-Joint" Covers.
- 6 For Building heights between 51'-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates.
- 7 See DR-05 for insulation fastening criteria.
- * Projects where building height exceeds 100', shall be submitted to Versico for review.
- ** 16 fasteners per 4' x 8' board are required for the following decks: OSB, gypsum, cementitious, wood fiber (Tectum), lightweight insulated concrete over steel roof deck thinner than 22-gauge and steel roof deck thinner than 22-gauge. Warranties are limited to a 20-year, 72-mph wind speed.

Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies Table VI 25 YR or 30 YR Warranty for Fully Adhered PVC / KEE HP PVC Roofing Systems

Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table.

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties with a lower wind speed coverage.

(i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

	and only month may be used for see with the underlaymont,	Ins	sulation Attach		
Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Minimum Membrane Underlayment	# of Fasteners per 4' x 8'		bbon Spacing size board	Metal Edging
		board size (1)	Field	Perimeter	
	1" to 2" (25 psi) Polyisocyanurate				
55 or 72	1/2" Versico Recovery Board (1) (9)		(-) (-)		VersiTrim Drip
MPH	1/4" DensDeck Prime, 1/4" Securock, 1/4" DEXcell [®] Glass Mat or 1/4" DEXcell FA™	16	6" (3)(5)	6" (5)	Edge or VersiTrim 200
	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (2)				
	1-1/2" to 2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyisocyanurate or SecurShield Eco	20	6" (4)(5)(6)		VersiTrim Drip
80 MPH	1/2" DensDeck Prime, 1/2" Securock, 1/2" DEXcell [®] Glass Mat or 1/2" DEXcell FA™ (2)	16		6" (5)(6)	Edge (7), VersiTrim 200
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2)				(7)(8)or VersiTrim 2000 or 3000
	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (2)	20			
	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (2)	24		FS	
90 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2)		FS		VersiTrim2000 or 3000
	1/2" DensDeck Prime, 1/2" Securock, 1/2" DEXcell [®] Glass Mat or 1/2" DEXcell FA™ (2)	20			
100 MPH	5/8" DensDeck Prime or 5/8" DensDeck StormX Prime, 5/8" Securock, 5/8" DEXcell® Glass Mat, 5/8" DEXcell FA™, 5/8" DEXcell® Cement Roof Board or 5/8" DEXcell FA VSH® (2) 1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polviso Composite) or 1/2"		FS	FS	VersiTrim 2000 or 3000
	2" SecurShield HD Composite (2)				
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2)	24			

FS = Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.

- (1) For Building heights between 51'-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates.
- (2) Hail coverage offered with substrate.
- (3) Structural Concrete Field @ 12" O.C. / Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (4) 80- mph warranty wind speed coverage over Structural Concrete, Adhesive Ribbon Spacing, for Field & Perimeter 6" O.C.
- (5) Cementitious Wood Fiber & Wood 4" O.C.
- (6) 80-mph warranty wind speed coverage over Gypsum Decks Adhesive Ribbon spacing shall be at 4" O.C.
- (7) Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure VersiTrim Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 Metal Fascia to perimeter wood nailers.
- (8) Membrane securement is required at the base of the VersiTrim 200 waterdam.
- (9) 1/2" Recovery Board limited to 55 mph.

Table VI - Additional Design Considerations

- 1 Minimum membrane thickness 80-mil PVC or KEE HP PVC
- 2 Building height shall not exceed 100'*
- 3 Local Wind Zone per ASCE 7 shall not exceed 130 mph*
- 4 Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood.
- 5 Enhancements are required for certain flashing details. Published details must be referenced for applicable requirements.
- 6- New construction or complete tear-off of existing roofing material.
- 7 See DR-05 for insulation fastening criteria.

^{*} Projects where building height exceeds 100' or warranty wind speed exceeds 100 mph, shall be submitted to Versico for review.

Table VII

Minimum Perimeter Width For Insulation Attachment For All Warranties

Width of Perimeter	Building Height
4 feet	25 feet
8 feet	26 to 50 feet
12 feet	51 to 75 feet
16 feet	76 to 100 feet
24 feet	Greater than 100 feet

Note: This Table is for reference for Versico System Warranties and does not replace FM requirements for FM insured projects.

C. Access for warranty service

It shall be the owner's responsibility to expose the membrane in the event that warranty service is required when access is impaired. Such impairment includes, but is not necessarily limited to:

- 1. Design features, such as window washer systems, which require the installation of traffic surface units in excess of 100 pounds per unit.
- 2. Any equipment, ornamentation, building service units and other top surfacing materials which are not defined as part of this specification.
- 3. Photovoltaic and Mounting systems or other Rooftop equipment that does not provide Versico with reasonable access to the membrane system for purposes of warranty investigation and related repairs.
- 4. Severely ponded conditions.

CAUTION: APPLICATIONS SUCH AS WALKING DECKS, TERRACES, PATIOS OR AREAS SUBJECTED TO CONDITIONS NOT TYPICALLY FOUND ON ROOFING SYSTEMS WILL **NOT** BE ELIGIBLE FOR A MEMBRANE SYSTEM WARRANTY.

D. The formation or presence of mold or fungi in a building is dependent upon a broad range of factors including, but not limited to, the presence of spores and nutrient sources, moisture, temperatures, climatic conditions, relative humidity, and heating/ventilating systems and their maintenance and operating capabilities. These factors are beyond the control of Versico and Versico shall not be responsible for any claims, repairs, restoration or damages relating to the presence of any irritants, contaminants, vapors, fumes, molds, fungi, bacteria, spores, mycotoxins, or the like in any building or in the air, land, or water serving the building.

1.06 Job Conditions

- A. On phased roofing, temporary closures should be provided to prevent moisture infiltration. When a temporary roof is specified, Versico 725-TR in conjunction with CCW-702, CCW-702LV or CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Adhesive/Primer may be used. Refer to Product Section Part II for additional product information and Specification Supplement G-07.
- B. When possible on multiple level roofs, begin the installation on the highest level to avoid or minimize construction traffic on completed roof sections.
- C. On projects at high altitudes (6,000' and above) rapid flash-off (drying) of Adhesives will occur due to low atmospheric pressure.
- D. When roof slopes exceed 5 inches per horizontal foot, use of an Automatic Heat Welder may be more difficult. A Hand Held Hot Air Welder should be specified.

E. Vapor Retarders

- 1. Versico does not require a vapor retarder for the protection of the membrane; however, the following criteria should be considered by the specifier:
 - a) Use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumulation within an insulated roofing assembly, should be investigated. Consult latest publications by ASHRAE (American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.) and NRCA (National Roofing Contractors Association) for specific information.
 - b) In the generally temperate climate of the United States, during the winter months, water vapor flows upward from a heated, more humid interior toward a colder, drier exterior. Vapor retarders are more commonly required in northern climates than in southern regions, where downward vapor pressure may be expected and the roofing membrane itself becomes the vapor retarder.
 - c) On cold storage/freezer facilities, the perimeter and penetration details must be selected to provide an air seal and prevent outside air from infiltrating and condensing within the roofing assembly.
- When a vapor retarder is specified, Versico 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier may be used. Refer to Part II "Products" for necessary information and Spec Supplement G-07 "Application Procedures for 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier" for product Installation.
- F. Wood nailers are required for the securement of metal edgings, scuppers, and insulated pipes. Wood Nailer shall be secured per specifier recommendation or in accordance with Factory Mutual's property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49. Refer to Design Reference DR-08 "Wood Nailers Securement Criteria" in Versico Technical Manual shall be referenced.
- G. When any of the Roofing Systems are specified on a portion of a roof, tie-ins to existing roofing membranes will be required. Depending on the type of the existing roofing system, the tie-in method will vary. Total isolation between two roofing systems or weep holes may be required to address moisture migration from one roofing system to the other. Prior to the selection of any tie-in detail, ensure the selected detail will not restrict drainage.
- H. On new construction projects, located in colder climates, special consideration should be given to construction practices and the possible migration of hot, humid air and moisture generated during construction. Refer to Paragraph 1.02 I and Spec Supplement DR-01 "Construction Generated Moisture".

1.07 Product, Delivery, Storage and Handling

- A. Deliver materials to the job site in the original, unopened containers.
- B. When loading materials onto the roof, the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor must comply with the requirements of the specifier/owner to prevent overloading and possible disturbance to the building structure.
- C. Job site storage temperatures in excess of 90°F (32°C) may affect shelf life of curable materials (i.e., adhesives and sealants).
- D. When the temperature is expected to fall below 40°F (4°C), outside storage boxes should be provided on the roof for temporary storage of liquid adhesives and sealants. Adhesive and sealant containers should be rotated to maintain their temperature above 40°F (4°C). Refer to Technical Data Bulletins for individual products for temperature restrictions.
- E. Do not store adhesive or cleaner containers with opened lids due to the loss of solvent that will occur from flash-off.
- F. Store Versico membrane on provided pallets in the original undisturbed plastic wrap in a cool, shaded area and cover with light-colored, breathable tarpaulins.
- G. Insulation/underlayment must be stored so that it is kept dry and is protected from the elements. Store bundles flat and upright with the bottom of the bundles elevated (2" or more) above the finished surface.
- H. Slit the insulation bundle packaging vertically down the center of the two short sides to prevent moisture accumulation within the package. Completely cover the bundle with a waterproof tarp and secure to prevent wind damage and / or displacement.

Part II - PRODUCTS

2.01 General

The components of this roofing system are to be products of Versico or accepted by Versico as compatible. The installation, performance or integrity of products by others, **when selected by the specifier and accepted by Versico**, is not the responsibility of Versico and is expressly disclaimed by the Versico warranty.

2.02 Membranes

A. VersiFlex Membranes

1. General

- a) The VersiFlex PVC membrane (white) meets the emittance requirements set forth by the USGBC (US Green Building Council) for their LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Designs) Program. When tested in accordance with ASTM E408, an emittance of 0.89 was achieved and an SRI (solar reflectance index) of 108 was calculated using ASTM E1980.
- b) The VersiFlex KEE HP PVC membrane (white) meets the emittance requirements set forth by the USGBC (US Green Building Council) for their LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Designs) Program. When tested in accordance with ASTM E408, an emittance of 0.89 was achieved and an SRI (solar reflectance index) of 103 was calculated using ASTM E1980.
- VersiFlex 50-mil, 60-mil or 80-mil thick Polyester Reinforced PVC (Polyvinyl Chloride) Membrane conforms to the following physical properties
 - a) Physical properties of the membrane are enhanced by a strong, polyester fabric that is encapsulated between the PVC based top and bottom plies. The combination of the fabric and PVC plies provide VersiFlex Reinforced PVC membranes with high breaking strength, tearing strength, and puncture resistance.
 - b) Field membrane sheets are packaged in rolls 81" or 120" wide. Perimeter membrane sheets are available in a width of 40.5" or 5' wide. 50-mil thick membrane is available in lengths of 100', 60-mil is available in 100' lengths and 80-mil is available in 75' lengths. VersiFlex PVC Membrane is available in white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan. VersiFlex PVC KEE HP Membrane is available in white, gray, light gray, and tan.

OPTION: 60-mil VersiFlex PVC or 60-mil VersiFlex KEE HP PVC (white color only) reinforced membrane is available with an optional APEEL Protective Film. APEEL Protective Film can be left in place for up to 90 days without affecting the integrity of the film, guarding the PVC/KEE HP membrane's surface from scuffs and dirt accumulation during installation. Durable and easy to remove, APEEL Protective Film improves aesthetics and long-term reflectivity. Available 5' and 10' widths by 100' long rolls. Also available, APEEL 6" Cover Tape, allowing 100% coverage of the PVC surface.

VersiFlex Polyester Reinforced PVC Membrane							
Physical Property	ASTM D4434 Requirement	50-mil Min.	60-mil Min.	80-mil Min.			
Thickness Over Scrim, in. (mm) ASTM D4434 optical method average of 3 areas	0.016 min. (0.40)	0.022 (0.559)	0.028 (0.711)	0.038 (0.965)			
Weight, lbs/ft² (kg/m²)	No requirement	0.33 (1.61)	0.40 (1.95)	0.55 (2.68)			
Breaking Strength (MD X CD), lbf/in (kN/m) ASTM D751 grab method	275 min. (48)	320 x 300 (56 x 53)	330 x 300 (58 x 55)	360 x 330 (63 x 58)			
Elongation break of reinforcement (MD x CD), % ASTM D751 grab method	25 min.	30 x 30	30 x 30	30 x 30			
Seam Strength, min. ASTMD751 grab method (% of breaking strength)	>75	PASS	PASS	PASS			
Tearing Strength (MD x CD), lbf (N) ASTM D751 proc. B, 8 in. x 8 in.	90 min. (400)	100 x 120 (445 x 534)	100 x 130 (445 x 578)	100 x 132 (445 x 587)			
Low Temperature Bend, ASTM D2135, no cracks 5x at -40°C	PASS	PASS (-40°C)	PASS (-40°C)	PASS (-40°C)			
Linear Dimensional Change, % ASTM D1204, 6 hours at 176°F	+/- 0.5 max.	0.4	0.4	0.4			
Ozone Resistance, no cracks 7x ASTM D1149, 100pphm, 168 hrs	PASS	PASS	PASS	PASS			
Water Absorption Resistance, mass % ASTM D570, 166 hours at 158°F	+/- 3.0 max.	2.0	2.0	2.0			
Field Seam Strength, lbf/in. (kN/m) ASTM D1876 tested in peel	No Requirement	25 (4.4) min. 60 (10.5) max.	25 (4.4) min. 60 (10.5) max.	25 (4.4) min. 60 (10.5) max.			
Water Vapor Permeance, Perms, ASTM E96 proc. B	No Requirement	0.10 max. 0.05 typ.	0.10 max. 0.05 typ.	0.10 max. 0.05 typ.			
Puncture Resistance – Federal, lbf (kN) FTM 101C, method 2031	No Requirement	280	320	380			
Puncture Resistance – Dynamic, J (ft-lbf) ASTM D5635	20 (14.7)	PASS	PASS	PASS			
Puncture Resistance – Static, lbf (N) ASTM D5602	33 (145)	PASS	PASS	PASS			
Xenon-Arc Resistance, no cracks/crazing 10x, ASTM G155 0.35 W/m² at 340-nm, 63°C B.P.T. 12,600 kJ/m² total radiant exposure 10,000 hours	PASS	PASS	PASS	PASS			
Properties After Heat Aging, ASTM D3045, 56 days at 176°F Breaking Strength, % retained Elongation reinf., % retained	90 min. 90 min.	90 min. 90 min.	90 min. 90 min.	90 min. 90 min.			
B.P.T. is black panel temperature							

- 3. VersiFlex 50-mil, 60-mil or 80-mil thick **Reinforced FRS PVC** (Polyvinyl Chloride) Membrane is designed specifically for Fully Adhered applications and conforms to the following physical properties.
 - a) Dimensional stability of the membrane is enhanced by fiberglass that is encapsulated between the PVC based top and bottom plies. The combination of fiberglass and PVC plies provide VersiFlex FRS PVC membranes with enhanced dimensional stability for fully adhered roof systems using liquid applied bonding adhesives.
 - b) Membrane sheets are packaged in rolls 10' wide. 50-mil thick membrane is available in lengths of 100', 60-mil is available in 80' lengths and 80-mil is available in 65' lengths. VersiFlex Reinforced FRS PVC membrane is available in white, gray, light gray and tan.

VersiFlex Reinforced FRS PVC Membrane							
Physical Property	Test Method	Property of Unaged Sheet	Property After ASTM D3045 aging 56 days @ 176° F				
Tolerance on Nominal Thickness, %	ASTM D 638	± 10					
Thickness over scrim, in. (mm) 50-mil & 60-mil 80-mil	ASTM D 4434 Optical Method (avg. of 3 areas)	0.016 (0.406) min. 0.025 (0.635) min.					
Tensile Strength, psi (MPa) (machine & cross-machine direction)	ASTM D 638 (Grab Method)	1500 (10.4) min. 1900 (13.1) typical	90% min. retention of original breaking strength				
Elongation at Break, % Machine direction Cross-machine direction	ASTM D 638	250 min. (270 typical) 220 min. (250 typical)	90% min. retention of original elongation				
Tear Resistance, lbf (N)	ASTM D 1004	10 (45) min. 12 (53) typical					
Low Temperature Bend at -40° F (-40° C)	ASTM D 2136	Pass					
Linear Dimensional Change (shrinkage), % after 6 hours at 176° F (80° C)	ASTM D 1204	+/- 0.1 max. 0.05 typical					
Ozone resistance, 100 pphm, 168 hours	ASTM D1149	No cracks					
Resistance to water absorption After 7 days immersion 158° F (70° C) Change in mass, %	ASTM D 570	3.0 max. 0.5 typical					
Seam strength, % of tensile strength	ASTM D638	75 min. 80 typical					
Water vapor permeance, Perms	ASTM E 96	0.10 max. 0.05 typical					
Puncture resistance (see supplemental section for additional puncture data)							
Resistance to xenon-arc weathering Xenon-Arc, 12,600 kJ/m² total radiant exposure, visual condition at 10X (ASTM D 4434 light & spray cycle)	ASTM G155 0.35 W/m² 63 ° C B.P.T. (5,000 hours)	No cracks No crazing					
B.P.T. is black panel temperature							

- 4. VersiFlex KEE HP 50-mil, 60-mil or 80-mil thick Polyester Reinforced **PVC** (Polyvinyl Chloride) **KEE HP** (High Performance) Membrane is designed for **Fully Adhered or Mechanically Attached applications** and conforms to the following physical properties.
 - a) Physical properties of the membrane are enhanced by a strong, polyester fabric that is encapsulated between the KEE HP enhanced PVC based top and bottom plies. The combination of the fabric and PVC plies provide VersiFlex KEE HP membranes with high breaking strength, tearing strength, and puncture resistance.
 - b) Field membrane sheets are packaged in rolls of 5' and 10' wide. 50-mil thick membrane is available in lengths of 100', 60-mil is available in 100' lengths and 80-mil is available in 75' lengths. VersiFlex KEE HP Membrane is available in white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan.

VersiFlex KEE HP Polyester Reinforced PVC Membrane								
Physical Property	ASTM D4434 Requirement	50-mil	60-mil	80-mil				
Thickness Over Scrim, in. (mm) ASTM D4434 optical method average of 3 areas	0.016 min. (0.40)	0.024 (0.61)	0.029 (0.74)	0.036 (0.91)				
Weight, lbs/ft2 (kg/m2)	No requirement	0.33 (1.61)	0.40 (1.95)	0.55 (2.68)				
Breaking Strength (MD X CD), lbf/in (kN/m) ASTM D751 grab method	275 min. (48)	290 x 290 (51 x 51)	320 x 300 (56 x 52)	330 x 320 (58 x 56)				
Elongation break of reinforcement (MD x CD), % ASTM D751 grab method	25 min.	30 x 30	30 x 30	30 x 30				
Tearing Strength (MD x CD), lbf (N) ASTM D751 proc. B, 8 in. x 8 in.	90 min. (400)	120 x 125 (534 x 556)	120 x 125 (534 x 556)	140 x 150 (623 x 667)				
Low Temperature Bend , ASTM D2135, no cracks 5x at -40°C	PASS	PASS (-46°C)	PASS (-46°C)	PASS (-46°C)				
Linear Dimensional Change, % ASTM D1204, 6 hours at 176°F	+/- 0.5 max.	0.4 typ.	0.4 typ.	0.4 typ.				
Ozone Resistance , no cracks 7x ASTM D1149, 100pphm, 168 hrs	PASS	PASS	PASS	PASS				
Water Absorption Resistance, mass % ASTM D570, 166 hours at 158°F	+/- 3.0 max.	1.25	0.87	0.89				
Puncture Resistance – Dynamic, J (ft-lbf) ASTM D5635	20 (14.7)	PASS	PASS	PASS				
Puncture Resistance – Static, lbf (N) ASTM D5602	33 (145)	PASS	PASS	PASS				
Xenon-Arc Resistance, no cracks/crazing 10x, ASTM G155 0.35 W/m² at 340-nm, 63°C B.P.T. 12,600 kJ/m² total radiant exposure 10,000 hours	PASS	PASS	PASS	PASS				
Properties After Heat Aging, ASTM D3045, 56 days at 176°F Breaking Strength, % retained Elongation reinf., % retained	90 min. 90 min.	90 min. 90 min.	90 min. 90 min.	90 min. 90 min.				
B.P.T. is black panel temperature								

2.03 Insulations/Underlayments

A. General

- 1. Roof insulation thickness must be determined by the thermal value required for each project and may be subject to code approval limitations. On projects where a vapor retarder is used, the specifier must calculate insulation thickness to ensure the temperature at the vapor retarder will not fall below the calculated dew point.
- 2. Multiple layers of insulation are recommended with all joints staggered between layers.
- 2. For minimum recommended R-Values, previously published by American Society of Heating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE), consult local building code official for applicable requirements.
- For Insulation fastening pattern and densities refer to Versico Applicable Details and Design Reference DR-05
 "Insulation Fastening Patterns".
- 4. Versico Insulation/underlayment must be specified for all Total System Warranty projects or when the insulation is to be covered by the Versico Warranty. Any of the Versico Insulation/Underlayment may be specified subject to design restrictions included with each table.

B. Versico Polyisocyanurate

Table B1 Polyisocyanurate (See below for product descriptions)								
				g System otability				
Insulations / Underlayment	Minimum Thickness	ASTM	Fully Adhered	Mechanically Fastened				
Versico VersiCore Polyiso, Versico VersiCore Eco	*1.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 or 3	√	√				
Versico VersiCore NH Polyiso	*1.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 or 3	√	√				
Versico VersiCore HD, Versico VersiCore HD Eco	0.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3	N/A	√				
SecurShield Polyisocyanurate, SecurShield Eco	*1.5"	C1289, Type II Class 2, Grade 2 or 3	V	√				
SecurShield NH Polyisocyanurate	*1.5"	C1289, Type II Class 2, Grade 2 or 3	V	√				
HD Polyiso Composite (SS HD)	2"	C1289, Type IV, Grade 2 or 3	√	√				
DuraFaceR Polyiso Composite (OSB)	1.5"	C1289, Type V, Grade 2 or 3	√	√ √				
	Design Restricti	ons						

-Extended Warranty, those with longer duration, higher wind speed, or puncture coverage, may require the use of a cover board over Polyiso Insulation, refer to Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.04 for applicable requirements.

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable $\sqrt{ = Acceptable}$

NOTE: SecurShield HD is listed in Paragraph F below.

- 1. **Versico VersiCore Polyiso** A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a medium weight fiber-reinforced felt facer meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available.
- 2. Versico VersiCore Eco A rigid roof insulation panel with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of a closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to glass-reinforced felt (GRF) facers, meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available. UL and FM approved for direct application over steel decks, polyiso provides the highest R-value per inch of any commercially available insulation product.
- 3. **Versico VersiCore NH Polyisocyanurate** A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a glass-reinforced felt meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from ½ inch to 4 inches. VersiCore NH Polyisocyanurate contains zero halogenated flame retardants.
- 4. **Versico VersiCore HD** A high-density, foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a glass-reinforced felt meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available on 4' x 4' and 8' x 8' standard size with a thickness of one-half inch.
- 5. **Versico VersiCore HD Eco** A rigid-roof insulation cover board with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of a high-density closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded on each side to glass-reinforced felt (GRF), meeting ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3. UL and FM approved for direct application over steel decks. Available in 1/2" thick, 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' panels with an R-value of 2.5. Suitable for both re-roofing and new construction applications, InsulBase HD is specifically designed for use as a cover board in mechanically-attached single-ply systems only. InsulBase HD delivers an R-value of 2.5.
- 6. **SecurShield Polyisocyanurate** A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a coasted glass fiber mat facer meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 2, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available. These flat board products feature a dark-colored coated-glass facer (CGF) on one side of the insulation board and a light-colored CGF on the other, labeled Ready Flash. Ready Flash Technology allows applicators to manage adhesive flash-off times by choosing between two different-colored facers on every board.

⁻Maximum Flute Spanability shall be limited to 2-5/8" when 1" Minimum Polyiso Insulation is to be used.

⁻Minimum thickness of insulation board may be restricted by wind speed coverage and warranty duration, refer to Tables V and VI in Paragraph 1.05.

^{*1.5} minimum for fully adhered systems. 1" minimum for mechanically attached systems or as a base layer for fully adhered.

- 7. **SecurShield Eco** A rigid roof insulation panel with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of a closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to high performance coated glass facers (CGF). ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 2, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi), available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available. Ideal for use in adhered membrane systems. Achieves a UL Class A fire rating direct to combustible deck.
- 8. **SecurShield NH Polyisocyanurate** A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a coated glass facer meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 2, Grade 2(20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from ½ inch to 4 inches. SecurShield NH contains zero halogenated flame retardants.
- 9. **SecurShield HD Composite** Composite insulation panel comprised of 1/2-inch high-density (109 psi max) Polyiso cover board laminated during the manufacturing process to SecurShield rigid Polyiso roof insulation meeting ASTM C1289 Type IV, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). Available in 4' x 8' boards with thickness from 2" to 4.5". 4' x 4' panels are also available.
- 10. **DuraFaceR Polyiso Composite (OSB)** –Polyiso insulation bonded on the bottom side with a medium weight fiber-reinforced felt face and laminated with a top surface of 7/16" or 5/8" thick Oriented Strand Board (OSB) meeting ASTM C1289, Type V, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). Available in 4' x 8' boards with thickness from 1-1/2" to 4".

C. EPS: Expanded Polystyrene

Table C1 EPS : Expanded Polystyrene (See below for product descriptions)					
Insulations / Underlayment	Minimum Thickness	ASTM	Roofing System Acceptability		
			Adhered	Mechanically Fastened	
InsulFoam I	1"	C578 Type I	N/A	√ (1)(3)	
InsulFoam VIII	.75"	C578 Type VIII	N/A	√ (1)	
InsulFoam II	.75"	C578 Type II	N/A	√ (1)	
InsulFoam IX	.75"	C578 Type IX	N/A	√ (1)	
InsulFoam HD Composite (SecurShield HD)	1.5"	C578 Type (I, VIII, II, or IX)	√	√ ·	
InsulLam (Various Cover Boards)	1.5"	C578 Type (I, VIII, II. or IX)	√	N/A	
InsulFoam SP	1"	C578 Type VIII	N/A	V	
InsulFoam SP	2"	C578 Type VIII	N/A	V	

Design Restrictions

-Local Codes must be consulted regarding the acceptance of expanded insulation directly over steel decks. When specified minimum thickness shall be designated by the manufacturer.

- -Expanded polystyrene roof insulations cannot be installed directly over coal-tar pitch roof surfaces or existing PVC membranes. A separation layer of minimum 1/2" SecurShield HD, Versico Recovery Board or Polyiso Insulation shall be used.
- (1) VersiFlex PVC and KEE HP Membrane is not acceptable for this application.
- (2) May be used as a substrate for VersiWeld QA TPO membrane Only.
- (3) Minimum 1.25 lbs/cubic ft (pcf) density required For VersiWeld TPO Membrane (White Membrane Only)

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable $\sqrt{\ }$ = Acceptable

NOTE: R-Tech Fanfold Recover Board is listed in Paragraph F below.

NOTE: Insulation boards listed in a through d may be specified beneath SecurShield HD, Versico Recovery Board, Dens-Deck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime or Securock.

- InsulFoam I A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets ASTM C578, Type I. Nominal
 density of 1.0 lbs/cubic ft (pcf) available in 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' sizes with thickness from 1/4" to 40". Custom
 lengths, widths and tapered boards are available. May be specified beneath Sure-Seal HP Recovery Board,
 DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, Securock or DEXcell
- 3. **InsulFoam VIII** A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets ASTM C578, Type VIII. Nominal density of 1.25 lbs/cubic ft (pcf) available in 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' sizes with thickness from 1/4" to 40". Custom lengths, widths and tapered boards are available. May be specified beneath Sure-Seal HP Recovery Board, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, Securock or DEXcell.
- 4. InsulFoam II A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets ASTM C578, Type II. Nominal density of 1.5 lbs/cubic ft (pcf) available in 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' sizes with thickness from 1/4" to 40". Custom lengths, widths and tapered boards are available. May be specified beneath Sure-Seal HP Recovery Board, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, Securock or DEXcell.

- 5. **InsulFoam IX –** A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets ASTM C578, Type IX. Nominal density of 2.0 lbs/cubic ft (pcf) available in 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' sizes with thickness from 1/4" to 40". Custom lengths, widths and tapered boards are available. May be specified beneath Sure-Seal HP Recovery Board, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, Securock or DEXcell.
- 6. **InsulFoam HD Composite** InsulFoam expanded polystyrene (EPS) insulation laminated with a top surface of 1/2" thick SecurShield HD. Available in 4' x 8' boards with thickness from 1-1/2" to 7".
- 7. **InsulLam** InsulFoam expanded polystyrene (EPS) insulation laminated with a top surface of 7/16" or 5/8" thick Plywood or Oriented Strand Board (OSB). Available in 4' x 8' boards with thickness from 1-1/2" to 7".
- 8. **InsulFoam SP** A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) with a factory-laminated fiber glass facer. Nominal density of 1.25 lbs/cubic ft (pcf), available in 4' x 8' size, and meets ASTM C578, Type VIII. Designed for low-sloped roof applications that employ mechanically attached or VersiWeld QA TPO membranes.

D. **XPS: Extruded Polystyrene** – Available through Versico is dimensionally stable with high thermal and low water absorption performance capability. XPS is available in varying compressive strengths thicknesses and sizes. Refer to specific Technical Data Bulletins for physical properties and additional technical information.

Table D1 XPS: Extruded Polystyrene (See below for product descriptions)					
Inculations /	Minimum		Roofing System Acceptability		
Insulations / Underlayment	Thickness	ASTM	Fully Adhered	Mechanically Attached	
Thermapink 18	.75"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	N/A	√ (1)	
Thermapink 25	1"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	N/A	√ (1)	
Foamular 400	1"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	N/A	√ (1)	
Dow Styrofoam Deckmate Plus	1"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	N/A	√ (1)	

Design Restrictions

- -Local Codes must be consulted regarding the acceptance of expanded insulation directly over steel decks. When specified, minimum thickness shall be designated by the manufacturer.
- -Extruded polystyrene roof insulations cannot be installed directly over coal-tar pitch roof surfaces or existing PVC membranes. A separation layer of minimum 1/2" SecurShield HD, Versico Recovery Board or Polyiso Insulation shall be used.
- -Refer to related products listed in Spec Supplement P-01 "Related Products" for other products which may be suitable for use. Versico must be contacted for specific requirements.
- (1) VersiFlex PVC and KEE HP Membrane is not acceptable for this application.

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable $\sqrt{\ }$ = Acceptable

- 2. Thermapink 18 or 25 Extruded Polystyrene
- 3. Foamular 400 Extruded Polystyrene
- 4. Dow Styrofoam Deckmate Plus Extruded Polystyrene
- E. Versico Vacuum Insulated Panel (VIP)

Table E1 Vacuum Insulated Panel (VIP) (See below for product descriptions)						
Insulations / Underlayment	Minimum Thickness	ASTM	Roofing System Acceptability			
			Adhered	Mechanically Fastened		
Versico Optim-R VIP	*1.6"	C1484	\checkmark	N/A		
Design Restrictions						
*2.6" minimum for total installed system including an additional 2 layers of 1/2" SecurShield HD panels; 1 layer on top and 1 layer on bottom of Optim-R. For adhered systems only. Note: Optim-R VIP cannot be cut or punctured.						
Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable	√ = Acceptable					

1. **Optim-R Vacuum Insulated Panel (VIP)** – a high R-Value vacuum insulated panel (VIP) used to provide a low-profile solution when height restrictions exist, such as windows, doors, equipment curbs, etc. Provides an R-38 insulating value in a 2.6" system thickness with up to 35% infill (non-VIP material). Available in 23.6" x 23.6" and 23.6" x 47.2" board sizes.

F. Cover Boards / Slip Sheets

Table F1 Cover Boards / Slip Sheets (see below for product descriptions)				
Insulations /	Minimum	ASTM	Roofing System Acceptability	
Underlayment	Thickness	ASTW	Fully Adhered	Mechanically Attached
SecurShield HD, SecurShield HD Eco	.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 4 (109 psi max)	√	√
SecurShield HD Plus	.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 4 (109 psi max)	√	√
VersiCore HD, VersiCore HD Eco	.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3	N/A	\checkmark
DuraStorm VSH	.5"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	√	√
Securock Cover Board	.25"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin		\checkmark
Securock UltraLight Coated Glass-Mat Board	.25"	Refer to Product Data Sheet	√	\checkmark
DensDeck StormX Prime	.625"	C1177	√	√ (1)
DensDeck Prime	.25"	C1177	V	√ (1)
DensDeck	.25"	C1177	N/A	√ (1)
R-Tech Fanfold Recovery Board	.5"	C578 Type (I, VIII, II. or IX)	N/A	√ (2)
HP Protection Mat	6 oz	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	N/A	$\sqrt{}$
DEXcell® Glass Mat	.25"	C1177	N/A	\checkmark
DEXcell FA™	.5"	C1177	√	\checkmark
DEXcell® Cement Roof Board	.4375"	C1325	√	\checkmark
DEXcell FA VSH®	.625"	C1177	√	√ (1)
Design Restrictions				

Versico Recovery Board and R-Tech Fanfold not recommended for direct use over Type B and F steel decks.

-Securock Cover Board, Versico Recovery Board, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, DensDeck or DEXcell may not be used directly over New or Existing Lightweight Insulating Concrete Decks existing or Structural Concrete.

-Due to some warranty restrictions, DensDeck, DensDeck StormX Prime, DensDeck Prime and DEXcell not recommended for use directly over existing roofing membrane without prior written approval from Versico. Contact Versico for specific requirements.

-R-Tech Fanfold primarily for use in existing roof re-covers applications or directly over structural or lightweight insulating concrete.

(1) Permitted for use on combustible decks with slopes greater than 2" per foot for compliance with external fire codes, refer to UL listings or contact Versico.

(2) Install Polymeric Side Up when installing VersiFlex PVC and KEE HP membrane.

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable $\sqrt{ = Acceptable}$

1. **SecurShield HD** – A rigid insulation panel composed of a high-density (109 psi max), closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core laminated to coated-glass fiber-mat facer meeting ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1, for use as a cover board or recover board. Available 1/2" thick 4' x 8' panel weight 11 lbs with an R-value of 2.5.

Features Ready Flash, a dark-colored coated-glass facer (CGF) on one side of the insulation board and a light-colored CGF on the other. Ready Flash Technology allows applicators to manage adhesive flash-off times by choosing between two different-colored facers on every board.

- 2. **SecurShield HD Eco** A rigid roof insulation panel with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of ½" high-density, closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to a premium performance coated glass facer (CGF) specifically designed for use as a cover board, meeting ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1. Provides 5 times the R-value at one-fifth the weight of traditional gypsum cover boards. Achieves a UL Class A fire rating direct to combustible deck. Available in 1/2" thick, 4' x 4' (5.5 lbs) and 4' x 8' (11 lbs) panels with an R-value of 2.5.
- 3. **SecurShield HD Plus** A rigid insulation panel composed of a high-density (109 psi max), closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core laminated to premium-performance coated-glass fiber-mat facer, meeting ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1, for use as a cover board or recover board. Available 1/2" thick 4' x 8' panel weight 11 lbs with an R-value of 2.5. Meets an FM 1-90 using only 8 fasteners per 4' x 8' board.
- 4. **VersiCore HD –** a closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core insulation board covered on both sides with glass-reinforced felt (GRF) facer meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3. The product is available in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' standard sizes with a thickness of one half inch.

- 5. **VersiCore HD Eco** A rigid-roof insulation cover board with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of a high-density closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded on each side to glass-reinforced felt (GRF), meeting ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3. UL and FM approved for direct application over steel decks. Available in 1/2" thick, 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' panels with an R-value of 2.5.. Suitable for both reroofing and new construction applications, InsulBase HD is specifically designed for use as a cover board in mechanically-attached single-ply systems only. InsulBase HD delivers an R-value of 2.5.
- 6. **Securock Cover Board** A uniform composition of fiber-reinforced gypsum without a facer, for use as a cover board or a thermal barrier. Available in 1/4" to 5/8" thick and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards. Long uninterrupted runs (>200') may require slight gapping due to thermal expansion.
- 7. **Securock UltraLight Coated Glass-Mat Board** A high-performance roof board with glass-mat facers and a specially treated core for use as a cover board, fire barrier or thermal barrier for low-slope commercial roofing applications. Available in 1/4", 1/2" and 5/8" thicknesses and 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' size boards. The 5/8" thickness meets requirements for Type X per ASTM C1177.
- 8. **DuraStorm VSH Cover Board** an engineered composite building material made from a proprietary blend of plastic and cellulose fiber sourced from post-industrial and post-consumer waste streams. DuraStorm VSH is a durable, extremely moisture and mold resistant building material with a core that does not disintegrate or delaminate in the presence of water. Available in 1/2" thick and 4' x 8' size board.
- 9. **DensDeck StormX Prime** a reinforced gypsum cover board with an enhanced, moisture-resistant core and coated glass mat facers on the top and bottom side. The top surface is pre-primed and provides excellent bond strength for adhered membrane for use as a cover board. DensDeck StormX Prime is extremely durable and is approved for use in assemblies meeting FM's Very Severe Hail (VSH) Classification. Available in 5/8" thickness and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards.
- 5. **DensDeck Prime** –gypsum core that incorporates glass-mat facings on the top and bottom side. The top surface is pre-primed and provides excellent bond strength for fully adhered membrane for use as a cover board. Available in 1/4" to 5/8" and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards.
- 6. **DensDeck Cover Board** –gypsum core that incorporates glass-mat facings on the top and bottom side for use as a cover board. Available in 1/4" to 5/8" and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards.
- 7. **R-Tech FanFold Recover Board –** Closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) with polymeric laminated faces which meets ASTM C 578 for use as a recover board. Polymeric facer compatible with PVC and KEE HP membrane, while metallic side used with EPDM. Available in thicknesses of 3/8" to 3/4" with coverage 4' x 50' (2 squares). 4' x 8' units are also available.
- 8. **HP Protection Mat** A nominal 6-oz per square yard UV resistant polypropylene needle punched fabric used either above the membrane as a slip-sheet for ballast or as an underlayment to the membrane. Available 15' x 300' roll (4500 square foot) weighing 0.06 lbs per square foot.
- 9. **DEXcell® Glass Mat –** A mold & mildew resistant, gypsum substrate board with coated fiberglass facers, used for thermal protection and acoustical enhancement of roof systems. May be used as a substrate for a vapor retarder and /or the continuous substrate for the application of commercial roofing applications. Available in 1/4". 1/2" and 5/8" thicknesses in 4' x 8' boards.
- 10. DEXcell FA™ A mold & mildew resistant, gypsum substrate board with heavy duty, coated fiberglass facers, used for thermal protection and acoustical enhancement of roof systems. May be used as a substrate for a vapor retarder and /or the continuous substrate for the application of commercial roofing applications. The precoated, fiberglass facers are designed to increase adhesive coverage and enhance performance of the bond strength of the system. Available in 1/4", 1/2" and 5/8" thicknesses in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' boards.
- 11. **DEXcell® Cement Roof Board** A mold & mildew resistant, Portland Cement, lightweight aggregate roof board with heavy-duty fiberglass mesh facers used as a substrate board, thermal barrier and cover board for commercial roofing applications. Available in 7/16" and 5/8" thicknesses in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' boards.
- 12. **DEXcell FA VSH®** A reinforced gypsum panel with enhanced moisture resistant gypsum core and heavy duty coated glass facers used as a substrate board, thermal barrier and cover board for commercial roofing applications, approved for use in single-ply and multi-ply assemblies meeting FM Very Severe Hail rating. Available in 5/8" thickness in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' boards.

2.04 Related Materials

A. VersiFlex Flashing (for use with VersiFlex PVC, VersiFlex FRS PVC and VersiFlex KEE HP Membrane Assemblies)

- VersiFlex PVC non-reinforced Flashing (white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan) is 60-mil thick and available
 in rolls 12" and 24" wide by 50' long. Flashing is used for inside/outside corners and field fabricated pipe
 flashings when use of pre-molded accessories is not feasible.
- 2. **VersiFlex PVC Reinforced Cover Strip:** A 8" wide, nominal 60-mil and 80-mil thick, polyester reinforced PVC membrane. Used for stripping in rows of fasteners and plates and covering the butt joints of VersiFlex PVC membranes. Available in rolls 8" wide by 75' long in colors of white, gray or tan. Also available in 60-mil in rolls of 8" wide by 100' long in white only.
- 3. **VersiFlex KEE HP Reinforced Cover Strip:** A 8" wide, nominal 60-mil and 80-mil thick, polyester reinforced KEE HP PVC membrane. Used for stripping in rows of fasteners and plates and covering the butt joints of VersiFlex KEE HP PVC membranes. Available in rolls 8" wide by 75' long in colors of white, gray or tan, also available in 60-mil in rolls of 8" wide by 100' long in white only.
- 4. VersiFlex PVC Pressure-Sensitive Cover Strip: A 6" wide, nominal 35-mil thick non-reinforced KEE HP flashing laminated to a nominal 35-mil, fully cured, pressure-sensitive, synthetic rubber adhesive. Used for stripping in flat metal edgings (i.e. drip edge) of VersiFlex PVC and KEE HP PVC membranes. Available in rolls 6" wide by 100' long in colors of white, gray or tan. Used in conjunction with PVC Step 1 Activator and PVC Step 2 Primer.
- 5. **VersiFlex PVC Overlayment Strip:** An 80-mil non-reinforced thermoplastic polyvinyl chloride-based membrane used for stripping in PVC Coated Metal roof edging. VersiFlex PVC Overlayment Strip is available in 6" x 100' rolls with a white top side and gray or tan bottom side to match white and gray VersiFlex PVC membranes.
- VersiFlex PVC "T" Joint Cover: A 4-1/2" diameter, 60-mil thick (white) or 40-mil (gray or tan), pre-cut non-reinforced PVC flashing used to overlay "T" joints at field splices when 60-mil or 80-mil VersiFlex PVC or VersiFlex KEE HP membrane is used.
- 7. **APEEL Cover Tape:** A 6"-wide, 1,640' long roll of APEEL Protective Film used to protect areas of VersiFlex PVC/KEE HP membrane where APEEL Protective Film has been removed (around details) or was not factory applied (seams). APEEL Cover Tape allows contractors to keep 100 percent of the PVC/KEE HP surface clean during installation and is applied using the APEEL Cover Tape Applicator.
- 8. **VersiFlex PVC Yellow Pressure-Sensitive Warning Strip:** a nominal 30-mil-thick, non-reinforced membrane flashing laminated to a nominal 30-mil-thick, fully cured, synthetic rubber, pressure-sensitive adhesive and is available in 6"-wide by 100'-long rolls. Pressure-Sensitive Warning Strip can be applied to VersiFlex PVC or KEE HP systems to provide a visual warning of an impending hazard (e.g., roof edge, deep drain sump, skylight, etc.).
- 9. **VersiFlex PVC Rib Profile:** Used to obtain the appearance of standing seam metal roofing with the performance of a PVC single-ply membrane. The Rib Profile measures 1-1/4" tall and 2-1/8" wide, including the welding flanges, while the vertical profile is a substantial 3/8" thick. The profile has a continuous 1/8" diameter alignment hole, for use with fiberglass connecting pins, as well as a 1/8" fiberglass reinforcing cord for added strength. The Rib Profile is available in white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan, 10' lengths and packaged 20 per carton.

10. Pre-Molded Accessories:

- a) VersiFlex PVC Inside Corners: A pre-molded flashing for inside corners. Available in white or gray on tan;
 60-mil thick.
- VersiFlex PVC Outside Corners: A pre-molded flashing for outside corners. Available in white, gray or tan; 60-mil thick.
- c) VersiFlex PVC Curb Wrap Corners: Fabricated flashings are made of 60-mil thick reinforced VersiFlex KEE HP PVC Detail membrane designed to reduce installation time to flash a curb when compared to conventional methods. Each corner is fabricated with a 6" wide base flange and a 12" overall height. Three sizes are available to fit curbs up to 3' by 3' in size. One curb requires 4 corners for a complete installation. PVC Curb Wrap Corners are packaged in boxes containing twelve corners. Custom sizes are available as a special order product requiring lead time.
- d) **PVC Universal Corners:** a pre-molded flashing for use in a variety of corner details, including inside and outside corners. Available in white, tan, gray, and light gray;60-mil thick.
- e) **VersiFlex PVC Pipe Flashings:** A pre-molded (white, tan, gray, and light gray) pipe flashing used for pipe penetrations. Available in white, gray or tan, for 3/4" 8" diameter pipes with clamping rings included.
- f) VersiFlex PVC Split Pipe Seals: A prefabricated flashing consisting of 60-mil thick reinforced VersiFlex

Membrane for pipes 1" - 6" in diameter. A split (cut) and overlapped tab are incorporated to allow the pipe seal to be opened and wrapped around the pipe when it is not possible to pull a standard pipe flashing over a round penetration. Available in white, gray or tan.

- g) **VersiFlex PVC Square Tubing Wraps:** Fabricated flashings made of 60-mil thick reinforced VersiFlex membrane for square tubing. A split (cut) and overlap tab are incorporated into these parts to allow the seals to be opened and wrapped around a square penetration. Available for 3", 4" and 6" diameter square tubing. Available in white and gray.
- h) **VersiFlex PVC Molded Sealant Pockets:** A pre-fabricated, interlocking, 2-piece, injection molded, flexible pocket with a rigid PVC vertical wall and pre-formed deck flanges. Used in conjunction with White One-Part Pourable Sealer for waterproofing pipe clusters or other odd shaped penetrations. Pockets can be adjusted from 11.5" to 7.5" in length by 6" in width by following the cutting lines molded in the pocket. Available in white only.

B. Primers, Adhesives, Sealants and Cleaners

Refer to Technical Data Bulletins for material coverage rates and proper usage. Prior to the use of any of the products listed below, consult the Safety Data Sheets for applicable cautions and warnings.

1. VersiWeld Products

- a) VersiWeld Bonding Adhesive: A high-strength, synthetic rubber adhesive used for bonding VersiWeld membrane to various surfaces. The adhesive is applied to both the membrane and the substrate at a coverage rate of approximately 60 square feet per gallon per finished surface (includes coverage on both surfaces).
- b) Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive: A semi pressure-sensitive, water based adhesive used as a two-sided contact adhesive. Coverage rate is 120 square feet per gallon finished surface (applied to membrane and substrate). Refer to Spec Supplement G-09 "Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive" for Warranty limitations and other considerations.
- c) CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Aerosol Contact Adhesive/Primer: a low-VOC, spray-applied aerosol contact adhesive and primer used for a variety of applications: adhering standard VersiWeld TPO and VersiGard EPDM membranes to horizontal and vertical surfaces, adhering VersiFleece membranes to vertical surfaces, as a primer for VapAir Seal 725TR, and as an unexposed asphalt primer for Flexible DASH for insulation attachment.
- d) Cut-Edge Sealant: A clear colored sealant used to seal cut edges of reinforced VersiWeld membrane. A coverage rate of approximately 225 275 linear feet per squeeze bottle can be achieved when a 1/8" diameter bead is applied.
- e) **Water Cut-Off Mastic:** Used as a mastic to prevent moisture migration at drains, compression terminations and beneath conventional metal edging (at a coverage rate of approximately 10' per tube or 100' per gallon).
- f) **Universal Single-Ply Sealant:** A 100% solids, solvent free, VOC-free, one part polyether sealant that provides a weather tight seal to a variety of building materials. It is white in color and is used for general caulking such as above termination bars and metal counter flashings and at scuppers.
- g) White One-Part Pourable Sealer: A one-part, moisture curing, elastomeric polyether sealant used to fill Molded Pourable Sealant Pockets. Packaged in 4, 2-liter foil pouches inside a reusable plastic bucket. 1 pouch will fill 122 cubic inches of volume within a sealant pocket.

2. VersiFlex Products

- a) Low-VOC PVC Bonding Adhesive: A high-strength solvent based adhesive that allows bonding of PVC and KEE-enhanced PVC membrane to various porous and non-porous substrates. The adhesive is applied to both the membrane and the substrate at a coverage rate of approximately 60 square feet per gallon per finished surface (included coverage on both surfaces).
- b) Hydrobond Adhesive: A wet lay-in, one-sided dispersion adhesive. Compatible with only VersiFlex PVC smooth-backed and VersiFleece membranes, this product is ideal for bonding only PVC membranes to various porous and non-porous substrates (cannot be used with any KEE or KEE HP PVC bareback membranes). Coverage rates vary between 100-133 square foot per gallon using roller or spray applications.
- c) CAV-GRIP PVC Aerosol Contact Adhesive: a low-VOC, methylene chloride-free adhesive that can be

used for a variety of applications including: adhering PVC bareback membranes to a variety of horizontal substrates and vertical walls (cannot be used with any KEE or KEE HP bareback membranes), as well as adhering VersiFleece membranes to vertical walls. Coverage rate is approximately 400 sq. ft. per #40 cylinder and 800 sq. ft. per #85 cylinder as an adhesive for vertical walls, in a double-sided application; 750 sq. ft. per #40 cylinder and 1,500 sq. ft. per #85 cylinder as an adhesive, horizontally, for the field of the roof, in a double-sided applications.

- d) VersiFlex PVC Cut-Edge Sealant: A clear-colored sealant used to seal cut edges of reinforced VersiFlex membrane. A coverage rate of approximately 225 275 linear feet per squeeze bottle can be achieved when a 1/8" diameter bead is applied. Use of Cut-Edge Sealant to seal cut edges of PVC or KEE HP Membranes is not required.
- Water Cut-Off Mastic: Used as mastic to prevent moisture migration at drains, compression terminations
 and beneath conventional metal edging (at a coverage rate of approximately 10' per tube or 100' per gallon).
- f) **Universal Single-Ply Sealant:** A 100% solids, solvent free, one-part, polyether sealant that provides a weather tight seal to a variety of building substrates. Can be used as a termination bar sealant or for use in counterflashing, coping, and scupper details.
- g) White One-Part Pourable Sealer: A one-part, moisture curing, elastomeric polyether sealant used to fill Molded Sealant Pockets. Packaged in four 1/2 gallon pouches per plastic bucket. One pouch will fill 122 cubic inches of volume within a molded sealant pocket.
- h) **PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner:** Used to prepare PVC/KEE HP membranes that have been exposed to the elements prior to heat welding or to remove general construction dirt at an approximate coverage rate of 400 square feet per gallon (one surface).
- i) VersiFlex Low-VOC PVC Step 1 Activator: A high-strength, solvent-based activator that allows PVC Pressure-Sensitive (PS) Cover Strip to be bonded to VersiFlex PVC or KEE HP membranes. Low-VOC PVC Step 1 Activator meets the < 250 gpl VOC content requirements of the OTC Model Rule. It is specially formulated using a blend of VOC-exempt and non-exempt solvents and follows the state of California Clean Air Act of 1988 (updated in 1997) as further regulated by California's Air Quality Control Districts listing VOC limitations.</p>
- j) **VersiFlex Low-VOC PVC Step 2 Primer:** A high-solids-content, polymer based splice primer. This product is applied to KEE HP and PVC membranes to improve the adhesion of PVC Pressure-Sensitive Cover Strip. Low-VOC PVC Step 2 Primer meets the < 250 gpl VOC content requirements of the OTC Model Rule.
- k) VersiFlex PVC Step 2 Primer: A high-solids-content, clear (translucent color), polymer-based splice primer used to prepare KEE HP and PVC membranes to be bonded to PVC Pressure-Sensitive Cover Strip.

2.05 Fastening Components

A. Fasteners

The following Table illustrates criteria for fastening of Versico Insulation with the referenced roof deck and includes minimum penetration requirements and pilot hole criteria.

Insulation Fastening Criteria

Deck Type	Versico Fasteners (1)	Min. Penetration	Pilot Hole Depth	Pilot Hole Diameter
Steel or Lightweight Insulating Concrete over Steel	HP, HP-X, ASAP or InsulTite	3/4"	N/A	N/A
Structural Concrete, rated 3,000 psi or	CD-10	1"	Note (2)	7/32"
greater	MP 14-10	1"	Note (2)	3/16"
Wood Plank, min. 15/32" thick Plywood or min. 7/16" OSB	HPV, HP-X, ASAP or InsulTite	Min. 1" (3)	N/A	N/A
Cementitious Wood Fiber	Polymer Gyptec	1-1/2"	Note (4)	N/A
Gypsum	Polymer Gyptec	1-1/2"	Note (2)	7/16", 1/2" or 9/16" (5)

Notes: N/A = Not Applicable

- (1) For Fully Adhered Systems, only 3" diameter insulation fastening plates can be used for insulation attachment.
- (2) The pilot hole must be predrilled to a sufficient depth to prevent contact between the fastener point and any accumulated dust in the predrilled hole. This will help prevent bottoming out of the fastener during installation.
- (3) For wood planks only, fastener penetration shall not exceed 1-1/2".
- (4) Most cementitious wood fiber decks do not require pre-drilling; however, Versico should be contacted prior to installation for verification of specific types that may require a pilot hole to be predrilled.
- (5) Pilot hole size may be varied to maximize pullout resistance.

All Fasteners listed below can be used with VersiFlex Roofing Systems. Refer to the applicable specification for specific requirements.

- 1. **HPVX Fastener:** A heavy duty #15 threaded fastener with a #3 Phillips drive used with Versico's HPVX Fastening Plate to secure Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems. It is used on minimum 22 gauge steel decks or minimum 15/32" CDX plywood decks. It is also designed to offer an optimum combination of driving performance, back-out and corrosion resistance with excellent pullout performance.
- HPV-XL Fastener: An oversized diameter #22(.315") steel, threaded fastener used in conjunction with HPV-XL Plates for membrane securement into minimum 22 gauge steel or wood decks on Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems.
- 3. **HPV Fastener:** A threaded E-coat square head fastener **for insulation attachment only**. Used into steel, wood plank, minimum 15/32" thick plywood or minimum 7/16" thick oriented strand board (OSB).
- Pre-Assembled InsulTite ASAP Fastener: Versico's InsulTite Fastener pre-assembled with a 3" diameter plastic plate used for insulation attachment only on Fully Adhered and Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems. Installed using Olympic Fasteners' Fastening Tool.
- 5. **InsulTite Fastener**: A threaded Phillips drive fastener used with Versico Insulation Plates for **insulation attachment** to steel or wood decks.
- 6. **CD-10 Fastener:** A hammer-driven, non-threaded E-Coat fastener for use with structural concrete decks rated 3,000 psi or greater.
- 7. **MP 14-10 Concrete Fastener:** A #14 threaded fastener with a #3 Phillips drive used for minimum 3,000 psi concrete decks.
- 8. **Polymer Gyptec Fastener:** A glass-filled nylon auger fastener designed for securing insulation and/or membrane to specialty decks such as cement wood fiber or gypsum.

B. Fastening Plates

- HPVX Plate: A 2-3/8" diameter metal barbed fastening plate used with Versico HPVX CD-10 or MP 14-10
 Fasteners for membrane or insulation securement. This plate can be used for membrane or insulation
 securement on Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems.
- 2. HPV-XL Plate: A 2-3/8" diameter metal barbed fastening plate with an oversized hole for use with Versico HPV-

- XL Fasteners for membrane securement on Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems.
- 3. **Seam Fastening Plate**: A 2" diameter metal plate used for insulation attachment on Mechanically Attached Systems or membrane securement at angle changes on Fully Adhered Systems in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener.
- 4. **Insulation Fastening Plate**: A nominal 3-inch metal plate used for insulation attachment in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener.
- 5. **SecurFast Insulation Fastening Plates:** A nominal 2-7/8" hexagon metal plate used for insulation attachment in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener.
- 6. **Accutrac Insulation Plates:** A nominal 3" square, recessed or flat bottomed, metal plate used for insulation attachment in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener. Flat bottom plate is used with manufactured Philips Head fasteners only.
- 7. **Oval Plate:** A 2-3/4" x 1-1/2" oval metal barbed fastening plate for use with Versico HPVX fasteners for securement of 10' wide PVC and KEE HP membranes on Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems.

2.06 Insulation Securement Adhesive

- 1. **Flexible DASH Adhesive:** A two-component (Part A and B), low-rise polyurethane adhesive designed for bonding VersiFleece membrane and/or insulation to various substrates. Coverage rates can be found in Paragraph 3.05 'Membrane Placement and Securement'. Flexible DASH Adhesive is packaged in 50- and 15-gallon drums, as well as, 5-gallon Jug and Dual Cartridges that can be applied in full spray or extrusion, depending on dispensing type.
- 2. **Flexible DASH Dual Tank:** A two component (Part A and B), extrusion applied, low rise adhesive for bonding insulation to various surfaces. DASH Dual Tanks utilize an HFO blowing agent. HFO (hydrofluoroolefin) blowing agents are widely recognized as the next-generation environmentally friendly blowing agent, replacing their HFC (hydrofluorocarbon) predecessor. When extruded at 12" on center the coverage rate is 3,500 to 3,700 sq.ft. per set of Dual Tanks.
- 3. Flexible DASH Dual Cartridge and 5-gallon Jug Adhesive: A two component (Part A and B), extrusion applied, low rise adhesive for bonding insulation to various surfaces. When extruded at 12" on center the coverage rate is 400-600 sq.ft. per carton of Dual Cartridges or 2,000-2,500 sq.ft. per set of 5-gallon Jug Adhesive.
- 4. **OlyBond 500 Bag in a Box** A two-component, polyurethane, low-rise expanding adhesive used to bond insulation to various substrates. Packaged in 5-gallon boxes of Part A and Part B formulations that are applied using a mechanical dispenser system. Applied in 1/2" to 3/4" beads or ribbons at the rate of 1 gallon per 150-250 square feet for 12" o.c. bead spacing. Perimeter bead spacing patterns and acceptable insulation and deck types are listed in the applicable Product Data Sheet.
- 5. **OlyBond 500 BA Spot Shot** A two-component, polyurethane construction grade, low-rising expanding adhesive designed for bonding insulation to various substrates. Applied in 1/2" to 3/4" beads or ribbons using a portable 1:1 applicator (oversized, dual-cartridge caulking gun). Refer to the Product Data Sheet for bead spacing with reference to building height.

2.07 Vapor / Air Barrier

1. General

- a) The use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumulation within an insulated roofing assembly should be investigated by the specifier, especially on projects with high interior humidity, such as, swimming pools, breweries, pulp mills, etc.
- b) If insulation is to be fully adhered to the vapor retarder with Flexible DASH Adhesive, the vapor retarder must be compatible and shall be fully adhered to the substrate. Available products include Versico 725 Air and Vapor Barrier and spray or roller applied butyl coatings. Installation requirements for Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier are identified in Spec Supplement G-07 "Application Procedures for 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier" and Versico's VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier are identified in Spec Supplement G-12 "Application Procedures for VapAir Seal MD air and Vapor Barrier" in the Versico Technical Manual.
- Versico VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier A 40-mil thick composite consisting of 35-mil self-adhering rubberized asphalt membrane laminated to an 5-mil UV resistant poly film with an anti-skid surface which is fully compatible with Flexible DASH Adhesive. 725TR can also function as a temporary roof for up to 120 days.

Available in rolls 39" wide by 100' long (325 square feet).

- 3. **Versico VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier** a reinforced composite aluminum foil with self-adhesive SBS backing and removable poly release film. Used for direct application over metal decks. Used for direct application over metal decks. Available in rolls 42.5" wide by 131.23" long (460 square feet).
- 4. CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Aerosol Contact Adhesive/Primer: a low-VOC, methylene chloride-free adhesive that can be used for a variety of applications including: enhancing the bond between Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR and various substrates. Coverage rate is approximately 2,000-2,500 sq. ft. per 40 lb cylinder and 4,000-5,000 sq. ft. per 85 lb cylinder as a primer, in a single-sided application.
- 5. CCW-702 Primer and 702LV Primer (Low-VOC) A single component, solvent based, high-tack primer used to provide maximum adhesion between Versico 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier and an approved substrate. Applied by spray or long nap roller with a coverage rating ranging from approximately 300 to 350 square feet per gallon on smooth finishes (i.e., concrete) to 75 square feet per gallon on porous surfaces (i.e., Dens-Deck Prime gypsum board). Available in 5-gallon containers. CCW-702LV Primer contains less than 250g/L VOCs and meets South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) and Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Requirements for Volatile Organic Compounds.
- 6. CCW-702WB a high-tack, water-based contact adhesive for promoting adhesion of Versico air/vapor barrier membranes and an approved substrate (i.e., concrete, Dens-Deck Prime, Securock and DEXcell). Applied by roller, brush or spray with an application rate of approximately 200 sq. ft. per gallon. Available in 5-gallon containers. CCW-702WB Primer contains 57g/L VOCs and meets South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) and Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Requirements for Volatile Organic Compounds.

2.08 Metal Accessories, Edgings, Coping and Terminations

A. General

Products listed below can be used with any of the available Versico Roofing Systems. Refer to the applicable Versico details and installation instruction manuals for specific installation criteria.

B. Products

- 1. Fascia Products
 - a. <u>VersiTrim Snap-on Fascia:</u> A two-part snap-on assembly including a base plate and decorative snap-on cover. Includes a 20-gauge retainer base plate with pre-slotted holes for fasteners. The fascia is available in 0.040" or .050" aluminum with mill-finish, anodized-finish or Kynar ® 500 finish or 22- or 24-gauge galvanized steel with Kynar ® 500 finish or acrylic coated galvalume finish. Available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in sizes from 3-1/2" to 12-1/4" face heights. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
 - b. VersiTrim One Fascia: A snap-on edge system consisting of a 20-gauge galvanized steel formed rail with pre-punched slots, a 6" stainless steel spring clip. corrosion resistant fasteners with a 24 gauge galvanized steel or 0.040", 0.050" or 0.063" Kynar® finished aluminum fascia cover. Available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths with face sizes of 4", 5", 6" and 8". ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
 - c. <u>VersiTrim Snap-On Canted Fascia:</u> A snap-on edge system consisting of a 24-gauge galvanized metal water dam with pre-punched holes, a 24-gauge stainless steel spring clip and a snap-on cover. The cover is available in 0.040", 0.050" or 0.063" thick mill-finish, anodized, or Kynar[®] 500 finish aluminum or 22- or 24-gauge steel with Kynar[®] 500 finish. The fascia is available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths and heights varying from 5" to 12-1/2". ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
 - d. VersiTrim Crimp-On Canted Fascia: A crimp-on edge system featuring a 24-gauge, galvanized metal water dam with pre-punched holes, a 24-gauge stainless steel spring clip and a snap-on cover. The fascia cover is available in 0.040", 0.050" or 0.063" thick mill-finish, anodized, or Kynar® 500 finish aluminum or 22- or 24-gauge steel with Kynar® 500 finish. The fascia is available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths and heights varying from 5-1/4" to 12-3/4". ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
 - e. VersiTrim EX Snap-On Fascia: An anchor bar roof edge fascia system consisting of heavy 0.100" thick extruded aluminum bar, corrosion resistant stainless-steel fasteners and snap-on fascia cover used with Adhered, Mechanically Fastened assemblies. The fascia cover is available in 0.040", 0.050" or 0.063" thick

mill-finish, anodized, or Kynar[®] 500 finish aluminum or 22- or 24-gauge steel with Kynar[®] 500 finish. The fascia is available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths and 4", 5-1/2", 7" and 8-1/2" heights. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.

2. Coping Products

- a. VersiTrim Gold Coping: A snap-on coping system that incorporates 20-gauge, galvanized steel anchor clips and 12", 20-gauge, factory-applied stainless-steel springs. Available with 22- and 24-gauge steel with Kynar® 500 finish or 0.040", 0.050" and 0.063" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 Certified.
- b. **VersiTrim Snap-on Coping:** A snap-on coping system that incorporates 20-gauge, galvanized steel anchor cleats with pre-slotted holes, a concealed joint cover and 0.040", 0.050" and 0.063" thick mill-finish, anodized or Kynar[®] 500 finish or 22- or 24-gauge Kynar 500[®] coated steel. The coping cap is available in a variety of colors and widths, including custom pieces such as tees, crosses, and radius copings. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in standard 12' lengths with 6" to 16" wall heights. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.

Also available in **VersiTrim CF Gold Coping** with 16-gauge anchor cleats for added performance.

- c. VersiTrim One Coping: A mechanically fastened coping system consisting of a 22-gauge retainer bar (face side only), corrosion resistant fasteners and a .040", .050" or .063" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum and 22- or 24-gauge, Kynar® 500 coated steel coping cover. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. Available for wall thicknesses up to 12". ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 Certified.
- d. VersiTrim Continuous Cleat Coping: An engineered coping system, featuring continuous, 20-gauge galvanized steel cleats on both the inside and outside face of the parapet. Available with 0.040", 0.050" and 0.063" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar[®] 500 coated aluminum and 22- and 24-gauge Kynar[®] 500 coated steel. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. Custom fabricated for specific project requirements. Cleat available in standard 12' lengths. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified. Miami-Dade approved.

3. Water Control Products

- a. **VersiTrim Gravel Stop**: A two-piece assembly that consists of a continuous 22-gauge steel cleat with prepunched holes and snap-on gravel stop cover. The gravel cover is available in 0.040", 0.050", and 0.063" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum or 22- and 24-gauge steel with galvanized Kynar® 500 coated or acrylic coated galvalume finish. Available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths with 3" to 10" heights and 1" and 3" flange widths. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 Certified.
- b. **VersiTrim Drip Edge**: Designed for use on Adhered and Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems. Includes a 22-gauge continuous 12' pre-punched, 90-degree angle cleat and 10' or 12' long fascia sections, including concealed joint covers. Available in 0.032" or 0.040" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum or 24-gauge Kynar 500 coated steel. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 Certified.
- c. VersiTrim EX Drip Edge: Featuring an extruded aluminum anchor bar with pre-punched holes for roof membrane securement. The cover is manufactured from 0.040" aluminum with mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 finish or 24-gauge steel with Kynar® 500 finish. Available in standard 12' lengths with sizes ranging from 3" to 7.5" face heights. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified. Miami-Dade approved.
- d. **VersiTrim PVC Coated Drip Edge:** Prefabricated, non-reinforced, PVC-coated metal edging featuring a 22-gauge, 90-degree, angle cleat with pre-slotted holes and PVC-coated, and a 24-gauge metal cover used to heat-weld the roofing membrane directly to the metal edge. Available in standard PVC colors including white, gray, tan, light gray and slate gray. Available in sizes up to 8" fascia height. Available in standard 10' lengths with a variety of sizes up to 8" fascia height. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified.
- e. **VersiTrim PVC Skirted Drip Edge:** Prefabricated PVC-coated metal edging, featuring a 22-gauge, 90-degree, angle cleat with pre-slotted holes, a PVC coated, and a 24-gauge metal cover used to heat-weld the roofing membrane directly to the metal edge. Available in standard PVC colors of white, gray, tan, light gray, and slate gray. Available in 10' standard lengths with a variety of sizes up to 8" fascia height. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified.

- f. **VersiTrim WR Gutter:** system incorporates 1" wide extruded internal gutter brackets and aluminum or galvanized steel gutter. Available in 0.040", 0.050 or 0.063" aluminum, and 22-gauge or 24-gauge with Kynar® 500 finish. Gutter support brackets are extruded aluminum. Available in box style, chamfer style, and offset profiles. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified.
- g. Versico Ballast Retaining Bar A ballast retaining perimeter securement system comprised of a slotted (4" on center) extruded mil aluminum retention bar with an integrated compression fastening strip. 1-1/2" stainless steel fasteners with Neoprene washers are provided for stable securement.
- h. **Termination Bar** A 1" wide and 98-mil thick extruded aluminum bar pre-punched 6" on center which incorporates a sealant ledge to support Lap Sealant and provide increased stability for membrane terminations.
- i. SureTite Snap-On Fascia Cleat: Prefabricated, 22-gauge, Galvalume steel, continuous, snap-on cleat with pre-punched holes. Used for use on single ply roofing applications when Versico metal flat sheets are used to shop fabricate the fascia or coping cover. Available in 12' standard lengths and 4-1/4" to 8-1/4" face heights. ES-1 certified.
- j. SureTite Drip Edge Cleat: Prefabricated, 22-gauge, Galvalume steel, continuous, cleat with pre-punched holes. Used for use on single ply roofing applications when Versico metal flat sheets are used to shop fabricate the drip edge, gravel stop or flat coping cover. Available in 12' standard lengths and 3", 5" 6" and 7" heights. ES-1 certified.
- 4. Refer to Spec Supplement P-01 "Related Products" for other edgings and coping materials.

2.09 Roof Walkways

Walkways are to be specified at all traffic concentration points (i.e., roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders, etc.), and if regular maintenance, once a month or more, is necessary to service rooftop equipment.

1. Walkway Types

- a) VersiFlex PVC Heat Weldable Walkway Rolls: Manufactured from specially compounded PVC, offering superior tear, puncture and weather resistance. Designed to protect VersiFlex (PVC/KEE HP) membranes in those areas exposed to repetitive foot traffic or other hazards. Walkway material may be heat welded to VersiFlex (PVC/KEE HP) membranes using an automated heat welder or hand held heat welder. Walkway Rolls are 36" wide by 60' long and are nominal 80-mil and 110-mils thick. Available in gray only.
- c) VersiFlex PVC Crossgrip Walkway Rolls: Manufactured from PVC and may be used in lieu of standard VersiFlex PVC Walkway Rolls when a walkway is to be loose-laid and not secured to the membrane. Loose-laid Crossgrip PVC Walkway Rolls are effective for winds up to 55 mph. Rolls are 36" wide by 33' long, available in white, gray and yellow.
- d) Versico Interlocking Rubber Pavers: 24" X 24" X 2" thick rubber paver weighing approximately 24 pounds per unit, 6 pounds per square foot manufactured from recycled rubber, which provides a resilient, shock absorbing, weather resistant surface. Designed primarily for use as a walkway or on terrace areas offering a unique, environmentally sound advantage over concrete pavers. Features include freeze/thaw stability, bi-directional drainage and no breakage concerns. Available in black and terra cotta.
- e) **Hanover Ballast and Lightweight Ballast Pavers:** The standard, 24" x 24" x 1-13/16" thick, Ballast Paver comes in a natural color and a non-slip Diamond finish and weighs 22 lbs/sq. ft. The Lightweight, 23-1/2" x 23-1/2" x 1-1/4" thick, Ballast Paver comes in a natural color and a non-slip diamond finish and weighs 15 lbs/sq. ft. Both pavers can be used as ballast or walkways.

2.10 Other Versico Accessories

Refer to Spec Supplement P-01 "Related Products" for additional accessories.

Part III - Execution

Prior to commencing with the installation of any of the VersiFlex Membrane Systems refer to Paragraph 1.05 "Warranty Tables" for applicable components and proper securement method suitable for the appropriate warranty coverage.

Requirements listed in this specification are considered minimum and are intended for the sole purpose of obtaining a Versico Warranty. Additional requirements dictated by Regulatory Agencies, Building Insurance or Specifiers must be complied with and are considered to be beyond the scope of this specification.

3.01 General

- A. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) must be on location at all times during transportation, storage and application of materials. The contractor shall follow all safety regulations as recommended by OSHA and other agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Subject to project conditions, it is recommended to begin the application of this roofing system at the highest point of the project area and work to the lowest point to prevent water infiltration. This will include completion of all flashings, terminations and daily seals.
- C. A proper substrate shall be provided by the building owner. The structure shall be sufficient to withstand normal construction loads and live loads.

3.02 Roof Deck /Substrate Criteria

- A. Proper decking shall be provided by the building owner. The building owner or its designated representative must ensure that the building structure is investigated by a registered engineer to assure its ability to withstand the total weight of the specified roofing system, as well as construction loads and live loads, in accordance with all applicable codes. The specifier must also designate the maximum allowable weight and location for material loading and storage on the roof.
- B. Withdrawal resistance tests are strongly suggested to determine the suitability of a roof deck. Refer to Design Reference DR-06 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria" in the Versico Technical Manual proper procedures for conducting pullout tests.
- C. Defects in the substrate must be reported and documented to the specifier, general contractor and building owner for assessment. The Versico Authorized Contractor shall not proceed with installation unless defects are corrected.
- D. On structural concrete decks, when a vapor retarder is not used, gaps in the deck along the perimeter and around penetrations must be sealed along with vertical joints between tilt-up panels, if present, to prevent infiltration of hot humid air and possible moisture contamination resulting from condensation. This is specifically important when adhesive is used to attach the roof insulation. (Migrating warm air through gaps left unsealed can result in condensation and weakening of the insulation bottom facer leading to possible board dislodgement.)
- E. **For all projects** (new or retrofit), the substrate must be relatively even without noticeable high spots or depressions. Accumulated water, ice or snow must be removed to prevent the absorption of moisture in the new roofing components and roofing system.
- F. Prior to the placement of membrane underlayment, clear the substrate of debris and foreign material that may be harmful to the roofing system. Gaps greater than 1/4" must be filled with an appropriate material.
- G. For direct application over an acceptable roof deck/substrate or when HP Protective Mat is specified and approved by Versico as the membrane underlayment in accordance with the Roof Deck and Substrate Criteria Table, the substrate must be smooth, steel trowel finished (structural concrete), free of debris, protrusions, sharp edges and loose and foreign material. Cracks or voids in the substrate, greater than 1/4", must be filled with an appropriate material.
- H. The following chart identifies the acceptable roof decks/substrates and the minimum underlayment requirements, Tables in Paragraph 1.05 for specific acceptable underlayment types, based on warranty duration:

Roof Deck & Substrate Criteria

Acceptable Roof Deck/Substrate	PVC / KEE HP I	PVC Membrane
NEW CONSTRUCTION	Adhered	Mechanically Fastened
Steel (min. 22 gauge) (1)(2), Wood Plank (3/4" min.), or Fibrous Cement	Insulation	Insulation
Structural Concrete (min. 3000 psi)	Direct Application	Insulation
Plywood (min. 15/32" thick) or Oriented Strand Board (min. 7/16" thick)	Direct Application (5)	Direct Application (5)
Lightweight Insulating Concrete	Direct Application (5)(10)	Insulation
RETROFIT / NO TEAR-OFF	Adhered	Mechanically Fastened
Existing Smooth Surface BUR (3)(8)(9) or Mineral Surface Cap Sheet	Insulation	Insulation
Gravel Surfaced BUR (3)(4) or Coal Tar Pitch (3)(4)(12)	Insulation	Insulation
Modified Bitumen (7)(9)(11)	Insulation	Insulation
Existing Single-Ply (11)	Insulation	Direct Application (6)
Sprayed-in-place Urethane	Complete Tear-off Required	Complete Tear-off Required
RETROFIT / TEAR-OFF	Adhered	Mechanically Fastened
Existing roof material removed (regardless of deck type)	Insulation	Insulation

Notes:

- (1) Local codes must be consulted regarding thermal barrier requirements.
- (2) Mechanically Fastened Systems cannot be specified on steel decks less than 22 gauge or for corrugated steel decks, regardless of gauge. Refer to the Metal Retrofit Roofing System Specification, published separately, for installation options.
- (3) Loose gravel must be removed to avoid entrapment of moisture.
- (4) Existing coal tar could drip back into the building, especially when new insulation does not provide sufficient thermal value to prevent the surface of the coal tar from softening.
- (5) Maximum Warranty Duration of 20 Years.
- (6) An approved underlayment is required over existing ballasted (ballast removed) single-ply systems and PVC roofing systems of any type.
- (7) Direct application permitted over smooth surfaced modified bitumen. To reduce the probability of cold welds, membrane shall be positioned with length of sheets parallel to modified bitumen field seams. At end laps or other locations where splices intersect modified bitumen field seams, 6" wide VersiFlex Flashing must be heat welded over intersections.
- (8) Existing Type III or IV smooth asphalt BUR Only.
- (9) Possible staining/discoloration of the membrane may result when installing this system directly over existing smooth surfaced BUR or modified bitumen. If aesthetics are critical, an approved insulation should be specified beneath the membrane.
- (10) New approved cellular lightweight insulating concrete must have a minimum compressive strength of 225 psi. Except when the lightweight concrete is poured over slotted steel decks, pressure relief vents must be installed every 2,000 square feet. Direct application is not permitted where lightweight concrete is poured over an existing roofing material. Equilibrium moisture content after hydration/curing shall not exceed 12%.
- (11) Maximum warranty available 20 YR with 55 MPH peak gust wind speed coverage. Versico may be contacted for other warranty options.
- (12) If insulation is specified to be secured to an existing coal tar pitch roof with Versico Flexible DASH Adhesive or hot asphalt, minimum 1.5" thick Polyisocyanurate is the required minimum thickness when white membrane is specified.

- . **On retrofit recover projects**, cut and remove wet insulation, as identified by the specifier, and fill all voids with new insulation of type specified so it is relatively flush (+/- 1/4") with the existing surface.
 - 1. Entrapment of water between the old and new membrane can damage and deteriorate new insulation/underlayment between the two membranes. If a vapor retarder or air barrier is not specified,

Versico recommends the existing membrane be perforated to avoid potential moisture accumulation and to allow the detection of moisture to enable the building owner to take corrective action. This can be accomplished by drilling approximately 3/4" diameter holes every 100 square feet in the existing built-up roof or single-ply membrane (excluding non-reinforced PVC membrane).

- 2. If total removal of existing PVC membrane is not specified, existing non-reinforced membrane may be cut into maximum 10' x 10' sections, when the new insulation or membrane underlayment is to be mechanically attached.
- 3. Regardless of the type of membrane or assembly selected, any loose flashings at the perimeter, roof drains and roof penetrations must be removed.
- 4. When installing this roofing system over an existing **gravel surfaced built-up roof, loose gravel must be removed.** Power brooming is recommended by Versico to remove the loose gravel, which may trap moisture. Any uneven areas of the substrate must be leveled to prevent insulation from bridging.
- 8. On retrofit projects, all existing phenolic insulation must be removed.
- 9. Refer to table above for other Recover/Retro-fit considerations.

J. Vapor Retarder Installation

For Versico's Vapor Retarder refer to Spec Supplement G-07 "Application Procedures for 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier". Follow the respective vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended installation procedures and the specifier's instructions for the installation of the product specified. When insulation is to be set in adhesive, verify compatibility with Versico when Vapor Retarder by others is specified.

K. Wood Nailers

- Install wood nailers in locations that have been designated by the specifier and as approved by Versico. Refer
 to Design Reference DR-08 "Wood Nailers and Securement Criteria" for Wood Nailer Criteria.
- 2. Wood nailers are not covered by the Versico Warranty.

3.03 Insulation/Underlayment

A. General

- 1. Roof insulation thickness must be determined by the thermal value required for each project and may be subject to code approval limitations. On projects where a vapor retarder is used, the specifier must calculate insulation thickness to ensure the temperature at the vapor retarder will not fall below the dew point.
- 2. New construction projects in cold climate regions, the use of vapor retarders or air barriers is strongly recommended to protect insulation from moisture generated during construction.
- 3. Multiple layers of insulation are recommended with all joints staggered between layers.
- 4. Do not install more insulation/underlayment than can be covered by membrane in the same day.
- 5. All insulation boards must be butted together with no gaps greater than 1/4". Gaps greater than 1/4" are not acceptable.

6. Restrictions:

- a) Versico Roofing Systems cannot be specified in conjunction with Phenolic Insulation.
- b) Fiberglass insulation cannot be specified even if overlaid with additional insulation or membrane underlayment.
- c) For all Thermoplastic Roofing Assemblies, the use of insulation by others is not acceptable when a Versico Membrane System Warranty is specified. Versico insulation must be used.
- d) The direct application of VersiFlex Membrane over expanded or extruded polystyrene insulation is not permitted.

3.04 Insulation Attachment

A. General

1. Prior to proceeding with insulation securement refer to Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05, for attachment method and appropriate fastening density required for the specific Versico Warranty.

B. Fully Adhered Roofing Systems

- Mechanical Attachment, insulation fastening density will vary based on insulation type, thickness, and required warranty. Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05 should be referenced for fastening density and the appropriate Versico detail may be consulted to identify acceptable fastening pattern.
 - a) For code compliance, increased fastening density may be required depending upon project wind speed and wind uplift requirement. Refer to <u>Design Reference DR-05</u> "<u>Insulation Fastening Patterns</u>" for fastening pattern reference.
 - b) When insulation securement is to comply with Factory Mutual (FM) approvals, follow the requirements of the specifier concerning additional securement at the roof perimeter and corners. Also refer to **Design Reference DR-05** "Insulation Fastening Patterns" for various fastening patterns.
 - c) On Reroof/No Tear off projects with a maximum roof height of 40', 1/2" SecurShield HD requires 12 fasteners per board. Versico Recovery Board and Polyisocyanurate less than 1-1/2" thick require 16 fasteners per board.
 - d) When Oriented strand board (OSB) is specified for membrane underlayment, utilize DuraFaceR OSB/Polyiso Composite, mechanically fastened to the deck at the rate 17 fasteners for 4 x 8 board in accordance with Versico Details. When positioning OSB, butt edges and stagger joints of adjacent panels.
- 2. **Adhesive attachment**, Versico Urethane Adhesive (Flexible DASH or Olybond) may be used. When bead adhesive is specified bead spacing will vary based on Warranty coverage, refer to Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05 and appropriate Versico Details.
 - **CAUTION:** Apply adhesive bead so that the distance from the edge of the board does not exceed half the bead spacing (i.e. within 6" of bead spacing of 12" O.C.).
 - CAUTION: Do not apply urethane adhesives directly to un-weathered asphalt, (new or residual).
 - CAUTION: Especially in cold regions on tear-off projects or new construction gaps between horizontal and vertical surfaces of the roof area as well as gaps around penetrations must be sealed to prevent interior warm air from infiltrating and condensing within the roofing assembly. Condensing moisture could weaken bottom insulation facer and eventually result in dislodgement or loose boards when adhesive is used.
 - a) On FM Global insured projects, consult FM Global's local representative concerning the use of adhesive to attach insulation to steel decks.
 - b) Check to ensure the substrate is clean, free of debris, other contaminants, and dry. Adhesive cannot be applied to a wet or a damp surface.
 - c) Apply Adhesive over the dry substrate area at the coverage rates indicated in Spec Supplement G-02 "VersiFleece Membrane and Insulation Attachment with Flexible DASH Adhesive".
 - d) Allow the adhesive to rise up approximately 1/8" and develop strings prior to setting insulation boards into adhesive.
 - **NOTE:** String-time is measured by touching the adhesive with a splice wipe and looking for development of "strings" of adhesive as you pull the splice wipe out of the adhesive. With Flexible DASH Adhesive, string time is generally around 1-1/2 2 minutes after application at room temperature.
 - e) Walk the boards into the adhesive and roll using the 30" wide, 150 pound weighted segmented steel roller to ensure full embedment. Optimal set up time should be approximately 5 to 7 minutes.
 - **CAUTION:** Walking on the boards immediately after placement in adhesive can cause slippage/movement until the adhesive has started to set up.

On roofs with a slope greater than 1/2" in 12", begin adhering insulation at the low point and work upward to avoid slippage.

A person should be designated to walk/roll-in all boards and trim/slit or apply weight as needed to ensure adequate securement.

- 3. **Alternate attachment method**, the specifier may select an alternate insulation attachment that incorporates a solid mopping of the insulation with hot asphalt (ASTM D312, Type III or IV). If the attachment method is to be covered by the Versico Warranty, Versico must be contacted for specific requirements. Upon review and acceptance by Versico, the maximum warranty coverage available is limited to 15 Year with maximum Peak Gust Wind Speed Coverage of 55 mph, for other warranties contact Versico.
 - Extruded or Expanded Polystyrene insulation are not acceptable when this alternate attachment method is specified.
 - b) The existing gravel surfaced built-up roof must be scraped to remove all loose gravel. Large blisters that may prevent continuous embedment of insulation must be repaired. The surface of the substrate must also be dry and clear of foreign material.
 - c) On coal tar pitch, when deemed compatible by the specifier, minimum 1.5" Polyisocyanurate is the required membrane underlayment when using darker heat weldable membranes (tan or gray). If VersiFlex white membrane is used, minimum 1" thick Polyisocyanurate is required.
 - d) For successful attachment, proper asphalt temperatures must be maintained and the specifier's requirements concerning the installation of a base sheet (where required) and quantity of hot asphalt must be followed.
 - e) The maximum insulation board size shall not exceed 4' X 4'. Trim insulation boards around crickets and saddles to ensure continuous embedment.
 - f) Care must be exercised to prevent contamination of the top surface of the insulation. Asphalt oozing through insulation joints must be wiped from the surface. Contact with fresh asphalt can result in discoloration of the VersiFlex membrane.
 - g) A grid shall be installed subdividing the roof in individual sections of 2400 square feet. Required for warranties up to 10 years with wind speed coverage up to 55mph.
 - h) The wood nailers are installed relatively flush with the insulation surface and the membrane is to be fastened with seam fastening plates and Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners on 12" o.c. For wood nailer installation, refer to Design Reference DR-08 "Wood Nailers and Securement Criteria".

C. Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems

- 1. **Versico Fasteners and Fastening Plates are required for insulation securement**. Refer to Insulation Fastening Criteria Table in Paragraph 2.05 for appropriate fastener and deck penetration. The fastener can be used with either 2-3/8" diameter HPVX/HPV-XL Plates OR 3" diameter Insulation Fastening plate.
- 2. Any Versico approved insulation or cover board shall be mechanically fastened to the roof deck at the minimum rate of 1.25 fasteners and plates per every 8 square feet (5 fasteners in a 4 x 8 board) for minimum 1-1/2" thick insulation and coverboards. Insulation less than 1-1/2" thick requires the use of 8 fasteners and plates in a 4' x 8' board (1 per 4 square feet).
 - CAUTION: Versico Polyisocyanurate Insulation with a thickness less than 1.5" installed over an existing roofing membrane without a tear-off must be mechanically attached to the roof deck with a minimum of 1 fastener and plate for every 4 square feet or less of insulation.
- 2. Use of DensDeck, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime and DEXcell should be limited to assemblies with slopes greater than 2" per foot to ensure compliance with external fire codes.

3.05 Membrane Placement and Securement

A. General

- 1. **Ensure** that water does not flow beneath any completed sections of the membrane system by completing all flashings, terminations and daily seals by the end of each workday.
- 2. **Sweep** all loose debris from the substrate.

- 3. If aesthetics are of concern, protection should be specified to avoid discoloration of the white membrane surface resulting from adhesive residue or excess foot traffic.
- 4. In addition to the primary membrane securement (Bonding for Fully Adhered and Fastening for Mechanically Attached Assemblies), additional membrane securement is required at the perimeter of each roof level, roof section, curb, skylight, interior wall, penthouse, etc., at any inside angle change where slope or combined slopes exceed 2" in one horizontal foot, and at other penetrations in accordance with the applicable Versico details. Refer to Paragraph F for additional membrane securement.

B. Membrane Placement

Maximum 10' wide VersiFlex Membrane is fully adhered or mechanically attached to an approved insulation or substrate.

- Position VersiFlex membrane over the acceptable substrate. For a mechanically attached assembly ensure the
 proper number of perimeter sheets are positioned along the perimeter of the roof as outlined in Paragraph 1.05
 "Warranty Tables".
- 2. Position field sheets perpendicular to the steel deck flutes in Mechanically Attached Applications.
- 3. **Place** adjoining membrane sheets in the same manner, overlapping edges appropriately to provide for the minimum overlap width. It is recommended all overlaps be shingled to avoid bucking of water.

C. Membrane Securement / Bonding - Fully Adhered Roofing System

- Adhere VersiFlex membrane to an acceptable substrate with Versico Bonding Adhesive. CAV-GRIP PVC
 aerosol adhesive may be utilized with VersiFlex PVC membranes (cannot be used with any KEE or KEE HP
 bareback membranes). Comply with Labels, Safety Data Sheet (SDS) and Technical Data Bulletins for
 installation procedures and use. Adhesive must be applied to both the membrane and the surface to which it is
 being bonded.
- 2. On projects at high altitudes (6,000' and above), rapid flash-off (drying) of Bonding Adhesive and Primers will occur due to low atmospheric pressure.
- Fold membrane sheet back so half the underside is exposed. Sheet fold should be smooth without wrinkles or buckles.
- 4. **Stir** Bonding Adhesive thoroughly scraping the sides and the bottom of the can (minimum 5 minutes stirring is recommended). Bonding surfaces must be dry and clean.
- 5. **Apply** Bonding Adhesive to the exposed underside of the membrane and the corresponding substrate area. Do not apply Bonding Adhesive along the splice edge of the membrane to be heat welded over adjoining sheet.

When using **VersiFlex Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive**, a coverage rate of approximately 120 square feet per gallon per one surface (membrane or substrate) or approximately 60 square feet per gallon per finished surface (includes coverage on both membrane and substrate) shall be achieved. **Apply** adhesive evenly, without globs or puddles with a plastic core, medium nap paint roller to achieve continuous coating of both surfaces. A 9-inch roller will easily fit into the 5-gallon containers.

A mechanical roller dispenser can be used to apply Bonding Adhesive when the continuous coating and coverage rate noted above are maintained.

CAUTION: Due to solvent flash-off, condensation may form on freshly applied Bonding Adhesive when the ambient temperature is near the dew point. If condensation develops, possible surface contamination may occur and the application of Bonding Adhesive must be discontinued. Allow the surface to dry and apply a thin freshener coat at the coverage rate which is approximately half the coverage rate stated above to the previously coated surface when conditions allow for continuing.

NOTE: When Aqua Base 120 is specified refer to Spec Supplement G-09 "Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive" for application methods and warranty requirements.

6. Allow adhesive to flash-off until it does not string but remains tacky to a dry finger touch.

CAUTION: Care must be exercised to ensure proper drying. Avoid thin areas of adhesive because over drying

can occur and proper adhesion may not be achieved.

- 7. **Roll** the coated membrane into the coated substrate while avoiding wrinkles.
- 8. **Brush** down the bonded section of the membrane sheet immediately after rolling the membrane into the adhesive with a soft bristle push broom to achieve maximum contact.
- 9. HydroBond Adhesive can be applied directly to the substrate using an airless spray machine or a medium nap roller. Do not apply HydroBond to splice areas to be hot-air welded. When applying HydroBond, ensure that the adhesive has not dried before the membrane is laid in place. This is a wet lay-in adhesive; drying occurs rapidly during high temperatures, and care must be taken to ensure the membrane is laid into wet adhesive. To ensure a wet lay-in, adjust the application technique according to weather conditions. Avoid heavy or thin application of adhesive. Roll the membrane into the wet, adhesive coated substrate while avoiding wrinkles. Immediately brush down the bonded portion of the membrane with a soft-bristle push broom or a clean, dry roller applicator to achieve maximum contact and to work out any air bubbles. Immediately after brooming out from the center, roll the membrane in all directions with a minimum 100–150-lb (45–68 kg) weighted roller to achieve maximum contact.

NOTE: When using Hydrobond Adhesive, do not apply when the surface and/or ambient temperatures are below 40 degrees or when the temperature is expected to drop below 32 degrees within 72 hours of application. Hydrobond Adhesive is a wet lay-in, one-sided adhesive with coverage rate is 100-133 square feet per gallon finished surface.

- 10. Fold back the unbonded half of the sheet and repeat the bonding procedures. Apply Bonding Adhesive to the remaining exposed underside of membrane and adjacent substrate and complete this section as described above.
- 11. **Install** adjoining membrane sheets in the same manner, overlapping edges a minimum of 2 inches to provide for a minimum 1-1/2 inch heat weld. It is recommended that all splices be shingled to avoid bucking of water.

CAUTION: If aesthetics are of concern, protect completed sections of the roof so Bonding Adhesive will not discolor the membrane surface. Do not place Bonding Adhesive containers or their lids directly on the surface of the VersiFlex membrane.

D. Membrane Securement / Fastening - Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems

- 1. Thermoplastic membranes shall be mechanically attached to the structural deck with specified Versico Fasteners and designated Plates, for fastening densities and numbers of perimeter sheets refer to Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05.
- 2. Membrane Fastening Selection Table:

Membrane Fastener Selection

Deck Type	Versico Fasteners*	Versico Plate	Min. Penetration
Steel or Lightweight Insulating	HPVX	HPVX Plates	3/4"
Concrete over Steel**	HPV-XL	HPV-XL Plates	3/4
Structural Concrete, rated	CD-10	HPVX Plates	1"
3,000 psi or greater	MP 14-10	HPVX Plates	•
Wood Plank, min. 15/32" thick	HPVX	HPVX Plates	Min. 1"
Plywood or min. 7/16" OSB**	HPV-XL	HPV-XL Plates	IVIIII. I
Cementitious Wood Fiber	Polymer Gyptec	Gyptec Plates – 2" Dia.	1-1/2"
Gypsum	Polymer Gyptec	Gyptec Plates – 2" Dia.	1-1/2"

Refer to Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05 for fastening densities and number of perimeter sheets.

- On steel decks, membrane shall be positioned with seams perpendicular to the steel deck flutes. This allows the
 external forces on the roof assembly to be distributed between multiple steel deck panels. Refer to Design
 Reference DR-06 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria" in the Versico Technical Manual.
- 4. Perimeter Sheets

The number of perimeter sheets and fastener spacing is dependent on the building height, wind zone location

^{*}Determine proper fastener length for deck penetration, refer to Table 2.05B.

^{**}For mechanically attached PVC and KEE HP assemblies, 2-3/4" x 1-1/2" oval metal barbed fastening plates can used in conjunction with HPVX fasteners for membrane securement. (Not recommended for insulation Securement)

and warranty duration as outlined in Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05.

The roof perimeter is defined as all edges of each roof section (i.e., parapets, building expansion joints at adjoining walls, penthouse walls, etc.). When multi-level roofs meet at a common wall, the adjacent edge of the upper roof is treated as a roof perimeter if the difference in height is greater than 10'. Perimeter sheets are not required at the base of the wall at the lower level.

NOTE: Expansion joints, control joints and fire walls in the field of the roof or roof ridges with slopes less than 3" to the horizontal foot are not considered as part of the roof perimeter.

For VersiFlex membranes, perimeter sheets can be formed by using individual 40.5" or 5'-0" wide sheets.

a) Individual perimeter sheets (PVC - 40.5" or 5' wide)(KEE HP PVC - 5' wide)

Position membrane along the perimeter of the roof over the acceptable insulation/underlayment. The perimeter membrane width from line of securement to line of securement should be approximately 3'-6" to 4'-0" wide.

b) Fastening Plates Method

In lieu of the RUSS securement method, position a row of seam fastening plates in the locations identified in Paragraph 4.b.1 and 4.b.2, secure plates with appropriate fastener and overlay plates either 6" wide Pressure-Sensitive TPO Cover Strip (TPO Only) overlay the plates as follows:

1) Projects with Warranties greater than 20 Years OR VersiFlex projects regardless of warranty duration center 6" wide section of PVC/KEE HP PVC membrane (equal thickness to the deck membrane) over the plates and heat weld the field sheets. All cut edges of TPO overlay must be sealed with TPO Cut-Edge Sealant to seal any exposed scrim, cut edge sealant is not required for PVC or KEE HP.

NOTE: Perimeter sheets can also be formed by positioning RhinoBond plates placed along the center of a field membrane (if heat induction welder is available on job-site). Refer to "Attachment I" for additional information.

c) Building with Special Conditions:

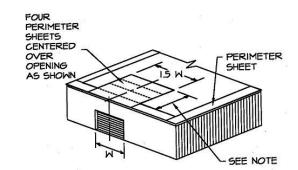
Air pressurized buildings, canopies and buildings with large openings where the total wall openings exceed 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located (such as airport hangars, warehouses and large maintenance facilities) will typically require additional perimeter membrane securement, an increased fastening density or other enhancement.

d) Buildings with large openings

When any wall contains major openings with a combined area which exceeds 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located, four (4) perimeter sheets (centered over the opening) must be specified as shown.

As an option to the above perimeter securement, a fully adhered membrane section may be used in lieu of the mechanically attached membrane at large openings in accordance with the Versico Specification for the VersiFlex Fully Adhered Roofing System.

NOTE: Depth of perimeter area, noted above, shall not be less than 2.5 times the width of the opening.



e) Buildings with overhangs

The membrane must be specified with perimeter sheets installed over the entire overhang area extending onto the main roof deck when at the same level.

As an option, a fully adhered membrane section may be used in lieu of the mechanically attached membrane at building overhangs in accordance with the Versico Specification for the VersiFlex Fully Adhered Roofing System.

INSTALL PERIMETER SHEETS OVER THE ENTIRE OVERHANG AREA EXTENDING ONTO THE MAIN ROOF DECK WHEN AT THE SAME LEVEL AS SHOWN.

5. Field Membrane

- a) Position adjoining field membrane sheets to allow an approximate overlap of 5-1/2" at those locations where Fastening Plates are located (along the length of the membrane); at the same time overlap end roll sections (the width of the membrane) a minimum of 2".
- b) Secure the membrane at the approved fastening density with the required Versico Fastener and Fastening Plates.
- c) For installation of membrane with fullness, tighten the sheet between fasteners as follows:
 - 1) Unroll sheets and position.
 - 2) Place a fastener and plate in one end of the sheet on the appropriate fastener mark. Go to the opposite end of the sheet, pull it tight and place a fastener and plate at the appropriate mark. Place the remaining fasteners into the sheet.
 - 3) Proceed to weld the sheet in place and continue across the roof.

6. Prevention of membrane distortion during windy conditions:

- a) Unroll sheet approximately 5' and position edge of membrane with overlap line on adjacent sheet.
- b) Install fasteners along the 5' exposed edge.
- c) While the 5' of exposed membrane is being fastened, begin welding the overlapped edge using the Automatic Heat Welder.
- d) As sheet is being welded and fastened concurrently, unroll membrane. Unroll only enough membrane to stay a few feet ahead of welding and fastening process. This reduces amount of unsecured membrane to be distorted by wind.
- e) Continue this process for each adjoining sheet.

E. Additional Membrane Securement

- 1. Securement must be provided at the perimeter of each roof level, roof section, expansion joint, curb, skylight, interior wall, penthouse, etc., at any inside angle change where slope exceeds 2 inches to one horizontal foot, and at all penetrations as identified on the Versico details.
- 2. Securement may be achieved as follows:
 - On Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems, Versico's HPVX Fastening Plates are used to secure the membrane with the appropriate Versico Fastener at the base of walls and penetrations and flashed as shown on the applicable Versico detail (excluding OSB, cementitious wood fiber and gypsum decks where the required Versico Fastener is installed with the associated 2" diameter plate). On Fully Adhered Roofing Systems, Versico standard 2" diameter Seam Fastening Plates may be used in lieu of HPVX

Plates.

- b) Securement of the membrane shall be a maximum of 12 inches on center. Starting 6 inches minimum to 9 inches maximum from the inside or outside corner.
- c) On Mechanically Attached assemblies, additional membrane securement is required around pipes and sealant pockets as shown on the applicable detail. The plates must be positioned a maximum of 12" away from the penetration, spaced a maximum of 12" on center and flashed in accordance with the applicable Versico Detail.
- d) After securing the membrane, flash in accordance with the appropriate detail.

3.06 Heat Welding Procedures

A. General

- 1. APEEL Protective Film should be removed from within areas that are to be heat-welded together. In areas that do not require heat welding, the APEEL Protective Film can be left in place for up to 90 days.
- 2. Heat weld the VersiFlex membrane sheets using the Automatic Heat Welder or Hot Air Hand Welder and silicone roller.
- 3. When roof slope exceeds 5" per horizontal foot, use of the Automatic Heat Welding Machine may become more difficult; use of the Handheld Hot Air Welder is recommended.
- 4. Check the surfaces of the membrane to be heat welded to ensure they are properly prepared.

The surfaces to be heat welded must be clean. Membrane overlaps that become contaminated with field dirt must be cleaned with Weathered or PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner (Weathered Membrane Cleaner should not be used to clean VersiFlex PVC). Weathered or PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner should be wiped dry with a clean Splice Wipe prior to welding. No residual dirt or contaminants should be evident.

B. Automatic and/or Handheld Heat Welder Equipment

Refer to Spec Supplement T-01 "Heat Welding Equipment" for:

- a) Temperature Settings
- b) Equipment Set-up
- c) Additional Information

C. Membrane Welding

- 1. Prepare the Automatic Heat Welder and allow it to warm for approximately 5 to 10 minutes to reach operating temperature.
- 2. Position the Automatic Heat Welder properly prior to seaming with the guide handle pointing in the same direction the machine will move along the seam.
- 3. Lift the overlapping membrane sheet and insert the blower nozzle of the Automatic Heat Welder between the overlap. Machine will begin moving along the seam immediately.
- 4. Weight plates provided on Automatic Welders must be utilized.
- 5. Proceed along the seam ensuring that the small guide wheel in front of the machine aligns with the edge of the top membrane sheet. Guide the machine from the front only.
 - **CAUTION:** Ensure the power cord has plenty of slack to prevent dragging the machine off course (which could result from a tightly stretched cord).
- 6. At all splice intersections, roll the seam with a silicone roller to ensure a continuous heat welded seam (the membrane should be creased into any membrane step-off with the edge of the silicone roller). A false weld may result due to surface irregularities created by multiple thicknesses of VersiWeld/VersiFlex membrane sheets.
 - When using **60-mil** or **80-mil** VersiFlex Membrane, a **PVC "T" Joint Cover** must be applied over all "T" joint splice intersections.
- 7. To remove the Automatic Heat Welder from the finished splice, disengage and pull the nozzle from the seam area, the machine will stop automatically.

- Mark the end of the heat welded seam with a water-soluble marker for easy identification. A Handheld Welder will be necessary to complete the weld in the area between where the Automatic Heat Welder is stopped and restarted.
- 9. Perform a test weld, at least, at the start of work each morning and afternoon. Test welds should be made if any changes in substrate or weather conditions occur.
- 10. All membranes, at end laps, a minimum 6" wide, reinforced coverstrip must be used in conjunction with applicable primer.

D. Preventing Membrane Creeping During Welding

 The operator of automatic welding equipment must apply foot pressure to the membrane, keeping the membrane tight under the welder. Refer to Spec Supplement T-01 "Heat Welding Equipment" for additional information.

F. Test Cuts

Perform a test weld at least at the start of work each morning and afternoon. Refer to Spec Supplement T-01
 "Heat Welding Equipment" for additional information.

F. Seam Probing

 A cotter pin puller (blunt or dull for PVC or KEE HP Membranes) is recommended to probe all heat-welded seams. Probing seams must be done once heat welds have thoroughly cooled. Refer to Spec Supplement T-01 "Heat Welding Equipment" for additional information.

G. Cut-Edge Sealant

Cut-Edge Sealant is not required on cut edges of VersiFlex membrane (Horizontal or Vertical).

3.07 Welding Problems / Repairs

- A. A Handheld Hot Air Welder and a 2" wide silicone roller must be used when repairing the VersiFlex membrane. When the **entire** heat welded **seam** is to be **overlaid**, an **Automatic Heat Welder** may be used.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any repair procedure, the area to be repaired must be cleaned with Weathered or PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner (Weathered Membrane Cleaner should not be used to clean VersiFlex PVC or KEE HP Membrane). The membrane can typically be repaired with standard cleaning methods. In cases where the standard cleaning method is not sufficient, the following procedures must be used.
 - 1. Scrub the area to be welded with a "Scotch Brite" Pad and Weathered or PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner.
 - 2. Clean all residue from the area to be welded with a Splice Wipe or a clean natural fiber (cotton) rag.
 - 3. Weld the new membrane to the cleaned area using standard welding procedures.
- C. Voids in welded seams can be repaired using a Handheld Hot Air Welder and a silicone roller. Depending on conditions, a splice overlay may be required.
- D. Position the handheld welder facing into void so hot air is forced between overlapping membranes. Roll the top membrane surface using positive pressure toward the outer edge until the heated membrane surfaces are fused.
- E. Exposed scrim-reinforcement (resulting from scorching surface of membrane) and test weld areas must be repaired by overlaying the damaged area with a separate piece of VersiFlex reinforced membrane with rounded corners. The overlay must extend a minimum of 2 inches past the area to be repaired.
- F. Probe all edges of the overlay once cooled to ensure a proper weld has been achieved.
- G. Cut-Edge Sealant is not required on cut edges of VersiFlex Membranes.

Note: The same overlay repair procedures may be used for puncture in the VersiFlex membrane.

3.08 Flashings

A. General Considerations

- 1. The height of new wall flashing must extend above the anticipated water level or slush line.
- 2. On 15- or 20-year warranty projects, Versico's Termination Bar, in conjunction with Water Cut-Off Mastic, must be specified under all metal counterflashings and surface mounted reglets.
- 3. To comply with various warranty options, flashing material must equal the required minimum membrane thickness but shall not be less than 60 mils thick. For projects with 20 year or greater warranties Versico Pre-Fabricated accessories must be used when feasible.
- 4. All Projects, regardless of Warranty Duration, shall incorporate Versico supplied pre-fabricated accessories to seal pipes, corners, sealant pockets, etc., when feasible. When field fabrication is required, the flashing material shall not be less than 60-mils thick.
- For wall and curb flashing, the required thickness shall equal the deck membrane thickness.

6. On Retrofit Projects

Bitumen-based roof cement and asphaltic-based flashing material, if allowed to remain in contact with the membrane, will cause severe membrane discoloration and for PVC and KEE HP membranes, promote premature plasticizer migration. Existing wall and curb flashing must be removed or concealed with a new acceptable substrate.

- a) The specifier must examine structural supports for rooftop equipment to determine if reasonable access to the membrane beneath the equipment is provided. Versico should be consulted for clarification when access to the membrane system will be restricted.
- b) When hot pipes or other similar penetrations exceed 140°F (60°C) (PVC/KEE HP), they must be designed to incorporate an insulated metal collar and rain hood designed to maintain a surface temperature less than 140°F (60°C) (PVC/KEE HP).
- 7. When possible, all reinforced membrane splices are heat welded with the Automatic Heat Welder. The Hand Held Hot Air Welder should be utilized in hard to reach areas, smaller curbs, vertical splices and when using non-reinforced membrane.
 - a) The new VersiFlex membrane flashing must not conceal weep holes or cover existing throughwall flashing.
 - b) Install surface mounted reglets and compression bar terminations directly to the wall surface.
- In areas where metal counterflashing or surface mounted reglets are used as vertical terminations, the counterflashing must be sealed with a rubber grade caulking to prevent moisture migration behind the new wall flashing.

B. Application of Bonding Adhesive

- Membrane shall be fully adhered to vertical surfaces with VersiFlex Bonding Adhesive. CAV-GRIP PVC aerosol
 adhesive may be utilized with VersiFlex PVC membranes (cannot be used with any KEE or KEE HP bareback
 membranes). The Bonding Adhesive shall be applied continuously, without globs or puddles.
- 2. Allow adhesive to flash-off until it is tacky but will not string or transfer to a dry finger touch.
- 3. Roll the membrane into the adhesive.
- 4. Care must be taken when setting the flashing to avoid bridging greater than 3/4 inch at angle changes (i.e., where a parapet or roof penetration meets the roof deck). This can be accomplished by creasing the membrane into the angle change.
- 5. Terminate the edges of the installed membrane in accordance with Versico's applicable details.

C. Walls, Parapets, Curbs, Skylights, etc.

The flashing height must be calculated so that the VersiFlex membrane flashing includes a minimum 1-1/2 inch heat

weld beyond the Fastening Plates.

- Fasten at angle change as identified in Paragraph 3.05 F, Additional Membrane Securement, with the required Versico Fastener and plate.
- 2. Flash the fasteners/plates with a separate piece of VersiFlex reinforced membrane; apply heat and crease the flashing into the angle change before attaching it to the vertical surface.

D. Metal Edge Terminations

Factory-fabricated metal edge systems must be secured to the wood nailer as specified by the manufacturer. Shop-fabricated edging must be installed in compliance with appropriate Versico Detail using Versico PVC Coated Metal in order to achieve ES-1 Compliance. Refer to the appropriate Universal Details for other flashing options and requirements.

E. Roof Drains

- 1. VersiFlex membrane may extend into the drain sump when the slope of the sump is less than 3" to one horizontal foot.
 - When the drain sump is greater than 3" to one horizontal foot, additional membrane securement must be installed.
- 2. Only drain strainers that have been approved by the specifier in accordance with applicable codes may be used.

F. VersiFlex Rib Profiles

- 1. VersiFlex Rib Profiles are recommended for use with VersiFleece PVC adhered roofing systems.
- 2. The VersiFlex Rib Profiles should be positioned parallel to the laps of the installed PVC roofing system and parallel with the roof slope where possible.
- 3. Ensure that all welding surfaces are clean and dry. Inspect all seam areas for proper weld prior to installing VersiFlex Rib Profile.
- 4. Rib Profile spacing can be individually determined to achieve the desired appearance.
- Connecting multiple ribs is achieved by using fiberglass pins. Insert a pin half-way into the end of one profile.
 Connect the adjoining rib by inserting the exposed end of the pin into the alignment hole. Repeat previous steps for additional PVC Rib profiles.
- 6. Consult the VersiFlex Rib Profile installation guides for instructions on proper installation techniques.

G. Other Penetrations

On Mechanically Attached assemblies, additional membrane securement is required around pipes and sealant pockets as shown on the applicable detail. The plates must be positioned a maximum of 12" away from the penetration, spaced a maximum of 12" on center and flashed in accordance with the applicable Versico Detail.

1. Pipes, Round Supports, etc.

- a) Flash pipes with Molded Pipe Flashings or Split Pipe Seals where their installation is possible. Molded pipe flashings cannot be cut and patched; deck flanges cannot be overlapped or installed over angle changes.
- b) Where Molded Pipe Flashings or Split Pipe Seals cannot be installed, APPLY FIELD FABRICATED PIPE FLASHING using VersiFlex non-reinforced membrane.
- 2. **Flexible Penetrations** (braided cables, conduits, wires, etc.) must be enclosed in a stable "goose neck." Apply a Split Pipe Seal or field fabricated pipe flashing to flash the goose neck.
- 3. **Hot pipes** that exceed 140°F (60°C) (PVC/KEE HP), must utilize an insulated metal collar and rain hood, flashed with a field fabricated pipe flashing.
- 4. For pipe clusters or unusually shaped penetrations, a Molded Sealant Pocket and White One-Part Sealant

must be utilized.

- Existing Roof Tie-Ins for PVC or KEE HP PVC membranes require total isolation between the two roofing systems.
- Flashing of Difficult Penetrations, refer to Spec Supplement G-11 for "LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing" for additional information and specific requirements.

H. APEEL Protective Film (Optional)

When the optional APEEL Protective Film is utilized on PVC/KEE HP, remove and discard the APEEL Protective Film after the installation of the entire PVC/KEE HP Roofing System is complete.

3.09 Roof Walkways

Walkways are to be specified at all traffic concentration points (i.e., roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders, etc.), and if regular maintenance (once a month or more) is necessary to service rooftop equipment. Refer to Spec Supplement G-05 "Roof Walkway Installation".

3.10 Daily Seal

On phased roofing, when the completion of flashings and terminations is not possible by the end of each workday, provisions must be taken to temporarily close the membrane to prevent water infiltration. **Refer to Spec Supplement G-06 "Daily Seal & Clean Up"**.

Copyright 2025 Versico Roofing Systems
Versico, VersiFlex, VersiCore, VersiTrim, DuraFaceR, LIQUISEAL and Flexible DASH are Trademarks of Versico

Insulfoam, InsulLam and R-Tech are Trademarks of Insulfoam
Thermapink, Foamular and Durapink are Trademarks of Owens Corning
DensDeck, DensDeck Prime and DensDeck StormX Prime are Trademarks of Georgia-Pacific Corporation
Securock is a Trademark of USG
DEXcell is a trademark of National Gypsum
Styrofoam is Trademark of the DOW Chemical Company
Olybond is a Trademark of OMG, Inc.

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico Authorized Roofing Contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



Thermoplastic (PVC/KEE HP) Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems Induction Welding (RhinoBond / Isoweld) Attachment Method

"Attachment I"

July 2025

This is an alternate method for securing the Versico's VersiFlex (PVC/KEE HP) membrane and is intended to be used in conjunction with the Versico's Thermoplastic Mechanically Attached Specification and Details.

A. Description

The Induction Welding (RhinoBond/Isoweld) Attachment Method incorporates 3" diameter corrosion-resistant plate with a hot melt PVC coating. The Plates are installed with HPVX Fasteners to secure an acceptable insulation to minimum 22 gauge steel deck or minimum 15/32" thick plywood. HD 14-10 fasteners are required for concrete deck and Rhinobond or IsoWeld Plates.

Versico's Polyester Reinforced Thermoplastic membrane is positioned over the secured RhinoBond or Isoweld plates and welded to the surface using the RhinoBond or Isoweld Induction Welding Tool.

Induction Welding (RhinoBond/Isoweld) Attachment Method Limited to 20 year maximum warranty and wind speed coverage up to 90 mph. Perimeter enhancements will be required on systems greater than 72 mph and/or projects over 50' in height. Contact Versico for requirements for enhancements.

Table I

Induction Welded - Membrane Systems Warranty Options

		VersiFlex PVC					
Years	Warranty Wind Speed		Additional Puncture Coverage(4)				
	55, 72, 80, 90, 100, 110 or 120 mph	Minimum Membrane Thickness (1)					
5,10, or 15 year	√(2)	VersiFlex 50-mil	Not Available				
20 year	√(2)	VersiFlex 60-mil	Not Available				
25 or 30 year	√(2)	VersiFlex 80-mil	Available				

Notes: $\sqrt{=}$ Acceptable

- (1) All "T-Joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material when using 60-mil or 80-mil PVC/KEE HP membrane.
- (2) Perimeter calculation is .4x height of building. The minimum perimeter width is 8-feet up to a 20-year warranty and 16-feet for 25-30-year warranty.
- (3) Perimeter enhancements required for wind speed coverage greater than 72mph and/or projects over 50' in height. Contact Versico for requirements.
- (4) Versico's Accidental Puncture Warranty covers labor hours and material used during the repair. Maximum labor and material hours are dependent upon system design. Refer to the Warranty Availability Quick Reference Guide for coverage.

Induction Welded – Induction Plate Density for Induction Welded Roofing Systems (Up to 20 YR Warranty)

Table II

Peak Gust	Max.	Minimum	Induction Weld Plate Density						
Wind Speed	Building Height	Perimeter Width	Fie	Field		Perimeter		Corners	
Warranty			8 Ft. Boards	12 Ft. Boards	8 Ft. Boards	12 Ft. Boards	8 Ft. Boards	12 Ft. Boards	
55 MPH	Up to 50'	8'	6	10	8	12	8	12	
72 MPH	Up to 50'	8'	6	10	8	12	8	12	
80 MPH	Up to 50'	8'	8	12	10	16	10	16	
90 MPH	Up to 50'	8'	8	12	12	18	12	18	
100 MPH	Up to 50'	8'	8	12	12	18	16	24	
110 MPH	Up to 50'	8'	10	16	16	24	16	24	
120 MPH	Up to 50'	8'	10	16	16	24	20	32	

Induction Welded – Induction Plate Density for Induction Welded Roofing Systems (Up to 30 YR Warranty)

Table III

Peak Gust	Peak Gust Minimum		Induction Weld Plate Density						
Wind Speed	Max. Building Height	Perimeter Width	Fie	eld	Perimeter		Cor	ners	
Warranty	3		8 Ft. Boards	12 Ft. Boards	8 Ft. Boards	12 Ft. Boards	8 Ft. Boards	12 Ft. Boards	
55 MPH	Up to 50'	16'	8	12	10	16	10	16	
72 MPH	Up to 50'	16'	8	12	10	16	10	16	
80 MPH	Up to 50'	16'	10	16	12	18	12	18	
90 MPH	Up to 50'	16'	10	16	12	18	12	18	
100 MPH	Up to 50'	16'	10	16	16	24	20	32	
110 MPH	Up to 50'	16'	12	18	16	24	24	36	
120 MPH	Up to 50'	16'	12	18	16	24	24	36	

B. Products/Heat Welding Equipment

Products listed in "Part II" of the Versico Thermoplastic Mechanically Fastened Roofing System Specification can be used as part of this alternate securement method in conjunction with the RhinoBond or Isoweld Welding Plates.

- 1. **RhinoBond or Isoweld PVC Welding Plate:** A 3" diameter, 0.028" thick, corrosion-resistant steel plate with high solids coating on the top surface. The plate is used in conjunction with Versico's HPVX Fasteners to attach the roofing assembly and is activated using the RhinoBond or Isoweld Induction Welding Tool.
- 2. **RhinoBond or Isoweld Induction Welding Tool:** An induction heating tool is used to emit the magnetic field that activates the hot melt coating on the top surface of the RhinoBond or Isoweld Welding Plate to fuse with the roofing membrane. Refer to RhinoBond or Isoweld Owner's Manual for additional information.
- 3. **Magnet:** A stand-up device that allows the weld to cool as it holds the membrane to the heated plate. Refer to RhinoBond or Isoweld Owner's Manual for additional information.

C. RhinoBond Induction Tool Calibration

Prior to proceeding with membrane attachment to the plate, the RhinoBond Induction Welding Tool must be calibrated with samples of the project specified insulation thickness and type and project specified membrane thickness. Refer to RhinoBond Owner's Manual for additional information.

- 1. Loose lay five RhinoBond Plates in a row about 12-24" apart or the specified membrane substrate.
- 2. Place membrane over the RhinoBond Plates.
- 3. Centering over the RhinoBond Plate under the membrane, place the Induction Welding Tool and use the device's default setting. Weld the membrane to the first plate, and when ready, completely remove Welding Tool. Immediately place the Magnet on the membrane over the plate and leave in place for 60 seconds.
- 4. Place Induction Welding Tool on the next plate as previously done and increasing the induction energy one level by depressing the "up" button once. After welding, immediately place the Magnet.
- 5. Repeat above procedure for the remainder of the plates, increasing induction energy one level for each plate.
- 6. After allowing the membrane and plates to cool to ambient temperatures, remove Cooling Clamp and use a pair of pliers and apply force to peel RhinoBond Plate from underside of membrane to determine bonding strength. Desired result is welded ply membrane stays fused to RhinoBond Plate.
- 7. Repeat trial process, if needed, adjusting energy level up or down until desired results are achieved.

NOTE: Recalibrating induction tool settings is necessary when ambient temperature changes more than +/- 15°F or power to device have been interrupted.

D. Isoweld Induction Tool Calibration

Calibrate the Isoweld induction welding tool using the process outlined in the Owner's Manual.

E. Installation

Caution: To avoid false welds and ensure adequate membrane attachment to the plates, induction tool calibration and test welds (along with the proper positioning of the induction welder over the plate and placement of the magnet) must be performed prior to the start of work each day. All test welds must be completed using the exact components of the assembly to be installed.

1. After placement of insulation on substrate, secure the insulation at a rate of six HPVX Fasteners and RhinoBond or Isoweld Plates per 4' x 8' in the designated field and eight HPVX Fasteners and RhinoBond or Isoweld Plates around the perimeter. Refer to appropriate Versico details for patterns and depth of perimeter area.

NOTE: Avoiding fastener overdrive to prevent plate from deforming.

- 2. Place VersiFlex membrane over the appropriate RhinoBond or Isoweld Plates and allow membrane to relax.
- 3. Place RhinoBond Induction Tool centered over the RhinoBond PVC Welding Plate, under the roofing membrane OR Place the Isoweld Induction Tool over the Isoweld PVC Welding Plate, until the acoustic search mode signals the

inductor is properly positioned.

- 4. Activate induction welding tool and leave in place until heating cycle is complete.
- 5. Immediately place Magnet on the membrane over the plate and leave in place for at least 60 seconds.
- 6. Resume process ensuring membrane is attached to all plates.

F. Membrane Hot Air Welding Procedures & Additional Securement

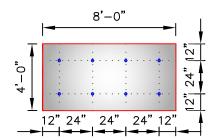
- 1. Adjoin membrane sheets by overlapping and heat welding the seam following standard Hot Air Welding Procedures as outlined in the "Part III" of the Thermoplastics Mechanically Attached Roofing System Specification.
- 2. Base wall securement and securement around roof penetrations as well as flashings of walls and penetrations must comply with Versico requirements for the Thermoplastics Mechanically Attached Roofing System.

G. Associated Installation Details

Angle Change Securement Method RhinoBond Plates	B-1
Induction Welded Wall AttachmentRE	B-2
Isoweld Attachment Method – Number of Fasteners and Location	B-3
130 WCIG Attachment Wethor - Number of Fasteriers and Eccation	V-1
Angle Change Securement Method with Isoweld PlatesIW	V-2
Induction Welded Wall AttachmentIW	V- 3
Induction Welding Attachment Method – Fastening Patterns/EnhancementsFF	- 1
Induction Welding Attachment Method – Fastening Patterns/EnhancementsFF	
Induction Welding Attachment Method – Fastening Patterns/EnhancementsFF	
Induction Welding Attachment Method – Fastening Patterns/EnhancementsFF	
Induction Welding Attachment Method – Fastening Patterns/EnhancementsFF	

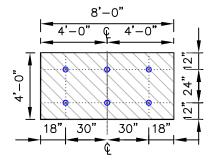
End of Section

- RhinoBond METHOD OF MEMBRANE ATTACHMENT IS NOT FOR USE WITH NON-FACED EPS (EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE) OR XPS (EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE) INSULATIONS.
- 2. PERIMETER ENHANCEMENTS
 REQUIRED FOR WIND SPEED
 COVERAGE GREATER THAN
 72MPH. CONTACT VERSICO FOR
 REQUIREMENTS.
- 3. ENHANCEMENT SHOWN ARE FOR THE PURPOSE OF THE VERSICO WARRANTY. FOR FM PROJECTS CONSULT FM GLOBAL FOR REQUIRED ENHANCEMENTS.



PERIMETER ZONE

8 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD



FIELD OF ROOF
6 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD

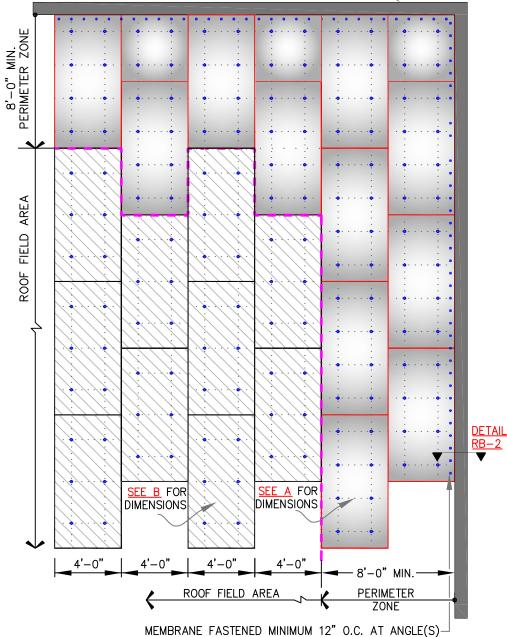
PERIMETER AREA

FIELD AREA

8-----8

VERSICO FASTENER & RhinoBond FASTENER PLATE





MEMBRANE FASTENED MINIMUM 12 O.C. AT ANGLE(S) CHANGES. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION SEE DETAIL RB-2

DECK TYP	PE DECK THICKNESS	FASTENER	THERMOPLASTIC COATED PLATE				
STEEL	22 GAUGE (0.8mm)	VERSICO HPVX	3-1/8" (8cm)				
PLYWOOD	15/32" (12mm)	FASTENER	DIAMETER				
NOTE: A	NOTE: AT IN-FILL MINOR PIECES, USE MIN. 2 FASTENERS.						

INCHES TO CENTIMETERS							
inch	2"	3.5"	4"	12"	18"	24"	30"
cm	5	9	10	30	46	61	76

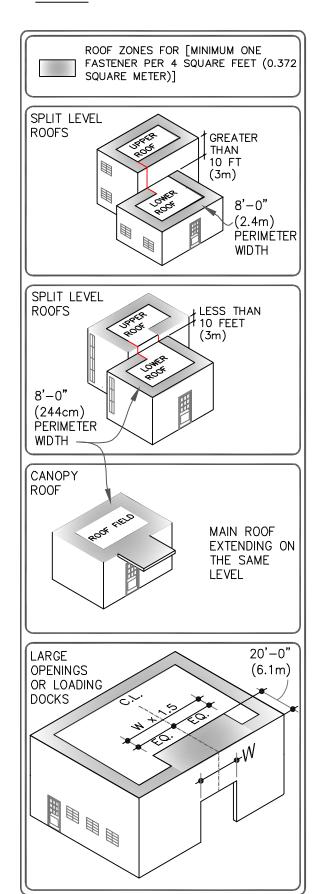
FEET TO CENTIMETERS						
FEET	1'	4'	8'			
cm	30	122	244			

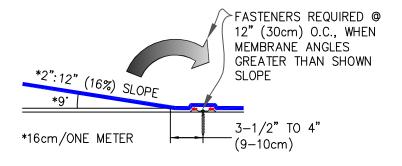


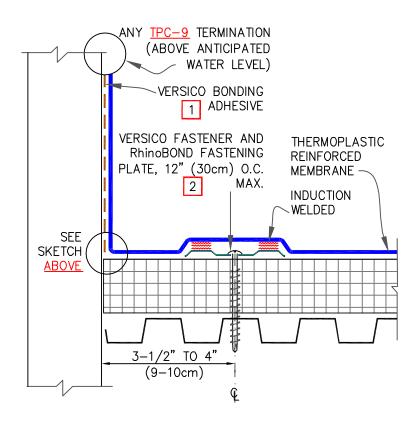
RhinoBond ATTACHMENT METHOD-NUMBER OF FASTENERS AND LOCATION

VERSICO RhinoBond

RB-1







ANGLE CHANGE SECUREMENT

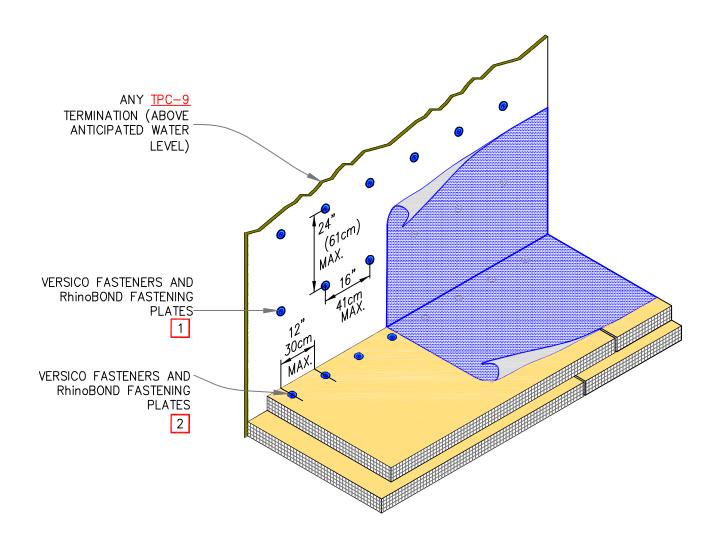
- VersiWELD MEMBRANE REQUIRES VersiWELD BONDING ADHESIVE AND VersiFLEX MEMBRANE REQUIRES VersiFLEX BONDING ADHESIVE.
- 2. HPVX FASTENERS AND RhinoBOND PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL AND WOOD DECKS. FOR WARRANTY WIND SPEEDS GREATER THAN 72 MPH PLEASE CONTACT VERSICO FOR REQUIRED FASTENING ENHANCEMENTS



ANGLE CHANGE SECUREMENT METHOD WITH RhinoBond PLATES

VERSICO RhinoBond

RB-2



- 1. FASTENERS MUST PENETRATE INTO WOOD OR METAL STUDS, WHERE WALL IS BUILT WITH STUDS.
- 2. HPVX FASTENERS AND RhinoBOND PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL AND WOOD DECKS.

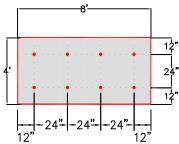


RhinoBOND - WALL ATTACHMENT

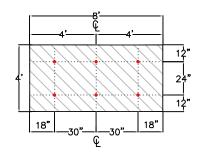
VERSICO RhinoBond

RB-3

- 1. Isowled METHOD OF MEMBRANE ATTACHMENT IS NOT FOR USE WITH NON-FACED EPS (EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE) OR XPS (EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE) INSULATIONS.
- 2. PERIMETER ENHANCEMENTS REQUIRED FOR WIND SPEED COVERAGE GREATER THAN 72MPH. CONTACT VERSICO FOR REQUIREMENTS.
- 3. ENHANCEMENT SHOWN ARE FOR THE PURPOSE OF THE VERSICO WARRANTY. FOR FM PROJECTS CONSULT FM GLOBAL FOR REQUIRED ENHANCEMENTS.



PERIMETER ZONE 8 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD



FIELD OF ROOF 6 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD

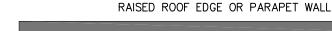


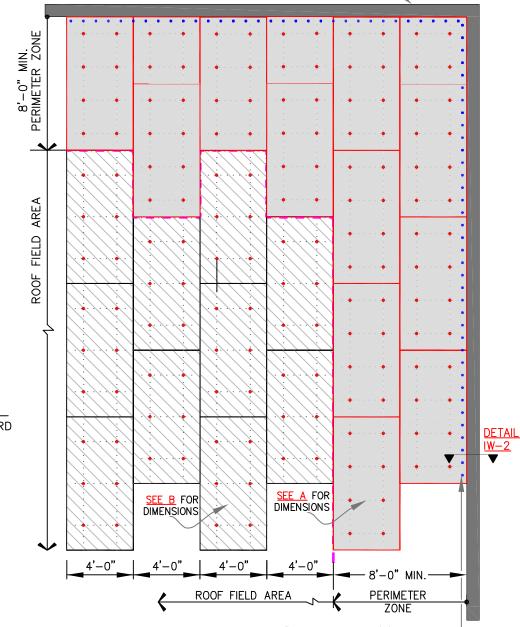
PERIMETER AREA



FIELD AREA

VERSICO FASTENER & Isoweld FASTENER **PLATE**





MEMBRANE FASTENED MINIMUM 12" O.C. AT ANGLE(S) CHANGES.-FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION SEE DETAIL IW-2

DECK TYPE	DECK THICKNESS	FASTENER	THERMOPLASTIC COATED PLATE		
STEEL	22 GAUGE (0.8mm)		3-1/8" (8cm) DIAMETER		
PLYWOOD	15/32" (12mm)	FASTENER			
NOTE: AT IN-FILL MINOR PIECES, USE MIN. 2 FASTENERS.					

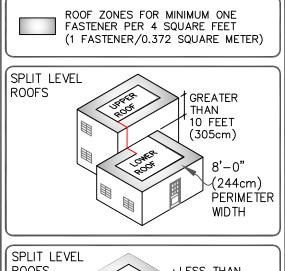
INCHES TO CENTIMETERS							
inch	2"	3.5"	4"	12"	18"	24"	30"
cm	5	9	10	30	46	61	76

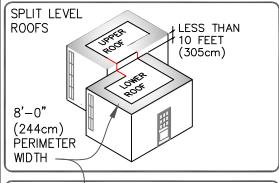
FEET TO CENTIMETERS						
FEET	1'	4'	8'			
cm	30	122	244			

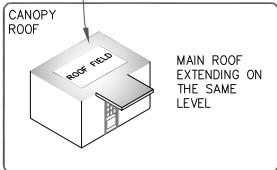


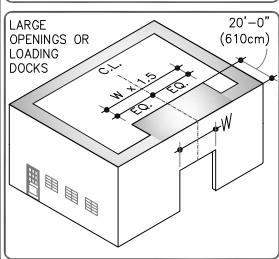
ISOWELD ATTACHMENT METHOD - NUMBER OF FASTENERS AND LOCATIONS

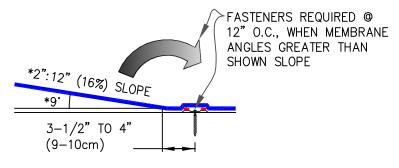
VERSICO Isoweld Attachment



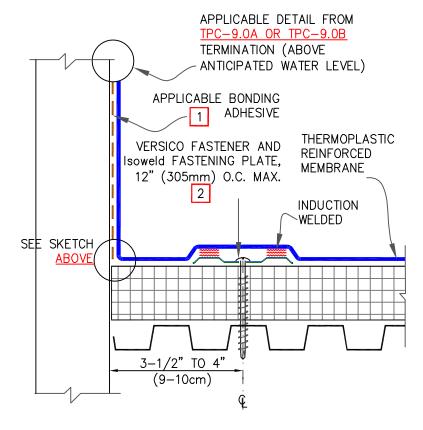








*100mm HORIZONTAL: 16mm VERTICAL



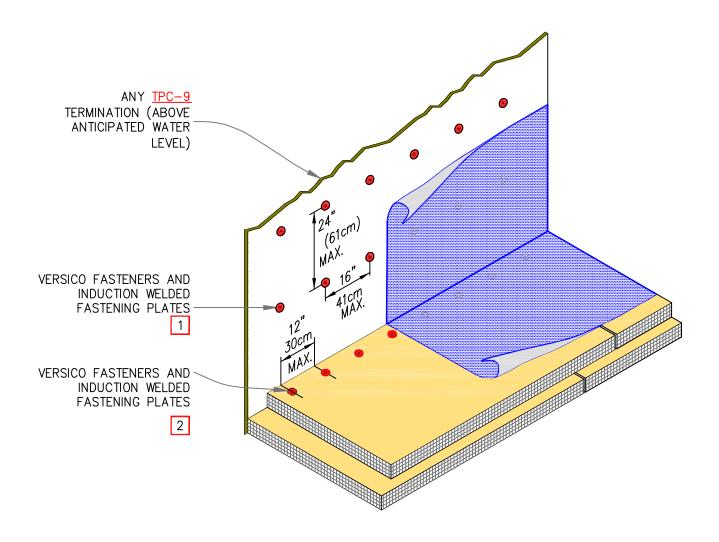
ANGLE CHANGE SECUREMENT

- VersiWELD MEMBRANE REQUIRES VersiWELD BONDING ADHESIVE AND VersiFLEX MEMBRANE REQUIRES VersiFLEX BONDING ADHESIVE.
- 2. HPVX FASTENERS AND Isoweld PLATES ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL AND WOOD DECKS. FOR WARRANTY WIND SPEEDS GREATER THAN 72 MPH PLEASE CONTACT VERSICO FOR REQUIRED FASTENING ENHANCEMENTS.



ANGLE CHANGE SECUREMENT METHOD WITH **ISOWELD PLATES**

VERSICO Isoweld Attachment

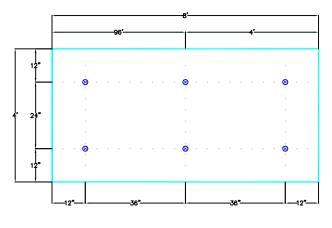


- FASTENERS MUST PENETRATE INTO WOOD OR METAL STUDS, WHERE WALL IS BUILT WITH STUDS.
- 2. HPVX FASTENERS ARE REQUIRED OVER STEEL AND WOOD DECKS.

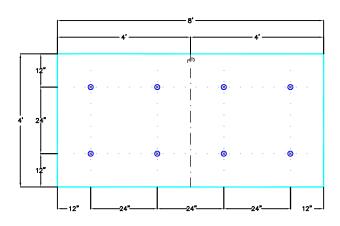


ISOWELD - WALL ATTACHMENT

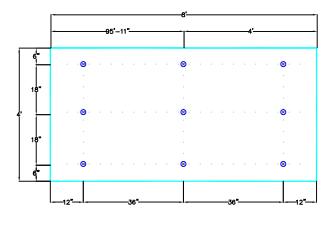
VERSICO Isoweld Attachment



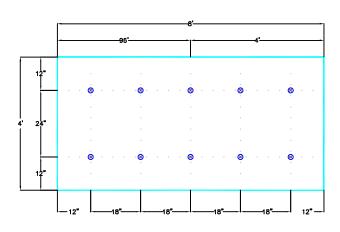
6 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD



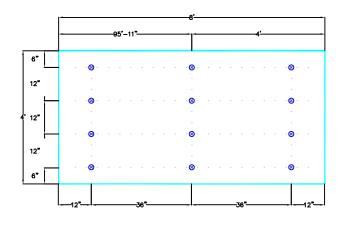
8 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD



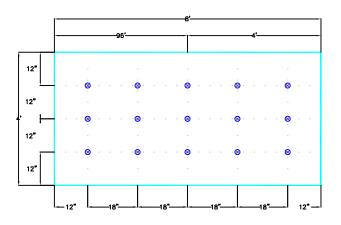
9 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD



10 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD



12 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD

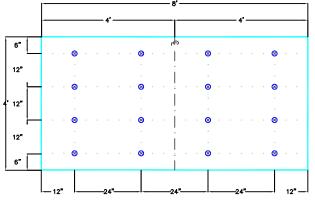


15 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD

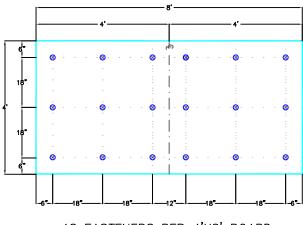


INDUCTION WELDING ATTACHMENT METHOD — FASTENING PATTERNS/ENHANCEMENTS

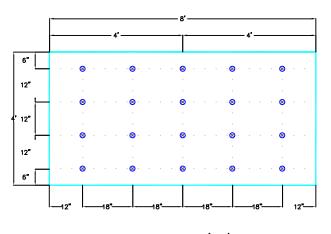
Induction Welding



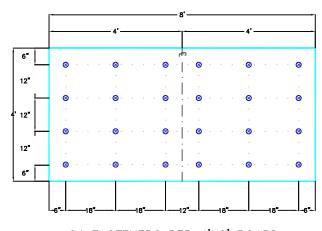
16 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD



18 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD



20 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD

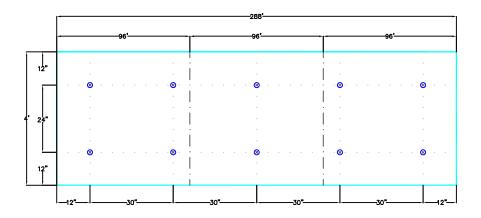


24 FASTENERS PER 4'X8' BOARD

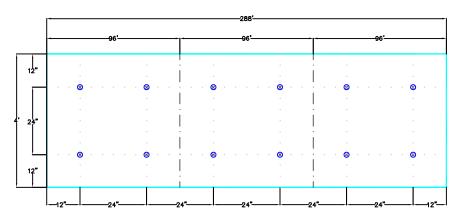


INDUCTION WELDING ATTACHMENT METHOD — FASTENING PATTERNS/ENHANCEMENTS

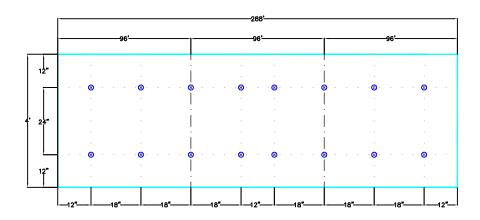
Induction Welding



10 Fasteners per 4' x 12'



12 Fasteners per 4' x 12'

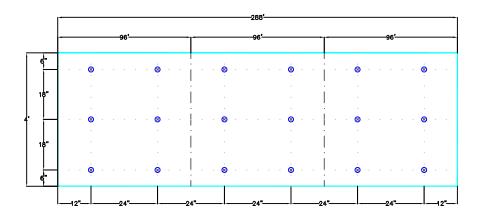


16 Fasteners per 4' x 12'

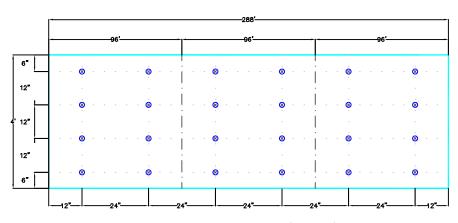


INDUCTION WELDING ATTACHMENT METHOD — FASTENING PATTERNS/ENHANCEMENTS

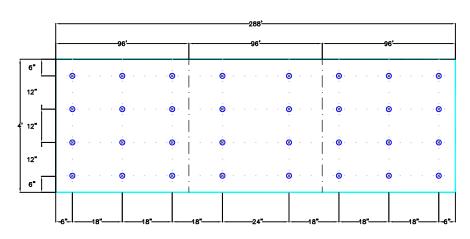
Induction Welding



18 Fasteners per 4' x 12'



24 Fasteners per 4' x 12'

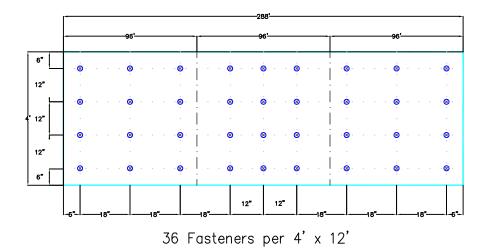


32 Fasteners per 4' x 12'



INDUCTION WELDING ATTACHMENT METHOD — FASTENING PATTERNS/ENHANCEMENTS

Induction Welding





INDUCTION WELDING ATTACHMENT METHOD — FASTENING PATTERNS/ENHANCEMENTS

Induction Welding



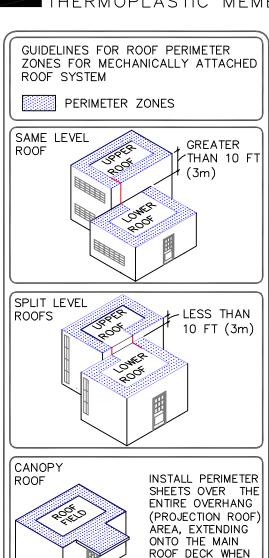
VersiFlex™ PVC Mechanically Attached and Fully Adhered Roofing Systems

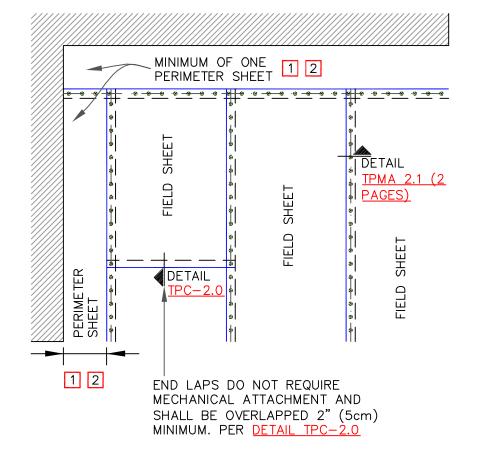
Installation Details Table of Contents

July 2025

Mechanically Attached	Detail
Membrane Securement	
Mechanically Attached Membrane Splice, Page 1 of 2	TPMA-2.1
Mechanically Attached Membrane Splice, Page 2 of 2	
Ridge Membrane Attachment	TPMA-22.0
Metal Edges and Gravel Stops	
VersiTrim Heat Weldable Drip Edge Fascia	
Metal Bar Edge Termination	
VersiTrim Snap-On Canted Fascia	
VersiTrim 300	
VersiTrim EX Snap-On Fascia & VersiTrim Snap-On Fascia	
Pressure-Sensitive PVC/KEE HP Cover Strip	TPC-1.7
Membrane Splices PVC/KEE HP Membrane Splice	TDC 2.0
FVO/REETIF Methoratie Splice	1FG-2.0
Expansion Joints	TDC 2.4
Deck-to-Deck Roof Expansion Joint	
Deck-to-Deck Curbed Expansion Joint.	
Deck-to-Wall Expansion Joint	1PG-3.2
Curb Flashing	TDO 5.4
Curb Flashing With PVC Membrane	
Coated Flashing With PVC Coated Metal	
Curb Flashing With CFA PVC Curb Wrap Corners	
Sell-Flashing Curb With CFA FVC Curb Wrap Corners	1FG-5.4
Drains	TD0 0.4
Roof Drain: Sump Slope Less than 3 inches to One Horizontal Foot	
Roof Drain: Sump Slope Greater than 3 inches to One Horizontal Foot (Option 1)	
Roof Drain: Sump Slope Greater than 3 inches to One Horizontal Foot (Option 2) Page 1 of 2	
Add-On Drain	
Pipe Flashing	
Pre-Molded Flashing	TPC-8.1
Field Fabricated Pipe Flashing	
CFA Certified Pre-Fabricated Square Tube Wrap	
Field-Fabricated Square Tube Flashing	
CFA Certified Pre-Fabricated Split Pipe Seal	
CFA Certified Hot Pipe Flashing	TPC-8.6
Flexible Penetration.	TPC-8.7
Terminations	
Membrane Terminations, Page 1 of 3	
Membrane Terminations, Page 2 of 3	
Membrane Terminations, Page 3 of 3	TPC-9.0C
Parapet Flashing	
Parapet Base Wall Flashing – Fastened Into Deck or Wall	
PVC Coated Metal Wall Flashing	
Parapet Flashing / No Adhesion – Any Height Option	TPC-12.6
Tie-Ins	
PVC Tie-In To Existing Single-Ply Roof With Curb	
Tie-In to Shingled or Metal Panel Roof.	TPC-13.6
VersiFlex PVC. / KEF HP 7/2025 65	

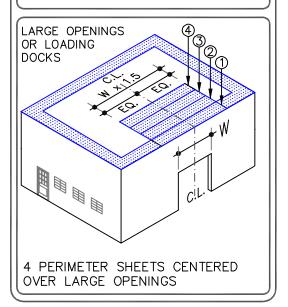
TPC-13.7
TPC-13.8
TPC-15.1
TPC-15.2
TPC-15.3
TPC-15.4
TPC-15.5
TPC-15.6
TPC-15.7
TPC-16.1
TPC-16.2
TPC-18.1
TPC-18.2
TPC-18.2
TPC-20.1
TPC-20.2
TPC-24.0
TPC-25.1
TPC-25.2
TPC-25.3







- 1. PERIMETER SHEETS:
- 1.1. WHEN USING 10' (3m) WIDE FIELD SHEETS, 5' (1.5m) WIDE PERIMETER SHEETS ARE UTILIZED.
- 1.2. WHEN USING 81" (2.1m) WIDE FIELD SHEETS, 40.5" (1m) WIDE PERIMETER SHEETS ARE UTILIZED.
- 2. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED NUMBER OF PERIMETER SHEETS, SHEET WIDTH AND MEMBRANE FASTENING SPACING.



AT THE SAME LEVEL AS SHOWN.



MEMBRANE SECUREMENT

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

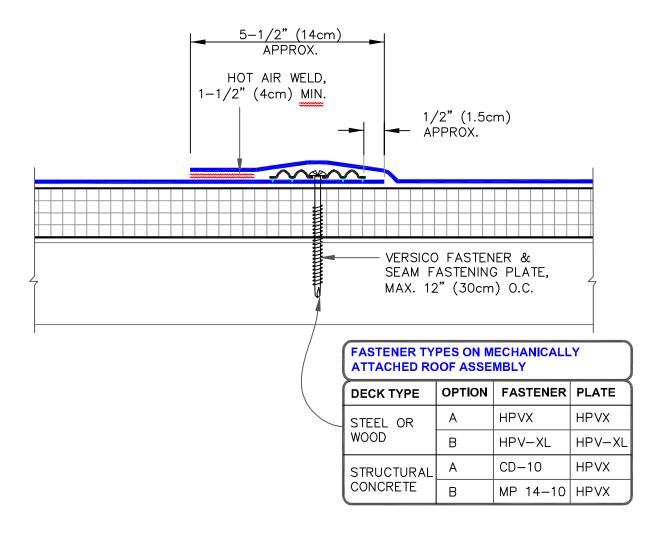
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

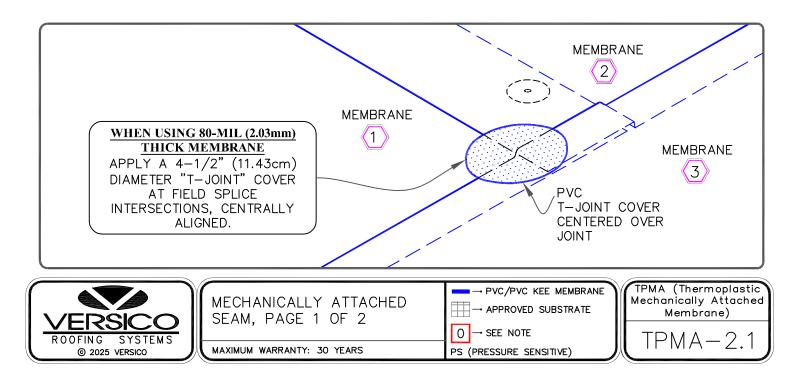
O → SEE NOTE

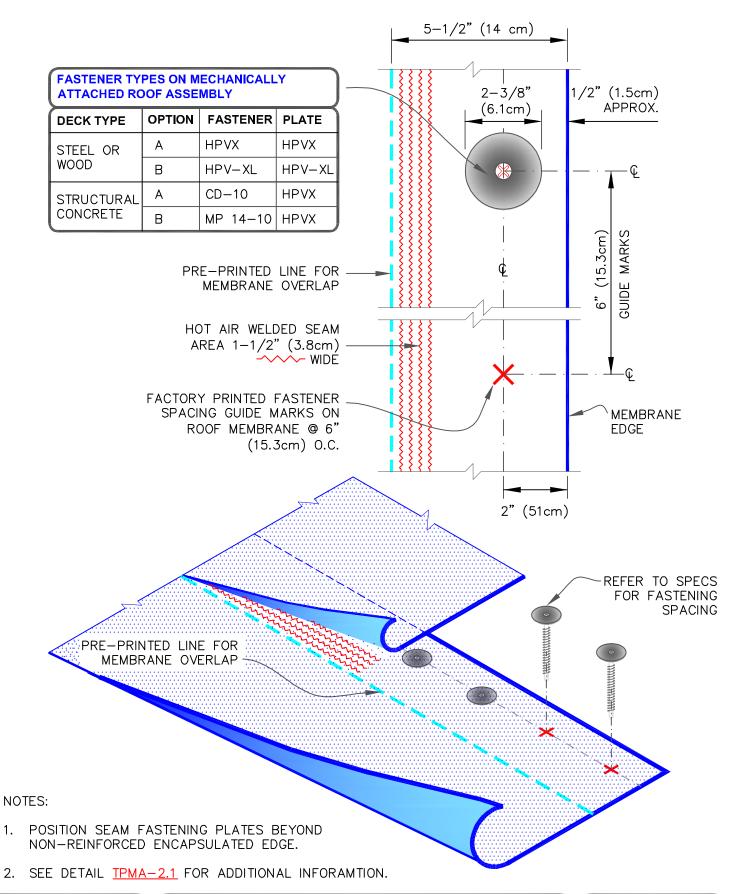
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPMA (Thermoplastic Mechanically Attached Membrane)

TPMA-2.0A







VERSICO
ROOFING SYSTEMS
© 2025 VERSICO

MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SEAM, PAGE 2 OF 2

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

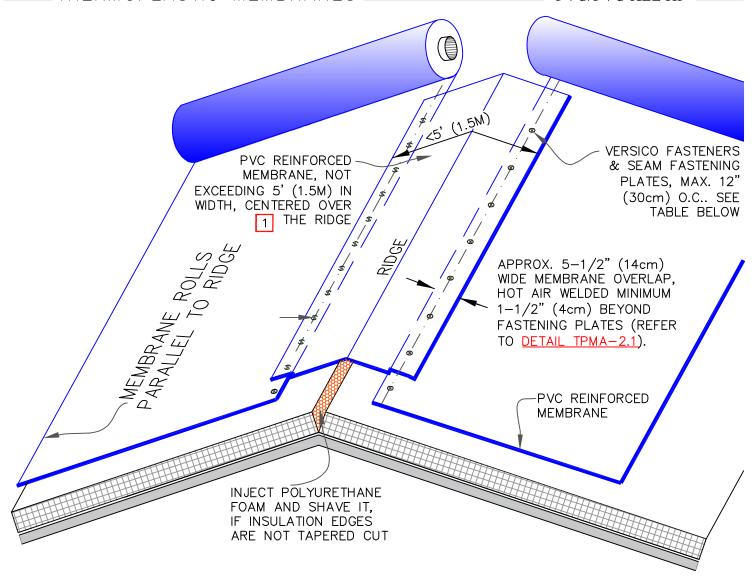
→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

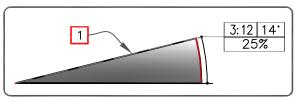
O → SEE NOTE
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPMA (Thermoplastic Mechanically Attached Membrane)

TPMA-2.1



- RIDGE MEMBRANE ATTACHMENT IS ONLY REQUIRED WHEN ROOF SLOPE EXCEEDS 3" (7.5cm) TO 12" (30.5cm) HORIZONTAL.
- POSITION FASTENING PLATES 1/2" (1.5cm) MINIMUM TO 1" (2.5cm) MAXIMÚM FROM THE EDGE OF THE DECK MEMBRANE.
- REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED NUMBER OF PERIMETER SHEETS, SHEET WIDTH AND MEMBRANE FASTENING SPACING.



FASTENER TYPES ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOF ASSEMBLY

DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE
STEEL OR WOOD	А	HPVX	HPVX
	В	HPV-XL	HPV-XL
STRUCTURAL CONCRETE	Α	CD-10	HPVX
	В	MP 14-10	HPVX



RIDGE MEMBRANE **ATTACHMENT**

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

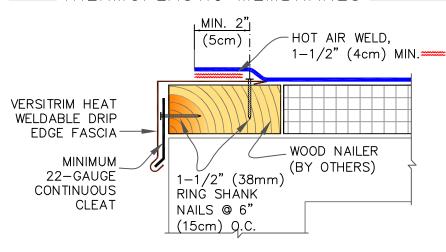
→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

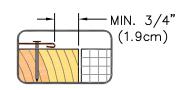
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE

TPMA-22. PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

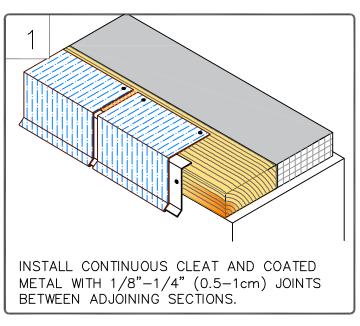
TPMA (Thermoplastic Mechanically Attached Membrane)

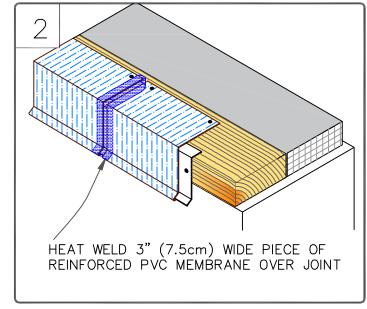


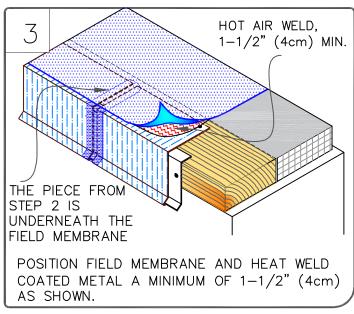


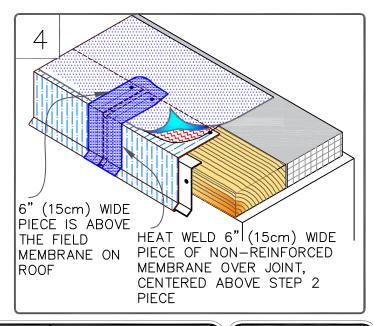
SEQUENCE:

- 1. 3" (7.6cm) REINFORCED MEMBRANE STRIPPING.
- 2. FIELD MEMBRANE.
- 3. TOP 6" (15.2cm) NON-REINFORCED MEMBRANE STRIPPING.











VERSITRIM HEAT WELDABLE DRIP EDGE FASCIA

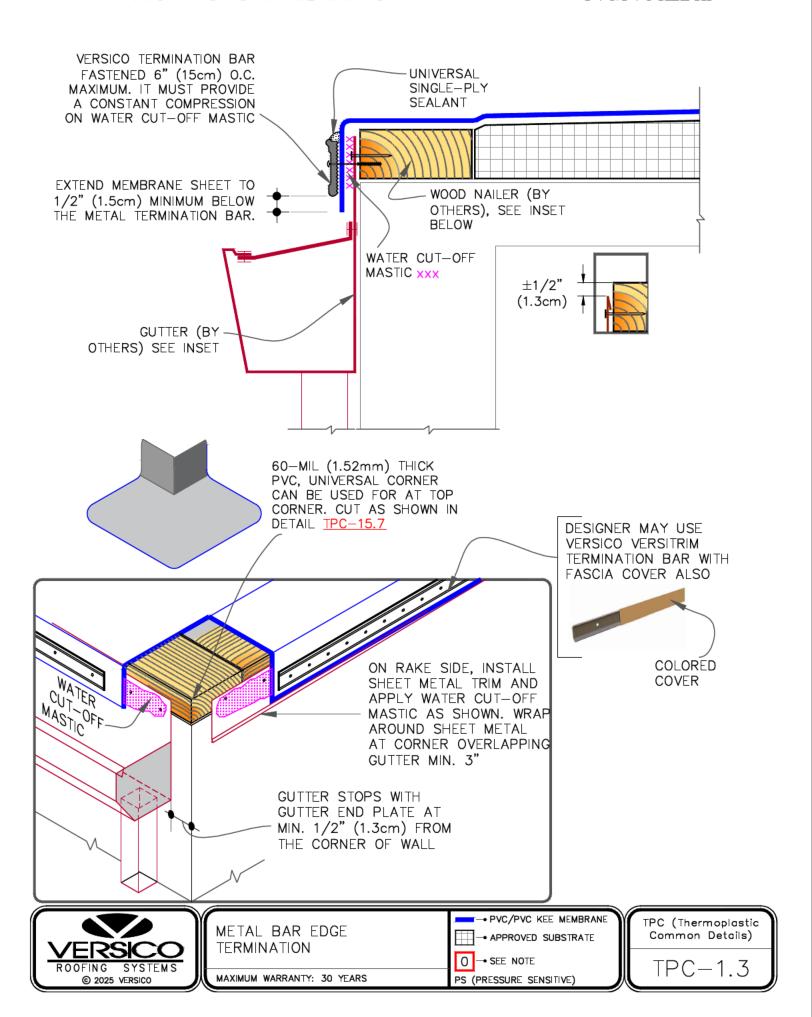
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

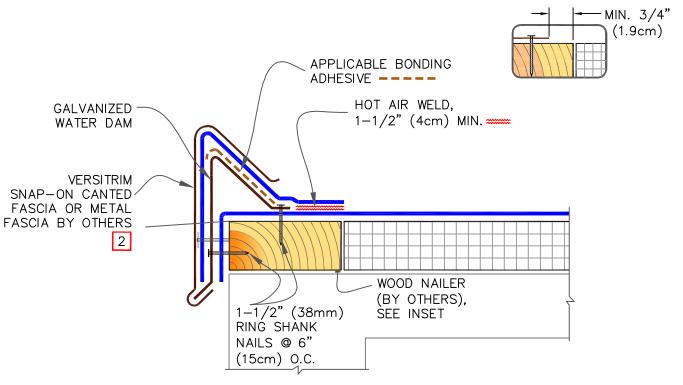
PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

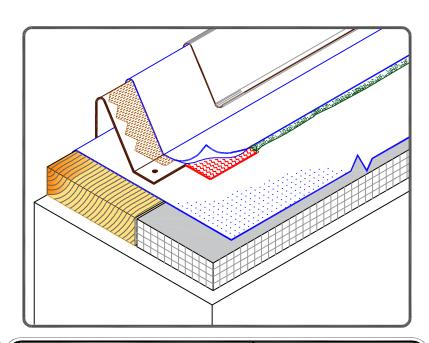
O → SEE NOTE
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)





- 1. REFER TO <u>VERSITRIM SNAP-ON CANTED FASCIA INSTRUCTION MANUAL</u> FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
- 2. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.





VERSITRIM SNAP-ON CANTED FASCIA

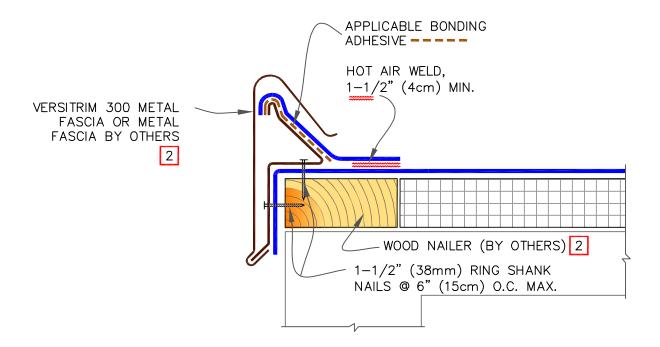
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

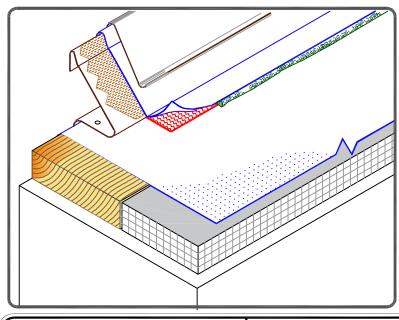
APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)



- 1. REFER TO <u>VERSITRIM 300 INSTRUCTION MANUAL</u> FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
- 2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF VERSITRIM DECK FLANGE.
- 3. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.





VERSITRIM 300

WAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

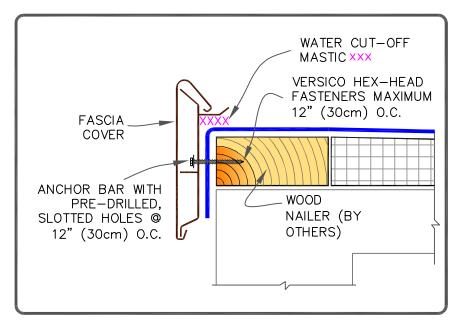
→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE

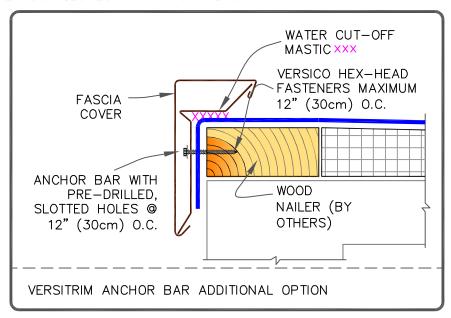
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)



VERSITRIM EX SNAP-ON FASCIA

- 1. REFER TO <u>VERSITRIM INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL</u> FOR THE STEP BY STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES AND FOR THE VARIOUS PRODUCT FEATURES AVAILABLE.
- 2. IF INCIDENTAL/TEMPORARY PONDED WATER IS EXPECTED, THE VERSITRIM MUST BE ELEVATED AND SCUPPERS PROVIDED FOR DRAINAGE.
- 3. ENSURE ROOF SLOPES AWAY FROM VERSITRIM .



VERSITRIM SNAP-ON FASCIA



VERSITRIM EX SNAP-ON FASCIA & VERSITRIM SNAP-ON FASCIA

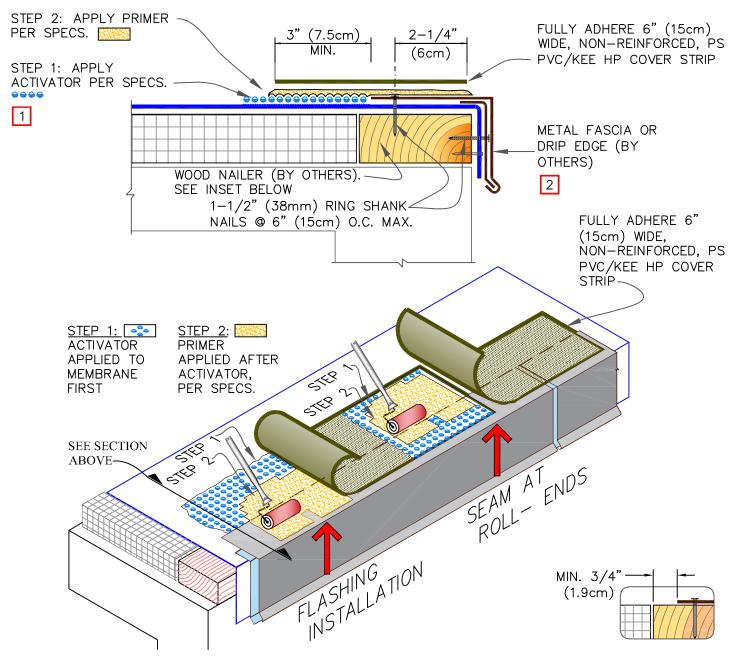
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

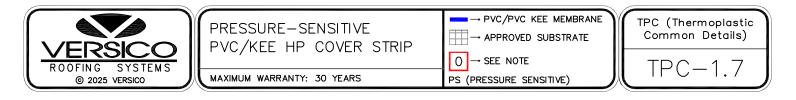
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

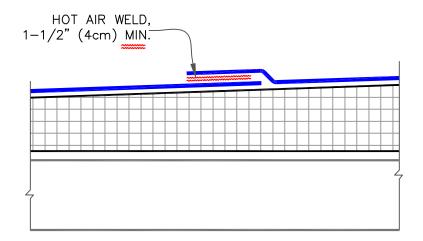
O → SEE NOTEPS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

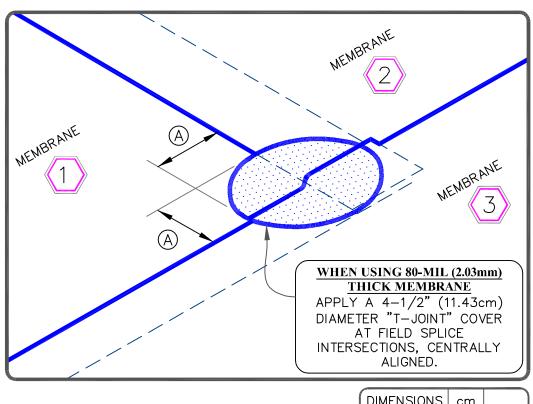
TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)



- 1. TO REMOVE FINISHING OILS, SCRUB METAL FLANGE WITH PVC & KEE HP MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY PRIOR TO APPLYING PRIMER.
- 2. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.
- 3. TO ENSURE PVC PRESSURE-SENSITIVE COVER STRIP CONFORMS TO STEPS-OFF, HEAT COVER STRIP AT SPLICE INTERSECTIONS PRIOR TO ROLLING.
- 4. THIS DETAIL IS NOT RECOMMENDED FOR ROOFS THAT ARE LIKELY TO EXPERIENCE SIGNIFICANT SNOW AND ICE, REFER TO COATED EDGE METAL DETAILS.







DIMENSIONS cm A 2-1/4" 6 MIN.

NOTE:

1. WHEN USING 60-MIL (1.52mm) MEMBRANE, MAXIMUM WARRANTY IS 20 YEARS.



PVC/KEE HP MEMBRANE SPLICE

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS. SEE NOTE # 1.

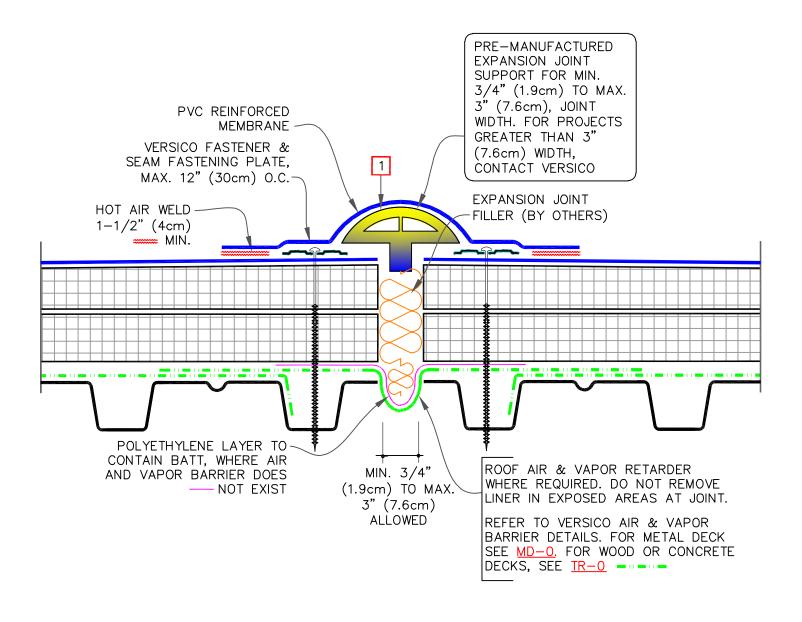
PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

TPC-2.0



- 1. MEMBRANE FLASHING SHALL <u>NOT</u> BE ADHERED OVER THE EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT.
- 2. WHEN THE EXPANSION JOINT INTERSECTS WITH A COATED METAL DRIP EDGE, THEN COATED METAL SHOULD BE GAPPED AND THE TPC-1.2 DETAIL BE FOLLOWED. DRIP EDGE BY OTHERS SHOULD ALSO BE GAPPED.

FASTENER TYPES ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOF ASSEMBLY

DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE
STEEL OR WOOD	Α	HPVX	HPVX
	В	HPV-XL	HPV-XL
STRUCTURAL CONCRETE	Α	CD-10	HPVX
	В	MP 14-10	HPVX



DECK-TO-DECK ROOF EXPANSION JOINT

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

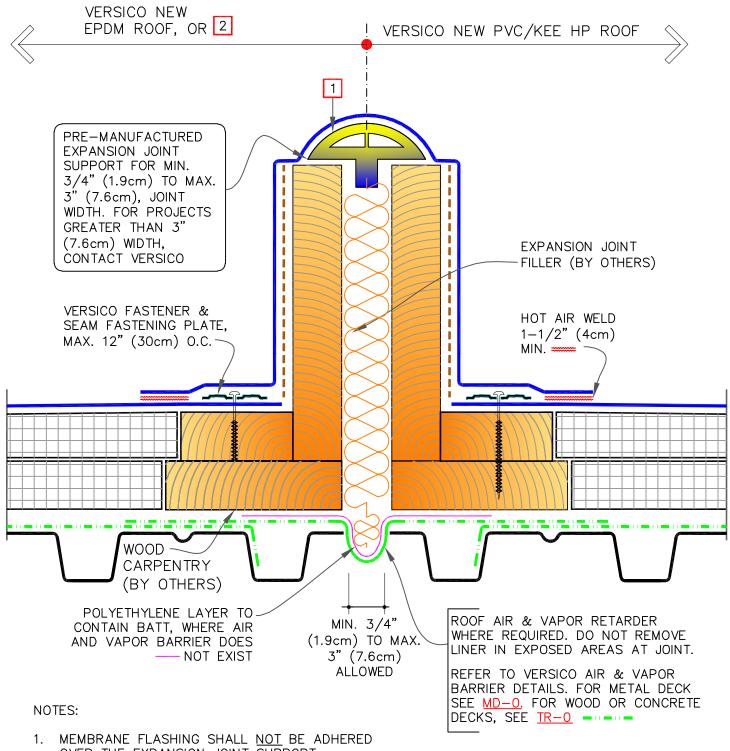
→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)



- OVER THE EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT.
- 2. IN CASE THE ROOF TYPE IS DIFFERENT, DESIGNER TO PROVIDE ROOF TYPE AND ITS CONDITION TO VERSICO TO DEVELOP TIE-IN DETAIL ON THIS SIDE ACCORDINGLY.



DECK-TO-DECK CURBED EXPANSION JOINT

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

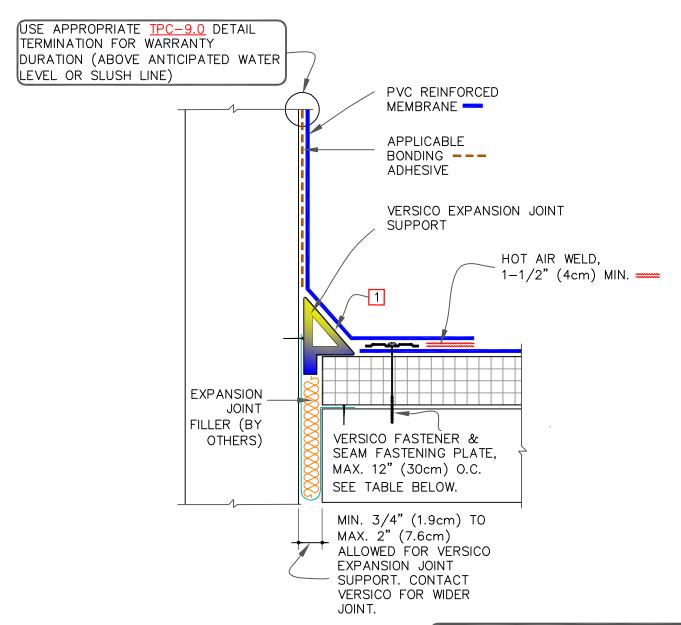
■ → PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

AUTION

WHEN A WARRANTY WIND SPEED GREATER THAN 90MPH IS SPECIFIED, VERSICO FASTENERS AND SEAM FASTENING PLATES SHALL NOT EXCEED 6" (15cm) ON CENTER FOR ADHERED MEMBRANE ASSEMBLIES.



NOTE:

1. MEMBRANE FLASHING SHALL <u>NOT</u> BE ADHERED OVER THE EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT.

FASTENER TYPES ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOF ASSEMBLY

DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE
STEEL OR WOOD	Α	HPVX	HPVX
	В	HPV-XL	HPV-XL
STRUCTURAL CONCRETE	Α	CD-10	HPVX
	В	MP 14-10	HPVX

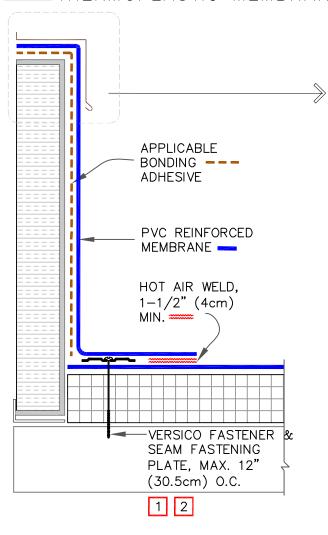


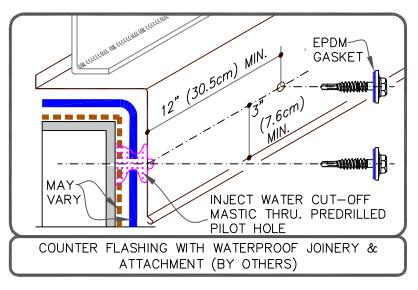
DECK-TO-WALL EXPANSION JOINT

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

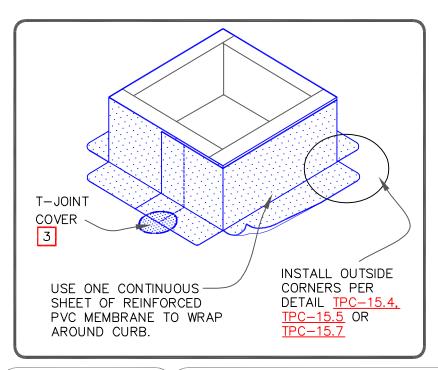
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)





PVC ONLY (NOT KEE HP)
IN LIEU OF BONDING
ADHESIVE, THE CURB
FLASHING MAY BE
INSTALLED IN CAV GRIP PVC.



NOTES:

- 1. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ACCEPTABLE VERSICO FASTENERS AND PLATES.
- 2. MECHANICAL SECUREMENT MAY BE INSTALLED INTO THE VERTICAL SUBSTRATE.
- 3. WHEN USING 80 MIL (2.03mm)
 THICK CURB FLASHING, THE
 INTERSECTIONS BETWEEN SPLICES
 MUST OVERLAID WITH A PVC
 "T-JOINT" COVER.



CURB FLASHING WITH PVC MEMBRANE

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

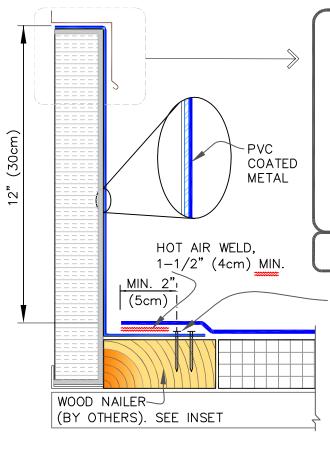
— → PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)



INJECT WATER CUT-OFF
MASTIC THRU. PREDRILLED
PILOT HOLE

COUNTER FLASHING WITH WATERPROOF JOINERY &
ATTACHMENT (BY OTHERS)

FASTEN COATED METAL USING 1-1/2" (38mm) MIN. RING SHANK NAILS AT 6" (15cm) STAGGERED APPROX. 1/2" (1.5cm).

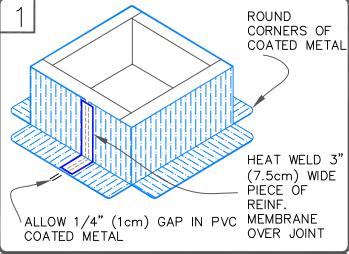
MIN. 3/4" (1.9cm)

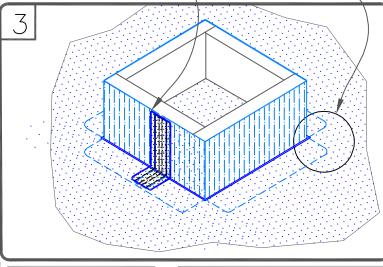
SEQUENCE:

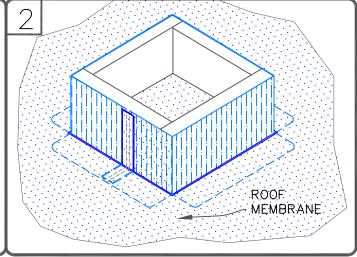
- 1. 3" (7.6cm) REINFORCED MEMBRANE STRIPPING.
- 2. FIELD MEMBRANE.
- 3. TOP 6" (15.2cm) NON-REINFORCED MEMBRANE STRIPPING.

HEAT WELD 6" (15cm) WIDE PIECE OF NON-REINF. MEMBRANE OVER JOINT ON TOP OF ROOF MEMBRANE

INSTALL OUTSIDE CORNERS PER DETAIL TPC-15.6









CURB FLASHING WITH PVC COATED METAL

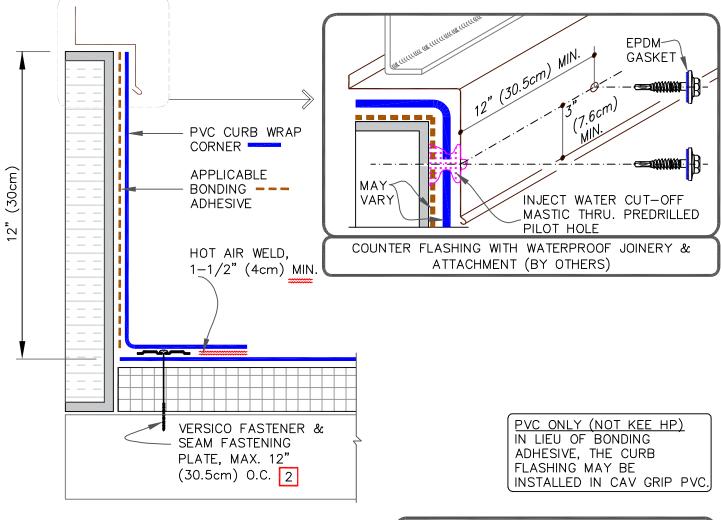
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

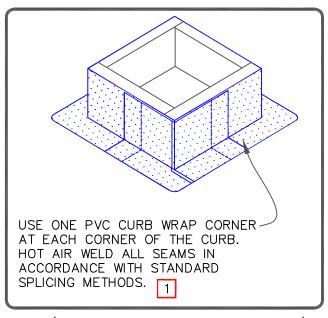
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)



- FOUR CURB WRAP CORNERS WILL COMPLETELY FLASH A MAXIMUM CURB SIZE OF 3'X3' (91cmX 91cm). FOR LARGER CURBS USE THE PVC CURB WRAP CORNERS IN CONJUNCTION WITH ADDITIONAL SECTIONS OF PVC MEMBRANE.
- 2. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ACCEPTABLE VERSICO FASTENERS AND PLATES.
- 3. CUSTOM SIZES ARE AVAILABLE FOR CURB FLASHING HEIGHTS GREATER THAN 12" (30cm).



CFA (CERTIFIED FABRICATED ACCESSORIES)



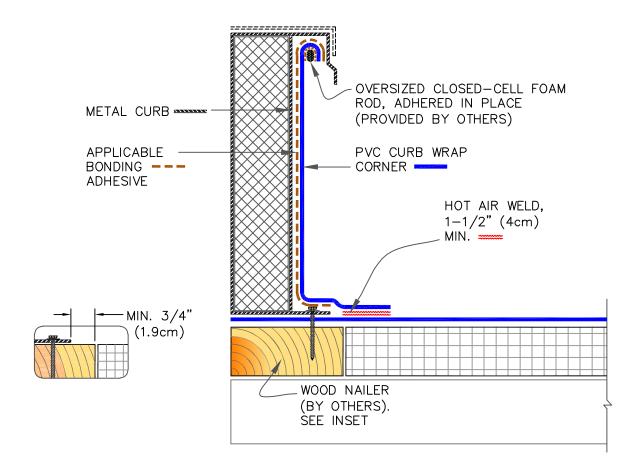
CURB FLASHING WITH CFA PVC CURB WRAP CORNERS

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

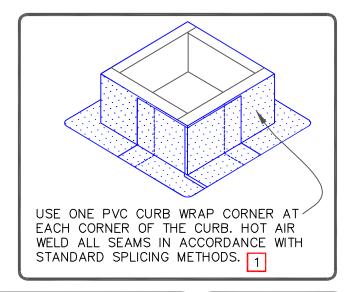
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)



- 1. FOUR (4) CURB WRAP CORNERS WILL COMPLETELY FLASH A MAXIMUM CURB SIZE OF 3'X3' (90cmX 90cm). FOR LARGER CURBS USE THE PVC CURB WRAP CORNERS IN CONJUNCTION WITH ADDITIONAL SECTIONS OF VERSIFLEX PVC.
- 2. IF CURB WRAP CORNER IS NOT USED, THEN USE DETAIL TPC-15.7 FOR OUTSIDE CORNERS.
- 3. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ACCEPTABLE VERSICO FASTENERS AND PLATES.
- 4. CUSTOM SIZES ARE AVAILABLE FOR CURB FLASHING HEIGHTS GREATER THAN 12" (30cm).

PVC ONLY (NOT KEE HP)
IN LIEU OF BONDING
ADHESIVE, THE CURB
FLASHING MAY BE
INSTALLED IN CAV GRIP PVC.





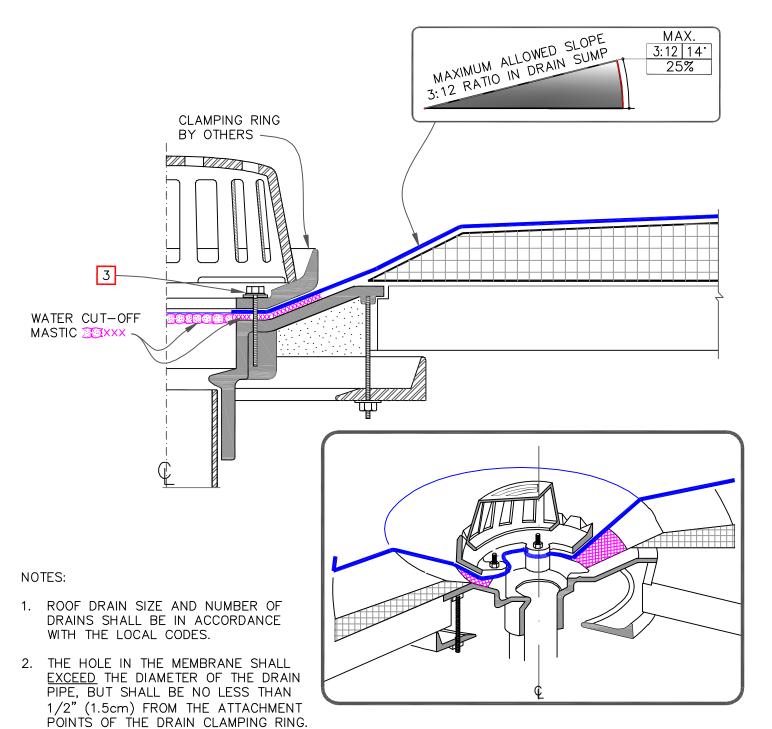
SELF-FLASHING CURB WITH CFA PVC CURB WRAP CORNERS

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

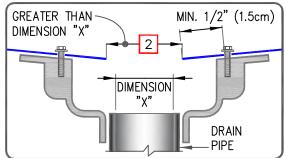
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTEPS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)



- 3. ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- 4. REMOVE EXISTING LEAD, FLASHING MATERIAL & ENSURE THE DRAIN RING IS COMPLETELY CLEAN DOWN TO BARE METAL.





ROOF DRAIN: SUMP SLOPE LESS THAN 3" TO ONE HORIZONTAL FOOT

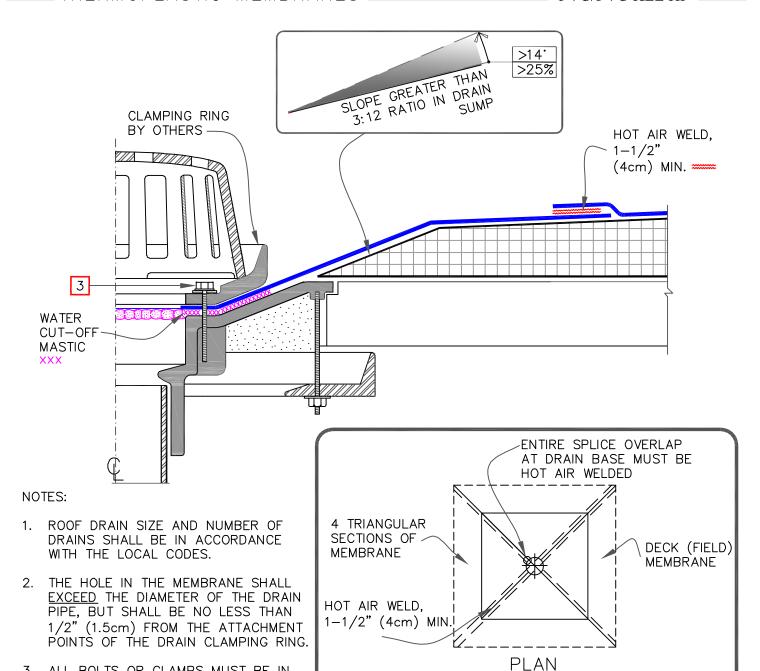
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

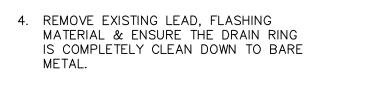
PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

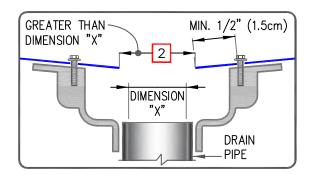
O → SEE NOTE
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)





3. ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF





MASTIC.

ROOF DRAIN: SUMP SLOPE GREATER THAN 3" TO ONE HORIZONTAL FOOT OPTION 1

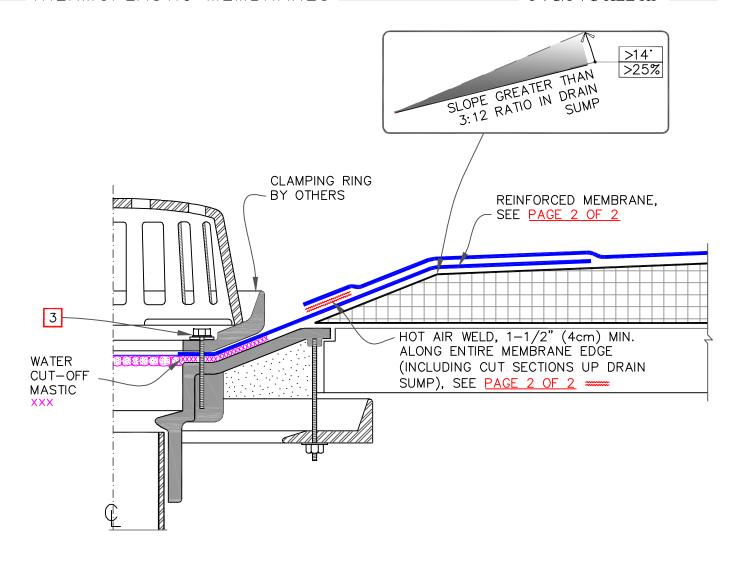
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

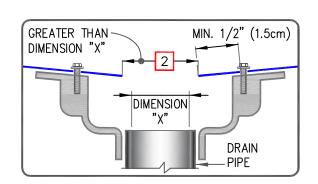
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTEPS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)



- 1. ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.
- 2. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL <u>EXCEED</u> THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (1.5cm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
- ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- 4. REMOVE EXISTING LEAD, FLASHING MATERIAL & ENSURE THE DRAIN RING IS COMPLETELY CLEAN DOWN TO BARE METAL.





ROOF DRAIN: SUMP SLOPE GREATER THAN 3" TO ONE HORIZONTAL FOOT OPTION 2 (PAGE 1 OF 2)

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

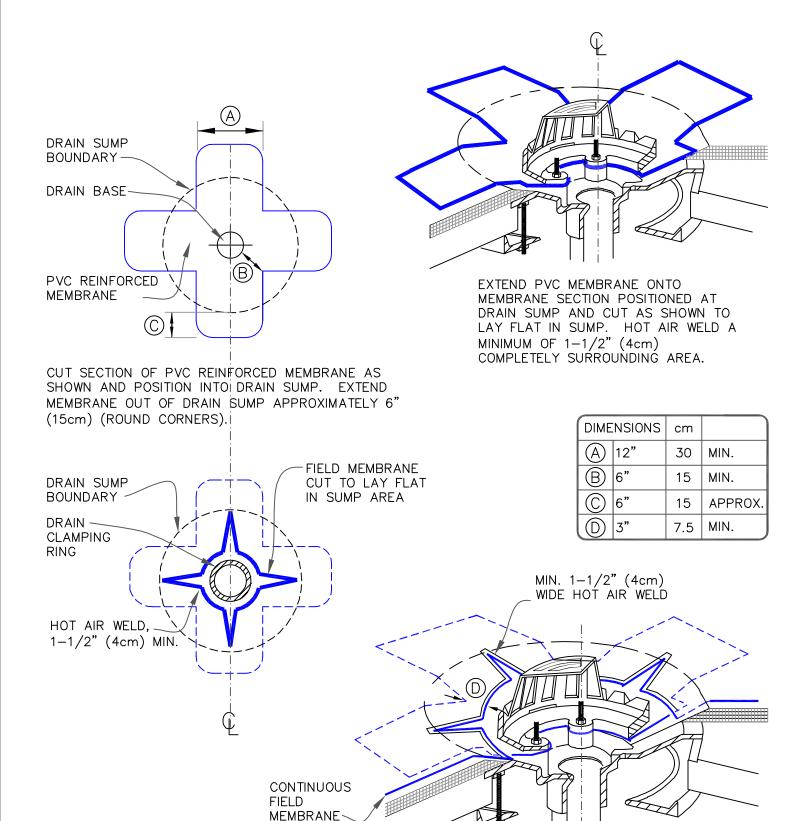
→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)





ROOF DRAIN: SUMP SLOPE GREATER THAN 3" TO ONE HORIZONTAL FOOT OPTION 2 (PAGE 2 OF 2)

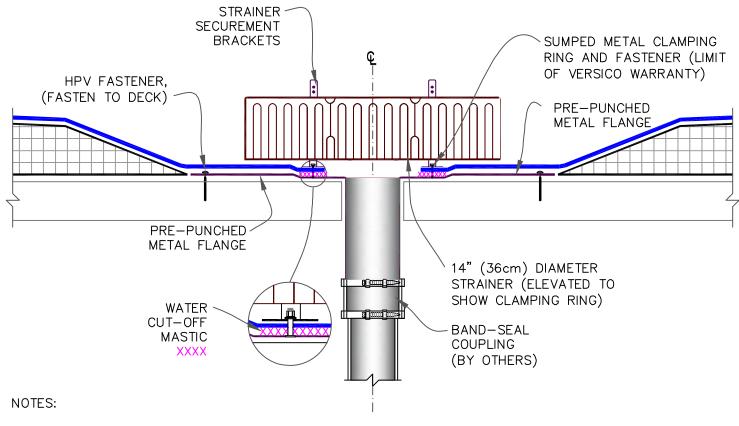
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

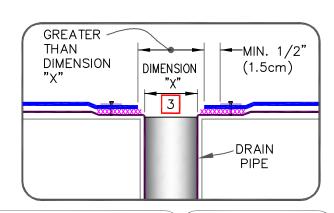
O → SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

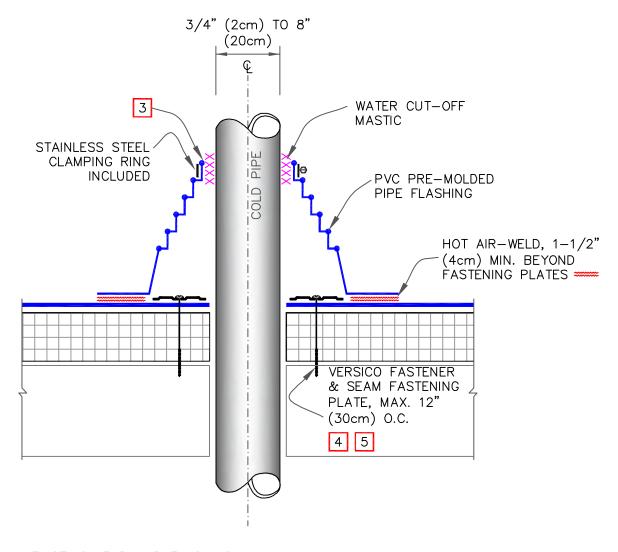


- 1. ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.
- 2. ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- 3. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL EXCEED THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (1.5cm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
- 4. FIELD SPLICES MUST BE LOCATED AT LEAST 6" (15cm) OUTSIDE THE DRAIN SUMP.
- 5. INSULATION TAPER SHALL NOT BE GREATER THAN 6" (15cm) IN 12" (30cm) HORIZONTAL.





TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)



- REMOVE ALL EXISTING LEAD AND FLASHING MATERIAL BEFORE INSTALLING PRE-MOLDED PIPE FLASHING.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF THE PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 140°F (60°C).
- 3. PRE-MOLDED PIPE FLASHING MUST HAVE INTACT RIB AT THE TOP EDGE REGARDLESS OF PIPE DIAMETER.
- 4. INSTALL A MINIMUM OF 4 FASTENERS AND PLATES AROUND THE PIPE, EQUALLY SPACED. IF FASTENERS AND PLATES CANNOT BE INSTALLED AS SHOWN, THEY MAY ALSO BE POSITIONED OUTSIDE THE PIPE MAXIMUM 12" (30cm) O.C. AND FLASHED WITH PVC REINFORCED MEMBRANE / PVC CUT-EDGE SEALANT. REFER TO DETAIL TPC-8.2.
- 5. FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE NOT REQUIRED ON ADHERED SYSTEMS UNLESS PIPE DIAMETER EXCEEDS 18" (46cm).

FASTENER TYPES ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOF ASSEMBLY

DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE
STEEL OR WOOD	Α	HPVX	HPVX
	В	HPV-XL	HPV-XL
STRUCTURAL	А	CD-10	HPVX
CONCRETE	В	MP 14-10	HPVX



PRE-MOLDED FLASHING

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

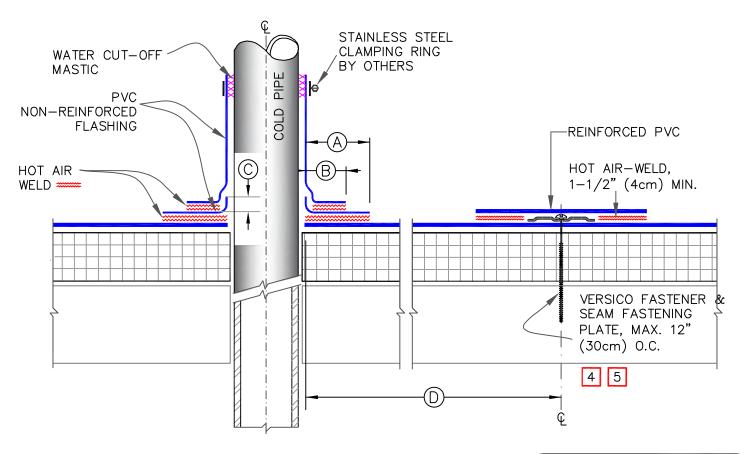
O → SEE NOTE

TPC-8.1 PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

NOITUN

DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25 OR 30-YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS, PRE-FABRICATED/PRE-MOLDED ACCESSORIES MUST BE UTILIZED. ACCEPTABLE PIPE FLASHINGS SHALL CONFORM WITH PVC UNIVERSAL DETAILS TPC-8.1, TPC-8.5



NOTES:

- REMOVE ALL EXISTING LEAD AND FLASHING MATERIAL BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD FABRICATED PIPE FLASHING.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF THE PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 140'F (60°C).
- 3. PVC NON-REINFORCED FLASHING WRAPPED AROUND PIPE SHALL HAVE MINIMUM 1-1/2" (4cm) VERTICAL HOT AIR WELD. INSTALL A MINIMUM OF 4 SEAM FASTENING PLATES FOR PIPES WITH A DIAMETER UP TO 6" (15cm). ADDITIONAL SEAM FASTENING PLATES WILL BE REQUIRED FOR PIPES GREATER THAN 6" (15cm) IN DIAMETER AND SHALL BE SPACED 12" (30cm) ON CENTER MAXIMUM.
- 4. FASTENERS/PLATES ARE NOT REQUIRED ON ADHERED SYSTEMS UNLESS PIPE DIAMETER EXCEEDS 18" (50cm).

DIME	NSIONS	cm	
A	1-1/2"	4	ТО
	2"	5	
B	1"	2.5	MIN.
	1/2"	1.5	MIN.
	12"	30	APPROX.

FASTENER TYPES ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOF ASSEMBLY

DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE
STEEL OR WOOD	Α	HPVX	HPVX
	В	HPV-XL	HPV-XL
STRUCTURAL CONCRETE	Α	CD-10	HPVX
	В	MP 14-10	HPVX



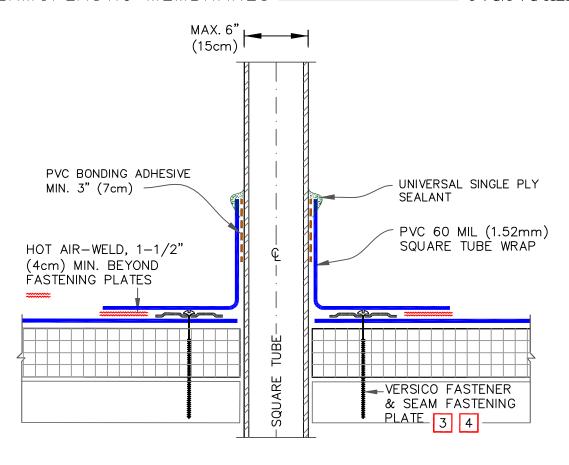
FIELD-FABRICATED PIPE FLASHING

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: SEE WARRANTY NOTE

→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

0 → SEE NOTE PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

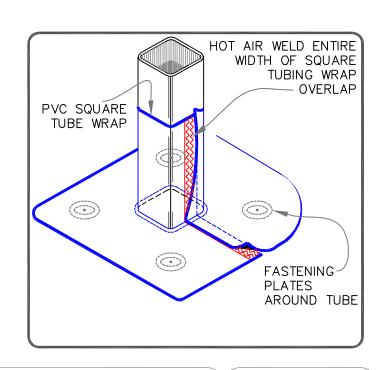


FASTENER TYPES ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOF ASSEMBLY

DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE
STEEL OR WOOD	Α	HPVX	HPVX
	В	HPV-XL	HPV-XL
STRUCTURAL CONCRETE	Α	CD-10	HPVX
	В	MP 14-10	HPVX

NOTES:

- 1. REMOVE ALL EXISTING LEAD AND FLASHING MATERIAL BEFORE INSTALLING PRE-FABRICATED SQUARE TUBE WRAP.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF THE PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 140'F (60°C).
- 3. INSTALL A MINIMUM OF 4 SEAM FASTENING PLATES FOR TUBE SIDE DIMENSIONS UP TO 6" (15cm).
- 4. FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE NOT REQUIRED ON ADHERED SYSTEM. SEE TABLE FOR MECHANICALLY FASTENED ROOF ASSEMBLY.





CFA CERTIFIED
PRE-FABRICATED SQUARE
TUBE WRAP

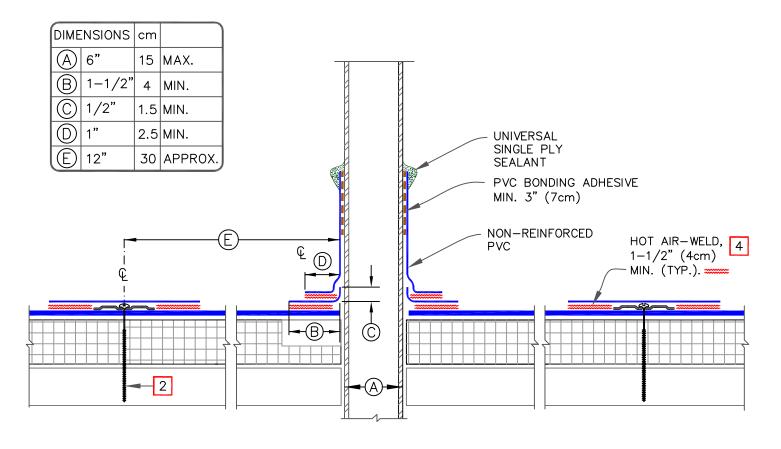
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

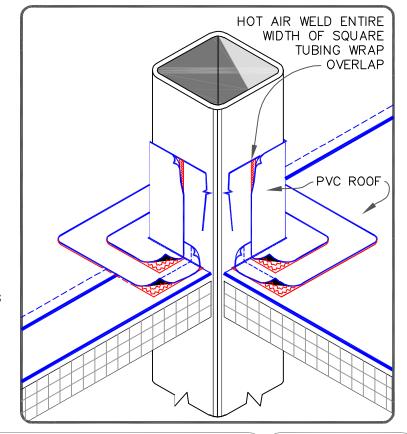


FASTENER TYPES ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOF ASSEMBLY

DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE
STEEL OR WOOD	Α	HPVX	HPVX
	В	HPV-XL	HPV-XL
STRUCTURAL	Α	CD-10	HPVX
CONCRETE	В	MP 14-10	HPVX

NOTES:

- REMOVE ALL EXISTING LEAD AND FLASHING MATERIAL BEFORE INSTALLING PRE-FABRICATED SQUARE TUBE WRAP.
- 2. VERSICO FASTENERS & SEAM FASTENING PLATES FOR MECHANICALLY FASTENED SYSTEM (NOT REQUIRED ON ADHERED SYSTEM). SEE TABLE ABOVE.





FIELD—FABRICATED SQUARE TUBE FLASHING

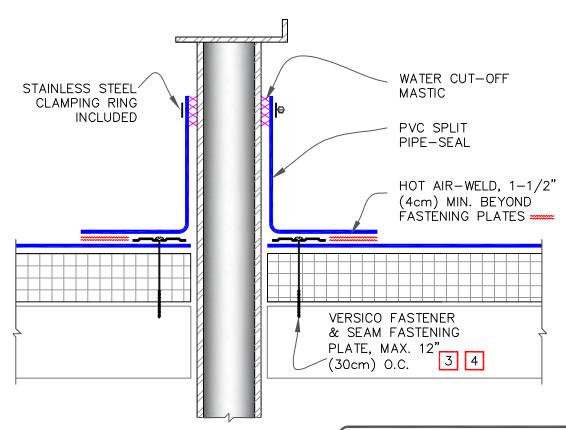
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 20 YEARS

→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

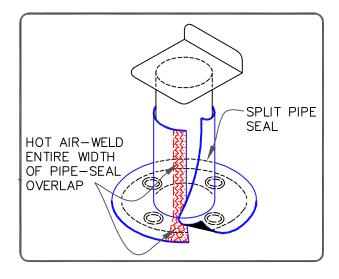
TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)



- REMOVE ALL EXISTING LEAD AND FLASHING MATERIAL BEFORE INSTALLING SPLIT PIPE FLASHING.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF THE PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 140°F (60°C).
- 3. INSTALL A MINIMUM OF 4 FASTENERS AND PLATES AROUND THE PIPE, EQUALLY SPACED. IF FASTENERS AND PLATES CANNOT BE INSTALLED AS SHOWN, THEY MAY ALSO BE POSITIONED OUTSIDE THE PIPE MAXIMUM 12" (30cm) O.C. AND FLASHED WITH PVC REINFORCED MEMBRANE/CUT-EDGE SEALANT. REFER TO DETAIL TPC-8.2.
- 4. FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE NOT REQUIRED ON ADHERED SYSTEMS UNLESS PIPE DIAMETER EXCEEDS 18" (46cm).
- 5. T-JOINT COVERS ARE NOT REQUIRED ON WHITE, TAN OR GRAY PREFABRICATED ACCESSORIES. FOR ALL ADDITIONAL COLORS IT IS REQUIRED TO COVER T-JOINTS.

FASTENER TYPES ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOF ASSEMBLY

DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE
STEEL OR WOOD	Α	HPVX	HPVX
	В	HPV-XL	HPV-XL
STRUCTURAL CONCRETE	А	CD-10	HPVX
	В	MP 14-10	HPVX





CFA CERTIFIED
PRE-FABRICATED SPLIT PIPE
SEAL

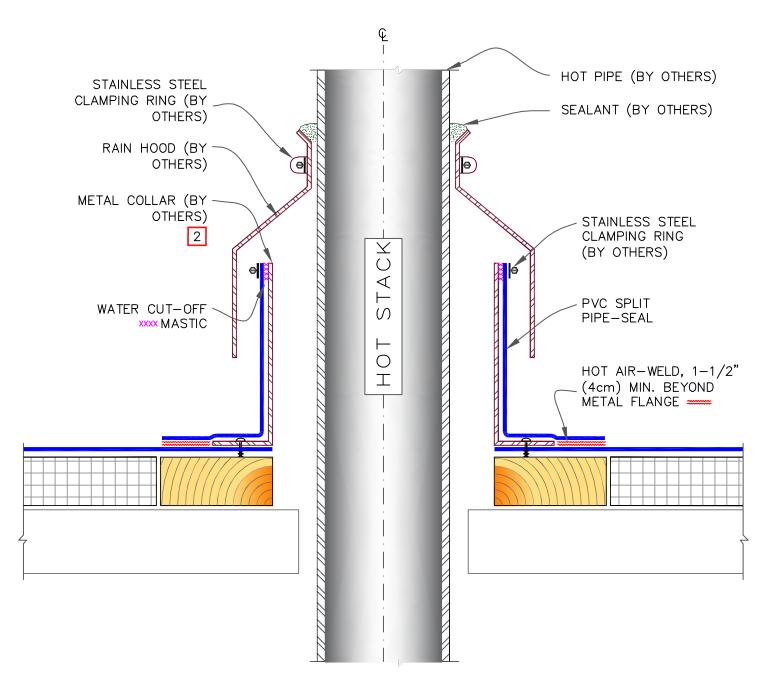
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTEPS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)



- REMOVE ALL EXISTING LEAD AND FLASHING MATERIAL BEFORE INSTALLING PIPE FLASHING.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF THE METAL COLLAR MUST NOT EXCEED 140°F (60°C).
- 3. ENSURE, NO HOT GASES OR STEAM LEAK OR INFILTRATE INTO ROOF ASSEMBLY.



CFA CERTIFIED HOT PIPE FLASHING

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

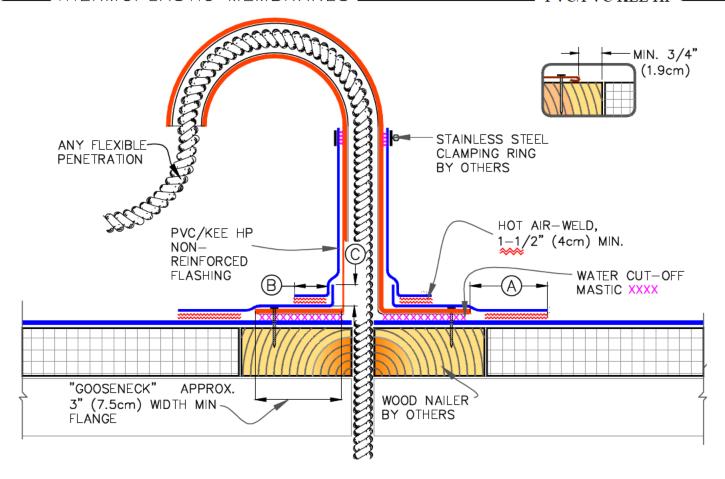
→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE

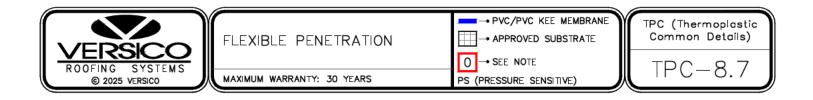
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)



- REMOVE ALL EXISTING LEAD AND FLASHING MATERIAL BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD FABRICATED PIPE FLASHING.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF THE PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 160°F (71°C).
- 3. TPO NON-REINFORCED FLASHING WRAPPED AROUND PIPE SHALL HAVE MINIMUM 1-1/2" (4cm) VERTICAL HOT AIR WELD. INSTALL A MINIMUM OF 4 SEAM FASTENING PLATES FOR PIPES WITH A DIAMETER UP TO 6" (15cm). ADDITIONAL SEAM FASTENING PLATES WILL BE REQUIRED FOR PIPES GREATER THAN 6" (15cm) IN DIAMETER AND SHALL BE SPACED 12" (30cm) ON CENTER MAXIMUM.
- FASTENERS/PLATES ARE NOT REQUIRED ON ADHERED SYSTEMS UNLESS PIPE DIAMETER EXCEEDS 18" (50cm).

DIME	NSIONS	cm	
\bigcirc	1-1/2"	4	ТО
	2"	5	
$^{\otimes}$	1"	2.5	MIN.
0	1/2"	1.5	MIN.





VERSICO UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT OR SEALANT (BY OTHERS)

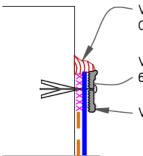
METAL COUNTER-FLASHING WITH LEAD WEDGES, AS REQUIRED (BY OTHERS).

THREADED FASTENERS OR VERSICO TERM BAR NAIL—IN. 6"(15cm) O.C. FASTENING RECOMMENDED.

VERSICO TERMINATION BAR

WARRANTY UP TO 30 YEARS SEE INSET

9.2 MECHANICAL TERMINATION



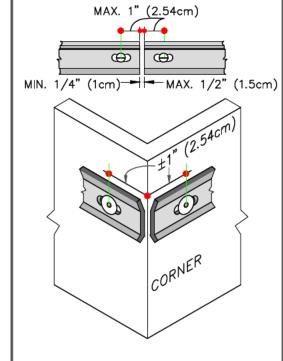
VERSICO UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT OR SEALANT (BY OTHERS)

VERSICO HP TERM BAR NAIL—IN. 6"(15cm) O.C. FASTENING RECOMMENDED.

VERSICO TERMINATION BAR

WARRANTY UP TO 20 YEARS SEE INSET

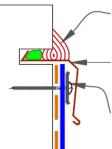
INSET A



NOTES:

- APPLY ON HARD SMOOTH SURFACE ONLY; NOT FOR USE ON EXPOSED WOOD.
- 2. DO NOT WRAP TERMINATION BAR AROUND CORNERS.
- DETAIL 9.4 MUST BE USED AT VERTICAL JOINTS IN PANEL WALLS.

9.3 COUNTER FLASHING TERMINATION



VERSICO UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT OR SEALANT (BY OTHERS)

METAL COUNTER-FLASHING WITH LEAD WEDGES, AS REQUIRED (BY OTHERS).

FASTEN MEMBRANE @ 12" (30cm) O.C. MAX. USE GALVANIZED WASHERS, MIN. 1", (2.54cm) DIAMETER

NOTE:

1. WHEN MECHANICAL FASTENERS ARE USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL COUNTER-FLASHING, USE EPDM WASHERS, APPLY WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER-FLASHING OR CAULK THE FASTENER HEADS.

WARRANTY UP TO 10 YEARS

APPLICABLE BONDING ADHESIVE

WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC- MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.



MEMBRANE TERMINATIONS (PAGE 1 OF 3)

WARRANTY AS NOTED FOR EACH DETAIL

PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

APPROVED SUBSTRATE

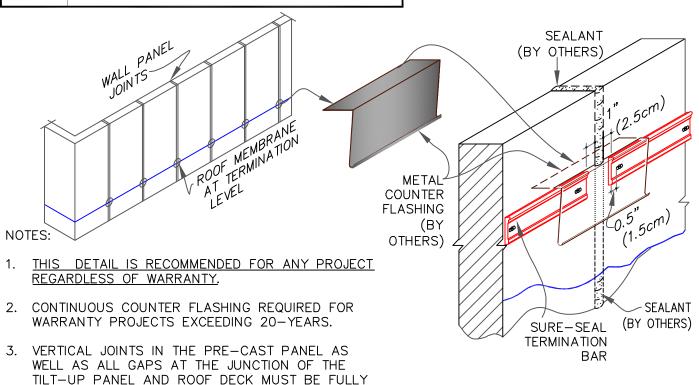
O → SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

TPC-9

9.4 MECHANICAL TERMINATION AT VERTICAL JOINTS



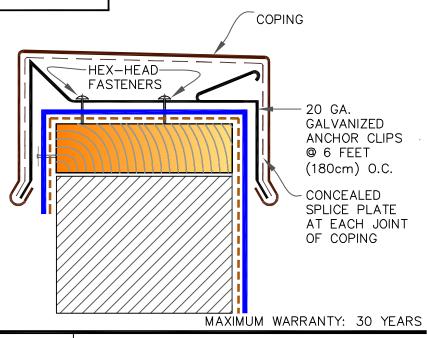
4. APPLY ON HARD SMOOTH SURFACE ONLY.

SEALED TO PREVENT AIR INFILTRATION.



NOTES:

- 1. MEMBRANE MUST BE EXTENDED AT CORNERS TO PROVIDE COMPLETE COVERAGE OF THE TOP WALL SURFACE. REFER TO 3D DETAIL U-9.6.
- 2. REFER TO <u>VERSITRIM COPING</u>
 <u>INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION</u>
 MANUAL FOR STEP-BY-STEP
 INSTRUCTION PROCEDURES.



APPLICABLE BONDING ADHESIVE

WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC- MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.



MEMBRANE TERMINATIONS (PAGE 2 OF 3)

WARRANTY AS NOTED FOR EACH DETAIL

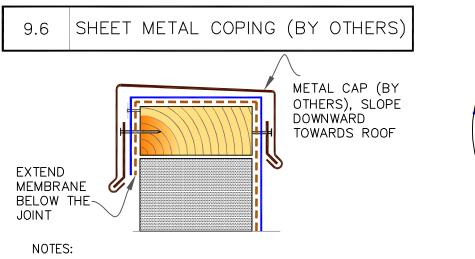
PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

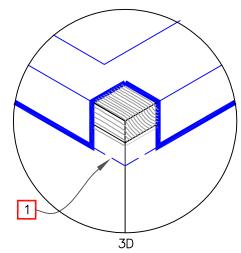
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTEPS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

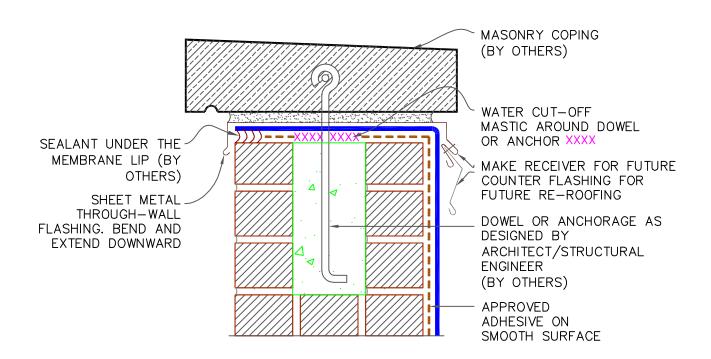
TPC-9





- MEMBRANE MUST BE EXTENDED TO CORNERS TO PROVIDE COMPLETE COVERAGE OF THE TOP WALL SURFACE.
- 2. WARRANTY AS PROVIDED (BY OTHERS).

9.7 MASONRY COPINGS (BY OTHERS)



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

APPLICABLE BONDING ADHESIVE

WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC- MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.



MEMBRANE TERMINATIONS (PAGE 3 OF 3)

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

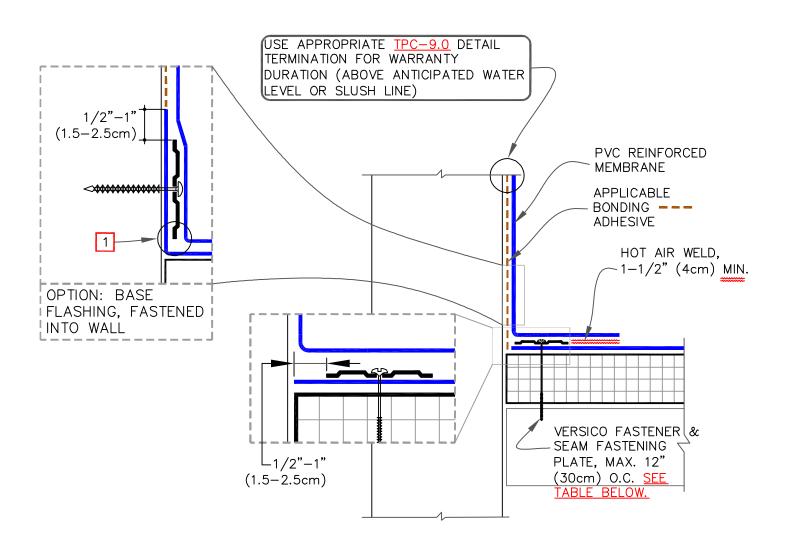
O → SEE NOTEPS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

TPC-9

AUTION

FASTENERS AND PLATES ARE REQUIRED AT 6" (15cm) O.C. FOR ALL SYSTEMS WITH WARRANTY WIND SPEED COVERAGE GREATER THAN 90 MPH AND FOR ALL PROJECTS WITH WARRANTIES GREATER THAN 20 YEARS.



NOTE:

1. CARE MUST BE TAKEN TO PRESS THE MEMBRANE TIGHTLY INTO THE ANGLE CHANGE. PLACING THE PLATES TIGHT INTO THE ANGLE CHANGE WILL HELP HOLD THE MEMBRANE IN THE PROPER POSITION.

FASTENER TYPES ON MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOF ASSEMBLY

DECK TYPE	OPTION	FASTENER	PLATE
STEEL OR WOOD	А	HPVX	HPVX
	В	HPV-XL	HPV-XL
STRUCTURAL CONCRETE	Α	CD-10	HPVX
	В	MP 14-10	HPVX



PARAPET BASE WALL FLASHING — FASTENED INTO DECK OR WALL

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

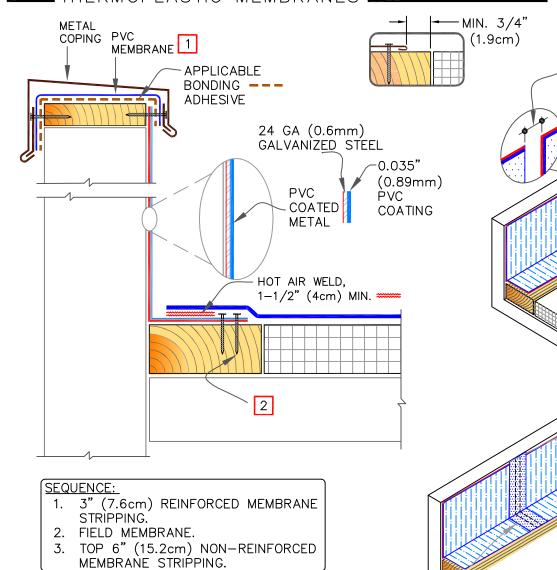
PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

ALLOW 1/4" (1cm) GAP IN PVC COATED METAL



NOTES:

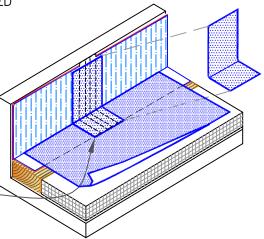
- PLACE A LAYER OF PVC MEMBRANE UNDER THE METAL CAP TO PROTECT AGAINST MOISTURE INFILTRATION AT JOINTS.
- 2. FASTEN COATED METAL FLASHING TO WOOD NAILERS USING 1-1/2" (4cm) MIN. RING SHANK NAILS SPACED 6" (15cm) ON CENTER AND STAGGERED APPROX. 1/2" (1.5cm).
- 3. SEE <u>TPC-15.3</u> FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

(7.5cm) WIDE PIECE
OF REINFORCED
MEMBRANE
CENTRALLY ALIGNED
OVER JOINT

HEAT WELD 6"
(15cm) WIDE
PIECE OF
NON-REINFORCED
MEMBRANE
CENTRALLY
ALIGNED OVER
JOINT, COVERING
TOP OF FIELD
MEMBRANE. SEE

SEQUENCE IN TABLE.

HEAT WELD 3"-



ROOFING SYSTEMS
© 2025 VERSICO

PVC COATED METAL WALL FLASHING

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

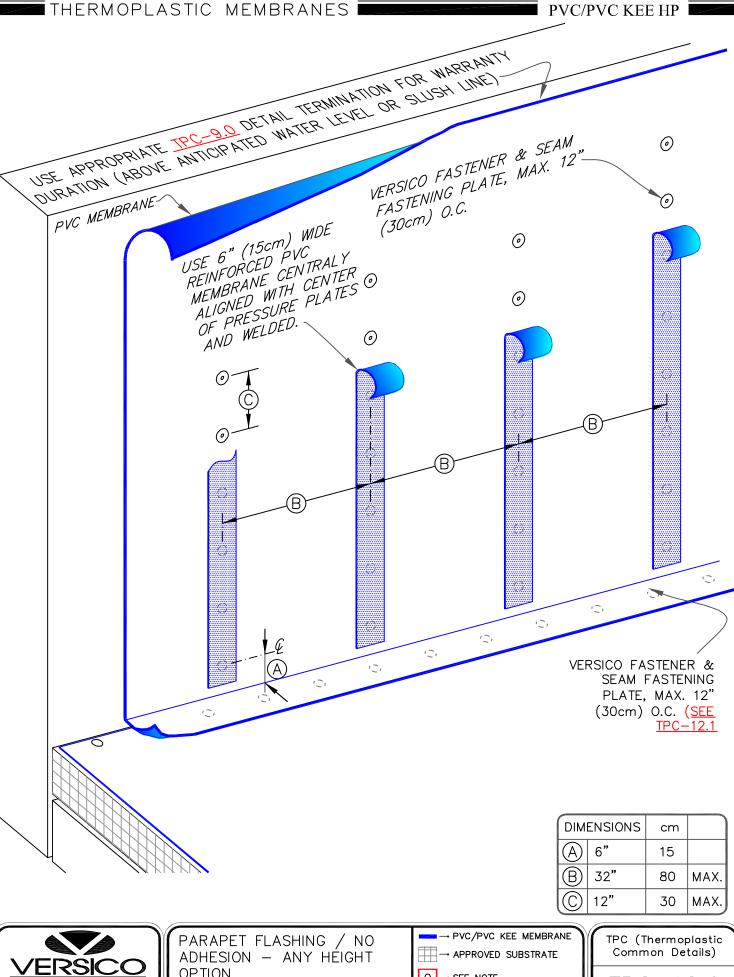
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

2

3

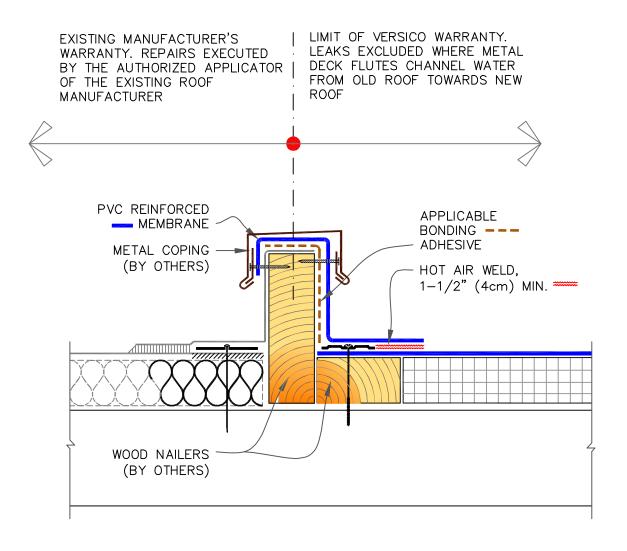




OPTION

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

O → SEE NOTE PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)



- 1. POSITION MEMBRANE FASTENING PLATES 1/2" (1.5cm) TO 1" (2.5cm) FROM EDGE OF DECK MEMBRANE.
- 2. ENSURE THE LOCATION OF CURB WILL NOT IMPEDE THE FLOW OF WATER AT EXISTING ADJACENT ROOF.

PVC ONLY (NOT KEE HP)
IN LIEU OF BONDING
ADHESIVE, THE CURB
FLASHING MAY BE
INSTALLED IN CAV GRIP PVC.



PVC TIE-IN TO EXISTING SINGLE PLY ROOF WITH CURB

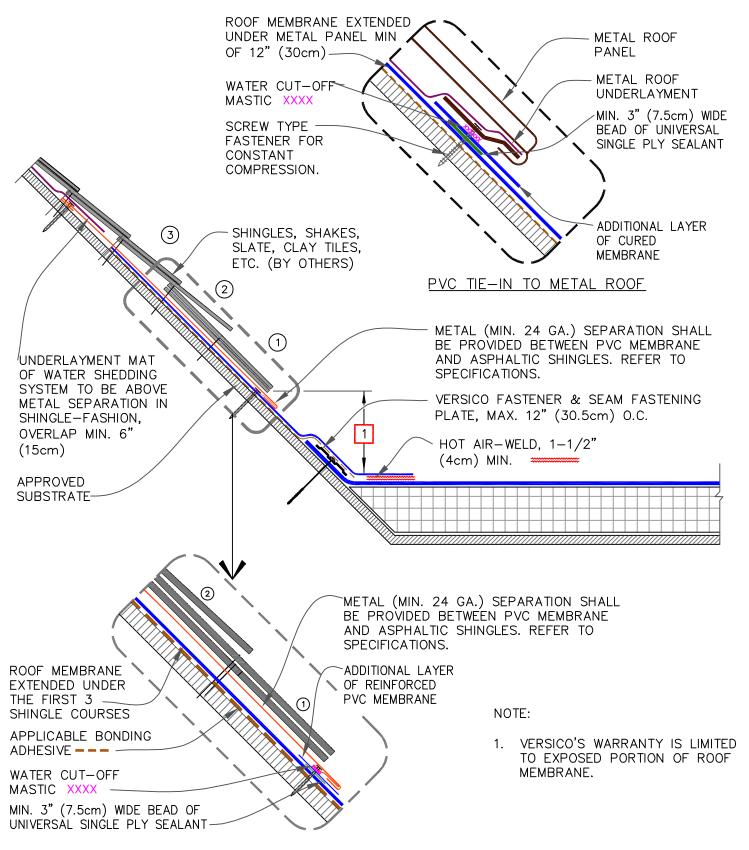
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)



PVC TIE-IN TO SHINGLED ROOF



PVC TIE-IN TO SHINGLED ROOF

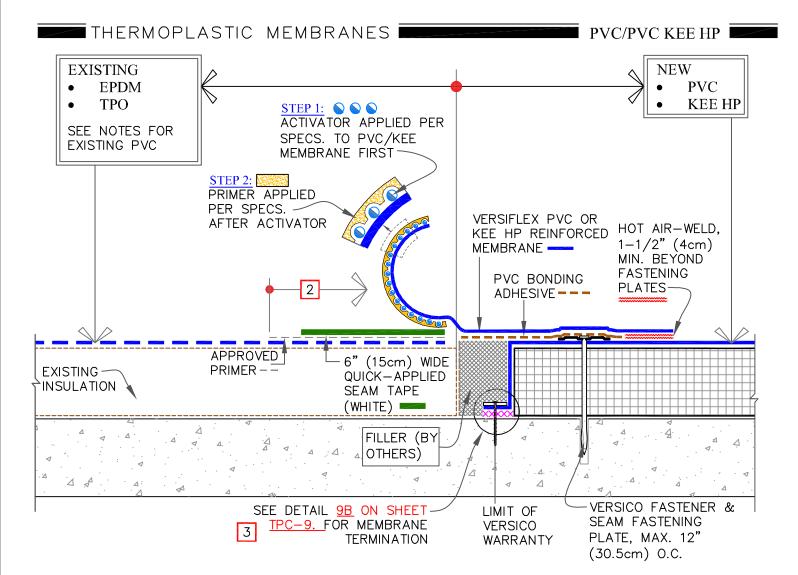
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)



- 1. ON EXISTING WARRANTED ROOFS, SEEK WRITTEN APPROVAL OF ITS MANUFACTURER FOR ACCEPTANCE OF THIS DETAIL. FOR EXISTING BALLASTED SYSTEMS BY OTHERS, CONSULT RESPECTIVE MANUFACTURER FOR ACCEPTABLE GRAVEL CONTAINMENT TO PREVENT GRAVEL MIGRATION.
- 2. <u>EXISTING EPDM/TPO MEMBRANES:</u> CLEAN THE SEAMING AREA WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER AND ALLOW TO DRY. APPLY APPROVED PRIMER.

EXISTING PVC OR KEE MEMBRANES: IF EXISTING MEMBRANE IS NOT ACCEPTABLE FOR WELDING, UTILIZE STEP 1 ACTIVATOR AND STEP 2 PRIMER PROCESS.

3. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION. WHEN RE-ROOFING OVER PRECAST CONCRETE, APPLY LIBERAL BEAD OF WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC IN JOINTS TO PREVENT MOISTURE MIGRATION.

WHEN USING 80-MIL (2.03mm) THICK MEMBRANE

APPLY A 4-1/2" (11.43cm)
DIAMETER "T-JOINT" COVER
AT FIELD SPLICE
INTERSECTIONS, CENTRALLY
ALIGNED.



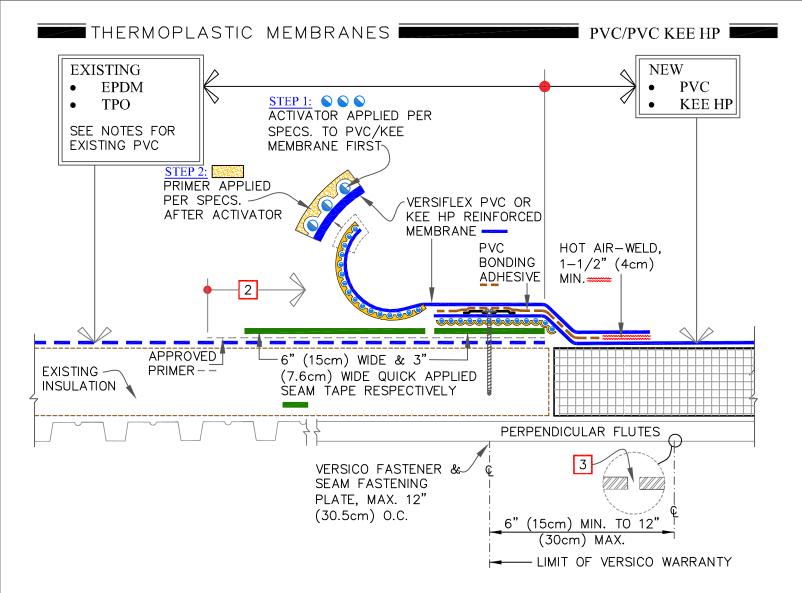
PVC/KEE HP TIE-IN TO SINGLE-PLY ROOF MEMBRANE ON CONCRETE DECK — → PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)



- 1. ON EXISTING WARRANTED ROOFS, SEEK WRITTEN APPROVAL OF ITS MANUFACTURER FOR ACCEPTANCE OF THIS DETAIL. FOR EXISTING BALLASTED SYSTEMS BY OTHERS, CONSULT RESPECTIVE MANUFACTURER FOR ACCEPTABLE GRAVEL CONTAINMENT TO PREVENT GRAVEL MIGRATION.
- 2. <u>EXISTING EPDM/TPO MEMBRANES:</u> CLEAN THE SEAMING AREA WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER AND ALLOW TO DRY. APPLY APPROVED PRIMER.

EXISTING PVC OR KEE MEMBRANES: IF EXISTING MEMBRANE IS NOT ACCEPTABLE FOR WELDING, UTILIZE STEP 1 ACTIVATOR AND STEP 2 PRIMER PROCESS.

3. IF FLUTES ARE PERPENDICULAR, DRILL 3/8" (1cm) DIAMETER WEEP HOLES INTO THE BOTTOM FLUTES OF THE STEEL DECK ALONG THE TIE-IN.

WHEN USING 80-MIL (2.03mm) THICK MEMBRANE

APPLY A 4-1/2" (11.43cm)
DIAMETER "T-JOINT" COVER
AT FIELD SPLICE
INTERSECTIONS, CENTRALLY
ALIGNED.



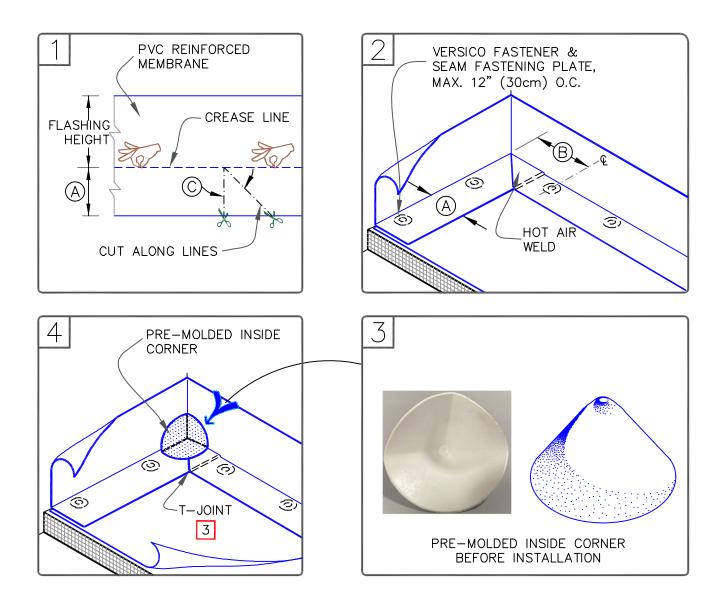
PVC/KEE HP TIE-IN TO EXISTING SINGLE-PLY ROOF MEMBRANES ON METAL DECK

PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTEPS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)



NOTES:

- 1. POSITION FASTENING PLATES 6" TO 9" (15 TO 23cm) FROM THE CORNER AND 1/2" TO 1" (1.5 TO 2.5cm) FROM EDGE OF MEMBRANE.
- 2. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ACCEPTABLE VERSICO FASTENERS AND PLATES.

WHEN USING 80-MIL (2.03mm) THICK MEMBRANE

APPLY A 4-1/2" (11.43cm)
DIAMETER "T-JOINT" COVER
AT FIELD SPLICE
INTERSECTIONS, CENTRALLY
ALIGNED.

DIMENSIONS		cm		
A	6"	15	APPROX.	
B	6"-9"	15-23		
(C)	45-DEGREES APPROX.			



PRE-MOLDED INSIDE CORNER FLASHING

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

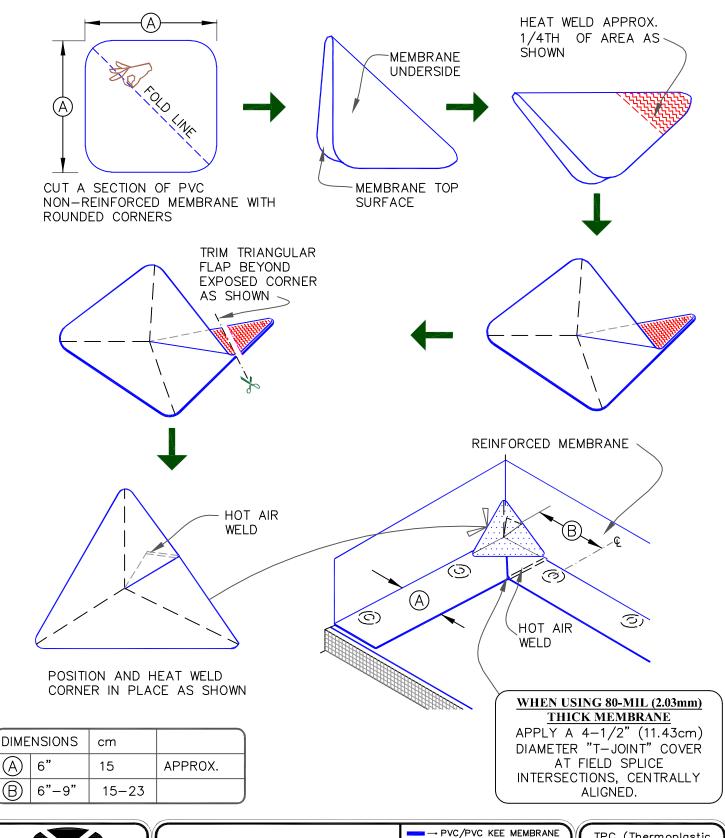
PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25 OR 30-YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS, PRE-FABRICATED/PRE-MOLDED ACCESSORIES MUST BE UTILIZED. ACCEPTABLE FLASHING SHALL CONFORM WITH PVC UNIVERSAL DETAIL TPC-15.1 OR TPC-15.7.



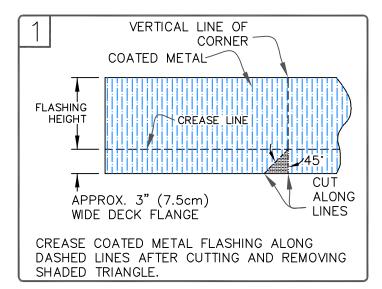


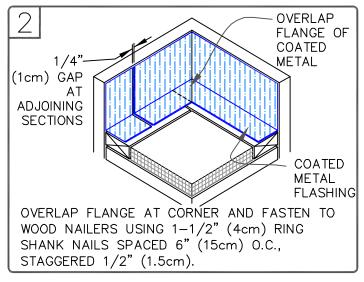
FIELD FABRICATED INSIDE CORNER FLASHING

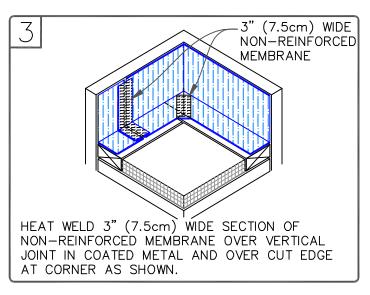
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 20 YEARS

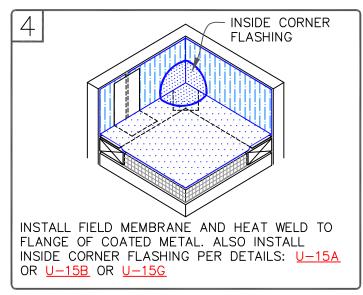
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

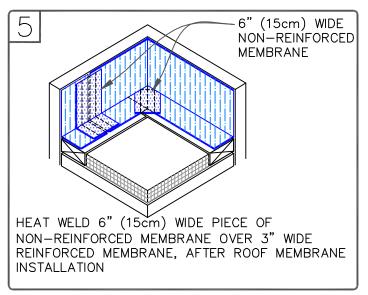
O → SEE NOTE PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)











NOTES:

- 1. FASTEN COATED METAL FLASHING TO WOOD NAILERS USING 1-1/2" (4cm) MIN. RING SHANK NAILS SPACED 6" (15cm) ON CENTER AND STAGGERED APPROX. 1/2" (1.5cm).
- 2. COORDINATE THIS DETAIL WITH TPC-12.3 FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

SEQUENCE:

- 1. 3" (7.6cm) REINFORCED MEMBRANE STRIPPING.
- 2. FIELD MEMBRANE.
- 3. TOP 6" (15.2cm) NON-REINFORCED MEMBRANE STRIPPING.



INSIDE CORNER WITH VERSIFLEX PVC COATED METAL WALL FLASHING

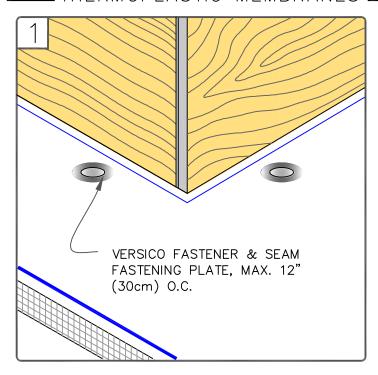
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

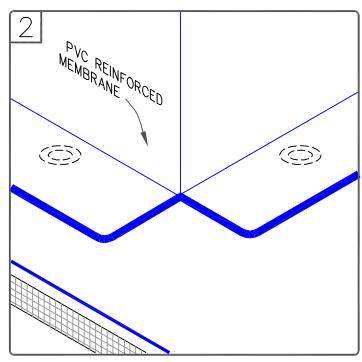
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

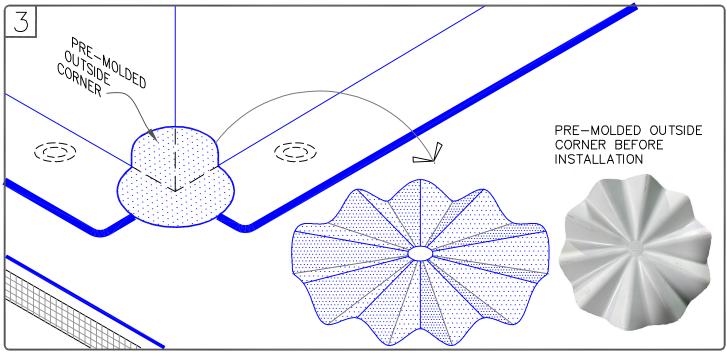
O → SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)







NOTES:

- 1. POSITION FASTENING PLATES 6"(15cm) FROM THE CORNER AND 1/2" TO 1" (1.5 TO 2.5cm) FROM EDGE OF MEMBRANE.
- 2. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ACCEPTABLE VERSICO FASTENERS AND PLATES.



PRE-MOLDED OUTSIDE CORNER FLASHING

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

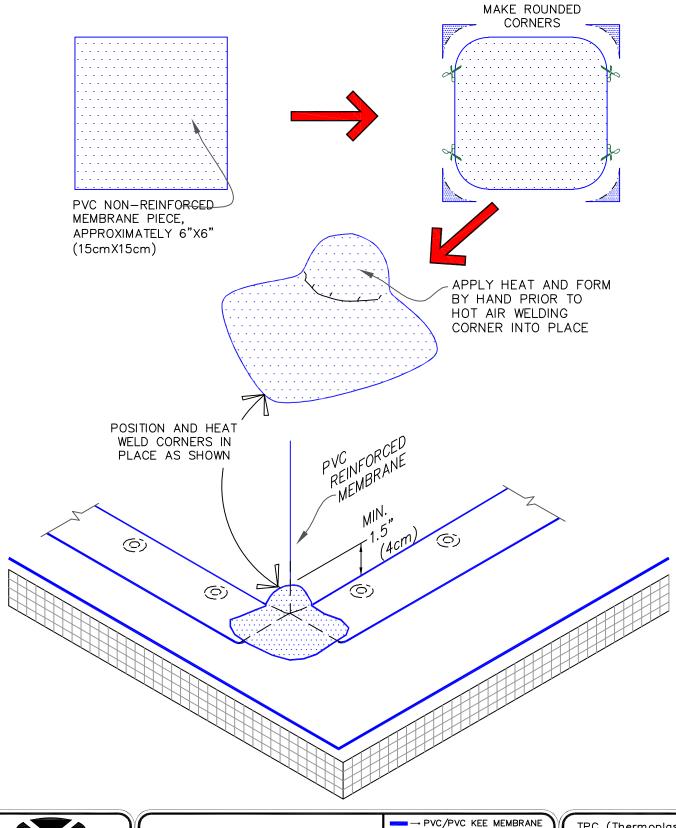
PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

AUTION

DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25 OR 30-YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS, PRE-FABRICATED/PRE-MOLDED ACCESSORIES MUST BE UTILIZED. ACCEPTABLE FLASHING SHALL CONFORM WITH PVC UNIVERSAL DETAIL $\overline{\text{TPC-15.4}}$ OR $\overline{\text{TPC-15.7}}$.





FIELD FABRICATED OUTSIDE CORNER FLASHING

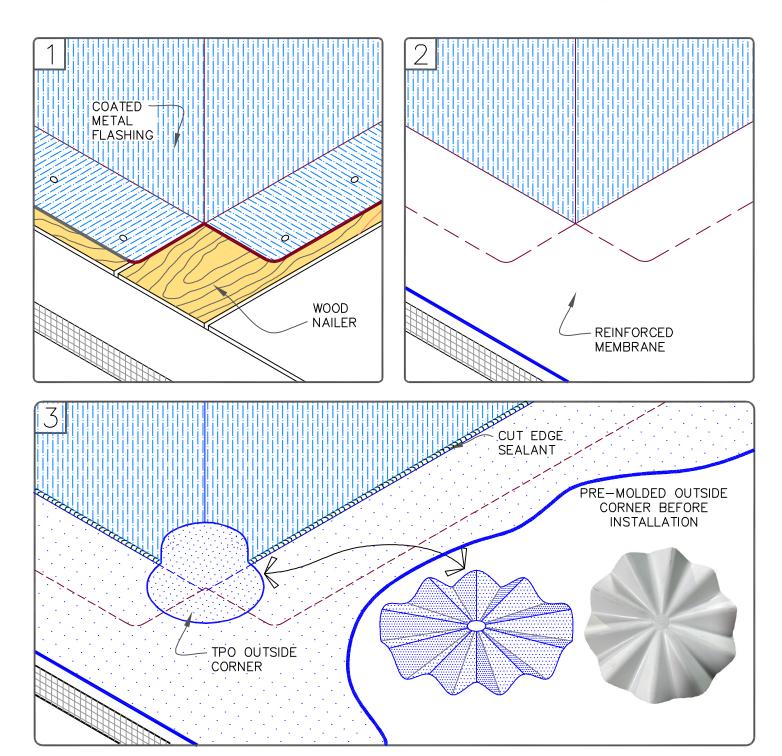
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 20 YEARS

→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

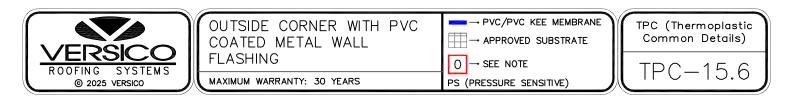
O → SEE NOTE
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

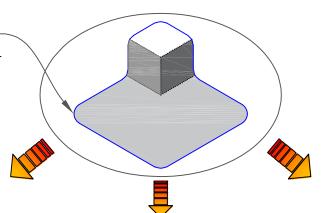


NOTES:

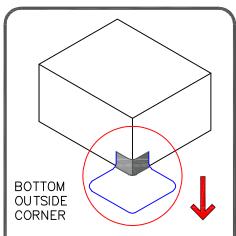
- 1. FASTEN COATED METAL FLASHING TO WOOD NAILERS USING 1-1/2" (4cm) MIN. RING SHANK NAILS SPACED 6" (15cm) ON CENTER AND STAGGERED APPROX. 1/2" (1.5cm).
- 2. REFER TO PVC DETAIL TPC-5.2 FOR FLASHING VERTICAL JOINTS IN COATED METAL.

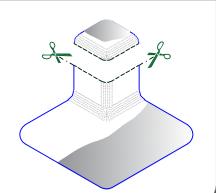


60-MIL THICK PVC, UNIVERSAL CORNERS CAN BE USED FOR 3 DIFFERENT CORNER CONDITIONS AS SHOWN BELOW

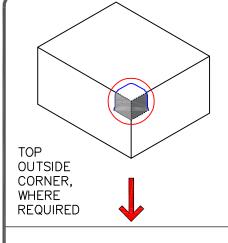


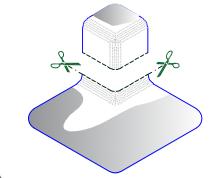
OPTION A



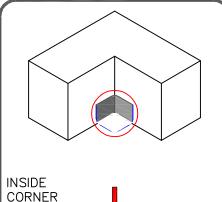


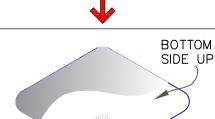
OPTION B

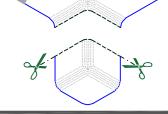




OPTION C

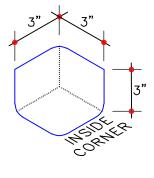




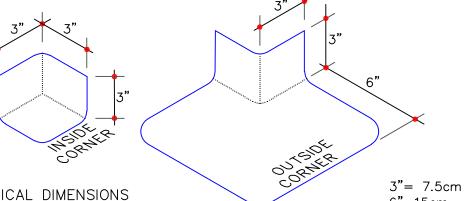




- 1. ROOF SYSTEMS MUST NOT HAVE FIELD FABRICATED OR BUILT-IN CANT STRIP.
- 2. REFER TO TECHNICAL DATA BULLETINS FOR COLOR AVAILABILITY.



TYPICAL DIMENSIONS



6"=15cm



PVC UNIVERSAL CORNERS-COMBINATION INSIDE & OUTSIDE CORNERS

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

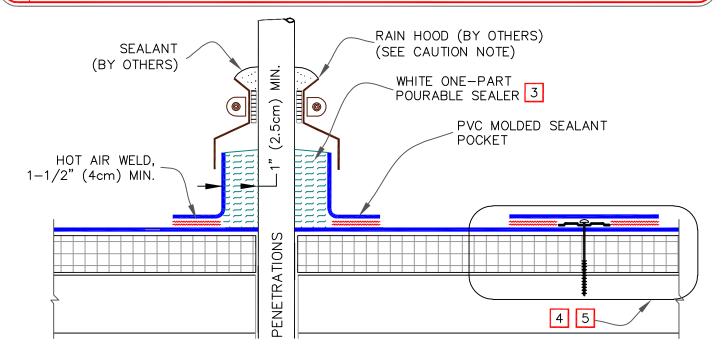
→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE) TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

SAUTION

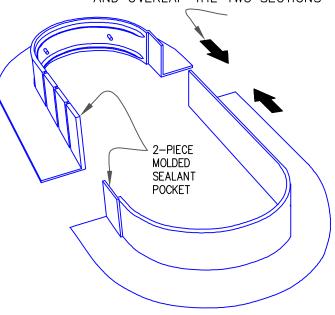
MOLDED SEALANT POCKETS MUST BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH RAIN HOODS FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES.



NOTES:

- 1. TEMPERATURE OF PIPE MUST NOT EXCEED 140° F (60° C).
- 2. PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED ON PENETRATION SURFACES ONLY, WHERE SEALANT WILL BE IN CONTACT.
- 3. FILL POCKET COMPLETELY WITH WHITE ONE—PART POURABLE SEALER UNTIL RIM IS COVERED WITH SEALANT; ENSURE ALL VOIDS ARE FILLED.
- 4. ON MECHANICALLY—ATTACHED SYSTEMS, INSTALL A MINIMUM OF 4 FASTENING PLATES AROUND SEALANT POCKETS WITH A DIAMETER UP TO 6" (15cm). ADDITIONAL FASTENING PLATES WILL BE REQUIRED FOR SEALANT POCKETS GREATER THAN 6" IN DIAMETER AND SHALL BE SPACED 12" (30cm) ON CENTER MAXIMUM.
- 5. REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR PROPER FASTENERS AND PLATES.

PLACE MOLDED PVC SEALANT POCKET AROUND PENETRATION AND OVERLAP THE TWO SECTIONS



REFER TO PRODUCT DATA SHEET FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES



→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

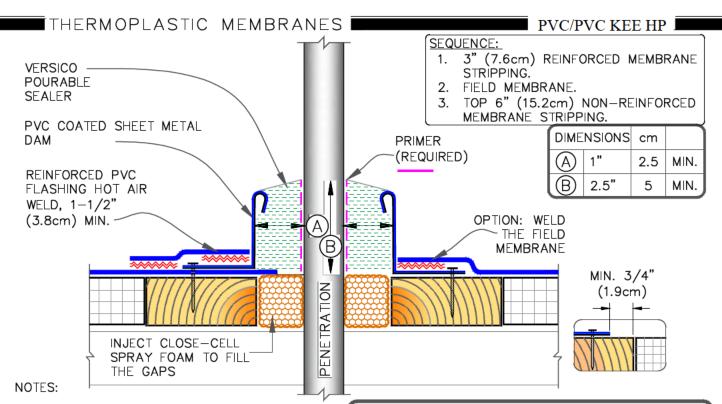
TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

TPC-16.1

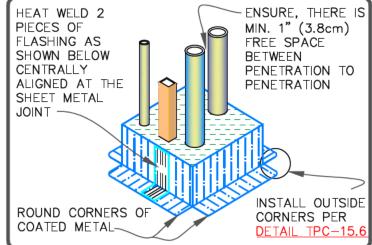
MOLDED SEALANT POCKET

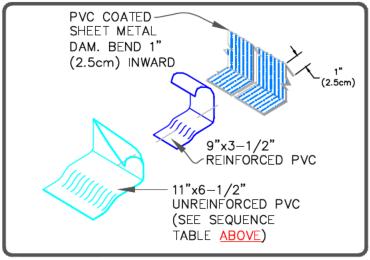
MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

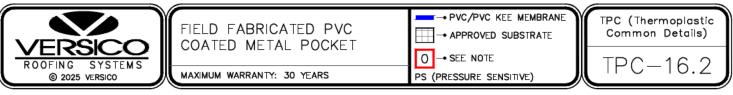
MAXIMUM WARRANTT: 30 TEAR

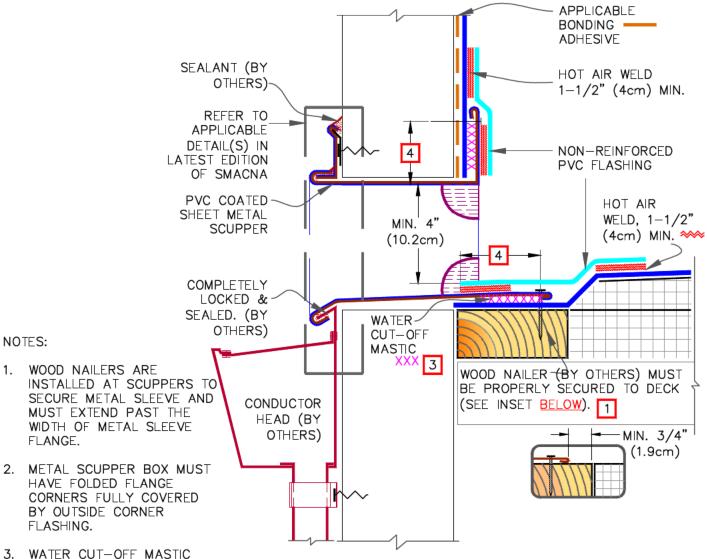


- 1. TEMPERATURE OF PENETRATIONS MUST NOT EXCEED 140° F (60° C).
- PVC PRIMER MUST BE APPLIED TO ALL INSIDE SURFACES AND PENETRATIONS PRIOR TO FILLING WITH SEALANT..
- FILL POCKET COMPLETELY WITH WHITE ONE—PART POURABLE SEALER UNTIL RIM IS COVERED WITH SEALANT; ENSURE ALL VOIDS ARE FILLED.
- 4. ON MECHANICALLY-ATTACHED SYSTEMS, INSTALL A MINIMUM OF 4 FASTENING PLATES AROUND SEALANT POCKETS WITH A DIAMETER UP TO 6" (152mm). ADDITIONAL FASTENING PLATES WILL BE REQUIRED FOR SEALANT POCKETS GREATER THAN 6" IN DIAMETER AND SHALL BE SPACED 12" (305mm) ON CENTER MAXIMUM. FASTENERS/PLATES ARE NOT REQUIRED ON ADHERED SYSTEMS UNLESS SEALANT POCKET DIAMETER EXCEEDS 18" (305mm).
- REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR PROPER TYPES OF FASTENERS AND PLATES.
- 6. SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED FOR POURABLE SEALER POCKETS WHICH ARE GREATER THAN 18" (46 CM) IN DIAMETER. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 7. WHEN ANY ONE SIDE OF THE FIELD FABRICATED POURABLE SEALER POCKET EXCEEDS 12" (30 CM) USE WOOD BLOCKING TO ANCHOR SHEET METAL.



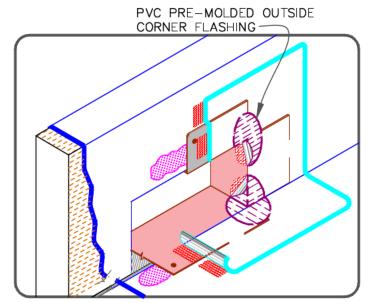






UNDER SCUPPER FLANGES MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.

4. SCUPPER FLANGES MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED BY NON-REINFORCED FLASHING WITH MINIMUM 2" (5cm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEAD.





PREFABRICATED SCUPPER WITH PVC COATED METAL

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

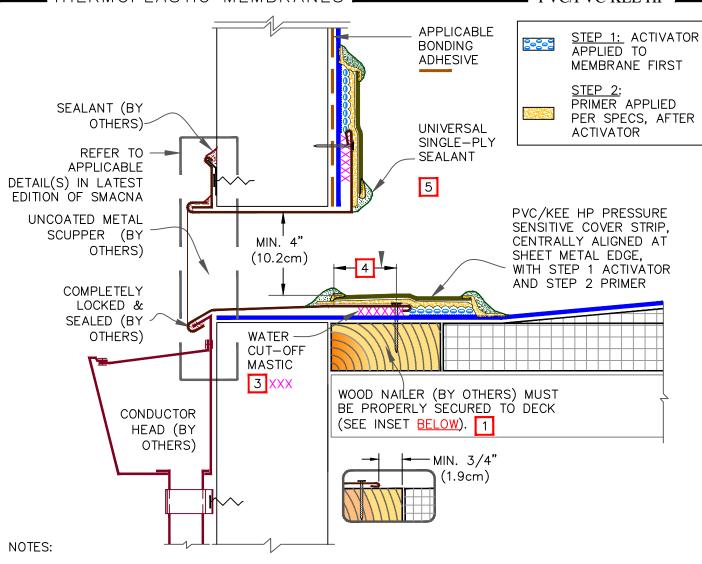
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE

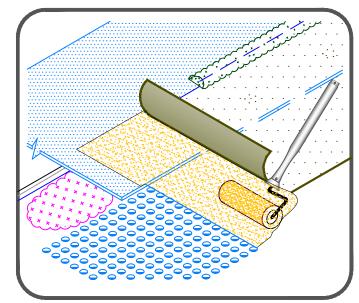
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplostic Common Details)

| TPC-18.1



- WOOD NAILERS ARE INSTALLED ONLY AT SCUPPERS TO SECURE METAL SLEEVE AND MUST EXTEND PAST THE WIDTH OF METAL SLEEVE FLANGE.
- 2. METAL SCUPPER BOX MUST HAVE CONTINUOUS FLANGES WITH ROUNDED CORNERS, SOLDER ALL SCUPPER SEAMS WATER—TIGHT.
- WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER SCUPPER FLANGE MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
- 4. PRESSURE SENSITIVE COVER STRIP MUST EXTEND A MINIMUM 2" (5cm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEAD.
- 5. UNIVERSAL SINGLE—PLY SEALANT IS REQUIRED AT FLASHING EDGES ON SCUPPER EDGE. PVC STEP 2 PRIMER MUST BE USED TO PREPARE SURFACES PRIOR TO THE APPLICATION OF SEALANT.





SCUPPER WITH UNCOATED METAL, PAGE 1 OF 2

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 20 YEARS

→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

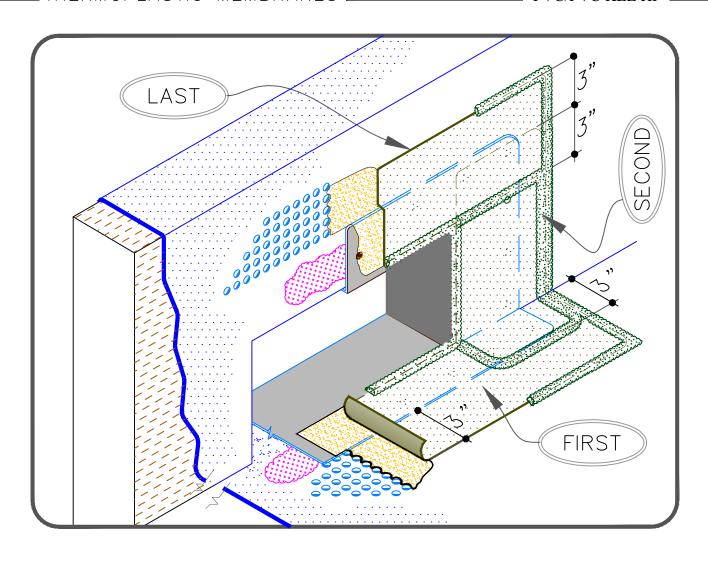
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

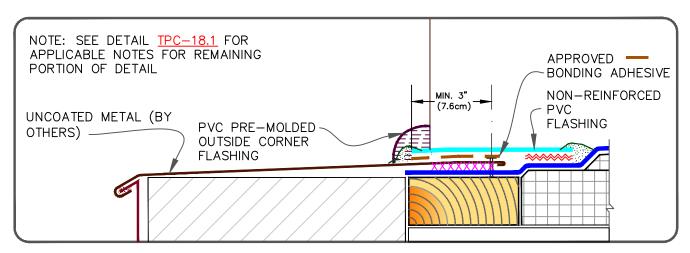
O → SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

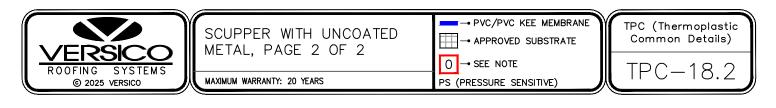
TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

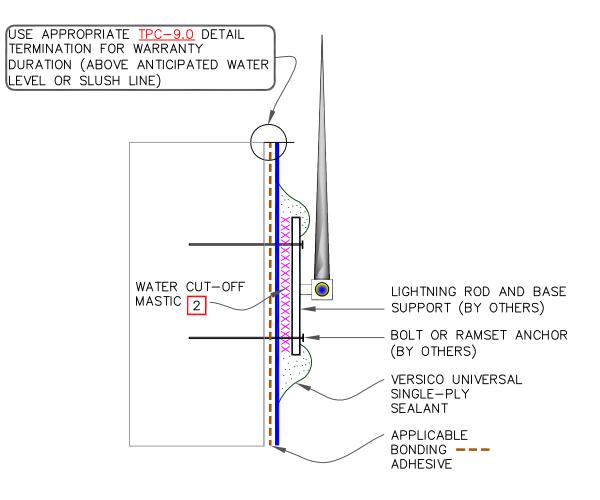
TPC-18.2





OPTION WITH NON-REINFORCED FLASHING





NOTES:

- 1. DETAIL MAY BE USED FOR ANY FASTENER PENETRATION (E.G., ACCESS LADDER, ANCHOR SUPPORT TO PARAPET).
- 2. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
- 3. DETAIL UNACCEPTABLE FOR HORIZONTAL APPLICATION ON ROOF DECK.
- 4. COMPLY WITH ZONING ORDNANCE AND LOCAL CODES FOR MOUNTING A LIGHTNING SYSTEM.



LIGHTNING ROD AT PARAPET (VERTICAL ATTACHMENT)

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

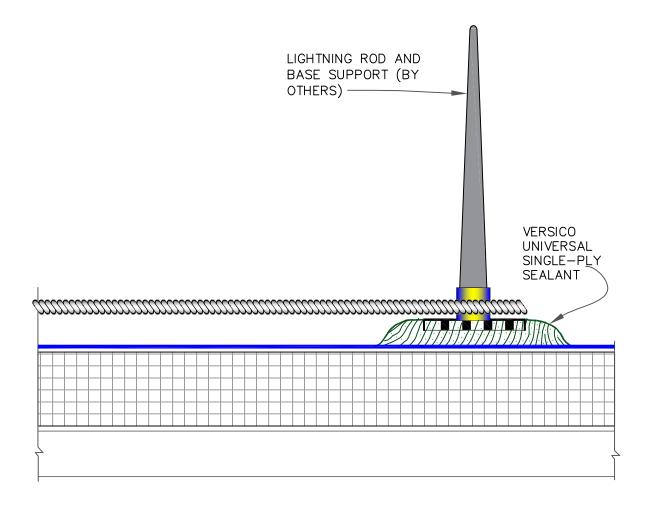
→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

TPC - 20.1



NOTES:

- 1. CLEAN EXPOSED MEMBRANE SURFACE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER AND ALLOW TO DRY.
- 2. COMPLY WITH ZONING ORDNANCE AND LOCAL CODES FOR MOUNTING A LIGHTNING SYSTEM.



LIGHTNING ROD AT DECK LEVEL

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

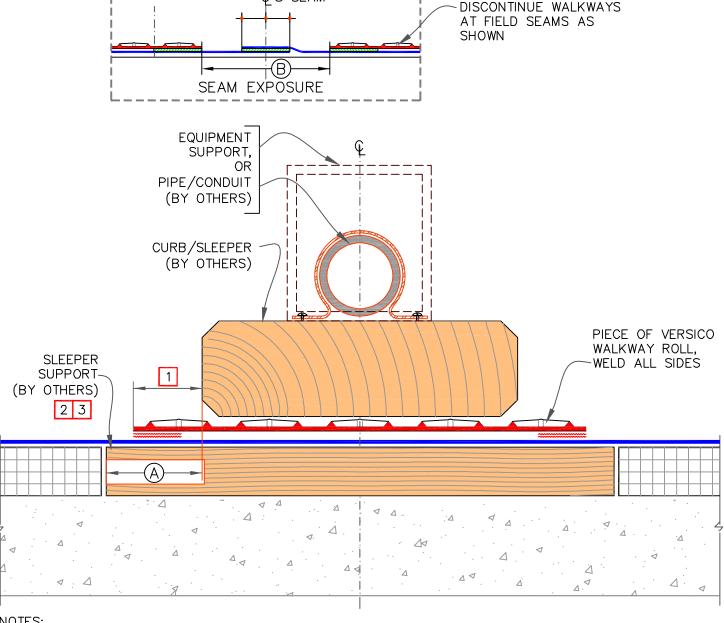
O → SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

TPC-20.2

C @ SEAM



NOTES:

- SLEEPER MUST BE LARGE ENOUGH TO SUPPORT WEIGHT OF EQUIPMENT WITHOUT INDENTING INSULATION. EXTEND SLEEPER OUT AS REQUIRED BY STRUCTURAL ENGINEER TO DISTRIBUTE SUBJECT LOAD OR AT LEAST EXTEND OUT MIN. 3" (7.5cm).
- 2. ENSURE SCREW/ANCHOR HEADS IN TOP SURFACE OF WOOD BLOCKING ARE RECESSED TO PROTECT MEMBRANE.
- 3. SLEEPER SUPPORT NOT REQUIRED UNDER CONDUIT OR PIPE SUPPORTS.
- 4. CONSULT STRUCTURAL ENGINEER AND/OR SPECIFIER TO AVOID WATER PONDING DUE TO DECK DEFLECTION.
- 5. RAISE CONDUITS AND PIPES ABOVE THE REGIONAL SNOW LINE WHEN SLOPE OF THE ROOF CAN LEAD TO SLIDING SNOW.

DIME	NSIONS	cm	
A	3"	7.5	MIN. ALL SIDES
B	8"	20	

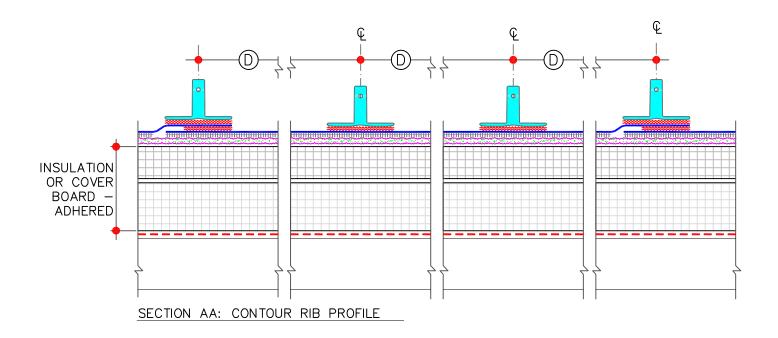
₩ WELD



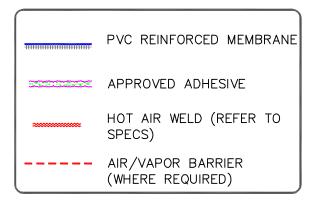
→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE → APPROVED SUBSTRATE SLEEPER O → SEE NOTE MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

TPC-24



40				970			
	CONTOUR RIB						
DIME	NSIONS	cm	(C)				
\bigcirc	1-3/4"	4.5					
B	1-1/4"	3	•	B			
0	1/2"	1		$\overrightarrow{+}$			
0	VARIES		1 + A - +				





VERSIFLEX PVC RIB: TYPICAL PROFILE

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

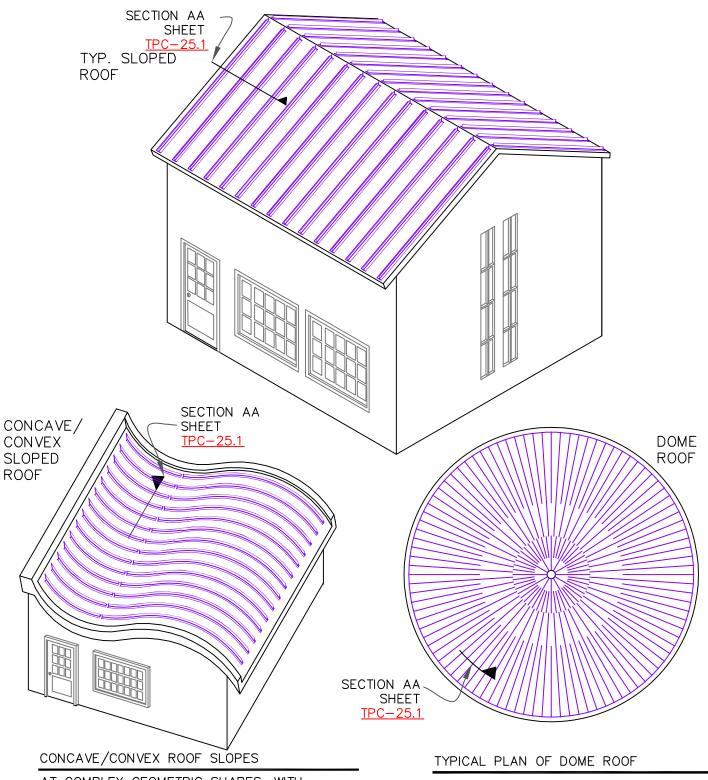
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

TPC-25.1



AT COMPLEX GEOMETRIC SHAPES, WITH MULTI-DIRECTIONAL SLOPES, THE SHEET METAL ROOF IS NOT ONLY DIFFICULT TO INSTALL, BUT THE WATER-SHEDDING ABILITY OF METAL ROOF IS SERIOUSLY HAMPERED WITHIN THE CONCAVE (NEGATIVE) SLOPES. THE WATERPROOFED ROOF MEMBRANÉ WITH THE CONTOUR RIB IS A PRACTICAL SOLUTION.

WHERE CONCENTRATION OF STANDING SEAMS NEAR CENTER IN METAL SYSTEM IS EXTREMELY HARD TO FABRICATE & INSTALL, THE CONTOUR RIB INSTALLATION IS EXTREMELY SIMPLE & EASY TO INSTALL.



VERSIFLEX PVC RIB: VARIOUS

APPLICATIONS

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

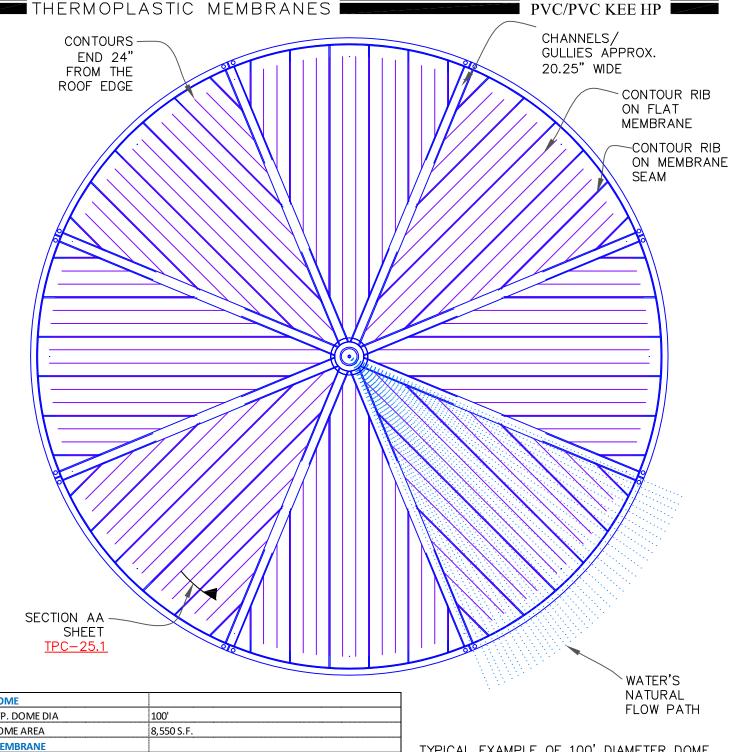
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE

PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

TPC-25.2



DOME	
TYP. DOME DIA	100'
DOME AREA	8,550 S.F.
MEMBRANE	
ROLL WIDTH	81"
MEMBRANE SEAM WIDTH	2"
WELDED PORTION	1.5"
CHANNELS/GULLIES	PERFECTLY CUT 1/4TH WIDTH OF 81" ROLL (20.25")
APFX POINT	PERFECTLY CUT CIRCULAR SHAPE AS DESIGNED,
APEX POINT	APPRX. 37" DIA SHOWN
CONTOUR RIBS	
CONTOUR RIBS O.C.	26.333"
TOTAL LENGTH OF CONTOUR RIBS	3256 LINEAR FEET (ADD % FOR DOME CURVE)
ON ENTIRE 100 DIA DOME	

TYPICAL EXAMPLE OF 100' DIAMETER DOME ROOF PLAN SHOWS 81" WIDE ROLLS SHOWING CONTOUR RIBS @ 26" O.C.

NOTE: APEX MAY BE DESIGNED WITH SELF—CLEANSING ZINC STRIPS TO CUT DOWN STAINING AROUND LIGHTNING ROD ARRESTOR



VERSIFLEX PVC RIB: EXAMPLE OF DOME WITH RIBS ALIGNED OVER MEMBRANE SEAMS

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 30 YEARS

→ PVC/PVC KEE MEMBRANE

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE
PS (PRESSURE SENSITIVE)

TPC (Thermoplastic Common Details)

TPC - 25.3







Fully Adhered and Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems

July 2025

Part I – General	Page
1.01 Description	3
1.02 Design Considerations	4
1.03 Quality Assurance	5
1.04 Submittals	6
1.05 Warranty	7
Warranty Tables	
TABLE I – VersiFleece Adhered Systems Warranty Options	8
TABLE II –Underlayment and Fastening Density for Assemblies with Warranties Up to 20 YR	
TABLE III –Underlayment and Fastening Density for Assemblies with Warranties - 25 YR	
TABLE IV – Bead Spacing for VersiFleece Membrane Adhesion	
TABLE V – Minimum Perimeter Width	
1.06 Job Conditions	
1.07 Product Delivery, Storage and Handling	
Part II - Products	
2.01 General	1.1
2.02 Membrane	
2.03 Insulation/Underlayments	
2.04 Related Materials	
2.05 Fastening Components	
2.06 Vapor/Air Barrier and Primers	
2.07 Edgings and Terminations.	
2.08 Roof Walkways	
2.09 Other Products	
Down III. Evenution	
Part III - Execution 3.01 General	2.4
3.02 Roof Deck/Substrate Criteria	
3.03 Insulation/Underlayment	
3.04 Insulation Attachment	
3.05 Membrane Placement and Securement Criteria	
3.06 Heat Welding Procedures (VersiWeld TPO)	
3.07 Welding Problems/Repairs	
3.08 Flashings	
3.09 Roof Walkways	
3.10 Daily Seal	
,	
Attachment I – Direct Application Over Lightweight Insulating Concrete	
Attachment II – Mechanically Attached Membrane Option	
Attachment III – VersiFleece FR TPO Mechanically Attached Membrane Option	53
Attachment IV – VersiFleece RL EPDM/TPO/PVC RapidLock Membrane Option	
Installation Details	75

Note: In addition to information listed in this section Specifiers and Authorized contractors should reference Spec Supplement and Design Reference Sections for other pertinent information.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

This page intentionally blank



VersiFleece TPO VersiFleece PVC / VersiFleece FRS PVC VersiFleece KEE HP / VersiFleece KEE HP Fully Adhered and Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems

July 2025

The information contained in this generic specification represents a part of Versico's requirements for obtaining a roofing systems warranty. Construction materials and practices, building siting and operation, climatic conditions, and other site-specific factors will have an impact on the performance of the roofing system. Versico recommends that the building owner retain a design professional to determine appropriate design measures to be taken in order to address these factors.

This section is to serve as criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico's Fully Adhered VersiFleece Membrane Roofing Systems. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the roof system mentioned herein are also included in the Design Reference Section and also listed in the form of a Specification Supplement at the end of the Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

Various Warranty Tables have been included in Paragraph 1.05 citing various requirements by which specific warranty coverage can be obtained. Appropriate Warranty Table should be referenced to ensure proper warranty coverage.

PART I - GENERAL

1.01 Description

Versico's VersiFleece Fully Adhered Roofing Systems utilizes VersiWeld® TPO or VersiFlex[™] PVC or KEE HP PVC membrane laminated to non-woven polyester fleece backing.

A. Fully Adhered Roofing Systems

- 1. **VersiFleece TPO Fully Adhered Roofing System** incorporates 45, 60 or 80-mil thick, 12' or 6' wide, scrim-reinforced, white, gray, tan or Special Color TPO (60-mil only) VersiWeld Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) membrane laminated to a 55-mil thick non-woven polyester fleece-backing resulting in a total finished sheet thickness of 100, 115 or 135-mils.
- 2. **VersiFleece FRS PVC Fully Adhered Roofing System** incorporates 60 or 80-mil thick, 10' wide, fiberglass reinforced scrim (white, gray, light gray and tan) VersiFlex Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) membrane laminated to a 55-mil thick non-woven polyester fleece-backing resulting in a total finished sheet thickness of 115 or 135-mils.
- 3. **VersiFleece PVC Fully Adhered Roofing System** incorporates 60 or 80-mil thick, 10' wide, polyester reinforced scrim (white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan) VersiFlex Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) membrane laminated to a 55-mil thick non-woven polyester fleece-backing resulting in a total finished sheet thickness of 115 or 135-mils.
- 4. VersiFleece KEE HP Fully Adhered Roofing System incorporates 50, 60 or 80-mil thick, 10' wide, polyester reinforced scrim, (white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan) VersiFlex KEE HP Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) membrane laminated to a 55-mil thick non-woven polyester fleece-backing resulting in a total finished sheet thickness of 105, 115 or 135-mils.

NOTE: The membrane is fully adhered to an acceptable substrate with a spray, extrusion or splatter applied, two-component, low-rise Flexible DASH or HydroBond Adhesive. Adjoining sheets of VersiFleece membrane are overlapped and joined together with a minimum 1-1/2" wide hot air weld.

NOTE: VersiFleece TPO is available with APEEL Protective Film, refer to PART II - PRODUCTS.

NOTE: VersiFleece FR TPO membrane is also available for mechanically fastened systems over combustible decks – see 'Attachment III – VersiFleece FR TPO Mechanically-Fastened Membrane Option' at the end of this specification.

NOTE: VersiFleece RL (RapidLock) EPDM/TPO/PVC membrane is also available in a non-adhesive system utilizing Velcro® Brand Securable Solutions - see 'Attachment IV – VersiFleece RL EPDM/TPO/PVC Membrane Option' at the end of this specification.

B. Mechanically Attached Roofing System

VersiFleece TPO/PVC Mechanically Attached Roofing System as an option to fully adhering the VersiFleece
Membrane with Flexible DASH Adhesive, the membrane may be loose laid and mechanically attached over an
approved substrate to an acceptable deck minimum 22 ga. steel deck or wood deck refer to Attachment II in this
specification.

1.02 General Design Considerations

- A. Projects with extended wind speed warranty coverage greater than 90 mph and projects requiring a 20-year or greater Total System Warranty and projects which have building control and/or expansion joints will require additional enhancements. Refer to Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05.
- B. There are no maximum slope restrictions for the application of this roofing system.
- C. Chemical compatibility will depend on type of membrane used. Versico should be contacted for verification of compatibility with specific products, chemicals or waste products that may come in contact with the roof membrane.
- D. It is the responsibility of the specifier to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on this VersiFleece Roofing System.
- E. It is the responsibility of the building owner or his/her designated representative to verify structural load limitation. In addition, a core cut may be taken to verify weight of existing components when the roofing system is to be specified on an existing facility.
- F. Coordination between various trades is essential to avoid unnecessary rooftop traffic over completed sections of the roof and to prevent possible damage to the membrane roofing system and insulation facer.
- G. Concentrated loads from rooftop equipment may cause deformation of insulation/underlayment and possible damage to the membrane if protection is not provided. At protection course or sleepers must be specified.

H. Drainage

Drainage must be evaluated by the specifier in accordance with all applicable codes. Slopes may be provided
by tapering the structure or through the use of tapered insulation; a sufficient number of roof drains should also
be specified and properly located to allow for positive drainage. Significant ponding that could remain after 48
hours should be eliminated with the addition of auxiliary drains in low areas where ponding is anticipated.

Versico specifically disclaims responsibility for design of and selection of an adequate drainage system and drain accessories. Selection must be made by the building owner or owner's design professional.

- 2. Small incidental areas of ponded water will not impact the performance of this roofing system; however in accordance with industry standards, the roofing assembly should be designed to prevent ponding of water on the roof for prolonged periods (longer than 48 hours). Good roofing practice dictates proper drainage to prevent possible excessive live loads and, in the event of a roof leak, to minimize potential interior damage to the roofing assembly and to the interior of the building.
- 3. For roofing systems utilizing white membranes, a slope greater than 1/8" per horizontal foot is recommended to serve the long-term aesthetics.
- 4. Tapered edge strips, crickets or saddles are recommended where periodic ponding of water may occur.
- On new construction projects, especially in cold climate regions, moisture generated due to the construction process could adversely impact various components within the roofing assembly if not addressed. Refer to Design Reference DR-01 "Construction Generated Moisture" included in the Versico Technical Manual.

J. Vapor Retarders

Versico does not require a vapor retarder for the protection of the membrane; however, it should be considered
by the specifier for the protection of the roofing assembly (i.e. primarily insulation, underlayment and adhesives).

The following criteria should be considered by the specifier:

- 2. Use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumulation within an insulated roofing assembly, should be investigated by the specifier.
- 3. In the generally temperate climate of the United States, during the winter months, water vapor flows upward from a heated, more humid interior toward a colder, drier exterior. Vapor retarders are more commonly required in northern climates than in southern regions, where downward vapor pressure may be expected and the roofing membrane itself becomes the vapor retarder.
- 4. All Versico roofing membranes are tested and pass in accordance with ASTM E 2178 and shall qualify as an air barrier when following Versico specifications and details for roofing applications.
- K. On structural concrete decks, when a vapor retarder is not used, gaps in the deck along the perimeter and around penetrations must be sealed along with vertical joints between tilt-up panels, if present, to prevent infiltration of hot humid air and possible moisture contamination resulting from condensation. This is specifically important when adhesive is used to attach the roof insulation.

CAUTION: If left unaddressed, collected moisture could weaken insulation boards and facers resulting in a blowoff or increase the probability of mold growth.

- L. Retrofit Recover Projects (When the existing roofing material is left in place)
 - 1. The removal of existing wet insulation and membrane must be specified. The specifier shall select an appropriate and compatible material as a filler for voids created by removal of old insulation or membrane.
 - 2. On existing built-up roof where partial removal is specified to remove wet or damaged insulation, priming the structural deck, with a Versico primer, is required where residual asphalt is present to ensure adequate adhesion of the new insulation. In lieu of priming and the use of insulation adhesion, insulation used to fill voids or to replace wet sections may be mechanically attached.
 - 3. Entrapment of water between old and new membrane can damage and deteriorate new insulation/underlayment between the two membranes. If a vapor retarder or air barrier is not specified, Versico recommends existing membrane be perforated to avoid potential moisture accumulation to allow for detection of moisture to enable the building owner to take corrective action. This can be accomplished by drilling approximately 3/4" diameter holes every 100 square feet in the existing built-up roof or single-ply membrane (excluding PVC membrane).
 - 4. Existing non-reinforced PVC membrane must be totally removed. If not removed it must be cut into maximum 10' by 10' sections and the new membrane underlayment must be mechanically attached. Flashing must be totally removed.
 - 5. When Specifying this roofing system over existing gravel surfaced built-up roof, loose gravel must be removed to avoid the entrapment of moisture. In all cases, a membrane underlayment is required. Refer to Paragraph 3.02G, Insulation/Substrate Requirements, for minimum thickness of acceptable underlayment.
 - 6. Existing Phenolic Foam insulation must be removed prior to the installation of this roofing system.
 - 7. Refer to Section 3.02 for more information about securement of existing roof.

1.03 Quality Assurance

Building codes are above and beyond the intended purpose of this specification. The building **owner**, **owner**'s **representative** or **Specifier** should verify local codes for applicable requirements and limitations. It is the responsibility of the specifier to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on the specified Versico Roofing System.

NOTE: For code approvals achieved with the Versico VersiFleece Roofing Systems, refer to the Versico VersiFleece Code Approval Guide, DORA (Directory of Roof Assemblies), Factory Mutual (FM) Approval Guide or Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Fire Resistance or Roofing Materials and Systems Directories.

- A. When recovering or retrofitting an existing roof system, the addition of new insulation (type and thickness) may alter the fire performance characteristics of the assembly. Building owners or their designated representatives shall consult the local code enforcement agency to avoid potential code violation.
- B. Versico recommends the use of Versico supplied products for use with this Versico Roofing System. The performance or integrity of products by others, when selected by the specifier and accepted as compatible by Versico, is not the responsibility of Versico and is disclaimed by the Versico Warranty.
- C. The specified roofing system must be installed by a Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor in compliance with

drawings and specifications as approved by Versico.

- D There must be no deviations made from Versico's specification or Versico's approved shop drawings without the PRIOR WRITTEN APPROVAL of Versico.
- After completion of the installation, upon request, an inspection shall be conducted by a Field Service Representative of Versico to ascertain that the membrane roofing system has been installed according to Versico's published specifications and details applicable at the time of bid. This inspection is to determine whether a warranty shall be issued. It is not intended as a final inspection for the benefit of the owner.
- Provide polyisocyanurate insulation that meets PIMA Quality Mark Certified LTTR value through third party verification meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2.
- Solar reflectance of this roofing product may decrease over time due to environmental defacement such as dirt, biological growth, ponded water, etc. The roof should be monitored at regular intervals and maintained or cleaned when necessary to assure maximum solar reflectance.
- Refer to the Design Reference DR-07 "CRRC/LEED Information" for information. (i.e. solar emittance, solar reflectance and recycled content.)

1.04 Submittals

- To ensure compliance with Versico's minimum warranty requirements, the following projects should be forwarded to Versico for review prior to installation, preferably prior to bid.
 - 1. Air pressurized buildings, canopies, and buildings with large openings where the total wall openings exceed 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located (such as airport hangars, warehouses and large maintenance facilities). Refer to Attachment IV at the end of this section for perimeter considerations, when a Mechanically Attached System is specified.
 - 2. Cold storage buildings and freezer facilities.
 - 3. Fully Adhered Roofing System projects over 100' in height.
 - 4. Mechanically Attached Roofing System projects over 50' in height.
 - 5. Projects where the TPO membrane is expected to come in direct contact with petroleum-based products, waste products (i.e., grease, oil, animal fats, etc) and other chemicals.
 - 6. Projects where hot asphalt is specified for insulation attachment.
 - 7. If a Mechanically Attached membrane securement option is selected in lieu of the use of adhesive, projects specified with a fastener length exceeding 12 inches.
- Shop drawings must be submitted to Versico by the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor along with a completely executed Copy-A Job Approval Request. Approved shop drawings are required for inspection of the roof and on projects where on-site technical assistance is requested.

Shop drawings must include:

- 1. Outline of roof and size
- 2. Deck type (for multiple deck types)
- 3. Location and type of all penetrations4. Perimeter and penetration details
- 5. Key plan (on multiple roof areas) with roof heights indicated
- When field conditions necessitate modifications to the originally approved drawings, a copy of the shop drawing outlining all modifications must be submitted to Versico for revision and approval prior to inspection and warranty issuance.
- As Built Projects (roofing systems installed prior to project approval by Versico)

The Versico Authorized Contractor may supply Versico with an As-Built drawing for projects completed prior to Versico's approval. The As-Built drawings:

- 1. Must conform to Versico's most current published specification and details applicable at the time of bid.
- 2. Must be submitted along with a completely executed Copy-B Job Completion.

3. Must include the items identified in Paragraph 1.04B.

NOTE: As-Built projects are not recommended for those projects referenced in Paragraph 1.04A in order to ensure Versico Warranty requirements have been met.

E. Copy-B Job Completion

After project completion, a Copy-B Job Completion must be submitted to Versico to schedule the necessary inspection and acceptance of the project prior to issuance of the Versico warranty.

1.05 Warranty

- A. A Total System Warranty is available for roofing systems on commercial buildings within the United States and applies only to **products manufactured or marketed by Versico**. The total system is defined as membrane, flashings, adhesives, sealants and other Versico brand products utilized in the installation. For a complete description of these products, refer to the Part 2 "Products" Section in this Specification and Spec Supplement "Related Products" P-01.
- B. See Tables Below for information regarding Warranted Systems and Design Criteria:
 - TABLE I Minimum Membrane Thickness for Various Warranty Options Identifies minimum membrane
 thickness for membranes used in fully adhered roofing systems.
 - TABLE II Underlayment and Fastening Density for Assemblies with Warranties Up to 20 Yrs Identifies
 required underlayments for fully adhered roofing systems with Warranties up to 20 year based on the various
 wind speed coverages available. The Table also identifies fastening density or adhesive bead spacing and
 required edge terminations.
 - 3. TABLE III Underlayment and Fastening Density for Assemblies with Warranties 25 to 30 YR Identifies required underlayments for fully adhered roofing systems with Warranties from 25 to 30 year based on the various wind speed coverages available. The Table also identifies fastening density or adhesive bead spacing and required edge terminations.
 - 4. **TABLE IV Bead Spacing for VersiFleece Membrane Adhesion** Identifies required bead spacing for field and perimeter sheets for available warranty duration and warranty wind speed coverages.
 - TABLE V Minimum Perimeter Width Identifies required minimum perimeter sheet widths for various building heights.

Table I VersiFleece Adhered Systems Warranty Options

Max	Minimum Membrane	Warrant	Speed	Additional Hail Coverage (4)			
Warranty Duration	Thickness	55, 72 or 80 mph	90 or 100 mph	110 or 120 mph	1" Dia. Hail	2" Dia. Hail	3" Dia. Hail
	VersiFleece TPO 100-mil	$\sqrt{}$	√	V	$\sqrt{}$	√ (1)	N/A
5,10, or 15 year	VersiFleece PVC 115-mil (3)	V	√	V	$\sqrt{}$	√ (1)	N/A
	VersiFleece KEE HP 105-mil	V	V	V	V	√ (1)	N/A
	VersiFleece TPO 115-mil	V	√	V	$\sqrt{}$	V	√ (1)
20 year	VersiFleece PVC 115-mil (3)(5)	$\sqrt{}$	√	1	V	√ (1)	N/A
	VersiFleece KEE HP 105-mil	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	√	V	√ (1)	N/A
	VersiFleece TPO 135-mil	√	V	√	√	V	√ (1)
25 year	VersiFleece PVC 135-mil (3)(5)	$\sqrt{}$	√	√	$\sqrt{}$	√	√ (1)
VersiFleece KEE HP 115-mil		\checkmark	√	√	$\sqrt{}$	√	√ (1)
20 200	VersiFleece TPO 135-mil	V	√	1	V	V	√ (1)
30 year	VersiFleece KEE HP 135-mil	V	V	V	V	V	√ (1)

Notes:

N/A = Not Acceptable

√= Acceptable

General: Mechanical Fastened Assemblies using any of the above membranes are limited to a maximum warranty wind speed of 72 mph, refer to Attachment II.

- 1) Requires Flexible DASH in full coverage or beads spaced at 4" o.c.
- 2) Require Flexible DASH in full coverage or beads spaced at 4" o.c. Contact Versico for underlayment requirements.
- 3) VersiFleece PVC with Polyester or Fiberglass Reinforced Scrim (FRS).
- 4) Flexible DASH Splatter application (50% coverage or 1/2 gallon per 100 square feet) does not qualify for additional puncture or hail warranties.
- 5) VersiFleece PVC 115- or 135-mil membranes in Slate Gray are limited to Warranties Up to 20 Year.

Table II Underlayment and Fastening Density for Assemblies with Warranties Up to 20 YR

Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties with lesser speed coverage. (i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

	Insulation/Underlayment Attachment				
Peak Gust Wind Speed	t Minimum Membrane Underlayment		Adhesive Ribb for 4' x 4' and board	4' x 8' size	Metal Edging
Warranty		board size (1)	Field	Perimeter	
	1" (20-psi) Polyisocyanurate	16 (9)			
	1-1/2" (20-psi) Polyisocyanurate	10			VaraiTrim Drin
55 or 72	2" (20 -psi) Polyisocyanurate	8	6" (4	6" (4)	VersiTrim Drip Edge, VersiTrim 200
MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (2)	12	0 (4	0 (4)	or 300
	1/4" DensDeck, 1/4" Securock, 1/4" DEXcell Glass Mat, or 1/4" DEXcell FA	12			
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2)	8			
	1/2" Versico Recovery Board (2)	16			
OO MDU	2" SecurShield HD Composite	6	C!! (4)(C)	C!! (4)(C)	VersiTrim Drip
80 MPH	1/2" DensDeck, 1/2" Securock, 1/2" DEXcell Glass Mat or 1/2" DEXcell FA (2)	8	6" (4)(6)	6" (4)(6)	Edge, VersiTrim 200 or 300 (10)
	1-1/2" (25-psi) Polyisocyanurate	10			
	2" (25 -psi) Polyisocyanurate	8			
	1/2" DensDeck, 1/2" Securock, 1/2" DEXcell Glass Mat or 1/2" DEXcell FA (2)	12			VersiTrim Drip Edge (3), VersiTrim 2000 or 3000.
	1/2" SecurShield HD, 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco, 1- 1/2" (20-psi) SecurShield Polyiso or 1-1/2" (20-psi) SecurShield Eco (2)	16		6" (6)(7)	
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2)	12	6" (8)		
90 MPH	2" (20-psi) SecurShield Polyiso or 2" (20-psi) SecurShield Eco	8			
	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (2)	8			
	2" SecurShield HD Composite	8	6" (4)(6)	C" (4)(C)	
	1-1/2" Insulfoam HD Composite	16	6" (4)(6)	6" (4)(6)	
100 MPH	2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyiso or 2" (25-psi) SecurShield Eco (1)	16	FS	FS	VersiTrim Drip Edge (3), VersiTrim 2000 or 3000.
110 MPH	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (2)	16	FS	FS	VersiTrim 2000 or
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2)				3000
	5/8" DensDeck 5/8" DensDeck Sto,rmX Prime, 5/8" Securock, 5/8" DEXcell Glass Mat, 5/8" DEXcell FA, 5/8" DEXcell Cement Roof Board or 5/8" DEXcell FA VSH (2)	16			VersiTrim 2000 or
120 MPH	1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) (1) or 1/2" DuraStorm VSH (2)	17	FS	FS	3000
	1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2)	24			
	2" SecurShield HD Composite	16			

FS = Full Spray, Equipment (Rig) Splatter or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.

⁽¹⁾ For Building heights between 51'-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates.

⁽²⁾ Cover boards must be installed over a min. 1" thick approved Versico Insulation.

⁽³⁾ Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners must be used to secure Versico Drip Edge or VersiTrim 200 Metal Fascia to perimeter wood nailers.

⁽⁴⁾ Gravel Surface BUR - Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C

⁽⁵⁾ Steel Decks - Field & Perimeter @ 6" O.C.

⁽⁶⁾ Cementitious Wood Fiber - Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.

- (7) Smooth BUR Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C
- (8) Gravel Surface BUR 4" O.C.
- (9) Reduced Fastening (11 fasteners per 4 x 8 board) is acceptable on Reroof/No Tear off projects with a maximum roof height of 40'.
- (10) May be fastened with ring shank nails staggered 4" on center. Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners may also be used fastened 12" on center.
- (11) Maximum 4' x 4' insulation boards when the adhesive is extruded at 12" o.c. or when boards exceed 4" thickness. 4' x 8' insulation boards may be used when the adhesive is applied at Full-Spray, Equipment (Rig) Splatter, 4", or 6" beads).

Table II - Additional Design Considerations (Up to 20 YR Warranty)

- 1 Building height shall not exceed 100 feet*.
- 2 Local Wind Zone per ASCE 7 shall not exceed 130 mph*.
- 3 Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood.**
- 4 All "T-joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material.
- 5 Membrane Attachment: 15 YR Warranty Adhesive Bead Spacing 12" o.c. field, 6" o.c. perimeter up to 55 MPH; 6" o.c. field, 6" perimeter 72 MPH; 4" o.c., Splatter, Full Spray field and perimeter 80 MPH.
- 6 Membrane Attachment: 20 YR Warranty Adhesive Bead Spacing 6" o.c. field and perimeter up to 55 MPH; 6" o.c. field, 4" o.c. perimeter 72 MPH; 4" o.c., Splatter, Full Spray field and perimeter 80 MPH.
- 7 See DR-05 for insulation fastening patterns.
- * For projects where building height exceeds 100' or wind speed exceeds 130 mph, please submit to Versico for review.
- ** 16 fasteners per 4' x 8' board are required for the following decks: OSB, gypsum, cementitious, wood fiber (Tectum), lightweight insulated concrete over steel roof deck thinner than 22-gauge and steel roof deck thinner than 22-gauge. Warranties are limited to a 20-year, 72-mph wind speed.

Table III Underlayment & Fastening Density for Assemblies with Warranties - 25 YR & 30 YR

Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table.

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties for a lower speed coverage. (i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

Insulation Attachment Peak Gust Adhesive Ribbon # of Wind **Minimum Membrane Underlayment** Spacing for 4' x 4' and **Metal Edging** Fasteners per Speed 4' x 8' size board (10) 4' x 8' board Warranty size (1) Field Perimeter 1" to 2" (25 psi) Polyisocyanurate 1/2" Versico Recovery Board (1)(9) Versico Drip Edge, 55 or 72 1/4" DensDeck Prime, 1/4" Securock, 16 6" (3)(5) 6" (5) VersiTrim 200 or 1/4" DEXcell Glass Mat or 1/4" DEXcell FA MPH 300 (8) 1/2" SecurShield HD or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (2)(7) 1-1/2" to 2" (25-psi) SecurShield Polyiso or 20 SecurShield Eco Versico Drip Edge 1/2" DensDeck Prime, 1/2" Securock, (4), VersiTrim 200 1/2" DEXcell Glass Mat or 1/2" DEXcell FA (2) **80 MPH** 6" (3)(5)(6) 16 6" (5)(6) or 300(4)(5) or VersiTrim 2000 or 1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2) 3000 1/2" SecurShield HD 20 or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (2)(7) 1/2" SecurShield HD 24 or 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco (2)(7) VersiTrim 2000 or **90 MPH** FS FS 1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2) 3000 1/2" DensDeck Prime, 1/2" Securock 20 1/2" DEXcell Glass Mat or 1/2" DEXcell FA (2) 5/8" DensDeck Prime, 5/8" DensDeck StormX Prime, 5/8" Securock, 5/8" DEXcell Glass Mat, 5/8" DEXcell FA, 5/8" DEXcell Cement Roof Board or 5/8" DEXcell FA VSH (2) 16 VersiTrim 2000 or 1-1/2" DuraFaceR (OSB/Polyiso Composite) or 1/2" **100 MPH** FS FS 3000 DuraStorm VSH (2) 2" SecurShield HD Composite (2) 1/2" SecurShield HD Plus (2) 24

FS = Full Spray, Equipment (Rig) Splatter or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.

- (1) For Building heights between 51'-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates.
- (2) Hail coverage offered with substrate.
- (3) Structural Concrete Field @ 12" O.C. / Perimeter @ 6" O.C.

- (4) 80-mph over structural concrete Field & Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (5) Cementitious Wood Fiber & Wood 4" O.C.
- (6) 80-mph over Gypsum Decks 4" O.C
- (7) 1/2" SecurShield HD and 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco limited to 90 mph.
- (8) May be fastened with ring shank nails staggered 4" on center. Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners may also be used fastened 12" on center.
- (9) 1/2" Recovery Board limited to 55 mph.
- (10) Maximum 4' x 4' insulation boards when the adhesive is extruded at 12" o.c. or when boards exceed 4" thickness. 4' x 8' insulation boards may be used when the adhesive is applied at Full-Spray, Equipment (Rig) Splatter, 4", or 6" beads).

Additional Design Considerations (25 YR or 30 YR Warranty)

- 1 Minimum membrane thickness 135-mil VersiFleece TPO (25 & 30 YR) or 135-mil VersiFleece PVC FRS (25 YR) or 135-mil VersiFleece KEE HP FRS (30 YR)
- 2 Building height shall not exceed 100'*
- 3 1/4" per horizontal foot slope is preferred; however 1/8" slope with sufficient number of drains and crickets / saddles may be accepted.
- 4 Local Wind Zone per ASCE 7 shall not exceed 130 mph*
- 5 Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood. Other decks should be submitted for Versico review.
- 6 All "T-joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material.
- 7 Two layers of insulation with staggered joints, bottom layer must be a minimum 1-1/2" (20-psi) Polyisocyanurate.
- 8 New construction or complete tear-off of existing roofing material.
- 9 Membrane Attachment: 25/30 YR Warranty Adhesive Bead Spacing 4" o.c., Splatter or Full Spray field and perimeter UP to 100 MPH
- 10 See DR-05 for insulation fastening patterns.

Table IV Flexible DASH Bead Spacing for VersiFleece Membrane and Insulation Adhesion Coverage

	Warranty Length in Years					
Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	5 to 15 years		20 years		25 years	
	Field	Perimeter*	Field	Perimeter*	Field	Perimeter*
55 MPH	12"	6"	6"	6"	FS	FS
72 MPH	6"	6"	6"	FS	FS	FS
80 to 120 MPH	FS	FS	FS	FS	FS	FS

FS = Full Spray, Equipment (Rig) Splatter, Dual Tank Splatter or Ribbons @ 4" o.c. Note: Dual Tank Splatter is only approved for VersiFleece Membrane Attachment.

^{*} For projects where building height exceeds 100' or wind speed exceeds 100 mph, please submit to Versico for review.

^{*}Refer to Table V

Table V Minimum Perimeter Width For Insulation Attachment For All Warranties

Width of Perimeter	Building Height
4 feet	25 feet
8 feet	26 to 50 feet
12 feet	51 to 75 feet
18 feet	76 to 100 feet
24 feet	Greater than 100 feet

Note: This Table is for reference for Versico System Warranties and does not replace FM requirements for FM insured projects.

- C. A warranty covering leaks caused by hail, refer to Table I "VersiFleece Adhered Systems Warranty Options" for size of hail. Contact Versico for specific information.
- D. On projects utilizing VersiFleece 115 membrane, a 5, 10, 15, or 20-year warranty with limited coverage for accidental punctures (up to 16 man-hours per year) is available for an additional charge.
- E. On projects utilizing VersiFleece 135 membrane, a 5, 10, 15, 20, 25 or 30-year (30 YR TPO Only) warranty with limited coverage for accidental punctures (up to 32 man-hours per year) is available for an additional charge.
- F. Upon review by Versico, projects incorporating white VersiFleece (TPO Only) Membrane may be eligible for a 10- year Reflectivity Warranty Amendment. These projects must be submitted to Versico prior to installation and preferably prior to bid.
- G. The formation or presence of mold or fungi in a building is dependent upon a broad range of factors including, but not limited to, the presence of spores and nutrient sources, moisture, temperatures, climatic conditions, relative humidity, and heating/ventilating systems and their maintenance and operating capabilities. These factors are beyond the control of Versico and Versico shall not be responsible for any claims, repairs, restoration or damages relating to the presence of any irritants, contaminants, vapors, fumes, molds, fungi, bacteria, spores, mycotoxins, or the like in any building or in the air, land, or water serving the building.

H. Access for Warranty Service

It shall be the owner's responsibility to expose the membrane in the event that warranty service is required when access is impaired. Such impairment includes, but is not limited to:

- 1. Design features, such as window washing systems, which require the installation of traffic surface units in excess of 80 pounds per unit.
- 2. Any equipment, ornamentation, building service units and other top surfacing materials which are not defined as part of this specification.
- 3. Photovoltaic and Mounting Systems or other Rooftop equipment that does not provide Versico with reasonable access to the membrane system for purposes of warranty investigation and related repairs.
- 4. Severely ponding conditions.

CAUTION: Applications such as walking decks, terraces, patios or areas subjected to conditions not typically found on roofing systems are **not** covered by this specification and not eligible for system warranties as stated herein.

1.06 Job Conditions

A. On phased roofing, temporary closures should be provided to prevent moisture infiltration. When a temporary roof is specified, Versico 725TR in conjunction with CCW-702, CCW-702LV or CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Adhesive/Primer may be used. Refer to Product Section Part II for additional product information and Specification Supplement G-07-20.

- B. When possible on multiple level roofs, begin the installation on the highest level to avoid or minimize construction traffic on completed roof sections.
- C. On projects at high altitudes (6,000' and above) rapid flash-off (drying) of Bonding Adhesive and Primers will occur due to low atmospheric pressure.
- D. Polyurethane foam application shall not proceed during periods of inclement weather. Follow Versico requirements for application temperatures and humidity levels.
- E. Wind barriers shall be used if conditions could affect the quality of the sprayed polyurethane foam and to prevent possible over spray.

F. Vapor Retarders

- Versico does not require a vapor retarder for the protection of the membrane; however, it should be considered
 by the specifier for the protection of the roofing assembly (i.e. primarily insulation, underlayment and adhesives).
 The following criteria should be considered by the specifier:
 - a) Use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumulation within an insulated roofing assembly, should be investigated by the specifier. Consult latest publications by ASHRAE (American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.) and NRCA (National Roofing Contractors Association) for specific information.
 - b) In the generally temperate climate of the United States, during the winter months, water vapor flows upward from a heated, more humid interior toward a colder, drier exterior. Vapor retarders are more commonly required in northern climates than in southern regions, where downward vapor pressure may be expected and the roofing membrane itself becomes the vapor retarder.
 - c) On cold storage/freezer facilities, the perimeter and penetration details must be selected to provide an air seal and prevent outside air from infiltrating and condensing within the roofing assembly.
- When a vapor retarder is specified, Versico 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier may be used. Refer to Part II "Products" for necessary information and Spec Supplement G-07 "Application Procedures for 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier" for product Installation.
- G. Wood Nailers are required for the securement of metal edgings, scuppers, and insulated pipes. Wood Nailer shall be secured per specifier recommendation or in accordance with Factory Mutual's property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49. Refer to Design Reference DR-08 "Wood Nailer Securement Criteria" in Versico Technical Manual shall be referenced.
- H. Do not apply Flexible DASH Adhesive when surface and/or ambient temperatures are below 25° F, unless, heated spray equipment is being utilized. Heated spray equipment may include, blankets, preheater and/or heated hoses.

1.07 Product Delivery, Storage and Handling

- A. Deliver materials to the job site in the original, unopened containers.
- B. When loading materials onto the roof, the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor must comply with the requirements of the specifier/owner to prevent overloading and possible disturbance to the building structure.
- C. Job site storage temperatures in excess of 90°F (32°C) may affect shelf life of curable materials (i.e., Flexible DASH Adhesive- Parts A and B, HydroBond Adhesive, uncured flashing, cleaners, sealants, primers, quick applied products, and Pourable Sealer.)
- D. Prolonged exposure of quick applied products to temperatures below 40°F (5°C) will cause the pre-applied adhesive to lose tack and in extreme cases, not bond to the membrane. Refer to Product Data Sheets for individual products for temperature restrictions.
- E. Flexible DASH Adhesive must be a minimum of 70°F (21°C) at the time of use. Use drum band, blanket heaters and hot boxes when necessary.
- F. VersiFleece Membrane should be stored in its original plastic wrap or be covered to protect from moisture. Moisture absorbed by the fleece-backing must be removed by using a wet-vac system and allowed to dry completely, prior to membrane adhesion.

- G. PVC or KEE HP PVC Membrane that has been exposed to the elements for approximately 7 days must be prepared with PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner prior to hot air welding. Refer to Section 3.06, Paragraph B.2., Exposed Membrane Seam Preparation, for requirements.
- H. Do not store adhesive, primer, cleaners, etc., containers with opened lids due to the loss of solvent, which will occur from flash-off.
- I. When the temperature is expected to fall below 40°F (5°C), heated storage boxes should be provided on the roof for temporary storage of liquid adhesives and sealants. Adhesive and sealant containers should be rotated to maintain their temperature above 40°F (5°C).

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.01 General

The components of this Versico Roofing System are to be products of Versico or accepted by Versico as compatible. The installation, performance or integrity of products by others, **when selected by the specifier and accepted as compatible by Versico**, is not the responsibility of Versico and is expressly disclaimed by the Versico Warranty.

2.02 Membranes

A. VersiFleece TPO Membrane

1. **VersiFleece TPO membrane** incorporates 45, 60 or 80-mil thick Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) membrane laminated to a 55-mil non-woven fleece backing resulting in a total finished sheet thickness of 100, 115 or 135-mils. Membrane sheets are available in rolls 12' or 6' wide by 50' or 75' long. VersiFleece TPO Membrane is available in white, gray or tan in the 100 and 115 thicknesses and conforms to the following:

OPTION: 115-mil VersiFleece TPO is available in 5 special colors (Medium Bronze, Rock Brown, Terra Cotta, Slate Gray and Patina Green) in 12' x 100' long rolls as a limited stock item, depending on stock levels product may require a lead time. Contact Versico for availability.

OPTION: 115-mil (white) and 135-mil (white or gray) VersiFleece TPO reinforced membrane is available with an optional APEEL Protective Film. APEEL Protective Film can be left in place for up to 90 days without affecting the integrity of the film, guarding the TPO membrane's surface from scuffs and dirt accumulation during installation. Durable and easy to remove, APEEL Protective Film improves aesthetics and long-term reflectivity. Available 6' and 12' widths by 100' long rolls for 115-mil membrane and 6' and 12' widths by 75' long rolls for 135-mil membranes. VersiWeld 135-mil VersiFleece APEEL TPO requires a minimum order of 200 squares and 2-3 week lead time. Also available, APEEL 6" Cover Tape, allowing 100% coverage of the TPO surface. APEEL Cover Tape rolls are 1,640 feet long.

Property	Test Method	Property of Unaged Sheet	Property After Aging (1) 28 days @ 240° F
Thickness of reinforced sheet over fleece, in. (mm) tolerance is ± 10	ASTM D 751	0.045 (1.14) – VF 100 0.060 (1.52) – VF 115 0.080 (2.03) – VF 135	
Weight, lb/sq.ft.		0.27 VF 100 0.34 VF 115 0.44 VF 135	
Breaking Strength, min, lbf (kN)	ASTM D 751 Grab Method	300 (1.3) min. VF 100 400 (1.8) min. VF 115 425 (1.9) min. VF 135	375 (1.6) min. VF 100 400 (1.8) min. VF 115 425 (1.9) min. VF 135
Elongation at break of internal fabric,%	ASTM D 751	25 typical	25 typical
Tearing Strength, min, lbf (N) 8" by 8" specimen	ASTM D 751 B Tongue Tear	55 (245) min. 130 (578) typical	55 (245) min. 130 (578) typical
Brittleness Point, °F (°C)	ASTM D 2137	-40 (-40) min. -50 (-46) typical	
Linear Dimensional Change (shrinkage), %	ASTM D 1204	+/- 1.0 max. -0.2 typical	
Ozone Resistance, 100 pphm, 168 hours	ASTM D 1149	No Cracks	No Cracks
Resistance to Water Absorption After 7 days immersion @ 158°F (70°C) Change in mass, %	ASTM D 471 (fleece removed, edges sealed)	4.0 max. 2.0 typical	
Resistance to microbial surface growth, rating (1 is very poor, 10 is no growth)	ASTM D 3274 2 yr. S. Florida	9 – 10 typical	
Field seam strength, lbf/in. (kN/m) Seam tested in peel	ASTM D1876	40 (7.0) typical VF 100 60 (10.5) typical VF 115 70 (12.3) typical VF 135	
Water vapor permeance, Perms	ASTM E 96	0.10 max. 0.05 typical	
		350(1.6) min. VF 100 450 (2.0) typical VF 100	350(1.6) min. VF 100 450 (2.0) typical VF 100
Puncture resistance, lbf (N)	FTM 101C Method 2031	400 (1.8) min. VF 115 500 (2.2) typical VF 115	400 (1.8) min. VF 115 525 (2.3) typical VF 115
		425 (1.9) min. VF 135 525 (2.3) typical VF 135	425 (1.9) min. VF 135 600 (2.6) typical VF 135
Puncture resistance, Joules	ASTM D5635	20 VF 100 25 VF 115 32.5 VF 135	
Resistance to xenon-arc Weathering (2) Xenon-Arc, 17,640 kJ/m² VF 100, 20,160 kJ/m² VF 115, 27,720 kJ/m² VF 135 total radiant exposure visual condition at 10X	ASTM G 155 0.70 W/m 80°C B.P.T.	No Cracks No loss of breaking or tearing strength	

Aging conditions are 28 days at 240° F (116° C) equivalent to 400 days at 176° F (80° C) for breaking strength, elongation, tearing strength, linear dimensional change, ozone and puncture resistance.
 Approximately equivalent to 14,000 hours exposure at 0.35 W/m² irradiance. B.P.T. is black panel temperature.

B. VersiFleece PVC Membranes

1. **VersiFleece PVC FRS membrane** incorporates 60 or 80-mil thick, fiberglass reinforced scrim, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) membrane laminated to a 55-mil thick non-woven polyester fleece-backing resulting in a total finished sheet thickness of 115 or 135-mils. Membrane sheets are available in rolls 10' wide by 100' long for 115-mil membrane and 10' wide by 75' log for 135-mil membranes. VersiFleece PVC FRS Membrane is available in white, gray, light gray and tan and 135 thicknesses and conforms to the following:

Property	Test Method	Requirement	VersiFleece FRS PVC 115-mil	VersiFleece FRS PVC 135-mil
Thickness of reinforced sheet over fleece, in. (mm)	ASTM D 4434	0.016 min. (0.40)	0.025 typ. (0.635)	0.030 typ. (0.762)
Breaking Strength (MD x CD), lbf (N)	ASTM D 751	200 min. (0.022)	450 x 400 (0.05 x 0.045)	500 x 450 (0.056 x 0.045)
Elongation break of reinforcement (MD X CD), %	ASTM D 751	15 min.	70 x 100	70 x 100
Seam Strength, min. (% of breaking strength)	ASTM D 751	>75	PASS	PASS
Tearing Strength (CD), lbf (N)	ASTM D 751	45 (200)	60	60
Low Temperature Bend	ASTM D 2136	No Cracks - 5x	PASS (-40° C)	PASS (-40° C)
Linear Dimensional Change, % (MD x CD)	ASTM D 1204	± 0.5 max.	0.36 x 0.00 typ.	0.36 x 0.00 typ.
Ozone Resistance	ASTM D 1149	No Cracks – 7x	PASS	PASS
Water Absorption Resistance, mass %	ASTM D 570	± 3.0 max.	2.0 typ.	2.0 typ.
Field Seam Strength, lbf/in. (kN/m)	ASTM D1876	No Requirement	25 (4.4) min. 60 (10.5) typ.	25 (4.4) min. 60 (10.5) typ.
Water Vapor Permeance, Perms	ASTM E 96	No Requirement	0.10 max. 0.05 typ.	0.10 max. 0.05 typ.
Puncture Resistance, Dynamic, J (ft-lbf)	ASTM D 5635	20 (14.7)	PASS	PASS
Puncture Resistance, Static, lbf (N)	ASTM D 5602	33 (145)	PASS	PASS
Xenon-Arc Resistance 12,600 kJ/m² total radiant exposure 10,000 hrs	ASTM G 155	No Cracks or Crazing – 10x	PASS	PASS
Properties After Heat Aging, Breaking Strength, % retained	ASTM D 3045	90 min.	90 min.	90 min.
Properties After Heat Aging, Elongation Reinf., % retained	ASTM D 3045	90 min.	90 min.	90 in.

2. **VersiFleece PVC membrane** incorporates 60- or 80-mil thick, polyester reinforced scrim, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) membrane laminated to a 55-mil non-woven fleece backing resulting in a total finished sheet thickness of 115, or 135- mils. Membrane sheets are available in rolls 10' wide by 100' long for 115-mil membranes and 10' wide by 75' long for 135-mil membranes. VersiFleece PVC Membrane is available in white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan and conforms to the following:

Property	Test Method	Requirement	VersiFleece PVC 115-mil	VersiFleece PVC 135-mil
Thickness of reinforced sheet over fleece, in. (mm)	ASTM D 4434	No requirement	0.060 typ. (0.152)	0.080 typ. (0.203)
Membrane Thickness over scrim, in. (mm)	ASTM D 4434	0.016 min. (0.40)	0.027 typ. (0.686)	0.037 typ. (0.940)
Breaking Strength (MD x CD), lbf (N)	ASTM D 751	200 min. (890)	420 x 380 (73 x 66)	450 x 410 (79 x 72)
Elongation break of reinforcement (MD X CD), %	ASTM D 751	15 min.	30 x 30	30 x 30
Tearing Strength (MD x CD), lbf (N)	ASTM D 751	45 (200)	197 x 165 (876 x 734)	173 x 191 (769 x 849)
Low Temperature Bend	ASTM D 2135	No Cracks - 5x	PASS (-40° C)	PASS (-40° C)
Linear Dimensional Change, %	ASTM D 1204	± 0.5 max.	0.4 typ.	0.4 typ.
Water Absorption Resistance, mass %	ASTM D 570	± 3.0 max.	2.0	2.0
Puncture Resistance, Dynamic, J (ft-lbf)	ASTM D 5635	20 (14.7)	40 (29.5)	42.5 (31.3)
Puncture Resistance, Static, lbf (N)	ASTM D 5602	33 (145)	63.99 (284.6)	63.99 (284.6)
Federal Puncture (Max. Load in lbf)	FTM-101C	No Requirement	380	460
Xenon-Arc Resistance 12,600 kJ/m² total radiant exposure 10,000 hrs	ASTM G 155	No Cracks or Crazing – 10x	PASS	PASS
Properties After Heat Aging, Breaking Strength, % retained	ASTM D 3045	90 min.	90 min.	90 min.
Properties After Heat Aging, Elongation Reinf., % retained	ASTM D 3045	90 min.	90 min.	90 min.

3. **VersiFleece KEE HP membrane** incorporates 50-, 60- or 80-mil thick Polyester Reinforced Elvaloy KEE HP PVC membrane laminated to a 55-mil non-woven fleece backing resulting in a total finished sheet thickness of 105-, 115, or 135- mils. Membrane sheets are available in rolls 10' wide by 100' long for 105- and 115-mil and 10' wide by 75' long for 135-mil. VersiFleece KEE HP Membrane is available in white, gray, light gray and tan and conforms to the following:

Property	Test Method	VersiFleece KEE HP PVC 105-mil	VersiFleece KEE HP PVC 115-mil	VersiFleece KEE HP PVC 135-mil
Thickness of reinforced sheet over fleece, in. (mm)	ASTM D 4434	0.050 min. (1.27)	0.060 typ. (1.52)	0.080 typ. (2.03)
Thickness over scrim, in. (mm)	ASTM D 4434	0.024 min. (0.61)	0.029 typ. (0.74)	0.036 typ. (0.91)
Breaking Strength (MD x CD), lbf (kN/m)	ASTM D 751	410 x 360 (72 x 63)	450 x 410 (79 x 72)	500 x 490 (87 x 86)
Elongation break of reinforcement (MD x CD), %	ASTM D 751	35 x 30	35 x 30	35 x 30
Tearing Strength (MD x CD), lbf (N)	ASTM D 751	120 x 150 (534 x 222)	120 x 150 (534 x 222)	120 x 150 (534 x 222)
Low Temperature Bend	ASTM D 2135	PASS (-40° C)	PASS (-40° C)	PASS (-40° C)
Linear Dimensional Change, %	ASTM D 1204	0.4 typ.	0.4 typ.	0.4 typ.
Water Absorption Resistance, mass %	ASTM D 570	1.25	0.87	0.89
Puncture Resistance, Dynamic, J (ft-lbf)	ASTM D 5635	PASS	PASS	PASS
Puncture Resistance, Static, lbf (N)	ASTM D 5602	63.99 (284.6)	63.99 (284.6)	63.99 (284.6)
Federal Puncture (Max Load in lbf)	FTM-101C	332	384	482
Xenon-Arc Resistance 12,600 kJ/m² total radiant exposure 10,000 hrs	ASTM G 155	PASS	PASS	PASS
Properties After Heat Aging, Breaking Strength, % retained	ASTM D 3045	90 min.	90 min.	90 min.
Properties After Heat Aging, Elongation Reinf., % retained	ASTM D 3045	90 min.	90 min.	90 min.

2.03 Insulation / Underlayments

A. General

- 1. Roof insulation thickness must be determined by the thermal value required for each project and may be subject to code approval limitations. On projects where a vapor retarder is used, the specifier must calculate insulation thickness to ensure the temperature at the vapor retarder will not fall below the calculated dew point.
- 2. Multiple layers of insulation are recommended with all joints staggered between layers.
- 3. For minimum recommended R-Values, previously published by American Society of Heating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE), consult local building code official for applicable requirements.
- For Insulation fastening pattern and densities refer to Versico Applicable Details and Design Reference DR-05
 "Insulation Fastening Patterns".
- 5. Versico Insulation/underlayment must be specified for all Total System Warranty projects or when the insulation is to be covered by the Versico Warranty. Any of the Versico Insulation/Underlayment may be specified subject to design restrictions included with each table.

B. Versico Polyisocyanurate

Table B1	Polyisoc	yanurate (See below for	r product description	ons)
	Minimum		Roofing Syste	em Acceptability
Insulations	Thickness	ASTM	Fully Adhered	Mechanically Attached
Versico VersiCore Polyiso, Versico VersiCore Eco	*1.5"	C1289-06, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 or 3	\checkmark	√
Versico VersiCore Polyiso NH	*1.5"	C1289-06, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 or 3	\checkmark	√
Versico VersiCore HD, Versico VersiCore HD Eco	0.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3	N/A	√
Versico SecurShield Polyisocyanurate, Versico SecurShield Eco	*1.5"	C1289-06, Type II Class 2, Grade 2 or 3	\checkmark	√
Versico SecurShield Polyisocyanurate NH	*1.5"	C1289-06, Type II Class 2, Grade 2 or 3	\checkmark	\checkmark
Versico SecurShield HD Composite (SS HD)	2"	C1289-06, Type IV, Grade 2 or 3	\checkmark	√
Versico DuraFaceR Polyiso Composite (OSB)	1.5"	C1289-06, Type V, Grade 2 or 3	√ √	√
		Design Restrictions		

- Extended Warranty, those with longer duration, higher wind speed, or puncture coverage, may require the use of a cover board over Polyiso Insulation, refer to Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.04 for applicable requirements.
- Maximum Flute Spanability shall be limited to 2-5/8" when 1" Minimum Polyiso Insulation is to be used.
- Minimum thickness of insulation board may be restricted by wind speed coverage and warranty duration, refer to Tables II and III in Paragraph 1.05.
- *1.5" minimum for fully adhered systems. Subject to Warranty Limitation. 1" minimum may be accepted for fully adhered system, Versico must be contacted for fastening density.

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable $\sqrt{}$ = Acceptable

- 2. **Versico VersiCore Polyiso** A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a medium weight fiber-reinforced felt facer meeting ASTM C 1289-06, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available.
- 3. **Versico VersiCore Eco** A rigid roof insulation panel with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of a closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to glass-reinforced felt (GRF) facers, meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available. UL and FM approved for direct application over steel decks, polyiso provides the highest R-value per inch of any commercially available insulation product.
- 4. **Versico VersiCore Polyiso NH -** A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a glass-reinforced felt meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from ½" to 4 inches. VersiCore Polyiso NH contains zero halogenated flame retardants.
- 5. **Versico VersiCore HD Polyiso** A high-density, foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a glass-reinforced felt meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available on 4' x 4' and 8' x 8' standard size with a thickness of one-half inch.
- 6. **Versico VersiCore HD Eco** A rigid-roof insulation cover board with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of a high-density closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded on each side to glass-reinforced felt (GRF), meeting ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3. UL and FM approved for direct application over steel decks. Available in 1/2" thick, 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' panels with an R-value of 2.5. Suitable for both re-roofing and new construction applications, InsulBase HD is specifically designed for use as a cover board in mechanically-attached single-ply systems only. InsulBase HD delivers an R-value of 2.5.
- 7. **SecurShield Polyisocyanurate** A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a coasted glass fiber mat facer meeting ASTM C 1289-06, Type II, Class 2, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available. These flat board products feature a dark-colored coated-glass facer (CGF) on one side of the insulation board and a light-colored CGF on the other, labeled Ready Flash. Ready Flash Technology allows applicators to manage adhesive flash-off times by choosing between two different-colored facers on every board.

- 8. **SecurShield Eco** A rigid roof insulation panel with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of a closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to high performance coated glass facers (CGF). ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 2, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi), available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available. Ideal for use in adhered membrane systems. Achieves a UL Class A fire rating direct to combustible deck.
- 9. **SecureShield NH Polyisocyanurate** A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a coated glass fiber mat facer meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 2, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from ½ inch to 4 inches. SecurShield NH contains zero halogenated flame retardants.
- 10. **SecurShield HD Composite** Composite insulation panel comprised of 1/2-inch high-density (109 psi max) Polyiso cover board laminated during the manufacturing process to SecurShield rigid Polyiso roof insulation meeting ASTM C1289 Type IV, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). Available in 4' x 8' boards with thickness from 2" to 4.5". 4' x 4' panels are also available.
- 11. **DuraFaceR Polyiso Composite (OSB)** Polyiso insulation bonded on the bottom side with a medium weight fiber-reinforced felt face and laminated with a top surface of 7/16" or 5/8" thick Oriented Strand Board (OSB) meeting ASTM C1289, Type V, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). Available in 4' x 8' boards with thickness from 1-1/2" to 4".

C. EPS: Expanded Polystyrene

Table C1 EPS : Expanded Polystyrene (See below for product descriptions)								
	Minimum		Roofing Syste	em Acceptability				
Insulations*	Thickness	ASTM	Fully Adhered	Mechanically Attached				
InsulFoam I (1 lb density)	1"	C578 Type I	N/A	N/A				
InsulFoam VIII	.75"	C578 Type VIII	N/A	N/A				
InsulFoam II	.75"	C578 Type II	N/A	N/A				
InsulFoam HD Composite (SecurShield HD)	1.5"	C578 Type (I, VIII, II, or IX)	\checkmark	√				
InsulLam (Various Cover Boards)	1.5"	C578 Type (I, VIII, II. or IX)	$\sqrt{}$	N/A				
InsulFoam SP	1"	C578 Type VIII	N/A	VersiWeld				

Design Restrictions

- Local Codes must be consulted regarding the acceptance of expanded insulation directly over steel decks. When specified, minimum thickness shall be designated by the manufacturer.
- Expanded polystyrene roof insulations cannot be installed directly over coal-tar pitch roof surfaces or existing PVC membranes. A separation layer of minimum 1/2" SecurShield HD, Versico Recovery Board or Polyiso Insulation shall be used.
- Other Insulations in other densities are available- Contact Versico

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable √= Acceptable * R-Tech Fanfold Recover Board is listed in Paragraph E4 below

- a) Insulfoam I A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets ASTM C578, Type I. Nominal density of 1.0 lbs/cubic ft (pcf) available in 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' sizes with thickness from 1/4" to 40". Custom lengths, widths and tapered boards are available. May be specified beneath Versico Recovery Board, Dens-Deck Prime, Dens-Deck StormX Prime, Securock, or DEXcell.
- b) **Insulfoam VIII** A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets ASTM C578, Type VIII. Nominal density of 1.25 lbs/cubic ft (pcf) available in 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' sizes with thickness from 1/4" to 40". Custom lengths, widths and tapered boards are available. May be specified beneath Versico Recovery Board, Dens-Deck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, Securock or DEXcell.
- c) Insulfoam II A closed-cell lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets ASTM C578, Type II. Nominal density of 1.5 lbs/cubic ft (pcf) available in 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' sizes with thickness from1/4" to 40". Custom lengths, widths and tapered boards are available. May be specified beneath Versico Recovery Board, Dens-Deck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, Securock or DEXcell.
- d) **InsulLam HD Composite** A composite insulation consisting of a closed-cell, lightweight and resilient expanded polystyrene (EPS) bonded to high-density Polyisocyanurate cover board. Available in 4' x 8' boards with overall thickness from 1-1/2" to 7".
- e) InsulLam Insulfoam expanded polystyrene (EPS) insulation laminated with a top surface of 7/16" or 5/8" thick Oriented Standard Board (OSB) or 5/8" plywood. Available in 4' x 8' boards with thickness from 1-1/2" to 7".
- f) **Insulfoam SP** A closed-cell, lightweight and resilient expanded polystyrene (EPS) with a durable and stable, factory-laminated fiber glass facer. Available in 4' x 8' boards with overall thickness from 1" to 7".
- D. XPS: Extruded Polystyrene Available through Versico is dimensionally stable with high thermal and low water absorption performance capability. XPS is available in varying compressive strengths thicknesses and sizes and can be specified as a base layer beneath an acceptable cover board. Refer to specific product data sheets for physical properties and additional technical information.

E. Versico Vacuum Insulated Panel (VIP)

Table E1 Vacuum Insulated Panel (VIP) (See below for product descriptions)								
Inculations / Underloyment	Minimum	ACTM	Roofing Syste					
Insulations / Underlayment	Thickness ASTM	ASTM	Adhered	Mechanically Fastened				
Versico Optim-R VIP	*1.6"	C1484	\checkmark	N/A				
	Des	ign Restrictions						
*2.6" minimum for total installed system including an additional 2 layers of 1/2" SecurShield HD panels; 1 layer on top and 1 layer on bottom of Optim-R. For adhered systems only. Note: Optim-R VIP cannot be cut or punctured.								
Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable	√ = Acceptable							

 Optim-R Vacuum Insulated Panel (VIP) – a high R-Value vacuum insulated panel (VIP) used to provide a low-profile solution when height restrictions exist, such as windows, doors, equipment curbs, etc. Provides an R-38 insulating value in a 2.6" system thickness with up to 35% infill (non-VIP material). Available in 23.6" x 23.6" and 23.6" x 47.2" board sizes.

F. Cover Boards

Table F1	Cover Bo	ards (See below for produc	ct description	ns)
	Minimum		Roofing	System Acceptability
Insulations / Underlayment	Thickness	ASTM	Fully Adhered	Mechanically Attached
SecurShield HD, SecurShield HD Eco	.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 4 (109 psi max)	√ √	√ √
SecurShield HD Plus	.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 4 (109 psi max)	\checkmark	√
VersiCore HD, VersiCore HD Eco	.5"	C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3	N/A	√
DuraStorm VSH	.5"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	√ √	√
Securock Cover Board	.25"	Refer to Technical Data Bulletin	√	√
DensDeck StormX Prime	.625"	C1177		√ (1)
DensDeck Prime	.25"	C1177		√ (1)
DensDeck	.25"	C1177		√ (1)
R-Tech Fanfold Recovery Board	.5"	C578 Type (I, VIII, II. or IX)	N/A	
DEXcell Glass Mat	.5"	C1177		$\sqrt{}$
DEXcell FA	.5"	C1177		$\sqrt{}$
DEXcell Cement Roof Board	.4375"	C1325		$\sqrt{}$
DEXcell FA VSH	.625"	C1177		√ (1)
		Design Restrictions		

- Versico Recovery Board and R-Tech Fanfold not recommended for direct use over Type B and F steel decks.
- Securock Cover Board, Versico Recovery Board, DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime, DensDeck or DEXcell may not be used directly over New or Existing Lightweight Insulating Concrete Decks existing or Structural Concrete.
- Due to some warranty restrictions, DensDeck, DensDeck StormX Prime, DensDeck Prime and DEXcell not recommended for use directly over existing roofing membrane without prior written approval from Versico. Contact Versico for specific requirements.
- R-Tech Fanfold primarily for use in existing roof re-covers applications or directly over structural or lightweight insulating concrete.

 (1) Permitted with roofs with slopes greater than 2" per foot for compliance with external fire codes, refer to UL listings or contact Versico.

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable $\sqrt{\ }$ = Acceptable

SecurShield HD – A rigid insulation panel composed of a high-density (109 psi max), closed-cell
polyisocyanurate foam core laminated to coated-glass fiber-mat facer meeting ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 4,
Grade 1, for use as a cover board or recover board. Available 1/2" thick 4' x 8' panel weight 11 lbs with an Rvalue of 2.5.

Features Ready Flash, a dark-colored coated-glass facer (CGF) on one side of the insulation board and a light-colored CGF on the other. Ready Flash Technology allows applicators to manage adhesive flash-off times by choosing between two different-colored facers on every board.

- 2. SecurShield HD Eco A rigid roof insulation panel with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of ½" high-density, closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to a premium performance coated glass facer (CGF) specifically designed for use as a cover board, meeting ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1. Provides 5 times the R-value at one-fifth the weight of traditional gypsum cover boards. Achieves a UL Class A fire rating direct to combustible deck. Available in 1/2" thick, 4' x 4' (5.5 lbs) and 4' x 8' (11 lbs) panels with an R-value of 2.5.
- 3. **SecurShield HD Plus** A rigid insulation panel composed of a high-density (109 psi max), closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core laminated to premium-performance coated-glass fiber-mat facer, meeting ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1, for use as a cover board or recover board. Available 1/2" thick 4' x 8' panel weight 11 lbs with an R-value of 2.5. Meets an FM 1-90 using only 8 fasteners per 4' x 8' board.
- 4. **VersiCore HD** a closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core insulation board covered on both sides with glass-reinforced felt (GRF) facer meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3. The product is available in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' standard sizes with a thickness of one-half inch.
- 5. **VersiCore HD Eco** A rigid-roof insulation cover board with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of a high-density closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded on each side to glass-reinforced felt (GRF), meeting ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3. UL and FM approved for direct application over steel decks. Available in 1/2" thick, 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' panels with an R-value of 2.5.. Suitable for both re-roofing and new construction applications, InsulBase HD is specifically designed for use as a cover board in mechanically-attached single-ply systems only. InsulBase HD delivers an R-value of 2.5.
- 6. **Securock Cover Board** A uniform composition of fiber-reinforced gypsum, without a facer, for use as a cover board or a thermal barrier. Available in 1/4" to 5/8" thick and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards. Long uninterrupted runs (>200') may require slight gapping due to thermal expansion.
- 7. **DuraStorm VSH Cover Board** an engineered composite building material made from a proprietary blend of plastic and cellulose fiber sourced from post-industrial and post-consumer waste streams. DuraStorm VSH is a durable, extremely moisture and mold resistant building material with a core that does not disintegrate or delaminate in the presence of water. Available in 1/2" thick and 4' x 8' size board.
- 8. **DensDeck StormX Prime** a reinforced gypsum cover board with an enhanced, moisture-resistant core and coated glass mat facers on the top and bottom side. The top surface is pre-primed and provides excellent bond strength for adhered membrane for use as a cover board. DensDeck StormX Prime is extremely durable and is approved for use in assemblies meeting FM's Very Severe Hail (VSH) Classification. Available in 5/8" thickness and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards.
- 9. **DensDeck Prime** –gypsum core that incorporates glass-mat facings on the top and bottom side. The top surface is pre-primed and provides excellent bond strength for fully adhered membrane for use as a cover board. Available in 1/4" to 5/8" and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards.
- 10. **DensDeck Cover Board** –gypsum core that incorporates glass-mat facings on the top and bottom side for use as a cover board. Available in 1/4" to 5/8" and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards.
- 11. **DEXcell Glass Mat** A mold & mildew resistant, gypsum substrate board with coated fiberglass facers, used for thermal protection and acoustical enhancement of roof systems. May be used as a substrate for a vapor retarder and /or the continuous substrate for the application of commercial roofing applications. Available in 1/4", 1/2" and 5/8" thicknesses in 4' x 8' boards.
- 12. **DEXcell FA** A mold & mildew resistant, gypsum substrate board with heavy duty, coated fiberglass facers, used for thermal protection and acoustical enhancement of roof systems. May be used as a substrate for a vapor retarder and /or the continuous substrate for the application of commercial roofing applications. The precoated, fiberglass facers are designed to increase adhesive coverage and enhance performance of the bond strength of the system. Available in 1/4", 1/2" and 5/8" thicknesses in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' boards.
- 13. **DEXcell Cement Roof Board** A mold & mildew resistant, Portland Cement, lightweight aggregate roof board with heavy-duty fiberglass mesh facers used as a substrate board, thermal barrier and cover board for commercial roofing applications. Available in 7/16" and 5/8" thicknesses in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' boards.
- 14. DEXcell FA VSH A reinforced gypsum panel with enhanced moisture resistant gypsum core and heavy duty

coated glass facers used as a substrate board, thermal barrier and cover board for commercial roofing applications, approved for use in single-ply and multi-ply assemblies meeting FM Very Severe Hail rating. Available in 5/8" thickness in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' boards.

G. For projects specified in conjunction with new sprayed-in-place polyurethane foam insulation, VersiFleece membrane can be adhered directly to the new urethane foam surface with Versico Flexible DASH Adhesive. Refer to Versico's SPF Fully Adhered Roofing System Specification for specific requirements.

2.04 Related Materials

A. Flashings

1. TPO (VersiWeld) Related Products

- a. VersiWeld Flashing: VersiWeld 60-mil non-reinforced flashing is available in rolls 12" and 24" wide by 50' long. Flashing is used for inside/outside corners, field fabricated pipe flashings, sealant pockets and scuppers, when the use of pre-molded accessories is not feasible. In addition, 45-mil by 6" wide by 100' long, 60-mil by 9" wide by 50' long and 0.080 by 9" wide by 50' long VersiWeld reinforced membrane is available for overlaying fasteners and fastening plates.
- b. VersiWeld Pressure-Sensitive Cover Strip: A nominal 40-mil thick non-reinforced TPO membrane laminated to nominal 35-mil thick cured synthetic rubber quick-applied adhesive used in conjunction with TPO Primer or Low-VOC TPO Primer to strip in flat metal flanges (i.e., drip edges or rows of fasteners and plates). Available in rolls 6" wide by 100' long in colors of white, gray or tan. Not for use on 25-year or 30-year Warranty projects.
- c. **VersiWeld TPO Reinforced Overlayment Strip:** A heat-weldable, reinforced thermoplastic polyolefin membrane. It is available in 45-mil 6" x 100' and 60-mil 6" x 100' and 9" x 50' rolls in colors of white, gray or tan. It can be used to cover end laps on VersiFleece and QA TPO systems and to strip in flat metal flanges on details such as TPO coated drip edges, gravel stops, and scuppers.
- d. **VersiWeld TPO APEEL Cover Tape:** A 6"-wide, 1,640' long roll of APEEL Protective Film used to protect areas of VersiWeld TPO membrane where APEEL Protective Film has been removed (around details) or was not factory applied (seams). APEEL Cover Tape allows contractors to keep 100 percent of the TPO surface clean during installation and is applied using the APEEL Cover Tape Applicator.
- e. **VersiWeld TPO T-Joint Covers:** A 60-mil thick injection molded TPO flashing formed into a 4.5" diameter circle used to seal step-offs at splice intersections. Installation is mandatory on all 60-, 72-, and 80-mil TPO systems and on 45-mil systems where step-offs have not been properly sealed. Packaged in boxes of 100. Available in white, tan or gray.
- f. Yellow Pressure-Sensitive (PS) Warning Strip: A nominal 30-mil-thick non-reinforced TPO flashing laminated to a nominal 30-mil-thick, fully cured synthetic rubber Pressure-Sensitive adhesive and is available in 6" wide by 100' long rolls. Yellow Pressure-Sensitive Warning Strip can be applied to EPDM, TPO or Hypalon roofing systems to provide a visual warning of an impending hazard (i.e. roof edge, deep drain sump, skylight).
- g. **VersiWeld TPO Rib Profile:** Used to obtain the appearance of standing seam metal roofing with the performance of a TPO single-ply membrane. The Rib Profile measures 1-1/4" tall and 2-1/8" wide, including the welding flanges, while the vertical profile is a substantial 3/8" thick. The profile has a continuous 1/8" diameter alignment hole, for use with fiberglass connecting pins, as well as a 1/8" fiberglass reinforcing cord for added strength. The Rib Profile is available in white, gray and tan, 10' lengths and packaged 20 per carton.

h. Pre-molded Accessories:

- Inside Corners: A pre-molded corner flashing for inside corners. Available in white, gray or tan; 60-mil thick.
- Outside Corners: A pre-molded corner flashing for outside corners. Available in white, gray or tan; 60-mil thick.
- 3) TPO Curb Wrap Corners: Fabricated flashings are made of 45-mil thick reinforced VersiWeld membrane designed to reduce installation time to flash a curb when compared to conventional methods. Each corner is fabricated with a 6" wide base flange and a 12" overall height. Six sizes are available to fit curbs up to 6'

- by 6' in size. One curb requires 4 corners for a complete installation. TPO Curb Corners are packaged in boxes of twelve. Custom sizes are available as a special order product requiring lead time.
- 4) TPO Universal Corners: a pre-molded flashing for use in a variety of corner details, including inside and outside corners. Available in white and are 60-mil thick.
- 5) **Pipe Flashings:** A pre-molded white, gray or tan pipe flashing used for pipe penetrations. Available for 1" 6" diameter pipes with clamping rings included.
- 6) **Split Pipe Seals:** A prefabricated flashing consisting of 45-mil thick reinforced VersiWeld Membrane for pipes 1" 6" in diameter. A split (cut) and overlapped tab are incorporated to allow the pipe seal to be opened and wrapped around the pipe when it is not possible to pull a standard pipe flashing over a round penetration. Custom sizes are available as a special order product requiring lead time.
- 7) TPO Square Tubing Wraps: Fabricated flashings made of 45-mil thick reinforced VersiWeld membrane for square tubing. A split (cut) and overlap tab are incorporated into these parts to allow the seals to be opened and wrapped around a square penetration. Available for 3", 4", 5" and 6" diameter square tubing.
- 8) **Molded TPO Sealant Pockets:** A pre-fabricated, interlocking, 2-piece, injection molded, flexible pocket with a rigid polypropylene vertical wall and pre-formed deck flanges. Pockets can be adjusted from 11.5" to 7.5" in length by 6" in width by following the cutting lines molded into the pocket. Used in conjunction with Thermoplastic One-Part Pourable Sealer for waterproofing pipe clusters or other odd shaped penetrations. Available in white, gray or tan.
- 9) Pre-Fabricated Sealant Pockets: A two-piece, pre-fabricated sealant pocket that utilizes reinforced TPO membrane and coated metal to form a rigid, oversized sealant pocket with a weldable horizontal deck flange. Available in 12" (total volume of 1.87 gallons), 16" (total volume of 2.77 gallons) and 20" (total volume of 3.81 gallons). Packaged 2 per carton and available in white only. Refer to the applicable Technical Data Bulletin for dimensions and installation instructions.
- 10) Sealant Pocket Extension Legs: Designed for use with the TPO Molded Sealant Pocket and the Pre-Fabricated Sealant Pocket to extend the length in increments of 10". Fabricated from 45-mil thick reinforced TPO membrane and TPO coated metal. Can be used full length, cut to size for customized lengths or welded to each other for extra-long applications. Packaged 10 legs per carton and available in white only.

2. PVC and KEE HP (VersiFleece) Related Products

- a. VersiFlex PVC Flashing is 60-mil thick, non-reinforced, (white, gray, light gray, slate gray or tan) and available in rolls 12" and 24" wide by 50' long. Flashing is used for inside/outside corners and field fabricated pipe flashings when use of pre-molded accessories is not feasible.
- b. **VersiFlex PVC Reinforced Cover Strip:** A 8" wide, nominal 60-mil and 80-mil thick, polyester reinforced PVC membrane. Used for stripping in rows of fasteners and plates and covering the butt joints of VersiFlex PVC membranes. Available in rolls 8" wide by 75' long in colors of white, gray or tan.
- c. VersiFlex KEE HP Reinforced Cover Strip: A 8" wide, nominal 60-mil and 80-mil thick, polyester reinforced KEE HP PVC membrane. Used for stripping in rows of fasteners and plates and covering the butt joints of VersiFlex KEE HP PVC membranes. Available in rolls 8" wide by 75' long in colors of white, gray or tan, also available in 60-mil in rolls of 8" wide by 100' long in white only.
- d. VersiFlex PVC Pressure-Sensitive Cover Strip: A 6" wide, nominal 35-mil thick non-reinforced KEE HP flashing laminated to a nominal 35-mil, fully cured, pressure-sensitive, synthetic rubber adhesive. Used for stripping in flat metal edgins (i.e. drip edge) of VersiFlex PVC and KEE HP PVC membranes. Available in rolls 6" wide by 100' long in colors of white, gray or tan. Used in conjunction with PVC Step 1 Activator and PVC Step 2 Primer.
- e. **VersiFlex PVC "T" Joint Cover:** A 4-1/2" diameter, 60-mil thick (white) or 40-mil (gray or tan), injection molded PVC flashing used to overlay "T" joints at field splices when 80-mil VersiFlex PVC or KEE HP membrane is used.
- f. VersiFlex PVC Yellow Pressure-Sensitive Warning Strip: a nominal 30-mil-thick, non-reinforced membrane flashing laminated to a nominal 30-mil-thick, fully cured, synthetic rubber, pressure-sensitive adhesive and is available in 6"-wide by 100'-long rolls. Pressure-Sensitive Warning Strip can be applied to

VersiFlex PVC or KEE HP systems to provide a visual warning of an impending hazard (e.g., roof edge, deep drain sump, skylight, etc.).

g. **VersiFlex PVC Rib Profile:** Used to obtain the appearance of standing seam metal roofing with the performance of a PVC single-ply membrane. The Rib Profile measures 1-1/4" tall and 2-1/8" wide, including the welding flanges, while the vertical profile is a substantial 3/8" thick. The profile has a continuous 1/8" diameter alignment hole, for use with fiberglass connecting pins, as well as a 1/8" fiberglass reinforcing cord for added strength. The Rib Profile is available in white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan, 10' lengths and packaged 20 per carton.

h. Pre-Molded Accessories:

- VersiFlex PVC Inside Corners: A pre-molded flashing for inside corners. Available in white or gray on tan;
 60-mil thick.
- VersiFlex PVC Outside Corners: A pre-molded flashing for outside corners. Available in white, gray or tan; 60-mil thick.
- 3) VersiFlex PVC Curb Wrap Corners: Fabricated flashings are made of 60-mil thick reinforced VersiFlex KEE HP PVC Detail membrane designed to reduce installation time to flash a curb when compared to conventional methods. Each corner is fabricated with a 6" wide base flange and a 12" overall height. Three sizes are available to fit curbs up to 3' by 3' in size. One curb requires 4 corners for a complete installation. PVC Curb Wrap Corners are packaged in boxes containing twelve corners. Custom sizes are available as a special order product requiring lead time.
- 4) **VersiFlex PVC Universal Corners:** a pre-molded flashing for use in a variety of corner details, including inside and outside corners. Available in white, tan, gray, and light gray; 60-mil thick.
- 5) **VersiFlex PVC Pipe Flashings:** A pre-molded pipe flashing used for pipe penetrations. Available in white, gray, light gray and tan for 3/4" 8" diameter pipes with clamping rings included.
- 6) **VersiFlex PVC Split Pipe Seals:** A prefabricated flashing consisting of 60-mil thick reinforced VersiFlex Membrane for pipes 1" 6" in diameter. A split (cut) and overlapped tab are incorporated to allow the pipe seal to be opened and wrapped around the pipe when it is not possible to pull a standard pipe flashing over a round penetration. Available in white, gray or tan.
- 7) **VersiFlex PVC Square Tubing Wraps:** Fabricated flashings made of 60-mil thick reinforced VersiFlex membrane for square tubing. A split (cut) and overlap tab are incorporated into these parts to allow the seals to be opened and wrapped around a square penetration. Available for 3", 4" and 6" diameter square tubing. Available in white or gray.
- 8) **VersiFlex PVC Molded Sealant Pocket:** A pre-fabricated, interlocking, 2-piece, injection molded, flexible pocket with a rigid PVC vertical wall and pre-formed deck flanges. Pockets can be adjusted from 11.75" to 7.5" in length by 6" in width by following the cutting lines molded into the pocket. Used in conjunction with White One-Part Pourable Sealer for waterproofing pipe clusters or other odd shaped penetrations. Available in white only.

B. Primers, Adhesives, Sealants and Cleaners

Refer to Technical Data Bulletins for material coverage rates and proper usage. Prior to the use of any of the products listed below, consult the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for applicable cautions and warnings.

1. General Adhesives and Sealants (For all Membranes)

a) Flexible DASH Adhesive: A two-component (Part A and B), low-rise polyurethane adhesive designed for bonding VersiFleece membrane and/or insulation to various substrates. Coverage rates can be found in Paragraph 3.05 'Membrane Placement and Securement'. Flexible DASH Adhesive is packaged in 50- and 15-gallon drums, as well as, 5-gallon Jug and Dual Cartridges that can be applied in full spray, extrusion, or splatter application depending on dispensing type.

- b) Flexible DASH Dual Tank Adhesive: A two component (Part A and B), low rise adhesive for bonding VersiFleece membrane and/or insulation to various surfaces. Flexible DASH Dual Tanks utilize an HFO blowing agent. HFO (hydrofluoroolefin) blowing agents are widely recognized as the next-generation environmentally friendly blowing agent, replacing their HFC (hydrofluorocarbon) predecessor. Flexible DASH Dual Tank Adhesive can be applied in bead or spatter application. Coverage rates can be found in Paragraph 3.05 'Membrane Placement and Securement'.
- c) Flexible DASH Dual Cartridge: A two component (Part A and B), extrusion applied, low rise adhesive for bonding insulation to various surfaces. Flexible DASH Dual Cartridge Adhesive can be applied in bead application. Coverage rates can be found in Paragraph 3.05 'Membrane Placement and Securement'.
- d) Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive: A semi-pressure-sensitive, water based adhesive used as a one-sided wet lay-in adhesive for VersiFleece (VersiWeld). Coverage rate is 100-120 square feet per gallon finished surface. Refer to Spec Supplement G-09 "Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive" for further information.
- e) **HydroBond Water-Based Adhesive:** A wet lay-in, one-sided dispersion adhesive. Compatible with all VersiFleece membranes, this product is ideal for bonding to various porous and non-porous substrates. (The use of Hydrobond with VersiFleece EPDM is not approved for use with Coated Glass Faced products). Coverage rates vary between 100-133 square foot per gallon using roller or spray applications.
- f) CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Aerosol Contact Adhesive/Primer: a Low-VOC, spray-applied aerosol contact adhesive and primer used for a variety of applications: adhering standard VersiWeld TPO and VersiGard EPDM membranes to horizontal and vertical surfaces, adhering VersiFleece membrane to vertical surfaces, as a primer for VapAir Seal 725TR, and as an unexposed asphalt primer for Flexible DASH for insulation attachment.
- g) **Water Cut-Off Mastic:** A one-component, low viscosity, self-wetting, Butyl blend mastic used to prevent moisture migration at drains, compression terminations and beneath certain metal edging (at a coverage rate of approximately 10' per tube or 100' per gallon.
- h) **Universal Single-Ply Sealant:** A 100% solids, solvent free, one-part, polyether sealant that provides a weather tight seal to a variety of building substrates. Can be used as a termination bar sealant or for use in counterflashing, coping, and scupper details. Packaged 24 per carton in 10.3 ounce tubs with a coverage rate of approximately 10' per tube.

2. VersiWeld Adhesives, Sealants and Cleaners

- a) VersiWeld Bonding Adhesive: A high-strength, synthetic rubber adhesive used for bonding VersiWeld non-fleece-backed membrane to various surfaces. The adhesive is applied to both the membrane and the substrate at a coverage rate of approximately 60 square feet per gallon per finished surface (includes coverage on both surfaces).
- b) VersiWeld Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive: An alternate, high-strength, adhesive using a blend of VOC exempt and non-exempt solvent which complies with the State of California Clean Air Act of 1988 (updated in 1997).
- c) TPO Cut-Edge Sealant: A clear sealant used to seal cut edges of reinforced VersiWeld membrane. A coverage rate of approximately 225 275 linear feet per squeeze bottle can be achieved when a 1/8"diameter bead is applied.
- d) White One-Part Pourable Sealer: A one-part, moisture curing, elastomeric polyether sealant used to fill TPO Molded Pourable Sealer Pockets. Packaged in 4, 2-liter foil pouches inside a reusable plastic bucket. 1 pouch will fill 2 TPO Molded Pourable Sealer Pockets.
- e) Weathered Membrane Cleaner: Used to prepare membrane that has been exposed to the elements for approximately 7 days prior to hot air welding at an approximate coverage rate of 600 linear feet per gallon on a 4" wide surface.
- f) TPO and Low-VOC TPO Primer: A primer used to prepare the surface of the membrane for the application of the Quick Applied Cover Strip.

3. VersiFlex Adhesives, Sealants and Cleaners

a) Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive: A high-strength, synthetic rubber adhesive used for bonding VersiFlex

membrane to various surfaces. The adhesive is applied to both the membrane and the substrate at a coverage rate of approximately 60 square feet per gallon per finished surface (includes coverage on both surfaces).

- b) Hydrobond Water-Based Adhesive: A wet lay-in, one-sided dispersion adhesive. Compatible with only VersiFlex PVC smooth-backed and VersiFleece membranes, this product is ideal for bonding only PVC membranes to various porous and non-porous substrates (cannot be used with any KEE or KEE HP PVC bareback membranes). Coverage rates vary between 100-133 square foot per gallon using roller or spray applications.
- c) CAV-GRIP PVC Aerosol Contact Adhesive: a low-VOC, methylene chloride-free adhesive that can be used for a variety of applications including: adhering PVC bareback membranes to a variety of horizontal substrates and vertical walls (cannot be used with any KEE or KEE HP bareback membranes), as well as adhering VersiFleece membranes to vertical walls. Coverage rate is approximately 400 sq. ft. per #40 cylinder and 800 sq. ft. per #85 cylinder as an adhesive for vertical walls, in a double-sided application; 750 sq. ft. per #40 cylinder and 1,500 sq. ft. per #85 cylinder as an adhesive, horizontally, for the field of the roof, in a double-sided applications.
- d) VersiFlex Cut-Edge Sealant: A clear sealant used to seal cut edges of reinforced VersiFlex membrane. A coverage rate of approximately 225 - 275 linear feet per squeeze bottle can be achieved when a 1/8"diameter bead is applied. The use of cut edge sealant to seal cut edges of VersiFlex membrane is not required.
- e) White One-Part Pourable Sealer: A one-part, moisture curing, elastomeric polyether sealant used to fill Molded Sealant Pockets. Packaged in four 1/2 gallon pouches per plastic bucket. One pouch will fill 122 cubic inches of volume within a molded sealant pocket.
- f) PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner: Used to prepare PVC and KEE HP PVC membrane that has been exposed to the elements for approximately 7 days prior to hot air welding or to remove general construction dirt. Approximate coverage rate of 400 square feet per gallon (one surface).
- g) VersiFlex Low-VOC PVC Step 1 Activator: A high-strength, solvent-based activator that allows PVC Pressure-Sensitive (PS) Cover Strip to be bonded to VersiFlex PVC or KEE HP membranes. Low-VOC PVC Step 1 Activator meets the < 250 gpl VOC content requirements of the OTC Model Rule. It is specially formulated using a blend of VOC-exempt and non-exempt solvents and follows the state of California Clean Air Act of 1988 (updated in 1997) as further regulated by California's Air Quality Control Districts listing VOC limitations.</p>
- h) VersiFlex Low-VOC PVC Step 2 Primer: A high-solids-content, polymer based splice primer. This product is applied to KEE HP and PVC membranes to improve the adhesion of PVC Pressure-Sensitive Cover Strip. Low-VOC PVC Step 2 Primer meets the < 250 gpl VOC content requirements of the OTC Model Rule.
- i) **VersiFlex PVC Step 2 Primer:** A high-solids-content, clear (translucent color), polymer-based splice primer used to prepare KEE HP and PVC membranes to be bonded to PVC Pressure-Sensitive Cover Strip.

2.05 Fastening Components

A. Fasteners

The following Table illustrates criteria for fastening of Versico Insulation with the referenced roof deck and includes minimum penetration requirements and pilot hole criteria.

Insulation Fastening Criteria

Deck Type	Versico Fasteners (1)	Min. Penetration	Pilot Hole Depth	Pilot Hole Diameter
Steel or Lightweight Insulating Concrete over Steel	ASAP or InsulTite	3/4"	N/A	N/A
Structural Concrete, rated 3,000 psi	CD-10	1"	Note (2)	7/32"
or greater	MP 14-10	1"	Note (2)	3/16"
Wood Plank, min. 15/32" thick Plywood or min. 7/16" OSB	HPV, ASAP or InsulTite	Min. 1" (3)	N/A	N/A
Cementitious Wood Fiber	Polymer Gyptec	1-1/2"	Note (4)	N/A
Cementitious Wood Fiber	Lite-Deck Fastener	2"	Note (4)	N/A
Gypsum	Polymer Gyptec	1-1/2"	Note (2)	7/16", 1/2" or 9/16" (5)
Gypsum	Lite-Deck Fastener	2"	Note (5)	Note (6)

Notes: N/A = Not Applicable

- (3) For wood planks only, fastener penetration shall not exceed 1-1/2".
- (4) Most cementious wood fiber decks do not require pre-drilling; however, Versico should be contacted prior to installation for verification of specific types that may require a pilot hole to be predrilled.
- (5) Pilot hole size may be varied to maximize pullout resistance.
- (6) Gypsum hardness varies, and the desired pullout may determine pilot hole

size. This could range from 1/4" to 5/16.

All Fasteners listed below can be used with VersiWeld or VersiFlex Roofing Systems. Refer to the applicable specification for specific requirements.

- 1. **HPV Fastener:** A threaded E-coat square head fastener **for insulation attachment only**. Used into steel, wood plank, minimum 15/32" thick plywood or minimum 7/16" thick oriented strand board (OSB).
- InsulTite Fastener: A threaded Phillips drive fastener used with Versico Insulation Plates for insulation attachment to steel or wood decks.
- Pre-Assembled ASAP Fasteners: Versico's InsulTite Fastener pre-assembled with a 3" diameter plastic plate
 used for insulation attachment only on Fully Adhered and Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems. Installed
 using Olympic Fasteners' Fastening Tool.
- 4. **CD-10 Nail In Fasteners**: A hammer-driven, non-threaded E-Coat fastener for use with structural concrete decks rated 3,000 psi or greater.
- MP 14-10 Concrete Fasteners: A #14 threaded fastener with a #3 Phillips drive used for minimum 3,000 psi concrete decks.
- 6. **Polymer Gyptec Fastener:** A non-penetrating, plastic fastener and corresponding plate used with lightweight deck substrates such as fibrous cement and gypsum.
- 7. **Lite-Deck Fastener**: An oversized diameter fastener and associated 3" Lite-Deck Metal Plate for use on Fully Adhered Roofing Systems to attach insulation to gypsum decks.
- 8. **Term Bar Nail-In**: A 1-1/4" long expansion anchor with threaded drive pin used for fastening Termination Bar or Seam Fastening Plates to concrete, brick or block walls. The fastener is set by hammering the drive pin into place.

B. Insulation Fastening Plates

⁽¹⁾ Only 3" diameter insulation fastening plates can be used for insulation attachment.

⁽²⁾ The pilot hole must be predrilled to a sufficient depth to prevent contact between the fastener point and any accumulated dust in the predrilled hole. This will help prevent bottoming out of the fastener during installation.

- 1. **Insulation Fastening Plates**: A nominal 3" diameter metal plate used for insulation attachment in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener.
- 2. **SecurFast Insulation Fastening Plates:** A nominal 2-7/8" hexagon metal plate used for insulation attachment in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener.
- 3. **Accutrac Insulation Plates:** A nominal 3" square, recessed or flat bottomed, metal plate used for insulation attachment in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener. Flat bottom plate is used with manufactured Philips Head fasteners only.

2.06 Vapor /Air Barrier and Primer

A. General

- 1. The use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumulation within an insulated roofing assembly should be investigated by the specifier, especially on projects with high interior humidity, such as, swimming pools, breweries, pulp mills, etc.
- 2. If insulation is to be adhered to the vapor retarder with Flexible DASH Adhesive, the vapor retarder must be compatible and shall be fully adhered to the substrate. Available products include Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier, VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier and spray or roller applied butyl coatings. Installation requirements for Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier are identified in Spec Supplement G-07 "Application Procedures for 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier" and Versico's VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier are identified in Spec Supplement G-12 "Application Procedures for Versico's VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier" in the Versico Technical Manual.
- B. Versico VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier A 40-mil thick composite consisting of 35-mil self-adhering rubberized asphalt membrane laminated to an 5-mil UV resistant poly film with an anti-skid surface which is fully compatible with Flexible DASH Adhesive. 725TR can also function as a temporary roof for up to 120 days. Available in rolls 39" wide by 100' long (325 square feet).
- C. **Versico VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier** a reinforced composite aluminum foil with self-adhesive SBS backing and removable poly release film. Used for direct application over metal decks. Used for direct application over metal decks. Available in rolls 42.5" wide by 131.23" long (460 square feet).
- D. **CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Aerosol Contact Adhesive/Primer:** a low-VOC, methylene chloride-free adhesive that can be used for a variety of applications including: enhancing the bond between Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR and various substrates. Coverage rate is approximately 2,000-2,500 sq. ft. per #40 cylinder and 4,000-5,000 sq. ft. per #85 cylinder as a primer, in a single-sided application.
- E. CCW-702 Primer and 702LV Primer (Low-VOC) A single component, solvent based, high tack primer used to provide adhesion between Versico 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier and an approved substrate. Applied by spray or long nap roller with a coverage rating ranging from approximately 300 to 350 square feet per gallon on smooth finishes (i.e., concrete) to 75 square feet per gallon on porous surfaces (i.e., Dens-Deck Prime gypsum board). Available in 5-gallon containers. CCW-702LV Primer contains less than 250g/L VOCs and meets South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) and Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Requirements for Volatile Organic Compounds.
- F. CCW-702WB a high-tack, water-based contact adhesive for promoting adhesion of Versico air/vapor barrier membranes and an approved substrate (i.e., concrete, Dens-Deck Prime, Securock, or DEXcell). Applied by roller, brush or spray with an application rate of approximately 200 sq. ft. per gallon. Available in 5-gallon containers. CCW-702WB Primer contains 57g/L VOCs and meets South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) and Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Requirements for Volatile Organic Compounds.

2.07 Edges and Terminations

A. General

Products listed below can be used with any of the available Versico Roofing Systems. Refer to the applicable Versico details and installation instruction manuals for specific installation criteria.

B. Products

1. Fascia Products

- a. VersiTrim Snap-on Fascia: A two-part snap-on assembly including a base plate and decorative snap-on cover. Includes a 20-gauge retainer base plate with pre-slotted holes for fasteners. The fascia is available in 0.040" or .050" aluminum with mill-finish, anodized-finish or Kynar ® 500 finish or 22- or 24-gauge galvanized steel with Kynar ® 500 finish or acrylic coated galvalume finish. Available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in sizes from 3-1/2" to 12-1/4" face heights. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
- b. <u>VersiTrim One Fascia:</u> A snap-on edge system consisting of a 20-gauge galvanized steel formed rail with pre-punched slots, a 6" stainless steel spring clip. corrosion resistant fasteners with a 24 gauge galvanized steel or 0.040", 0.050" or 0.063" Kynar® finished aluminum fascia cover. Available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths with face sizes of 4", 5", 6" and 8". ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
- c. <u>VersiTrim Snap-On Canted Fascia:</u> A snap-on edge system consisting of a 24-gauge galvanized metal water dam with pre-punched holes, a 24-gauge stainless steel spring clip and a snap-on cover. The cover is available in 0.040", 0.050" or 0.063" thick mill-finish, anodized, or Kynar[®] 500 finish aluminum or 22- or 24-gauge steel with Kynar[®] 500 finish. The fascia is available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths and heights varying from 5" to 12-1/2". ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
- d. VersiTrim Crimp-On Canted Fascia: A crimp-on edge system featuring a 24-gauge, galvanized metal water dam with pre-punched holes, a 24-gauge stainless steel spring clip and a snap-on cover. The fascia cover is available in 0.040", 0.050" or 0.063" thick mill-finish, anodized, or Kynar® 500 finish aluminum or 22- or 24-gauge steel with Kynar® 500 finish. The fascia is available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths and heights varying from 5-1/4" to 12-3/4". ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
- e. VersiTrim EX Snap-On Fascia: An anchor bar roof edge fascia system consisting of heavy 0.100" thick extruded aluminum bar, corrosion resistant stainless-steel fasteners and snap-on fascia cover used with Adhered, Mechanically Fastened assemblies. The fascia cover is available in 0.040", 0.050" or 0.063" thick mill-finish, anodized, or Kynar® 500 finish aluminum or 22- or 24-gauge steel with Kynar® 500 finish. The fascia is available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths and 4", 5-1/2", 7" and 8-1/2" heights. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.

2. Coping Products

- a. **VersiTrim Gold Coping**: A snap-on coping system that incorporates 20-gauge, galvanized steel anchor clips and 12", 20-gauge, factory-applied stainless-steel springs. Available with 22- and 24-gauge steel with Kynar® 500 finish or 0.040", 0.050" and 0.063" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 Certified.
- b. **VersiTrim Snap-on Coping:** A snap-on coping system that incorporates 20-gauge, galvanized steel anchor cleats with pre-slotted holes, a concealed joint cover and 0.040", 0.050" and 0.063" thick mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 finish or 22- or 24-gauge Kynar 500® coated steel. The coping cap is available in a variety of colors and widths, including custom pieces such as tees, crosses, and radius copings. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in standard 12' lengths with 6" to 16" wall heights. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.

Also available in VersiTrim CF Gold Coping with 16-gauge anchor cleats for added performance.

- c. **VersiTrim One Coping:** A mechanically fastened coping system consisting of a 22-gauge retainer bar (face side only), corrosion resistant fasteners and a .040", .050" or .063" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum and 22- or 24-gauge, Kynar® 500 coated steel coping cover. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. Available for wall thicknesses up to 12". ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 Certified.
- d. **VersiTrim Continuous Cleat Coping:** An engineered coping system, featuring continuous, 20-gauge galvanized steel cleats on both the inside and outside face of the parapet. Available with 0.040", 0.050" and 0.063" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum and 22- and 24-gauge Kynar® 500 coated steel. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. Custom fabricated for specific project requirements. Cleat available in standard 12' lengths. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified. Miami-Dade approved.

3. Water Control Products

- a. **VersiTrim Gravel Stop**: A two-piece assembly that consists of a continuous 22-gauge steel cleat with prepunched holes and snap-on gravel stop cover. The gravel cover is available in 0.040", 0.050", and 0.063" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum or 22- and 24-gauge steel with galvanized Kynar® 500 coated or acrylic coated galvalume finish. Available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths with 3" to 10" heights and 1" and 3" flange widths. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 Certified.
- b. VersiTrim Drip Edge: Designed for use on Adhered and Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems. Includes a 22-gauge continuous 12' pre-punched, 90-degree angle cleat and 10' or 12' long fascia sections, including concealed joint covers. Available in 0.032" or 0.040" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum or 24-gauge Kynar 500 coated steel. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 Certified.
- c. VersiTrim EX Drip Edge: Featuring an extruded aluminum anchor bar with pre-punched holes for roof membrane securement. The cover is manufactured from 0.040" aluminum with mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 finish or 24-gauge steel with Kynar® 500 finish. Available in standard 12' lengths with sizes ranging from 3" to 7.5" face heights. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified. Miami-Dade approved.
- d. VersiTrim TPO Coated Drip Edge: Prefabricated, non-reinforced, TPO-coated metal edging featuring a 22-gauge, 90-degree, angle cleat with pre-slotted holes and TPO-coated, and a 24-gauge metal cover used to heat-weld the roofing membrane directly to the metal edge. Available in standard TPO colors of white, gray or tan or special colors (Rock Brown, Slate Gray, Terra Cotta, Patina Green and Medium Bronze) Available in 12' standard lengths with a variety of sizes up to 8" fascia height. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified.
- e. **VersiTrim PVC Coated Drip Edge:** Prefabricated, non-reinforced, PVC-coated metal edging featuring a 22-gauge, 90-degree, angle cleat with pre-slotted holes and PVC-coated, and a 24-gauge metal cover used to heat-weld the roofing membrane directly to the metal edge. Available in standard PVC colors including white, gray, tan, light gray and slate gray. Available in sizes up to 8" fascia height. Available in standard 10' lengths with a variety of sizes up to 8" fascia height. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified.
- f. VersiTrim TPO Skirted Drip Edge: Prefabricated TPO-coated metal edging, featuring a 22-gauge, 90 degree, angle cleat with pre-slotted holes, a TPO coated, and a 24-gauge metal cover used to heat-weld the roofing membrane directly to the metal edge. Available in standard TPO colors of white, gray or tan or special colors (Rock Brown, Slate Gray, Terra Cotta, Patina Green and Medium Bronze) Available in 12' standard lengths with a variety of sizes up to 8" fascia height. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified.
- g. VersiTrim PVC Skirted Drip Edge: Prefabricated PVC-coated metal edging, featuring a 22-gauge, 90-degree, angle cleat with pre-slotted holes, a PVC coated, and a 24-gauge metal cover used to heat-weld the roofing membrane directly to the metal edge. Available in standard PVC colors of white, gray, tan, light gray, and slate gray. Available in 10' standard lengths with a variety of sizes up to 8" fascia height. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified.
- h. **VersiTrim WR Gutter:** system incorporates 1" wide extruded internal gutter brackets and aluminum or galvanized steel gutter. Available in 0.040", 0.050 or 0.063" aluminum, and 22-gauge or 24-gauge with Kynar® 500 finish. Gutter support brackets are extruded aluminum. Available in box style, chamfer style, and offset profiles. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified.
- Versico Ballast Retaining Bar A ballast retaining perimeter securement system comprised of a slotted (4" on center) extruded mil aluminum retention bar with an integrated compression fastening strip. 1-1/2" stainless steel fasteners with Neoprene washers are provided for stable securement.
- j. **Termination Bar** A 1" wide and 98-mil thick extruded aluminum bar pre-punched 6" on center which incorporates a sealant ledge to support Lap Sealant and provide increased stability for membrane terminations.
- k. SureTite Snap-On Fascia Cleat: Prefabricated, 22-gauge, Galvalume steel, continuous, snap-on cleat with pre-punched holes. Used for use on single ply roofing applications when Versico metal flat sheets are used to shop fabricate the fascia or coping cover. Available in 12' standard lengths and 4-1/4" to 8-1/4" face heights. ES-1 certified.
- I. SureTite Drip Edge Cleat: Prefabricated, 22-gauge, Galvalume steel, continuous, cleat with pre-punched holes. Used for use on single ply roofing applications when Versico metal flat sheets are used to shop fabricate the drip edge, gravel stop or flat coping cover. Available in 12' standard lengths and 3", 5" 6" and 7" heights. ES-1 certified.

4. Refer to Spec Supplement P-01 "Related Products" for other edgings and coping materials.

2.08 Roof Walkways

Walkways are to be specified at all traffic concentration points (i.e., roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders, etc.), and if regular maintenance, once a month or more, is necessary to service rooftop equipment.

A. Walkway Types

1. VersiWeld Heat Weldable Walkway Rolls: Designed to protect VersiWeld membrane in those areas exposed to repetitive foot traffic or other hazards. Walkway material may be heat welded to VersiWeld membrane using an automated heat welder or hand held heat welder. The diamond plate tread pattern offers superior slip resistance. The walk edges are trimmed in safety yellow to better define the designated traffic flow. Walkway Rolls are 34" wide by 50' long and are nominal 180 mils thick. Available in white, tan or gray.

NOTE: As an option, walkway pads may be fully adhered to the membrane surface with QA Seam Tape and TPO Primer

- 2. **VersiFlex PVC Heat Weldable Walkway Rolls:** Manufactured from specially compounded PVC, offering superior tear, puncture and weather resistance. Designed to protect VersiFlex membrane in those areas exposed to repetitive foot traffic or other hazards. Walkway material may be heat welded to VersiFlex membrane using an automated heat welder or hand held heat welder. Walkway Rolls are 36" wide by 60' long and are nominal 80-mils and 110-mils thick. Available in gray only.
- 3. VersiWeld TPO Crossgrip Walkway Rolls: Manufactured from TPO and may be used in lieu of standard VersiWeld TPO Walkway Rolls when a walkway is to be loose-laid and not secured to the membrane. Loose-laid Crossgrip TPO Walkway Rolls are effective for winds up to 55 mph. Rolls are 36" wide by 33' long, available in white, gray and yellow.
- 4. VersiFlex PVC Crossgrip Walkway Rolls: Manufactured from PVC and may be used in lieu of standard VersiFlex PVC Walkway Rolls when a walkway is to be loose-laid and not secured to the membrane. Loose-laid Crossgrip PVC Walkway Rolls are effective for winds up to 55 mph. Rolls are 36" wide by 33' long, available in white, gray and yellow.
- 5. Other Walkways (For use with all membranes)
 - a) Versico InterlockingTM Rubber Pavers: 24" X 24" X 2" thick rubber paver weighing approximately 24 pounds per unit, 6 pounds per square foot manufactured from recycled rubber, which provides a resilient, shock absorbing, weather resistant surface. Designed primarily for use as a walkway or on terrace areas offering a unique, environmentally sound advantage over concrete pavers. Features include freeze/thaw stability, bi-directional drainage and no breakage concerns. Available in black and terra cotta.
 - b) **Smooth concrete pavers**, when specified in conjunction with insulation that is mechanically attached, must be loose laid over a slip sheet of membrane or 2 layers of HP Protective Mat. When insulation is attached with Flexible DASH Adhesive, concrete pavers may be placed over one layer of HP Protective Mat. Pavers cannot weigh more than 80 pounds per paper for ease of removal.
 - c) Hanover Pedestal Paver, used for light traffic areas associated with rooftop or garden roof applications. 23-1/2" x 23-1/2" x 2" thick precast concrete pavers weighing 25 psf with an elevated clearance of 1/2" from incorporated footing. Available in 8 standard colors, with special order colors available. The pedestal paver can either be installed in conjunction with a separation layer of HP Protective Mat or using Hanover Pedestal and shims.
 - d) Hanover Ballast and Lightweight Ballast Pavers, 24" x 24" x 1-13/16" thick, Ballast Paver comes in a natural color and a non-slip Diamond finish and weighs 22 lbs/sq. ft. The Lightweight, 23-1/2" x 23-1/2" x 1-1/4" thick, Ballast Paver comes in a natural color and a non-slip diamond finish and weighs 15 lbs/sq. ft. Both pavers can be used as ballast or walkways.

2.09 Other Versico Products

Refer to Spec Supplement P-01 "Related Products" for additional accessories.

PART III - EXECUTION

Prior to commencing with the installation of any of the VersiFleece Membrane Systems refer to Paragraph 1.05 "Warranty Tables" for applicable components and proper securement method suitable for the appropriate warranty coverage.

Requirements listed in this specification are considered minimum and are intended for the sole purpose of obtaining a Versico Warranty. Additional requirements dictated by Regulatory Agencies, Building Insurance or Specifiers must be complied with and are considered to be beyond the scope of this specification.

3.01 General

- A. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) must be on location at all times during transportation, storage and application of materials. The contractor shall follow all safety regulations as recommended by OSHA and other agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. To ensure most current installation requirements are met and techniques are followed. Technical Data Bulletin should be available on site.
- C. Subject to project conditions, it is recommended to begin the application of this roofing system at the highest point of the project area and work to the lowest point to prevent water infiltration. This will include completion of all flashings, terminations and daily seals.
- D. A proper substrate shall be provided by the building owner. The structure shall be sufficient to withstand normal construction loads and live loads.
- E. Protect areas of high construction traffic using plywood sheets.

3.02 Roof Deck / Substrate Criteria

- A. Proper decking shall be provided by the building owner. The building owner or its designated representative must ensure that the building structure is investigated by a registered engineer to assure its ability to withstand the total weight of the specified roofing system as well as construction and live loads in accordance with all applicable codes. The specifier must also designate the maximum allowable weight and location for material loading and storage on the roof.
- B. When insulation/ membrane underlayments are to be mechanically attached, withdrawal resistance tests are strongly suggested to determine the suitability of a roof deck. Refer to Design Reference DR-06 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria" in the Versico Technical Manual proper procedures for conducting pullout tests.
- C. Defects in the substrate must be reported and documented to the specifier, general contractor and building owner for assessment. The Versico Authorized Contractor shall not proceed with installation unless defects are corrected.
- D. On structural concrete decks, when a vapor retarder is not used, gaps in the deck along the perimeter and around penetrations must be sealed along with vertical joints between tilt-up panels, if present, to prevent infiltration of hot humid air and possible moisture contamination resulting from condensation. This is specifically important when adhesive is used to attach the roof insulation.
- E. For all projects (new or retrofit), the substrate must be relatively even without noticeable high spots or depressions. Accumulated water, ice or snow must be removed to prevent the absorption of moisture in the new roofing components and roofing system.

F. Substrate Preparation

- 1) Prior to the placement of membrane underlayment, clear the substrate of debris and foreign material that may be harmful to the roofing system. Gaps greater than 1/4" must be filled with an appropriate material.
- 2) For direct application over an acceptable roof deck/substrate, the substrate must be smooth, steel trowel finished (structural concrete), free of debris, protrusions, sharp edges and loose and foreign material. Cracks or voids in the substrate, greater than 1/4", must be filled with an appropriate material.
- 3) On retrofit recover projects, cut and remove wet insulation, as identified by the specifier, and fill all voids with new insulation of type specified so it is relatively flush (+/- 1/4") with the existing surface.
 - a) Entrapment of water between the old and new membrane can damage and deteriorate new insulation/underlayment between the two membranes. If a vapor retarder or air barrier is not specified, Versico recommends the existing membrane be perforated to avoid potential moisture accumulation and to

allow the detection of moisture to enable the building owner to take corrective action.

- b) **For existing PVC membranes**, when insulation/membrane underlayment are to be mechanically attached, in lieu of total removal, the membrane may be cut into maximum 10' by 10' sections. All PVC flashings at the perimeter, roof drains and roof penetrations must be removed.
- c) When installing this roofing system over an existing gravel surfaced built-up roof, loose gravel must be removed. Power Brooming or Hydro Vacuuming is recommended by Versico to remove the loose gravel or dirt, which may trap moisture. Any uneven areas of the substrate must be leveled to prevent insulation from bridging.
- d) When installing this roofing system over existing TPO Membranes less than 2 years old or EPDM Membrane, use X-Tenda Coat Membrane Cleaner or X-Tenda Coat EPDM Activator. Dilute the product per the instruction label., Spray the surface and let stand for 15 minutes, prior to power washing.
 - 1) On retrofit projects, all existing phenolic insulation must be removed.
 - 2) Refer to table below for other Recover/Retro-fit considerations.

NOTE: When VersiFleece membrane is installed directly over an existing single-ply roof, the existing single-ply roof must be secured with HPV or HPVX Fasteners and 2" diameter Seam Plates at 12" O.C. at all deck to wall junctions, angle changes greater than 2:12 and around curbs/skylights, regardless of warranty duration or warranty wind speed. Fasten directly through VersiFleece membrane and existing single-ply roof to the deck OR fasten through the existing single-ply roof to the deck, prior to application of VersiFleece. Additional fastening of the existing roof may be utilized to enhance the wind uplift resistance of the existing roof, Contact Versico for further information.

G. The following table identifies the acceptable roof decks/substrates and the minimum underlayment requirements:

Roof Deck & Substrate Criteria for Fully Adhered Roofing Systems

2,000									
Acceptable Roof Deck/Substrate	VersiFleece TPO VersiFleece PVC Membrane Membrane		VersiFleece KEE HP Membrane						
	NEW CONSTRUCTION								
Steel (min. 22 gauge)(1)	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation						
Structural Concrete (min. 3000 psi) or Gypsum	Direct Application	Direct Application	Direct Application						
Plywood (min. 15/32" thick) or Oriented Strand Board (min. 7/16" thick)	Direct Application	Direct Application	Direct Application						
Wood Planks (minimum 3/4" thick)	Direct Application	Direct Application	Direct Application						
Fibrous Cement	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation						
Lightweight Insulating Concrete	Direct Application (2) Direct Application (2)		Direct Application (2)						
	RETROFIT / NO TE	AR-OFF							
Existing Smooth Surface BUR (7) or Mineral Surface Cap Sheet	Direct Application (8)	Direct Application (8)	Direct Application (8)						
Gravel Surfaced Asphaltic BUR (3)(4)	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation						
Coal Tar Pitch (3)(4)	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation						
Modified Bitumen	Direct Application (6)(8)	Direct Application (6)(8)	Direct Application (6)(8)						
Existing Single-Ply	Direct Application (5)	Insulation (5)	Direct Application (5)						
Existing SPF	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation						
	RETROFIT / TEA	R-OFF							
Existing roof material removed (regardless of deck type)	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation						

Notes:

- (1) Local codes must be consulted regarding thermal barrier requirements.
- (2) VersiFleece Fully Adhered Roofing System may be specified directly over a new approved cellular or perlite lightweight insulating concrete substrate, refer to Attachment I for additional information.
- (3) Loose gravel must be removed to avoid moisture entrapment.
- (4) Existing coal tar could drip back into the building, especially when new insulation does not provide sufficient thermal value to prevent the surface of the coal tar from softening.
- (5) An approved mechanically attached insulation/underlayment is required over existing ballasted single-ply systems. For Direct Application Versico may be contacted for required substrate preparation.
- (6) Direct application permitted over smooth or granular surfaced modified bitumen. Membrane shall be positioned with length of sheets parallel to modified bitumen field seams. Efforts should be made to ensure seams of the VersiFleece system are parallel to existing seams, when new splices run perpendicular, the field seam must be carefully inspected especially at intersections.
- (7) Existing Type III or IV smooth asphalt BUR Only
- (8) Possible staining/discoloration of the white membrane may result when installing this system directly over existing smooth surfaced BUR or modified bitumen, especially along the selvage edge where fleece backing is not present. If aesthetics are critical, an approved insulation should be specified beneath the membrane
- (9) Silicone-coated substrates must be scarified (coating removed) prior to the application of Flexible DASH Adhesive.

3.03 Insulation / Underlayment

A. General

- 1. Roof insulation thickness must be determined by the thermal value required for each project and may be subject to code approval limitations. On projects where a vapor retarder is used, the specifier must calculate insulation thickness to ensure the temperature at the vapor retarder will not fall below the dew point.
- 2. On projects where coal tar pitch is used, sufficient insulation must be used to prevent softening of the coal tar and possible dripping into the building, especially when the insulation is mechanically attached.
- 4. Multiple layers of insulation are recommended with all joints staggered between layers.
- 5. Do not install more insulation/underlayment than can be covered by membrane in the same day.
- 6. All insulation boards must be butted together with no gaps greater than 1/4". Gaps greater than 1/4" are not acceptable.
- 7. Insulation should be protected from repetitive foot or construction traffic during or after installation of the roofing system.
- 8. Adhered or "Peel and Stick" Vapor Retarders, when used, may pull away from angle changes due to inadequate adhesion or poor substrate preparation. When insulation is to be adhered to the Vapor Retarder, mechanical securement is required along the perimeter. Insulation shall be mechanically attached with plates and fasteners at 12" o.c. (within 6" of the angle change).

NOTE: Projects utilizing Versico's "Peel and Stick" Vapor Barrier must comply with Versico's installation requirement outlined in Spec Supplement G-07 "Application Procedures for Versico 725 Air and Vapor Barrier". Applicable Details should also be referenced for Vapor Retarder terminations along angle changes.

9. Restrictions:

- a) Versico Roofing Systems cannot be specified in conjunction with existing or new Phenolic Insulation.
- b) Fiberglass insulation cannot be specified even if overlaid with additional insulation or membrane underlayment.

3.04 Insulation Attachment

A. General

Prior to proceeding with insulation securement refer to Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05, for attachment method and appropriate fastening density required for the specific Versico Warranty.

B. Mechanical Attachment

Insulation fastening density will vary based on insulation type, thickness, and required warranty. Warranty Tables in

Paragraph 1.05 should be referenced for fastening density and the appropriate Versico detail may be consulted to identify acceptable fastening pattern.

- For code compliance, increased fastening density may be required depending upon project wind speed and wind uplift requirement. Refer to <u>Design Reference DR-05</u> "Insulation Fastening Patterns" for fastening pattern reference.
- When insulation securement is to comply with Factory Mutual (FM) approvals, follow the requirements of the specifier concerning additional securement at the roof perimeter and corners. Also refer to Design Reference DR-05 "Insulation Fastening Patterns" for various fastening patterns.
- 3. On Reroof/No Tear off projects with a maximum roof height of 40', any Versico Insulation (i.e., 1/2" SecurShield HD, Versico Recovery Board, Polyisocyanurate less than 1-1/2" thick) may be secured at the minimum rate of 11 Fasteners per 4' x 8' board (5 Fasteners per 4' x 4' board).
- 4. When Oriented strand board (OSB) is specified for membrane underlayment, utilize DuraFaceR OSB/Polyiso Composite, mechanically fastened to the deck at the rate 17 fasteners for 4 x 8 board in accordance with Versico Details. When positioning OSB, butt edges and stagger joints of adjacent panels.

C. Adhesive Attachment

Versico Urethane Adhesive Full Spray (Flexible DASH) or Bead applied (Flexible DASH or OlyBond) or Equipment (Rig) Splatter (Flexible DASH) may be used. When bead adhesive is specified bead spacing will vary based on Warranty coverage, refer to Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.05 and appropriate Versico Details. **CAUTION:** Ensure the bead of adhesive is 2" from edge of board for 4" o.c. bead spacing and 3" from edge of board for 6" and 12" o.c. bead spacing. Refer to **Detail A-27.7** in **Spec Supplement G-08**.

- **CAUTION:** Apply adhesive bead so that the distance from the edge of the board does not exceed half the bead spacing (i.e. within 6" of bead spacing of 12" O.C.).
- CAUTION: Do not apply urethane adhesives directly to un-weathered asphalt, (new or residual) refer to Spec Supplement G-02 "VersiFleece and Insulation Attachment and Coverage Rates with Flexible DASH Adhesive".
- CAUTION: Gaps between horizontal and vertical surfaces of the roof area as well as gaps around penetrations must be sealed to prevent interior warm air from infiltrating and condensing within the roofing assembly. Condensing moisture could weaken bottom insulation facer and eventually result in dislodgement or loose boards when adhesive is used.
- 1. Flexible DASH may be used in an Equipment (Rig) Splatter application method, in lieu of, full spray or bead attachment for adhering Insulation or VersiFleece Membranes to a smooth, flat surface. Flexible DASH may be dispensed by using Dual Tanks or either a HULK Spray Rig or Patriot Spray Rig with a VEE-AIR Spray Gun to achieve 50% coverage of the substrate at a rate of 1/2 gallon per 100 square feet. To achieve proper coverage, spray in a horizontal, sweeping motion, from a minimum of 24" height, overlapping each new pass with the previous pass by 50%.
- Refer to Spec Supplement G-15 "Flexible DASH Adhesive Equipment and Set-Up Requirements for Full Spray, Bead and Splatter Applications" and G-02 "VersiFleece and Insulation Attachment and Coverage Rates with Flexible DASH Adhesive" for equipment settings, application procedures and coverage rates.
- 3. On FM Global insured projects, consult FM Global's local representative concerning the use of adhesive to attach insulation to steel decks.
- 4. Check to ensure the substrate is dry. Adhesive cannot be applied to a wet or damp surface.
- 5. Apply Adhesive over the dry substrate area at the coverage rates indicated in Spec Supplement G-02 "VersiFleece and Insulation Attachment and Coverage Rates with Flexible DASH Adhesive".
- 6. Allow the adhesive to rise up approximately 1/8" to 3/4", depending on dispensing method, and develop strings prior to setting insulation boards into adhesive.

Note: String-time is measured by touching the adhesive with a splice wipe and looking for development of "strings" of adhesive as you pull the splice wipe out of the adhesive. With Flexible DASH Adhesive, string time is generally around 1-1/2 – 2 minutes after application at room temperature.

7. Walk the boards into the adhesive and roll using the 30" wide, 150 pound weighted segmented steel roller to ensure full embedment. Optimal set up time should be approximately 5 to 7 minutes.

CAUTION: Walking on the boards immediately after placement in adhesive can cause slippage/movement

until the adhesive has started to set up.

CAUTION: If the boards easily slide, string time has not been achieved.

On roofs with a slope greater than 1/2" in 12", begin adhering insulation at the low point and work upward to avoid slippage.

One person should be designated to walk and roll in all boards. Relief cuts may be necessary to allow lifted board to lay flat, or constant weight (a minimum 10 lbs for 5-15 minutes per lifted area) may be necessary to achieve adequate adhesion.

8. Refer to Spec Supplement G-02 "VersiFleece and Insulation Attachment and Coverage Rates with Flexible DASH Adhesive" for application procedures and coverage rates.

NOTE: Projects utilizing Versico's "Peel and Stick" Vapor Barrier must comply with Versico's installation requirement outlined in Spec Supplement G-07 "Application Procedures for Versico 725 Air and Vapor Barrier". Applicable Details should also be referenced for Vapor Retarder terminations along angle changes.

3.05 Membrane Placement and Securement Criteria

A. General

- 1. Do not apply Flexible DASH Adhesive when surface and/or ambient temperatures are below 25° F (-4°C). The temperature of Flexible DASH Adhesive must be between 70° F (21°C) and 90°F (32°C), at the time of use. Use blanket heaters and/or hot boxes when necessary.
- 2. Flexible DASH Adhesive may be applied when surface and/or ambient temperatures are below 25° F (-4°C) when heated equipment is used that includes the following: heated blankets, preheater, and heated hose.
- 3. When using Flexible DASH Adhesive in non-heated spray equipment, substrate and/or ambient temperatures must be between 25°F (-4°C) and 120°F (49°C).
- 4. The coverage rate of Flexible DASH Adhesive used to adhere the membrane are in the table below:

	Flexible DASH Adhesive Coverage Rates								
	Approximate Coverage Rate (Sq. Ft.)								
Package Type	Package Type Full Spray Splatter 4" o.c. 6" o.c. 12" o.c.								
Dual Cartridges	N/A	N/A	100-200	200-300	400-600				
Dual Tanks	N/A	2,600-2,800	1,100-1,300	1,700-1,900	3,500-3,700				
5-Gallon Jugs	600-1,000	1,800-2,000	670-900	1,000-1,250	2,000-2,500				
15-Gallon Drums	1,800-3,000	5,400-6,000	2,110-2,700	3,000-3,750	6,000-7,500				
50-Gallon Drums	5,000-10,000	18,000-20,000	6,700-9,000	10,000-12,500	20,000-25,000				

- 5. **Sweep** all loose debris from the substrate.
- 6. **Verify** all sections are dry prior to proceeding with the application of Flexible DASH Adhesive/VersiFleece membrane.

CAUTION: Ensure that water does not flow beneath any completed sections of the membrane system by completing all flashings, terminations and daily seals by the end of each work day.

B. TPO/PVC/KEE HP Membrane Placement/Bonding -Option #1

- 1. Position and unroll successive sheets and align to provide a minimum 2" overlap (use pre-marked overlap line) along the selvage edge. At end laps (along the width of the sheet), membrane shall be butted together and to be overlaid with minimum 6" wide VersiWeld/VersiFlex Reinforced Membrane hot air welded on all edges.
- 2. Fold adjacent sheets in half lengthwise (end to end) to expose approximately 10' wide (width of the sheet) by half the length of the sheet substrate area.

Notes: Fold selvage sheet edges (along the length of the sheets) under the membrane to prevent overspray onto the splice area.

Membrane which has the adjacent sheet spliced over it should be adhered to the substrate first. This will prevent the selvage edge splice area from being contaminated by setting splice edge into urethane adhesive.

- 3. Apply Flexible DASH Adhesive onto the substrate and allow to rise approximately 1/8" to 3/4", depending on dispensing method, and develop strings when touched with a Splice Wipe. Roll the membrane with a 30" wide, 150 lb weighted segmented steel roller. For extruded applications, apply adhesive at 4", 6" or 12" on center with a minimum 1/2" wet bead. Refer to Tables IV & V in Paragraph 1.05 for Bead Spacing.
- 4. HydroBond Adhesive can be applied directly to the substrate using an airless spray machine or a medium nap roller. Do not apply HydroBond to splice areas to be hot-air welded. When applying HydroBond, ensure that the adhesive has not dried before the membrane is laid in place. This is a wet lay-in adhesive; drying occurs rapidly during high temperatures, and care must be taken to ensure the membrane is laid into wet adhesive. To ensure a wet lay-in, adjust the application technique according to weather conditions. Avoid heavy or thin application of adhesive. Roll the membrane into the wet, adhesive coated substrate while avoiding wrinkles. Immediately brush down the bonded portion of the membrane with a soft-bristle push broom or a clean, dry roller applicator to achieve maximum contact and to work out any air bubbles. Immediately after brooming out from the center, roll the membrane in all directions with a minimum 100–150-lb (45–68 kg) weighted roller to achieve maximum contact.
- 5. Apply **Flexible DASH or HydroBond Adhesive** to the substrate and continue process described above until all sheets are fully bonded, allowing for the necessary splice overlaps. At end laps (along the width of the sheet), membrane shall be butted together and to be overlaid with minimum 6" wide VersiWeld/VersiFlex Reinforced Membrane hot air welded on all edges.

C. TPO/PVC/KEE HP Membrane Placement/Bonding - Option #2

- 1. **Position** first roll of VersiFleece membrane at the designated starting point on the roof.
- 2. **Chalk** a line to ensure proper positioning of the VersiFleece membrane.
- 3. **Unroll** 10' to 15' of membrane to ensure it is properly aligned and fold unrolled section back over roll.
- 4. Apply Flexible DASH Adhesive over the substrate area to be covered by the membrane that is folded back. For extruded applications, apply adhesive at 4", 6" or 12" on center with a minimum ½" wet bead.
- 5. Once the Flexible DASH Adhesive is applied in place and has begun to rise approximately 1/8" in height and **develop strings when touched with a Splice Wipe**, slide the membrane back into the adhesive.
- 6. **Roll** the membrane using a 30" wide, 150 pound weighted segmented steel roller, to set the membrane into the adhesive.
- 7. **HydroBond Adhesive** can be applied directly to the substrate using an airless spray machine or a medium nap roller. Do not apply HydroBond to splice areas to be hot-air welded. When applying HydroBond, ensure that the adhesive has not dried before the membrane is laid in place. This is a wet lay-in adhesive; drying occurs rapidly during high temperatures, and care must be taken to ensure the membrane is laid into wet adhesive. To ensure a wet lay-in, adjust the application technique according to weather conditions. Avoid heavy or thin application of adhesive. Roll the membrane into the wet, adhesive coated substrate while avoiding wrinkles. Immediately brush down the bonded portion of the membrane with a soft-bristle push broom or a clean, dry roller applicator to achieve maximum contact and to work out any air bubbles. Immediately after brooming out from the center, roll the membrane in all directions with a minimum 100–150-lb (45–68 kg) weighted roller to achieve maximum contact.
- 8. Proceed to the front of the roll and continue to apply **Flexible DASH or HydroBond Adhesive** and roll the VersiFleece membrane into the adhesive. At the end of the roll, leave approximately 18" unadhered (to be folded back to prevent overspraying when installing the adjoining sheet).

- 9. Once the first sheet is positioned, measure to allow for a minimum (Refer to Option #1) overlap along the length of the sheet. At end laps, membrane shall be butted together and overlaid with a minimum 6" wide VersiWeld/VersiFlex Reinforced Membrane hot air welded on all edges. (Cut edges of VersiWeld membrane shall be sealed with TPO Cut Edge Sealant.)
- 10. Position the next roll and repeat the process as described above.
- D. **Do not apply Flexible DASH or HydroBond Adhesive to splice areas.** If Flexible DASH or HydroBond Adhesive should contaminate the splice area, immediately (while Flexible DASH adhesive is still in liquid form) clean with Weathered Membrane Cleaner for TPO membranes or PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner for PVC and KEE HP membranes. Cured Adhesive which has dried may be removed with paint remover as referenced in Paragraph 3.06 B 3

3.06 Heat Welding Procedures (VersiWeld/VersiFlex)

A. General

- Hot air weld the VersiFleece membrane sheets using the Automatic Hot Air Welding Machine or Hot Air Hand Welder and silicone roller. For description of heat welding equipment and generator/electrical requirements, refer to Spec Supplement T-01 "Heat Welding Equipment".
- 2. When roof slope exceeds 5 inches per horizontal foot, use of the Automatic Hot Air Welding Machine may become more difficult working parallel with the slope it may be necessary to run the sheets perpendicular to avoid the use of Hand Held Hot Air Welder.
- 3. Membrane has a selvage edge (fleece-backing is discontinued) along the length of the sheet for membrane welding.

Selvage edges are not provided along the width of the membrane. Adjoining membrane sheets shall be butted together, overlaid with a minimum 6" wide VersiWeld/VersiFlex Reinforced Membrane and hot air welded on all edges. Seal all VersiWeld/VersiFlex membrane edges (where scrim reinforcement is exposed) with Cut-Edge Sealant.

Note: When using VersiFleece TPO 115- or 135-mil membrane or VersiFleece PVC 135-mil membrane, a surface splice of non-reinforced flashing or "T-Joint" Cover must be applied over all "T" joint splice intersections.

- B. Check the surfaces of the membrane to be hot air welded to ensure they are properly prepared as outlined below:
 - Membrane Cleaning The surfaces to be hot air welded must be clean. Membrane overlaps that become
 contaminated with field dirt must be cleaned with Weathered Membrane Cleaner (VersiWeld) or PVC and KEE
 HP PVC Membrane Cleaner (VersiFlex) and wiped dry with a clean Splice Wipe. No residual dirt or contaminants
 should be evident.
 - Exposed Membrane Seam Preparation Surface oxidation of membrane will occur upon exposure to heat and sunlight. After exposure to the elements, membrane must be cleaned with Weathered or PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner prior to hot air welding as follows:
 - a) Apply Weathered Membrane Cleaner (VersiWeld) or PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner (VersiFlex) to the surface of the membrane which has been exposed using a clean Splice Wipe or other white natural fiber (cotton) rag or ScotchBrite type pad and wipe along the direction of the seam.

If natural fiber rags are used, they must be white to prevent fabric dye from discoloring the membrane.

- Prior to hot air welding, wipe the surface where Weathered Membrane Cleaner (VersiWeld) or PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner (VersiFlex) has been applied with a clean, dry Splice Wipe or other white rag to remove cleaner residue.
- b) Weathered Membrane Cleaner (VersiWeld) will achieve approximately 600 linear feet (one surface) of coverage per gallon for a standard hot air welded splice area. PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner (VersiFlex) will achieve approximately 400 square feet (one surface) of coverage per gallon for a standard heat welded splice area.
- c) The membrane can typically be repaired up to 6 months to a year with the standard cleaning method

referenced above. In cases where the standard cleaning method is not sufficient, additional scrubbing and cleaning will be required. Refer to Paragraph 3.07-B.

- Check surfaces of the VersiFleece TPO/PVC/KEE HP membrane around details (i.e., walls, curbs, vents, etc.)
 for evidence of Flexible DASH Adhesive overspray since proper heat welding of flashing will not be accomplished
 if overspray is present. Overspray shall be removed as follow:
 - a) Apply a paint remover such as Tal-Strip® Extra Strength manufactured by Mar-Hyde® Corporation (can be purchased at most automotive centers) to the overspray area and allow to remain on the membrane surface approximately 5 minutes.
 - b) Remove residue with a Splice Wipe or clean cloth. Wipe cleaned area with Weathered Membrane Cleaner (TPO) or PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner (PVC or KEE HP Only) prior to heat welding (Acetone may be used in lieu of PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner where VOC requirements are in effect).

C. Automatic and/or Hand Held Hot Air Welder Equipment

- 1. Refer to Spec Supplement T-01 "Heat Welding Equipment" for:
 - a. Temperature Settings
 - b. Equipment Set-up
 - c. Additional Information

D. Membrane Welding

- 1. Prepare the Automatic Hot Air Welding Machine and allow it to warm for approximately 5 to 10 minutes to reach operating temperature.
- 2. Perform test trials before welding to ensure proper welding is achieved.
- 3. Position the Automatic Hot Air Welding Machine properly prior to seaming with the guide handle pointing in the same direction the machine will move along the seam.
- 4. Lift the overlapping membrane sheet and insert the blower nozzle of the Automatic Hot Air Welding Machine between the overlap. Immediately begin moving the machine along the seam to prevent burning the membrane.
- 5. Weight plates provided on Automatic Welders must be utilized.
- 6. Proceed along the seam ensuring that the small guide wheel in front of the machine aligns with the edge of the top membrane sheet. Guide the machine from the front only.

CAUTION: Ensure the power cord has plenty of slack to prevent dragging the machine off course (which could result from a tightly stretched cord).

7. At all splice intersections, roll the seam with a silicone roller to ensure a continuous hot air welded seam (the membrane should be creased into any membrane step-off with the edge of the silicone roller). A false weld may result due to surface irregularities created by multiple thicknesses of VersiFleece membrane sheets.

Note: When using VersiFleece TPO 115- or 135-mil membrane or VersiFleece PVC/KEE HP 135-mil membrane, a surface splice of VersiWeld/VersiFlex Non-Reinforced Flashing or T-Joint Cover must be applied over all "T" joint splice intersections. T-joint covers are also required along the end-lap overlays regardless of membrane thickness.

- 8. To remove the Automatic Hot Air Welding Machine from the finished splice, stop the movement of the machine and immediately remove the nozzle from the seam area. Mark the end of the hot air welded seam with a water-soluble marker for easy identification. A Hand Held Welder will be necessary to complete the weld in the area between where the Automatic Hot Air Welding Machine is stopped and restarted.
- 9. All membranes, at end laps, a minimum 6" wide, reinforced coverstrip must be used in conjunction with applicable primer.

E. Preventing Membrane Creeping During Welding

The operator of automatic welding equipment must apply foot pressure to the membrane, keeping the membrane tight under the welder. Refer to Spec Supplement T-01 "Heat Welding Equipment" for additional information.

F. Test Cuts

Perform a test weld at least at the start of work each morning and afternoon. Refer to Spec Supplement T-01 "Heat Welding Equipment" for additional information.

G. Seam Probing

A blunt or dull cotter pin puller is recommended to probe all heat-welded seams. Probing seams must be done once heat welds have thoroughly cooled. Refer to **Spec Supplement T-01** "**Heat Welding Equipment**" for additional information.

3.07 WELDING PROBLEMS/REPAIRS

- A. A Hand Held Hot Air Welder and a 2 inch wide silicone roller must be used when repairing the VersiWeld or VersiFlex VersiFleece membrane. When the entire hot air welded seam is to be overlaid, an Automatic Hot Air Welding Machine may be used.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any repair procedure, the area to be repaired must be cleaned and any material which has been exposed approximately 7 days must be prepared with Versico Weathered Membrane Cleaner (VersiWeld) or PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner (VersiFlex) as outlined in Spec Supplement T-01 "Heat Welding Equipment Use and Procedures Thermoplastic Membranes", Exposed Membrane Seam Preparation. The membrane can typically be repaired up to 6 months to a year with a standard cleaning method. In cases where the standard cleaning method is not sufficient, the following procedures must be used:
 - 1. Scrub the area to be welded with a "Scotch Brite" pad and appropriate Membrane Cleaner. The cleaner will become discolored during this procedure.
 - 2. Clean all residue from the area to be welded with a Splice Wipe or clean rag.
 - 3. Weld the new membrane to the cleaned area using standard welding procedures.
- C. Voids in welded seams can be repaired using a Hand Held Hot Air Welder and a silicone roller.
- D. Position the hand held welder facing into void so hot air is forced between overlapping membranes. Roll the top membrane surface using positive pressure toward the outer edge until the heated membrane surfaces are fused.
- E. Exposed scrim-reinforcement (resulting from scorching surface of membrane) and test cut areas must be repaired by overlaying the damaged area with a separate piece of membrane with rounded corners. The overlay must extend a minimum of 2 inches past the area to be repaired.
- F. Probe all edges of the overlay once cooled to ensure a proper weld has been achieved.
- G. Seal all cut edges of VersiWeld reinforced membrane with TPO Cut-Edge Sealant. PVC Cut-Edge Sealant is not required for VersiFlex membrane.

3.08 Flashings

For other requirements which must be complied with in order for Versico warranty to be issued, refer to Spec Supplement G-04 "Flashing Consideration/Metal Work".

A. General Considerations

- All existing loose flashing must be removed prior to the application of new flashing. New membrane flashing
 must extend above all existing intact flashing but must not conceal weep holes or cover existing through wall
 counter flashing.
- 2. Deck to wall joints, vertical joints between tilt up panels, and any gaps in metal walls must be sealed to prevent any infiltration and possible condensations beneath the membrane. Refer to appropriate Versico Details for recommendation.
- 3. Install surface mounted reglets and compression bar terminations directly to the wall surface.
- 4. In areas where metal counterflashing is used as the vertical termination, the counterflashing must be sealed with a rubber grade caulking to prevent moisture migration behind the new wall flashing.

- At roof drains and compression seal terminations such as terminations bars and coping stones, the fleecebacking must be removed from the back of the membrane so Water Cut-Off Mastic can be applied directly to the VersiFleece membrane surface.
 - a. To remove fleece-backing utilize a Hand Held Hot Air Welder and apply heat in a back and forth motion over the area of where the fleece is to be removed. Fleece will melt and the bottom of the membrane will be exposed.
- 6. Cut-edges of VersiFleece TPO membrane, where scrim reinforcement is exposed, must be sealed with TPO Cut-Edge Sealant (not required on vertical surfaces). The use of PVC Cut-Edge Sealant on cut edges of VersiFlex VersiFleece membrane is not required, but it is recommended, regardless of warranty duration.
- 7. Care must be taken when setting the flashing to avoid bridging greater than 3/4 inch at angle changes (i.e., where a parapet or roof penetration meets the roof deck). This can be accomplished by creasing the membrane into the angle change.
- 8. All vertical EPDM field splices at the base of a wall or curb must be overlaid with a Pressure-Sensitive "T" Joint Cover, 6" wide section (with rounded corners) of VersiGard Pressure-Sensitive Flashing or VersiGard White uncured Peel & Stick Flashing centered over the field splice in accordance with the applicable Versico Details. When 60-mil or greater Reinforced VersiWeld or 80-mil VersiFlex Non-Fleece Membrane is used for wall/curb flashing resulting splice intersection must be overlaid with appropriate "T"-Joint cover.
- 1. Terminate the edges of the installed membrane in accordance with Versico's applicable Termination Details.
- 9. On all Total System Warranty projects, Versico's Termination Bar, in conjunction with Water Cut-Off Mastic, must be installed under all metal counterflashings used for vertical wall terminations.
- 10. The height of the new wall flashing and termination must extend above the anticipated water level (due to heavy rain) or slush line (due to water under accumulated snow).
- 11. The Specifier must examine structural supports for rooftop equipment to determine if reasonable access to the membrane beneath the equipment is provided.
- 12. Bitumen based roof cement must be removed or concealed with an acceptable underlayment.
- 13. When sleepers are used for mounting rooftop equipment, they must be designed to provide adequate support. An appropriate detail must be selected to prevent depression of the insulation and possible damage to the membrane.
 - **NOTE:** When sleeper mounted pipe and gas lines running perpendicular to roof slope should be elevated to reduce forces caused by melting/sliding snow. Designer may consider the utilization of a support system secured to roof structure and properly flashed.

14. Existing Roof Tie-Ins

- a. Depending on the type of the existing roofing system, the tie-in method will vary. Total isolation between the two roofing systems or weep holes may be required to address moisture migration from one roofing system to the other. Refer to appropriate TPC-13 Detail, contact Versico for further information. If constant compression is required, ensure fleece is removed from the bottom of the membrane.
- Flashing of Difficult Penetrations, refer to Spec Supplement G-11 for "LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing" for additional information and specific requirements.

B. Walls, Parapets, Curbs, Skylights, etc.

- 1. Use continuous deck membrane where feasible as outlined in appropriate Versico Detail.
- 2. When the use of continuous deck membrane for wall flashing is not feasible, a separate piece of Non-Fleece Cured Membrane may be used in accordance with appropriate Versico Detail.
 - When a separate piece of Non-Fleece Cured membrane is used, adhere membrane to the wall or curb with appropriate Bonding Adhesive. Terminate in accordance to the applicable Versico Termination Details.
- 3. When using a separate piece of Non-Fleece membrane for wall flashing should comply with minimum membrane thickness as outlined in Warranty Tables in the appropriate Thermoplastic specifications.

- 4. As an alternative to the use of a separate piece of Non-Fleece Cured Membrane, a separate piece of VersiFleece membrane can be used for wall/curb flashings if a selvage edge is provided.
- 5. At angle changes along walls, curbs, skylights, etc., for warranties up to 20 years, VersiFleece membrane must be adhered in Flexible DASH Adhesive beads placed directly at the angle change and an additional bead spaced a maximum of 3" away from the first bead (at the angle change) see Detail VF-12.1A and VF-12.2A. For warranties over 20 years, mechanical securement of the membrane is required.
- 6. Adhere **VersiFleece** membrane to the wall with **Flexible DASH Adhesive with full spray.** Allow extra time for Flexible DASH Adhesive to gain green strength prior to setting membrane in vertical surface.

NOTE: Splatter Application is not approved for vertical wall attachment.

- a. VersiFleece membrane may be fully adhered with appropriate Bonding Adhesive, however, a coat of bonding adhesive must be first applied to the fleece backing and allowed to dry. Then apply a standard coat of Bonding Adhesive on the wall a second layer over the dried coat of Bonding Adhesive on the fleece membrane, then and allow to properly dry.
- b. VersiFleece membrane may be adhered to vertical surfaces with CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC aerosol adhesive. Spray wall and back of the membrane utilizing 50% overlap and 100% coverage.
- 7. When VersiFleece membrane is used as wall/curb flashing, the fleece-backing must be removed along the top edge of the membrane prior to completing compression seal terminations so Water Cut-Off Mastic can be applied directly to the membrane surface. This can be accomplished by applying heat to the fleece until the bottom of the membrane is exposed.
- 8. For corner flashing requirements, refer to the applicable Versico Details included at the end of this section.
- 9. For re-roofing projects where residual asphalt may be present separation must be provided between the asphalt and White Membranes to avoid possible discoloration and permanent staining. Refer to applicable Versico Detail or Versico may be contacted for other recommendations.

C. Metal Edge Terminations

- 1. The width of the perimeter wood nailer to which the metal edge is to be secured must extend beyond the width of the metal edge deck flange.
- 2. All shop fabricated metal must incorporate a continuous cleat (min. 22 ga.) and must be secured at least 6 inches on center. Or as approved by the Specifier, whichever is greater.
- 3. Pre-Manufactured metal edging must be secured to the wood nailer as specified by the respective manufacturer.
- Refer to the appropriate Versico Detail for flashing options and requirements and Design Reference DR-12
 "Metal Edgings" for applicable wind uplift achieved using the various Versico supplied metal.

D. Expansion Joints

At expansion joints, a separate section of VersiFleece membrane installed with the fleece-backing side facing up beneath the field membrane may be required. Refer to the applicable Versico Details for installation requirements.

E. Roof Drains

When the VersiFleece membrane extends into the drain sump/clamping ring, **Fleece-backing must be removed** from the underside of the membrane so Water Cut-Off Mastic can be applied directly to the membrane surface. Apply heat to fleece material until the bottom of the membrane is exposed. As an option, a separate section of Non-Fleece Membrane can be extended into the drain sump. Refer to applicable Versico Details for various flashing options.

Only drain strainers that have been approved by the specifier in accordance with all applicable codes may be used.

F. VersiWeld/VersiFlex Rib Profiles

1. The Rib Profile is recommended for use with VersiFleece TPO and PVC adhered roofing systems.

- 2. The VersiWeld/VersiFlex Rib Profiles should be positioned parallel to the laps of the installed TPO/PVC roofing system and parallel with the roof slope where possible.
- 3. Ensure that all welding surfaces are clean and dry. Inspect all seam areas for proper weld prior to installing VersiWeld/VersiFlex Rib Profile.
- 4. Rib Profile spacing can be individually determined to achieve the desired appearance.
- 5. Connecting multiple ribs is achieved by using fiberglass pins. Insert a pin half-way into the end of one profile. Connect the adjoining rib by inserting the exposed end of the pin into the alignment hole. Repeat previous steps for additional TPO/PVC Rib profiles.
- 6. Consult the VersiWeld or VersiFlex Rib Profile installation guides for instructions on proper installation techniques.

G. Other Penetrations

- 1. Thermoplastic VersiFleece Membrane (TPO/PVC/KEE HP PVC) with Warranties of 20 Year or greater must incorporate Versico supplied pre-fabricated accessories to seal pipes, corners, sealant pockets, etc.
- 2. All Projects, regardless of Warranty Duration, shall incorporate Versico supplied pre-fabricated accessories to seal pipes, corners, sealant pockets, etc., when feasible. When field fabrication is required, the flashing material shall not be less than 60-mils thick.
- 3. For wall and curb flashing, the required thickness shall equal the deck membrane thickness.
- 4. For all membranes, Flexible Penetrations (braided cables, conduits, wires, etc.) must be enclosed in a stable "goose neck".
 - Apply a field fabricated pipe flashing using VersiWeld TPO or VersiFlex PVC non-reinforced flashing to flash the goose neck.
- 5. For pipe clusters or unusually shaped penetrations, a Molded Sealant Pocket must be utilized.
- 6. Hot pipes which exceed 140°F (60°C) (PVC/KEE HP) or 160°F (71°C) (TPO) must be insulated with metal collars and rain hoods and flashed in accordance with appropriate Versico Detail.
- 7. Applicable Versico details shall be utilized. For VersiFleece Fully Adhered Roofing Systems, additional membrane securement around pipes or pourable sealer pockets is not required regardless of size.

3.09 Roof Walkways

Walkways are to be specified at all traffic concentration points (i.e., roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders, etc.), and if regular maintenance (once a month or more) is necessary to service rooftop equipment. Refer to Spec Supplement G-05 "Roof Walkway Installation".

3.10 Daily Seal

On phased roofing, when the completion of flashings and terminations is not possible by the end of each workday, provisions must be taken to temporarily close the membrane to prevent water infiltration. Refer to Spec Supplement G-06 "Daily Seal / Clean Up".

Copyright 2025 Versico Roofing Systems

Versico, VersiWeld, VersiFlex, VersiFleece, VersiCore, VersiTrim, DuraFaceR and Flexible DASH Adhesive are Trademarks of Versico Insulfoam, Insulfoam, R-Tech by Insulfoam

Thermapink, Foamular and Durapink are Trademarks of Owens Corning
DensDeck, DensDeck Prime and DensDeck StormX Prime are Trademarks of Georgia-Pacific Corporation
Securock is a Trademark of USG
DEXcell is a trademark of National Gypsum
Styrofoam is a Trademark of Dow Chemical Company

Styrofoam is a Trademark of Dow Chemical Company Olybond is a Trademark of OMG, Inc.

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico authorized Roofing Contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



VersiFleece TPO/PVC/KEE HP Fully Adhered Roofing System

"Attachment I"

Direct Application Over Lightweight Insulating Concrete

July 2025

When specified, the VersiWeld VersiFleece TPO or VersiFlex VersiFleece PVC/KEE HP membrane may be fully adhered with Flexible DASH Adhesive directly over a new **approved cellular or perlite lightweight insulating concrete** substrate with a **minimum compressive strength of 225 psi**.

Note:

When the use of vermiculite lightweight insulating concrete is specified, Versico must be contacted to determine applicable requirements pertaining to priming, venting and warranty wind speed coverage. Projects where the VersiFleece membrane has been approved over vermiculite will be limited to a wind speed coverage of 55 mph peak gust wind speed unless otherwise approved by Versico.

Note:

Except when the lightweight insulating concrete is poured over slotted steel decks, pressure relief vents must be specified at a minimum rate of 1 every 2000 square feet and shall be installed with each completed section, to provide immediate relief and prevent pressure build-up. Direct Application is not permitted where the lightweight concrete is poured over an existing roofing material.

The Authorized Contractor must provide Versico with a copy of a certification letter from the lightweight insulating concrete manufacturer (on new construction projects), which references the project name and location and contains the manufacturer's brand name, minimum compressive strength, average wet and air dry densities.

The substrate must be dry, free of debris, fins, frost, loose and foreign materials. Fill any gaps in the substrate greater than 1/4" with Flexible DASH Adhesive or other appropriate material.

VersiFleece Membrane - Adhesive Attachment – Up to 20 YR Warranty							
Warranty	Wind One of Occurre	Adhesive Ribbo	n Spacing				
Duration	Wind Speed Coverage	Field	Perimeter				
	55 MPH	12" O.C.	6" O.C.				
15 YR Warranty	72 MPH	6" O.C.	6" O.C.				
-	80 MPH	FS	FS				
	55 MPH	6" O.C.	6" O.C.				
20 YR Warranty	72 MPH	6" O.C.	4" O.C.				
	80 MPH	FS	FS				
FS = Full Spray, Equipment ((Rig) Splatter or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.						

Application Cautions

- 1. Do not proceed with membrane installation until the lightweight insulating concrete has cured a minimum of 48 hours. If necessary, consult with the lightweight insulating concrete manufacturer concerning additional drying time.
- After rain or other precipitation, follow the manufacturer's requirements concerning proper visual inspection and additional drying time prior to adhering the membrane.
- 3. Prior to membrane installation, darker areas, especially along hairline cracks in the concrete, may serve as an indication of moisture entrapment and possible standing water beneath the surface. If this condition is found, consult with the lightweight insulating concrete manufacturer for proper corrective measures.

- 4. Except when lightweight insulating concrete is poured over slotted steel decks, the roofing contractor must conduct core cuts at the minimum rate of 1 every 2,000 square feet. The core cuts should be located around hairline cracks (if present) where darker areas are visible. After core cuts have been taken, the substrate must be examined for evidence of moisture above the structural deck and, if found, a wet/dry vacuum system, as recommended by the lightweight insulating concrete manufacturer, must be utilized to remove standing water from beneath the surface of the concrete.
 - a) To ensure the efficient operation of the vacuum system, a tight seal must be provided between the nozzle of the vacuum and the lightweight concrete substrate.
 - b) A one-way pressure relief vent, approved by Versico, must be installed over each core cut in accordance with applicable Versico Details. Contact Versico for approved pressure relief vents.

END OF ATTACHMENT



VersiFleece TPO/PVC/KEE HP Mechanically Attached Roofing System

"Attachment II"

Mechanically Attached Membrane Option

July 2025

General Considerations

- A. As an option to fully adhering the VersiFleece Membrane (TPO with polyester reinforcing and PVC/KEE HP with fiberglass reinforcement) with Flexible DASH Adhesive, the membrane may be loose laid and mechanically attached over an approved substrate to an acceptable deck (minimum 22 ga. steel deck or wood decks) using HPVX Fasteners and HPVX Plates as described in Table I & II of this attachment.
- B. **Any Versico approved insulation or cover board** included in the Thermoplastic Specification, approved for Mechanically Attached Assemblies, may be used as part of the roofing assembly.
- C. The approved insulation/cover board shall be mechanically attached to the roof deck at the minimum rate of **1 fastener and plate per every 8 square feet** (4 fasteners in a 4 x 8 board) for warranties up to 15 year. Projects with 20 year warranties require the use of 6 fasteners and plates in a 4' x 8' board (1 per 5.333 square feet).

CAUTION: Versico Polyisocyanurate Insulation with a thickness less than 1.5" installed over an existing roofing membrane without a tear-off must be mechanically attached to the roof deck with a minimum of 1 fastener and plate for every 4 square feet or less of insulation. Refer to Thermoplastic Mechanically Attached Specification for Specific Cautions, Warnings and other membrane/insulation fastening options.

D. Use of DensDeck, DensDeck Prime and DensDeck StormX Prime should be limited to assemblies with slopes greater than 2" per foot to ensure compliance with external fire codes, care shall be exercised to ensure polymer plates are fully seated. DensDeck, DensDeck Prime and DensDeck StormX Prime are not approved in re-roofing applications for use directly over existing roofing membranes. Not for use directly over lightweight insulating concrete substrates in either new construction or re-roofing applications/tear-off.

Submittals

- A. In addition to the Submittal requirements outlined in Paragraph 1.04 of the main specification, for mechanically attached systems shop drawings must include:
 - 1. Sheet width and number of perimeter sheets
 - 2. Versico Fastener type, length and maximum spacing (for membrane securement).
- B. Along with project submittals (shop drawing and Request for Warranty), the roofing contractor must include pullout test results when the results are below the requirements identified in the Table included in Design Reference DR-06 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria".

Warranty

A. Projects meeting the conditions below can be eligible for a maximum 15 year System Warranty with wind speed coverage up to 72 mph peak gusts. Projects requiring extended wind speed coverage or a 20-year System warranty must be submitted to Versico for review prior to installation.

Table I VersiFleece TPO/PVC/KEE HP Membrane Fastening Criteria for Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems							
		2	2 GA. Ste	el Deck Or	nly		
Peak			Min. Number of Perimeter Sheets				*Fastening
Gust Wind	Gust Membrane Ru		Building Distance from Coastline		Field Membrane	Perimeter Sheet	Density (Field &
Speed Type Warranty	Туре	Height	Greater than 7 miles	Less than or equal to 7 miles	Width	Width	Perimeter Sheets)
55 MPH	TPO	Up to 50'	1	2	12'	6'	12" O.C.
55 IVIPI	PVC	C Up to 40' 1		2	10'	5'	12 0.0.
72 MPH	TPO	Up to 50'	2	2	12'	6'	12" O.C.
12 IVIPH	PVC	Up to 40'	2	2	10'	5'	12 0.0.

^{*}TPO or PVC or KEE HP PVC using HPVX Fasteners and HPVX Plates.

Table II	Table II VersiFleece TPO/PVC/KEE HP Membrane Fastening Criteria for Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems Wood Decks									
Peak				Min. Numbe Perimeter Sh				Fastening		
Gust	Deck Type	Projected Pull-Out	Membrane		Distance oastline	Field Membrane	Perimeter Sheet	Density (Field &		
Speed Warranty	Speed Values	Values	Tyna	Greater than 7 miles	Less than or equal to 7 miles	Width	Width	Perimeter Sheets)		
	7/16" OSB* or 15/32" 3-Ply	210 lbs* (OSB) or	ТРО	2	3	12'	6'	4011.0.0.*		
55 MPH	Plywood or 5/8" OSB	240 lbs (3- Ply) or 310lbs (OSB)	PVC	2	3	10'	5'	12" O.C.*		
	15/32" 5-Ply	530 lbs	TPO	1	2	12'	6'	12" O.C.		
	Plywood	330 lbs	PVC	1	2	10'	5'	12 0.0.		
72 MPH	15/32" 5-Ply	530 lbs	TPO	2	3	12'	6'	12" O.C.		
12 WIFT	Plywood	330 IDS	PVC	2	3	10'	5'	12 0.0.		

^{*}Fastening Density for Field and Perimeter Sheets is 9" o.c. when fastening to 7/16" OSB with minimum pullout of 210lbs.

Roof Deck and Substrate Criteria

A. The following table identifies the acceptable roof decks/substrates and the minimum underlayment requirements:

Roof Deck & Substrate Criteria for Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems

L				
Acceptable Roof Deck/Substrate	VersiFleece EPDM Membrane	VersiFleece TPO Membrane	VersiFleece FRS PVC Membrane	VersiFleece KEE HP Membrane
		NEW CONST	RUCTION	
Steel (min. 22 gauge)(1)(2)	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation
Plywood (min. 15/32" thick) or Oriented Strand Board (min. 7/16" thick)	Direct Application	Direct Application	Direct Application	Direct Application
Wood Planks (minimum 3/4" thick)	Direct Application	Direct Application	Direct Application	Direct Application
Lightweight Insulating Concrete	Direct Application	Direct Application Direct Application		Direct Application
		RETROFIT / NO	TEAR-OFF	
Existing Smooth Surface BUR (7) or Mineral Surface Cap Sheet	Direct Application (10)(11)	Direct Application (11)	Direct Application (8)(9)	Direct Application (9)(11)
Gravel Surfaced BUR (3)(4)	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation
Coal Tar Pitch (4)	Insulation (4)	Insulation (4)	Insulation (4)	Insulation (4)
Modified Bitumen (6)	Direct Application	Direct Application (6)	Direct Application	Direct Application
Existing Single-Ply	Direct Application (5)	Direct Application (5)	Direct Application (5)	Direct Application (5)
		RETROFIT / 1	EAR-OFF	
Existing roof material removed (steel or wood decks)	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation	Insulation

Notes:

- (1) Local codes must be consulted regarding thermal barrier requirements.
- (2) Mechanically Attached Systems cannot be specified on steel decks less than 22 gauge or for corrugated steel decks, regardless of gauge.
- (3) Loose gravel must be removed to avoid moisture entrapment.
- (4) Existing coal tar could drip back into the building, especially when new insulation does not provide sufficient thermal value to prevent the surface of the coal tar from softening.
- (5) An approved Insulation / Underlayment is required over existing ballasted single-ply systems and PVC roofing systems of any type.
- (6) Direct application permitted over smooth surfaced modified bitumen. Membrane shall be positioned with length of sheets parallel to modified bitumen field seams. At end laps or other locations where splices intersect modified bitumen field seams. Refer to VersiFleece specification and applicable Versico Details.
- (7) Existing Type III or IV smooth asphalt BUR only.
- (8) Possible staining/discoloration of the white membrane may result when installing this system directly over existing smooth surfaced BUR or modified bitumen, especially along the selvage edge where fleece backing is not present. If aesthetics are critical, an approved insulation should be specified beneath the membrane.
- (9) Direct application for VersiFleece KEE HP Only. VersiFleece PVC requires insulation.
- (10) Mechanically Fastened Systems (VersiGard (black) may be applied directly to the substrate providing asphalt on existing smooth surfaced built-up roof has a softening point above 185°F (85°C).
- (11) Existing Type III or IV smooth asphalt BUR Only.

This page intentionally blank



VersiFleece FR TPO Mechanically Attached Roofing System

"Attachment III"

July 2025

General Considerations

- A. A UL Class A roof assembly can be achieved without the use of a coverboard over combustible decks by utilizing the VersiFleece FR TPO, 115-mil white, membrane, available in 5' or 10' wide by 50' or 100' long. This roof assembly is loose laid and mechanically fastened over a combustible deck with Versico HPVX Fasteners and HPVX Plates positioned along the centerline of the 10'-wide sheets as follows:
 - 1. Adjoining sheets of VersiFleece FR TPO are overlapped approximately 5½" along the length of the membrane (at the selvage edge) where fastening plates will be located.
 - **Note:** To qualify for Versico's 2" hail coverage warranty, adjoin the two VersiFleece FR TPO sheets by overlapping approximately 9" to ensure the fastening plates are covered by the FR fleece. The fleece portion of the membrane must extend a minimum of 3/4" past the edge of the plate.
 - At end laps (along the width of the sheet), membranes shall be butted together which will be overlaid with minimum 6"-wide VersiWeld reinforced membrane hot-air welded on all edges. Cut edges of TPO membrane shall be sealed with TPO cut edge sealant.
- B. The membrane shall be secured around the building perimeter using either 5' wide sheets of VersiFleece FR TPO or additional rows of HPVX Fasteners and HPVX Plates positioned along the centerline of the 10'-wide sheets as follows:
 - VersiWeld Pressure-Sensitive Cover strip (in conjunction with TPO Primer) or a minimum 6"-wide VersiWeld Reinforced membrane (hot-air welded) used to overlay the fasteners and plates. Cut edges of TPO membrane shall be sealed with TPO cut edge sealant.
 - 2. **Note:** Projects, where a 20-year Warranty is specified, must utilize a minimum 6"-wide VersiWeld Reinforced membrane (hot-air welded) used to overlay the fasteners and plates.

Submittals

- A. In addition to the Submittal requirements outlined in Paragraph 1.04 of the main specification, for mechanically fastened systems shop drawings must include the number of perimeter sheets.
- B. Along with project submittals (shop drawing and Request for Warranty), the roofing contractor must include pullout test results when the results are below the requirements identified in Table I.

Warranty

Projects meeting the conditions outlined in Table I can be eligible for a maximum 20 year System Warranty with wind speed coverage up to 72 mph peak gusts. Projects requiring extended wind speed coverage must be submitted to Versico for review prior to installation.

Table I	e I VersiFleece FR TPO Membrane Fastening Criteria for Wood Decks							
Peak Gust Wind Deck Type Speed Warranty				Min. Number of Perimeter Sheets Building Distance		Field	Perimeter	Fastening Density
		Projected Pull- Out Values	Membrane Type	Greater than 7 miles	Less than or equal to 7 miles	Membrane Width	Sheet Width	(Field & Perimeter Sheets)
55 MPH	7/16" OSB* or 15/32" 3-Ply Plywood or 5/8" OSB	210 lbs* (OSB) or 240 lbs (3-Ply) or 310lbs (OSB)	FR TPO	2	3	10'	5'	12" O.C. *
	15/32" 5-Ply Plywood	530 lbs	FR TPO	1	2	10'	5'	12" O.C.
72 MPH	15/32" 5-Ply Plywood	530 lbs	FR TPO	2	3	10'	5'	12" O.C.

^{*}Fastening Density for Field and Perimeter Sheets is 9" o.c. when fastening to 7/16" OSB with minimum pullout of 210lbs.

Roof Deck and Substrate Criteria

The following table identifies the acceptable roof decks/substrates and the minimum underlayment requirements:

Roof Deck & Substrate Criteria for Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems

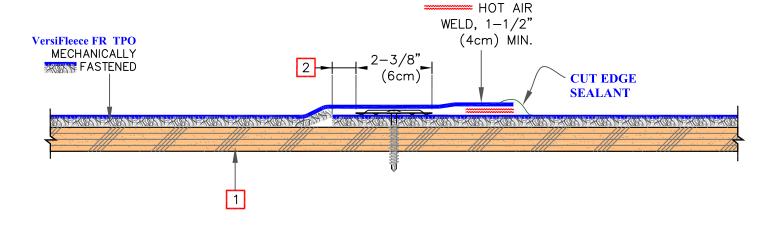
Acceptable Roof Deck/Substrate	VersiFleece FR TPO Membrane	
NEW CONSTRUCTION		
Plywood (min. 15/32" thick) or	D: (A !: (:	
Oriented Strand Board (min. 7/16" thick)	Direct Application	
Wood Planks (minimum 3/4" thick)	Direct Application	
, ,		
RETROFIT / TEAR-OFF		
Existing roof material removed (wood decks)	Direct Application with some limitations*	

^{*} For direct application over an acceptable roof deck/substrate, the substrate must be smooth, free of debris, protrusions, sharp edges and loose and foreign material. Cracks or voids in the substrate, greater than 1/4", must be filled with an appropriate material. Protruding nails or screws shall be removed and replaced with threaded screw-type fasteners.

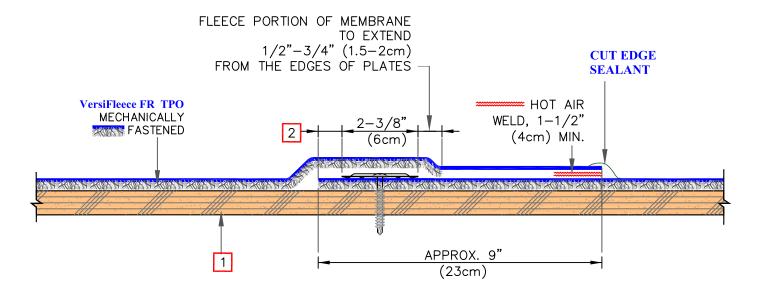
Associated Installation Details

Direct Application Over Wood Deck	VFFR-2.1
Cricket or Saddle Covered with Standard TYPO Membrane	
Roof Drain for VersiFleece FR TPO Membrane	VFFR-6.1
VersiFleece FR TPO – Insert Drain Through Deck	VFFR-6.2

END OF ATTACHMENT



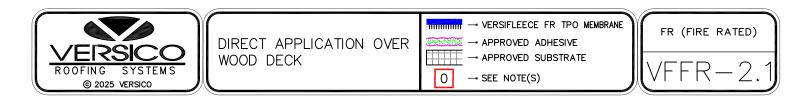
DETAIL A (TYPICAL SEAM)

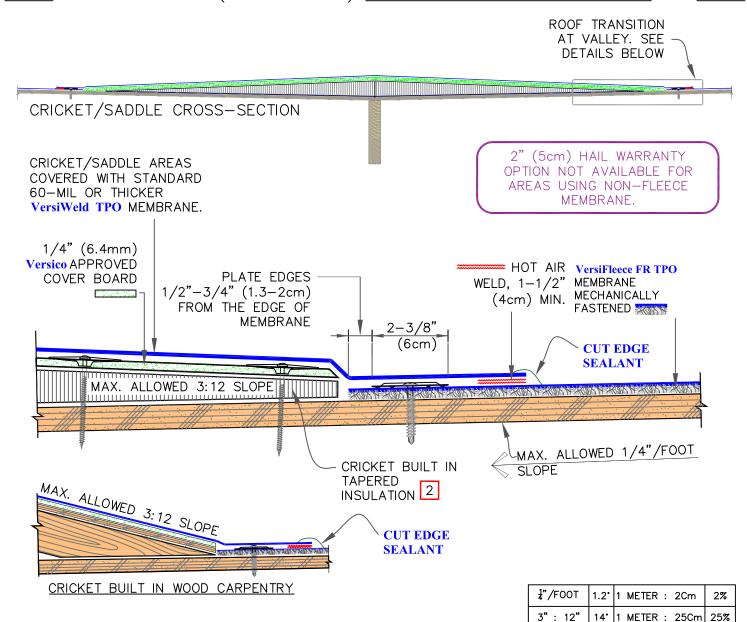


DETAIL B (SEAM FOR OBTAINING HAIL WARRANTY COVERAGE)

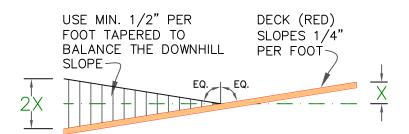
NOTES:

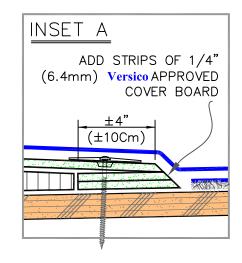
- 1. COMBUSTIBLE DECK, MAX. SLOPE 1/4" PER FOOT PLYWOOD SHOWN. ON EXISTING DECKS, REMOVE PROTRUDING NAILS/FASTENERS AND REPLACE WITH NEW THREADED FASTENERS.
- 2. PLATE EDGES 1/2"-3/4" (1.5-2cm) FROM THE EDGE OF MEMBRANE.





- 1. SEE <u>INSET A</u> TO FURTHER ENHANCE THE FIRE PROTECTION, (OPTIONAL).
- 2. POLYISOCYANURATE OR EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE BOARDS. SEE GRAPHIC EXAMPLE BELOW FOR SLOPE RATIO.







CRICKET OR SADDLE COVERED WITH STANDARD TPO MEMBRANE THIRITION → VERSIFLEECE FR TPO MEMBRANE

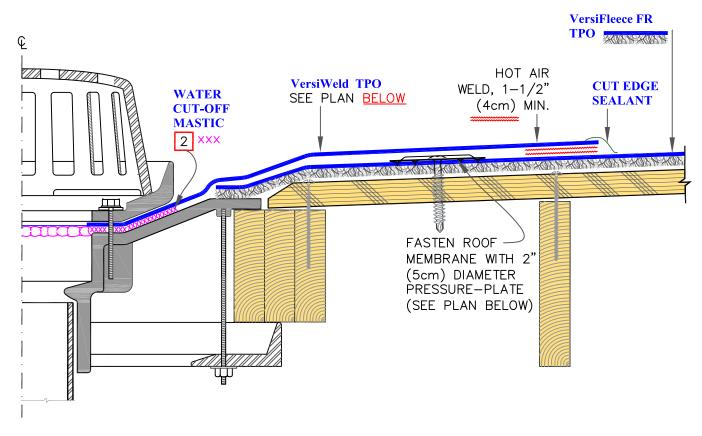
→ APPROVED ADHESIVE
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

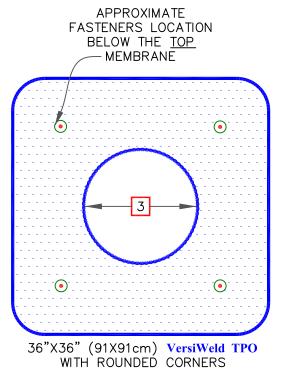
0

FR (FIRE RATED)

VFFR-2.2



- ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.
- 2. ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- 3. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL EXCEED THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (1.5cm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
- 4. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (3mm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES O REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.





ROOF DRAIN FOR VersiFleece FR TPO MEMBRANE THIRITINI → VERSIFLEECE FR TPO MEMBRANE

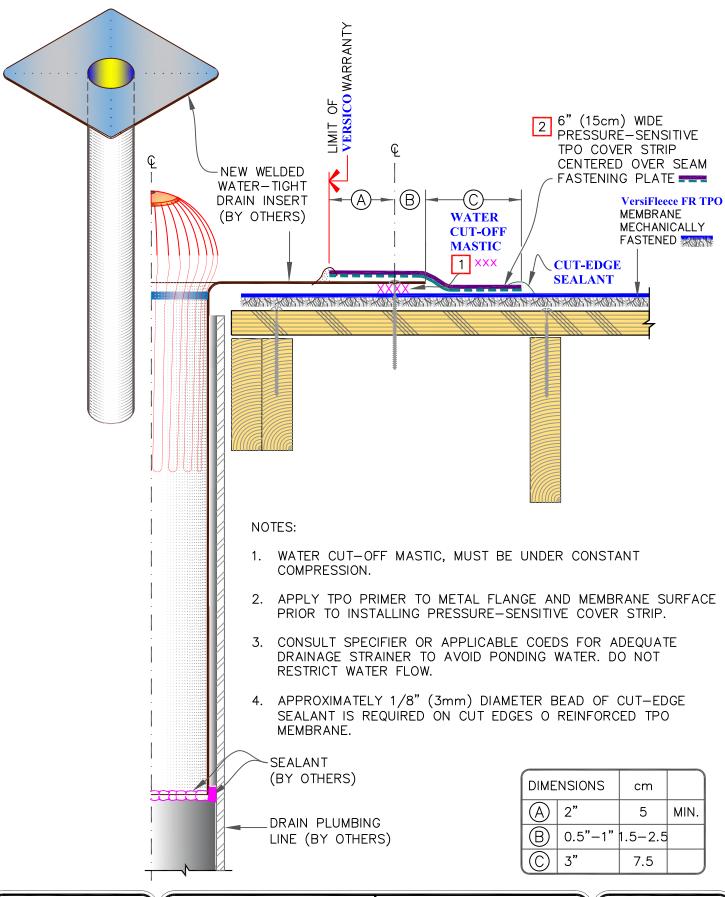
APPROVED ADHESIVE

APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE(S)

FR (FIRE RATED)

/FFR-6.





VersiFleece FR — INSERT DRAIN THROUGH DECK

THINHHIMIT → VERSIFLEECE FR TPO MEMBRANE

APPROVED ADHESIVE

APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE(S)

FR (FIRE RATED)

VFFR-6.2



VersiFleece RL EPDM/TPO/PVC/KEE HP RapidLock Roofing System

"Attachment IV"

July 2025

General Considerations

This system utilizes VersiFleece RL EPDM, TPO or PVC membrane attached with Velcro® Brand Securable Solutions to either VersiCore RL Polyiso, SecurShield RL Polyiso or SecurShield HD RL Cover Board resulting in a fully adhered membrane without the use of adhesives. Available in 115-mil thick EPDM (black) or TPO (white, gray or tan) or PVC (white) in 10' wide by 50' or 100' length rolls. The VersiFleece RL EPDM membrane is manufactured with 3" Factory-Applied Tape. VersiFleece RL EPDM, TPO and PVC membranes have a factory-applied release liner to aid in installation. The VersiFleece RL TPO 115-mil membrane is available with APEEL Protective film in white, tan or gray and 10' wide by 100' long rolls.

Warranty

Projects meeting the conditions below can be eligible for a maximum 20 year Membrane System Warranty with wind speed coverage up to 90 mph peak gusts. Projects requiring extended wind speed coverage warranty must be submitted to Versico for review prior to installation.

NOTE: See Tables Below for information regarding Warranted Systems and Design Criteria.

Table I **VersiFleece RL Adhered Systems Warranty Options**

· ·	Minimum Membrane Thickness	Warranty Wind Speed			Additional Hail Coverage(4)		
Years		55, 72 or 80 mph	90 or 100 mph	110 or 120 mph	1" Dia. Hail	2" Dia. Hail	3" Dia. Hail
5,10, or 15 year	VersiFleece RL EPDM 115-mil (1) or VersiFleece RL TPO 115-mil or VersiFleece RL PVC 115-mil	$\sqrt{}$	\checkmark	$\sqrt{}$	\checkmark	$\sqrt{}$	N/A
20 year	VersiFleece RL EPDM 115-mil (1) or VersiFleece RL TPO 115-mil or VersiFleece RL PVC 115-mil	V	$\sqrt{}$	V	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	N/A
	VersiFleece RL EPDM 115-mil (2)	$\sqrt{}$	\checkmark	$\sqrt{}$	\checkmark	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$
25 year	VersiFleece RL EPDM 145-mil (2)	√	√	\checkmark	√	√	$\sqrt{}$
	VersiFleece RL TPO 135-mil	√	$\sqrt{}$	\checkmark	√	√	$\sqrt{}$
	VersiFleece RL PVC 135-mil			$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$
	VersiFleece RL EPDM 145-mil (2)	√	\checkmark	$\sqrt{}$	√	√	$\sqrt{}$
30 year	VersiFleece RL PVC 135-mil	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	V	$\sqrt{}$
	VersiFleece RL TPO 135-mil	1	\checkmark	$\sqrt{}$	√	√	\checkmark

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable √= Acceptable

⁽¹⁾ Using 3" Factory-Applied Tape (FAT)(2) Using 6" Factory-Applied Tape (FAT)

Table II Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies Up to 20 YR Warranty

Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties with lesser speed coverage.

(i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

		Insulation/Underlayment Attachment				
Peak Gust Wind Speed Warranty	Minimum Membrane Underlayment (Versico Supplied Only)	# of Fasteners per 4' x 8' board	Adhesive Ribbon Spacing for 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' size board (9)		Metal Edging	
warranty	Narranty size (1) Field		Field	Perimeter		
	1/2 SecurShield HD RL (2)	12				
l	2" VersiCore RL				Versico Drip Edge,	
55 or 72	2.6" VersiCore RL	8	6" (4)	6" (4)	SecurEdge 200 or	
MPH	2" SecurShield Polyiso RL	0	, ,	()	300	
	2.6" SecurShield Polyiso RL					
	1/2 SecurShield HD RL (2)	16		6" (4)	Versico Drip Edge,	
80 MPH	2" SecurShield Polyiso RL	8	6" (4)		SecurEdge 200 or	
	2.6" SecurShield Polyiso RL	8			300 (8)	
	1/2" SecurShield HD RL (2)	16		6" (7)	Versico Drip Edge	
90 MPH	2" SecurShield Polyiso RL		6" (7)		(3), SecurEdge 2000	
	2.6" SecurShield Polyiso RL	8			or 3000.	
400 MPU	2" SecurShield Polyiso RL	40	50		Versico Drip Edge	
100 MPH	2.6" SecurShield Polyiso RL	FS	FS	(3), SecurEdge 2000 or 3000.		
110 or 120 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD RL (2)	Not Acceptable	FS	FS	SecurEdge 2000 or 3000	

FS = Full Spray, Equipment (Rig) Splatter or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.

- (1) For Building heights between 51-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates. Cannot exceed 24 fasteners per board.
- (2) Cover boards must be installed over a min. 1" thick approved Versico Insulation.
- (3) Versico HP or HP-X Fasteners must be used to secure Versico Drip Edge or SecurEdge 200 Metal Fascia to perimeter wood nailers.
- (4) Gravel Surface BUR Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C
- (5) Steel Decks Field & Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (6) Smooth BUR Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C
- (7) Gravel Surface BUR FS
- (8) May be fastened with ring shank nails staggered 4" on center. Versico HP or HP-X™ Fasteners may also be used fastened 12" on center.
- (9) Maximum 4' x 4' insulation boards when the adhesive is extruded at 12" o.c. or when boards exceed 4" thickness. 4' x 8'
- insulation boards may be used when the adhesive is applied at Full-Spray, Equipment (Rig) Splatter, 4", or 6" beads).

Additional Design Considerations (Up to 20 YR Warranty)

(Required in conjunction with Table II)

- A Building height shall not exceed 100 foot*
- B Local Wind Zone per ASCE 7 shall not exceed 130 mph*
- C Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood.
- D All "T-joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material
- * For projects where building height exceeds 100' or wind speed exceeds 130 mph, please submit to Versico for review.

Table III Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies 25 YR or 30 YR Warranty

Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table.

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties for a lower speed coverage. (i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

	Insulati			nent		
Peak Gust Wind Speed	Minimum Membrane Underlayment	# of Fasteners per 4' x 8'	Adhesive Ribbon Spacing for 4' x 8' size board		Metal Edging	
Warranty		board size (1)	Field	Perimeter		
	2" SecurShield Polyiso RL	20		6"	Versico Drip Edge,	
55 or 72	2.6" SecurShield Polyiso RL	20	6" (3)		SecurEdge 200 or 300 (5)	
MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD RL (1) (2)(7)	16	, ,			
	2" SecurShield Polyiso RL			6"	Versico Drip Edge (4),	
80 MPH	2.6" SecurShield Polyiso RL	20	6"		SecurEdge 200 or 300(4) or SecurEdge	
	1/2" SecurShield HD RL (2)(7)				2000 or 3000.	
90 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD RL (1) (2)(7)	24	FS	FS	SecurEdge 2000 or 3000	
100 or 120 MPH	1/2" SecurShield HD RL (2)	Not Acceptable	FS	FS	SecurEdge 2000 or 3000	

FS = Full Spray, Equipment (Rig) Splatter or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.

- (1) For Building heights between 51-100', enhance 12'-wide perimeter with 50% more fasteners and plates. Cannot exceed 24 fasteners per board.
- (2) Hail coverage offered with substrate.
- (3) Structural Concrete Field @ 12" O.C. / Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (4) 80-mph over structural concrete Field & Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (5) May be fastened with ring shank nails staggered 4" on center. Versico HP or HP-X Fasteners may also be used fastened 12" on center.
- (6) Gravel Surface BUR Field @ 6" O.C. / Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
- (7) 1/2" SecurShield HD limited to 90 mph.

Additional Design Considerations (25 YR or 30 YR Warranty) (Required in conjunction with Table III)

- A Minimum membrane thickness of 145-mil FleeceBACK RL EPDM, 135-mil FleeceBACK RLTPO or RL PVC, Maximum 25-year warranty for FleeceBACK RL PVC
- B Building height shall not exceed 100 foot *
- C 1/4" per horizontal foot slope is preferred; however, 1/8" slope with sufficient number of drains and crickets / saddles may be accepted.
- D Local Wind Zone per ASCE 7 shall not exceed 130 mph*
- E Acceptable decking: 22-gauge or heavier steel, structural concrete, 1-1/2" wood plank, or 15/32" plywood.
- F All "T-joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material.
- G Two layers of insulation with staggered joints, bottom layer must be a minimum 1-1/2" (20-psi) Polyisocyanurate.
- H New construction or complete tear-off of existing roofing material.
- *For projects where building height exceeds 100" or wind speeds exceeds 100 mph, please submit to Versico for review.

Table IV Minimum Perimeter Width For Adhered Insulation Attachment

Width of Perimeter	Building Height
4 feet	25 feet
8 feet	26 to 50 feet
12 feet	51 to 75 feet
16 feet	76 to 100 feet
24 feet	Greater than 100 feet

Note: This Table is for reference for Versico System Warranties and does not replace FM requirements for FM insured projects.

Insulation/Underlayments

- A. Versico VersiCore RL (RapidLock) Polyisocyanurate A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a glass fiber-reinforced felt facer (GRF) meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 (20 psi). The product is available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness of 2.0 inch and 2.6 inch. VersiCore RL has an additional "hook" facer to be used with the "loop" fleece of the VersiFleece RL membrane.
- B. Versico SecurShield RL (RapidLock) Polyisocyanurate A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a premium coated glass facer (CGF) meeting ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 2, Grade 2 (20 psi). The product is available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness of 2.0 inch and 2.6 inch. SecurShield RL has an additional "hook" facer to be used with the "loop" fleece of the VersiFleece RL membrane.
- C. Versico SecurShield HD RL Cover Board— a rigid insulation panel composed of a high-density, closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core laminated to moisture resistant coated-glass fiber-mat facer for use as a cover board or recover board meeting ASTM 1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1 (80 psi). Available 1/2" thick 4' x 8' panel weight 11 lbs with an R-value of 2.5. SecurShield HD RL has an additional "hook" facer to be used with the "loop" fleece of the VersiFleece RL membrane.
- D. Versico SecurShield HD Composite RL Polyiso a rigid roof insulation panel composed of a top layer of high-density, closed cell foam, and a bottom layer of 20 psi closed cell foam. Both layers are laminated to a coated glass facer. SecurShield HD Composite RL has an additional "hook" facer to be used with the "loop" fleece of the FleeceBACK RL membrane; May be used as a cover board in compliance with ASTM C1289 Type II, Class 4, Grade 1 (109 psi max.) or as base insulation meeting ASTM C1289 Type II, Class 2, Grade 2 (20 psi). The product is available in 47.5" x 95.5" (1206 mm x 2425 mm) and 47.5" x 47.5" (1206 mm x 1206 mm) in 2" to 4.0" thickness in .5" increments.

Insulation Installation

- A. Insulation Attachment (Mechanically Fastened) RapidLock insulation is mechanically fastened to the roof deck per Paragraph 3.04 of this VersiFleece specification.
- B. Insulation Attachment (Adhered) —
 RapidLock insulation is adhered with Flexible DASH Adhesive to the roof deck. When adhering insulation with
 Flexible DASH, the adhesive is spray-applied or extruded onto the substrate and allowed to rise and foam. Once
 the adhesive develops string/body/gel (approximately 2 minutes depending on climate), place insulation into the
 adhesive and walk board into place. Roll the insulation with 30" wide, 150-pound weighted segmented steel roller
 to ensure full embedment.

NOTE: Assemblies with multiple layers of insulation may incorporate both methods by fastening the bottom layer(s) and adhering the top layer.

Membrane Installation

A. Membrane Attachment –
Prior to membrane placement, the surface of the RapidLock insulation must be cleaned of dust and other foreign

matter using a fine push broom or a blower.

B. Option 1

- 1. Remove the RapidLock fleece release film on one half of the sheet starting from the split in the liner at the middle of the sheet. The liner should be removed at an angle to reduce splitting or tearing.
- 2. Roll the membrane onto the substrate at an angle while avoiding wrinkles. When applying the VersiFleece RL EPDM, TPO, or PVC membrane, it is recommended to maintain a large curve (radius) on the leading edge of the membrane. This will help eliminate creases and bubbles that cannot be removed after the sheet is in place.
- 3. Broom the sheet and then roll the membrane in place starting using a 30" wide, 150-pound weighted segmented steel roller from the middle of the 10'-0" wide sheet and working towards the outer edge.
- 4. Fold back the remaining half of the sheet and repeat the above process.

C. Option 2

- 1. Pull both release liners off simultaneously from underneath the membrane at a low angle.
- Broom the sheet and then roll the membrane in place starting using a 150-lb weighted segmented steel roller from the middle of the 10'-0" wide sheet and working towards the outer edge.

D. Membrane Splicing - VersiFleece RL EPDM

- 1. To complete seams between two adjoining membrane panels, apply primer to the splice area in conjunction with Versico's Quick Applied Seam Tape.
- 2. Strip-in end laps with 6" Quick Applied Overlayment Strip or Quick Applied Cured Cover Strip.
- 3. Roller-apply V-150 Primer or Low-VOC EPDM Primer to the splice area of the bottom sheet with a short-naplength paint roller. The primed area shall be free of globs and puddles. Allow primer to dry until it does not transfer to a dry finger.
- 4. Allow the taped edge of the top sheet to fall freely onto the primed sheet below.
- 5. Pull the poly backing from the Quick Applied Seam Tape beneath the top sheet and allow the top sheet to fall freely onto the exposed primed surface.
- Press top sheet onto bottom sheet using firm, even hand pressure across the splice and toward the splice edge.
- 7. Immediately roll the splice with a 2"-wide (50 mm) steel roller or Versico's Stand-Up Seam Roller, using positive pressure. Roll across the splice edge when using a 2" roller, not parallel to it. When using the Stand-Up Seam Roller, roll parallel to direction of the splice.
- 8. For cold-weather splicing below 40°F (4°C), these steps must be followed:
 - a. Heat the primed area of the bottom membrane with a hot-air gun as the top sheet with Factory-Applied Tape is applied and pressed into place.
 - b. Prior to rolling the splice area with a 2"-wide steel hand roller, apply heat to the top side of the membrane with a hot-air gun. The heated surface should be hot to the touch. Be careful not to burn or blister the membrane.
- Install Quick Applied Uncured Flashing or Quick Applied T-Joint Covers over all field splice intersections. Apply Lap Sealant according to appropriate detail.

E. TPO Membrane Splicing using Heat-Welding - VersiFleece RL TPO

- 1. Refer to the paragraph 3.06 of this VersiFleece specification for typical heat welding procedures.
- 2. The membrane has an uncoated edge on one side along the length of the sheet for membrane welding. Adjoining membrane sheets are overlapped lengthwise a minimum of 2" to provide for a minimum 1-1/2" wide heat weld. It is recommended that all splices be shingled to avoid bucking of water.
- 3. An uncoated edge is not provided at the ends of the rolls. Adjoining membrane sheets must be butted together and overlaid with 6"- wide TPO Reinforced Membrane, hot-air welded along all edges. Seal all membrane edges (where scrim reinforcement is exposed) with TPO Cut-Edge Sealant.

F. PVC Membrane Splicing using Heat-Welding – VersiFleece RL PVC

- 1. Refer to the paragraph 3.06 of this VersiFleece specification for typical heat welding procedures.
- 2. The membrane has an uncoated edge on one side along the length of the sheet for membrane welding. Adjoining membrane sheets are overlapped lengthwise a minimum of 2" to provide for a minimum 1-1/2" wide heat weld. It is recommended that all splices be shingled to avoid bucking of water.

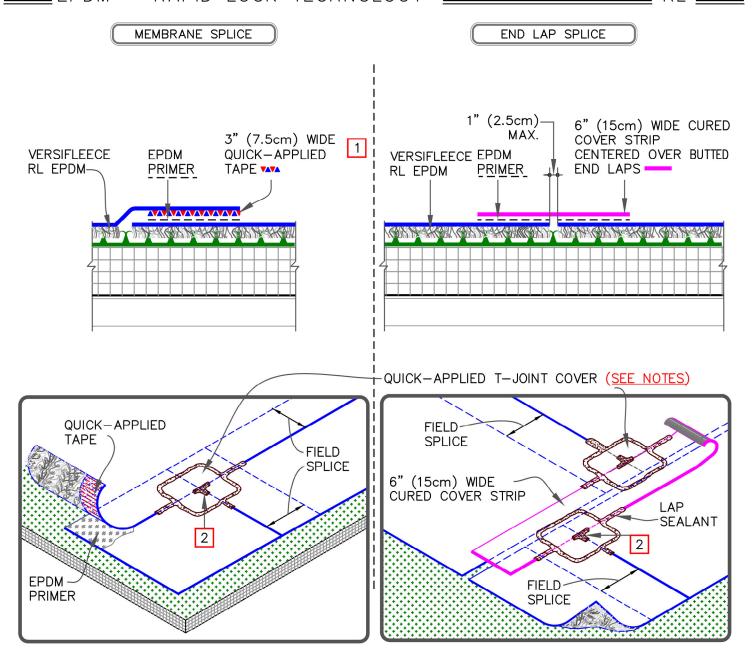
3. An uncoated edge is not provided at the ends of the rolls. Adjoining membrane sheets must be butted together and overlaid with 6"- wide PVC Reinforced Membrane, and hot-air welded along all edges. PVC Cut-Edge Sealant is not required on cut edges of VersiFlex membrane.

Associated Installation Details

EPDM RL (RapidLock) Membrane Splices	RL-2.1
EPDM RL (RapidLock) Membrane Splice (145-mil; 25 and 30-YEAR WARRANTY)	
PVC/TPO RL (RapidLock) Membrane Splices	RL-2.2A
EPDM RL (RapidLock) Roof Drain	
EPDM RL (RapidLock) Roof Drain with Target Patch	
EPDM RL (RapidLock) Parapet/Curb Flashing with No Adhesive	
EPDM RL (RapidLock) Parapet/Curb Flashing with CAV-GRIP 3V (Page 1 of 2)	RL-12A.1E
EPDM RL (RapidLock) Parapet/Curb Flashing with CAV-GRIP 3V (Page 2 of 2)	
PVC/TPO RL (RapidLock) Parapet/Curb Flashing with No Adhesive	
PVC/TPO RL (Rapidl ock) Parapet/Curb Flashing with CAV-GRIP 3V Adhesive on Wall	

Velcro is a Trademark of Velcro BVBA

END OF ATTACHMENT

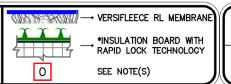


- 1. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO MEMBRANE SURFACES PRIOR TO INSTALLING QUICK-APPLIED FLASHING AND/OR QUICK-APPLIED SEAM TAPE.
- 2. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE (UNDER THE 6"x6" (15x15cm) T-JOINT COVER) COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (1.5cm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
- 3. 6" (15cm) QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING MAY ALSO BE CENTERED OVER THE FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTION.

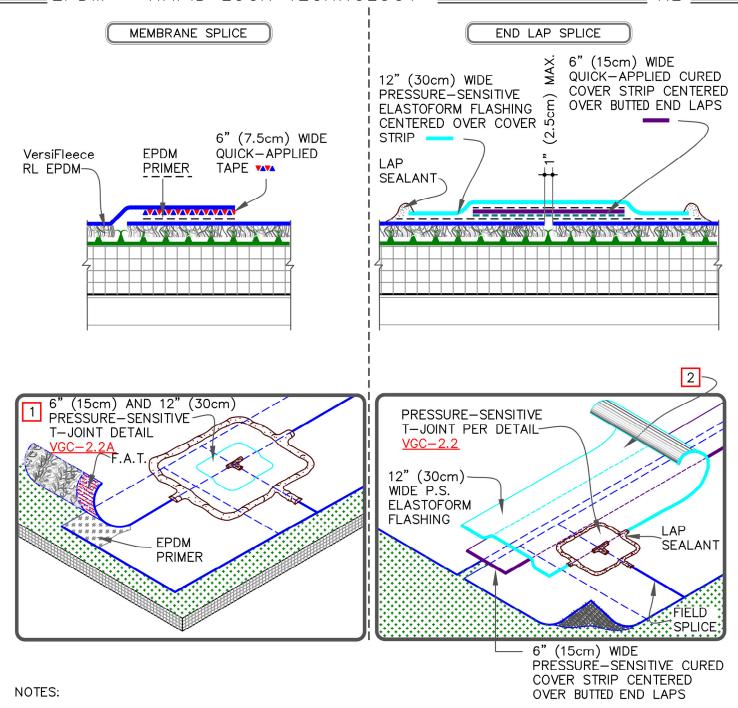
*RAPID LOCK TECHNOLOGY IS MAGNIFIED ON SCALE



RL[™] EPDM (RAPID LOCK) MEMBRANE SPLICE-PROJECTS WITH 10, 15 AND 20 YEAR WARRANTIES



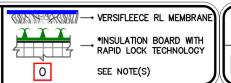
RAPID LOCK RL-2.1



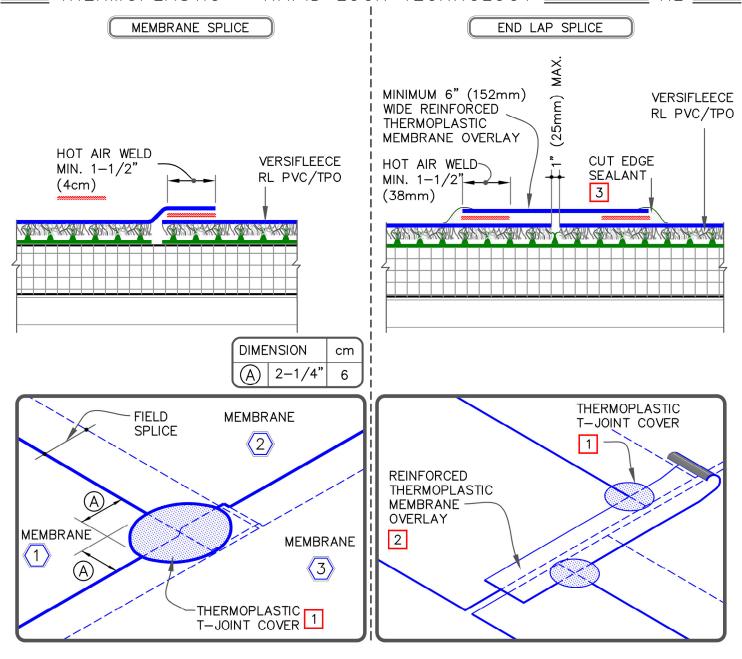
- 1. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO MEMBRANE SURFACES PRIOR TO INSTALLING PRESSURE-SENSITIVE FLASHING AND/OR FACTORY APPLIED SecurTAPE.
- 2. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE (UNDER THE 6"x6" (15cm X 15cm) T-JOINT COVER) COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (1.5cm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
- 3. ALL EPDM SPLICE INTERSECTIONS MUST BE OVERLAID WITH TWO LAYERS OF PRESSURE—SENSITIVE ELASTOFORM FLASHING. THE BOTTOM LAYER SHALL BE 6"X6" (15cm X 15cm) COVERED WITH A 12"X12" (30cm X 30cm) TOP LAYER. BOTH LAYERS SHALL BE CENTERED OVER THE SPLICE INTERSECTION AND SEALED WITH CONTINUOUS LAP SEALANT, AS SHOWN.
- *RAPID LOCK TECHNOLOGY IS MAGNIFIED ON SCALE



RL™ EPDM (RAPID LOCK) MEMBRANE SPLICE-PROJECTS WITH 145-MIL MEMBRANE OR 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES



RAPID LOCK RL-2.1A

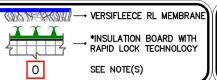


- 1. WHEN USING 115-MIL OR 135-MIL VERSIFLEECE RL PVC OR TPO MEMBRANE, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER THERMOPLASTIC "T-JOINT" COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.
- 2. WHEN USING 60 MIL OR 80-MIL THERMOPLASTIC REINFORCED MEMBRANE OVERLAY, INTERSECTIONS BETWEEN SPLICES MUST BE OVERLAID WITH A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER THERMOPLASTIC "T-JOINT" COVER.
- 3. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- 4. WHEN USING 115-MIL VersiFleece RL TPO OR PVC MEMBRANES, MAXIMUM WARRANTY IS 20 YEARS.

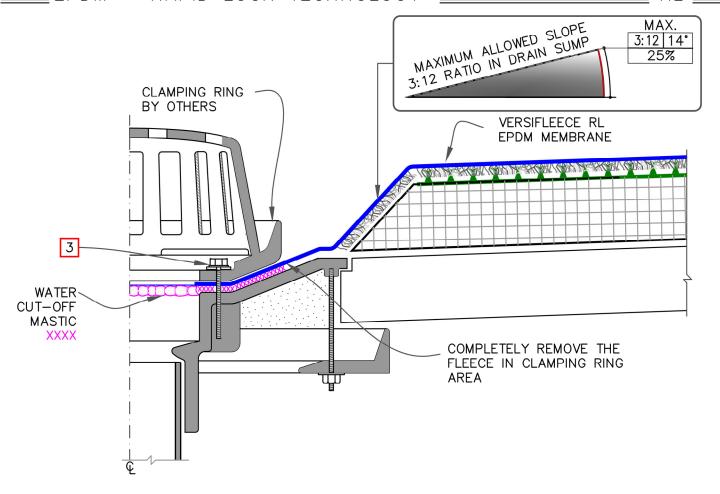
*RAPID LOCK TECHNOLOGY IS MAGNIFIED ON SCALE



RL™ PVC/TPO (RAPID LOCK) MEMBRANE SPLICES -PRÓJECTS UP TO 30-YEAR WARRANTIES

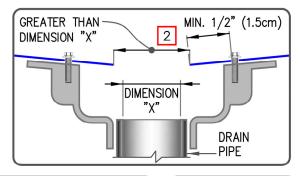


RAPID LOCK



- REMOVE EXISTING LEAD, FLASHING MATERIAL & ENSURE THE DRAIN RING IS COMPLETELY CLEAN DOWN TO BARE METAL.
- 2. FLEECE RL BACKING MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE MEMBRANE SO THAT WATER CUT OFF MASTIC IS IN DIRECT CONTACT.
- 3. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL EXCEED THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (1.5cm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
- 4. ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT—OFF MASTIC.

- FIELD SPLICES MUST BE LOCATED AT LEAST 6 INCHES (15cm) OUTSIDE THE DRAIN SUMP.
- ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.



*RAPID LOCK TECHNOLOGY IS MAGNIFIED ON SCALE



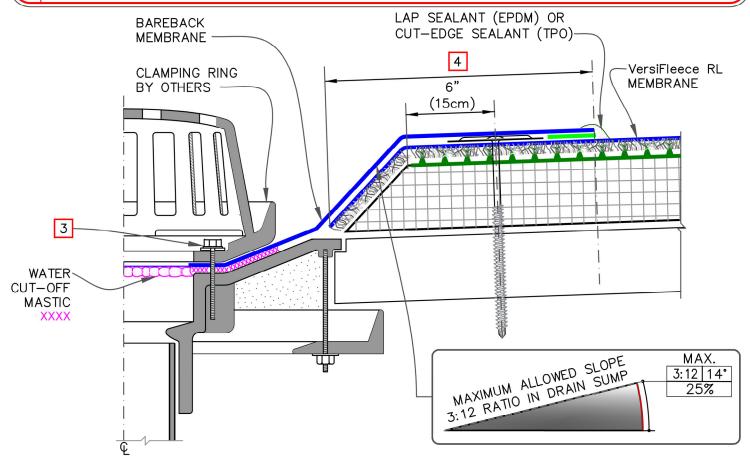
ROOF DRAIN WITH CONTINUOUS MEMBRANE



RAPID LOCK

AUTION

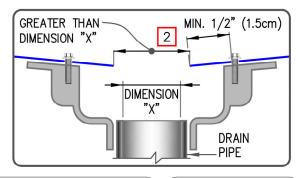
EPDM MEMBRANE SPLICES SHALL INCORPORATE 6" (15cm) WIDE FIELD APPLIED QA TAPE FOR PROJECTS WITH 20, 25 & 30-YEAR WARRANTIES.



NOTES:

- REMOVE EXISTING LEAD, FLASHING MATERIAL & ENSURE THE DRAIN RING IS COMPLETELY CLEAN DOWN TO BARE METAL.
- 2. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL EXCEED THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (1.5cm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
- ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT—OFF MASTIC.
- 4. SPLICES SHALL BE COMPLETED USING MIN. 3" (7.5CM) WIDE QA TAPE/PRIMER WITH EPDM MEMBRANE AND MIN. 1-1/2" (4cm) HOT AIR WELD WITH TPO/PVC MEMBRANES

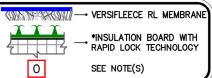
- 5. FIELD SPLICES MUST BE LOCATED AT LEAST 6 INCHES (15cm) OUTSIDE THE DRAIN SUMP.
- 6. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.



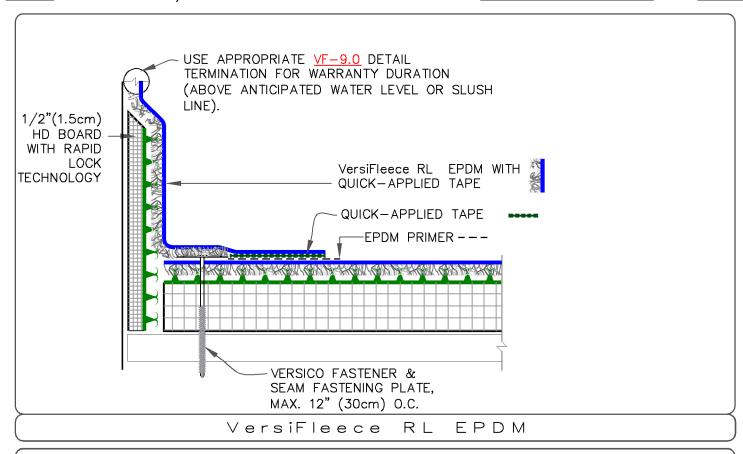
*RAPID LOCK TECHNOLOGY IS MAGNIFIED ON SCALE

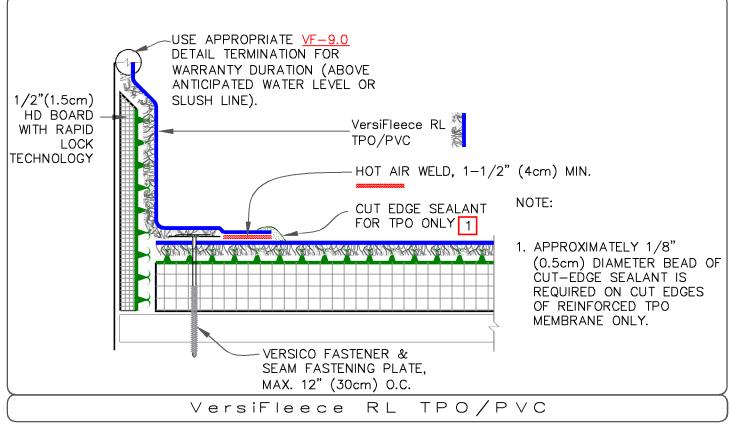


ROOF DRAIN WITH SEPARATE TARGET SPLICE



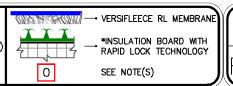
RAPID LOCK RL — 6 B . 1

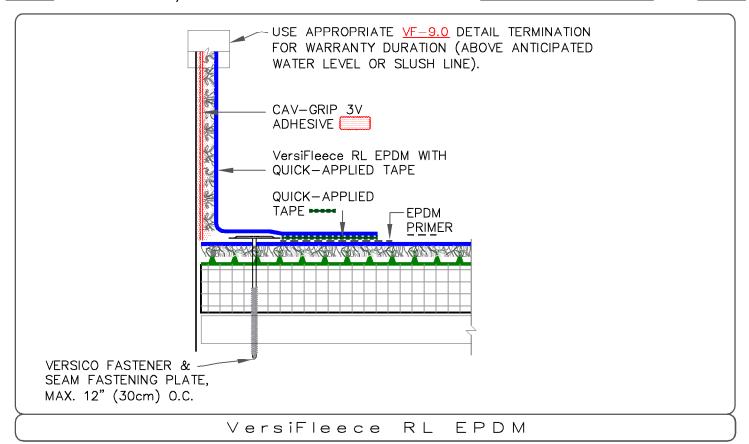


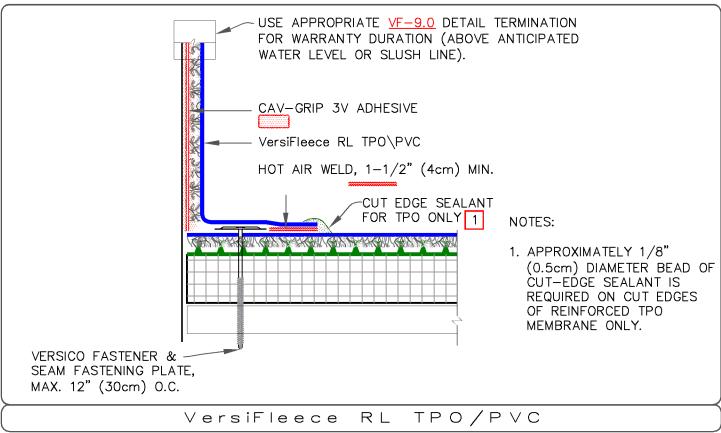




PARAPET/CURB WITH SEPARATE MEMBRANE: NO ADHESIVE

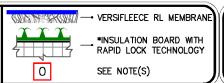




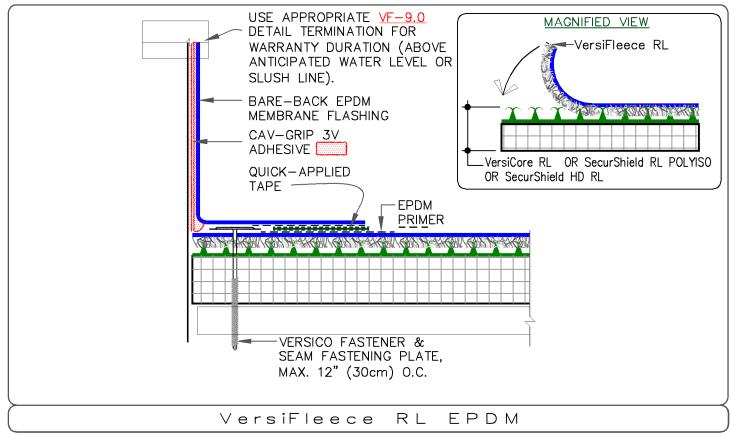


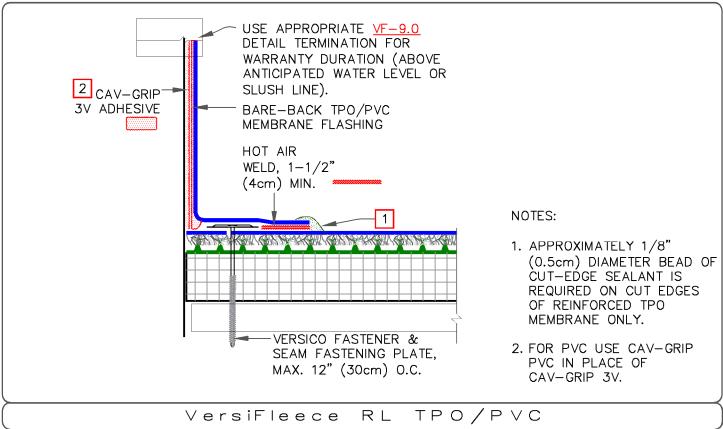


PARAPET/CURB WITH SEPARATE MEMBRANE: RL MEMBRANE ADHERED WITH CAV-GRIP 3V



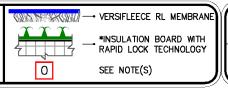
RAPID LOCK
RL-12A.1B



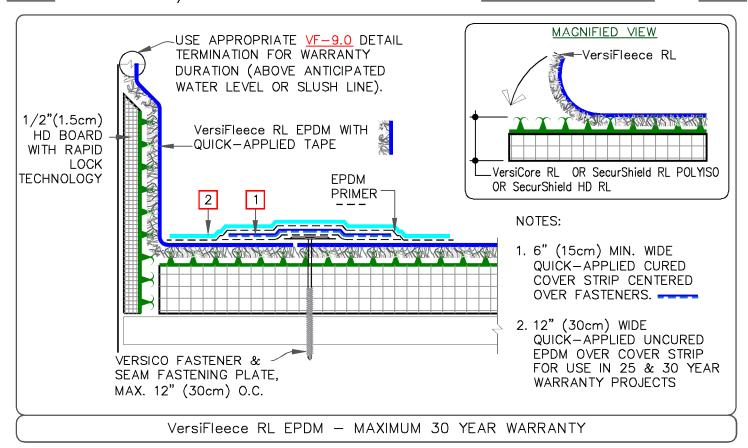


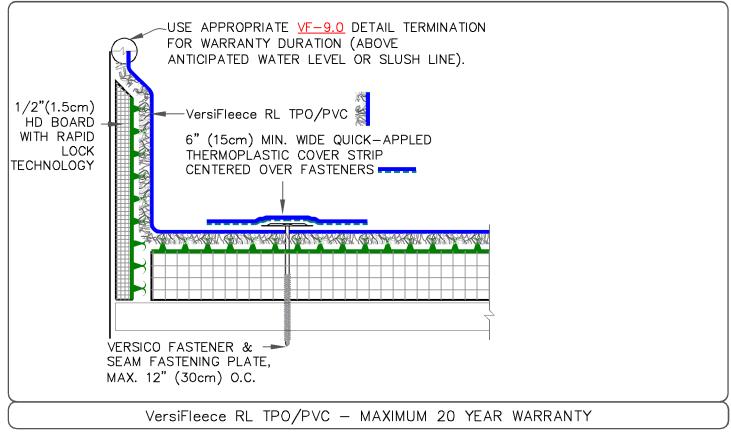


PARAPET/CURB WITH
SEPARATE MEMBRANE:
BARE-BACK MEMBRANE
ADHERED WITH CAV-GRIP
3V/CAV-GRIP PVC



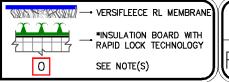
RAPID LOCK
L-12A.1C



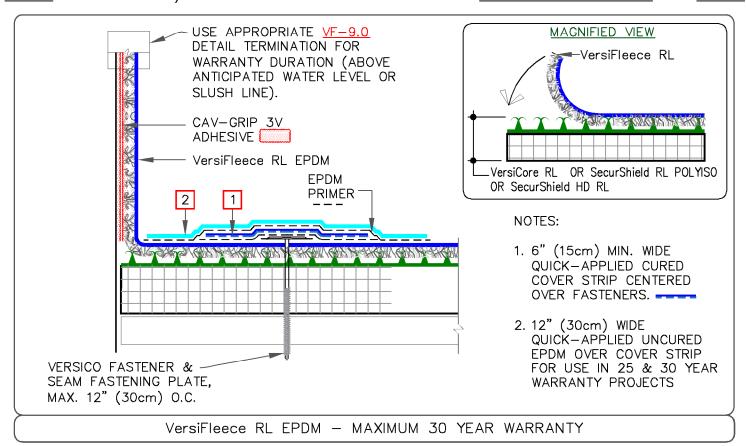


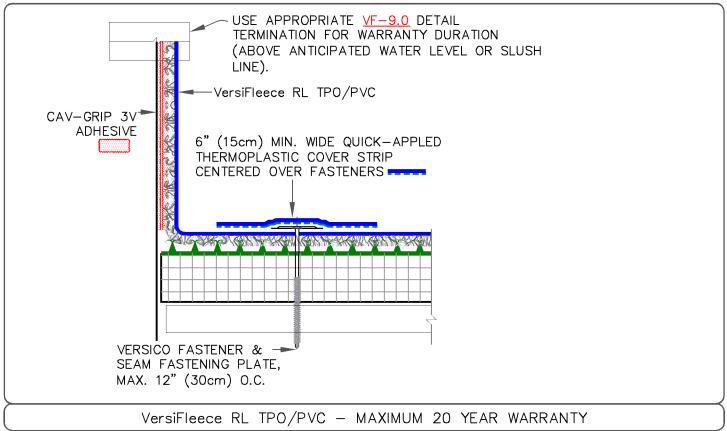


PARAPET/CURB WITH CONTINUOUS MEMBRANE-NO ADHESIVE



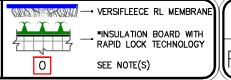
RAPID LOCK
RL-12B.1A







PARAPET/CURB WITH CONTINUOUS MEMBRANE-RL MEMBRANE ADHERED WITH CAV-GRIP 3V



RAPID LOCK L-12B.1B



VersiFleece TPO/PVC/KEE HP Fully Adhered Roofing System

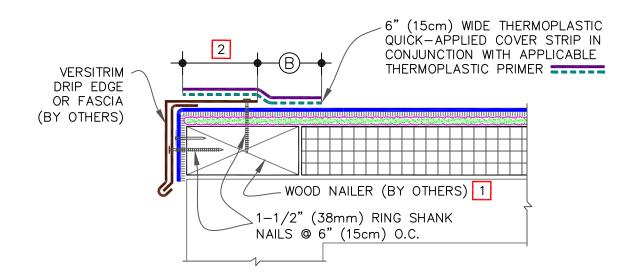
July 2025

Table of Contents

Metal Edges and Gravel Stops	Detail
VersiTrim Drip Edge Fascia	
VersiTrim Heat Weldable Drip Edge	VF-1.2A
Metal Bar Edge Termination	
VersiTrim Snap-On Canted Fascia	
VersiTrim 300	
VersiTrim EX Snap-On Fascia & VersiTrim Snap-On Fascia	VF-1.6A
Membrane Splices	VE 0.04
Thermoplastic Membrane Splices	VF-2.2A
Expansion Joints	
Deck-to-Deck Expansion Joint	
Deck-to-Wall Expansion Detail	VF-3.2A
Drains	
Roof Drain with Continuous Membrane	
Roof Drain with Separate Target Splice	VF-6.2A
Pipe Flashing	
Pre-molded Pipe Seal	
Field Fabricated Pipe Flashing	VF-8.2A
Terminations	
Membrane Terminations (Page 1 of 3)	
Membrane Terminations (page 2 of 3)	
Membrane Terminations (page 2 of 3)	VF-9.0
Parapet Flashing	VE 40.44
Parapet / Curb with Separate Membrane – Full Coverage	
Parapet / Curb with Separate Membrane – Bead Applied	
Parapet / Curb with Continuous Membrane – Full Coverage	
Parapet / Curb with Continuous Membrane – Bead Applied	
Parapet / Curb with Water Based Adhesive	
Parapet / Curb with Continuous Membrane – Bead Applied Over Concrete	VF-12.4
Inside / Outside Corners Thermoplastic Pre-Molded Inside Corner	VE 45.2A
Thermoplastic Pre-Molded Outside Corner	VF-15.4A
Sealant Pocket	VE 40.0A
Thermoplastic Molded Sealant Pocket	VF-16.2A
Through-Wall Scupper	VE 40.04
Through-Wall Scupper with Thermoplastic Coated Metal	VF-18.2A
Rib Profile	\/ -
Simulation of Metal Roof in Thermoplastic Membranes	
VersiFleece membrane Attachment Using Bead Adhesive	
VersiFleece Membrane Attachment Using Splatter	VF-27.1

CAUTION

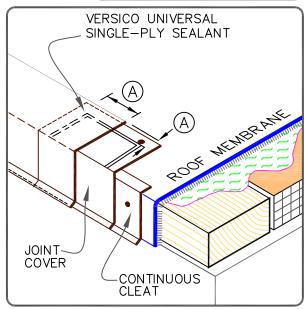
DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25 & 30-YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS. ACCEPTABLE EDGING SHALL CONFORM WITH THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE VF-1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 1.5 OR 1.6.



NOTES:

- 1. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF METAL FASCIA DECK FLANGE.
- 2. METAL FASCIA DECK FLANGE MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED BY QUICK-APPLIED COVER STRIP WITH MINIMUM 2" (5cm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEADS.
- 3. TO REMOVE FINISHING OILS, SCRUB METAL FLANGE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY PRIOR TO APPLYING PRIMER.
- 4. APPLY APPLICABLE THERMOPLASTIC PRIMER TO METAL FLANGE AND MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO INSTALLING QUICK—APPLIED FLASHING.
- 5. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.

DIMENSIONS		cm	
\bigcirc	1/2"	1.5	ТО
	1"	2.5	
lacksquare	2"	5	MIN.





VERSITRIM DRIP EDGE FASCIA → VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE

→ FLEXIBLE DASH

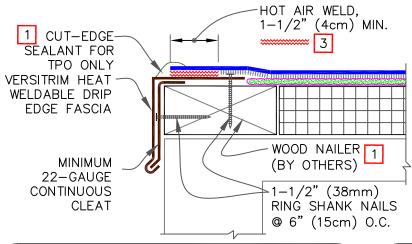
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

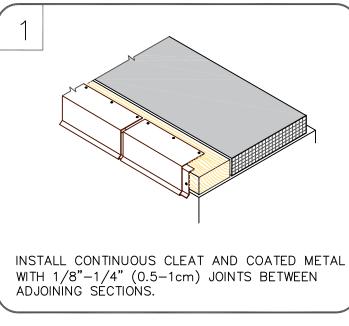
0

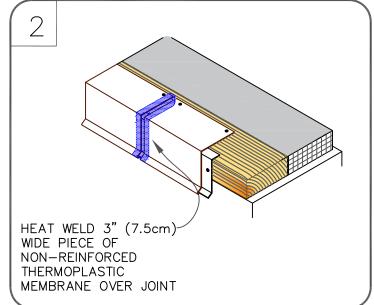
THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

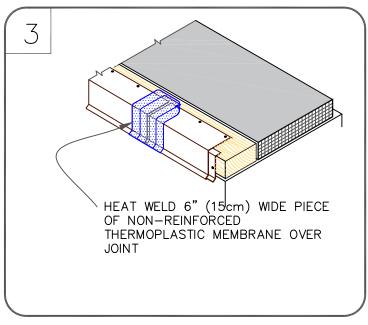
VF - 1.1

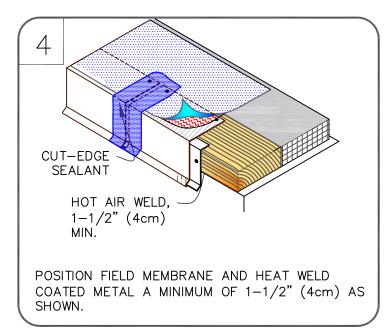


- 1. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm)
 DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE
 SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT
 EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO
 MEMBRANE.
- 2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF METAL FASCIA DECK FLANGE.
- 3. POSITION MEMBRANE WITH SELVAGE EDGE TO AVOID REMOVAL OF FLEECE BACKING.











VERSITRIM HEAT WELDABLE DRIP EDGE



→ VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE

→ FLEXIBLE DASH

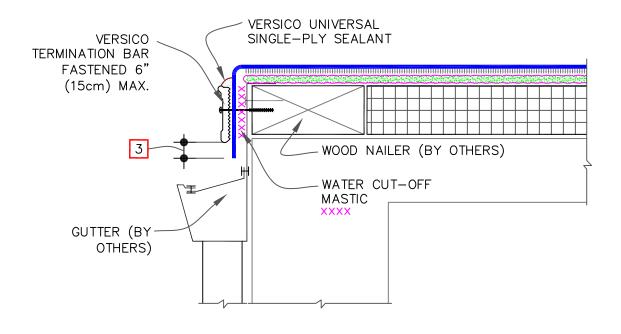
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

0

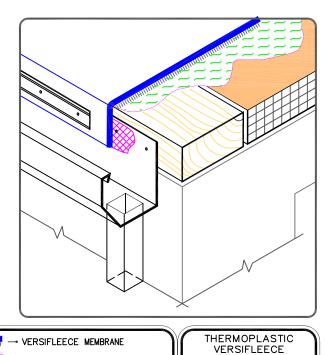
→ SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

VF-1.2A



- POSITION MEMBRANE WITH SELVAGE EDGE AT TERMINATION BAR LOCATION TO AVOID REMOVAL OF FLEECE BACKING.
- 2. FASTENING OF METAL TERMINATION BAR MUST PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- 3. ALLOW MEMBRANE SHEET TO EXTEND 1/2" (1.5cm) MINIMUM BELOW THE METAL TERMINATION BAR.





METAL BAR EDGE TERMINATION → FLEXIBLE DASH

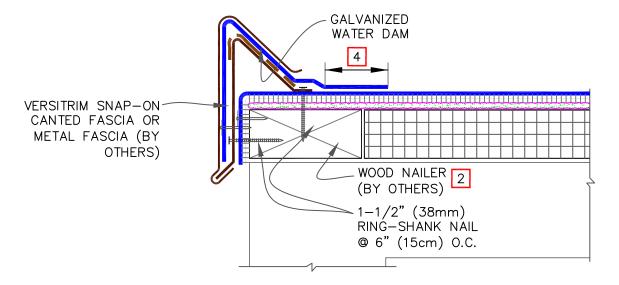
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

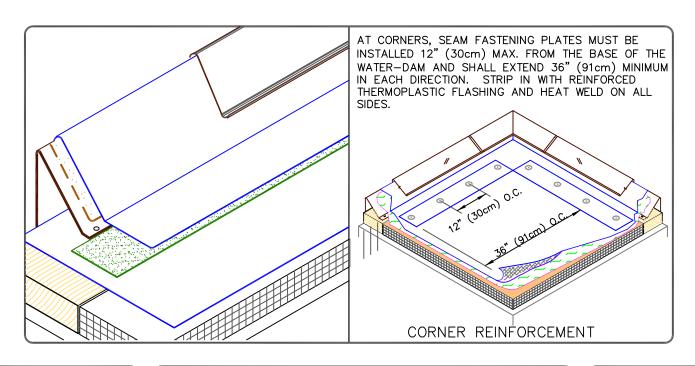
0

ADHERED

VF-1.3A



- 1. REFER TO <u>VERSITRIM SNAP-ON CANTED FASCIA INSTALLATION</u>
 <u>INSTRUCTION MANUAL</u> FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
- 2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF GRAVEL STOP DECK FLANGE.
- 3. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.





VERSITRIM SNAP-ON CANTED FASCIA → VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE

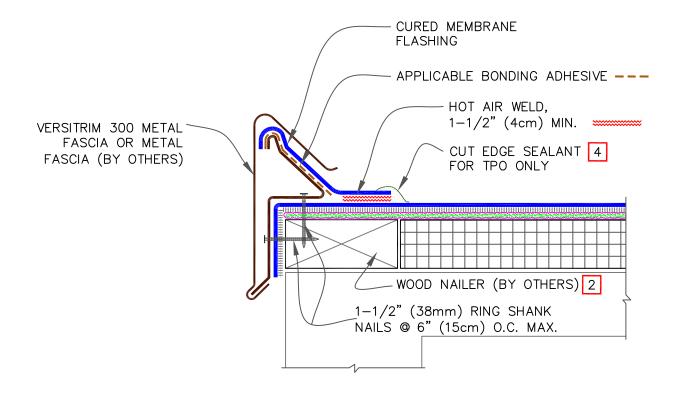
→ FLEXIBLE DASH

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

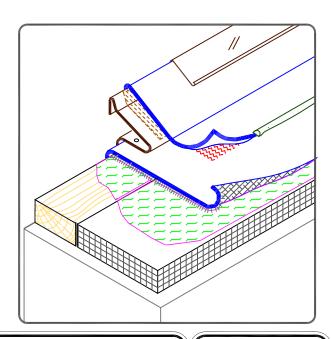
→ SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

VF-1.4A



- 1. REFER TO <u>VERSITRIM 300 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION</u>
 <u>MANUAL</u> FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTALLATION
 PROCEDURES.
- 2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF GRAVEL STOP DECK FLANGE.
- 3. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.
- 4. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.





VERSITRIM 300

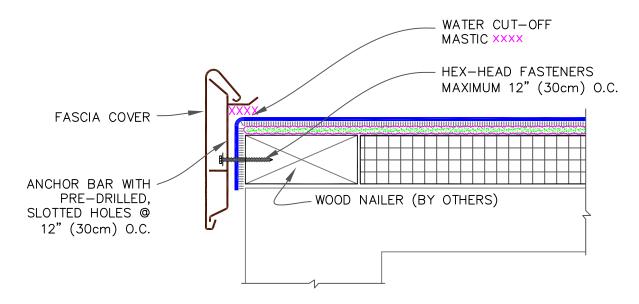
→ FLEXIBLE DASH

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

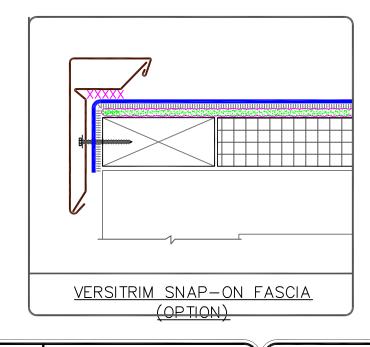
THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

VF-1.5A



<u>VERSITRIM EX SNAP-ON FASCIA</u>

- 1. REFER TO VERSITRIM 2000 OR 3000 **INSTRUCTION MANUALS** FOR THE STEP BY STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
- 2. IF INCIDENTAL/TEMPORARY PONDED WATER IS EXPECTED, THE VERSITRIM MUST BE ELEVATED AND SCUPPERS PROVIDED FOR DRAINAGE.
- 3. ENSURE ROOF SLOPES AWAY FROM VERSITRIM.





VERSITRIM EX SNAP-ON FASCIA & VERSITRIM SNAP-ON FASCIA



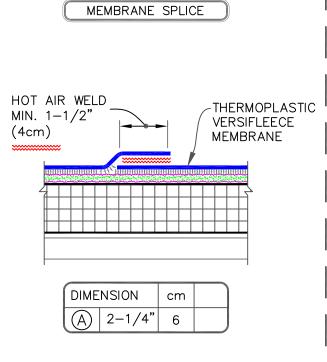
→ VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE

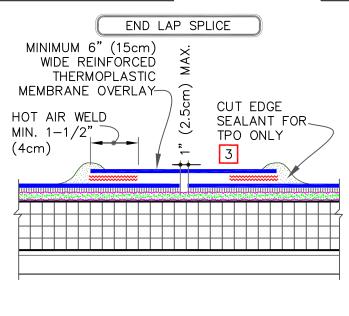
→ FLEXIBLE DASH

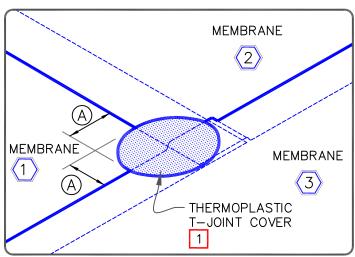
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

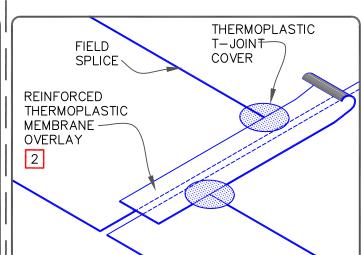
0 → SEE NOTE(S) THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

VF-1.6A





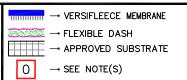




- 1. WHEN USING 115 OR 135-MIL TPO VERSIFLEECE OR 115 OR 135 PVC VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER THERMOPLASTIC "T-JOINT" COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.
- 2. WHEN USING 60 OR 80 MIL THERMOPLASTIC REINFORCED MEMBRANE OVERLAY, INTERSECTIONS BETWEEN SPLICES MUST BE OVERLAID WITH A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER THERMOPLASTIC "T-JOINT" COVER.
- 3. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- 4. WHEN USING 115-MIL TPO VERSIFLEECE, MAXIMUM WARRANTY IS 20 YEARS

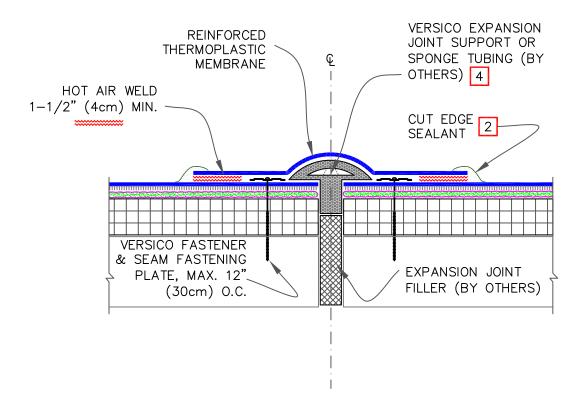


THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE SPLICES



THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

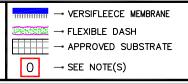
VF - 2.2A



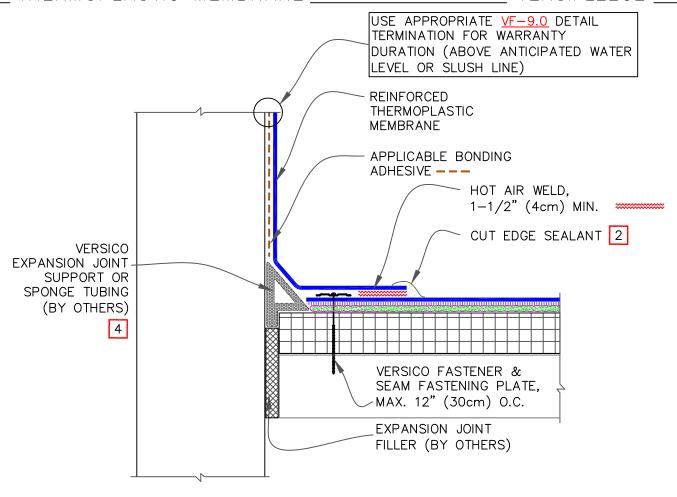
- 1. WHEN VERSICO EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT IS USED, WIDTH OF JOINT SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 3/4" (2cm) AND SHALL NOT EXCEED 3" (7.5cm).
- 2. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- 3. WHEN USING 60 OR 80 MIL REINFORCED THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER THERMOPLASTIC "T-JOINT" COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.
- 4. ROOF MEMBRANE SHALL NOT BE ADHERED OVER THE EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT OR SPONGE TUBING.



DECK-TO-DECK EXPANSION JOINT

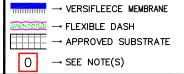


THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

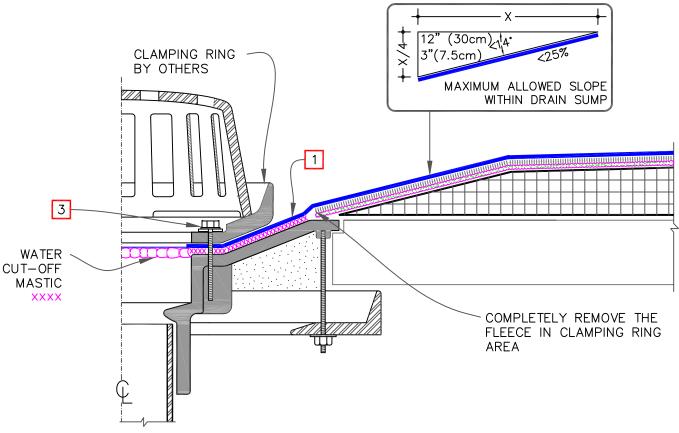


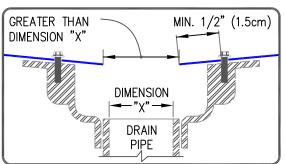
- 1. WHEN VERSICO EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT IS USED, WIDTH OF JOINT SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 3/4" (2cm) AND SHALL NOT EXCEED 2" (5cm).
- 2. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- 3. WHEN USING 60 OR 80 MIL REINFORCED THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER THERMOPLASTIC "T-JOINT" COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.
- 4. ROOF MEMBRANE SHALL NOT BE ADHERED OVER THE EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT OR SPONGE TUBING.

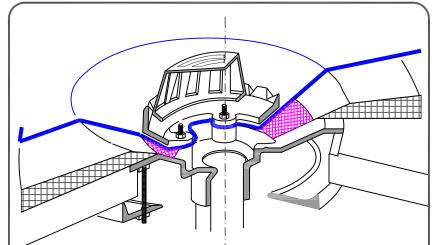
DECK-TO-WALL EXPANSION DETAIL



THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE ADHERED







- REMOVE EXISTING LEAD, FLASHING MATERIAL & ENSURE THE DRAIN RING IS COMPLETELY CLEAN DOWN TO BARE METAL.
- 2. FLEECE-BACKING MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE MEMBRANE SO THAT WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC IS IN DIRECT CONTACT.
- 3. ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.
- 5. REMOVE EXISTING LEAD, FLASHING MATERIAL & ENSURE THE DRAIN RING IS COMPLETELY CLEAN DOWN TO BARE METAL.



ROOF DRAIN WITH CONTINUOUS MEMBRANE



→ VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE

→ FLEXIBLE DASH

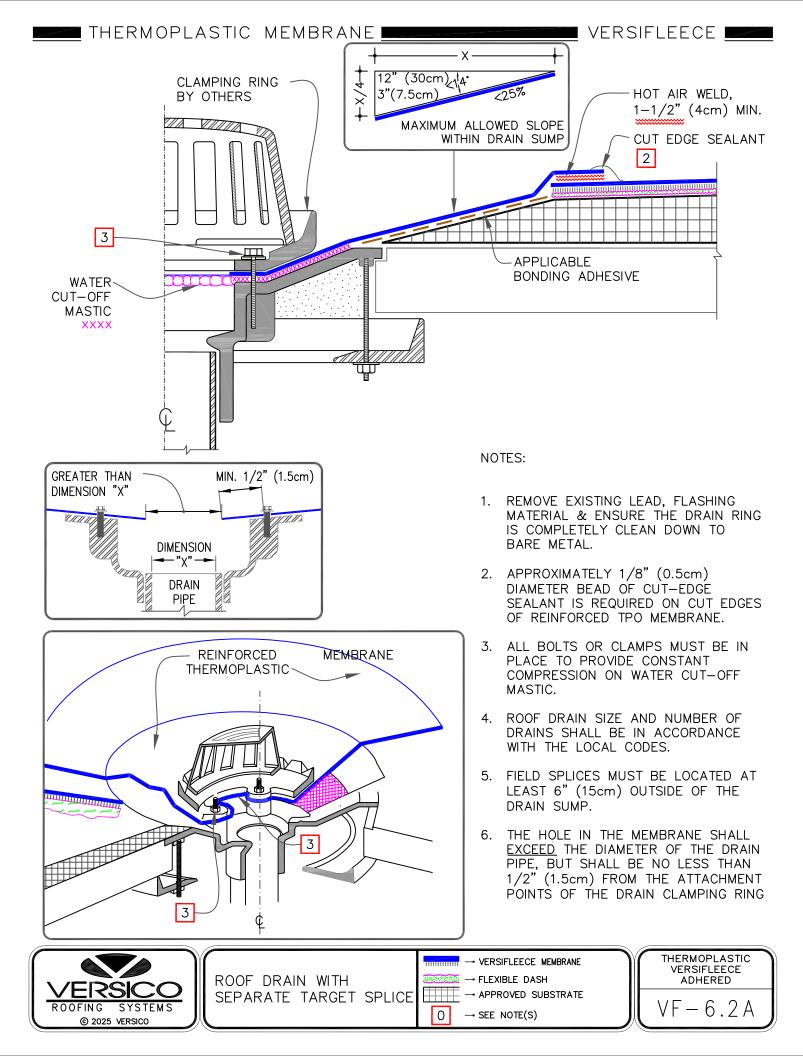
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

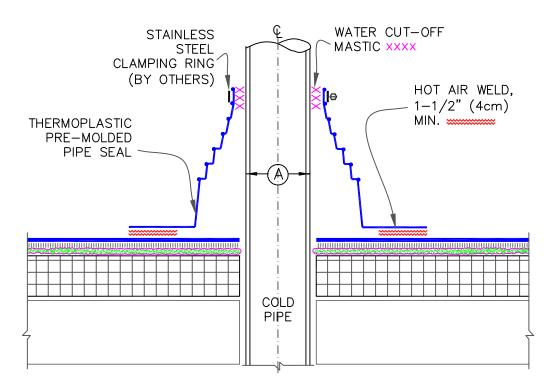
0

→ SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

VF - 6.1 A



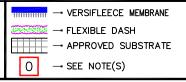


DIMENSIONS		cm	
A	3/4"	2	ТО
	8"	20	

- 1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING PRE-MOLDED PIPE SEAL.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF THE PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 140°F (60°C) WHEN USING PVC AND 160°F (71°C) WHEN USING TPO FLASHING.
- 3. PRE-MOLDED PIPE SEAL MUST HAVE INTACT RIB AT TOP EDGE, REGARDLESS OF PIPE DIAMETER.
- 4. DECK FLANGES OF THE PRE-MOLDED PIPE SEAL SHALL NOT BE OVERLAPPED, CUT OR APPLIED OVER ANY ANGLE CHANGE.

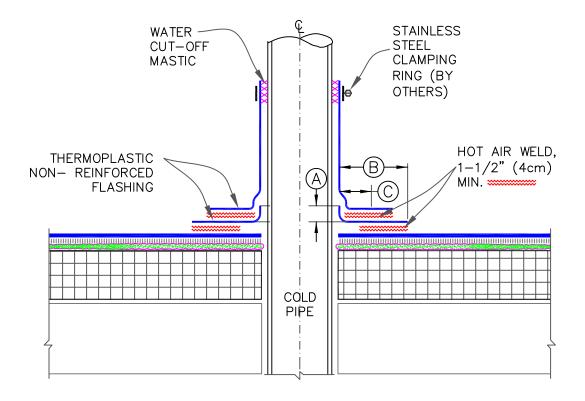


PRE-MOLDED PIPE SEAL



THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

VF - 8.1A

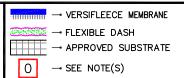


DIME	NSIONS	cm	
A	1/2"	1.5	MIN.
B	1-1/2"	4	ТО
	2"	5	
0	1"	2.5	MIN.

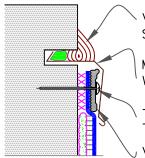
- 1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD FABRICATED PIPE SEAL.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF THE PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 140°F (60°C) WHEN USING PVC AND 160°F (71°C) WHEN USING TPO FLASHING.
- 3. APPLY HEAT TO FLASHING AND FORM BY HAND PRIOR TO HOT AIR WELDING
- 4. MECHANICAL SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED AROUND ALL PIPES GREATER THAN 18" (46cm) IN DIAMETER.
- 5. REFER TO THERMOPLASTIC COMMON DETAILS FOR HOT STACK, STEEL TUBING & FLEXIBLE PENETRATIONS.



FIELD FABRICATED PIPE FLASHING



THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE ADHERED 9A MECHANICAL TERMINATION WITH COUNTER FLASHING



VERSICO UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT OR SEALANT (BY OTHERS)

METAL COUNTER-FLASHING WITH LEAD WEDGES, AS REQUIRED (BY OTHERS).

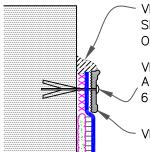
THREADED FASTENERS OR VERSICO HP TERM BAR NAIL-IN

VERSICO TERMINATION BAR

WARRANTY UP TO 30 YEARS

SEE INSET

9B MECHANICAL TERMINATION



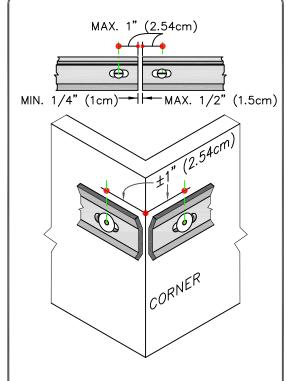
VERSICO UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT OR SEALANT (BY OTHERS)

VERSICO ZINC NAIL-IN ANCHOR RECOMMENDED @ 6" (15cm) O.C.

VERSICO TERMINATION BAR

WARRANTY UP TO 20 YEARS SEE INSET

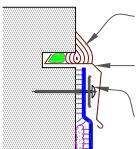
INSET A



NOTES:

- APPLY ON HARD SMOOTH SURFACE ONLY; NOT FOR USE ON EXPOSED WOOD.
- 2. DO NOT WRAP TERMINATION BAR AROUND CORNERS.
- 3. DETAIL <u>9D ON PAGE 2 OF 3</u>
 MUST BE USED AT VERTICAL
 JOINTS IN PANEL WALLS.

9C COUNTER FLASHING TERMINATION



VERSICO UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT OR SEALANT (BY OTHERS)

METAL COUNTER-FLASHING WITH LEAD WEDGES, AS REQUIRED (BY OTHERS).

FASTEN MEMBRANE @ 12" (30cm) O.C. MAX. USE GALVANIZED WASHERS, MIN. 1", (2.54cm) DIAMETER

NOTE:

1. WHEN MECHANICAL FASTENERS ARE USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL COUNTER-FLASHING, USE EPDM WASHERS, APPLY WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER-FLASHING OR CAULK THE FASTENER HEADS.

WARRANTY UP TO 10 YEARS

WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC- MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.



MEMBRANE TERMINATIONS (PAGE 1 OF 3)



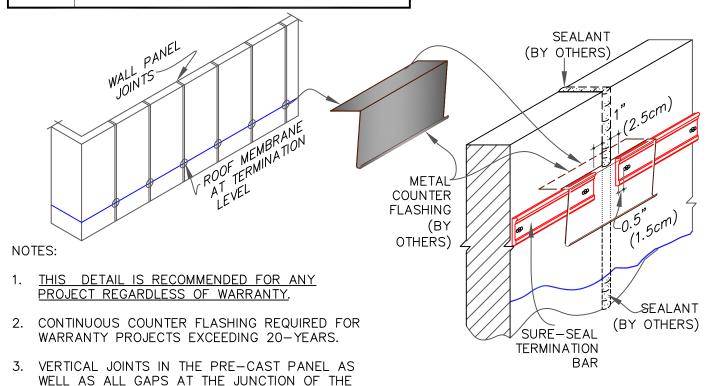
- → VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE
- → FLEXIBLE DASH
- → APPROVED SUBSTRATE
 - O → SEE NOTE(S)

VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

THERMOPLASTIC

VF - 9.0

9D MECHANICAL TERMINATION AT VERTICAL JOINTS



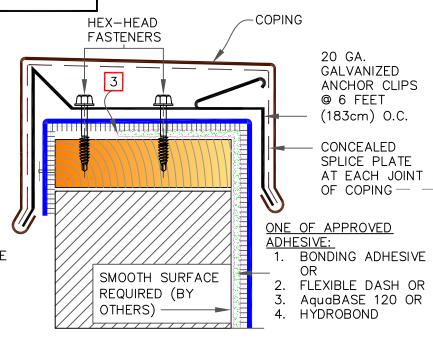
4. APPLY ON HARD SMOOTH SURFACE ONLY.

TILT-UP PANEL AND ROOF DECK MUST BE FULLY SEALED TO PREVENT AIR INFILTRATION.

9E VERSITRIM & VERSITRIM 300 COPINGS

NOTES:

- MEMBRANE MUST BE EXTENDED AT CORNERS TO PROVIDE COMPLETE COVERAGE OF THE TOP WALL SURFACE. SEE <u>9F</u> ON <u>PAGE 3 OF 3.</u>
- 2. REFER TO <u>VERSITRIM COPING</u>
 <u>INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION</u> MANUAL
 FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTRUCTION
 PROCEDURES.
- 3. STOP ADHESIVE AT APPROPRIATE DISTANCE TO AVOID STAINING ON EXTERIOR FACE OF WALL. EXTEND THE MEMBRANE DOWN & TEMPORARILY SECURE WITH CAPPED NAILS AT 12" (30.5cm) O.C. ENSURE SEAMS ARE SEALED.





MEMBRANE TERMINATIONS (PAGE 2 OF 3)

→ VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE

→ FLEXIBLE DASH

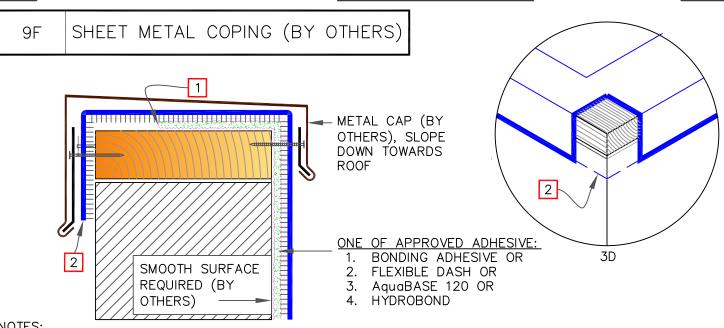
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

0

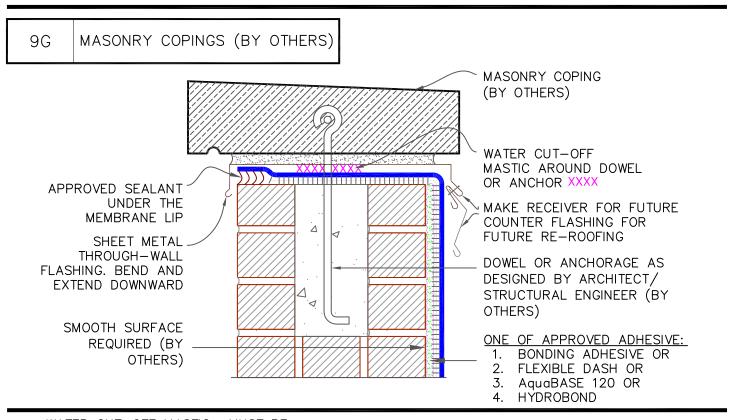
THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

VF - 9.0



NOTES:

- 1. STOP ADHESIVE AT APPROPRIATE DISTANCE TO AVOID STAINING ON EXTERIOR FACE OF WALL. EXTEND THE MEMBRANE DOWN & SECURE WITH CAPPED NAILS AT 12" (30.5cm) O.C. ENSURE SEAMS ARE SEALED.
- 2. EXTEND THE MEMBRANE BELOW THE JOINT. AT CORNERS, MEMBRANE MUST BE EXTENDED TO PROVIDE COMPLETE COVERAGE OF WALL SURFACE.



WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC- MUST BE HELD UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.



MEMBRANE TERMINATIONS (PAGE 3 OF 3)



→ VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE

→ FLEXIBLE DASH

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

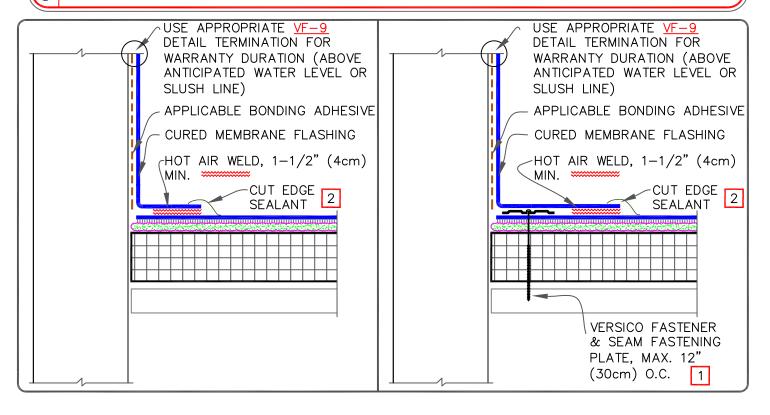
0

→ SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

VF-9.0

REFER TO DETAIL VF-12.3 WHEN USING AQUA BASE 120 ADHESIVE.

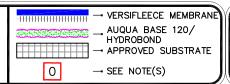


NOTES:

- MECHANICALLY ATTACHED BASE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED WHEN ANY ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:
 - 1.1. SPECIFIED WARRANTIES GREATER THAN 20-YEARS.
 - 1.2. WARRANTY WIND SPEEDS GREATER THAN 90MPH.
 - 1.3. PROJECTS WITH CONTROL OR EXPANSION JOINTS OR ANTICIPATED BUILDING MOVEMENT.
 - 1.4. WHEN VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE IS INSTALLED DIRECTLY OVER AN EXISTING SINGLE-PLY ROOF.
- 2. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- 3. WHEN USING 60 OR 80-MIL REINFORCED THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER THERMOPLASTIC "T-JOINT" COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.



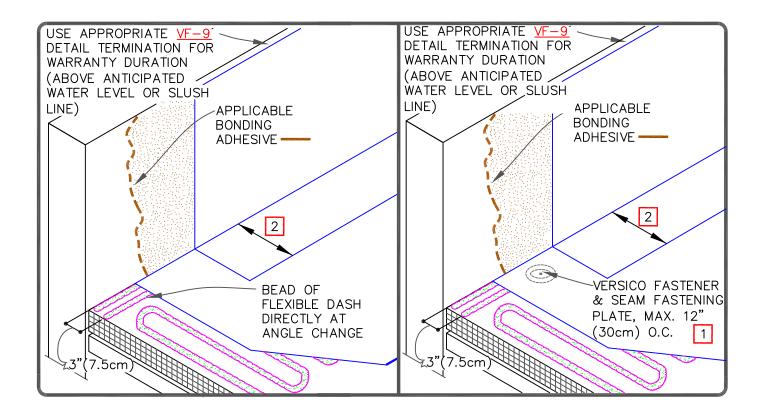
PARAPET/CURB WITH SEPARATE MEMBRANE - FULL COVERAGE/SPLATTER



VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

VF-12.1A

• REFER TO DETAIL VF-12.3 WHEN USING AQUA BASE 120 ADHESIVE OR HYDROBOND.

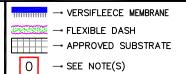


NOTES:

- 1. MECHANICALLY FASTENED BASE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED WHEN ANY ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:
 - 1.1. SPECIFIED WARRANTIES GREATER THAN 20-YEARS.
 - 1.2. WARRANTY WIND SPEEDS GREATER THAN 90MPH.
 - 1.3. PROJECTS WITH CONTROL OR EXPANSION JOINTS OR ANTICIPATED BUILDING MOVEMENT.
 - 1.4. WHEN VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE IS INSTALLED DIRECTLY OVER AN EXISTING SINGLE-PLY ROOF.
- 2. SPLICES SHALL BE COMPLETED USING MINIMUM 1-1/2" (4cm) HOT AIR WELD.
- 3. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- 4. WHEN USING 60 OR 80-MIL REINFORCED THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE FLASHING, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER THERMOPLASTIC "T-JOINT" COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.



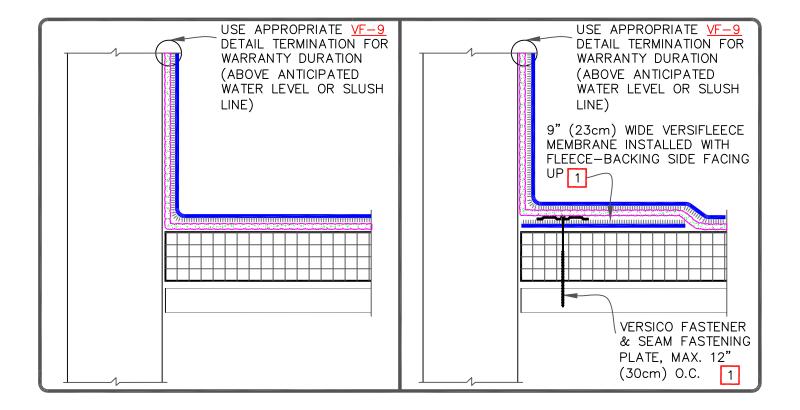
PARAPET/CURB WITH SEPARATE MEMBRANE — BEAD APPLIED



THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

VF-12.1B

REFER TO DETAIL VF-12C WHEN USING AQUA BASE 120 ADHESIVE OR HYDROBOND.

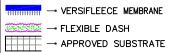


NOTES:

- 1. MECHANICALLY FASTENED BASE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED WHEN ANY ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:
 - SPECIFIED WARRANTIES GREATER THAN 20-YEARS. 1.1.
 - WARRANTY WIND SPEEDS GREATER THAN 90MPH. 1.2.
 - PROJECTS WITH CONTROL OR EXPANSION JOINTS OR ANTICIPATED BUILDING MOVEMENT. 1.3.
 - WHEN VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE IS INSTALLED DIRECTLY OVER AN EXISTING SINGLE-PLY ROOF. 1.4.
- 2. WHEN THE USE OF FLEXIBLE DASH (FULL SPRAY) IS NOT FEASIBLE ON THE VERTICAL SUBSTRATE, SEE APPROPRIATE TDB FOR INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS FOR BONDING ADHESIVE.



PARAPET/CURB WITH CONTINUOUS MEMBRANE - FULL COVERAGE/SPLATTER



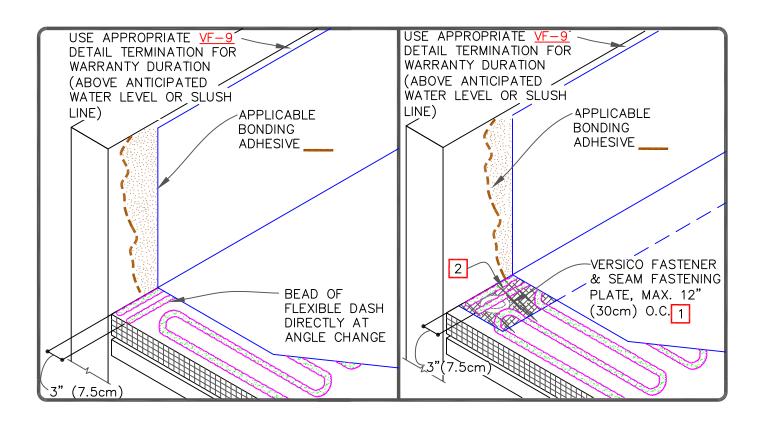
→ SEE NOTE(S)

0

VF-12.2A

THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE **ADHERED**

REFER TO DETAIL VF-12.3 WHEN USING AQUA BASE 120 ADHESIVE OR HYDROBOND.

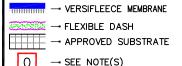


NOTES:

- 1. MECHANICALLY FASTENED BASE SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED WHEN ANY ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:
 - 1.1. SPECIFIED WARRANTIES GREATER THAN 20-YEARS.
 - 1.2. WARRANTY WIND SPEEDS GREATER THAN 90MPH.
 - 1.3. PROJECTS WITH CONTROL OR EXPANSION JOINTS OR ANTICIPATED BUILDING MOVEMENT.
 - 1.4. WHEN VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE IS INSTALLED DIRECTLY OVER AN EXISTING SINGLE-PLY ROOF.
- 2. 9" (23cm) WIDE VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE INSTALLED WITH FLEECE-BACKING SIDE FACING UP.
- 3. WHEN USING 60 OR 80-MIL REINFORCED THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE FLASHING, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER THERMOPLASTIC "T-JOINT" COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.

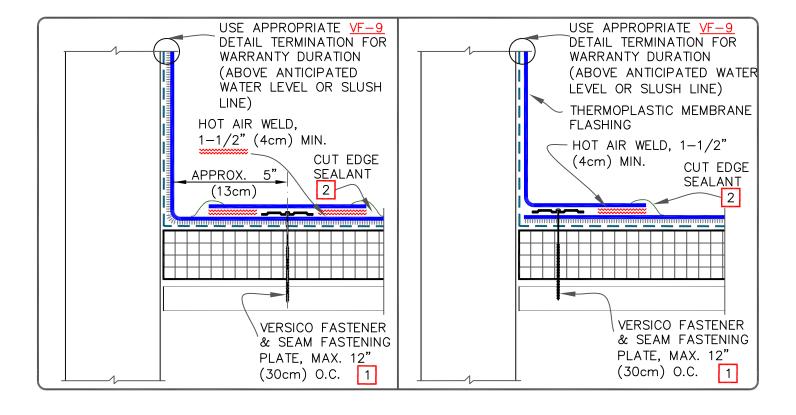


PARAPET/CURB WITH CONTINUOUS MEMBRANE - BEAD APPLIED



THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

VF-12.2B

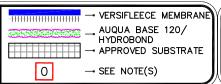


NOTES:

- 1. REGARDLESS OF WARRANTY/ WARRANTY WIND SPEEDS, MECHANICAL SECUREMENT MUST BE PROVIDED AT THE PERIMETER OF EACH ROOF LEVEL, ROOF SECTION, EXPANSION JOINT, CURB FLASHING, SKYLIGHT, INTERIOR WALL, PENTHOUSE, ETC., AT ANY INSIDE ANGLE CHANGE WHERE SLOPE EXCEEDS 2" IN ONE HORIZONTAL FOOT.
- 2. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- 3. WHEN APPLYING AQUA BASE 120 BONDING ADHESIVE TO VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE ON THE VERTICAL WALL SUBSTRATE, APPLY A COAT OF AQUA BASE 120 ADHESIVE TO THE FLEECE SIDE OF THE MEMBRANE AND ALLOW TO DRY. ONCE THE ADHESIVE ON THE FLEECE IS DRY, APPLY BONDING ADHESIVE AT THE COVERAGE RATE OF 60 SQUARE FEET PER GALLON TO THE WALL SUBSTRATE AND A SECOND COAT TO THE VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE.

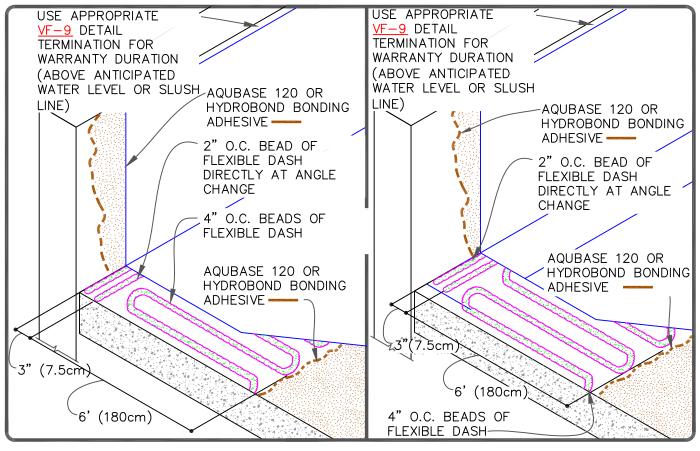


PARAPET/CURB WITH WATER BASED ADHESIVE



VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

VF - 12.3

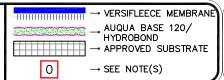


NOTES:

- REGARDLESS OF WARRANTY WARRANTY WIND SPEEDS, SECUREMENT MUST BE PROVIDED AT THE PERIMETER OF EACH ROOF LEVEL, ROOF SECTION, EXPANSION JOINT, CURB FLASHING, SKYLIGHT, INTERIOR WALL, PENTHOUSE, ETC., AT ANY INSIDE ANGLE CHANGE WHERE SLOPE EXCEEDS 2" IN ONE HORIZONTAL FOOT.
- 2. SPLICES SHALL BE COMPLETED USING MINIMUM 1-1/2" (4cm) HOT AIR WELD WITH TPO/PVC.
- 3. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- 4. WHEN APPLYING AQUA BASE 120 BONDING ADHESIVE TO VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE ON THE VERTICAL WALL SUBSTRATE, APPLY A COAT OF AQUA BASE 120 ADHESIVE OR HYDROBOND TO THE FLEECE SIDE OF THE MEMBRANE AND ALLOW TO DRY. ONCE THE ADHESIVE ON THE FLEECE IS DRY, APPLY BONDING ADHESIVE AT THE COVERAGE RATE OF 60 S.F./GALLON FOR AQUA BASE 120 AND 100 S.F./GALLON FOR HYDROBOND TO THE WALL SUBSTRATE AND A SECOND COAT TO THE VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE.

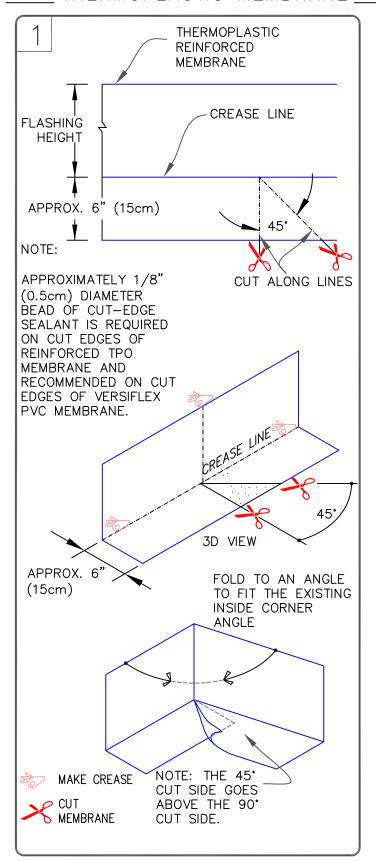


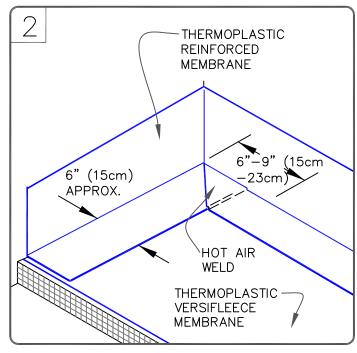
PARAPET/CURB-WATER
BASED ADHESIVES W/
BEAD APPLIED FLEXIBLE
DASH AT PERIMETERSDIRECTLY OVER CONCRETE

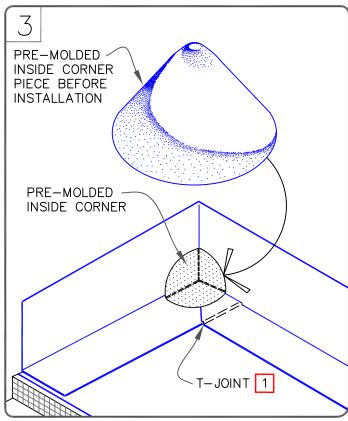


VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

VF - 12.4







NOTE:

- 1. WHEN USING 115 OR 135-MIL MEMBRANE, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER "T-JOINT" COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.
- 2. WHEN USING 115-MIL VERSIFLEECE TPO, MAXIMUM WARRANTY IS 20 YEARS



THERMOPLASTIC
PRE-MOLDED INSIDE
CORNER



→ VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE

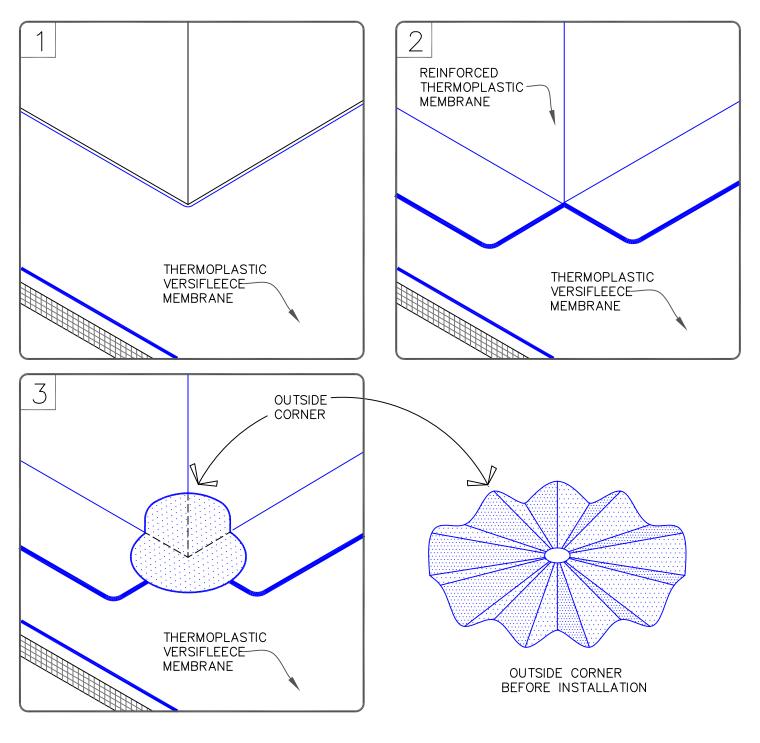
→ FLEXIBLE DASH

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

VF-15.3A



NOTE:

APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.



THERMOPLASTIC
PRE-MOLDED OUTSIDE
CORNER

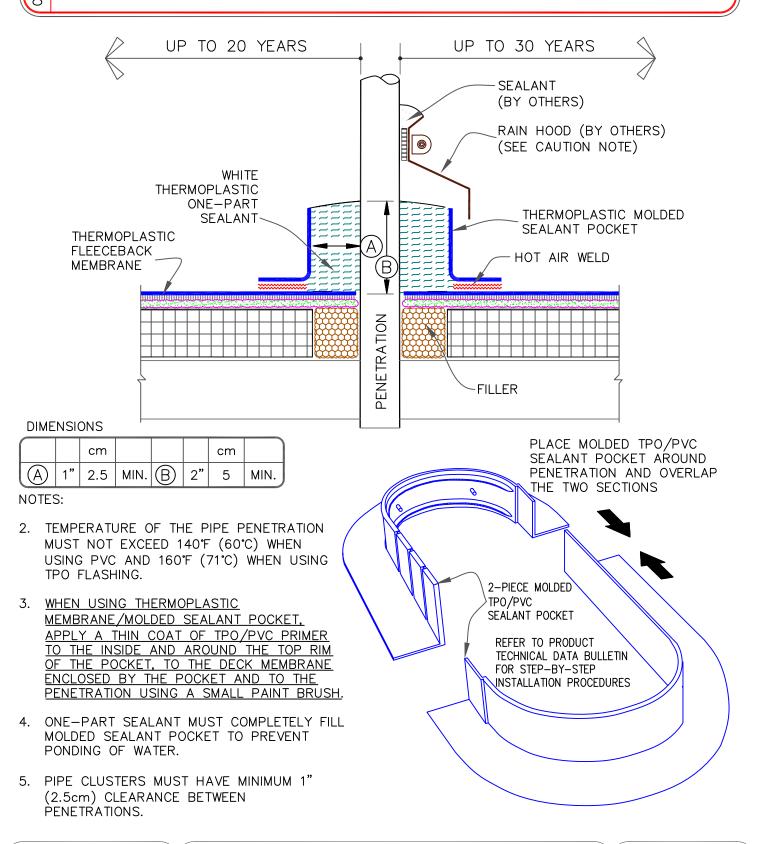


- → VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE
- → FLEXIBLE DASH
- → APPROVED SUBSTRATE
- 0
 - → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

VF-15.4A

MOLDED SEALANT POCKETS MUST BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH RAIN HOODS FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 AND 30-YEAR WARRANTIES.





THERMOPLASTIC MOLDED SEALANT POCKET

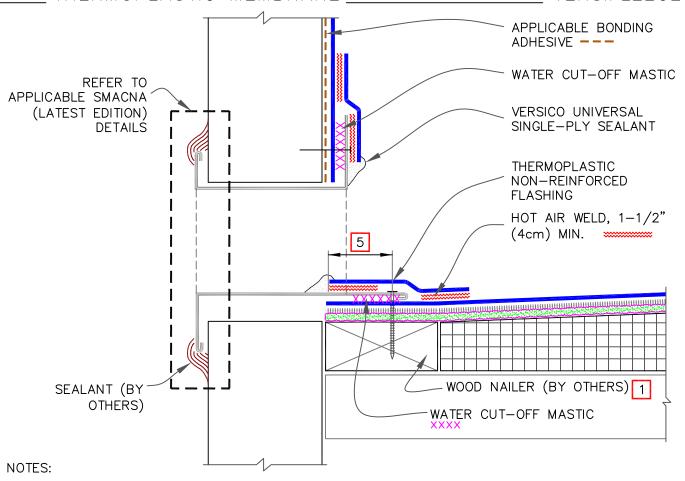
THE TRANSPORT OF THE T

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

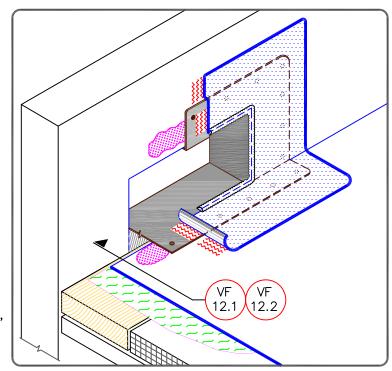
O → SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

VF-16.2A

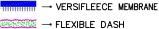


- WOOD NAILERS ARE INSTALLED ONLY AT SCUPPERS TO SECURE METAL SLEEVE AND MUST EXTEND PAST THE WIDTH OF METAL SLEEVE FLANGE.
- 2. INSTALL WALL FLASHING PRIOR TO SCUPPER INSTALLATION.
- 3. METAL SCUPPER BOX MUST HAVE CONTINUOUS FLANGES WITH ROUNDED CORNERS. SOLDER ALL SCUPPER SEAMS WATER-TIGHT.
- WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER SCUPPER FLANGE MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
- 5. SCUPPER FLANGES MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED BY THERMOPLASTIC NON-REINFORCED FLASHING WITH MINIMUM 2" (5cm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEADS.
- 6. UNIVERSAL SINGLE—PLY SEALANT IS REQUIRED AT FLASHING EDGES ON SCUPPER EDGE. WHEN USING THERMOPLASTIC FLASHING, THERMOPLASTIC PRIMER MUST BE USED TO PREPARE SURFACES PRIOR TO THE APPLICATION OF SEALANT.





THROUGH-WALL SCUPPER WITH THERMOPLASTIC COATED METAL



→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

0

THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

VF-18.2A

HOT AIR WELD
(REFER TO SPECS)

---- AIR/VAPOR BARRIER
(WHERE REQUIRED)

RI	RIB PROFILE DIMENSIONS								
	INCH	mm	(C)						
A	1-3/4"	4.5							
B	1-1/4"	3	B						
0	1/2"	1							
	VARIES		(A)						



SIMULATION OF METAL ROOF IN THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANES



→ VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE

→ FLEXIBLE DASH

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

0

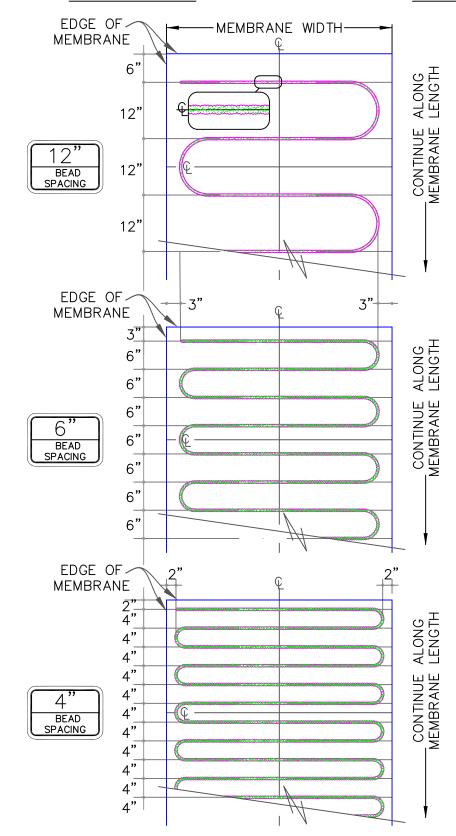
→ SEE NOTE(S)

THERMOPLASTIC VERSIFLEECE ADHERED

VF-25.1A

NOTES:

- REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR PRODUCT DATA SHEETS FOR APPROPRIATE BEAD SPACING BASED UPON THE BUILDING HEIGHT, WARRANTY TERM AND ACCEPTABLE SUBSTRATE.
- THE SURFACE TO WHICH ADHESIVE IS TO BE APPLIED SHALL BE DRY, FREE OF FINS, PROTRUSIONS, SHARP EDGES, LOOSE AND FOREIGN MATERIALS. OIL AND GREASE. AREA SHOULD BE CLEANED WITH AN AIR BLOWER.
- PREVIOUSLY UNEXPOSED ASPHALT 3. OR RESIDUE MUST BE PRIMED WITH VERSICO CAVGRIP 3V, 702 OR 702LV PRIMER.
- 4. SEAL ALL GAPS IN THE CONCRETE DECK WITH VERSICO 725TR OR OTHER SUITABLE MATERIAL TO AVOID CONDENSATION ISSUES OR FILL WITH VERSICO INSULATION ADHESIVE.
- 5. UNROLL 10' TO 15' OF MEMBRANE TO ENSURE IT IS PROPERLY ALIGNED AND FOLD UNROLLED SECTION BACK OVER ROLL.
- APPLY FLEXIBLE DASH ADHESIVE OVER THE SUBSTRATE AREA TO BE COVERED BY THE MEMBRANE 6. THAT IS FOLDED BACK.
- ALLOW FLEXIBLE DASH ADHESIVE TO RISE AND DEVELOP "STRING / BODY" (APPROX. 1-1/2 TO 2 MINUTES). STRING TIME WILL VARY BASED ON ENVIRONMENTAL 7. CONDITIONS LIKE TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY. DO NOT ALLOW THE ADHESIVE TO OVER—CURE PRIOR TO SETTING INSULATION BOARDS.
- ROLL THE MEMBRANE USING A 30" WIDE, 150 POUND WEIGHTED 8. SEGMENTED STEEL ROLLER, TO SET THE MEMBRANE BACK INTO THE ADHESIVE.

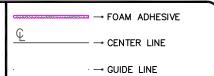


FEET TO CE	NTIIMETERS
4'	8'
122	244

		INCHES TO CENTIMETERS															
inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30



VERSIFLEECE MEMBRANE ATTACHMENT USING BEAD **ADHESIVE**



ADHERED SYSTEM VF - 27

NOTES:

- 1. Flexible FAST ADHESIVE SHOULD BE DISPENSED IN LARGE DROPLETS, NOT A FINE MIST. AIR PRESSURE/FLOW IS TOO HIGH IF THE Flexible FAST ADHÉSIVE IS DISPENSING IN A FINE MIST.
- 2. REFER TO VERSICO DOCUMENT, SPEC SUPPLEMENT, SECTION G-02-22.3a FOR EQUIPMENT INFORMATION.
- 3. THE SURFACE TO WHICH ADHESIVE IS TO BE APPLIED SHALL BE DRY, FREE OF FINS, PROTRUSIONS, SHARP EDGES, LOOSE AND FOREIGN MATERIALS, OIL AND GREASE. AREA SHOULD BE CLEANED WITH AN AIR BLOWER.
- 4. PREVIOUSLY UNEXPOSED ASPHALT OR RESIDUAL MUST BE PRIMED WITH VERSICO CAVGRIP 3V, 702 OR 702LV PRIMER.
- 5. SEAL ALL GAPS IN THE CONCRETE DECK WITH VERSICO 725TR OR OTHER SUITABLE MATERIAL TO AVOID CONDENSATION ISSUES OR FILL WITH VERSICO INSULATION ADHESIVE.
- 6. UNROLL 10' TO 15' (305-457cm) OF MEMBRANE TO ENSURE IT IS PRÓPERLY ALIGNED AND FOLD UNROLLED SECTION BACK OVER ROLL.
- 7. APPLY Flexible FAST ADHESIVE OVER THE SUBSTRATE AREA TO BE COVERED BY THE MEMBRANE THAT IS FOLDED BACK.
- 8. ALLOW Flexible FAST ADHESIVE TO RISE AND DEVELOP "STRING/BODY" (APPROX. 1-1/2 TO 2 MINUTES). STRING TIME WILL VARY BASED ON ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS LIKE TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY. DO NOT ALL THE ADHESIVE TO OVER-CURE PRIOR TO SETTING INSULATION BOARDS.
- 9. ROLL THE MEMBRANE USING A 30" (76cm) WIDE, 150 POUND (68 KILOGRAM) WEIGHTED SEGMENTED STEEL ROLLER, TO SET THE MEMBRANE BACK INTO THE ADHESIVE. REFER TO VERSICO DOCUMENT G-03-22.4.



FIG 1. CORRECT COVERAGE - SPLATTER **APPLICATION**



FIG 2. LIGHT COVERAGE - SPLATTER **APPLICATION**

0





Hot Mopped / Cold Applied Adhered (VersiFleece AC TPO/VersiFleece KEE HP) Mechanically Attached Roofing System (VersiFleece AC TPO/VersiFleece AC EPDM)

July 2025

Table of Contents Part I – General	Page
1.01 Description	3
1.02 Assembly Options	4
1.03 General Design Considerations	6
1.04 Quality Assurance	7
1.05 Submittals	7
1.06 Warranty	8
Warranty Tables	
Table I – Membrane System Warranty Options – 5 YR to 25 YR	
Table II -Base Sheet Options for Direct Hot Mopped Membrane	9
Table III –Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment for New Construction/Tear-Off – Up to 20 YR	
Table IV -Direct Application to Existing Roofing Materials - Up to 15 YR Warranty	
Table V –Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies for Hot Mopped – 25 YR	11
1.07 Job Condition/ Cautions and Warnings	
1.08 Product Delivery, Storage, and Handling	14
Part II - Products	
2.01 General	
2.02 Membranes	
2.03 Insulation / Underlayment	
2.04 Related Materials	
2.05 Fastening Components	
2.06 Other Products	
2.07 Roof Walkways	
2.08 Edging and Terminations	23
Part III - Execution	
3.01 General	
3.02 Roof Deck Criteria	
3.03 Substrate Preparation	
3.04 Wood Nail Insulation	
3.05 Base Sheet and Insulation Attachment	
3.06 AC Membrane Installation	
3.07 AC VersiWeld Heat Welding Procedure	
3.08 Welding Problems / Repairs	
3.09 Additional Membrane Securement for AC Membrane Adhered with Cold Applied Adhesive	
3.10 Flashing Considerations	
3.11 Related Products Installation	32
ATTACHMENTS	_
Attachment I - Mechanically Attached Option	35
Installation Details	30



This page intentionally blank



Hot Mopped / Cold Applied (VersiFleece AC TPO/VersiFleece KEE HP) Mechanically Attached Roofing System (VersiFleece AC TPO/VersiFleece AC EPDM)

July 2025

The information contained in this generic specification represents a part of Versico's requirements for obtaining a roofing system warranty. Construction materials and practices, building siting and operation, climatic conditions, and other site-specific factors will have an impact on the performance of the roofing system. Versico recommends that the building owner retain a design professional to determine appropriate design measures to be taken in order to address these factors.

PART I - GENERAL

1.01 Description

The Hot Mopped / Cold Applied VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP Membrane System incorporates the use of hot mopped (Type III or IV Asphalt, or SEBS Modified Asphalt) or cold applied (Cold Applied Adhesive, an asphalt-modified polyether Low-VOC adhesive) VersiFleece AC (TPO/EPDM) or VersiFleece KEE HP membrane to recover various existing roof systems. The membrane assembly can also be used for new construction or when existing roofing material is to be removed.

- 1. VersiFleece AC EPDM membranes:
 - a. VersiGard AC EPDM combines 45- or 60-mil VersiGard non-reinforced EPDM membrane with 7.5 ounce per square yard (45-mil thick), non-woven polyester polypropylene blended fleece-backing resulting in a total thickness of 90-mil or 105-mil thick.
 - b. VersiGard (white) AC EPDM membrane combines 60-mil VersiGard (white) non-reinforced EPDM membrane with 7.5 ounce per square yard (45-mil thick), non-woven polyester polypropylene blended fleece-backing resulting in a total thickness of 105-mil thick.
- 2. VersiFleece AC VersiWeld TPO membrane combines 45-, 60- or 80-mil VersiWeld TPO polyester reinforced membrane with 10 ounce per square yard (75-mil thick), non-woven polyester polypropylene blended fleece-backing resulting in a total thickness of 120-, 135- or 155-mil thick.
- 3. VersiFleece VersiFlex KEE HP membrane combines 50-, 60- or 80-mil VersiFlex KEE HP polyester reinforced membrane with 7.5 ounce per square yard (55-mil thick), non-woven polyester polypropylene blended fleece-backing resulting in a total thickness of 105-, 115- or 135-mil thick.

Adjoining EPDM sheets are spliced together with Factory-Applied Quick-Applied Seam Tape (QAT) and Primer. Sheet end laps are butted and overlaid with Quick-Applied Cured Cover Strip or Quick-Applied Overlayment Strip.

When TPO or KEE HP membrane is used, adjoining sheets are overlapped and joined with a minimum 1-1/2 inch wide hot air weld. Sheet end laps are butted together and overlaid with VersiWeld Reinforced Membrane and hot air welded.

NOTE: As an alternate to the fully adhered method, the membrane can be mechanically attached over existing roofing membrane as a recover option with or without insulation. Refer to Attachment I at the end of this section.

1.02 Assembly Options

A. Projects with Smooth BUR (Type III or IV Asphalt), Mineral Cap Sheet or SBS Modified Bitumen

VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP Membrane fully adhered with Type III or IV Asphalt, SEBS Modified Asphalt, or Versico Cold Applied Adhesive after priming the existing roofing membrane with CCW-550 Cut Back Asphalt. When Cold Applied Adhesive is to be used, power washing the existing membrane is an acceptable alternative to Cut Back Asphalt.

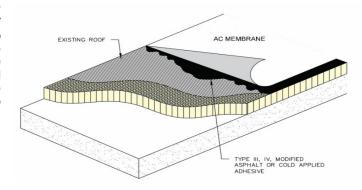


Figure 1

B. Projects with Wood, Gypsum, Lightweight Insulating Concrete, Fibrous Cement (No Insulation)

When VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP Membrane is installed over cellular or perlite based lightweight insulated concrete, one-way vents are required and must be installed at the rate of 1 vent every 2000 square feet.

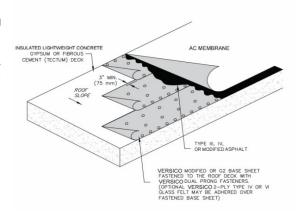


Figure 2

- When specified, the membrane can be mopped with acceptable asphalt directly to a fastened Versico G2 or Modified Base Sheet.
- 2. Cold Applied Assemblies, the membrane may be fully adhered directly to a wood, gypsum, or lightweight concrete deck (cellular or perlite based). Over fibrous cement decks Versico G2 or Modified Base Sheet must be fastened to the deck.

3. Projects with vermiculite lightweight insulated concrete, VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP membrane must be installed directly over Versico G2 Base Sheet prior to mopping the membrane and one-way vents are required. Vents shall be installed at the rate of 1 every 1000 square feet.

C. Projects with Structural Concrete Decks

- In a Hot Mopped Assembly, the membrane may be applied directly to the deck after the surface has been primed with CCW-550 Cut Back Asphalt Primer. Projects where a twoply vapor retarder/temporary roof has been specified, the membrane may be mopped directly to Versico's Type IV Glass Ply Felt.
- In Cold Applied Assemblies, the membrane may be fully adhered directly to the structural concrete.

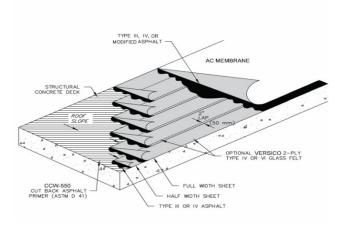


Figure 3

Caution:

Curing compounds used in conjunction with structural concrete decks must be compatible with the attachment method and should be investigated. Certain concrete curing compounds develop a seal or oil coating on the concrete's surface that can prevent adhering to the substrate.

D. Projects Where Additional Insulation is Specified

1. General

- For Hot Mopped Assemblies, when additional insulation is desired the new insulation must be overlaid with Versico 1/2" thick Versico Recovery Board, Securock or DEXcell Cement Roof Board.
- b. Both new insulation and the membrane underlayment may be mechanically attached or fully adhered with either Flexible DASH Adhesive or mopped in with Type III / IV or SEBS Modified Asphalt (maximum board size is 4' x 4').
- c. On fluted/corrugated steel decks, insulation cannot be mopped to the steel deck. New insulation must be attached incorporating mechanical securement or Flexible DASH Adhesive.

2. Projects with Gypsum and Fibrous Decks

When mopping insulation to gypsum, fibrous cement and wood decks, Versico G2 Base Sheet or Versico Modified Base Sheet must be used and shall be fastened to the deck.

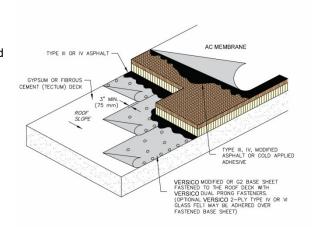


Figure 4

3. Projects with Structural Concrete Decks

On structural concrete decks, when mopping of new insulation is specified, the deck shall be primed with Cut Back Asphalt Primer prior to mopping of insulation boards. As an option, two plies of Versico Type IV or VI Glass Felt may be mopped to the primed concrete surface.

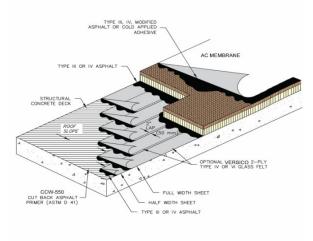


Figure 5

1.03 General Design Considerations

- A. Petroleum based products, certain chemicals and waste products (i.e. grease, oil, animal fats, etc.) are not compatible with this roofing system. Versico should be contacted for verification of compatibility and recommendations concerning an acceptable roofing assembly.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Specifiers to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on the specified Versico Roofing System.
- C. It is the responsibility of the building owner or his/her designated representative to verify structural load limitation. In addition, a core cut may be taken to verify weight of existing components when the roofing system is to be specified on an existing facility.
- D. Coordination between various trades is essential to avoid unnecessary rooftop traffic over completed sections of the roof and to prevent possible damage to the membrane roofing system.
- E. Concentrated loads from rooftop equipment may cause deformation of insulation/underlayment and possible damage to the membrane if protection is not provided. At protection course or sleepers must be specified.
- F. Roof Insulation thickness must be determined by the thermal value required for each project and may be subject to code approval limitations. On projects where a vapor retarder is used, the specifier must calculate insulation thickness to ensure the temperature at the vapor retarder will not fall below the calculated dew point.
- G. Multiple layers of insulation are recommended, with all joints staggered between layers.
- H. For minimum recommended R-Values, previously published by American Society of Heating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE), consult local building code official for applicable requirements.
- On new construction projects, especially in cold climate regions, moisture generated due to the construction process could adversely impact various components within the roofing assembly if not addressed. Refer to Spec Supplement G-01 "Construction Generated Moisture" included in the Versico Technical Manual.

J. Vapor Retarders

- Versico does not require a vapor retarder for the protection of the membrane; however, it should be considered
 by the specifier for the protection of the roofing assembly (i.e. primarily insulation, underlayment and adhesives).
 The following criteria should be considered by the specifier:
- 2. Use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumulation within an insulated roofing assembly, should be investigated by the specifier.
- 3. In the generally temperate climate of the United States, during the winter months, water vapor flows upward from a heated, more humid interior toward a colder, drier exterior. Vapor retarders are more commonly required in northern climates than in southern regions, where downward vapor pressure may be expected and the roofing membrane itself becomes the vapor retarder.

- 4. All Versico roofing membranes are tested and pass in accordance with ASTM E 2178 and shall qualify as an air barrier when following Versico specifications and details for roofing applications.
- K. On structural concrete decks, when a vapor retarder is not used, gaps in the deck along the perimeter and around penetrations must be sealed along with vertical joints between tilt-up panels, if present, to prevent infiltration of hot humid air and possible moisture contamination resulting from condensation.

1.04 Quality Assurance

- A. Building codes are above and beyond the intended purpose of this specification. The building owner, owner's representative or Specifier should verify local codes for applicable requirements and limitations. It is the responsibility of the specifier to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on the specified Versico Roofing System.
 - **NOTE:** For code approvals achieved with the Versico Roofing Systems, refer to the Versico Code Approval Guide, DORA (Directory of Roof Assemblies), Factory Mutual (FM) Approval Guide or Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Fire Resistance or Roofing Materials and Systems Directories.
- B. When recovering or retrofitting an existing roof system, the addition of new insulation (type and thickness) may alter the fire performance characteristics of the assembly. Building owners or their designated representatives shall consult the local code enforcement agency to avoid potential code violation.
- C. Versico recommends the use of Versico supplied products with this roofing system. The performance or integrity of products by others, when selected by the specifier and accepted as compatible by Versico, is not the responsibility of Versico and is disclaimed by the Versico Warranty.
- D. The solar reflectance of the white membrane may decrease over time due to environmental defacement such as dirt, biological growth, ponded water, etc. The roof should be monitored at regular intervals and maintained or cleaned when necessary to assure the maximum solar reflectance.
- E. This roofing system must be installed by a Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor in compliance with drawings and specifications as approved by Versico Roofing Systems.
- F. There must be no deviations made from Versico's specifications or the approved shop drawings without the PRIOR APPROVAL of Versico.
- G. After completion of the installation, upon request, an inspection shall be conducted by a Field Service Representative of Versico Roofing Systems to ascertain the membrane system has been installed according to Versico's published specifications and details applicable at the time of bid. This inspection is to determine whether a warranty shall be issued. It is not intended as a final inspection for the benefit of the owner.

1.05 Submittals

- A. To ensure compliance with Versico's warranty requirements, the following projects should be forwarded to Versico for review prior to installation, preferably prior to bid.
 - 1. Projects where building height exceeds 50 feet.
 - 2. Air pressurized buildings or buildings with large openings where the total wall openings exceed 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located (such as airport hangars, warehouses and large maintenance facilities).
 - 3. Cold storage buildings and freezer facilities.
 - 4. Projects where the membrane is expected to come in direct contact with petroleum based products or other chemicals.
 - 5. Projects where wind speed warranty coverage greater than 90 mph is specified.
 - For all projects, prior to inspection by Versico, a final shop drawing should be approved. Depending on project complexity and number of roof levels, a project description/profile may be substituted. Contact Versico for clarification.
- B. Shop drawings must be submitted to Versico by the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor along with a completely executed Copy-A Job Approval Request for approval. Approved shop drawings are required for inspection of the roof and on projects where on-site technical assistance is requested.

Shop drawings must include:

- 1. Outline of roof and size
- 2. Deck type (for multiple deck types)
- 3. Location and type of all penetrations
- 4. Perimeter and penetration details
- 5. Key plan (for multiple roof areas) with roof heights indicated

When field conditions necessitate modifications to originally approved shop drawings, a copy of the shop drawing outlining all modifications must be submitted to Versico for revision and approval prior to inspection and warranty issuance.

C. Copy-B Job Completion

After project completion, a Copy-B Job Completion Date must be submitted to Versico to schedule the necessary inspection of the project prior to issuance of the Versico Warranty.

D. As-Built Projects (roofing systems installed prior to project approval by Versico)

The Versico Authorized Contractor may supply Versico with an As-Built drawing for a project completed prior to Versico's approval. The As-Built drawings:

- 1. Must conform to Versico's most current published specifications and details applicable at the time of bid.
- 2. Must be submitted along with a completely executed Copy-B Job Completion.

1.06 Warranty

- A. Membrane System Warranty is available for roofing systems on commercial buildings within the United States and applies only to products manufactured or marketed by Versico Roofing Systems. The membrane system is defined as membrane, flashings, adhesives, sealants and other Versico brand products utilized in the installation. For a complete description of these products, refer to the Part 2 "Products" Section in this specification and Spec Supplement P-01 "Related Products".
- B. See Tables Below for information regarding Warranted Systems and Design Criteria:
 - Table I Membrane System Warranty Options- 5 YR to 30 YR. Identifies minimum membrane thickness for membranes used in hot mopped and cold applied roofing systems.
 - Table II Base Sheet Requirements for Direct Hot Mopped Membrane Identifies base sheet options for hot mopped roofing systems.
 - Table III Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment New Construction/Tear-Off- Up to 20 YR
 Identifies required underlayments for fully adhered roofing systems with Warranties up to 20 year based on the
 various wind speed coverages available. The Table also identifies fastening density or adhesive bead spacing
 and required edge terminations.
 - 4. **Table IV Direct Application to Existing Roofing Materials Up to 15 YR.** Identifies the acceptable existing roofing materials that the VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP membrane can be fully adhered directly with either asphalt or Cold Applied Adhesive up to 15 year based on the wind speed coverage available.
 - 5. Table V Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies Hot Mopped 25/30 YR. Identifies required underlayments for fully adhered roofing systems with Warranties up to 30 years based on the various wind speed coverages available. The Table also identifies fastening density or adhesive bead spacing and required edge terminations.

Table I Membrane System Warranty Options – 5 Year to 30 Year

General: When VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP membrane are fully adhered directly to an acceptable existing roofing material as shown in Paragraph 1.02.A or to a concrete deck as shown in Paragraph 1.02.C, the application will be limited to Maximum 15 Year Warranty with Peak Gust Wind Speed of 72 MPH. When greater warranty coverage is specified, Versico must be contacted to determine any added enhancements.

Vaara	Membra	ne Attachme	nt (3)	Minimum	Additional Coverage (1)			
Years	55 or 72 mph 80 mph		90 mph	Membrane Thickness	Accidental Puncture	1" Dia. Hail	2" Dia. Hail	
5, 10, or	Type III / IV or	SEBS	SEBS & Modified	AC EPDM 90-mil	Up to 8 man- hours per year	Type III / IV or	NA (2)	
15 year	5 year Cold Applied		Base Sheet	AC TPO 120-mil	NA (2)	Cold Applied	(=)	
00	Type III / IV or	Type III / IV or	OFFIC	SEBS &	AC EPDM 90-mil (4)	Up to 8 man- hours per year	Type III / IV or	NA (2)
20 year	Cold Applied	SEBS	Modified Base Sheet	AC TPO 135-mil (4)	Up to 16 man- hours per year	Cold Applied	SEBS or Cold Applied	
0.5	Type III / IV &			AC EPDM 105-mil	Up to 16 man- hours per year	0500	0500	
25 year	year Modified Base Modified Sheet Base Sheet		NA (2)	AC TPO 155-mil	Up to 32 man- hours per year	SEBS	SEBS	
25 year	Type III / IV & Modified Base Sheet	SEBS & Modified Base Sheet	NA (2)	AC TPO 155-mil	Up to 32 man- hours per year	SEBS	SEBS	

- Hail coverage option is available and requires underlayment of Versico Recovery Board, Securock or DEXcell Cement Roof Board.
- (2) NA = Not Available
- (3) See Table III for Underlayment/Insulation Requirements
- (4) Versico's Accidental Puncture Warranty covers labor hours and material used during the repair. Maximum labor and material hours are dependent upon system design. Refer to the Warranty Availability Quick Reference Guide for coverage.

Table II Base Sheet Requirements for Direct Hot Mopped Membrane

General: When a base sheet is required in Paragraph 1.02 Assembly Options or when it is mandated by Warranty duration, the appropriate Versico base sheet must be used as outlined in Table II below. Applications where the base sheet is fastened to wood, gypsum, lightweight insulated concrete, or fibrous cement decks will be limited to Maximum 15 Year Warranty with Peak Gust Wind Speed of 72 MPH. When greater warranty coverage is specified, Versico must be contacted to determine any added enhancements.

Years	Versico Type IV or VI Glass Ply Felt	Versico G2 Base Sheet	SureMB Vented Base	SureMB 70 SA Base Ply	SureMB 90TG Base	SureMB 90 Base Ply	SureMB 120TG Base
5, 10 or 15 year	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	√	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$
20 year	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$		$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$
25 year	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$
30 year	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$

Notes: $\sqrt{1}$ = Required $\sqrt{1}$ = Acceptable NA = Not Available

Table III Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment for New Construction/Tear-Off Assemblies Up to 20 YR

Other Requirements are Listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties for lower speed coverage. (i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

Warr	H	Cc			Insulatio	n/Underlayme	nt Attachment		
Warranty Wind Speed	Cold Applied Hot Mopped arranty Wind Sp		Minimum Membrane Underlayment	Mop	Asphalt Fully Mopped 4' x 4' size bd		Adhesive Ribbon Spacing for 4' x 4' size bd		
beed				4 X 4 SIZE DO		Field	Perimeter	size bd (6)	
		√	1" 20-psi Polyiso	Type III	or IV	12" (1)(2)	6" (1)	16	
EEmah		√	1-1/2" 20-psi Polyiso	Type III	or IV	12" (1)(2)	6" (1)	10	
55mph		√	2" 20-psi Polyiso	Type III	or IV	12"(1)(2)	6" (1)	8	
	√	√	1/2" Versico Recovery Bd	Type III	or IV	12"(1)(2)	6" (1)	16	
		√	1/4" Securock or 7/16" DEXcell Cement Roof Board	Not Recon	nmended	12" (1)(2)(3)	6" (1)(3)	12	
		√	1/2' SecurShield HD or 1/2'	72 mph	80 mph	12" (1)(2)(3)	6" (1)(3)	16	
		V	SecurShield HD Eco (7)	Type III or IV	SEBS	12 (1)(2)(3)	(1)(0)		
72mph	V	V	1/2" HP Recovery Bd	72 mph	80 mph	12" (1)(2)(3)	6" (1)(3)	16	
or 80mph	V	V	1/2 TIP Necovery bu	Type III or IV	SEBS	12 (1)(2)(3)	0 (1)(3)	10	
ounpn		V	1-1/2" 25-psi Polyiso	72 mph	80 mph	10" (1)(2)(2)	6" (1)(3)	11	
		V	1-1/2 25-psi Polyiso	Type III or IV	SEBS	12" (1)(2)(3)	0 (1)(3)	- 11	
		V	2" 25 noi Dolvino	72 mph	80 mph	10" (1)(2)(2)	6" (4)(2)	8	
		V	2" 25-psi Polyiso	Type III or IV	SEBS	12" (1)(2)(3)	6" (1)(3)	0	
	√	√	1/2" Securock or 5/8" DEXcell Cement Roof Board	SEE	3S	6" (5)	6" (3)(4)	12	
00		√	1-1/2" (20-psi) SecurShield or 1-1/2" (20-psi) SecurShield Eco	SEBS		6" (5)	6" (3)(4)	16	
90mph		√	2" (20-psi) SecurShield or 2" (20- psi) SecurShield Eco	SEE	BS	6" (5)	6" (3)(4)	8	
		\checkmark	2" HD Polyiso Composite	SEE	BS	6" (5)	6" (3)(4)	8	

Notes:

 $\sqrt{\ }$ = Acceptable

- (1) Gravel Surface BUR Field @ 6" O.C/ Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
- (2) Steel Decks Field & Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (3) Cementitious Wood Fiber Field @ 6" O.C/ Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
- (4) Smooth BUR- Field @ 6" O.C/ Perimeter @ 4" O.C.
- (5) Gravel Surface BUR Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.
- (6) For steel, concrete, and wood plank decks
- (7) 1/2" SecurShield HD FR may be used in lieu of 1/2" SecurShield HD

Additional Design Considerations

- 1. Refer to Table I for minimum membrane thickness.
- 2. Local Wind Zone as shown in the ASCE 7 shall not exceed 130 mph.
- 3. All "T-joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material.
- 4. For ponding locations, seams should be overlaid with quick applied flashing.
- 5. 1/4" per horizontal foot slope is preferred; however 1/8" slope with sufficient number of drains and crickets/saddles may be accepted.
- 6. Versico Termination bars are required for replacement of existing counterflashing. VersiTrim metal work is recommended.
- 7. All wet roofing materials must be totally removed.
- 8. See DR-05 for insulation fastening patterns.

9. 16 fasteners per 4' x 8' board are required for the following decks: OSB, gypsum, cementitious, wood fiber (Tectum), lightweight insulated concrete over steel roof deck thinner than 22-gauge and steel roof deck thinner than 22-gauge. Warranties are limited to a 20-year, 72-mph wind speed.

Table IV Direct Application to Existing Roofing Materials - Up to 15 YR

Other requirements are listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table.

Warranty Wind	Existing Poofing Material (2)	Membrane Adhesio	n
Speed	Existing Roofing Material (2)	Hot Mopped	Cold Applied
55mph	Smooth Surface BUR / Mineral Surface Cap Sheet	Direct with Type III or IV Asphalt	Direct
72mph	Modified Bitumen	Direct with Type III or IV Asphalt	Direct (1)

Notes:

- (1) SBS modified bitumen only.
- (2) Refer to paragraph 3.03 for existing material preparation.

Additional Design Considerations

- 1. Refer to Table I for minimum membrane thickness.
- 2. Local Wind Zone as shown in the ASCE 7 shall not exceed 130 mph.
- 3. All "T-joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material.
- 4. For ponding locations, seams should be overlaid with quick applied flashing.
- 5. 1/4" per horizontal foot slope is preferred; however 1/8" slope with sufficient number of drains and crickets/saddles may be accepted.
- 6. Versico Termination bars are required for replacement of existing counterflashing. VersiTrim metal work is recommended.
- 7. All wet roofing materials must be totally removed.
- 8. Insulation/ cover board will be required for reroofing of Gravel Surface BUR, Coal Tar Pitch, or existing single-ply membrane. Refer to Table III.
- 9. For 20 year warranty or additional wind coverage, please contact Versico for design considerations.

Table V Underlayment/Insulation & Required Attachment Assemblies Hot Mopped 25/30 YR

Cold applied assemblies are not acceptable to for 25-year warranties

Other requirements are listed in Additional Design Considerations following this Table

All Versico Products listed for higher wind speed coverage can also be used for Warranties for lower speed coverage. (i.e. 72 MPH underlayment may be used for 55 MPH underlayment)

		Insulation/Underlayment Attachment					
Wind Speed	Min. Membrane Underlayment	Asphalt Fully Mopped	Mopped for 4' x 4' size board		# of Fasteners for 4' x 8'		
		4' x 4' size board	Field	Perimeter	size board (4)		
55 mph	1/2" Recovery Bd, 1/2" Securock or 5/8" DEXcell Cement Roof Board	Type III or IV	6" (1)(2)	6" (2)	16		
72 mph or 80 mph	1/2" Recovery Bd, 1/2" Securock or 5/8" DEXcell Cement Roof Board	SEBS	6" (1)(2)(3)	6" (2)(3)	16		

- (1) Structural Concrete Field @ 12" O.C/ Perimeter @ 6" O.C.; 80-mph over structural concrete Field & Perimeter @ 6" O.C.
- (2) Cementitious Wood Fiber & Wood Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.
- (3) 80-mph over Gypsum Decks -Full Spray or Ribbons @ 4" O.C.
- (4) For steel, concrete, and wood plank decks.

Additional Design Considerations

- Refer to Table I for minimum membrane thickness.
- 2. Local Wind Zone as shown in the ASCE 7 shall not exceed 130 mph.
- All "T-joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material.
- 4. For ponding locations, seams should be overlaid with quick applied flashing.
- 1/4" per horizontal foot slope is preferred; however 1/8" slope with sufficient number of drains and crickets/saddles may be accepted.

- 6. Versico Termination bars are required for replacement of existing counterflashing. VersiTrim metal work is recommended.
- 7. All wet roofing materials must be totally removed.
- 8. For 25/30 YR Splice Criteria refer to Spec Supplement E-02 "EPDM Membrane Splicing and Splice Repairs"

E. Access for warranty service

It shall be the owner's responsibility to expose the membrane in the event warranty service is required when access is impaired. Such impairment includes, but is not limited to:

- 1. Design features, such as window washing equipment, which requires the installation of traffic surface units in excess of 80 pounds per unit.
- 2. Any equipment, ornamentation, building service units and other top surfacing materials which are not defined as part of this specification.
- 3. Photovoltaic and Mounting Systems or other Rooftop equipment which do not provide Versico with reasonable access to the membrane system for purposes of warranty investigation and related repairs.
- 4. Severely ponded conditions.

CAUTION: APPLICATIONS SUCH AS WALKING DECKS, TERRACES, PATIOS OR AREAS SUBJECTED TO CONDITIONS NOT TYPICALLY FOUND ON ROOFING SYSTEMS WILL NOT BE ELIGIBLE FOR A SYSTEM WARRANTY.

F. Industrial pollutants, environmental dirt, and ponding conditions will discolor the surface of a white VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP membrane. Lack of additional membrane protection during application will increase the probability of soiling and will affect aesthetics of the roofing system. All these factors will result in minor color variations of the White membrane in comparison to the original undisturbed color. When aesthetics are of importance, the specifier's requirements must be added in the project specifications pertaining to precautionary installation methods and necessary clean up.

Versico disclaims responsibility for the cleanliness of discoloration of the membrane system caused by environmental conditions including, but not limited to, dirt, pollutants, or biological agents and discoloration caused by or resulting from initial installation.

G. The formation or presence of mold or fungi in a building is dependent upon a broad range of factors including, but not limited to, the presence of spores and nutrient sources, moisture, temperatures, climatic conditions, relative humidity, and heating / ventilation systems and their maintenance and operating capabilities. These factors are beyond the control of Versico and Versico shall not be responsible for any claims, repairs, restoration or damages relating to the presence of any irritants, contaminants, vapors, fumes, molds, fungi, bacteria, spores, mycotoxins, or the like in any building or in the air, land, or water serving the building.

1.07 Job Conditions/ Cautions and Warnings

Safety Data Sheets (SDS) must be on location at all times during transportation, storage, and application of materials. The contractor shall follow all safety regulations as recommended by OSHA and other agencies having jurisdiction.

- A. When VersiFleece AC TPO or VersiFleece AC EPDM (white) membrane is specified, a slope greater than 1/8" per horizontal foot is recommended to serve long-term aesthetics. For VersiFleece AC TPO when the roof slope exceeds 5' per horizontal foot, use of an automatic heat welding machine may be more difficult. Hand held heat welders should be specified.
- B. Asphalt slope restriction for membrane and/or insulation attachment
 - 1. Type III Asphalt maximum roof slope of 1/2" in 12" (4 cm/m).
 - 2. Type IV or Modified Asphalt can be used for projects with a maximum roof slope of 1-1/2" in 12".
 - 3. Projects with roof slopes exceeding 1-1/2" in 12" must be submitted to Versico for review prior to installation.
- C. Projects where lightweight insulated concrete fill is being removed, new insulation must be mechanically attached or attached with modified SEBS asphalt after priming the deck surface. Lightweight insulated concrete slurry seals the concrete deck pores and prevents asphalt flowing into them, reducing asphalt attachment and wind uplift performance.
- D. It is the responsibility of the specifier to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on this roofing system.
- E. Drainage

- Drainage must be evaluated by the specifier in accordance with all applicable codes. Slopes may be provided
 by tapering the structure or through the use of tapered insulation; a sufficient number of roof drains should also
 be specified and properly located to allow for positive drainage. Significant ponding that could remain after 48
 hours should be eliminated with the addition of auxiliary drains in low areas where ponding is anticipated.
 - Versico specifically disclaims responsibility for design and selection of an adequate drainage system and drain accessories. The selection must be made by the building owner or the owner's design professional.
- 2. Incidental areas of ponded water will not impact the performance of this roofing system; however, in accordance with industry standards, the roofing assembly should be designed to prevent ponding of water on the roof for prolonged periods (longer than 48 hours). Good roofing practice dictates proper drainage to prevent possible excessive live loads and, in the event of a roof leak, to minimize potential interior damage to the roofing assembly and to the interior of the building.
- 3. Tapered edge strips, crickets or saddles are recommended where periodic ponding of water may occur.

F. Vapor Retarder

- 1. Versico does not require a vapor retarder for the protection of the membrane; however, the following criteria should be considered by the specifier:
 - a. Use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumulation within an insulated roofing assembly, should be investigated by the specifier. Consult latest publications by ASHRAE (American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.) and NRCA (National Roofing Contractors Association) for specific information.
 - b. In the generally temperate climate of the United States, during the winter months, water vapor flows upward from a heated, more humid interior toward a colder, drier exterior. Vapor retarders are more commonly required in northern climates than in southern regions, where downward vapor pressure may be expected and the roofing membrane itself becomes the vapor retarder.
 - c. On cold storage/freezer facilities, the perimeter and penetration details must be selected to provide an air seal and prevent outside air from infiltrating and condensing within the roofing assembly.

G. Wood Nailers

Wood nailers are required for the securement of metal edgings, metal scuppers, and certain curbs, pipes, etc., as shown on the applicable detail. Parapet walls and most curbs do not require the utilization of wood nailers.

A horizontal wood nailer is used to provide an effective substrate for some installation details and for other roof accessories. In addition, it is used to provide solid protection for the edge of the membrane underlayment. Minimum thickness of the nailer must be such that the top of the nailer is flush with the top of the membrane underlayment.

- 1. The width of the nailers must exceed the width of the metal flange of edgings, scuppers, etc.
- 2. When treated lumber is specified, it is recommended that only lumber that has been pressure treated with salt preservatives be specified. Lumber treated with any of the wood preservatives such as, Creosote, Pentachlorophenol, Copper Naphthenate and Copper 8-quinolinolate will adversely affect the VersiFleece membrane when in direct contact and are, therefore, unacceptable.
 - If non-treated lumber is to be specified, it must be stored to protect from moisture sources. A seal should be provided between the non-treated lumber and a concrete or gypsum substrate (similar to a sill sealer).
- 3. Methods used to fasten the nailer vary with building conditions; however, it is essential that secure attachment of durable stock be accomplished. Factory Mutual Loss Prevention Data Bulletin 1-49 (Perimeter Flashing) contains options for the spacing and sizing of fasteners based on the project wind zone.
- 4. Wood nailers are not covered by the Versico warranty.
- H. Retrofit Recover Projects (when existing roofing material is left in place).
 - 1. The removal of existing wet insulation and membrane must be specified. The specifier shall select an appropriate and compatible material as filler for voids created by removal of old insulation or membrane.
 - 2. When specifying over existing PVC membranes, the membrane may be totally removed or be cut into maximum 10 foot by 10 foot sections. An acceptable membrane underlayment shall be specified and must be mechanically secured, refer to Warranty Table III in this specification. All PVC flashings at the perimeter, roof drains and roof penetrations must be removed.

- 3. When specifying this roofing system over existing gravel surfaced built-up roof, loose gravel must be removed to avoid entrapment of moisture. In all cases, a membrane underlayment is required.
- 4. Existing Phenolic Foam insulation must be removed prior to the installation of this roofing system.

1.08 Product Delivery, Storage and Handling

- A. Deliver materials to the job site in the original, unopened containers labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name and installation instructions.
- B. Prolonged exposure of Pressure-Sensitive products to temperatures below 40°F (5°C) will cause the pre-applied adhesive to lose tack and in extreme cases, not bond to the membrane.
- C. Job site storage temperatures in excess of 90°F may affect shelf life of curable materials (i.e. sealants, cleaners, primers, QA Seam Tape, Pourable Sealer, Pressure-Sensitive Flashing and uncured flashing).
- D. When liquid adhesives and sealants are exposed to lower temperatures, restore to a minimum of 60° F (16°C) before use. Do not store containers with opened lids due to loss of solvent that will occur from flash-off.
- E. Do not store adhesive, primer, Weathered Membrane Cleaner, etc., containers with opened lids due to the loss of solvent, which will occur from flash-off.
- F. When loading materials onto the roof, the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor must comply with the requirements of the specifier/owner to prevent overloading and possible disturbance to the building structure.
- G. When temperature is expected to fall below 40°F (5°C), outside storage boxes should be provided on the roof for temporary storage of liquid adhesives and sealants. Adhesive and sealant containers should be rotated to maintain their temperature of above 40°F (5°C). Refer to Technical Data Bulletins for individual products for temperature restrictions.
- H. VersiFleece AC Membrane should be stored in its original plastic wrap or be covered to protect from moisture. Any moisture absorbed by the fleece-backing must be removed by using a wet-vac system, prior to membrane mopping.
- I. When specified, insulation must be stored so it is kept dry and is protected from the elements. Store insulation on a skid and completely cover with a breathable material such as tarp or canvas. If the insulation is lightweight, it should be weighted to prevent possible wind damage.
- J. When Flexible DASH Adhesive is specified for insulation attachment, refer to Spec Supplement G-02 "Flexible DASH Adhesive Equipment and Set-Up Requirements" for proper product delivery, storage and handling.

PART II PRODUCTS

2.01 General

The components of this roofing system are to be products of Versico or accepted by Versico as compatible. The installation, performance or integrity of products by others, when selected by the specifier and accepted as compatible by Versico is not the responsibility of Versico and is expressly disclaimed by the Versico Warranty. Other components (asphalt and pressure relief vents) which are not supplied by Versico, when required for the installation of this roofing system, may be included as part of the Versico Warranty.

2.02 Membrane

A. VersiFleece AC TPO Membranes

The membrane incorporates 45-mil, 60-mil or 80-mil thick VersiWeld (white) reinforced TPO laminated to 10 ounce per square yard, non-woven polyester, polypropylene blended fleece resulting in a total finished sheet thickness of 120-mil, 135-mil, or 155-mil. A nominal 3" wide selvage edge is provided on one edge along the length of the membrane for hot air welding. Membranes are available in widths of 6' or 12' and a length of 75' and conform to the following physical properties:

Physical Property	Test Method	SPEC. (Pass)	Typical
Tolerance on Nominal Thickness %	ASTM D 751	+/-10	+/-10
Thickness of reinforced sheet over fleece min 120-mil (3.05mm) 135-mil (3.43mm) 155-mil (3.94mm)	ASTM D4637 Annex	.030 (.762) .045 (1.14) .080 (2.03)	.045 (1.14) .060 (1.52) .080 (2.03)
Weight lb/ft² (kg/m²) 120-mil (3.05mm) 135-mil (3.43mm) 155-mil (3.94mm)			.31 (1.51) .40 (1.95) .50 (2.44)
Breaking Strength, min, lbf (N) 120-mil (3.05mm) 135-mil (3.43mm) 155-mil (3.94mm)	ASTM D751 Grab Method	90 (0.4)	300 (1.3) 400 (1.8) 425 (1.9)
Elongation at break of internal fabric, %	ASTM D751		25
Puncture Resistance, Joules 120-mil 135-mil 155-mil	ASTM D5635		17.5 22.5 30.0
Puncture Resistance, lbf 120-mil 135-mil 155-mil	FTM 101C Method 2031	350 400 425	525 575 600
Brittleness point, max, °F (°C)	ASTM D2137	-40 (-40)	-50 (-46)
Linear Dimensional Change,%	ASTM D1204	+/- 1 max	-0.2 typical
Field seam strength, lbf/in. (kN/m) 120-mil 135-mil 155-mil	ASTM D1876 Tested in peel	25 (4.4) 25 (4.4) 40 (7.0)	40 (7.4) 60 (10.5) 70 (12.3)
Water vapor permeance, Perms	ASTM E96 proc.B		0.10 max 0.05 typical
Resistance to microbial surface growth, rating (1 is very poor, 10 is no growth)	ASTM D3274		9-10 typical
Properties after heat aging, 670 hrs @ 240°F Breaking Strength, % retained Elongation Reinf. % retained Tearing Strength, % retained Weight Change, %	ASTM D573		90 min 90 min 60 min +/- 1.0 max
Ozone Resistance*, 100 pphm, 168 hours	ASTM D1149	No Cracks	No Cracks
Resistance to Water Absorption * After 7 days immersion @ 158°F (70°C) Change in mass, max, %	ASTM D471	+4	+2
Resistance to Outdoor (Ultraviolet) Weathering Xenon-Arc, total radiant exposure @ 0.70 W/m² irradiance, 80°C black panel temp 120-mill (17,640 kJ/m²), 135-mil (20,160 kJ/m²), 155-mil (27,720 kJ/m²)	ASTM G155	No cracks or loss of breaking or tearing strength	No cracks or loss of breaking or tearing strength

Not a Quality Control Test due to the time required for the test or the complexity of the test. However, all tests are run on a statistical basis to ensure overall long-term performance of the sheeting.

B. VersiFleece KEE HP Membrane

The membrane incorporates 50-, 60- or 80-mil thick Polyester Reinforced Elvaloy KEE HP PVC membrane laminated to a 55-mil non-woven fleece backing resulting in a total finished sheet thickness of 105-, 115, or 135- mils. Membrane sheets are available in rolls 10' wide by 100' long for 105- and 115-mil and 10' wide by 75' long for 135-mil. VersiFlex VersiFleece KEE HP Membrane is available in white, gray and tan and conforms to the following:

Property	Test Method	VersiFleece KEE HP PVC 105-mil	VersiFleece KEE HP PVC 115-mil	VersiFleece KEE HP PVC 135-mil
Thickness of reinforced sheet over fleece, in. (mm)	ASTM D 4434	0.050 min. (1.27)	0.060 typ. (1.52)	0.080 typ. (2.03)
Thickness over scrim, in. (mm)	ASTM D 4434	0.024 min. (0.61)	0.029 typ. (0.74)	0.036 typ. (0.91)
Breaking Strength (MD x CD), lbf (kN/m)	ASTM D 751	410 x 360 (72 x 63)	450 x 410 (79 x 72)	500 x 490 (87 x 86)
Elongation break of reinforcement (MD x CD), %	ASTM D 751	35 x 30	35 x 30	35 x 30
Tearing Strength (MD x CD), lbf (N)	ASTM D 751	120 x 150 (534 x 222)	120 x 150 (534 x 222)	120 x 150 (534 x 222)
Low Temperature Bend	ASTM D 2135	PASS (-40° C)	PASS (-40° C)	PASS (-40° C)
Linear Dimensional Change, %	ASTM D 1204	0.4 typ.	0.4 typ.	0.4 typ.
Water Absorption Resistance, mass %	ASTM D 570	1.25	0.87	0.89
Puncture Resistance, Dynamic, J (ft-lbf)	ASTM D 5635	PASS	PASS	PASS
Puncture Resistance, Static, lbf (N)	ASTM D 5602	PASS	PASS	PASS
Xenon-Arc Resistance 12,600 kJ/m² total radiant exposure 10,000 hrs	ASTM G 155	PASS	PASS	PASS
Properties After Heat Aging, Breaking Strength, % retained	ASTM D 3045	90 min.	90 min.	90 min.
Properties After Heat Aging, Elongation Reinf., % retained	ASTM D 3045	90 min.	90 min.	90 min.

2.03 Insulation / Underlayment

A. **Product Information**

1. Versico Polyisocyanurate

- a) Versico VersiCore MP-H Polyiso A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a medium weight fiber-reinforced felt facer meeting ASTM C 1289-06, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available.
- b) Versico SecurShield Polyisocyanurate— A foam core insulation board covered on both sides with a coasted glass fiber mat facer meeting ASTM C 1289-06, Type II, Class 2, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). The product is available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available. These flat board products feature a dark-colored coated-glass facer (CGF) on one side of the insulation board and a light-colored CGF on the other, labeled Ready Flash. Ready Flash Technology allows applicators to manage adhesive flash-off times by choosing between two different-colored facers on every board.
- c) Versico SecurShield Eco A rigid roof insulation panel with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of a closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to high performance coated glass facers (CGF). ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 2, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi), available in 4' x 8' standard size with a thickness from 1 to 4 inches. 4' x 4' tapered panels are also available. Ideal for use in adhered membrane systems. Achieves a UL Class A fire rating direct to combustible deck.
- d) Versico DuraFaceR Polyiso Composite (OSB) Polyiso insulation bonded on the bottom side with a medium weight fiber-reinforced felt face and laminated with a top surface of 7/16" or 5/8" thick Oriented Strand Board (OSB) meeting ASTM C1289, Type V, Class1 Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). Available in 4' x 8' boards with thickness from 1-1/2" to 4".

- e) Versico SecurShield HD Composite Composite insulation panel comprised of ½-inch high-density (109 psi max.) Polyiso cover board laminated during the manufacturing process to SecurShield rigid Polyiso roof insulation meeting ASTM C1289 Type II, Class 2, Grade 2 (20 psi) or Grade 3 (25 psi). Available in 4' x 8' boards with thickness from 2" to 4.5". 4' x 4' panels are also available.
- f) SecurShield HD Eco A rigid roof insulation panel with 5% ISCC-certified bio-attributed content composed of ½" high-density, closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to a premium performance coated glass facer (CGF) specifically designed for use as a cover board, meeting ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1. Provides 5 times the R-value at one-fifth the weight of traditional gypsum cover boards. Achieves a UL Class A fire rating direct to combustible deck. Available in 1/2" thick, 4' x 4' (5.5 lbs) and 4' x 8' (11 lbs) panels with an R-value of 2.5.

2. Versico Cover Boards

- a) **Securock Cover Board** A uniform composition of fiber-reinforced gypsum, without a facer, for use as a cover board or a thermal barrier. Available in1/4" to 5/8" thick and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards. Long uninterrupted runs (>200') may require slight gapping due to thermal expansion.
- b) **Versico Recovery Board** A 1/2" or 1" thick high-density wood fiberboard with an asphalt coated facer for use as a cover board or recover board. Available1/2" or 1" thick and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards.
- c) **DensDeck Prime** –gypsum core that incorporates glass-mat facings on the top and bottom side. The top surface is pre-primed and provides excellent bond strength for fully adhered membrane for use as a cover board. Available in1/4" to 5/8" and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards. Only for use with cold applied systems.
- d) **DensDeck StormX Prime** a reinforced gypsum cover board with an enhanced, moisture-resistant core and coated glass mat facers on the top and bottom side. The top surface is pre-primed and provides excellent bond strength for adhered membrane for use as a cover board. DensDeck StormX Prime is extremely durable and is approved for use in assemblies meeting FM's Very Severe Hail (VSH) Classification. Available in 5/8" thickness and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards.
- e) **DEXcell Cement Roof Board** A mold & mildew resistant, Portland Cement, lightweight aggregate roof board with heavy-duty fiberglass mesh facers used as a substrate board, thermal barrier and cover board for commercial roofing applications. Available in 7/16" and 5/8" thicknesses in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' boards.

3. Versico Base Sheets

Insulations / Underlayment	Minimum Thickness	ASTM	Roofing System Acceptability		
			Hot Mopped	Cold Applied	
Base Sheets					
SureMB 120TG Base Ply	120-mil	D6163 Type I, Grade S	√	$\sqrt{}$	
SureMB 90 Base Ply	90-mil	D6163 Type I, Grade S	\checkmark	$\sqrt{}$	
SureMB 90TG Base	94-mil	D6163 Type I, Grade S	√	√	
SureMB 70 SA Base Ply	70-mil	D6163 Type I, Grade S	√	√	
SureMB Vented Base	-	D4897 Type II	√	√	
SureMB G2 Base Sheet	-	D4061 Type II	√	√	
FR Base Sheet 1S	-	D4869 Type I or II	√	√	
Versico Type IV Glass Ply Felt	-	D2178 Type IV	√	√	
Versico Type VI Glass Ply Felt	-	D2178 Type VI	V	√	

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable $\sqrt{ = Acceptable}$

Base sheets may be installed directly under insulation or membrane and may be fastened with appropriate fasteners and plates over wood, fibrous cement, gypsum or lightweight insulated concrete. The base sheet may also be mopped directly to a primed concrete deck. Refer to Warranty Table II in this Specification for Warranty terms.

- a) SureMB 120TG Base 120-mil smooth-surfaced, torch-grade SBS base ply, reinforced with a non-woven polyester mat that is saturated and coated with asphaltic bitumen and SBS elastomers that meets ASTM D6163 Type I, Grade S for SBS-modified bituminous sheet materials. Designed for use as a base-ply or inter-ply in Versico's multiple-ply system and may be used as an air barrier, vapor barrier or temporary (Up to 60 days) roof. Available in 39-3/8" wide and 32'-9" long (107 square feet) weighing 0.79 lbs per square foot.
- b) SureMB 90 Base Ply 90-mil Glass fiber, reinforced, SBS-modified asphalt, base sheet that meets ASTM D 6163 Type I, Grade S for SBS-modified bituminous sheet materials. May be used as an air barrier, vapor barrier and temporary (Up to 60 days) roof. Available in 39-3/8" wide and 49'-1" long (161 square feet) weighing 0.58 lbs per square foot.
- c) SureMB 90TG Base 94-mil smooth-surfaced, SBS, torch-applied membrane. Reinforced with a fiberglass mat that is saturated and coated with asphaltic bitumen and SBS elastomers which meets ASTM D6163 Type I, Grade S. SureMB 90TG is designed for use as a base-ply or inter-ply in Versico's multiple-ply system and can be used as an air barrier, vapor barrier or temporary (Up to 60 days) roof. Available in rolls 39-3/8" wide and 49'-1" long (164 square feet) and weighing 0.57 lbs per square foot.
- d) SureMB 70 SA Base Ply 70-mil smooth surface, self-adhered base ply. Reinforced with a fiberglass mat that is saturated and coated with asphaltic bitumen and SBS elastomer and meets ASTM D6163 Type 1, Grade S. 70 SA is designed to be used as a base ply or interplay in Versico's multiple-ply system and can be used as an air and vapor barrier or temporary (up to 60 days) roof.
- e) SureMB Vented Base A heavyweight venting base sheet constructed from a fiberglass mat coated with weathering-grade asphalt which meets ASTM D4897 Type II and UL-G2. Typically used as a venting base sheet over lightweight insulating concrete or gypsum decks, used in conjunction with Versico Dual Prong Base Sheet Fastener. Available in rolls 39-3/8" wide and 33' long (100 square feet) and weighing 0.86 lbs per square foot.
- f) SureMB G2 Base Sheet A non-porous 28 pound base sheet that meets ASTM D4601 Type II and UL-G2 which is mechanically fastened (using Versico approved fasteners) to the lightweight concrete, gypsum, or tectum substrate as the base ply with subsequent layers of SureMB G2 base sheet, Type IV, or Type VI Glass felt mopped to achieve a vapor/air retarder. Available in rolls 36" wide and 108' long (324 square feet) and weighing 0.11 lbs per square foot.
- g) FR Base Sheet 1S A non-asphaltic fiberglass-based underlayment that meets ASTM D4869 Type I or II. In hot-mopped systems, FR Base Sheet can provide a suitable substrate for deck types requiring a fastened base. FR Base Sheet is also an ideal substrate for direct applications of hot-mopped systems or mechanically-fastened (using Versico approved fasteners) systems over wood, tectum, gypsum and lightweight concrete decks. Available in rolls 48" wide and 250' long (1,000 square feet) weighing 0.09 lbs

per square foot.

- h) Versico Type IV Glass Ply Felt A heavyweight fiberglass mat containing heat-cured resinous binders saturated with type IV asphalt to meet ASTM D2178 Type IV and UL-G1, mopped over a nailed base sheet, a concrete deck, or an approved surface (minimum two plies) achieving a vapor/air retarder. When installed in a two ply format, Type IV Glass Ply Felt may be used as a temporary (Up to 90 days) roof. Available in rolls 36" wide and 180' long (540 square feet) weighing 0.09 lbs per square foot.
- i) Versico Type VI Glass Ply Felt A heavyweight fiberglass mat containing heat-cured resinous binders saturated with type IV asphalt to meet ASTM D2178 Type VI and UL-G2, mopped over a nailed base sheet, a concrete deck, or an approved surface (minimum two plies) achieving a vapor/air retarder. When installed in a two ply format, Type VI Glass Ply Felt may be used as a temporary (Up to 90 days) roof. Available in rolls 36" wide and 180' long (540 square feet) weighing 0.10 lbs per square foot.

2.04 Related Materials

A. Hot Asphalt

Asphalt (ASTM D 312): Type III or IV Hot Asphalt is typically specified for this roofing system and shall conform to the physical properties listed below. As an option, Modified SBS or SEBS Asphalt may be used when conforming to the requirements as follows:

Property/ASTM	Type III	Type IV	Modified Asphalt
Softening Point (°F)	Min. – 195	Min. – 210	Min. – 215
D-36	Max. – 205	Max. – 225	Max. – 235
Flash Point (°F)	Min. – 525	Min. – 525	Min. – 525
D 92	Max. – 600	Max. – 600	Max. – 600
Penetrations Units	@ 32°F = 6	@ 32°F = 6	@ 32°F = 7
D 5	@ 77°F = 16-24	@ 77°F = 13-22	@ 77°F = 18
Ductility @ 77°F, cm D 113	3.0	2.0	7.0
Solubility in Trichloroethylene % D 2042	99.8	99.8	97.5

B. Cut Back Asphalt Primer

CCW-550 Primer is a Cut Back Asphalt Primer that meets ASTM D 41 and is used to prime structural concrete decks, existing smooth BUR, mineral surfaced cap sheet, or modified bitumen membranes prior to mopping. Coverage rate is 1 to 2 gallons per 100 square feet depending on surface porosity.

CAUTION: Curing compounds used in conjunction with concrete decks must be confirmed by the concrete curing compound manufacturer as compatible with this attachment method. Certain curing compounds develop a wax-like seal or oil coating on the concrete's surface that can prevent asphalt from adhering to the substrate.

C. Cold Applied Adhesive

Versico's Cold Applied Adhesive is an asphalt-modified polyether Low-VOC adhesive. This product is a one sided, wet lay-in adhesive with VersiFleece AC and VersiFleece KEE HP Membranes. Coverage rate is 1.5 gallons per square or 67 square feet (6.2 sq m) (26-mil) per gallon for smooth surfaces and 50 square feet (4.6 sq m) (32-mil) for uneven or semi-absorbent surfaces. Coverage rates are average and may vary due to conditions such as insulation type, surface, air temperature, and equipment (spreader), type of squeegee or paint roller.

D. Primers, Adhesives, Sealants and Cleaners

Refer to Technical Data Bulletins for material coverage rates and proper usage. Prior to the use of any of the products listed below, consult the Material Safety Data Sheets for applicable cautions and warnings.

Cut Back Asphalt Primer: CCW-550 Primer is a Cut Back Asphalt Primer that meets ASTM D41 and is used
to prime structural concrete decks, existing smooth BUR, mineral surfaced cap sheet, or modified bitumen
membranes prior to mopping. Coverage rate is 1 to 2 gallons per 100 square feet depending on surface porosity.

CAUTION: Curing compounds used in conjunction with concrete decks must be confirmed by the concrete curing compound manufacturer as compatible with this attachment method. Certain curing compounds develop a wax-like seal or oil coating on the concrete's surface that can prevent asphalt from adhering to the substrate.

- 2. Cold Applied Adhesive: Versico's Cold Applied Adhesive is an asphalt-modified polyether VOC free adhesive. This product is a one sided, wet lay-in adhesive with VersiFleece AC and VersiFleece KEE HP Membranes. Coverage rate is 1.5 gallons per square or 67 square feet (6.2 sq m) (26-mil) per gallon for smooth surfaces and 50 square feet (4.6 sq m) (32-mil) for uneven or semi-absorbent surfaces. Coverage rates are average and may vary due to conditions such as insulation type, surface, air temperature, and equipment (spreader), type of squeegee or paint roller.
- Versico Weathered Membrane Cleaner: A clear, solvent-based cleaner used to loosen and remove dirt and
 other contaminants from the surface of exposed membrane for splicing procedures at an approximate coverage
 rate of 400 square feet per gallon (one surface). Available in 1 and 5-gallon pails.
- 4. **Water Cut-Off Mastic:** A one-component, low viscosity, self- wetting, Butyl blend mastic used to prevent moisture migration at drains, compression terminations and beneath conventional metal edging at a coverage rate of approximately 10' per tube.
- 5. **Universal Single-Ply Sealant:** A 100% solids, solvent free, VOC free, one part polyether sealant that provides a weather tight seal to a variety of building materials. It is white in color and is used for general caulking such as above termination bars and metal counter flashings and at scuppers.
- 6. **Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive 1168:** This product meets the <250 gpl VOC (volatile organic compound) content requirements of the OTC Model Rule for Single Ply Roofing Adhesives. A high strength, solvent-based contact adhesive for bonding of TPO membrane to various substrates. Apply at a rate of 60 square feet per gallon finished surface. Available in 5-gallon cans.

NOTE: This product <u>complies</u> with Southern California counties with additional restrictions on solvents. See Versico's Technical Data Bulletin for a listing of the counties involved.

- 7. **Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive:** A semi pressure-sensitive water based adhesive; used as a 2-sided contact adhesive for bonding VersiGard and VersiWeld TPO membranes to various surfaces. Complies with the South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1168.
- 8. **Low-VOC EPDM and TPO Primer -** A Low-VOC (volatile organic compound) primer (less than 250 grams/liter) for priming of EPDM or TPO surfaces prior to application of FAT, Cover strip, SecurTAPE and all other pressure-sensitive products. Available in 1 gallon pails.

NOTE: This product <u>does not comply</u> with Southern California counties with additional restrictions on solvents. See Versico's Technical Data Bulletin for a listing of the counties involved.

9. VersiWeld Products

- a) VersiWeld Bonding Adhesive: A high-strength, synthetic rubber adhesive used for bonding VersiWeld membrane to various surfaces. The adhesive is applied to both the membrane and the substrate at a coverage rate of approximately 60 square feet per gallon per finished surface (includes coverage on both surfaces).
- b) Cut-Edge Sealant: A clear sealant used to seal cut edges of reinforced VersiWeld membrane. A coverage rate of approximately 225 - 275 linear feet per squeeze bottle can be achieved when a 1/8" diameter bead is applied.
- c) White One-Part Pourable Sealer: A one-part, moisture curing, elastomeric polyether sealant used to fill TPO Molded Pourable Sealant Pockets. Packaged in 4, 2-liter foil pouches inside a reusable plastic bucket. 1 pouch will fill 2 TPO Molded Pourable Sealant Pockets.
- d) **TPO Primer:** A solvent-based primer used to prepare the surface of VersiWeld Membrane prior to application of Pressure-Sensitive Cover strip and TPO Pressure-Sensitive RUSS.
- e) **TPO Low-VOC Primer:** A solvent-based, low solids primer used to prepare the surface of VersiWeld Membrane prior to application of Pressure-Sensitive Cover strip and TPO Pressure-Sensitive RUSS.

10. VersiFlex Products

- a) Low-VOC PVC Bonding Adhesive: A high-strength, synthetic rubber adhesive used for bonding VersiFlex membrane to various surfaces. The adhesive is applied to both the membrane and the substrate at a coverage rate of approximately 60 square feet per gallon per finished surface (includes coverage on both surfaces).
- b) **PVC Cut-Edge Sealant:** A clear sealant used to seal cut edges of reinforced VersiFlex membrane. A coverage rate of approximately 225 275 linear feet per squeeze bottle can be achieved when a 1/8"diameter bead is applied. The use of cut edge sealant to seal cut edges of VersiFlex membrane is not

required.

- c) White One-Part Pourable Sealer: A one-part, moisture curing, elastomeric polyether sealant used to fill Molded Sealant Pockets. Packaged in four 1/2 gallon pouches per plastic bucket. One pouch will fill 122 cubic inches of volume within a molded sealant pocket.
- d) **PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner:** Used to prepare PVC and KEE HP PVC membrane that has been exposed to the elements for approximately 7 days prior to hot air welding or to remove general construction dirt. Approximate coverage rate of 400 square feet per gallon (one surface).
- e) VersiFlex Low-VOC PVC Step 1 Activator: A high-strength, solvent-based activator that allows PVC Pressure-Sensitive (PS) Cover Strip to be bonded to VersiFlex PVC or KEE HP membranes. Low-VOC PVC Step 1 Activator meets the < 250 gpl VOC content requirements of the OTC Model Rule. It is specially formulated using a blend of VOC-exempt and non-exempt solvents and follows the state of California Clean Air Act of 1988 (updated in 1997) as further regulated by California's Air Quality Control Districts listing VOC limitations.
- f) VersiFlex Low-VOC PVC Step 2 Primer: A high-solids-content, polymer based splice primer. This product is applied to KEE HP and PVC membranes to improve the adhesion of PVC Pressure-Sensitive Cover Strip. Low-VOC PVC Step 2 Primer meets the < 250 gpl VOC content requirements of the OTC Model Rule.</p>
- g) VersiFlex PVC Step 2 Primer: A high-solids-content, clear (translucent color), polymer-based splice primer used to prepare KEE HP and PVC membranes to be bonded to PVC Pressure-Sensitive Cover Strip.

2.05 Fastening Components

A. Fasteners

The following Table illustrates criteria for fastening of Versico Insulation with the referenced roof deck and includes minimum penetration requirements and pilot hole criteria.

Insulation/ Base Sheet Fastening Criteria

Deck Type	Versico Fasteners (1)	Min. Penetration	Pilot Hole Depth	Pilot Hole Diameter
Steel or Lightweight Insulating Concrete over Steel	ASAP or InsulTite	3/4"	N/A	N/A
Structural Concrete, rated	CD-10	1"	Note (2)	7/32"
3,000 psi or greater	MP 14-10	1"	Note (2)	3/16"
Wood Plank, min. 15/32" thick Plywood or min. 7/16" OSB	HPV, ASAP or InsulTite	Min. 1" (3)	N/A	N/A
Cementitious Wood Fiber	Polymer Gyptec or Dual Prong Fastener(6)	1-1/2"	Note (4)	N/A
Gypsum Polymer Gyptec of Prong Fastener		1-1/2"	Note (2)	7/16", 1/2" or 9/16" (5)

Notes:

N/A = Not Applicable

- (1) Only 3" diameter insulation fastening plates can be used for insulation attachment.
- (2) The pilot hole must be predrilled to a sufficient depth to prevent contact between the fastener point and any accumulated dust in the predrilled hole. This will help prevent bottoming out of the fastener during installation.
- (3) For wood planks only, fastener penetration shall not exceed 1-1/2".
- (4) Most cementitious wood fiber decks do not require pre-drilling; however, Versico should be contacted prior to installation for verification of specific types that may require a pilot hole to be predrilled.
- (5) Pilot hole size may be varied to maximize pullout resistance.
- (6) For Base Sheet Attachment Only.
- Versico Dual-Prong Fastener A factory pre-assembled, 1.8" long fastener consisting of a precision tube formed from galvanized (G-90) coated steel, a 2.7" diameter disk formed from Galvalume (AX-55) coated steel and a locking staple of high tensile steel wire used to secure base sheets to cementitious wood fiber, lightweight concrete, and gypsum providing 70 lbs. of pullout resistance is achieved (40 lbs. Min.). Used for Versico Base Sheet Securement when specified.
- 2. InsulTite Fastener: A threaded Phillips drive fastener used with Versico insulation plates for insulation

attachment to steel or wood decks. Used for Versico Insulation attachment when specified.

- 3. **HPV Fastener:** A threaded E-coat square drive fastener. Used in conjunction with Versico 3" diameter Metal plate for insulation securement or 2" diameter Seam fastening plates for base securement at angle change.
- 4. **HPVX Fastener**: A heavy duty #15 threaded fastener with a #3 Phillips drive used with Versico's HPVX Fastening Plate for membrane securement at angle change or in conjunction with Versico 3" diameter Metal plate for insulation securement.
- 5. **Pre-Assembled ASAP Fastener:** Versico's InsulTite Fastener pre-assembled with a 3" diameter plastic plate used **for insulation attachment only**. Installed using Olympic Fasteners' Fastening Tool.
- 6. **CD-10 Fastener:** A hammer-driven, non-threaded E-Coat fastener for use with structural concrete decks rated 3,000 psi or greater.
- 7. **MP 14-10 Concrete Fastener:** A #14 threaded fastener with a #3 Phillips drive used for minimum 3,000 psi concrete decks.
- 8. **Polymer Gyptec Fastener:** A glass-filled nylon auger fastener designed for securing insulation and/or membrane to specialty decks such as cementitious wood fiber or gypsum.
- 9. Insulation Adhesive: Refer to Spec Supplement P-01 "Related Products".
- 10. Term Bar Nail-In: A 1-1/4" long expansion anchor with threaded drive pin used for fastening Versico Termination Bar or Seam Fastening Plates to concrete, brick or block walls. The fastener is set by hammering the drive pin into place.

B. Fastening / Insulation Plates

- 1. **Insulation Fastening Plates**: A nominal 3" diameter metal plate used for insulation attachment in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener.
- 2. Seam Fastening Plates: A 2" diameter metal plate used for membrane securement.
- 3. **HPV-XL Plates:** A 2-3/8" diameter metal barbed fastening plate used with Versico HPVX, CD-10 or MP 14-10 Fasteners for membrane or insulation securement.
- 4. **Gyptec Plates:** A 3" (26 gauge) steel plate for insulation and a 2" (22 gauge) steel plate for membrane attachment. The plates are stamped galvalume-coated steel.

2.06 Other Products

A. Flashing Accessories

1. VersiWeld Products

- a) VersiWeld Flashing: VersiWeld non-reinforced flashing is available in rolls 12" and 24" wide by 50' long. Flashing is used for inside/outside corners and field fabricated pipe flashings when the use of pre-molded or pre-fabricated accessories is not feasible. VersiWeld reinforced membrane flashing is available in 45-mil 6" wide by 100' long rolls and 60-mil 9" wide by 50' long rolls for overlaying fasteners/fastening plate and end laps.
- b) **Pressure-Sensitive Cover Strip:** A nominal 40-mil thick non-reinforced TPO membrane laminated to nominal 35-mil thick cured synthetic rubber pressure-sensitive adhesive used in conjunction with TPO Primer or Low-VOC TPO Primer to strip in flat metal flanges (i.e., drip edges or rows of fasteners and plates). Available in rolls 6" wide by 100' long rolls in colors of white, gray or tan. Not for use on 25—year or 30-year Warranty projects.
- c) **TPO T-Joint Covers:** A 60-mil thick injection molded TPO flashing formed into a 4.5" diameter circle used to seal step-offs at splice intersections. Installation is mandatory on all 60, 72, and 80-mil TPO membrane systems and on 45-mil systems where step-offs have not been properly sealed. Packaged in boxes of 100.
- d) Pre-Molded Accessories: A complete line-up of pre-fabricated VersiWeld TPO accessories including corners, curb wraps, pipe seals, sealant pockets, and walkway pads. For product information, refer to Spec Supplement P-01 "Related Products".

B. One-Way Relief Vents

Vents are required when the membrane is adhered over lightweight insulating concrete at the rate of 1 every

1,000 square feet for vermiculite and 2,000 square feet for cellular or perlite lightweight insulating concrete decks.

- a. Non-Weldable One-Way Pressure Relief Breather Vent: 8" tall, spun aluminum vent with a base diameter of 11" and stack diameter of 5". Engineered to allow moisture and air to escape from within the roofing system. May be used in conjunction with Versico's DeckVent EPS Insulation for a roof assembly over Lightweight Structural Concrete (See Spec Supplement G-14) or in conjunction with VersiFleece AC (EPDM and TPO) membranes over Lightweight Insulating Concrete (See Spec Supplement G-03).
- b. Weldable One-Way Pressure Relief Breather Vent: 5.5" tall, stainless steel vent with a 60-mil weldable flange, a base diameter of 14" and stack diameter of 4". Engineered to allow moisture and air to escape from within the roofing system. May be used in conjunction with Versico's DeckVent EPS Insulation for a roof assembly over Lightweight Structural Concrete (See Spec Supplement G-14) or in conjunction with VersiFleece AC (EPDM and TPO) membranes over Lightweight Insulating Concrete (See Spec Supplement G-03).

2.07 Roof Walkways

Walkways are to be specified at all traffic concentration points (i.e., roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders, etc.), and if regular maintenance (once a month or more) is necessary to service rooftop equipment.

1. Walkway types:

- a) VersiWeld Heat Weldable Walkway Rolls: Designed to protect VersiWeld membrane in those areas exposed to repetitive foot traffic or other hazards. Walkway material may be heat welded to VersiWeld membrane using an automated heat welder or hand held heat welder. The diamond plate tread pattern offers superior slip resistance. The walk edges are trimmed in safety yellow to better define the designated traffic flow. Walkway Rolls are 34" wide by 50' long and are nominal 180 mils thick. Available in white, tan or gray.
- b) **Versico Interlocking Rubber Pavers**, 24" X 24" X 2" thick rubber paver weighing approximately 24 pounds per unit, 6 pounds per square foot manufactured from recycled rubber, which provides a resilient, shock absorbing, weather resistant surface. Designed primarily for use as a walkway or on terrace areas offering a unique, environmentally sound advantage over concrete pavers. Features include freeze/thaw stability, bi-directional drainage and no breakage concerns. Available in black and terra cotta.
- c) Hanover Pedestal Paver, Used for light traffic areas associated with rooftop or garden roof applications. 23-1/2" x 23-1/2" x 2" thick precast concrete pavers weighing 25 psf with an elevated clearance of 1/2" from incorporated footing. Available in 8 standard colors, with special order colors available. The pedestal paver can either be installed in conjunction with a separation layer of HP Protective Mat or using Hanover Pedestal and shims
- d) **Hanover Ballast and Lightweight Ballast Pavers,** The standard, 24" x 24" x 1-13/16" thick, Ballast Paver comes in a natural color and a non-slip Diamond finish and weighs 22 lbs/sq. ft. The Lightweight, 23-1/2" x 23-1/2" x 1-1/4" thick, Ballast Paver comes in a natural color and a non-slip diamond finish and weighs 15 lbs/sq. ft. Both pavers can be used as ballast or walkways.

2.08 Edging And Terminations

A. Refer to Spec Supplement P-01" Related Products".

PART III EXECUTION

Prior to commencing with the installation of any of the Thermoplastic Membrane Systems refer to Paragraph 1.06 "Warranty Tables" for applicable components and proper securement method suitable for the appropriate warranty coverage.

Requirements listed in this specification are considered minimum and are intended for the sole purpose of obtaining a Versico Warranty. Additional requirements dictated by Regulatory Agencies, Building Insurance or Specifiers must be complied with and are considered to be beyond the scope of this specification.

3.01 General

- A. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) must be on location at all times during transportation, storage, and application of materials. The contractor shall follow all safety regulations as recommended by OSHA and other agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Subject to project conditions, it is recommended to begin application of this roofing system at the highest point of project area and work to lowest point to prevent water infiltration. This will include completion of all flashings, terminations, and daily seals.
- C. Consult the Asphalt Manufacturer concerning asphalt heating temperature and minimum ambient temperature during installation.
- D. Do not apply Cold Applied Adhesive when ambient temperatures are below 40°F (5°C).
- E. Opened containers of Cold Applied Adhesive should be used with 2-3 weeks. The adhesive will form a thick surface skin that will not re-dissolve. Adhesive can be used once the skinned layer is removed.
- F. Asphalt or Cold Applied Application Rate Tables

Table I

Asphalt/SEBS Application Rates		
AC Membrane	18-22 pounds per square	
Base Sheet	23-25 pounds per square	
Insulation	28-32 pounds per square	

Table II

Cold Applied Adhesive Application Rates		
Smooth Surfaces	1.5 gal per square or 67 square feet per gallon	
Uneven or Semi- absorbent	2.0 gal per square or 50 square feet per gallon	

Note: Coverage rates are average and may vary due to conditions such as insulation type, surface, air, and adhesive temperatures. Coverage rates may also vary based on the spreader and or type of squeegee or paint roller used for applications. When using a spreader with the Cold Applied Adhesive, it may be necessary to squeegee or back roll adhesive to obtain proper coverage.

3.02 Roof Deck Criteria

A. General

- Proper decking shall be provided by the building owner. The building owner or its designated representative
 must ensure that the building structure is investigated by a registered engineer to assure its ability to withstand
 the total weight of the specified roofing system as well as construction and live loads in accordance with all
 applicable codes. The specifier must also designate the maximum allowable weight and location for material
 loading and storage on the roof.
- When fasteners are used to fasten the insulation, withdrawal resistance tests are strongly suggested to determine the suitability of a roof deck. Refer to <u>Design Reference DR-06 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria"</u> in the Versico Technical Manual proper procedures for conducting pullout tests.
- Defects in the roof deck must be reported and documented to the specifier, general contractor and building owner for assessment. The Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor shall not proceed unless the defects are corrected.

3.03 Substrate Preparation

A. General

- For all projects (new or retrofit), the substrate must be relatively even without noticeable high spots or depressions. Accumulated water, ice or snow must be removed to prevent the absorption of moisture in the new roofing components and roofing system.
- 2. Prior to the placement of membrane underlayment, clear the substrate of debris and foreign material that may be harmful to the roofing system. Gaps greater than 1/4" must be filled with an appropriate material.
- 3. For direct application over an acceptable roof deck/substrate the substrate must be smooth, steel trowel finished (structural concrete), free of debris, protrusions, sharp edges and loose and foreign material. Cracks or voids in the substrate, greater than 1/4", must be filled with an appropriate material.
- 4. On retrofit recover projects, cut and remove wet insulation, as identified by the specifier, and fill all voids with new insulation of type specified so it is relatively flush (+/-1/4") with the existing surface.
 - a) Entrapment of water between the old and new membrane can damage and deteriorate new insulation/underlayment between the two membranes. If a vapor retarder or air barrier is not specified, Versico recommends the existing membrane be perforated to avoid potential moisture accumulation and to allow the detection of moisture to enable the building owner to take corrective action.
 - b) For existing PVC membranes, if the membrane is not removed, it must be cut into maximum 10' by 10' sections. A new membrane underlayment must be mechanically attached and all PVC flashings at the perimeter, roof drains and roof penetrations must be removed.
 - c) When installing this roofing system over existing gravel surfaced built-up roof, loose gravel must be removed. Power brooming is recommended by Versico to remove the loose gravel, which may trap moisture. Any uneven areas of the substrate must be leveled to prevent insulation from bridging.
 - d) On retrofit projects, all existing phenolic insulation must be removed.

B. Acceptable Decks/Substrates and Minimum Underlayment

Construction Type	Acceptable Roof Deck/Substrate	Asphalt Applied	Cold Applied
	Existing Smooth Surface BUR or Mineral Surface Cap Sheet	Direct Application	Direct Application
	Gravel Surfaced BUR		Insulation*
Retrofit/No Tearoff	Coal Tar Pitch	Cover Board/Insulation*	Insulation*
	Modified Bitumen Direct Applica	Direct Application	Direct Application
Existing Single-Ply		Cover Board/Insulation*	Insulation*
Retrofit/Tearoff*	Existing roof material removed (regardless of deck type)	Contact Versico	

- * Refer to the Warranty Tables, Paragraph 1.06, of this specification, for the minimum underlayment requirements for a specific Warranty Coverage.
 - Do not adhere VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP Membranes directly onto low melting point asphalt.
 When the softening point of the asphalt falls below 185°F, the minimum membrane underlayment must be a
 fastened 1/2 inch thick Versico Recovery Board, Securock, DEXcell Cement Roof Board or an acceptable
 insulation.
 - 2. For slopes less than 2 inches to one horizontal foot, the specifier must investigate the existing roofing material to ensure the asphalt has a minimum softening point of 185°F (85°C).
 - 3. When a direct applied system is specified, the specifier should investigate previous repairs and contaminants to existing roofing material to determine if the softening point of the asphalt is below that mentioned above or other contaminants may contact the VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP Membranes. Temporary repairs completed with any contaminants (i.e., plastic roof cement) must be removed.

- 4. The substrate must be relatively smooth, dry and clear of debris, fins, loose edges, foreign materials, oils, grease, frost and fresh roof cement.
- Prepare the existing material for mopping of VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP Membranes with CCW-550 Cut Back Asphalt Primer. For Cold Applied application, preparation by power-wash existing roofing material.
- 6. On retrofit-recover projects, cut and remove wet insulation as identified by the specifier and fill all voids with new insulation, so that it is relatively flush.

C. New Construction When No Insulation Required

Construction Type	Acceptable Roof Deck/Substrate*	Asphalt Applied	Cold Applied
	Structural Concrete (minimum 3000 psi)	Direct Application	Direct Application
	Plywood (minimum 15/32" thick) or Oriented Strand Board (minimum 7/16")	Base Sheet	Direct Application
New Construction	Wood Planks (minimum 3/4" thick)	Base Sheet	Direct Application
	Gypsum	Base Sheet	Direct Application
	Lightweight Insulating Concrete	Base Sheet	Direct Application

On Tearoff projects, conditions may vary depending on deck type and the existing roofing system being removed. In some cases, the new membrane assembly may be directly installed to the deck or in conjunction with a Versico Supplied base sheet. (Structural concrete, gypsum deck, fibrous cement, or lightweight insulating concrete.) When a complete Tearoff is specified, Versico may be contacted for a specific applicable requirement based on warranty duration.

D. Structural concrete deck

- 1. The substrate must be relatively smooth, dry and free of protrusions, debris, frost, sharp edges and loose/foreign materials. All gaps in the substrate greater than 1/4 inch must be filled with suitable material.
- The membrane can be mopped directly to structural concrete which has been primed with CCW-550 Cut Back Asphalt primer prior to membrane mopping.

E. Projects with new lightweight insulating concrete

- 1. When no additional insulation is required, projects with new or existing lightweight insulating concrete substrates will require the use of a Versico supplied base sheet. Refer to Warranty Table II in this Specification for the appropriate base sheet to be utilized. Follow the fastening patterns in Figure 6.
- 2. Except when the lightweight insulating concrete is to be poured over slotted steel decks, pressure relief vents must be specified at a minimum rate of 1 every 2,000 square feet to relieve vapor pressure which may result from possible moisture entrapment beneath the lightweight insulating concrete between the time of concrete placement and membrane installation.
- 3. The surface of the lightweight insulating concrete must be smooth finished, free of protrusions, sharp edges, frost, and loose/foreign materials.
- 4. The direct application of this roofing system is not permitted when a lightweight insulating concrete (regardless of type) is specified over an existing roofing material.

3.04 Wood Nailer Installation

A. General

- 1. Methods used to fasten the nailer vary with building conditions; however, it is essential that secure attachment of durable stock be accomplished. Factory Mutual Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 (Perimeter Flashing) contains options for the spacing and sizing of fasteners.
- 2. The wood nailer must be installed so the top of the wood nailer is relatively flush (+/- 1/4") with the top surface of the insulation/underlayment and the width of the wood nailer exceeds the width of the metal flange (edgings,

scuppers, insulated collars, etc.) as shown on the appropriate Versico detail.

- 3. Install wood nailers in those locations that have been designated by the specifier and as approved by Versico.
- 4. Follow the specifier's guidelines for securement of wood nailers.
- 5. Avoid fastening into existing deteriorated or dry rotted wood nailers
- Refer to Design Reference DR-09 "Wood Nailers and Securement Criteria".

3.05 Base Sheet and Insulation Attachment

A. General

- Do not install more insulation/underlayment that can be covered by membrane and made watertight in the same day.
- 2. All insulation boards must be butted together with no gaps greater than 1/4 inch. Gaps greater than 1/4 inch must be filled with same material.
- 3. Multiple layers of insulation are recommended, with all joints staggered between layers.
- 4. When the VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP membranes is to be installed in conjunction with Versico Modified Base Sheet over roof insulation, 1/2 inch Versico recovery Board, 1/2 inch Securock or 5/8" DEXcell Cement Roof Board is required as an underlayment. The underlayment may be mopped when used in conjunction with Polyisocyanurate Insulation or mechanically attached when used with Polystyrene Insulation, see Section 2.03 of this Specification for further information.

B. Base Sheet Attachment

1. For Concrete Decks

- a) When base sheets are to be mopped to a structural concrete deck, the deck must be primed with CCW-550 Cut Back Asphalt Primer (ASTM D 41) prior to mopping base sheets. Depending on surface porosity, CCW-550 Cut Back Asphalt must be applied at a rate between of 1 to 2 gallons per 100 square feet.
- b) When specified, each layer of base sheet shall be hot mopped at the rate listed in Asphalt Application Rate Table I in Paragraph 3.01.

2. For Gypsum, Lightweight Insulated Concrete, and Fibrous Cement Decks

a) Prior to installing either the VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP membranes or insulation in asphalt, Versico Base Sheets shall be fastened into the gypsum, lightweight insulated concrete, or fibrous cement with Versico Dual Prong fasteners as shown.

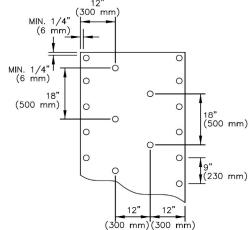


Figure 6

3. Wood Decks (Wood Plank or Min. 15/32" thick Plywood ONLY)

a) When no insulation is specified and VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP Membranes is to be directly mopped to a Versico Modified Base Sheet. The base sheet must be fastened with Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners with 3" diameter insulation plates are used to attach the Versico Modified Base Sheet in rows 18" apart, 12" on center, refer to the fastening pattern in figure 7.

Note: Projects with OSB Deck, regardless of thickness, must be submitted to Versico for suitable securement method.

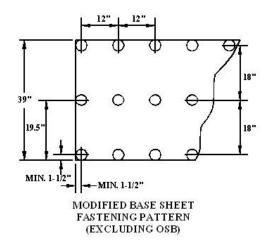


Figure 7

C. Insulation Attachment

The approved Versico Insulation may be fully adhered with asphalt, fully adhered with Flexible DASH Adhesive, or mechanically attached, as outlined in Warranty Table III of this Specification.

- 1. When roof insulation is to be fully adhered individual board sizes shall be limited to 4' by 4' to ensure full embedment. Board size may be extended to 4' by 8' when mechanically securement is specified. Use appropriate Versico fasteners for deck type and ensure minimum deck penetration as outlined in Design Reference DR-06 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria".
- 2. When insulation is to be mopped to a structural concrete deck, the deck must be primed with CCW-550 Cut Back Asphalt Primer (ASTM D 41) prior to mopping insulation to the deck. Depending on surface porosity, cut back asphalt must be applied at a rate between of 1 to 2 gallons per 100 square feet.
- 3. When specified, the insulation may be fully adhered with asphalt to a Versico Base Sheet or a primed concrete deck with Type III or IV Asphalt, or SEBS at the rate listed in Asphalt Application Rate Table I in Paragraph 3.01.

3.06 VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP Membranes Installation

A. General

- 1. Membrane shall be stored in a dry area to prevent absorption of moisture in the fleece backing. If moisture is present, it must be removed with a wet vac system and the membrane must be allowed to fully dry prior to membrane adhesion.
- 2. Position membrane over the acceptable substrate without stretching and overlap adjoining sheets.
- 3. When overlapping adjoining VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP Membranes, extend fleece backing approximately 1/2 inch above previously installed membrane. This will avoid direct contact between membrane in the seam area and hot asphalt or Cold Applied Adhesive.
- 4. Allow membrane to relax approximately 1/2 hour before Asphalt or Cold Adhesive Application.

NOTE: Due to stiffness of the VersiWeld membrane, temporarily weigh down the ends of the membrane rolls to control re-curling of membrane until membrane lays flat.

B. VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP Membranes Fully Adhered with Asphalt

1. General

- a) The temperature of the asphalt during application shall be within 25°F (-4°C) from the EVT (Equiviscous Temperature). The manufacturer's heating instructions (i.e., maximum heating temperature, prolonged storage temperature guidelines) must be strictly followed.
- b) When adhering the VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP membranes with asphalt, refer to Asphalt Application Rate Table I in Paragraph 3.01, for coverage rates. It is important that "heavy spots" of asphalt, typically occurring at mopping overlaps or where the mop is first positioned, be avoided. At these areas, the asphalt must be spread evenly to avoid a heavy coverage rate that can cause asphalt saturation of the fleece backing. Asphalt saturation of the fleece must be avoided.

c) Adhering the VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP membranes with asphalt directly to Polyisocyanurate insulation is not permitted. Versico Recovery Board, Securock or DEXcell Cement Roof Board must be used as an overlayment when insulation is specified.

2. Hand Mopping Method

- a) When using a hand mop to apply asphalt, position the membrane over the substrate overlapping adjacent sheets to accommodate membrane splicing and fold in half lengthwise to expose the substrate and the back side of the membrane (full width of the membrane by approximately half the length).
- b) Beginning at the membrane fold, apply asphalt to the substrate the full width of the membrane extending a maximum of 3 to 6 feet while rolling the membrane into the asphalt immediately. The asphalt temperature at the time of membrane adhesion must be above 325°F (163°C). Continue to apply asphalt for the full width of the membrane extending 3 to 6 feet at a time while embedding the membrane into the asphalt until the entire half of the sheet is fully adhered. Fold back the unbonded half of the membrane and repeat the bonding procedures identified above.

3. Asphalt Spreader Method

- a) When using spreaders to apply asphalt, the membrane is folded widthwise dependent on the size of the spreader (36" 57" wide); i.e., if a 36" wide spreader is used, the membrane will be folded to expose approximately a 36" wide by 50' long area. After the asphalt is applied in a single pass, the membrane is rolled into the asphalt. After adhering the first half of the membrane, apply asphalt to the remaining substrate area in single passes and continue to bond membrane as identified above.
- b) Care must be taken to ensure the proper coverage rate is maintained. Do not overlap asphalt layers at multiple pass lines since the heavy coverage rate occurring at these overlapping areas must be avoided.
- c) Membrane must be embedded into asphalt immediately after each spreader pass to ensure asphalt temperature is at least 325° F (163°C) at the time of membrane embedment.
- d) Monitor that the asphalt is not dropped directly on the back of the membrane. Use a mop to spread asphalt at pass lines and under sheet folds to prevent a heavy coverage rate.
- 4. As the contractor installs the membrane by either method, the contractor should test embedment of membrane into the asphalt. After approximately 30 feet of membrane installed, the contractor should pull back the edge of the membrane and observe asphalt coating the white fleece in a uniform manner. If discovered that this is not occurring, the contractor should review temperature and heating process of the asphalt.
- 5. After membrane mopping, immediately after adhesion, brush down the sheet with a stiff bristled broom using light to medium pressure.

CAUTION: Do not use weighted rollers or heavy pressure when brooming the membrane to avoid asphalt saturation of the fleece.

Note: Foot traffic should be avoided until the asphalt has cooled sufficiently.

C. VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP Membranes Fully Adhered with Cold Applied Adhesive

- 1. Fold the membrane widthwise and apply the adhesive to the substrate.
- 2. Apply Versico Cold Applied adhesive to the substrate in a bead or serpentine pattern avoiding globs, puddles and uncoated areas. Use a flat blade squeegee, paint roller, or an acceptable spreader to spread adhesive at the coverage rates specified in the Cold Adhesive Application Rate Table II in Paragraph 3.01.
- 3. Broom or roll with a maximum 2.5–5.0lb/inch weighted roller to achieve maximum contact (a 30" roller should weigh no more than 75 lbs). Avoid excessive rolling of the membrane. Rolling once or twice is sufficient. Use of a weighted roller is not allowed when installing Cold Applied Adhesive over an existing smooth-surface asphalt roof or when temperatures exceed 75°F (74°C). Brooming the sheet is required in this situation to avoid saturating the AC fleece. All adhesive residues in the splice area must be removed before splicing.
- 4. Fold back the unbounded half of the membrane sheet and repeat the bonding procedure.
- 5. Install adjoining membrane sheets in the same manner, overlapping edges to provide for the minimum splice width. Good roofing practice recommends all splices to be shingled to avoid bucking of water.

3.07 VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP VersiWeld Heat Welding Procedure

A. General

- Heat weld the VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP membrane sheets using the Automatic Heat Welder or Hot Air Hand Welder and silicone roller.
- 2. When roof slope exceeds 5" per horizontal foot, use of the Automatic Heat Welding machine may become more difficult; use of the Hand Held Air Welder is recommended.
- 3. Check the surfaces of the membrane to be heart welded to ensure they are properly prepared.

The surfaces to be heat welded must be clean. Membrane overlaps that become contaminated with field dirt must be cleaned with Versico Weathered Membrane Cleaner. Weathered Membrane Cleaner should be wiped dry with a clean Splice Wipe prior to welding. No residual dirt or contaminants should be evident.

B. Automatic and/or Hand Held Heat Welder Equipment

- 1. Refer to Spec Supplement T-01 "Heat Welding Equipment" for:
 - a) Temperature Settings.
 - b) Equipment Set-Up.
 - c) Additional Information.

C. Membrane Welding

- 1. Prepare the Automatic Heat Welder and allow it to warm for approximately 5 to 10 minutes to reach operating temperature.
- 2. Position the Automatic Heat Welder properly prior to seaming with the guide handle pointing in the same direction the machine will move along the seam.
- 3. Lift the overlapping membrane sheet and insert the blower nozzle of the Automatic Heat Welder between the overlap. Immediately begin moving the machine along the seam to prevent burning the membrane.
- 4. Weight plates provided on Automatic Welders must be utilized.
- 5. Proceed along the seam ensuring that the small guide wheel in front of the machine aligns with the edge of the top membrane sheet. Guide the machine from the front only.

CAUTION: Ensure the power cord has plenty of slack to prevent dragging the machine off course (which could result from a tightly stretched cord).

6. At all splice intersections, roll the seam with a silicone roller to ensure a continuous heat welded seam (the membrane should be creased into any membrane step-off with the edge of the silicone roller). A false weld may result due to surface irregularities created by multiple thicknesses of VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP membrane sheets.

NOTE: When using 135-mil or 155-mil VersiFleece TPO Membrane, a TPO "T-Joint" Cover must be applied over all "T-Joint" splice intersections. When VersiFleece KEE HP 115- or 135-mil membranes, a surface splice of non-reinforced flashing or "T-Joint" Cover must be applied over all "T-Joint" splice intersections.

- 7. To remove the Automatic Heat Welder from the finished splice, stop the movement of the machine and immediately remove the nozzle from the seam area.
- Mark the end of the heat welded seam with a water-soluble marker for easy identification. A Hand Held Welder will be necessary to complete the weld in the area between where the Automatic Heat Welder is stopped and restarted.

D. Preventing Membrane Creeping During Welding

The operator of automatic welding equipment must apply foot pressure to the membrane, keeping the membrane tight under the welder. **Refer to Spec Supplemental T-01 "Heat Welding Equipment"** for additional information.

E. Test Cuts

Perform a test weld at least at the start of work each morning and afternoon. **Refer to Spec Supplemental T-01** "Heat Welding Equipment" for additional information.

F. Seam Probing

A blunt or dull cotter pin puller is recommended to probe all heat-welded seams. Probing seams must be done once heat welds have thoroughly cooled. Refer to Spec Supplemental T-01 "Heat Welding Equipment" for additional information.

G. Seam Sealing

Apply Cut-Edge Sealant on all cut edges of the reinforced membrane (where the scrim reinforcement is exposed) after seam probing is completed. Cut-Edge Sealant is not required on vertical splices. When a 1/8" diameter bead of Cut-Edge Sealant is applied, approximately 225-275 linear feet of coverage per squeeze bottle can be achieved.

3.08 Welding Problems/Repairs

- A. A Hand Held Hot Air Welder and a 2" wide silicone roller must be used when repairing the VersiFleece AC TPO or VersiFleece KEE HP Membrane. When the entire heat welded seam is to be overlaid, an Automatic Heat Welder may be used.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any repair procedure, the area to be repaired must be cleaned with Versico Weathered Membrane Cleaner. The membrane can typically be repaired with standard cleaning methods. In cases where the standard cleaning method is not sufficient, the following procedures must be used:
 - 1. Scrub the area to be welded with a "Scotch Brite" Pad and Weathered Membrane Cleaner.
 - 2. Clean all residue from the area to be welded with a Splice Wipe or a clean natural fiber (cotton) rag.
 - 3. Weld the new membrane to the cleaned area using standard welding procedures.
- C. Voids in welded seams can be repaired using a Hand Held Hot Air Welder and a silicone roller. Depending on conditions, a splice overlay may be required.
- D. Position the hand held welder facing into void so hot air is forced between overlapping membranes. Roll the top membrane surface using positive pressure toward the outer edge until the heated membrane surfaces are fused.
- E. Exposed scrim-reinforcement (resulting from scorching surface of membrane) and test weld areas must be repaired by overlaying the damaged area with a separate piece of VersiWeld reinforced membrane with rounded corners. The overlay must extend a minimum of 2 inches past the area to be repaired.
- F. Probe all edges of the overlay once cooled to ensure a proper weld has been achieved.

NOTE: The same overlay repair procedures may be used for punctures in the VersiFleece AC TPO or VersiFleece KEE HP membrane.

3.09 Additional Membrane Securement for VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP Membrane Fully Adhered with Cold Applied

CAUTION: Regardless of membrane type, VersiFleece AC (EPDM or TPO) or VersiFleece KEE HP Membrane, when cold applied adhesive is used, securement must be provided at the perimeter of each roof level, roof section, expansion joint, curb flashing, skylight, interior wall, penthouse, etc., at any inside angle change where slope exceeds 2" in one horizontal foot, and at other penetrations in accordance with Versico's published details.

- A. Approved Seam Fastening Plates may be installed horizontally into the structural deck or vertically into walls or curbs. Refer to Fastening Components Section 2.05 of this Specification for product information.
- B. Securement of the VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP Membrane with the approved Versico Fasteners and Seam Fastening Plates must be a maximum of 12" on center starting 6" minimum to 9" maximum from inside and outside corners.
- C. If horizontal wood nailers are provided, along parapet walls/curbs, secure the membrane with Seam Fastening Plates to the wood nailer with Versico HPV Fasteners. Roofing nails are not acceptable for securement.
- D. Broom the sheet using a stiff bristled broom applying light to medium pressure. The use of a 75lb weighted roller is optional. To avoid over-saturation of the AC fleece do not roll more than once or twice and if temperatures exceed 75° F (74° C), rolling is not allowed. All adhesive residues in the splice area must be removed before splicing.
- E. After securing the Seam Fastening Plates, flash in accordance with the appropriate detail.

3.10 Flashing Considerations

In addition to listed below, Spec Supplement G-04 "Flashing Considerations/Metal Work" must be referenced for other requirements.

A. General Flashing Considerations

- At roof drains and compression seal terminations such as terminations bars and coping stones, the fleecebacking must be removed from the back of the membrane so Water Cut-Off Mastic can be applied directly to the membrane surface.
- 2. Cut edges of VersiFleece AC TPO membrane or VersiWeld reinforced membrane when used for flashing), where scrim reinforcement is exposed, must be sealed with Cut-Edge Sealant (not required on vertical surfaces). The use of PVC Cut-Edge Sealant on cut edges of VersiFleece KEE HP membrane is not required.
- 3. Care must be taken when setting the flashing to avoid bridging greater than 3/4" at angle changes (i.e., where a parapet or roof penetration meets the roof deck). This can be accomplished by applying heat to the membrane and creasing the membrane into the angle change.
- 4. Adhering VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP membrane to a wall surface with asphalt, the continuous deck membrane may be used as flashing. Care must be taken and any large drips and pools of asphalt accumulated at the base of the wall must be removed. Flashing height is limited to a maximum of 18".
- 5. VersiFleece AC or VersiFleece KEE HP membrane fully adhered to the wall with appropriate bonding adhesive. When applying bonding adhesive to the fleece backed membrane, apply a coast to the fleece side of the membrane and allow to completely dry. Once dry, apply bonding adhesive to the wall substrate and the back of the membrane previously coated with bonding adhesive at a coverage rate of 60 square feet per gallon (finished surface).
- For additional flashing considerations, refer to Spec Supplement G-04 "Flashing Considerations/Metal Work".
- Flashing of Difficult Penetrations, refer to Spec Supplement G-11 for "LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing" for additional information and specific requirements.

3.11 Related Products Installation

A. Metal Work

Factory-fabricated metal edge systems must be secured to the wood nailer as specified by the manufacturer. Shop-fabricated edging and Versico TPO Coated Metal must be installed in compliance with appropriate Versico Detail in order to achieve ES-1 Compliance. Refer to appropriate Universal Details, Spec Supplement G-04 "Flashing Considerations/Metal Work" and Design Reference DR-12 "Metal Edging" for flashing considerations.

B. Roof Walkways

Walkways are to be specified at all traffic concentration points (i.e., roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders, etc.), and if regular maintenance (once a month or more) is necessary to service rooftop equipment. Refer to Spec Supplement G-05 "Roof Walkway Installations".

C. Daily Seal/Clean Up Procedures

On phased roofing, when the completion of flashings and terminations is not possible by the end of each workday, provisions must be taken to temporarily close the membrane to prevent water infiltration. For additional information refer to Spec Supplement G-06 "Daily Seal/Clean Up".

Attach copies of the applicable Versico Details that pertain to the individual project to complete a bid package submittal.

Copyright 2025 Versico Roofing Systems Versico, VersiWeld, VersiGard, VersiFleece, VersiCore MP-H, DuraFaceR, VersiTrim, LIQUISEAL and Flexible DASH are Trademarks of Versico

Insulfoam, InsulLam and R-Tech are Trademarks of Insulfoam
Thermapink, Foamular and Durapink are Trademarks of Owens Corning
DensDeck, DensDeck Prime and DensDeck StormX Prime are Trademarks of Georgia-Pacific Corporation
Securock is a Trademark of USG
DEXcell is a trademark of National Gypsum
Styrofoam is Trademark of the DOW Chemical Company
Olybond is a Trademark of OMG, Inc.

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico Authorized Roofing Contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



"Attachment I" Mechanically Attached Option For Recover Application

July 2025

A. Description

The Mechanically-Attached membrane option is available when using VersiFleece AC EPDM or VersiFleece AC TPO membrane. In lieu of adhering the membrane to an approved substrate with asphalt or cold applied adhesive, the AC membrane may be mechanically attached along the side that laps over an approved substrate to an acceptable deck using the appropriate Versico Fasteners and seam plates.

B. Approved Substrates

Existing Type III or IV smooth built-up roofing, mineral surfaced cap sheets, or modified bitumen. Substrate must be dry and free of debris or other contaminants. For other substrates, Versico may be contacted for recommendations and specific substrate preparations and requirements.

C. Warranty Criteria for 55-mph 20-year Membrane System Warranty

Projects requiring extended wind speed coverage or a 20-YR System Warranty must be submitted to Versico for review prior to installation.

1. Membrane sheet width, fastener types, and fastening density

Membrane Type	Field Sheet Width	Perimeter Sheet Width	Fastener / Seam Plate	Fastening Density in the Seams
AC EPDM	10-ft	4.5-ft	HPV Fastener / Polymer Plate	12" o.c.
AC TPO	12-ft	6-ft	HPVX Fastener / HPVX Plate	12" o.c.

2. Number of Perimeter Sheets

ASCE 7 Wind Zone	Deck Type # Perimeter S	
100 mmh ar laga	22-ga. Steel or min 1" Wood Plank Decks	2
100 mph or less	15/32" Plywood Decks	4
100 110 mph	22-ga. Steel or 1" Wood Plank Decks	4
100-119 mph	6	
Projects located in Wind Zones greater than 119 mph or projects with a building height greater than 40 feet must be submitted to Versico for review prior to installation for applicable enhancements.		

^{*} As an alternate to perimeter sheets, to match the number of rows, field sheets may be positioned around the building perimeter and a row fasteners and seam plates shall be positioned along the center of the width and secured a maximum of 12" on center. The appropriate cover strip shall be used to overlay the fasteners and plates.

D. TPO Products Refer to Part II - Products in Main Specification

E. EPDM Products

1. EPDM AC Membranes

The membrane incorporates 45-mil or 60-mil thick non-reinforced EPDM laminated to 7.5 ounce per square yard, non-woven polyester polypropylene blended fleece resulting in a total finished sheet thickness of 90-mil or 105-mil. Black membrane is available in 5' or 10' wide and lengths 50' or 100'. AC membranes conform to ASTM Standard D 4637-95, Type III (Fabric-backed membrane) with the following physical properties:

^{**} Projects incorporating other deck types should be submitted to Versico for review prior to installation.

Physical Property	Test Method	SPEC.(Pass)	Typical
Tolerance on Nominal Thickness, %	ASTM D 751	±10	±10
Thickness over Fleece, min, in. (mm) 90 mil (2.286 mm) 105 mil (2.667 mm)	ASTM D4637 Annex	.030 (.762) .045 (1.143)	.045 (1.143) .060 (1.524)
Weight 1b/ft² (kg/m²) 90 mil (2.286 mm) 105 mil (2.667 mm)			0.29 (1.42): VersiGard 0.38 (1.86): VersiGard
Breaking Strength, min, lbf (N)	ASTM D751 Grab Method	90 (400)	200 (890)
Elongation, Ultimate, min, %	ASTM D 412	300 **	480 **
Tearing Strength, min, lbf (N)	ASTM D 751 B Tongue Tear	10 (45)	45 (200)
Brittleness point, max, °F (°C)	ASTM D 2137	-49 (-45)	-67 (-55)
Resistance to Heat Aging * Properties after 4 weeks @ 240°F (116°C) for VersiGard Breaking Strength, min, lbf (N) Elongation, Ultimate, min, % Linear Dimensional Change, max, %	ASTM D 573 ASTM D 751 ASTM D 412 ASTM D 1204	80 (355) 200 ** ±1.0	200 (890) 225 ** -0.7
Ozone Resistance * Condition after exposure to 100 pphm Ozone in air for 168 hours @ 104°F (40°C) Specimen wrapped around 3 inch (7.5 cm) mandrel	ASTM D 1149	No Cracks	No Cracks
Resistance to Water Absorption * After 7 days immersion @ 158°F (70°C) Change in mass, max, %	ASTM D 471	+8.0, -2.0 **	2.0 **
Resistance to Outdoor (Ultraviolet) Weathering * Xenon-Arc, 17,640 (black) or 7560 (white) kJ/m² total radiant exposure at 0.70 W/m², 176°F (80°C) black panel temperature	ASTM G 155	No Cracks No Crazing	No Cracks No Crazing
Puncture Resistance, Joules 90-mil 105-mil	ASTM D5635		17.5 20
Puncture Resistance, lbf 90-mil 105-mil	FTM 101C Method 2031		280 292
Puncture Resistance, lbf 90-mil 105-mil	ASTM D120		21 22

^{*} Not a Quality Control Test due to the time required for the test or the complexity of the test. However, all tests are run on a statistical basis to ensure overall long-term performance of the sheeting.

2. Adhesives and Primers

- a) G200 SA Yellow Substrate Adhesive: A high-strength, yellow colored, synthetic rubber adhesive used for bonding EPDM membranes to various surfaces. Available in 5 gallon pails.
- b) **EPDM x-23 Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive:** A Low-VOC (volatile organic compound) bonding adhesive (less than 250 grams/liter) used for bonding EPDM membranes to various surfaces. Adhesive is available in 5 gallon pails.
- c) CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Adhesive/Primer: a low-VOC, methylene chloride-free adhesive that can be used for a variety of applications including: bonding VersiGard EPDM and VersiWeld TPO membranes to various surfaces, enhancing the bond between Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR and various substrates, priming unexposed asphalt prior to applying DASH Adhesive and for adhering VersiGard EPDM membrane to vertical walls. Coverage rate is approximately 2,000-2,500 sq. ft. per 40 lb cylinder and 4,000-5,000 sq. ft. per 85 lb cylinder as a primer, in a single-sided application and 750 sq. ft. per 40 lb cylinder and 1,500 sq. ft. per 85 lb cylinder as an adhesive for vertical walls, in a double-sided application; 1,000 sq. ft. per 40 lb cylinder and 2,000 sq. ft. per 85 lb cylinder as an adhesive, horizontally, for the field of the roof, in a double-sided application.

^{**} Specimens prepared from coating rubber compound.

- d) Solvent-Free EPDM Bonding Adhesive: A solvent free, odor free, non-flammable, Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive used to adhere EPDM to multiple substrates. This one-sided application adhesive requires adhesive to be applied to substrate only, when slopes are less than 1". Slopes greater than 1" or vertical substrates may require 2-sided application. When the solvent-free adhesive is specified, authorized applicators must review applicable product installation information listed on the appropriate Product Data Sheet.
- e) **VersiGard V-150 Primer:** A solvent-based primer used to prepare the surface of EPDM membrane for application of Slice Tape, Pressure-Sensitive. Available in 1 gallon pails.
- f) Low-VOC EPDM and TPO Primer A Low-VOC (volatile organic compound) primer (less than 250 grams/liter) for priming of EPDM or TPO surfaces prior to application of QA Seam Tape, Cover strip, SecurTAPE and all other pressure-sensitive products. Available in 1 gallon pails.
- g) **VersiGard QA Seam Tape:** A 3" or 6" wide by 100' long splice tape used for splicing adjoining sections of EPDM membrane. Complies with the South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1168.
- h) Versico G300LS Lap Sealant: A black, heavy-bodied material used to seal the exposed edges of a membrane splice. A pre-formed Lap Sealant tool is included in each carton of Lap Sealant. Available in tubes.
- i) Pourable Sealer: A black, two-component, solvent-free, polyurethane based product used for tie-ins and as a sealant around hard-to-flash membrane penetrating objects such as clusters of pipes and for a daily seal when the completion of flashings and terminations cannot be completed by the end of each work day.
- j) One-Part Pourable Sealer: Available in black, a one-component, moisture curing, elastomeric polyether sealant used for attaching lightning rod bases and ground cable clips to the membrane surface and as a sealant around hard-to-flash penetrations such as clusters of pipes.

3. Flashings

- a) VersiGard Quick Applied "T" Joint Covers: A factory cut 6" x 6" or 12" x 12" uncured 60-mil thick EPDM flashing (with rounded corners) laminated to a nominal 30-mil QA Seam Tape, used to overlay field splice intersections and to cover field splices at angle changes.
- b) **VersiGard Quick Applied Cured Cover Strip:** A 6" and 9" width by 100' long and 12" by 50' long VersiGard 60-mil EPDM membrane laminated to a nominal 30-mil cured QA Seam Tape. The Cured Cover Strip is ideal for flashing gravel stops, metal edging, Versico Seam Fastening Plates and for EPDM repairs.
- c) VersiGard Quick Applied Overlayment Strip: A nominal 40-mil black, semi-cured EPDM membrane laminated to a nominal 30-mil cured, QA Seam Tape. Available in 6" and 9" widths and 100' long rolls used to overlay seams, flash gravel stops, metal edgings and Seam Fastening Plates used for additional membrane securement.
- d) VersiGard Quick Applied Uncured EPDM Flashing: A 6" by 100' and 9" or 12" wide by 50' long, 60-mil thick VersiGard uncured EPDM Flashing laminated to a 30-mil QA Seam Tape used in conjunction with EPDM Primer.
- e) VersiGard Quick Applied Walkway Pads: VersiGard (black) molded walkway pads with QA Seam Tape used to provide protection for areas of EPDM membrane that are exposed to regular rooftop maintenance.
- f) Additional Accessories: A complete line-up of VersiGard EPDM accessories including corners, curb wraps pipe seals and sealant pockets. For product information, refer to Spec Supplement P-01 "Other Related Products".

4. EPDM Fasteners and Seam Plates

- a) **Polymer Seam Plate:** A 2" diameter plastic barbed fastening plate used with Versico HPV Fastener for EPDM membrane securement.
- b) **HPV Fastener:** A threaded E-Coat square drive fastener. Used in conjunction with 2" diameter Seam fastening plates for base securement at angle change.

F. EPDM AC Membrane Splicing with QA Seam Tape

1. General

a) EPDM AC membrane has a selvage edge (fleece backing is discontinued) along the length of the sheet

for membrane splicing.

b) If a membrane becomes contaminated with field dirt, etc., remove dirt or excess dust from mating surfaces of overlapping sheets by wiping with Splice Wipes or clean natural fiber rags. Accumulated dirt, footprints, etc. must be removed by scrubbing membrane with Weathered Membrane Cleaner or Versico's EPDM Primer.

2. Projects with 10, 15 and 20 year Warranties - Detail AC-MA1

Side Laps: The tape splices may be a minimum of 5-1/2" wide using 6" wide field-applied Quick-Applied QA Seam Tape OR 6" Factory-Applied QA Seam Tape (VersiGard QAT). (Detail AC-MA1).

End Laps: A minimum of 6" wide Quick Applied cured Coverstrip or Quick Applied Overlayment Strip shall be used at all end laps and shall be centered over the leading edge (butt edge) of the splice. (**Detail AC-MA1**).

Splice Intersections: All intersections between the Quick Applied Coverstrip and side laps shall be overlaid by a 6"x6" minimum EPDM Quick-Applied 'T'-Joint cover with a bead of Lap Sealant. (Detail AC-MA1).

Note: A minimum 6"x6" section of Quick-Applied Uncured Flashing may be used as a 'T'-Joint cover. Quick-Applied Uncured Flashing is available in rolls of 6", 9" and 12".

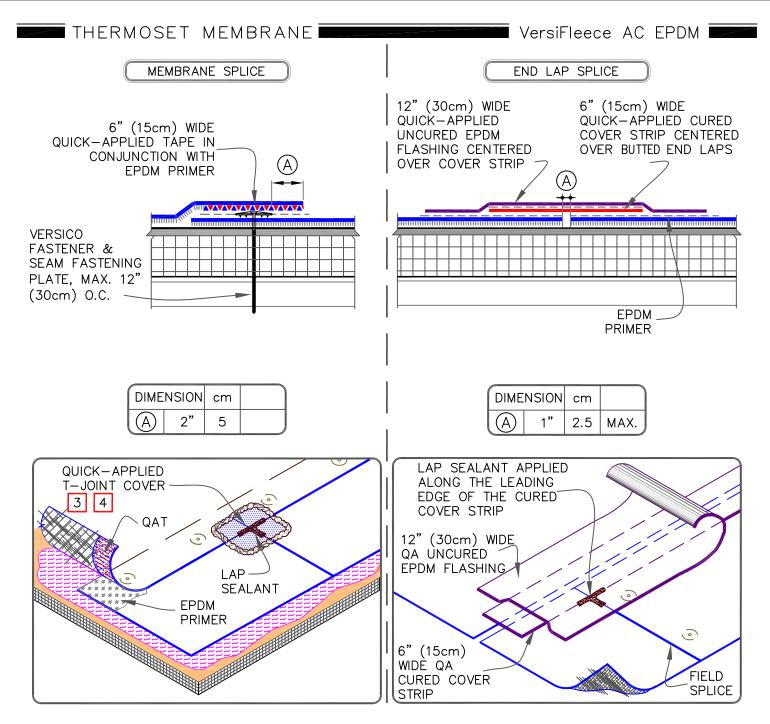
3. Flashing Considerations

- a) For the VersiGard AC Membrane, all vertical field splices must be overlaid at the base of a wall or curb. Use a 6" x 6" section (with rounded corners) of VersiGard Quick Applied Overlayment Strip centered over the field splice.
- b) VersiGard Quick Applied Uncured Flashing must be limited to overlayment of vertical seams (as required at angle changes), or to flash inside/outside corners, vent pipes, scuppers and other unusually shaped penetrations where the use of pre-molded pipe seals, membrane, Quick Applied Overlayment Strip (semi-cured), or Cured Cover Strip is not practical.

G. Associated Installation Details

AC EPDM Mechanically Attached Membrane and End Lap Splices	AC-MA1
AC TPO Mechanically Attached Membrane and End Laps	AC-MA2

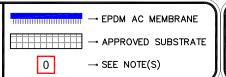
End of Section



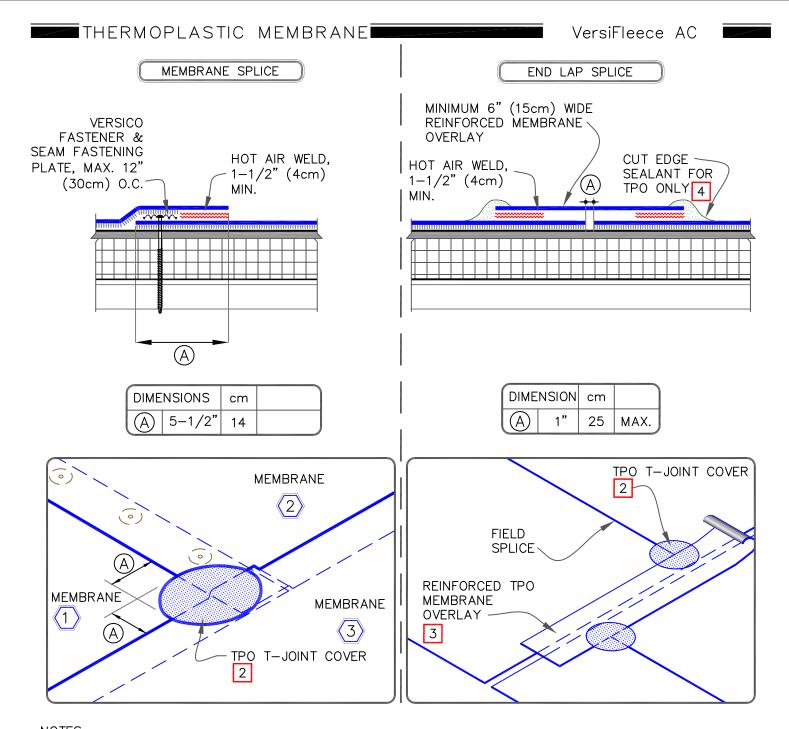
- REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED FASTENERS AND FASTENING DENSITY.
- 2. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO MEMBRANE SURFACES PRIOR TO INSTALLING QUICK-APPLIED FLASHING AND/OR QUICK-APPLIED EPDM WITH FACTORY APPLIED TAPE.
- 3. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE (UNDER THE 6"x6" (15cmx15cm) T-JOINT COVER) COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (1.5cm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
- 4. 6" (15cm) WIDE QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING MAY ALSO BE CENTERED OVER THE FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTION.



AC EPDM MECHANICALLY ATTACHED MEMBRANE & END LAP SPLICES



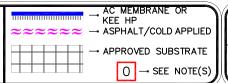
VERSIFLEECE AC EPDM A C — M A 1



- REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED FASTENERS AND FASTENING DENSITY.
- 2. WHEN USING 135 OR 155-MIL AC TPO MEMBRANE, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER TPO "T-JOINT" COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.
- 3. WHEN USING 60 OR 80 MIL REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE OVERLAY, INTERSECTIONS BETWEEN SPLICES MUST BE OVERLAID WITH A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER TPO "T-JOINT" COVER, AS SHOWN.
- 4. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.



AC TPO MECHANICALLY ATTACHED MEMBRANE & END LAPS



VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP

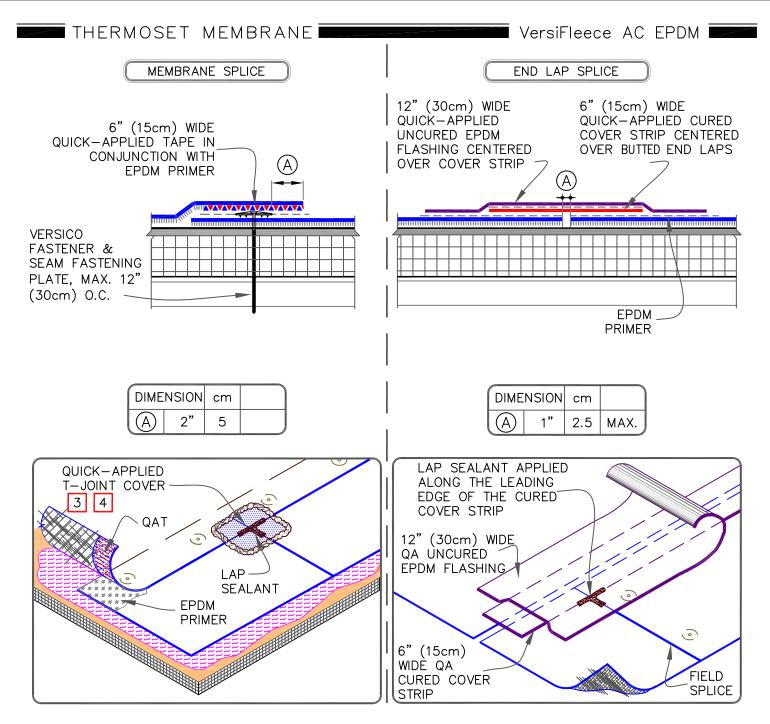


VersiFleece AC TPO Hot Mopped / Cold Applied Adhered Roofing System

Installation Details

July 2025

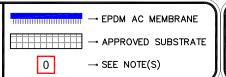
Mechanically Attached Membrane and End Lap	Detail
AC EPDM Mechanically Attached Membrane and End Lap Splices	AC-MA1
AC TPO Mechanically Attached Membrane and End Laps	AC-MA2
Metal Edges and Gravel Stops	
VersiTrim Drip Edge Fascia	AC-1.1
VersiTrim Heat Weldable Drip Edge	
Metal Bar Edge Termination	AC-1.3
VersiTrim Snap-On Canted Fascia	AC-1.4
VersiTrim 300	
VersiTrim EX Snap-On Fascia & VersiTrim Snap-On Fascia	AC-1.6
Membrane Splices	
AC TPO Membrane Splices	
Nail Base Fastening Pattern Self-Adhering Mod Bit Systems – Typical FM 1-90 Attachment Expansion Joints	AC-2.3
Deck-to-Deck Expansion Joint	AC-3.1
Deck-to-Wall Expansion Detail	
Drains	
Roof Drain with Continuous Membrane	AC-6.1
Roof Drain with Separate Target Splice	
Pipe Flashing	
Pre-molded Pipe Seal	AC-8.1
Field Fabricated Pipe Flashing	
Termination	
Membrane Termination (Page 1 of 2)	AC-9.0
Membrane Termination (Page 2 of 2)	
Parapet / Curb Flashing	
Parapet/Curb with Separate Membrane Flashing	AC-12.1
Parapet/Curb with Continuous Membrane Flashing	
Inside / Outside Corners	
TPO Pre-molded Inside Corners	AC-15.3
TPO Pre-Molded Outside Corners	
Sealant Pocket	
TPO Molded Sealant Pocket	AC-16.2
Through-Wall Scupper	
Through-Wall Scupper with TPO Coated Metal	AC-18.2



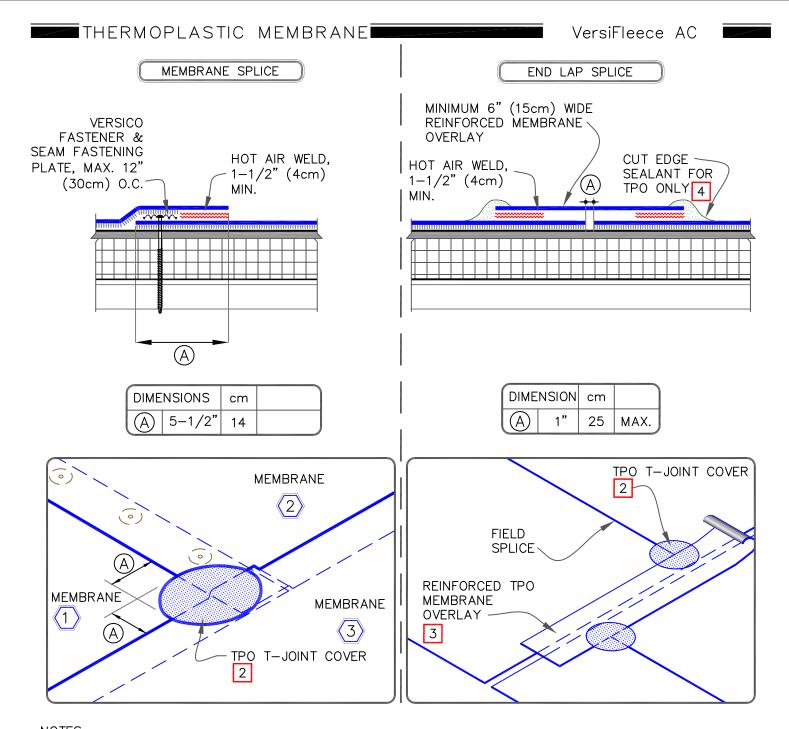
- REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED FASTENERS AND FASTENING DENSITY.
- 2. APPLY EPDM PRIMER TO MEMBRANE SURFACES PRIOR TO INSTALLING QUICK-APPLIED FLASHING AND/OR QUICK-APPLIED EPDM WITH FACTORY APPLIED TAPE.
- 3. APPLY LAP SEALANT ALONG THE EDGE OF THE MEMBRANE SPLICE (UNDER THE 6"x6" (15cmx15cm) T-JOINT COVER) COVERING THE EXPOSED SPLICE TAPE 1/2" (1.5cm) IN EACH DIRECTION FROM THE SPLICE INTERSECTION.
- 4. 6" (15cm) WIDE QUICK-APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING MAY ALSO BE CENTERED OVER THE FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTION.



AC EPDM MECHANICALLY ATTACHED MEMBRANE & END LAP SPLICES



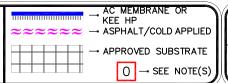
VERSIFLEECE AC EPDM A C — M A 1



- REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRED FASTENERS AND FASTENING DENSITY.
- 2. WHEN USING 135 OR 155-MIL AC TPO MEMBRANE, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER TPO "T-JOINT" COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.
- 3. WHEN USING 60 OR 80 MIL REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE OVERLAY, INTERSECTIONS BETWEEN SPLICES MUST BE OVERLAID WITH A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER TPO "T-JOINT" COVER, AS SHOWN.
- 4. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.

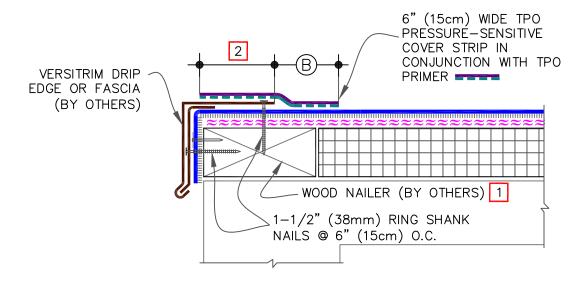


AC TPO MECHANICALLY ATTACHED MEMBRANE & END LAPS



VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP AUTION

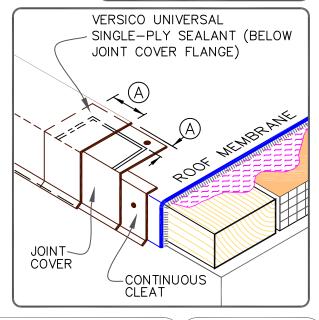
DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25-YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS. ACCEPTABLE EDGING SHALL CONFORM WITH VERSIFLEECE AC-1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 1.5 OR 1.6.



NOTES:

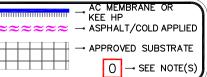
- WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF METAL FASCIA DECK FLANGE.
- 2. METAL FASCIA DECK FLANGE MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED BY TPO PRESSURE—SENSITIVE COVER STRIP WITH MINIMUM 2" (5cm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEADS.
- TO REMOVE FINISHING OILS, SCRUB METAL FLANGE WITH WEATHERED MEMBRANE CLEANER; ALLOW TO DRY PRIOR TO APPLYING PRIMER.
- 4. APPLY TPO PRIMER TO METAL FLANGE AND MEMBRANE SURFACE PRIOR TO INSTALLING PRESSURE—SENSITIVE FLASHING.
- 5. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.

DIME	NSIONS	cm	
\bigcirc	1/2"	1.5	ТО
	1"	2.5	
B	2"	5	MIN.

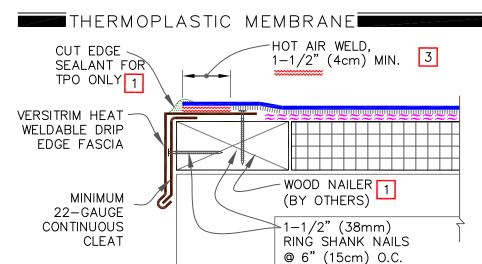




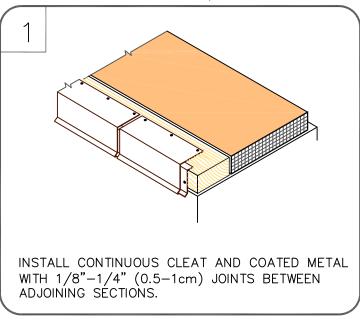
VERSITRIM DRIP EDGE FASCIA

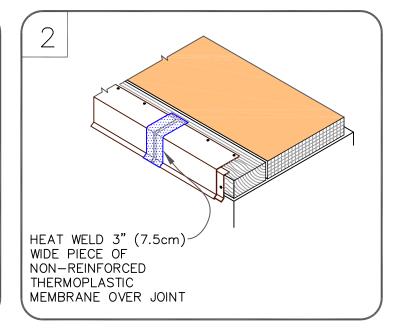


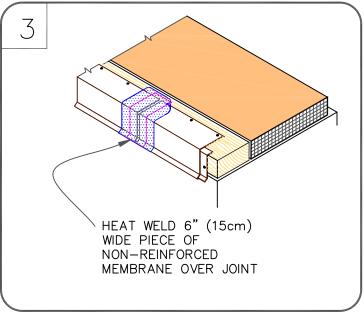
VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP

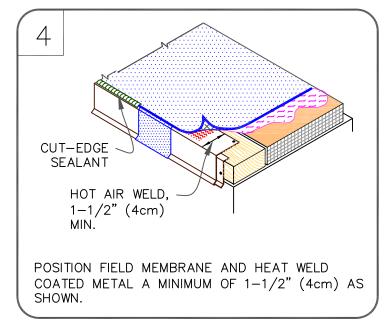


- APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF METAL FASCIA DECK FLANGE.
- POSITION MEMBRANE WITH SELVAGE EDGE TO AVOID REMOVAL OF FLEECE BACKING.











VERSITRIM HEAT WELDABLE DRIP EDGE

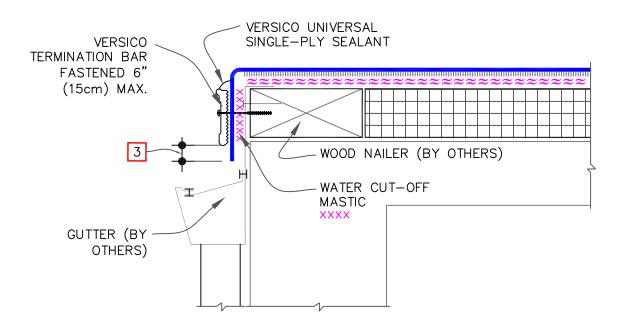


ASPHALT/COLD APPLIED

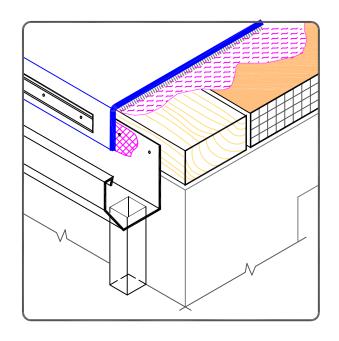
→ SEE NOTE(S)

VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP

AC-1.2

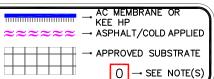


- 1. POSITION MEMBRANE WITH SELVAGE EDGE AT TERMINATION BAR LOCATION TO AVOID REMOVAL OF FLEECE BACKING.
- 2. FASTENING OF METAL TERMINATION BAR MUST PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- 3. ALLOW MEMBRANE SHEET TO EXTEND 1/2" (1.5cm) MINIMUM BELOW THE METAL TERMINATION BAR.

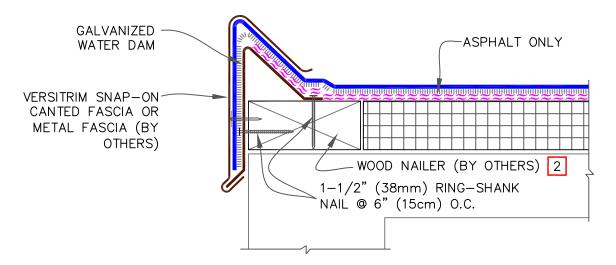




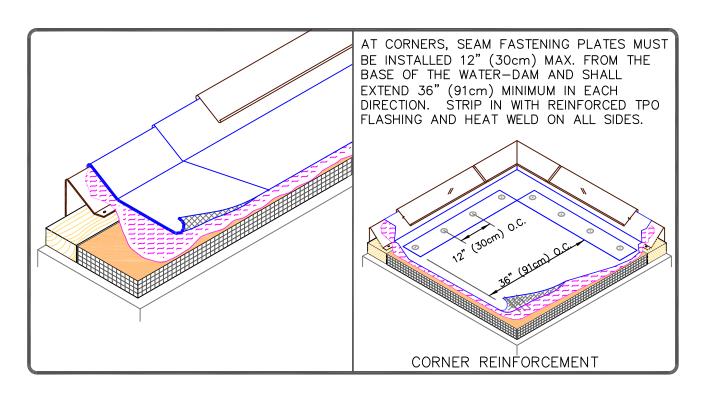
METAL BAR EDGE TERMINATION



VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP

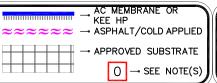


- REFER TO <u>VERSITRIM SNAP—ON CANTED FASCIA INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL</u> FOR STEP—BY—STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
- 2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF GRAVEL STOP DECK FLANGE.
- 3. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.

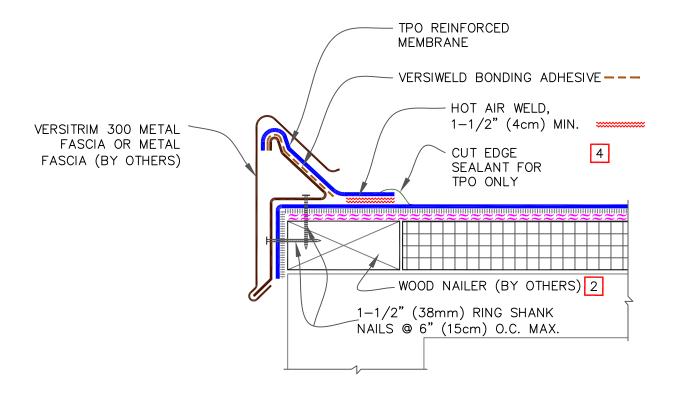




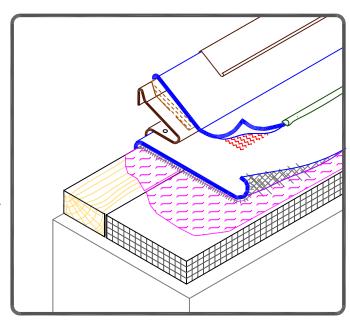
VERSITRIM SNAP-ON CANTED FASCIA



VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP

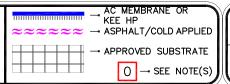


- 1. REFER TO <u>VERSITRIM 300 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION</u>
 <u>MANUAL</u> FOR STEP-BY-STEP INSTALLATION
 PROCEDURES.
- 2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF GRAVEL STOP DECK FLANGE.
- 3. WHEN METAL FASCIA BY OTHERS IS USED, FASTENER TYPE AND FASTENING FREQUENCY SHALL BE RECOMMENDED BY METAL EDGE MANUFACTURER.
- 4. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.

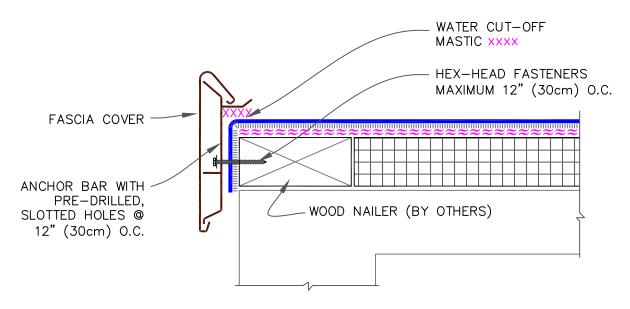




VERSITRIM 300

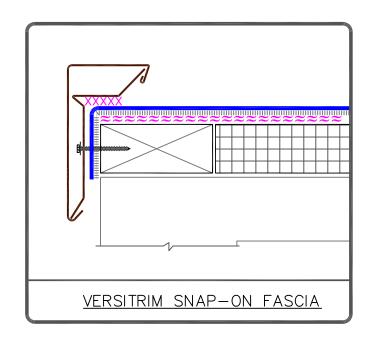


VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP



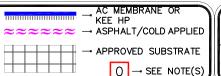
VERSITRIM EX SNAP-ON FASCIA

- 1. REFER TO <u>VERSITRIM EX SNAP-ON</u>
 <u>FASCIA OR VERSITRIM SNAP-ON FASCIA</u>
 <u>INSTRUCTION MANUALS</u> FOR STEP BY
 STEP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES.
- 2. IF INCIDENTAL/TEMPORARY PONDED WATER IS EXPECTED, THE VERSITRIM MUST BE ELEVATED AND SCUPPERS PROVIDED FOR DRAINAGE.
- ENSURE ROOF SLOPES AWAY FROM VERSITRIM.

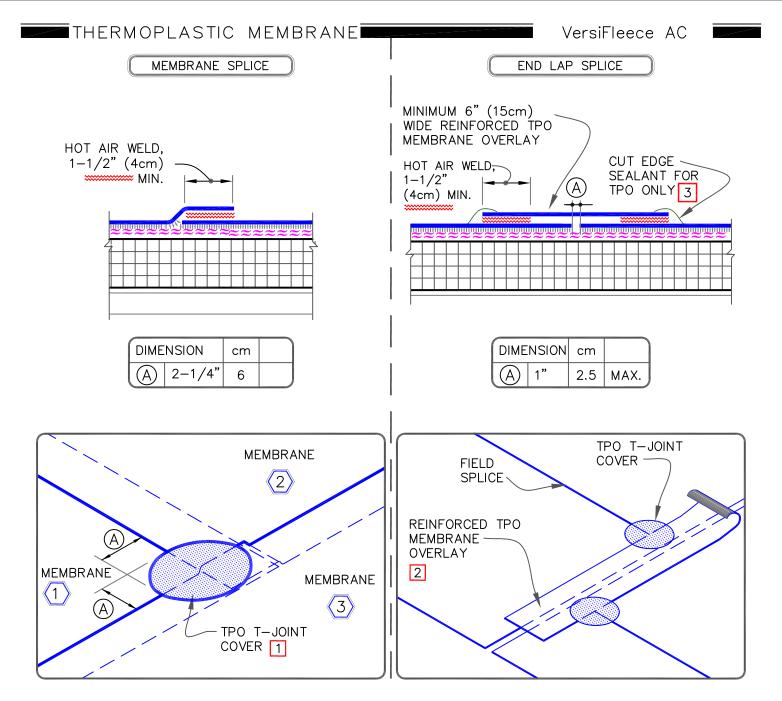




VERSITRIM EX SNAP-ON FASCIA & VERSITRIM SNAP-ON FASCIA



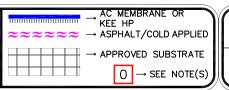
VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP



- WHEN USING 135 OR 155-MIL TPO AC MEMBRANE, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER TPO "T-JOINT" COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.
- 2. WHEN USING 60 OR 80 MIL TPO REINFORCED MEMBRANE OVERLAY, INTERSECTIONS BETWEEN SPLICES MUST BE OVERLAID WITH A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER TPO "T-JOINT" COVER.
- 3. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF TPO RÉINFORCED MEMBRANE.



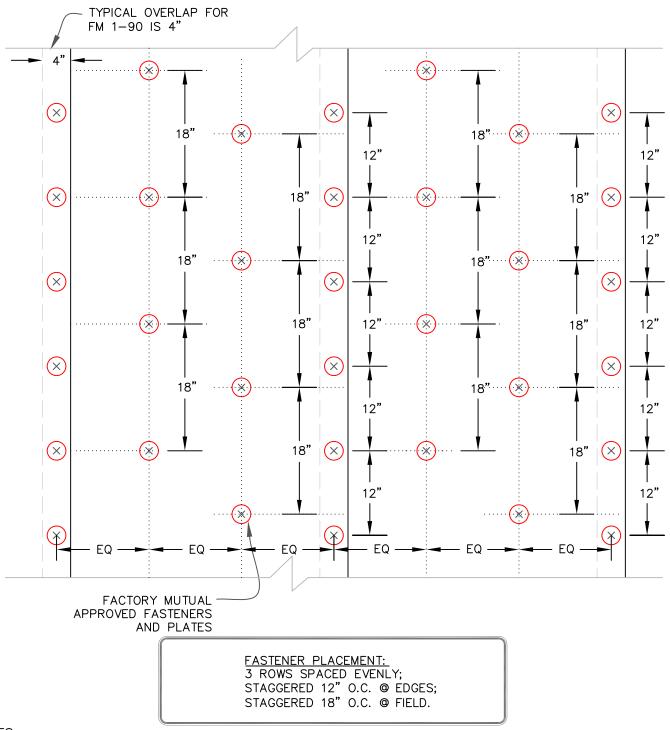
AC TPO MEMBRANE **SPLICES**



VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP

AC - 2.2

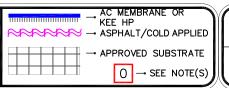




1. CORNERS REQUIRE 100% INCREASE OF FASTENERS; PERIMETERS REQUIRE 50% INCREASE.

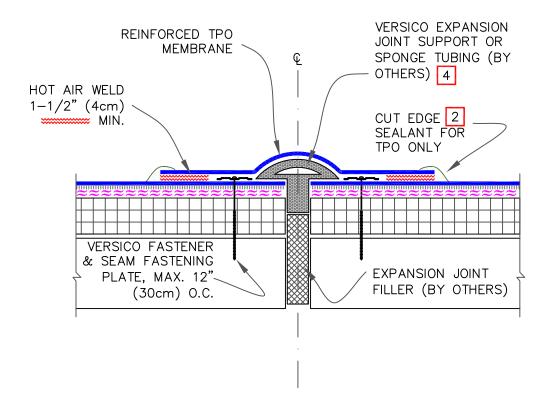


NAIL BASE FASTENING PATTERN SELF—ADHERING MOD BIT SYSTEMS TYPICAL FM 1—90 ATTACHMENT



VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP

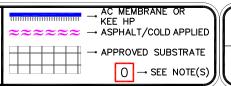
AC - 2.3



- 1. WHEN VERSICO EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT IS USED, WIDTH OF JOINT SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 3/4" (2cm) AND SHALL NOT EXCEED 3" (7.5cm).
- 2. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- 3. WHEN USING 60 OR 80-MIL REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER TPO "T-JOINT" COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.
- 4. ROOF MEMBRANE SHALL $\underline{\mathsf{NOT}}$ BE ADHERED OVER THE EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT OR SPONGE TUBING.

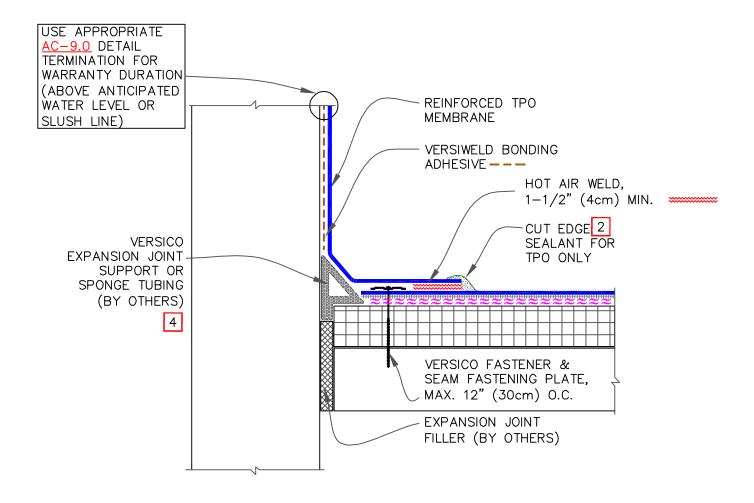


DECK-TO-DECK EXPANSION JOINT



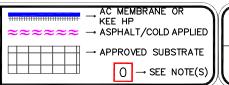
VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP

AC - 3.1



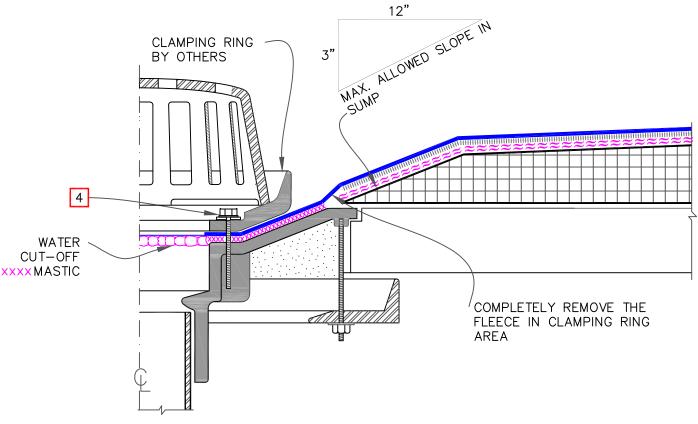
- 1. WHEN VERSICO EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT IS USED, WIDTH OF JOINT SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 3/4" (2cm) AND SHALL NOT EXCEED 2" (5cm).
- 2. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- 3. WHEN USING 60 OR 80-MIL REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER TPO "T-JOINT" COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.
- 4. ROOF MEMBRANE SHALL $\underline{\mathsf{NOT}}$ BE ADHERED OVER THE EXPANSION JOINT SUPPORT OR SPONGE TUBING.

DECK-TO-WALL EXPANSION DETAIL



VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP

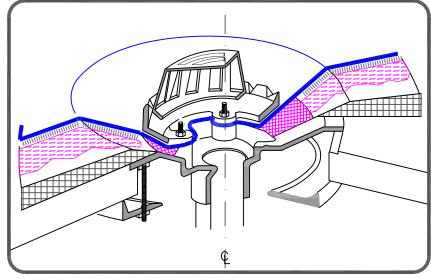
AC - 3.2



GREATER THAN DIMENSION "X" DIMENSION "X" DRAIN PIPE

NOTES:

- REMOVE EXISTING LEAD, FLASHING MATERIAL & ENSURE THE DRAIN RING IS COMPLETELY CLEAN DOWN TO BARE METAL.
- 2. FLEECE-BACKING MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE MEMBRANE SO THAT WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC IS IN DIRECT CONTACT.
- 3. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL EXCEED THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (1.5cm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
- ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- 5. ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.





ROOF DRAIN WITH CONTINUOUS MEMBRANE



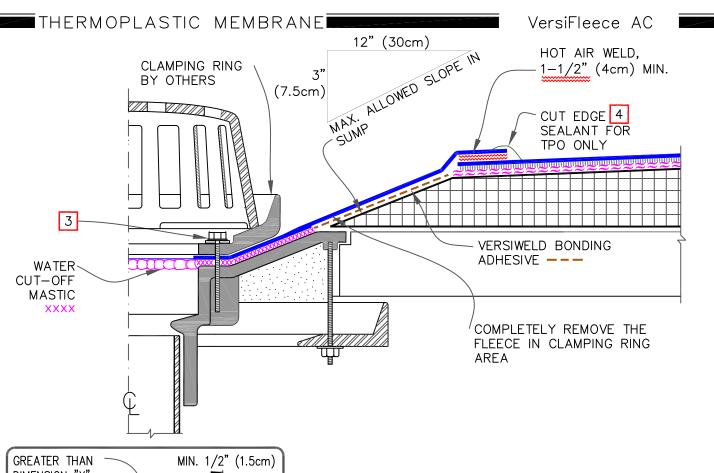
_ AC MEMBRANE OR
KEE HP
→ ASPHALT/COLD APPLIED

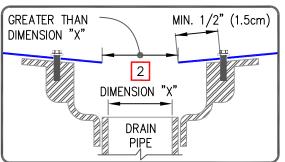
→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

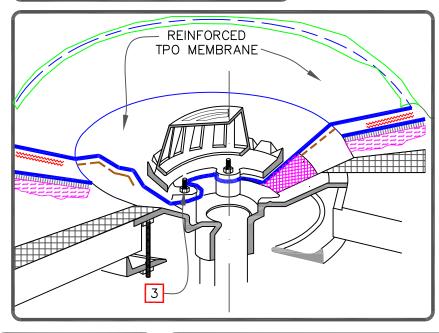
O → SEE NOTE(S)

VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP

AC - 6.1







- REMOVE EXISTING LEAD, FLASHING MATERIAL & ENSURE THE DRAIN RING IS COMPLETELY CLEAN DOWN TO BARE METAL.
- 2. THE HOLE IN THE MEMBRANE SHALL EXCEED THE DIAMETER OF THE DRAIN PIPE, BUT SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 1/2" (1.5cm) FROM THE ATTACHMENT POINTS OF THE DRAIN CLAMPING RING.
- 3. ALL BOLTS OR CLAMPS MUST BE IN PLACE TO PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- 4. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm)
 DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE
 SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES
 OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- 5. ROOF DRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER OF DRAINS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LOCAL CODES.



ROOF DRAIN WITH SEPARATE TARGET SPLICE



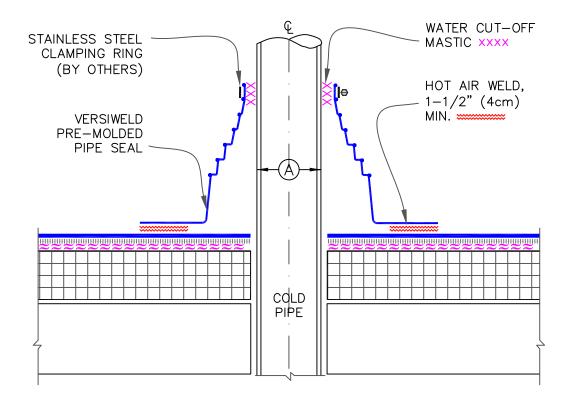
→ KEE HP → ASPHALT/COLD APPLIED

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE(S)

VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP

AC - 6.2

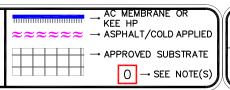


DIMENSIONS		cm	
A	3/4"	2	ТО
	8"	20	

- 1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING PRE-MOLDED PIPE SEAL.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF THE PIPE PENETRATION MUST NOT EXCEED 160°F (71°C).
- 3. PRE-MOLDED PIPE FLASHING MUST HAVE INTACT RIB AT TOP EDGE, REGARDLESS OF PIPE DIAMETER.
- 4. DECK FLANGES OF THE PRE-MOLDED PIPE SEAL SHALL NOT BE OVERLAPPED, CUT OR APPLIED OVER ANY ANGLE CHANGE.



PRE-MOLDED PIPE SEAL

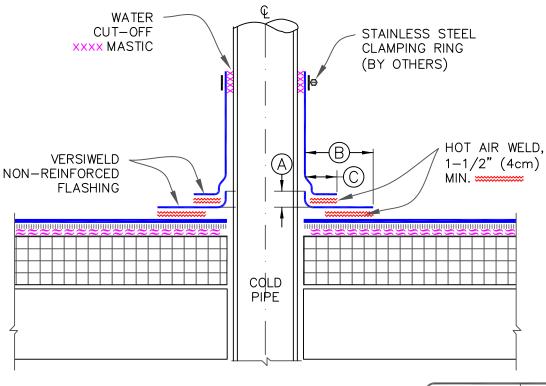


VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP

AC - 8.1

CAUTION

DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON 25-YEAR WARRANTY PROJECTS. ACCEPTABLE PIPE FLASHINGS SHALL CONFORM WITH VERSIFLEECE AC-8.1 OR REFER TO THERMOPLASTIC COMMON DETAILS.



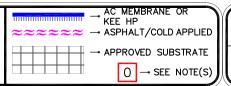
DIMENSIONS		cm	
A	1/2"	1.5	MIN.
B	1-1/2"	4	ТО
	2"	5	
	1"	2.5	MIN.

NOTES:

- 1. REMOVE ALL LEAD AND OTHER FLASHING BEFORE INSTALLING FIELD FABRICATED PIPE SEAL.
- 2. TEMPERATURE OF PIPE MUST NOT EXCEED 140°F (60°C) WHEN USING KEE HP AND 160°F (71°C) WHEN USING TPO FLASHING.
- 3. APPLY HEAT TO FLASHING AND FORM BY HAND PRIOR TO HOT AIR WELDING
- 4. MECHANICAL SECUREMENT IS REQUIRED AROUND ALL PIPES GREATER THAN 18" (46cm) IN DIAMETER.
- 5. REFER TO THERMOPLASTIC COMMON DETAILS FOR HOT STACK, STEEL TUBING & FLEXIBLE PENETRATIONS.

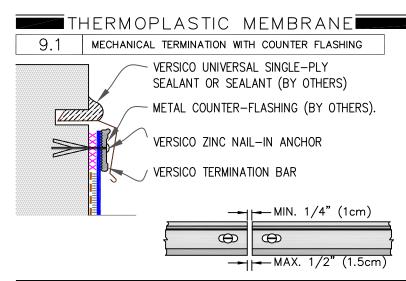


FIELD FABRICATED PIPE FLASHING



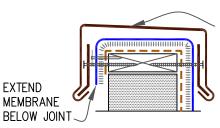
VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP

AC - 8.2

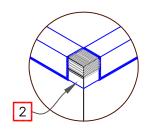


- 1. APPLY ON HARD SMOOTH SURFACE ONLY; NOT FOR USE ON EXPOSED WOOD.
- 2. DO NOT WRAP COMPRESSION TERMINATION BAR AROUND CORNERS.
- 3. FLEECE—BACKING MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE MEMBRANE SO THAT WATER CUT—OFF MASTIC IS IN DIRECT CONTACT.
- 4. DETAIL 9.5 MUST BE USED AT VERTICAL JOINTS IN PANEL WALLS.

9.2 SHEET METAL COPING



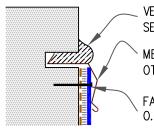
METAL CAP (BY OTHERS), SLOPE DOWNWARD TOWARDS ROOF



NOTES:

- FOR VERSICO VERSITRIM COPING, REFER TO INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS PUBLISHED SEPARATELY.
- MEMBRANE MUST BE EXTENDED TO CORNERS TO PROVIDE COMPLETE COVERAGE OF THE TOP WALL SURFACE.





VERSICO UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT OR SEALANT (BY OTHERS)

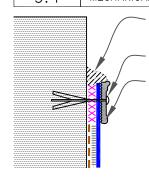
METAL COUNTER-FLASHING (BY OTHERS).

FASTEN MEMBRANE @ 12" (30cm) O.C. MAX.

NOTES:

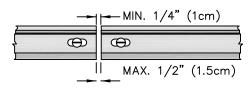
- WHEN MECHANICAL FASTENERS ARE USED TO PENETRATE THE METAL COUNTER-FLASHING, USE EPDM WASHERS, APPLY WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER THE COUNTER-FLASHING OR CAULK THE FASTENER HEADS.
- 2. <u>DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON WARRANTY</u> PROJECTS EXCEEDING 10-YEARS.





VERSICO UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT OR SEALANT (BY OTHERS) VERSICO ZINC NAIL-IN ANCHOR

VERSICO TERMINATION BAR



NOTES:

- APPLY ON HARD SMOOTH SURFACE ONLY; NOT FOR USE ON EXPOSED WOOD.
- 2. DO NOT WRAP COMPRESSION TERMINATION BAR AROUND CORNERS.
- FLEECE-BACKING MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE MEMBRANE SO THAT WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC IS IN DIRECT CONTACT.
- 4. <u>DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS.</u>
- 5. DETAILS 9.5 MUST BE USED AT VERTICAL JOINTS IN PANEL WALLS.

BONDING ADHESIVE, TYPE III OR IV ASPHALT OR COLD APPLIED ADHESIVE

XXXXXXX

VERSICO WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC MUST BE UNDER COMPRESSION



MEMBRANE TERMINATION PAGE 1 OF 2



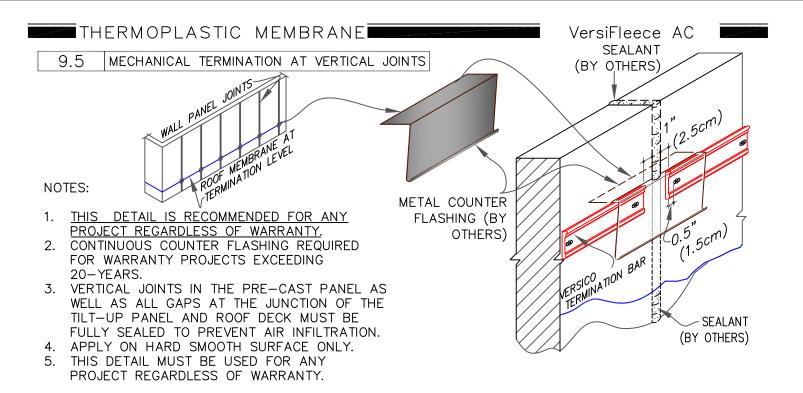
AC MEMBRANE OR
KEE HP
ASPHALT/COLD APPLIED

→ APPROVED SUBSTRATE

O → SEE NOTE(S)

VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP

AC-9.0



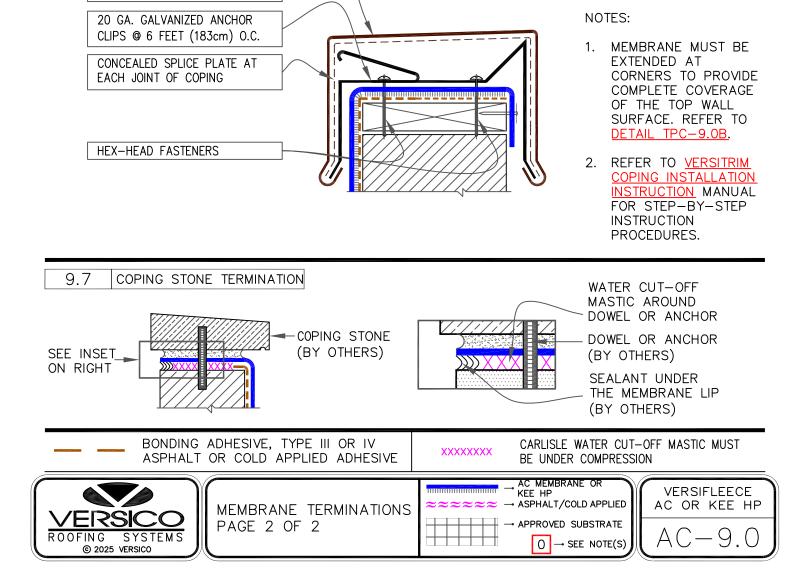
VERSITRIM

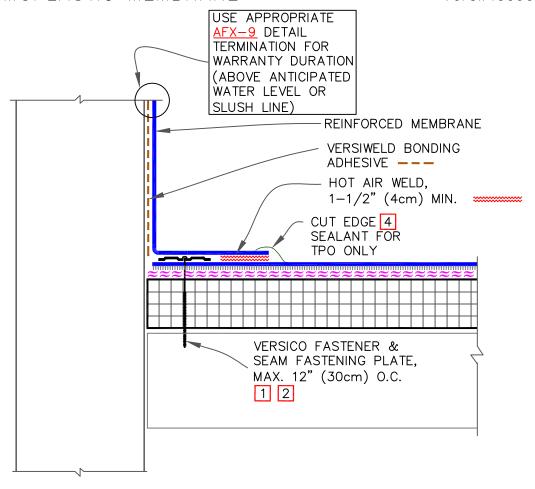
& VERSITRIM 300 COPINGS

9.6

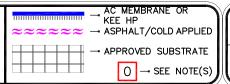
COPING

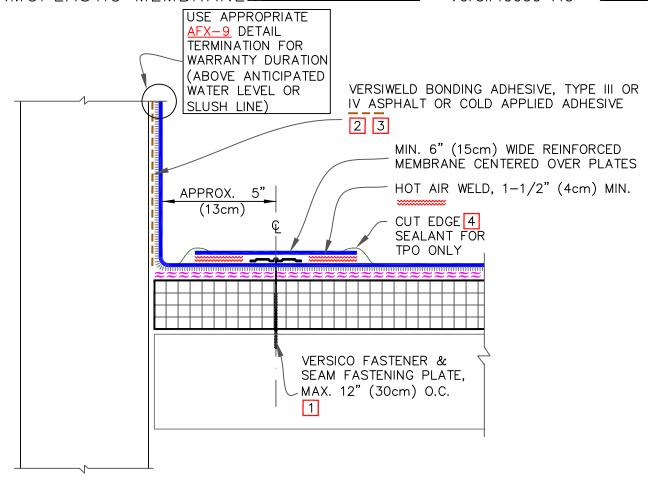
VERSITRIM COPING



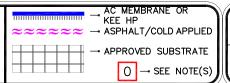


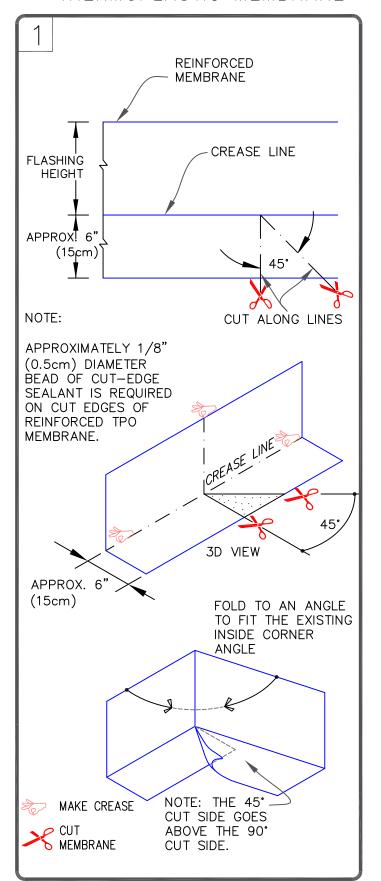
- 1. MECHANICAL SECUREMENT IS NOT NECESSARY WHEN AC MEMBRANE IS ADHERED WITH HOT ASPHALT.
- 2. IN A CASE WHERE FASTENERS MUST BE FASTENED INTO THE VERTICAL SUBSTRATE, CARE MUST BE TAKEN TO CREASE THE MEMBRANE TIGHTLY INTO THE ANGLE CHANGE. PLACING THE PLATES TIGHT INTO THE ANGLE CHANGE WILL HELP HOLD THE MEMBRANE IN THE PROPER POSITION.
- 3. WHEN USING 60 OR 80-MIL REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER TPO "T-JOINT" COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.
- 4. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.

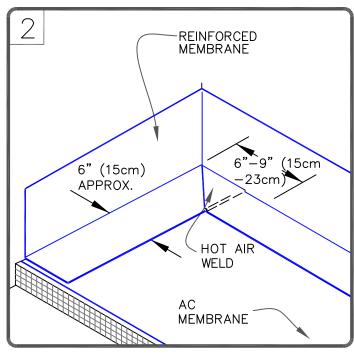


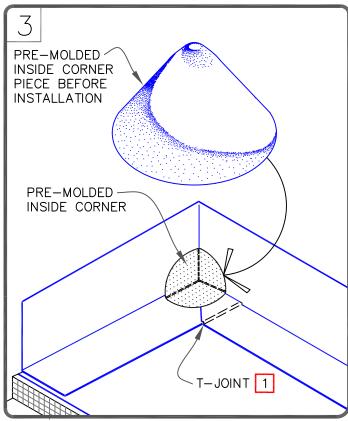


- 1. MECHANICAL SECUREMENT IS NOT NECESSARY WHEN AC MEMBRANE IS ADHERED WITH HOT ASPHALT.
- 2. WHEN APPLYING BONDING ADHESIVE TO AC MEMBRANE, APPLY A COAT TO THE FLEECE SIDE OF THE MEMBRANE AND ALLOW TO DRY. ONCE DRY, APPLY A SECOND COAT OF BONDING ADHESIVE TO THE FLEECE SIDE OF THE MEMBRANE AND TO THE SUBSTRATE, ALLOW TO FLASH OFF AND MATE THE TWO SURFACES TOGETHER.
- 3. WHEN APPLYING ASPHALT OR COLD APPLIED ADHESIVE TO A VERTICAL SUBSTRATE, CARE MUST BE TAKEN TO AVOID DRIPPING OR PUDDLING AT THE BASE OF A WALL. MAXIMUM FLASHING HEIGHT SHALL NOT EXCEED 18" (46cm).
- 4. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.





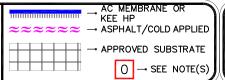




1. WHEN USING 60 OR 80-MIL MEMBRANE, APPLY A 4-1/2" (11cm) DIAMETER "T-JOINT" COVER AT ALL FIELD SPLICE INTERSECTIONS.

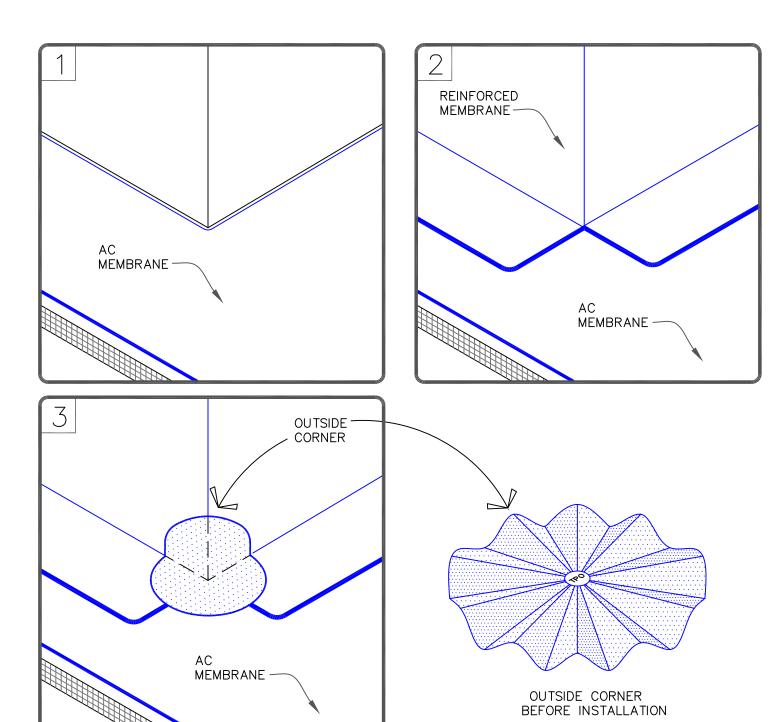


TPO PRE-MOLDED INSIDE CORNERS



VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP

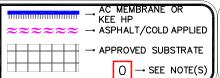
AC - 15.3



APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.



TPO PRE-MOLDED OUTSIDE CORNERS

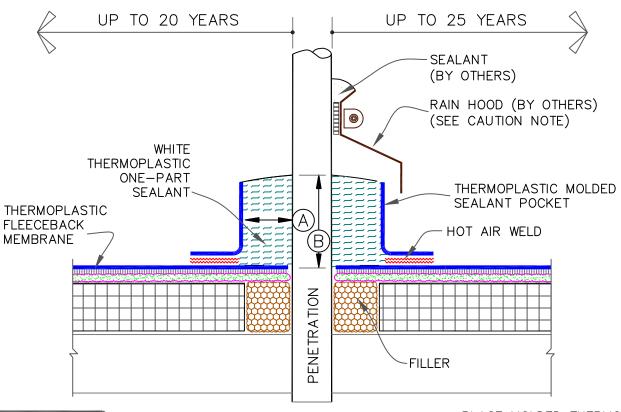


VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP

AC - 15.4

CAUTION

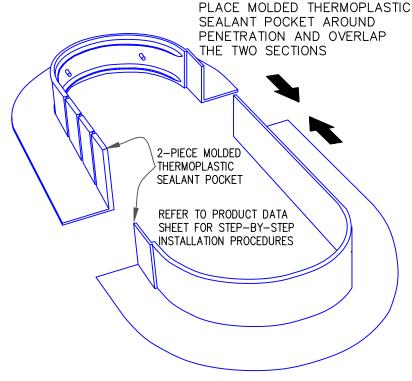
MOLDED SEALANT POCKETS MUST BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH RAIN HOODS FOR PROJECTS WITH 25 YEAR WARRANTIES.



DIME	NSIONS	cm	
A	1"	2.5	MIN.
\bigcirc	2"	5	MIN.

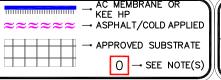
NOTES:

- TEMPERATURE OF PIPE MUST NOT EXCEED 160°F (71°C).
- 2. WHEN USING TPO MEMBRANE/MOLDED SEALANT POCKET, APPLY A THIN COAT OF TPO PRIMER TO THE INSIDE AND AROUND THE TOP RIM OF THE POCKET, TO THE DECK MEMBRANE ENCLOSED BY THE POCKET AND TO THE PENETRATION USING A SMALL PAINT BRUSH.
- ONE-PART SEALANT MUST COMPLETELY FILL MOLDED SEALANT POCKET TO PREVENT PONDING OF WATER.
- 4. PIPE CLUSTERS MUST HAVE MINIMUM 1" (2.5cm) CLEARANCE BETWEEN PENETRATIONS.



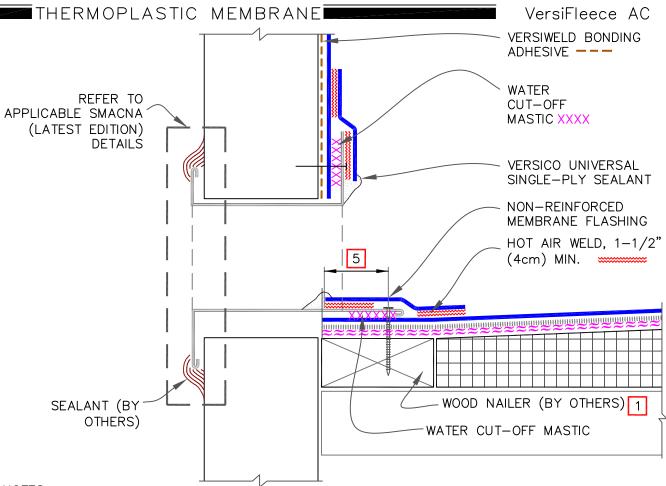


TPO MOLDED SEALANT POCKET

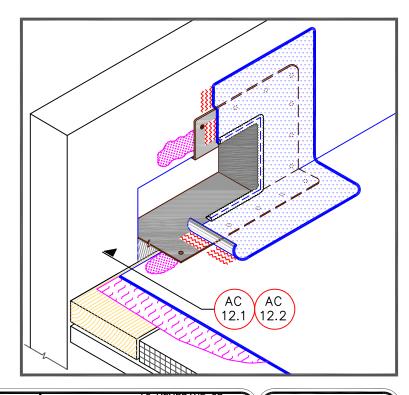


VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP

AC - 16.2



- WOOD NAILERS ARE INSTALLED ONLY AT SCUPPERS TO SECURE METAL SLEEVE AND MUST EXTEND PAST THE WIDTH OF METAL SLEEVE FLANGE.
- 2. INSTALL WALL FLASHING PRIOR TO SCUPPER INSTALLATION.
- 3. METAL SCUPPER BOX MUST HAVE CONTINUOUS FLANGES WITH ROUNDED CORNERS. SOLDER ALL SCUPPER SEAMS WATER—TIGHT.
- 4. WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC UNDER SCUPPER FLANGE MUST BE UNDER CONSTANT COMPRESSION.
- 5. SCUPPER FLANGES MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED BY NON-REINFORCED FLASHING WITH MINIMUM 2" (5cm) COVERAGE PAST NAIL HEAD.
- 6. UNIVERSAL SINGLE—PLY SEALANT IS REQUIRED AT FLASHING EDGES ON SCUPPER EDGE. TPO PRIMER MUST BE USED TO PREPARE SURFACES PRIOR TO THE APPLICATION OF SEALANT.





THROUGH-WALL SCUPPER WITH TPO COATED METAL



VERSIFLEECE AC OR KEE HP

AC - 18.2



Table of Contents

July 2025

The information contained in this generic specification represents a part of Versico's requirements for obtaining a roofing system warranty. Construction materials and practices, building siting and operation, climatic conditions, and other site-specific factors will have an impact on the performance of the roofing system. Versico recommends that the building owner retain a design professional to determine appropriate design measures to be taken in order to address these factors.

The information contained in these Supplements are to serve as a criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico Roofing Systems and related products. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the roof systems mentioned herein are also included in the respective Specification for each Roof System and in the Design Reference Section of the Versico Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

General

VersiFleece Membrane and Insulation Attachment with Flexible DASH Adhesive	G-02
Fully Adhered Application Over Lightweight Insulating Concrete	G-03
Flashing Considerations /Metal Work	G-04
Roof Walkway Installation	G-05
Daily Seal / Clean Up	G-06
Application Procedures for 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier	G-07
Insulation Attachment and Details	G-08
Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive	G-09
Metal Edging	G-10
LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing	G-11
Application Procedures for VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier	G-12
VacuSeal Vent Secure Roofing Systems	G-13
DeckVent Roof Assembly for Lightweight Structural Concrete Decks	G-14
Flexible DASH Adhesive Equipment and Set Up Requirements	G-15
Plaza Paver Systems	G-16
Electronic Leak Detection (ELD) Systems	G-17
Synthetic Turf Installation	G-18
Products	
Related Products	P-01
Thermoplastics	
Heat Welding Equipment	T-01
EPDM	
VersiGard Polyepichlorohydrin (ECO/CO) Membrane Installation Procedure	E-01
EPDM Membrane Splicing and Splice Repairs	E-02





G-02

VersiFleece and Insulation Attachment and Coverage Rates with Flexible DASH Adhesive

July 2025

The information contained in this supplement serves as criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico Roofing Systems and related products. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the Roof Systems mentioned herein are also included in the respective Specification for each Roof System and in the Design Reference Section of the Versico Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

A. General

Flexible DASH Adhesive may be used to attach the following roof insulations to an approved roof deck/substrate:

- 1" (Min.) Polyisocyanurate, 1/2" SecurShield HD, 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco, 1/2" SecurShield HD Plus, 1/2" SecurShield HD Plus Eco, 1.5" DuraFaceR, 1/2" DuraStorm VSH, 1/2" Versico Recovery Board, 1/4" Securock or minimum 1/4" DensDeck or DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX, DEXcell FA, DEXcell Glass Mat Roof Board, 7/16" DEXcell, or 5/8" DEXcell FA VSH. If tapered Polyisocyanurate insulation is used, 1/2" minimum thickness is acceptable.
- Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) insulation overlaid with SecurShield HD, SecurShield HD Eco, 1/2" SecurShield HD Plus, 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco, Versico Recovery Board, Securock, DensDeck/DensDeck Prime, 1/2" EcoStorm VSH, DEXcell FA, DEXcell Glass Mat Roof Board or 7/16" DEXcell. A composite board can be used to eliminate the need for an additional layer of Flexible DASH Adhesive.
- 3. Extruded Polystyrene insulation overlaid with 1/2" SecurShield HD, 1/2" SecurShield HD Eco, 1/2" SecurShield HD Plus, 1/2" SecurShield HD Plus Eco, 1/2" DuraStorm VSH, Versico Recovery Board, Securock, DensDeck/DensDeck Prime or DensDeck StormX, DEXcell FA, DEXcell Glass Mat Roof Board, 7/16" DEXcell, or 5/8" DEXcell FA VSH.
- 4. When oriented strand board (OSB) is proposed as the membrane underlayment, a polyisocyanurate/OSB composite board may be used since attachment of individual OSB panels is not recommended due to board stiffness and potential bowing on uneven surfaces.

Insulation board sizes up to 4' x 8' may be used providing full attachment (full spray, equipment (rig) splatter, 4" or 6" o.c. extrusions) is achieved. Trimming or slitting of boards may be required on uneven surfaces. If necessary, use maximum 4' x 4' boards so full embedment of boards may be achieved.

B. Cautions and Warnings

- 1. Do not apply Flexible DASH Adhesive when surface and/or ambient temperatures are below 25°F (-4°C). The temperature of Flexible DASH Adhesive must be between 70°F (21°C) and 90°F (32°C), at the time of use. Use blanket heaters and hot boxes when necessary.
- 2. Flexible DASH may be applied when surface and/or ambient temperatures are below 25°F (-4°C) when heated equipment is used that includes the following: heated blankets, preheater, and heated hose.



- 3. When using Flexible DASH Adhesive in non-heated spray equipment, substrate and/or ambient temperatures must be between 25°F (-4°C) and 120°F (49°C).
- 4. **Bead Adhesive Spacing** Beads must be applied following spacing approved for specific project conditions (i.e. height, wind zone, and warranty wind speed coverage).
 - a. 12-inch on-center bead spacing is accepted in the field of the roof. Projects with higher wind speed coverage will require narrower spacing between beads.
 - b. Perimeter bead spacing is typically at 6-inches on-center except for those projects with higher wind speed coverage where narrower bead spacing of 4-inches on-center may be required.
 - c. Refer to <u>Detail A-27.7</u> (located in <u>Spec Supplement G-08</u>) and <u>Detail VF-27</u> in VersiFleece Specification for Membrane Attachment using Bead Adhesive approved by Versico or contact Versico prior to installation.
 - d. Substrate irregularity, which is commonly associated with gravel surfaced built-up roofing, must be compensated to ensure insulation boards are fully embedded. Do not apply thin beads of adhesive (less than 1/2-inch width wet bead for Non-Dual Tank Applications and 1.5" wide wet bead for Dual Tank Applications), and if necessary increase width of the adhesive bead in uneven areas.

5. Residual Asphalt

- a. Incompatibility of the Substrate (Residual Un-Weathered Asphalt) While urethane adhesive is compatible with existing asphaltic roofs that have been exposed and weathered, it is difficult to adhere to slick, smooth and un-weathered asphalt. This condition may be encountered when an existing roof is removed, exposing an asphaltic vapor barrier or leaving asphalt residue.
- b. To ensure proper adhesive attachment, one of the following options may be followed:
 - Prime the surface with Versico's CAV-GRIP 3V, CCW-702, CCW-702LV or CCW-702WB Primer for splatter and bead application.
 - 2) Switch to Full Spray of Flexible DASH Adhesive applied from heated spray rig to increase surface contact. 100% coverage is required. Splatter applications are not accepted.
 - 3) Install Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR Air & Vapor Barrier with CAV-GRIP 3V, CCW-702, CCW-702LV or CCW-702WB Primer over the existing asphalt.
 - 4) Use mechanical securement to attach the first layer of insulation in lieu of adhesive.

6. Air Infiltration

a. On structural concrete decks, gaps between the structural deck and walls and those around penetrations, allows hot humid air from within the building to infiltrate the roofing assembly and possibly condense during the cold season. Lower membrane temperature, especially those associated with white membranes, increase the probability of condensation and promote freezing during low temperatures. Collected frozen moisture trapped above the structural deck when thawed, will eventually lead to weakening of the bottom insulation facer. Weakening of the bottom of the insulation facer can subsequently lead to separation of the foam during a wind event.

It is important to seal gaps around the perimeter and around penetrations, refer to **Design Reference**DR-01 "Construction Generated Moisture", to eliminate moisture infiltration.

b. The same phenomenon with migrating moisture could occur on steel decks, where gaps are not sealed or vapor retarders are not used. In such a case, condensed moisture could result in insulation gapping, rusting of metal fasteners or steel decks and cause insulation to become wet. Refer to Design Reference DR-01 "Construction Generated Moisture".

C. Roof Deck/Substrate Criteria

Flexible DASH Adhesive can be used to attach insulation to new or tear-off construction over structural concrete, fibrous cement (i.e., Tectum), gypsum, cellular or perlite lightweight insulating concrete (min. 225 psi compressive strength), wood and steel decks.

Flexible DASH Adhesive may also be used to attach insulation to an existing asphalt or coal tar pitch, modified bitumen or mineral surfaced cap sheets as follows:

- 1. On tear off projects, the existing roof deck must be investigated and all wet and deteriorated material must be replaced. All loose base sheet material or asphalt must be removed prior to Flexible DASH Adhesive application.
- 2. The deck surface must be cleaned using compressed air, vacuum equipment or hand/power brooms to remove dust, loose dirt or debris. If excessive dust or dirt is present, a primer may be required prior to application of the adhesive. Contact Versico for specific primer requirements.
- 3. For new galvanized steel decks, power washing is required to remove finishing oils, if present.
- 4. For projects with existing Type III or IV asphalt, coal tar pitch, modified bitumen or mineral surface cap sheets, the existing roof must be inspected to determine if moisture is present within the existing assembly. Wet insulation and membrane shall be removed and replaced with compatible materials.
 - a. Blisters, buckles, wrinkles and fishmouths shall be cut out or mechanically fastened.
 - b. Remove loose gravel, dust and residue from a gravel surfaced BUR by using a Hydro-Vac (wet vacuum equipment). Power vacuum equipment or a power sweeper followed by air blowing or another suitable means are also acceptable. Care shall be exercised in areas where evidence of ponding is obvious (remove residue from low areas prior to proceeding).

CAUTION: On coal tar pitch, when using white membrane, minimum 1" thick polyisocyanurate is the required membrane underlayment. If gray or tan membrane is used, minimum 1.4" thick polyisocyanurate is required.

D. Adhesive Coverage Rates

1. The overall coverage rate for Flexible DASH Adhesive will vary depending on jobsite conditions, product container size, and the substrate as follows:

Flexible DASH Adhesive Coverage Rates							
	Approximate Coverage Rate (Sq. Ft.)						
Package Type	Full Spray	Splatter	4" o.c.	6" o.c.	12" o.c.		
Dual Cartridges	N/A	N/A	100-200	200 -300	400 - 600		
Dual Tanks	N/A	2,600-2,800	1,100-1,300	1,700-1,900	3,500-3,700		
5-Gallon Jugs	1,000	1,800-2,000	670 - 900	1,000 - 1,250	2,000 - 2,500		
15-Gallon Drums	1,800-3,000	5,400-6,000	2,110-2,700	3,000-3,750	6,000-7,500		
50-Gallon Drums	5,000-10,000	18,000-20,000	6,700 - 9,000	10,000 - 12,500	20,000 - 25,000		



Fig 1. Full Spray Application

2. Full Spray Application and Coverage Rates (See Figure 1 above)

- a. Flexible DASH is to be dispensed by the appropriate spray rig and gun to achieve 100% coverage of the substrate at a rate of 1 gallon per 100 square feet. Substrate irregularity, which is commonly associated with gravel surface, built-up roofing, may take up to 2 gallons per square to compensate so the insulation boards are fully embedded in tot the Flexible DASH.
- b. To achieve proper coverage, spray in a horizontal, sweeping motion, overlapping each new pass with the previous pass by 50%.



Fig 2. Bead Application

3. Bead Application and Coverage Rates (See Figure 2 above)

a. Flexible DASH is to be dispensed in ribbons or beads to achieve spacing approved for specific project conditions (i.e. height, wind zone and warranty wind speed coverage).





Fig 3. Correct Coverage – Splatter Application

Fig 4. Light Coverage – Splatter Application

4. Splatter Application and Coverage Rates (See Figures 3 and 4 above)

a. Spray Rig and Gun

- 1) Flexible DASH is to be dispensed by the appropriate spray rig and gun to achieve 50% coverage of the substrate at a rate of 1/2 gallon per 100 square feet.
- 2) To achieve proper coverage, spray in a horizontal, sweeping motion, from a minimum 24" height, overlapping each new pass with the previous pass by 50%.
- 3) Adhesive should be applied in large droplets, not a fine mist. Air pressure is too high if the adhesive is in a fine mist.

b. Dual Tanks

- 1) Flexible DASH is to be dispensed using Dual Tanks to achieve 50% coverage of the substrate at a rate of 3.75 lbs per 100 square feet.
- 2) To achieve proper coverage, spray in a horizontal, sweeping motion, from a minimum of 24" height, overlapping each new pass with the previous pass.
- 3) When applying, the 14" extension nozzle should NOT be used.

E. Installation Criteria

- 1. Check to ensure the substrate is dry. Flexible DASH Adhesive cannot be applied to a wet or damp surface.
- 2. Dispense Flexible DASH Adhesive over the dry substrate area at the coverage rate indicated previously to allow for full coverage, splatter or proper bead spacing.



3. Allow the adhesive to rise up approximately 1/4" to 3/4", depending on dispensing method, and develop strings prior to setting insulation boards into adhesive.

Note: String-time is measured by touching the adhesive with a splice wipe and looking for development of "strings" of adhesive as you pull the splice wipe out of the adhesive. With Flexible DASH Adhesive, string time is generally around 1-1/2 – 2 minutes after application at room temperature.

4. Walk the boards into the adhesive and roll using the 30" wide, 150 lb weighted segmented steel roller to ensure full embedment. The proper roller can be purchased from Rooftop Equipment or one of their distribution partners. Optimal set up time should be approximately 5 to 7 minutes.

CAUTION: Walking on the boards immediately after placement in adhesive can cause slippage/movement until the adhesive has started to set up. On roofs with a slope greater than 1/2" in 12", begin adhering insulation at the low point and work upward to avoid slippage. One person should be designated to walk/roll in all boards and trim/slit or apply weight as needed to ensure adequate securement.

CAUTION: If boards easily slide, string time has not been achieved.

- 5. Position all edges of the boards on the top flutes of steel decks for adequate support.
- 6. If multiple layers of insulation are specified or required, spray, equipment (rig) splatter or bead-apply Flexible DASH Adhesive over the base layer once fully secured and follow procedures noted above for attachment of each insulation layer.

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico and Flexible DASH Adhesive are Trademarks of Versico

DensDeck and DensDeck Prime is a Trademark of Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC

This Spec Supplement represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, Specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information that has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico Warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



G-03

Fully Adhered Applications Over Lightweight Insulating Concrete For EPDM, TPO and VersiFleece Membranes

July 2025

This supplement is to serve as criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding Direct Application Over Lightweight Insulating Concrete. For installation details Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable technical manuals/details or the Versico website.

When specified, the EPDM and TPO membranes or VersiFleece (TPO, PVC or KEE HP) membrane may be fully adhered directly to an approved **cellular or perlite lightweight insulating concrete** with a minimum compressive strength of 225 psi.

- A. EPDM membrane can be fully adhered with Versico's EPDM Bonding Adhesive. Versico's TPO Bonding Adhesive shall be used when using TPO membrane. Maximum warranty available (Non-VersiFleece membrane) for direct application is 20 year with peak gust wind speed of 55 mph.
- B. Flexible DASH Adhesive must be used when VersiFleece (TPO, PVC or KEE HP) membrane is specified. Maximum warranty available with VersiFleece 115-mil membranes for direct application is 20 year with peak gust wind speed of 80 mph.
- C. For direct application over cellular lightweight insulating concrete, Aqua Base120 can be used as a two-sided contact adhesive with Non-VersiFleece (EPDM, TPO or PVC) membrane. When Aqua Base 120 Bonding adhesive is specified refer to Spec Supplement G-09 "Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive" for Warranty information.

Note: Use of VersiFleece membranes in conjunction with Water Based adhesives over lightweight insulating concrete is not permitted.

Non-VersiFleece membranes are not to be fully adhered directly to **vermiculite lightweight insulating concrete.** When a VersiFleece membrane is to be fully adhered directly to **vermiculite lightweight insulating concrete,** Versico must be contacted to determine applicable requirements pertaining to priming, venting, warranty duration and wind speed coverage.

Projects where the VersiFleece membrane has been approved will be limited to a wind speed coverage of 55 mph peak gust wind speed unless otherwise approved by Versico.

The Authorized Contractor must provide Versico with a copy of a certification letter from the lightweight insulating concrete manufacturer (on new construction projects), which references the project name and location and contains the manufacturer's brand name, minimum compressive strength, average wet and air dry densities.

Application Cautions

1. The substrate must be dry, free of debris, fins, frost, loose and foreign materials. Fill any gaps in the substrate greater than 1/4" with Flexible DASH Adhesive or VapAir Seal 725TR or VapAir Seal MD (when VersiFleece membrane is to be used or other appropriate material).



- 2. Do not proceed with membrane installation until the lightweight insulating concrete has cured a minimum of 48 hours. If necessary, consult with the lightweight insulating concrete manufacturer concerning additional drying time.
- 3. After rain or other precipitation, follow the manufacturer's requirements concerning proper visual inspection and additional drying time prior to adhering the membrane.
- 4. Prior to membrane installation, darker areas, especially along hairline cracks in the concrete, may serve as an indication of moisture entrapment and possible standing water beneath the surface. If this condition is found, consult with the lightweight insulating concrete manufacturer for proper corrective measures.
- 5. Except when lightweight insulating concrete is poured over slotted steel decks, the authorized roofing contractor must conduct core cuts at the minimum rate of 1 every 2,000 square feet. The core cuts should be located around hairline cracks (if present) where darker areas are visible. After core cuts have been taken, the substrate must be examined for evidence of moisture above the structural deck and, if found, a wet/dry vacuum system, as recommended by the lightweight insulating concrete manufacturer, must be utilized to remove standing water from beneath the surface of the concrete.
 - a. To ensure the efficient operation of the vacuum system, a tight seal must be provided between the nozzle of the vacuum and the lightweight concrete substrate.
 - b. Versico's Non-Weldable or Weldable, One-Way Pressure Relief Breather vents, must be installed over each core cut in accordance with Versico Detail. See Spec Supplement P-01 "Related Products" for more information.

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico, VersiWeld, Flexible DASH and VersiFleece are Trademarks of Versico

This Spec Supplement represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, Specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information that has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico Warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



G-04

Flashing Considerations / Metal Work

July 2025

This supplement is to serve as criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding flashing of walls, curbs, metal work, pipes, drains and other penetrations for EPDM, Thermoplastics, AC and VersiFleece membranes. For individual roofing system information, Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference the appropriate roofing system specification and associated roofing details.

A. General Flashing Considerations

- 1. For projects specified with a greater than 20 year membrane system warranty, Versico's Termination Bar in conjunction with Water Cut-Off Mastic, must be specified under all metal counterflashings. Refer to applicable Versico Detail.
- 2. The height of the new wall flashing and termination must extend above the anticipated water level (due to heavy rain) or slush line (due to water under accumulated snow).
- 3. All existing loose flashing must be removed prior to the application of new membrane. New membrane flashing must extend above all existing intact flashing but must not conceal weep holes or cover existing through wall counterflashing.
- 4. Install surface mounted reglets and compression bar terminations directly to the wall surface.
- 5. Bitumen based roof cement must be removed or concealed with an acceptable underlayment.

CAUTION: Residual asphalt left on walls and curbs could cause discoloration of white membranes. All residual asphalt must be primed with one of the following, CAV-GRIP 3V, CCW-702, CCW-702LV or CCW-702WB primer for further information refer to Spec Supplement G-02 'VersiFleece Membrane and Insulation Attachment with Flexible DASH Adhesive'.

- 6. It is highly recommended for all deck to wall joints, vertical joints between tilt up panels, and any gaps in metal walls to be sealed to prevent any moisture infiltration and possible condensation beneath the membrane. Unsealed joints must be brought to the attention of the Specifier for assessment and proper detailing.
- 7. The Specifier must examine structural supports for rooftop equipment to determine if reasonable access to the membrane beneath the equipment is provided.
- 8. When sleepers are used for mounting rooftop equipment, they must be designed to provide adequate support. An appropriate detail must be selected to prevent depression of the insulation and possible damage to the membrane. Caution is to be exercised for sleeper mounted pipes and gas pipes could shift due to heavier snow accumulation on white roofs, due to lack of solar gain. Designer or Specifier may opt to use structurally secured mounting system or possibly increase sleeper height to reduce the force of sliding snow. Periodic snow removal to reduce accumulation is strongly recommended especially on sleepers running perpendicular to roof slope.
- 9. Depending on the type of the existing roofing system, the tie in method will vary. Total isolation between the two roofing systems or weep holes may be required to address moisture migration from one roofing system to the other. For PVC membrane total isolation between the two roofing systems is required.
- 10. Flexible penetrations (braided cables, conduits, wires, etc.) must be enclosed in a stable gooseneck.



11. Hot pipes exceeding the temperatures greater than those included in the "chart" below must be insulated with metal collars and rain hoods. Ensure that rain hood does not fit snug around insulated collars to allow for adequate air circulation and prevent heat transfer.

Hot Pipe Limitations				
Membrane	Temperature			
EPDM	180°F			
TPO	160°F			
PVC	140°F			

- 12. On Mechanically Attached assemblies, additional membrane securement is required around pipes and sealant pockets as shown on applicable details. Fastening plates must be positioned a maximum of 12" away from the penetration, spaced a maximum of 12" on center and flashed in accordance with the applicable Versico Detail.
- 13. When VersiFleece or an AC membrane is specified, at roof drains and compression seal terminations such as terminations bars and coping stones, the fleece backing must be removed from the back of the membrane so Water Cut-Off Mastic can be applied directly to the membrane surface.

B. Application of Flexible DASH for Vertical Walls

- 1. Flexible DASH must be applied directly to the wall in a spray method out of high pressure dispensing equipment. Bead/splatter methods are not allowed for wall application.
- 2. Wait for proper string time and apply the VersiFleece membrane to the vertical substrate. Apply pressure to the VersiFleece membrane adhered to the wall with a roller.

C. Application of CAV-GRIP 3V for Vertical Walls

- 1. CAV-GRIP 3V may be used as a contact adhesive to apply VersiFleece TPO/PVC/KEE HP or bareback EPDM/TPO membranes (not for use with bareback PVC or KEE HP) to vertical walls.
- 2. Application of CAV-GRIP 3V shall be applied continuously with 50 percent overlap on each pass.

D. Application of CAV-GRIP PVC for Vertical Walls

- 1. CAV-GRIP PVC may be used as a contact adhesive to apply VersiFleece TPO/PVC or bareback PVC membranes (not for use with bareback KEE HP) to vertical walls.
- 2. Application of CAV-GRIP PVC shall be applied continuously with 50 percent overlap on each pass.

E. Application of Bonding Adhesive

Use appropriate adhesive for the membrane selected. And when VersiFleece membrane is used for wall flashing refer to VersiFleece Specification for various adhesion methods.

- 1. Membrane shall be fully adhered to vertical surfaces with appropriate bonding adhesive. The Bonding Adhesive shall be applied continuously, without globs or puddles.
- 2. After the Bonding Adhesive has properly dried to a tack, roll the membrane into the adhesive and broom into place.
- 3. When VersiFleece Membrane is selected, the Bonding Adhesive must be applied to the membrane and allowed to flash off fully. Apply a layer of Bonding Adhesive to the vertical wall and second coat of Bonding Adhesive to the VersiFleece Membrane. After the Bonding Adhesive has properly dried, roll the membrane into the adhesive
- 4. Care must be taken when setting the flashing to avoid bridging greater than 3/4 inch at angle changes (i.e.,

where a parapet or roof penetration meets the roof deck). This can be accomplished by creasing the membrane into the angle change.

5. Terminate the edges of the installed membrane in accordance with Versico's applicable Termination Details.

F. Roof Drains

- 1. Provide a smooth transition from the roof surface to the drain clamping ring. Prepare the substrate around each roof drain to avoid membrane bridging in excess of 2" at the sump area and possible distortion at the drain clamping ring.
- 2. For drain sumps with slopes greater than 3" in 12":
 - a. When reinforced EPDM membrane is specified a separate piece of cured non-reinforced EPDM membrane must be extended into the drain sump as shown on the applicable detail.
 - b. When thermoplastic membrane has been specified, a separate piece of appropriate thermoplastic reinforced membrane must be extended into the drain sump as shown on the applicable detail.
- 3. The mating surfaces between the clamping ring and drain base must be clean and have a smooth finish. When using VersiFleece Membrane, remove fleece along the area of the membrane to placed in the drain bowl and clamping ring.
- 4. Field splices at roof drains must be located at least 6" outside the drain sump.
- 5. Cut membrane so it extends approximately 1/2" beyond the attachment points of the clamping ring. The hole in the membrane must not restrict water flow or be smaller than the drain pipe.
- 6. Remove all existing flashing material to prepare for the membrane seal (application of Water Cut-Off Mastic).
- 7. All bolts and/or clamps must be in place to provide compression on the Water Cut-Off Mastic.
- 8. Use drain strainers, which have been approved by the specifier in accordance with applicable codes.

G. Metal Work

1. Versico recommends VersiTrim™ Metal Edging/Coping, Termination Bar or Drip Edge for membrane termination. Installation instruction sheets for Versico supplied accessories are available from Versico.

Note: Refer to Warranty Tables in applicable membrane system specification for metal edge requirements for projects with extended peak gust wind speed coverage greater than 80 miles per hour.

- 2. When specified, shop fabricated VersiTrim coated metal configured and installed as shown in Thermoplastic Edge Details will achieve ES-1 Compliance.
- 3. Metal work by others, when specified and approved by Versico, must be fastened to prevent metal from pulling free or buckling and sealed to prevent moisture from entering the roofing system or building. Unless supplied by Versico, metal work securement is not included in this specification and is excluded from the Versico Warranty. Refer to Design Reference DR-12 "Metal Edging" for applicable standards and Spec Supplement G-10 "Metal Edging" for recommended design parameters.
- 4. On retrofit projects, existing counterflashing, edging, expansion joint covers, copings, etc., shall not be reused unless investigated by the specifier to determine its compliance to Versico's current details.

H. EPDM Flashing Installation Criteria

1. General

a. **Quick Applied Uncured EPDM Flashing** must be limited to the overlayment of vertical seams (as required at angle changes), or to flash inside/outside corners, vent pipes, scuppers and other unusually shaped penetrations where the use of Pre-molded Pipe Seals, cured EPDM membrane or Quick Applied Cured Cover Strip or Overlayment Strip is not practical.

Note: Even when working in warmer temperatures, in most cases a heat gun will be required to elevate the temperature of Quick Applied Uncured EPDM Flashing between 105°F and 110°F (40°C and 43°C) to permit proper forming of the uncured flashing.

b. **Quick Applied Cured Cover Strip or Overlayment Strip** is used to overlay Seam Fastening Plates or metal edging flanges, etc., **Primer** must be used to clean the membrane and metal flanges.

2. Walls, Parapets, Curbs, Skylights, etc

- a. Continuous deck membrane for wall flashing.
 - When using Quick Applied RTS (Reinforced Termination Strip) secure with proper seam fastening plates and fasteners at a rate of 12-inches on center at the base of the wall. Adhere flashing to Quick Applied RTS and the wall. Terminate the membrane in accordance with the applicable Termination Details.
 - When securing the membrane at the base of the wall with proper seam fastening plates and fasteners through the continuous deck membrane, use minimum 6" wide Quick Applied Cured Cover Strip or Overlayment Strip to overlay fasteners and plates.
 - 3) When using VersiFleece membranes you must use a minimum of 9" of VersiFleece Membrane with fleece side up, at any location that requires membrane securement. VersiFleece Membrane must be fastened at a spacing not to exceed 12" O.C.
- b. When the use of continuous deck membrane for wall flashing is not feasible, a separate piece of cured EPDM membrane may be used.
 - When QA Seam Tape is used, the membrane and flashing (Cured EPDM Flashing) must be cleaned with Primer.
- c. All vertical field splices at the base of a wall or curb must be overlaid with Quick Applied "T" Joint Covers or a 6" by 6" section (with rounded corners) of VersiGard Quick Applied Uncured EPDM Flashing centered over the field splice.

3. Other Penetrations

CAUTION: Projects with warranties greater than 20 years may require additional enhancement and double layer application of flashing. The Versico appropriate flashing detail should be referenced for specific requirements.

- Flash pipes and round supports with Molded Pipe Seals or Quick Applied Pipe Seals, when feasible, in accordance with the applicable detail.
- b. Form Field Fabricated Pipe Seals using Quick Applied Uncured EPDM Flashing around pipes, round supports and structural steel tubing with corner radius greater than 1/4".
- c. When flashing seamless metal posts, maximum 4" by 4", with a corner radius less than 1/4", apply a field fabricated pipe flashing with a double vertical wrapping.
- d. For pipe clusters or unusually shaped penetrations, a pourable sealer pocket must be utilized.

I. Thermoplastic Flashing Installation Criteria

1. General

- a. Where feasible, Pre-Molded Accessories should be used for corners, pipes, curbs, and sealant pockets. Pre-Fabricated Pourable Sealer Pockets for sealant pockets and Pre-Fabricated Curb Wrap Corners for Curb Corners. Projects with 20 years or greater warranties require the use of pre-molded and/or pre-fabricated accessories unless prohibited by a specific field condition. Refer to Spec Supplement P-01 Related Versico Products.
- b. When the use of Pre-Molded Accessories is not feasible, Non-reinforced thermoplastic membrane can be used for flashing pipe penetrations, sealant pockets and scuppers as well as inside/outside corners.
- c. Care must be taken when setting the flashing to avoid bridging greater than 3/4 inch at angle changes (i.e., where a parapet or roof penetration meets the roof deck). This can be accomplished by creasing the membrane into the angle change.
- d. For Thermoplastic membranes, when possible, all reinforced membrane splices are heat welded with the Automatic Heat Welder. The Hand Held Hot Air Welder should be utilized in hard to reach areas, smaller curbs, vertical splices and when using non-reinforced membrane.
- e. Cut edges of TPO membrane, where scrim reinforcement is exposed, must be sealed with Cut-Edge Sealant (not required on vertical surfaces). Cut edges of PVC membrane are not required to be sealed with Cut-Edge Sealant, however, it is recommended.
- f. When flashing walls with PVC membrane, bitumen based roof cement must be removed or concealed with an acceptable underlayment. Bitumen based roof cement and asphaltic-based flashing material, if allowed to remain in contact with a PVC membrane, will cause severe membrane discoloration and promote plasticizer migration.

CAUTION: Some discoloration of the TPO Membrane may be experienced due to contact with residual asphalt which may have been left in place.

2. Walls, Parapets, Curbs, Skylights, etc.

- a. For Thermoplastic membranes, flashing of parapets, curbs, expansion joints and other parts of the roof must the appropriate thermoplastic reinforced membrane.
- b. For Thermoplastic membranes, the flashing height must be calculated so that the membrane flashing includes a minimum 1-1/2 inch heat weld beyond the Fastening Plates.
- c. Fasten at angle change as with the required Versico Fastener and plate.
- d. Flash the fasteners/plates with a separate piece of thermoplastic reinforced membrane; apply heat and crease the flashing into the angle change before attaching it to the vertical surface.

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico, VersiFleece, Flexible DASH and VersiTrim are Trademarks of Versico

This Spec Supplement represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, Specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Representative for any information that has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico Warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



G-05

Roof Walkway Installation

July 2025

The information contained in this supplement serves as a criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico Roofing Systems and related products. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the Roof Systems mentioned herein are also included in the respective Specification for each Roof System and in the Design Reference Section of the Versico Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

A. Roof Walkways

Walkways are to be specified at all traffic concentration points (i.e., roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders, etc.), and if regular maintenance (once a month or more) is necessary to service rooftop equipment.

- 1. Walkway types:
 - a. Versico Quick Applied Molded Walkway Pads: Versico (black or white) molded walkway pads with Factory-Applied QA Seam Tape are used to provide protection for areas of EPDM membrane that are exposed to regular rooftop maintenance.

CAUTION: Molded Walkway pads not recommended within 10 feet of the perimeter of the roof on ballasted systems to avoid discontinuation of the primary membrane securement (ballast). In lieu of molded walkway pads, concrete pavers can be used when walkway is to be extended into the perimeter area.

- b. **VersiWeld® TPO Heat Weldable Walkway Rolls** are required when walkway pads are to be specified. The Walkway Rolls are heat welded to the VersiWeld membrane using an Automated Heat Welder or Hand-Held Heat Welder. Walkway Rolls are 34 inches wide by 50 feet long and are nominal 170 mils thick. Available in white, gray or tan with safety yellow welding tabs along each edge.
- c. VersiFlex™ PVC Heat Weldable Walkway Rolls are required when walkway pads are to be specified. The Walkway Rolls are heat welded to the VersiFlex (PVC/KEE HP) membrane using an Automated Heat Welder or Hand-Held Heat Welder. Walkway Rolls are 36 inches wide by 60 feet long and are nominal 110 mils thick. Available in gray only.
- d. VersiWeld TPO Crossgrip Walkway Rolls may be used in lieu of standard VersiWeld TPO Walkway Rolls when a walkway is to be loose-laid and not secured to the membrane. Loose-laid Crossgrip TPO Walkway Rolls are effective for winds up to 55 mph. Rolls are 36" wide by 33' long, available in white, gray and yellow.
- e. **VersiFlex PVC Crossgrip Walkway Rolls:** Manufactured from PVC and may be used in lieu of standardVersiFlex PVC Walkway Rolls when a walkway is to be loose-laid and not secured to the membrane. Loose-laid Crossgrip PVC Walkway Rolls are effective for winds up to 55 mph. Rolls are 36" wide by 33' long, available in white, gray and yellow.
- f. **Versico Interlocking Pavers**, 24" X 24" X 2", weighing approximately 6 pounds per square foot, may be specified loose laid directly over the membrane. Installation Instruction sheets are available from Versico.



- g. Smooth concrete pavers, when specified in conjunction with insulation that is mechanically attached, must be loose laid over a slip sheet of membrane or 2 layers of HP Protective Mat. When insulation is attached with Flexible DASH Adhesive, concrete pavers may be placed over one layer of HP Protective Mat. Pavers cannot weigh more than 100 pounds per paver for ease of removal. For other Applicable Versico Products refer to Technical Data Bulletins for information.
- h. **Hanover Prest Plaza Paver –** A pre-cast concrete paver used in conjunction with roof garden applications or for ballasted roof applications. 23-1/2" x 23-1/2" x 2" thick precast concrete pavers weighing 25 psf. Available in a sandstone finish for aesthetic projects and non-slip diamond or stippled finish for ballasted roof projects. Prest pavers are available in 8 standard colors, with special order colors available. The Prest paver can either be installed in conjunction with a separation layer of HP Protective Mat or using Hanover EPDM Pedestals, High-Tab Pedestals, or Elevated Pedestals
- i. **Hanover Guardian Paver** A pedestal paver system designed to meet severe site conditions and high winds, the guardian paver system utilizes a unique three-piece pedestal system and shaped paver which incorporates a top and bottom plate with a bolt connecting the entire paver system together which creates a monolithic surface and provides increased wind performance. The pavers are 23-1/2" x 23-1/2" x 2" or 3" thick. 2" pavers weigh 25 psf and 3" pavers weigh 38 psf. Available in a sandstone finish for aesthetic projects and non-slip diamond or stippled finish for ballasted roof projects. Guardian pavers are available in 8 standard colors, with special order colors available. The Guardian paver can either be installed in conjunction with a separation layer of HP Protective Mat or using Hanover Elevated Pedestals.
- j. **Hanover Pedestal Paver** Used for light traffic areas associated with rooftop or garden roof applications. 23-1/2" x 23-1/2" x 2-1/4" thick precast concrete pavers weighing 22 psf with an elevated clearance of 1/2" from incorporated footing. Available in 8 standard colors, with special order colors available. The pedestal paver can either be installed in conjunction with a separation layer of HP Protective Mat, no pedestals are required
- k. **Hanover Ballast and Lightweight Ballast Paver** The standard, 24" x 24" x 1-13/16" thick, Ballast Paver comes in a natural color and a non-slip Diamond finish and weighs 22 lbs/sq. ft. The Lightweight, 23-1/2" x 23-1/2" x 1-1/4" thick, Ballast Paver comes in a natural color and a non-slip diamond finish and weighs 15 lbs/sq. ft. Both pavers can be used as ballast or walkways.
- I. Sunny Brook Paver A pre-cast concrete paver used in conjunction with roof garden applications or for ballasted roof applications. 23-1/2" x 23-1/2" x 2" thick precast concrete pavers weighing 24 psf. Available in 17 standard colors, with special order colors available. The pedestal paver can either be installed in conjunction with a separation layer of HP Protective Mat or using MRP Pedestal and shims.
- m. **MRP Pedestals -** Designed to support concrete pavers, a pedestal system with a self-leveling head and adjustment key which can modify the height of the pedestal from the top with a special tool. 100% recyclable and a loading capacity of each support is more than 2,205 lbs and the supporting base is 49.6 sg. in.
- 2. Pavers are not recommended for use as walkways on projects where the roof slope exceeds 2 inches per horizontal foot.
- 3. Walkways are considered a maintenance item and are excluded from the Versico warranty.
- 4. Window washing equipment will require special maintenance. Runways or window washing tracks must be utilized to prevent damage to membrane or insulation. Such details must be reviewed by Versico to determine reasonable access to the membrane and associated insulation/underlayment components.

NOTE: Pavers are not recommended for use as walkways where slippery conditions may be encountered. Paver slippage may occur due to the lower membrane surface temperature and the presence of frost or ice.

B. Walkway Installation

1. Install walkways in those locations as designated by the specifier.

- 2. VersiGard Quick Applied Molded Walkway Pads
 - a. Use Weathered Membrane Cleaner to remove dirt or other contaminants from the area.
 - b. Adhere Walkway Pads using Versico EPDM Primer. Apply primer to deck surface where tape will contact deck surface.
 - c. Allow a 1" wide break between Walkway Pads. Discontinue Walkways over field splices allowing a minimum 1" space.
- 3. VersiWeld/VersiFlex Heat Weldable Walkway Rolls
 - a. Use Weathered Membrane Cleaner (TPO) or PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner (PVC) to remove dirt or other contaminants from the area to be welded to the walkway material.
 - b. Position the walkway material and cut the Walkway Rolls into maximum 10' lengths (when positioned parallel to field splices) and position with a minimum 1" gap between adjacent pieces to allow for water drainage. When walkways are to be installed perpendicular to field splices, adjust walkway length to provide a 4" 6" minimum gap at field splices. (Because the attachment of the walkway to the membrane is permanent, this will allow access to the field seams).
 - c. Using an Automatic Heat Welder, weld all 4 sides of the walkway material to the membrane. (Typically the same speed and temperature settings will be used for this procedure as for welding membrane to membrane. A test weld is always recommended prior to performing welds to the installed membrane). A hand held welder may be utilized however, productivity will be decreased.
 - If, possible, allow the walkway to warm by the sun prior to welding so distortion will not occur due to expansion.
- 4. VersiWeld TPO or VersiFlex PVC Crossgrip Walkway Rolls
 - a. Loose-lay Crossgrip in areas of high traffic or around mechanical units that might require servicing.
- 5. Concrete Paver Blocks
 - a. Install a slip-sheet of roofing membrane under all concrete pavers for the protection of the deck membrane. The protective layer must extend a minimum of 2" on each side of the walkway.
- 6. Versico Interlocking Rubber Pavers
 - a. Rubber Pavers can be loose laid directly over the membrane.

NOTE: Pavers are not recommended for walkways when slopes exceed 2" per horizontal foot. Slippage could be encountered during colder seasons.

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico, VersiGard, VersiWeld and VersiFlex are Trademarks of Versico

This Design Reference represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico authorized roofing Contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information that has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico Warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



G-06

Daily Seal & Clean Up

July 2025

The information contained in this supplement serves as a criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico Roofing Systems and related products. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the Roof Systems mentioned herein are also included in the respective Specification for each Roof System and in the Design Reference Section of the Versico Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

A. Daily Seal

- 1. On phased roofing, when the completion of flashings and terminations is not possible by the end of each workday, provisions must be taken to temporarily close the membrane to prevent water infiltration.
- 2. Temporarily seal any loose membrane edge down slope using VersiGard Two Part Pourable Sealer (EPDM only), Flexible DASH Adhesive, VapAir Seal Flashing Foam, hot asphalt, or a similar product so that the membrane edge will not buck water. Caution must be exercised to ensure positive draining during installation, temporary seal locations should be designated so that drainage is not restricted during construction by partially installed roof sections.
 - a. When applying Flexible DASH Adhesive or other sprayed urethane foam, prime the surface of the membrane with Versico Primer to ensure proper adhesion
 - b. Versico Pourable Sealer, when utilized, shall be applied as follows:
 - 1) The two Pourable Sealer components must be mixed in accordance with the instructions on the container labels.
 - 2) Apply the Pourable Sealer along the loose edge of the EPDM membrane. If necessary, use a trowel to spread Pourable Sealer to achieve complete coverage.
- 3. When tie-in to existing built-up roofs, remove the gravel. The surface must be clean and dry.
- 4. After embedding membrane in daily seal material, CHECK FOR CONTINUOUS CONTACT. Provide continuous pressure over the length of the temporary seal with 15' lengths of 2-1/2" diameter Versico Lay Flat Tubing filled with dry sand. Provide weight evenly distributed along the length of the daily seal to reduce the wind effect on the continuous temporary seal.

Note: The use of rigid wood nailers is not recommended due to warping. Constant compression cannot be achieved on an uneven substrate.

5. When work is resumed, pull the imbedded membrane free; trim and remove daily seal material from membrane before continuing installation of adjoining sections.



B. Clean Up

- 1. If required by the specifier to ensure the aesthetics of the surface of the membrane, hand prints, footprints, general traffic grime, industrial pollutants and environmental dirt may be cleaned from the surface of the membrane by scrubbing with soapy (non-abrasive soap) water and rinsing the area completely with clean water.
 - a. For VersiGard (black or white) or VersiWeld membrane, Weathered Membrane Cleaner can be used to clean the surface of the membrane.
 - b. For VersiFlex Membrane, PVC Membrane Cleaner can be used to clean the surface of the membrane.
- 2. Bonding Adhesive and Flexible DASH Adhesive and VapAir Flashing Foam residue may be cleaned by using the following procedures:
 - a. Saturate a clean HP Splice Wipe with Weathered Membrane Cleaner (EPDM and TPO) or PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner (PVC).
 - b. Scrub exposed adhesive with the saturated HP Splice Wipe until all residue is removed from the membrane. For easier removal, it may be necessary to change Splice Wipes frequently.

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico, VersiGard, VersiWeld, VersiFlex and VersiFleece are Trademarks of Versico

This Spec Supplement represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, Specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information that has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico Warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



G-07

Application Procedures for Versico VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier

July 2025

The information contained in this supplement serves as a criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico Roofing Systems and related products. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the Roof Systems mentioned herein are also included in the respective Specification for each Roof System and in the Design Reference Section of the Versico Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

A. General

- 1. **Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier** A 40-mil thick composite consisting of 35-mil self-adhering rubberized asphalt membrane laminated to an 5-mil UV resistant poly film with an anti-skid surface which is fully compatible with Flexible DASH Adhesive. VapAir Seal 725TR can also function as a temporary roof for up to 120 days. Available in rolls 39" wide by 100' long (325 square feet).
- 2. **CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Adhesive/Primer:** a low-VOC, methylene chloride-free adhesive that can be used for a variety of applications including: enhancing the bond between Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR and various substrates. Coverage rate is approximately 2,000-2,500 sq. ft. per 40 lb cylinder and 4,000-5,000 sq. ft. per 85 lb cylinder as a primer, in a single-sided application.
- 3. CCW-702 Primer and 702LV Primer (Low-VOC) A single component, solvent based, high-tack primer used to provide maximum adhesion between Versico 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier and an approved substrate. Applied by spray or long nap roller with a coverage rating ranging from approximately 300 to 350 square feet per gallon on smooth finishes (i.e., concrete) to 75 square feet per gallon on porous surfaces (i.e., Dens-Deck Prime gypsum board). Available in 5-gallon containers. CCW 702LV Primer contains less than 250g/L VOCs and meets South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) and Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Requirements for Volatile Organic Compounds.
- 4. CCW-702WB a high-tack, water-based contact adhesive for promoting adhesion of Versico air/vapor barrier membranes and an approved substrate (i.e., concrete, Dens-Deck Prime and Securock). Applied by roller, brush or spray with an application rate of approximately 200 sq. ft. per gallon. Available in 5-gallon containers. CCW-702WB Primer contains 57g/L VOCs and meets South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) and Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Requirements for Volatile Organic Compounds.

B. Approved Substrates

Versico VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier, in conjunction with either Versico's CAV-GRIP 3V, CCW-702, CCW-702LV or CCW-702WB Primers, can be used over structural concrete, gypsum and wood decks. In addition, Securock/DensDeck Prime is a suitable substrate providing it is mechanically attached to the deck at the minimum rate of 1 per 4 per square foot for steel, wood or minimum 3/4" plywood decks or adhered to the deck with Flexible DASH Adhesive per Versico Specifications.

CAUTION: Use of standard DensDeck is not recommended due to excessive primer absorption. When the use of standard DensDeck is specified, two coats of CCW Primer will be required along with a trial test to verify adequate adhesion of the Versico VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier.

C. Limitations



- 1. Do not apply primer or vapor barrier to frozen substrates. Best results are obtained when temperature is above 40°F (4°C).
- 2. Do not apply primer or vapor barrier to damp or contaminated surfaces.
- Versico VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier is not recommended for use over sealants containing coal tar or polysulfides. If these materials are present, they must be removed and the surfaces thoroughly cleaned.

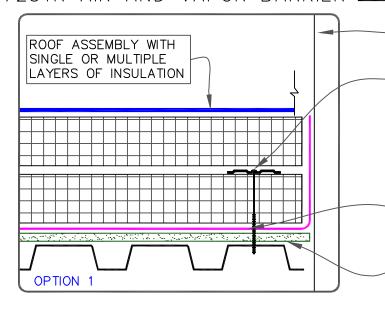
D. Installation

- 1. **Surface Preparation**: The surface shall be dry, have a smooth finish and be free of voids, spalled areas, sharp protrusions, loose aggregate, latence and form release agents. In the event of rain, concrete must be allowed to dry before primer is applied.
- 2. Primer: Surfaces to receive Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier must be clean and dry. Prime with Versico's CAV-GRIP 3V, CCW-702, CCW-702LV or CCW-702WB Primer. Apply Primer by spray, brush or with a long nap roller at the applicable coverage rate noted above. At 75° F allow CCW-702 or 702LV primer to dry 75 minutes minimum or allow CAV-GRIP 3V to dry for approximately 5 minutes. Primer has a satisfactory cure when it will not transfer when touched. Prime only areas to be waterproofed the same day. Re-prime if area becomes dirty.
- 3. **Application**: Apply Versico VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier from low to high point, in a shingle fashion, so that laps will shed water. Overlap all edges at least 2". End laps shall be staggered. Seams and end laps must be rolled with a 2" seam roller. Place membrane carefully to avoid wrinkles and fishmouths. Immediately after installation, roll with a 30" wide, 150 pound weighted segmented steel roller.
- 4. Repairs: Following application, inspect VapAir Seal 725TR membrane for tears, punctures, fishmouths, air bubbles and voids due to misalignment at seams. Remove damaged membrane. Prime exposed substrate and allow primer to dry. Apply a new section of Versico VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier to primed substrate, extending onto adhered membrane 6" on all sides. Firmly press air and vapor barrier repair section to ensure a good seal. Slit fishmouths and overlap the edges. Place a section of Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR over the repair and extend 6" in all directions. Firmly press repair section to ensure a good seal.
- 5. **Insulation and VersiFleece Membrane Installation**: Ensure surface of Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier is dry prior to installing insulation. Place insulation over the surface and mechanically attach to the roof deck or adhere to the vapor barrier with Flexible DASH Adhesive in accordance with this Versico Specification. Complete the installation by adhering VersiFleece membrane over the insulation.
- 6. **Installation at angle changes**: For VersiFleece Systems where insulation is adhered to the vapor retarder and adhered roofing systems with vertical base wall securement and adhered insulation, one of the following options must be incorporated to ensure continuous seal is provided during climatic changes, especially in northern regions:
 - a. Option One: Mechanically secure the first course of insulation (bottom layer) with insulation fasteners and plates. A row of fasteners shall be installed within 6" of the angle change spaced 12" O.C.
 - b. Option Two: In lieu of fastening, install a 3" diameter backer rod along the angle change to accommodate for movement and prevent the effect of the vapor retarder pulling away from angle change.

Note: Maintain mylar backing at the sponge tubing to prevent the VapAir Seal 725TR from adhering to the tubing. As shown in the applicable Versico Detail.

c. Option Three: In lieu of fastening and when the use of backer rod is not possible, the VapAir Seal 725TR can be installed with a double fold, allowing extra material to accommodate for structural movement.

Note: Maintain mylar backing within the fold to allow for material expansion in the event of movement. Refer to applicable Versico Detail.

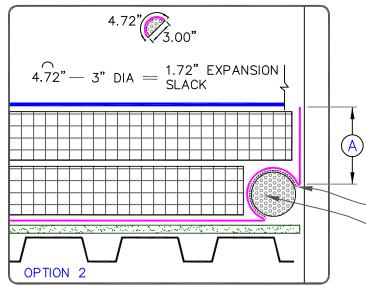


PARAPET WALL/LOW CURB

SECURE BOTTOM LAYER OF INSULATION AT 12" (305mm) O.C. PARALLEL TO WALL AT 6" (152mm) DISTANCE NOTE: WHEN MEMBRANE BASE SECUREMENT IS PROVIDED INTO THE DECK, INSULATION FASTENER MAY BE ELIMINATED

725TR SELF-ADHERING VAPOR RETARDER FULLY ADHERED TO PRIMED SUBSTRATE

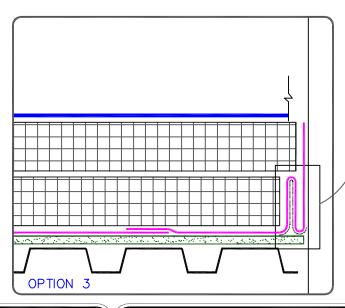
SUBSTRATE BOARD



DIME	NSIONS	mm	
A	3"	76	MIN.

MYLAR SHEET (DASH LINE) AS BOND BREAKER

CONTINUOUS OPEN CELL POLYURETHANE FOAM BACKER ROD



CONTINUOUS STRIPPING OF SELF—ADHERING VAPOR RETARDER 725TR FULLY ADHERED TO WALL AND SUBSTRATE WITH DOUBLE FOLD CREASES MIN. 2" (51mm) HIGH, SET VERTICALLY UP AGAINST THE WALL. DO NOT ADHERE THE FOLDS TOGETHER

MYLAR SHEET (DASH LINE) AS BOND BREAKER



DECK-TO-WALL VAPOR RETARDER EXPANSION DETAIL



SPEC. SUPPLEMENT

G - 0.7

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico and VersiFleece are Trademarks of Versico

Dens Deck is a Trademark of Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC

Securock is a Trademark of USG Corporation

This Spec Supplement represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, Specifiers and Versico authorized roofing Contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information that has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico Warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.

References G-07 4



G-08

Insulation Attachment and Details

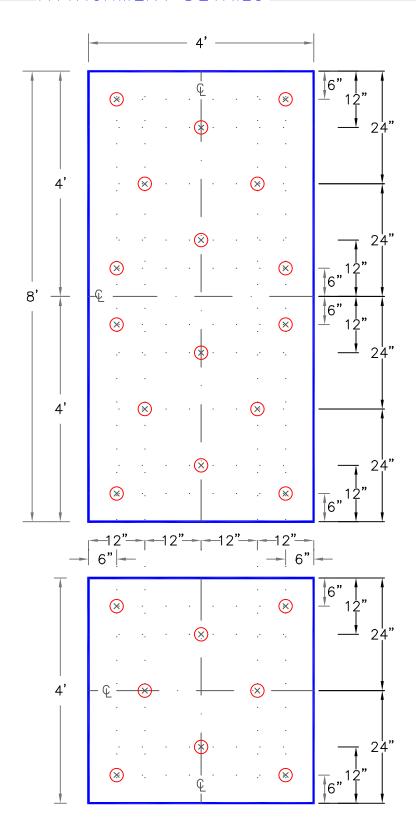
July 2025

The information contained in this supplement serves as a criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico Roofing Systems and related products. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the Roof Systems mentioned herein are also included in the respective Specification for each Roof System and in the Design Reference Section of the Versico Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Adhered Systems	Detai
Insulation / Cover Board Attachment	A-27.1
Insulation / Cover Board Attachment (12' Board)	
Minimum 2" Thick Versico MP-H/ Securshield Polyisocyanurate Insulation	A-27.2
Minimum 2" Thick Versico MP-H Polyisocyanurate Insulation (12' Board)	
Minimum 1-1/2" Thick Versico MP-H / Securshield Polyisocyanurate Insulation	A-27.3
Minimum 1-1/2" Thick Versico MP-H Polyisocyanurate Insulation (12' Board)	
1/4" Or 1/2" Thick Securock, DensDeck/DensDeck Prime or DEXcell	
5/8" Thick Securock, DensDeck/DensDeck Prime, DenDeck StormX Prime or DEXcell	A-27.5
Versico Durafacer (OSB/Polyisocyanurate Composite)	
Insulation / Cover Board Attachment Using Bead Adhesive	
Mechanically Attached Systems	Detai
Insulation / Cover Board Attachment For ALL Warranty Durations	MA-27
Insulation / Cover Board Attachment For ALL Warranty Durations (12' Boards)	MA-27.1
R-Tech Fanfold Roof Underlayment	
R-Tech Fanfold Roof Underlayment For FM Assemblies	MA-27.4
Insulation/Cover Board Attachment When Using SecurShield Family Products For All Warranties Lengths	





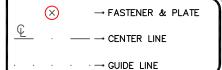
- 1. WHEN ENHANCED INSULATION FASTENING IS REQUIRED AS PRESCRIBED IN FACTORY MUTUAL LOSS PREVENTION DATA SHEET 1-29, ANSI/SPRI WD-1, OR MIAMI-DADE COUNTY, REFER TO VERSICO'S DESIGN REFERENCE DR-05-18.
- 2. FOR CRITERIA ON INSULATION FASTENERS AND PLATES, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 3. IF A WIND SPEED WARRANTY
 GREATER THAN 55 MPH (25 METERS
 PER SECOND) OR A WARRANTY
 TERM GREATER THAN 20—YEARS IS
 SPECIFIED, ADDITIONAL FASTENING
 MAY BE REQUIRED, REFER TO
 VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.

FEET TO CI	ENTIIMETERS
4'	8'
122	244

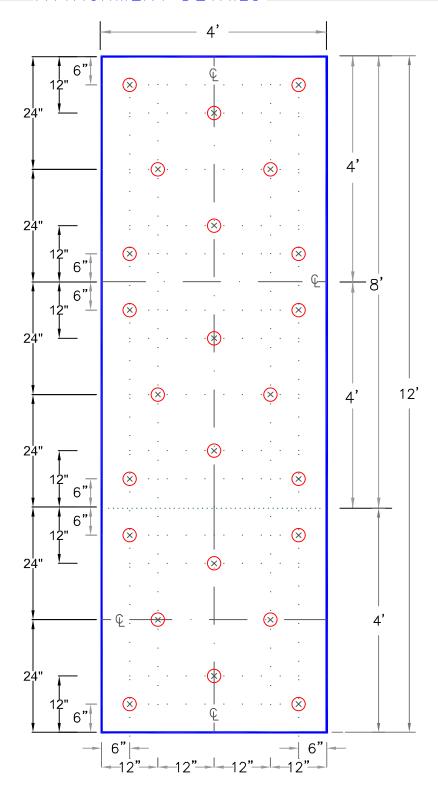
		INCHES TO CENTIMETERS															
inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30



VERSICO INSULATION / COVERBOARD ATTACHMENT



ADHERED SYSTEM



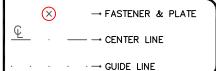
- 1. WHEN ENHANCED INSULATION FASTENING IS REQUIRED AS PRESCRIBED IN FACTORY MUTUAL LOSS PREVENTION DATA SHEET 1-29, ANSI/SPRI WD-1, OR MIAMI-DADE COUNTY, REFER TO VERSICO'S DESIGN REFERENCE DR-05.
- 2. FOR CRITERIA ON INSULATION FASTENERS AND PLATES, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 3. IF A WIND SPEED WARRANTY
 GREATER THAN 55 MPH (25 METERS
 PER SECOND) OR A WARRANTY
 TERM GREATER THAN 20—YEARS IS
 SPECIFIED, ADDITIONAL FASTENING
 MAY BE REQUIRED, REFER TO
 VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.

FEET TO CENTIMETER												
4'	8'											
122	244											

		INCHES TO CENTIMETERS															
inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30

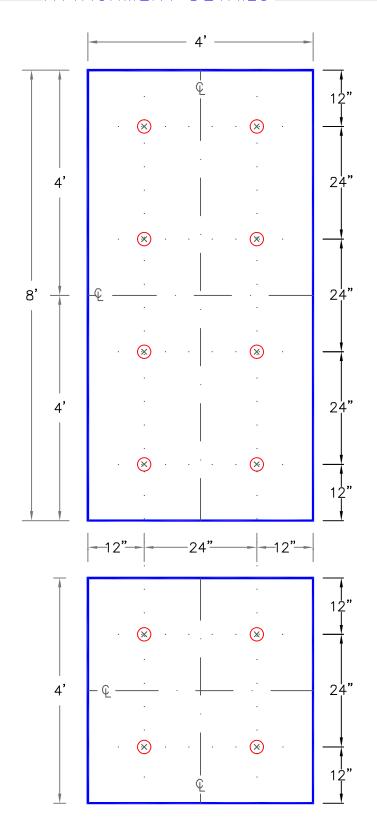


VERSICO INSULATION ATTACHMENT (12' Board)



ADHERED SYSTEM

A - 27.1.1



- 1. THIS DETAIL APPLIES TO MIN. 2"
 (51mm) THICK (SINGLE OR TOP
 LAYER) VERSICO POLYISOCYANURATE
 INSULATION WHEN FASTENED INTO
 22-GAUGE STEEL, STRUCTURAL
 CONCRETE, MINIMUM 15/32" (12mm)
 PLYWOOD OR 1-1/2" (38mm) THICK
 WOOD PLANK ROOF DECKS.
- WHEN ENHANCED INSULATION
 FASTENING IS REQUIRED AS
 PRESCRIBED IN FACTORY MUTUAL
 LOSS PREVENTION DATA SHEET
 1-29, ANSI/SPRI WD-1 OR
 MIAMI-DADE COUNTY, REFER TO
 VERSICO'S DESIGN REFERENCE
 DR-05-18.
- FOR CRITERIA ON INSULATION FASTENERS AND PLATES, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 4. IF A WIND SPEED WARRANTY
 GREATER THAN 55 MILES PER HOUR
 (25 METERS PER SECOND) OR A
 WARRANTY TERM GREATER THAN
 20-YEARS IS SPECIFIED OR FOR
 SYSTEMS OVER 50'(15METERS),
 ADDITIONAL FASTENING MAY BE
 REQUIRED, REFER TO VERSICO
 SPECIFICATIONS.
- 5. DETAIL NOT FOR USE OVER ORIENTED STRAND BOARD, GYPSUM, FIBROUS CEMENT (TECTUM), LIGHTWEIGHT INSULATING CONCRETE OR STEEL ROOF DECK THINNER THAN 22-GAUGE (0.8mm), REFER TO DETAIL A-27.1 FOR ACCEPTABLE FASTENING.

FEET TO CENTIMETERS												
4'	8'											
122	244											

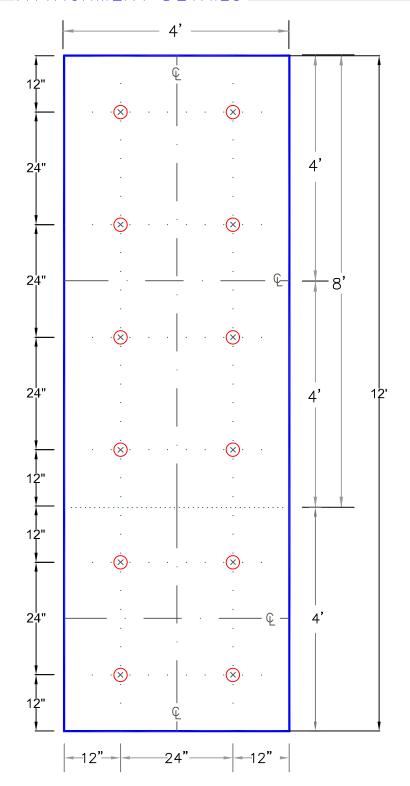
		INCHES TO CENTIMETERS															
inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30



MINIMUM 2" THICK VERSICO MP-H/VERSICORE/ SECURSHIELD POLYISOCYANURATE INSULATION



ADHERED SYSTEM



- THIS DETAIL APPLIES TO MIN. 2"
 (51mm) THICK (SINGLE OR TOP
 LAYER) VERSICO POLYISOCYANURATE
 INSULATION WHEN FASTENED INTO
 22-GAUGE STEEL, STRUCTURAL
 CONCRETE, MINIMUM 15/32" (12mm)
 PLYWOOD OR 1-1/2" (38mm) THICK
 WOOD PLANK ROOF DECKS.
- WHEN ENHANCED INSULATION
 FASTENING IS REQUIRED AS
 PRESCRIBED IN FACTORY MUTUAL
 LOSS PREVENTION DATA SHEET
 1-29, ANSI/SPRI WD-1 OR
 MIAMI-DADE COUNTY, REFER TO
 VERSICO'S DESIGN REFERENCE
 DR-05.
- FOR CRITERIA ON INSULATION FASTENERS AND PLATES, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 4. IF A WIND SPEED WARRANTY
 GREATER THAN 55 MILES PER HOUR
 (25 METERS PER SECOND) OR A
 WARRANTY TERM GREATER THAN
 20-YEARS IS SPECIFIED OR FOR
 SYSTEMS OVER 50'(15METERS),
 ADDITIONAL FASTENING MAY BE
 REQUIRED, REFER TO VERSICO
 SPECIFICATIONS.
- 5. DETAIL NOT FOR USE OVER ORIENTED STRAND BOARD, GYPSUM, FIBROUS CEMENT (TECTUM), LIGHTWEIGHT INSULATING CONCRETE OR STEEL ROOF DECK THINNER THAN 22—GAUGE (0.8mm), REFER TO DETAIL A-27.1 FOR ACCEPTABLE FASTENING.

FEET TO CE	NTIMETERS
4'	8'
122	244

		INCHES TO CENTIMETERS															
inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30



MINIMUM 2" THICK VERSICO MP-H/VERSICORE/ SECURSHIELD POLYISOCYANURATE INSULATION (12' Board)



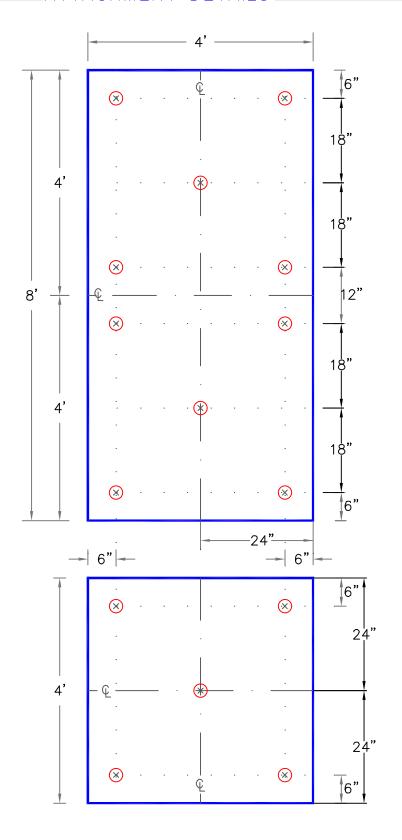
→ FASTENER & PLATE

CENTER LINE

∴ ∴ GUIDE LINE

ADHERED SYSTEM

4 - 27.2.1



- THIS DETAIL APPLIES TO MIN. 1-1/2"
 (38mm) THICK (SINGLE OR TOP
 LAYER) VERSICO POLYISOCYANURATE
 INSULATION WHEN FASTENED INTO
 22-GAUGE STEEL, STRUCTURAL
 CONCRETE, MINIMUM 15/32" (12mm)
 PLYWOOD OR 1-1/2" (38mm) THICK
 WOOD PLANK ROOF DECKS.
- 2. WHEN ENHANCED INSULATION FASTENING IS REQUIRED AS PRESCRIBED IN FACTORY MUTUAL LOSS PREVENTION DATA SHEET 1-29, ANSI/SPRI WD-1 OR MIAMI-DADE COUNTY, REFER TO VERSICO'S DESIGN REFERENCE DR-05-18.
- 3. FOR CRITERIA ON INSULATION FASTENERS AND PLATES, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 4. IF A WIND SPEED WARRANTY
 GREATER THAN 55 MILES PER HOUR
 (25 METERS PER SECOND) OR A
 WARRANTY TERM GREATER THAN
 20-YEARS IS SPECIFIED OR FOR
 SYSTEMS OVER 50'(15METERS),
 ADDITIONAL FASTENING MAY BE
 REQUIRED, REFER TO VERSICO
 SPECIFICATIONS.
- 5. THIS DETAIL NOT FOR USE OVER ORIENTED STRAND BOARD, GYPSUM, FIBROUS CEMENT (TECTUM), LIGHTWEIGHT INSULATING CONCRETE OR STEEL ROOF DECK THINNER THAN 22—GAUGE (0.8mm), REFER TO DETAIL A—27.1 FOR ACCEPTABLE FASTENING.

FEET TO CENTIIMETE											
4'	8'										
122	244										

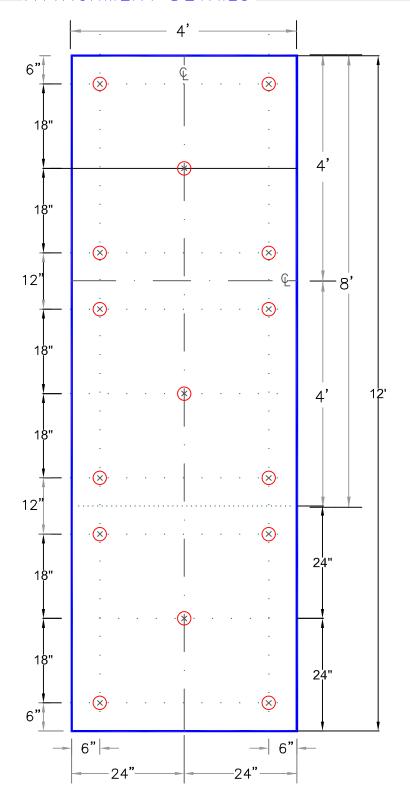
		INCHES TO CENTIMETERS															
inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30



N	MINIMUM	1-1/2"	THICK	
	VERSICO			
N	MP-H/V	ERSICORE	E/SECUF	RSHIELD
F	POLYIŠO(CYANURA	ŃΤΈ	
U	NSULATI	ON		



	HEREI STEM	_	
Δ _	27	3	



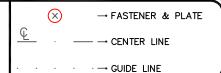
- 1. THIS DETAIL APPLIES TO MIN. 1-1/2" (38mm) THICK (SINGLE OR TOP LAYER) VERSICO POLYISOCYANURATE INSULATION WHEN FASTENED INTO 22-GAUGE STEEL, STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, MINIMUM 15/32" (12mm) PLYWOOD OR 1-1/2" (38mm) THICK WOOD PLANK ROOF DECKS.
- 2. WHEN ENHANCED INSULATION FASTENING IS REQUIRED AS PRESCRIBED IN FACTORY MUTUAL LOSS PREVENTION DATA SHEET 1-29, ANSI/SPRI WD-1 OR MIAMI-DADE COUNTY, REFER TO VERSICO'S DESIGN REFERENCE DR-05.
- FOR CRITERIA ON INSULATION FASTENERS AND PLATES, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 4. IF A WIND SPEED WARRANTY
 GREATER THAN 55 MILES PER HOUR
 (25 METERS PER SECOND) OR A
 WARRANTY TERM GREATER THAN
 20-YEARS IS SPECIFIED OR FOR
 SYSTEMS OVER 50'(15METERS),
 ADDITIONAL FASTENING MAY BE
 REQUIRED, REFER TO VERSICO
 SPECIFICATIONS.
- 5. THIS DETAIL NOT FOR USE OVER ORIENTED STRAND BOARD, GYPSUM, FIBROUS CEMENT (TECTUM), LIGHTWEIGHT INSULATING CONCRETE OR STEEL ROOF DECK THINNER THAN 22—GAUGE (0.8mm), REFER TO DETAIL A—27.1 FOR ACCEPTABLE FASTENING.

FEET TO C	ENTIMETERS
4'	8'
122	244

		INCHES TO CENTIMETERS															
inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30

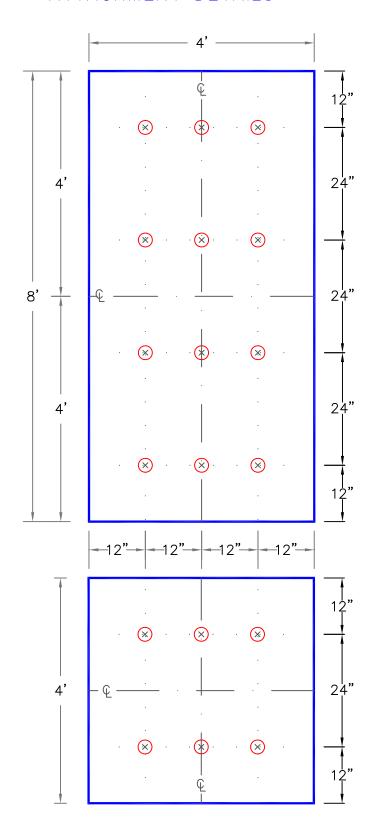


MINIMUM 1-1/2" THICK VERSICO MP-H/VERSICORE POLYISOCYANURATE INSULATION (12' Board)



ADHERED SYSTEM

A - 27.3.1



- THIS DETAIL APPLIES TO 1/4"
 (6.4mm) AND 1/2" (13mm) THICK
 SECUROCK, DENS DECK PRIME OR
 DEXCELL (OVER AN APPROVED
 INSULATION) WHEN FASTENED INTO
 22-GAUGE (0.8mm) STEEL,
 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, MINIMUM
 15/32" (12mm) PLYWOOD OR
 1-1/2" THICK WOOD PLANK ROOF
 DECKS.
- 2. WHEN ENHANCED FASTENING IS REQUIRED AS PRESCRIBED IN FACTORY MUTUAL LOSS PREVENTION DATA SHEET 1-29, ANSI/SPRI WD-1 OR MIAMI-DADE COUNTY, REFER TO VERSICO'S DESIGN REFERENCE DR-05-18.
- FOR CRITERIA ON INSULATION FASTENERS AND PLATES, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 4. IF A WIND SPEED WARRANTY
 GREATER THAN 55 MILES PER HOUR
 (25 METERS PER SECOND) OR A
 WARRANTY TERM GREATER THAN
 20—YEARS IS SPECIFIED OR FOR
 SYSTEMS OVER 50'(15METERS),
 ADDITIONAL FASTENING MAY BE
 REQUIRED, REFER TO VERSICO
 SPECIFICATIONS.
- 5. DETAIL NOT FOR USE OVER ORIENTED STRAND BOARD, GYPSUM, FIBROUS CEMENT (TECTUM), LIGHTWEIGHT INSULATING CONCRETE OR STEEL ROOF DECK LESS THAN 22-GAUGE (0.8mm), REFER TO DETAIL A-27.1 FOR ACCEPTABLE FASTENING.
- 6. WHEN INSTALLED OVER COMBUSTIBLE WOOD DECKS OR INSULATIONS, ALL JOINTS SHALL BE STAGGERED.
- 7. LONG UNINTERRUPTED RUNS >200' (>61M) OF SECUROCK MAY REQUIRE SLIGHT GAPPING DUE TO THERMAL EXPANSION.

FEET TO CE	NTIIMETERS						
4'	8'						
122	244						

		INCHES TO CENTIMETERS															
inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30



1/4" OR 1/2" THICK SECUROCK, DENSDECK/ DENSDECK PRIME, DENSDECK STORMX PRIME, OR DEXCELL

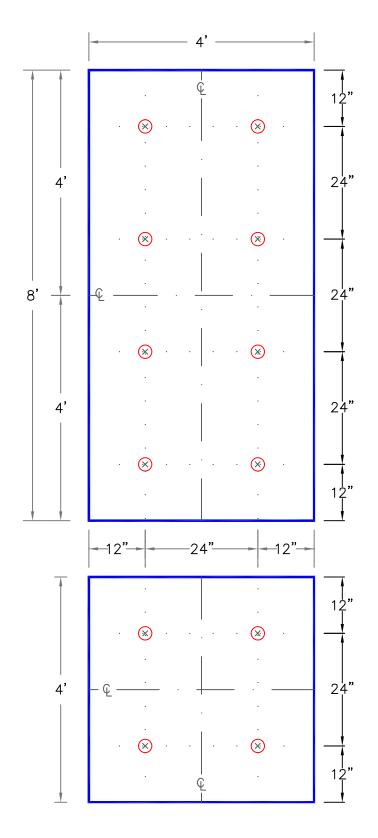


→ FASTENER & PLATE



· · · · → GUIDE LINE

ADHERED SYSTEM



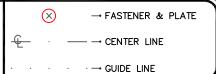
- 1. THIS DETAIL APPLIES TO 5/8"
 (16mm) THICK SECUROCK, DENS
 DECK PRIME, DENS DECK STORMX
 PRIME, DURAFACER POLYISO OR
 DEXCELL (OVER AN APPROVED
 INSULATION) WHEN FASTENED INTO
 22-GAUGE STEEL, STRUCTURAL
 CONCRETE, MINIMUM 15/32" (12mm)
 PLYWOOD OR 1-1/2" (38mm) THICK
 WOOD PLANK ROOF DECKS.
- 2. WHEN ENHANCED FASTENING IS REQUIRED AS PRESCRIBED IN FACTORY MUTUAL LOSS PREVENTION DATA SHEET 1-29, ANSI/SPRI WD-1 OR MIAMI-DADE COUNTY, REFER TO VERSICO'S DESIGN REFERENCE DR-05-18.
- 3. FOR CRITERIA ON INSULATION FASTENERS AND PLATES, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 4. IF A WIND SPEED WARRANTY
 GREATER THAN 55 MILES PER HOUR
 (25 METERS PER SECOND) OR A
 WARRANTY TERM GREATER THAN
 20-YEARS IS SPECIFIED OR FOR
 SYSTEMS OVER 50'(15METERS),
 ADDITIONAL FASTENING MAY BE
 REQUIRED, REFER TO VERSICO
 SPECIFICATIONS.
- 5. DETAIL NOT FOR USE OVER ORIENTED STRAND BOARD, GYPSUM, FIBROUS CEMENT (TECTUM), LIGHTWEIGHT INSULATING CONCRETE OR STEEL ROOF DECK LESS THAN 22-GAUGE (0.8mm), REFER TO DETAIL A-27.1 FOR ACCEPTABLE FASTENING.
- 6. WHEN INSTALLED OVER COMBUSTIBLE WOOD DECKS OR INSULATIONS, ALL JOINTS SHALL BE STAGGERED.
- 7. LONG UNINTERRUPTED RUNS >200' (>61M) OF SECUROCK MAY REQUIRE SLIGHT GAPPING DUE TO THERMAL EXPANSION.
- 8. DURAFACER POLYISO ACHIEVES UP TO A 20-YEAR, 90-MPH WARRANTY WITH (8) FASTENERS.

FEET TO	CENTIMETERS
4'	8'
122	244

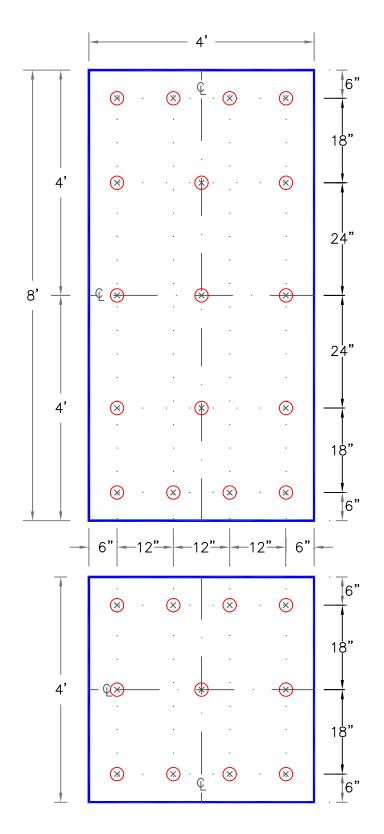
		INCHES TO CENTIMETERS															
inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30



5/8" THICK SECUROCK, DENSDECK/ DENSDECK PRIME, DENSDECK STORMX PRIME, OR DEXCELL



ADHERED SYSTEM



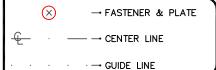
- WHEN ENHANCED FASTENING IS REQUIRED AS PRESCRIBED IN FACTORY MUTUAL LOSS PREVENTION DATA SHEET 1-29, ANSI/SPRI WD-1 OR MIAMI-DADE COUNTY, REFER TO VERSICO'S DESIGN REFERENCE DR-05-18.
- 2. FOR CRITERIA ON INSULATION FASTENERS AND PLATES, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 3. IF A WIND SPEED WARRANTY
 GREATER THAN 55 MILES PER HOUR
 (25 METERS PER SECOND) OR A
 WARRANTY TERM GREATER THAN
 20—YEARS IS SPECIFIED OR FOR
 SYSTEMS OVER 50'(15METERS),
 ADDITIONAL FASTENING MAY BE
 REQUIRED, REFER TO VERSICO
 SPECIFICATIONS.
- 4. OSB MUST BE POSITIONED WITH AN 1/8" (0.5cm) GAP BETWEEN BOARDS.
- WHEN SPECIFIED, JOINTS IN OSB MUST BE STAGGERED WITH JOINTS IN INSULATION BELOW.

FEET TO CE	NTIMETERS
4'	8'
122	244

		INCHES TO CENTIMETERS															
inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30

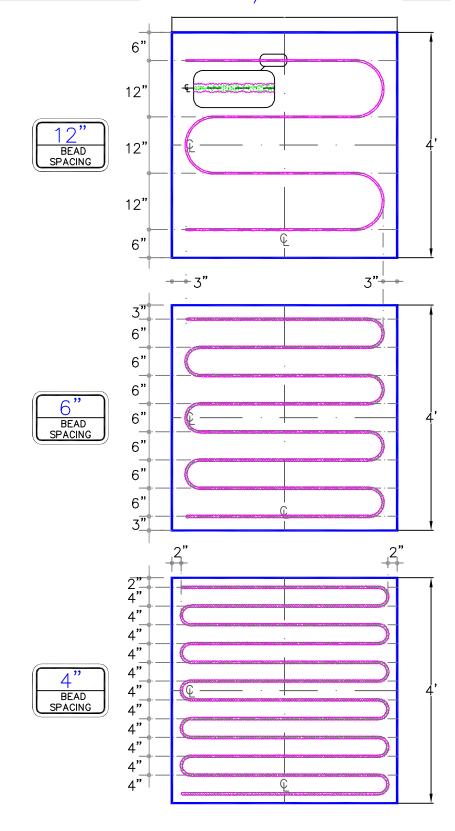


OSB SHEATHING ATTACHMENT



ADHERED SYSTEM

- REFER TO VERSICO 1. SPECIFICATIONS FOR PRODUCT DATA SHEETS FOR APPROPRIATE BEAD SPACING BASED UPON THE BUILDING HEIGHT, WARRANTY TERM AND ACCEPTABLE SUBSTRATE.
- THE SURFACE TO WHICH 2. ADHESIVE IS TO BE APPLIED SHALL BE DRY, FREE OF FINS, PROTRUSIONS, SHARP EDGES, LOOSE AND FOREIGN MATERIALS, OIL AND GREASE. AREA SHOULD BE CLEANED WITH AN AIR BLOWER.
- 3. PREVIOUSLY UNEXPOSED ASPHALT OR RESIDUE MUST BE PRIMED WITH VERSICO CAVGRIP, 702 OR 702LV PRIMER.
- SEAL ALL GAPS IN THE CONCRETE DECK WITH VERSICO 4. 725TR OR OTHER SUITABLE MATERIAL TO AVOID CONDENSATION ISSUES OR FILL WITH VERSICO INSULATION ADHESIVE.
- 5. AT THE BEGINNING OF THE INSULATION ATTACHMENT PROCESS AND PERIODICALLY THROUGHOUT THE DAY, CHECK THE ADHESION OF BOARDS TO ENSURE A TIGHT BOND IS CREATED AND MAXIMUM CONTACT IS ACHIEVED.
- 6. WALK THE BOARDS INTO THE ADHESIVE AND ROLL USING A 30" WIDE, 150 POUND SEGMENTED STEEL ROLLER TO ENSURE FULL EMBEDMENT.
- ONE PERSON SHOULD BE DESIGNATED TO WALK AND ROLL IN ALL BOARDS. RELIEF CUT MAY BE NECESSARY TO ALLOW LIFTED BOARD TO LAY FLAT, OR CONSTANT WEIGHT (10LBS MINIMUM FOR 5-15 MINUTES PER LIFTED AREA) MAY BE NECESSARY TO ACHIEVE ADEQUATE ADHESION

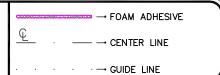


FEET TO (CENTIMETERS
4'	8'
122	244

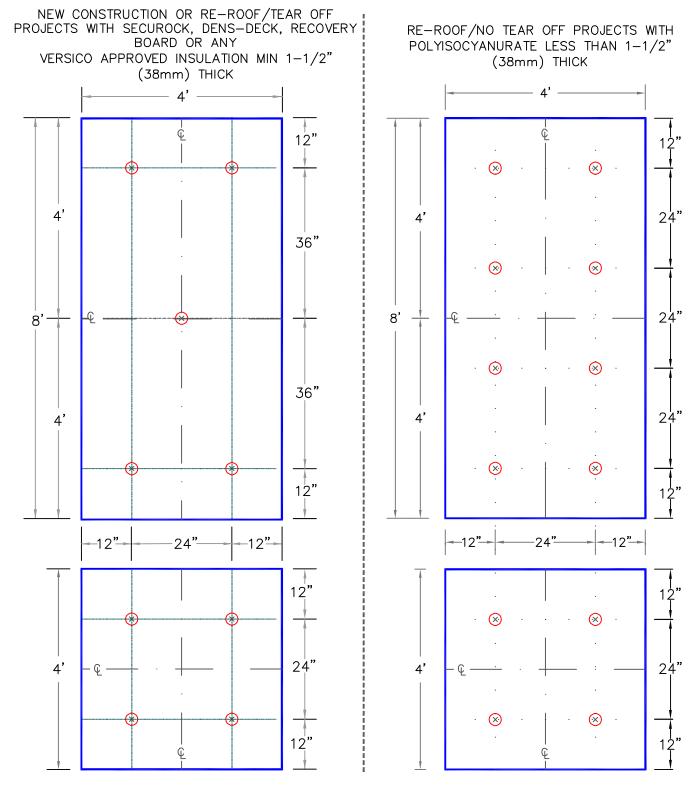
		INCHES TO CENTIMETERS															
inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30



INSULATION/COVER BOARD ATTACHMENT USING BEAD ADHESIVE



ADHERED SYSTEM A - 27.7

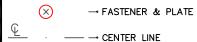


FOR CRITERIA ON INSULATION FASTENERS AND PLATES, REFER TO VERSICO SPECIFICATIONS.

FE	ET TO CE	NTIIMETERS							IN	CHE	S T	0 0	CEN	TIME	ETER	R S				
	4'	8'	inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
	122	244	cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30



INSULATION/COVER BOARD ATTACHMENT FOR ALL WARRANTY DURATIONS



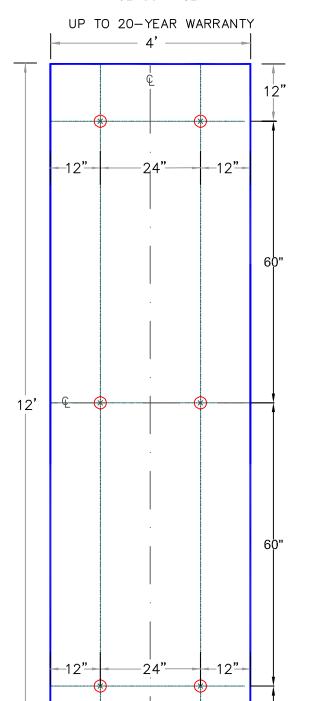
· · · · · GUIDE LINE

M A - 27

MECHANICALLY

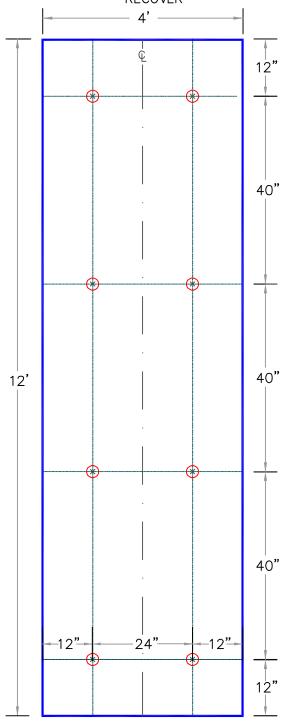
ATTACHED SYSTEM

NEW CONSTRUCTION OR RE-ROOF/TEAR OFF PROJECTS WITH 1/2" SecurShield HD COATED GLASS FACER



NEW CONSTRUCTION OR RE-ROOF/TEAR OFF PROJECTS WITH 20 OR 25 PSI SecurShield ANY THICKNESS

> 25 / 30 YR. WARRANTY RECOVER



6 FASTENERS

8 FASTENERS

FEET TO CE	ENTIIMETERS
4'	8'
122	244

		INCHES TO CENTIMETERS															
inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30



INSULATION ATTACHMENT FOR ALL WARRANTY LENGTHS (12' Boards)

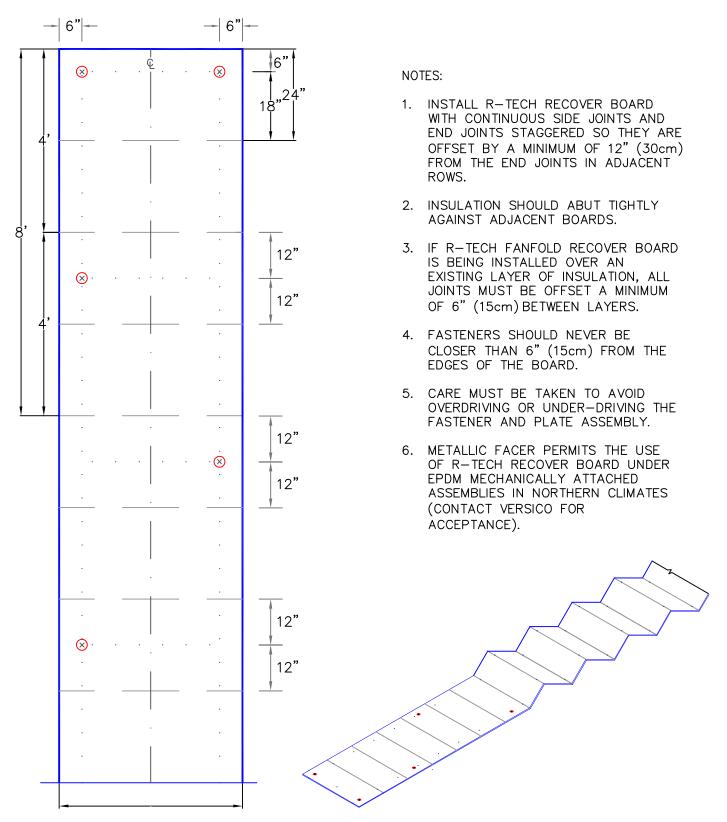


→ FASTENER & PLATE

— · CENTER LINE

 \cdot \cdot \cdot \rightarrow GUIDE LINE

MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEM



FEET TO C	ENTIMETERS
4'	8'
122	244

		INCHES TO CENTIMETERS															
inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5*	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30



R-TECH FANFOLD ROOF UNDERLAYMENT

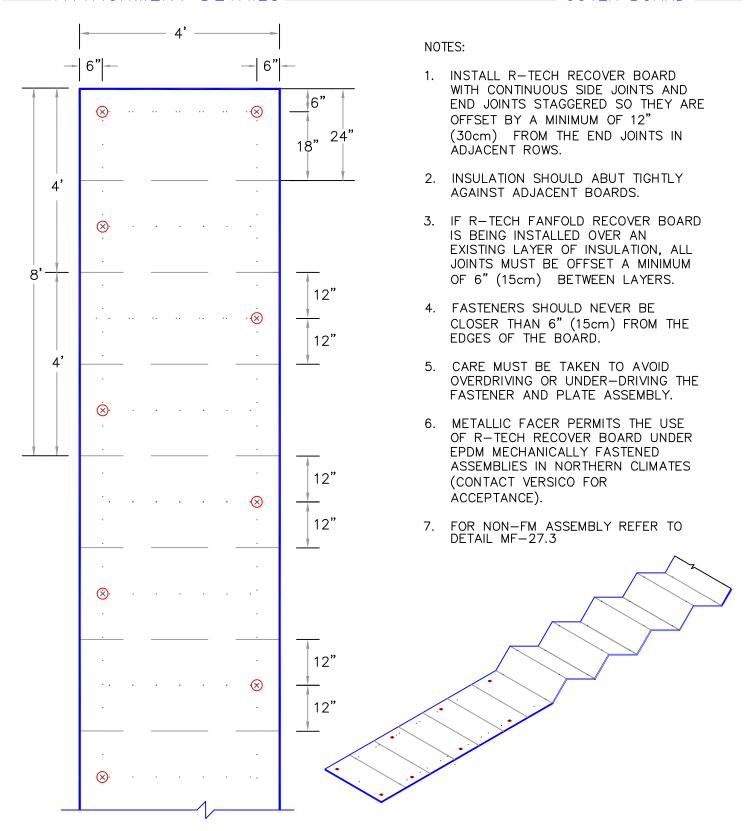


→ FASTENER & PLATE

© — → CENTER LINE

· · · · · GUIDE LINE

MECHANICALLY ATTACHED SYSTEM



FEET TO CE	ENTIIMETERS
4'	8'
122	244

		INCHES TO CENTIMETERS															
inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30



R-Tech FANFOLD ROOF UNDERLAYMENT FOR FM **ASSEMBLIES**

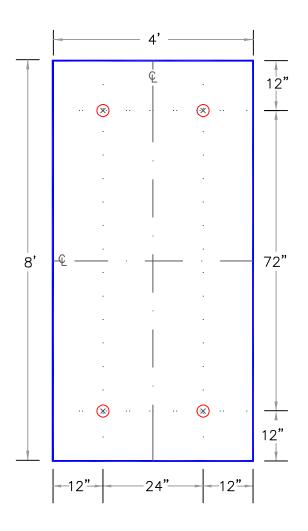


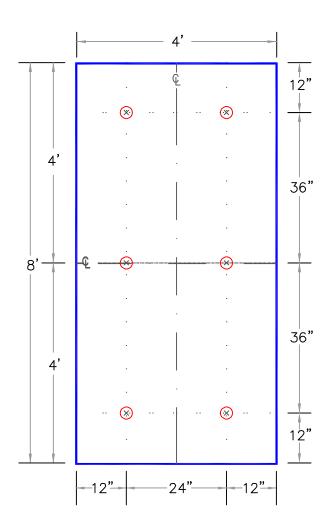
· · · · · GUIDE LINE

ATTACHED SYSTEM

MECHANICALLY

NEW CONSTRUCTION OR RE-ROOF/TEAR OFF PROJECTS WITH 1/2" SecurShield HD COATED GLASS FACER NEW CONSTRUCTION OR RE-ROOF/TEAR OFF PROJECTS WITH 20 OR 25 PSI SecurShield ANY THICKNESS



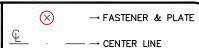


FEET TO CE	NTIMETERS
4'	8'
122	244

		INCHES TO CENTIMETERS															
inch	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1.5"	2"	2.5"	3"	4"	5"	6"	7"	8"	9"	10"	11"	12"
cm	1	1.5	2	2.5	4	5	6.5	7.5	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	28	30



INSULATION/COVERBOARD ATTACHMENT WHEN USING SecurShield FAMILY PRODUCTS FOR ALL WARRANTIES LENGTHS



· - GUIDE LINE

MA-27.5

MECHANICALLY

ATTACHED SYSTEM

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico and the Versico logo are Trademarks of Versico

DensDeck and DensDeck Prime are Trademarks of Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



G-09

Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive

July 2025

The information contained in this supplement serves as a criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico Roofing Systems and related products. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the Roof Systems mentioned herein are also included in the respective Specification for each Roof System and in the Design Reference Section of the Versico Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive may be used as a one-sided, wet lay-in adhesive on horizontal surfaces with VersiFleece TPO membrane. It can also be used as a two-sided contact adhesive with standard EPDM or TPO membranes.

NOTE: The use of Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive to adhere VersiFleece membrane directly to lightweight insulating concrete is not permitted.

A. General Cautions and Warnings

- 1. Review the applicable Safety Data Sheet for complete safety information prior to use.
- 2. This adhesive is designed to be applied when the ambient temperature is 40°F (4°C) and rising. Do not apply if ambient temperature will drop below 32°F (0°C) before adhesive dries. Do not allow to freeze. Do not store below 40°F (4°C).
- 3. Extended drying times can be expected in cool, overcast, humid, shaded or late day applications. The adhesive must be dry to avoid permanent blisters from trapped moisture.
- 4. Opened containers of Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive should be used within 48 hours. The adhesive will form a thick surface skin that will not re-dissolve. Adhesive can be used once the skinned layer is removed.
- 5. Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive is not acceptable over existing roof systems or decks with residual adhesive or asphalt. A porous substrate is required for Aqua Base to work properly.
- 6. Immediately roll the bonded portion of the sheet with a 30" wide, 150 lb segmented, weighted steel roller to achieve maximum contact. **Rolling is critical.**
- 7. When selecting an approved underlayment from the Table included in this specification supplement, the corresponding specification should be referenced to determine the acceptable underlayment attachment method.
- 8. Tables included in Warranty Section of the appropriate Roofing System Specification contain various fastening densities which shall be referenced.



B. Warranty Considerations

Projects incorporating the use of Aqua Base 120 Adhesive are limited to warranties with peak gust wind speed coverage of 55 mph, see "Aqua Base Warranty Criteria" Table. Versico may be contacted for projects where greater warranty coverage is required.

Aqua Base Warranty Criteria

	Membrane	Warranty Duration
Membranes	Adhesion	20 Year Max
	Method	Minimum Underlayments (1)
EPDM and	Two Sided	1-1/2" (20-psi) Polyisocyanurate, SecurShield or SecurShield Eco
ТРО	Contact	7/16" Oriented Strand Board (OSB) or 15/32" 5-Ply Plywood
(Non-Fleece)	Method	1/2" SecurShield HD, SecurShield HD Eco or HD Plus
	(Adhesive applied to both surfaces)	1/4" Securock (2)
		1/2" DEXcell, 1/2" DEXcell FA or 7/16" or DEXcell Cement Roof Board (2)
	,	Structural Concrete or Cellular Lightweight Concrete(3)
		1-1/2" (20-psi) SecurShield or SecurShield Eco
	Wet Lay-in	7/16" Oriented Strand Board (OSB) or 15/32" 5-Ply Plywood
VersiFleece (EPDM and	Method (Adhesive	1/2" SecurShield HD, SecurShield HD Eco or HD Plus
TPO)	applied to	1/4" Securock (2)
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	substrate only)	1/2" DEXcell; 1/2" DEXcell FA; or 7/16" DEXcell Cement Roof Board (2)
		Structural Concrete

⁽¹⁾Not Used.

C. Application

- 1. Stir the Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive until settled material or phased liquid is redistributed and the adhesive is uniform in color.
- 2. Apply adhesive to the membrane and the substrate (at the recommended rate) in a uniform manner avoiding globs, puddles, and uncoated areas.
- 3. The typical application rate is approximately 100-120 square feet per gallon/ finished surface. (Applied to membrane and substrate when used as contact adhesive). Refer to Technical Data Bulletin for additional information.
- 4. Application methods:
 - a) Roller Application Use a medium nap roller.
 - b) Mechanical Roller Application Follow the manufacturer's safety and use procedures.
 - c) Mechanical Spray Application Follow the manufacturer's safety and use procedures.

⁽²⁾Application over insulation only.

⁽³⁾ Over Vented Steel Deck

⁽⁴⁾ VersiFleece EPDM and water-based adhesives should not be used over coated glass facer.

- 1) Tip sizes between .017" to .025" in a Graco Ultra or ULTRA Max II gun.
- 2) A minimum fluid pressure of 2,500 psi is required for a fair pattern.
- 3) Back rolling is recommended.
- 4) Flush with water at the end of the day.

Two-sided Contact Method (Standard Membrane):

- a) Apply Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive to the membrane and the substrate at the recommended rate.
 - The adhesive must be allowed to dry until it turns translucent and does not transfer to a dry finger touch or pull away from the membrane. The dried adhesive should remain tacky before assembly.
 - 2) Mate the membrane with the adhesive-coated substrate, while avoiding wrinkles.
 - 3) Immediately roll the bonded portion of the sheet with a 30" wide, 150 lb segmented, weighted steel roller to achieve maximum contact.

CAUTION: Pay particular attention to rolling the membrane along the insulation joints due to the slight step-off of the facer. The adhesive contains no solvents to react with the membrane, and therefore rolling the sheet is critical.

NOTE: Extended drying times can be expected in cool, overcast, humid, shaded or late day applications. The adhesive must be dry to avoid permanent blisters from trapped moisture.

- 4) Coated areas exposed to moisture shall be allowed to dry and then recoated.
- 5) All adhesive residues in the splice area must be removed.
- b) For vertical walls, Let the wall flashing membrane relax and warm to minimize the natural tendency of the membrane to curl.
 - Apply a medium to heavy coat of adhesive to the wall first and then a standard coat to the flashing membrane and allow thorough drying. Adhesive will turn translucent in color when dry.

CAUTION: Not allowing the adhesive to dry completely will result in poor adhesion strength or blisters occurring over time.

- 2) Mate the membrane with the adhesive-coated wall, while avoiding wrinkles.
- 3) Immediately broom the bonded portion of the sheet with a stiff-bristle push-broom and roll the membrane, starting in the angle change and working the membrane up the wall, using a 3"-wide "J" roller (preferred) to achieve maximum contact. Roll up from the base evenly and work in small sections gaining good attachment at the lower portions before moving up to the top of the membrane.

NOTE: Temporary pinning or taping the top membrane edge to the wall may be necessary to prevent membrane curl back until the termination detail can be completed.

6. Wet Lay-in Method (VersiFleece EPDM/TPO Membrane)

- Coat the substrate with Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive and roll VersiFleece EPDM/TPO 100-, 115- or 135mil membrane into the wet adhesive.
 - Avoid heavy or thin application of adhesive. Immediately install the membrane while the adhesive is still
 wet. If adhesive has become translucent, recoat with additional adhesive.

CAUTION: Care must be taken with the "barn door" method of sheet installation to avoid dry (translucent) adhesive. Lift the membrane in a few areas to ensure adhesive is transferring to the fleece.

2) Roll with a 150 lb segmented, weighted steel roller to achieve maximum contact.

NOTE: Pay particular attention to rolling the membrane along the insulation joints due to the slight step-off of the facer. All adhesive residue in the splice area must be removed.

3) Cure rates are between 12-72 hours depending on porosity of substrate and weather conditions. Re-rolling

within 24 hours may be necessary if the substrate is uneven or the sheet contains some fullness. Temporary weighting of the membrane may be necessary until the adhesive cures to address pronounced sheet fullness.

CAUTION: Do not use the VersiFleece AC membranes for the wet lay-in application.

- b) For vertical walls, Coat the fleece backing and allow the adhesive to completely dry.
 - Test for dryness by pressing the back of a finger into the fleece to check that the adhesive is dry throughout the fleece layer.
 - Once the adhesive on the fleece is dry, apply a standard coat of adhesive to the wall and a second coat to the fleece backing and allow drying. Adhesive will turn translucent in color when dry.
 - 3) Mate the membrane with the adhesive-coated wall, while avoiding wrinkles.
 - 4) Immediately broom the bonded portion of the sheet with a stiff-bristle push-broom or roll the membrane using a 3"-wide "J" roller (preferred) to achieve maximum contact.

CAUTION: Please note the fleece will develop a dry top surface while still holding moisture in the fleece and does require complete drying prior to the mating of the membrane to the wall substrate. Installing the membrane while the adhesive is still wet will trap moisture and cause blisters or loose membrane.

NOTE: Extended drying times can be expected in cool, overcast, humid, shaded or late day applications. The adhesive must be dry to avoid permanent blisters from trapped moisture.

- 5) Coated areas exposed to moisture shall be allowed to dry and then recoated.
- 6) All adhesive residue in the splice area must be removed.

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico, VersiGard, VersiWeld, VersiFlex and VersiFleece are Trademarks of Versico.

This Design Reference represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information that has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico Warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations



G-10

Metal Edging and Details

July 2025

The information contained in this supplement serves as a criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico Roofing Systems and related products. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the Roof Systems mentioned herein are also included in the respective Specification for each Roof System and in the Design Reference Section of the Versico Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

Introduction

One of the leading causes of wind related disturbances is improperly designed, manufactured or installed metal fascia systems. Most of the time, shop fabricated metal accessories do not meet industry recognized standards.

Countless studies, many initiated by hurricanes, have pointed to metal edge components as a major contributor to roof failures. These components are vulnerable since the building edge is first hit, with winds and uplift pressures are always greatest at perimeters and especially roof corners.

General

When metal edging or coping is to be installed (particularly when shop fabricated), it is strongly advised that the design conforms with the Factory Mutual recommendations identified in Loss Prevention Data Bulletin 1-49 and with SMACNA (Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Association) specifications. To ensure such compliance, specify FM 1-90 approved metal edge systems should be specified.

The securement of perimeter wood nailers, play an equally important role in the overall performance of metal fascia systems. Design Criteria for the attachment of wood nailers and associated metal edge components are also identified in the FM 1-49 Bulletin and summarized in the Design Reference DR-08 "Wood Nailers and Securement Criteria". This information should be referenced when selecting an appropriate attachment method.

Often, metal edging costs are solely judged on the material linear foot cost itself alone. Significant savings can be realized when closer attention is given to overall installed costs, where labor and associated material savings are factored in. Edge systems that minimize flashing material and reduce installation time can be of significant benefit when looking at overall roof edge costs. Products reusability (for the purpose of repairs and eventual roof replacement) is also seldom accounted for, although the owner can recognize overall life cycle cost savings if properly evaluated.

Versico Edging/Coping

Versico supplies a wide range of metal fascia systems which meet the ES-1 design guidelines and carry FM Class 1-90 approval or greater. Versico's metal edging is also covered by the Versico Membrane System Warranty. Contact Versico for detailed information concerning available pre-fabricated metal edging and coping.

Pre-Fabricated Edgings and Copings

1. VersiTrim Snap-on Fascia: A two-part snap-on assembly including a base plate and decorative snap-on cover. Includes a 20-gauge retainer base plate with pre-slotted holes for fasteners. The fascia is available in 0.040" or .050" aluminum with mill-finish, anodized-finish or Kynar ® 500 finish or 22- or 24-gauge galvanized steel with Kynar ® 500 finish or acrylic coated galvalume finish. Available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in sizes from 3-1/2" to 12-1/4" face heights. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.



- VersiTrim One Fascia: A snap-on edge system consisting of a 20-gauge galvanized steel formed rail with pre-punched slots, a 6" stainless steel spring clip. corrosion resistant fasteners with a 24 gauge galvanized steel or 0.040", 0.050" or 0.063" Kynar® finished aluminum fascia cover. Available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths with face sizes of 4", 5", 6" and 8". ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
- 3. VersiTrim Snap-On Canted Fascia: A snap-on edge system consisting of a 24-gauge galvanized metal water dam with pre-punched holes, a 24-gauge stainless steel spring clip and a snap-on cover. The cover is available in 0.040", 0.050" or 0.063" thick mill-finish, anodized, or Kynar® 500 finish aluminum or 22- or 24-gauge steel with Kynar® 500 finish. The fascia is available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths and heights varying from 5" to 12-1/2". ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
- 4. VersiTrim Crimp-On Canted Fascia: A crimp-on edge system featuring a 24-gauge, galvanized metal water dam with pre-punched holes, a 24-gauge stainless steel spring clip and a snap-on cover. The fascia cover is available in 0.040", 0.050" or 0.063" thick mill-finish, anodized, or Kynar® 500 finish aluminum or 22- or 24-gauge steel with Kynar® 500 finish. The fascia is available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths and heights varying from 5-1/4" to 12-3/4". ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
- 5. VersiTrim EX Snap-On Fascia: An anchor bar roof edge fascia system consisting of heavy 0.100" thick extruded aluminum bar, corrosion resistant stainless-steel fasteners and snap-on fascia cover used with Adhered, Mechanically Fastened assemblies. The fascia cover is available in 0.040", 0.050" or 0.063" thick mill-finish, anodized, or Kynar® 500 finish aluminum or 22- or 24-gauge steel with Kynar® 500 finish. The fascia is available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths and 4", 5-1/2", 7" and 8-1/2" heights. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
- 6. VersiTrim Coping: A snap-on coping system that incorporates 20-gauge anchor cleats with pre-slotted holes, a concealed joint cover and 10' or 12' continuous sections of coping cap consisting of 40, 50 or 63-mil thick clear and colored anodized, and Kynar 500 finish or 24-gauge steel with Kynar® 500 finish. The coping cap is available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Also available in a variety of widths including custom pieces such as tees, crosses, radius copings, etc. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
- 7. VersiTrim Gold Coping: A snap-on coping system that incorporates 20-gauge, galvanized steel anchor clips and 12", 20-gauge, factory-applied stainless-steel springs. Available with 22- and 24-gauge steel with Kynar® 500 finish or 0.040", 0.050" and 0.063" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 Certified.
- 8. **VersiTrim Snap-on Coping:** A snap-on coping system that incorporates 20-gauge, galvanized steel anchor cleats with pre-slotted holes, a concealed joint cover and 0.040", 0.050" and 0.063" thick mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 finish or 22- or 24-gauge Kynar 500® coated steel. The coping cap is available in a variety of colors and widths, including custom pieces such as tees, crosses, and radius copings. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in standard 12' lengths with 6" to 16" wall heights. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 certified.
 - Also available in **VersiTrim CF Gold Coping** with 16-gauge anchor cleats for added performance.
- 9. VersiTrim One Coping: A mechanically fastened coping system consisting of a 22-gauge retainer bar (face side only), corrosion resistant fasteners and a .040", .050" or .063" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum and 22- or 24-gauge, Kynar® 500 coated steel coping cover. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. Available for wall thicknesses up to 12". ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 Certified.
- 10. VersiTrim Continuous Cleat Coping: An engineered coping system, featuring continuous, 20-gauge galvanized steel cleats on both the inside and outside face of the parapet. Available with 0.040", 0.050" and 0.063" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum and 22- and 24-gauge Kynar® 500 coated steel. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. Custom fabricated for specific project requirements. Cleat available in standard 12' lengths. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified. Miami-Dade approved.

- 11. **VersiTrim Gravel Stop**: A two-piece assembly that consists of a continuous 22-gauge steel cleat with prepunched holes and snap-on gravel stop cover. The gravel cover is available in 0.040", 0.050", and 0.063" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum or 22- and 24-gauge steel with galvanized Kynar® 500 coated or acrylic coated galvalume finish. Available in a variety of standard colors. Custom colors are available upon request. Available in 12' standard lengths with 3" to 10" heights and 1" and 3" flange widths. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 Certified.
- 12. **VersiTrim Drip Edge**: Designed for use on Adhered and Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems. Includes a 22-gauge continuous 12' pre-punched, 90-degree angle cleat and 10' or 12' long fascia sections, including concealed joint covers. Available in 0.032" or 0.040" mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 coated aluminum or 24-gauge Kynar 500 coated steel. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. ANSI/SPRI/FM-4435 ES-1 Certified.
- 13. **VersiTrim EX Drip Edge:** Featuring an extruded aluminum anchor bar with pre-punched holes for roof membrane securement. The cover is manufactured from 0.040" aluminum with mill-finish, anodized or Kynar® 500 finish or 24-gauge steel with Kynar® 500 finish. Available in standard 12' lengths with sizes ranging from 3" to 7.5" face heights. A variety of standard colors are available. Custom colors are available upon request. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified. Miami-Dade approved.
- 14. **VersiTrim TPO Coated Drip Edge:** Prefabricated, non-reinforced, TPO-coated metal edging featuring a 22-gauge, 90-degree, angle cleat with pre-slotted holes and TPO-coated, and a 24-gauge metal cover used to heat-weld the roofing membrane directly to the metal edge. Available in standard TPO colors of white, gray or tan or special colors (Rock Brown, Slate Gray, Terra Cotta, Patina Green and Medium Bronze) Available in 12' standard lengths with a variety of sizes up to 8" fascia height. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified.
- 15. **VersiTrim PVC Coated Drip Edge:** Prefabricated, non-reinforced, PVC-coated metal edging featuring a 22-gauge, 90-degree, angle cleat with pre-slotted holes and PVC-coated, and a 24-gauge metal cover used to heat-weld the roofing membrane directly to the metal edge. Available in standard PVC colors including white, gray, tan, light gray and slate gray. Available in sizes up to 8" fascia height. Available in standard 10' lengths with a variety of sizes up to 8" fascia height. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified.
- 16. VersiTrim TPO Skirted Drip Edge: Prefabricated TPO-coated metal edging, featuring a 22-gauge, 90 degree, angle cleat with pre-slotted holes, a TPO coated, and a 24-gauge metal cover used to heat-weld the roofing membrane directly to the metal edge. Available in standard TPO colors of white, gray or tan or special colors (Rock Brown, Slate Gray, Terra Cotta, Patina Green and Medium Bronze) Available in 12' standard lengths with a variety of sizes up to 8" fascia height. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified.
- 17. **VersiTrim PVC Skirted Drip Edge:** Prefabricated PVC-coated metal edging, featuring a 22-gauge, 90-degree, angle cleat with pre-slotted holes, a PVC coated, and a 24-gauge metal cover used to heat-weld the roofing membrane directly to the metal edge. Available in standard PVC colors of white, gray, tan, light gray, and slate gray. Available in 10' standard lengths with a variety of sizes up to 8" fascia height. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified.

Water Control Products

- 18. **VersiTrim WR Gutter:** system incorporates 1" wide extruded internal gutter brackets and aluminum or galvanized steel gutter. Available in 0.040", 0.050 or 0.063" aluminum, and 22-gauge or 24-gauge with Kynar® 500 finish. Gutter support brackets are extruded aluminum. Available in box style, chamfer style, and offset profiles. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Certified.
- 19. **Versico Ballast Retaining Bar** A ballast retaining perimeter securement system comprised of a slotted (4" on center) extruded mil aluminum retention bar with an integrated compression fastening strip. 1-1/2" stainless steel fasteners with Neoprene washers are provided for stable securement.
- 20. **Termination Bar** A 1" wide and 98-mil thick extruded aluminum bar pre-punched 6" on center which incorporates a sealant ledge to support Lap Sealant and provide increased stability for membrane terminations.

- 21. **SureTite Snap-On Fascia Cleat:** Prefabricated, 22-gauge, Galvalume steel, continuous, snap-on cleat with pre-punched holes. Used for use on single ply roofing applications when Carlisle metal flat sheets are used to shop fabricate the fascia or coping cover. Available in 12' standard lengths and 4-1/4" to 8-1/4" face heights. ES-1 certified.
- 22. **SureTite Drip Edge Cleat:** Prefabricated, 22-gauge, Galvalume steel, continuous, cleat with pre-punched holes. Used for use on single ply roofing applications when Carlisle metal flat sheets are used to shop fabricate the drip edge, gravel stop or flat coping cover. Available in 12' standard lengths and 3", 5" 6" and 7" heights. ES-1 certified.

	Versico Metal Edgi	ng		
Product – OLD	NEW	Туре	FM Approval	ES-1 Compliant
VersiTrim 300 Coping	VersiTrim CF Coping	Coping	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 3000 Fascia	VersiTrim CF Snap-On Fascia	Fascia	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 200 Coping	VersiTrim Coping	Coping	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 200 Fascia	VersiTrim Snap-On Canted Fascia	Fascia	Yes	Yes
VesiTrim System 200 Fascia	VersiTrim Crimp-On Canted Fascia	Fascia	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 2000 Fascia	VersiTrim EX Snap-On Fascia	Fascia	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 2000 Canted Fascia	VersiTrim EX Canted Fascia	Canted Fascia	Yes	Yes
Versico One Fascia	VersiTrim One Fascia	Fascia	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 200 Gravel Stop	VersiTrim Gravel Stop	Edging	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 200 Gold Coping	VersiTrim Gold Coping	Coping	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim One Coping	VersiTrim One Coping	Coping	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 200 Continuous Cleat Coping	VersiTrim Continuous Cleat Coping	Coping	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 2000 Drip Edge	VersiTrim EX Drip Edge	Edging	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 200 TPO Coated Drip Edge	VersiTrim TPO Coated Drip Edge	Edging	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 200 PVC Coated Drip Edge	VersiTrim PVC Coated Drip Edge	Edging	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 200 TPO Skirted Drip Edge	VersiTrim TPO Skirted Drip Edge	Edging	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 200 PVC Skirted Drip Edge	VersiTrim PVC Skirted Drip Edge	Edging	Yes	Yes

Shop Fabricated Edging

A. Supplied by Versico

- 1. VersiWeld Coated Metal: A 24-gauge galvanized steel sheet coated with a layer of non-reinforced VersiWeld Flashing. The sheet is cut to the appropriate width and used to fabricate metal drip edges or other roof perimeter edging profiles. VersiWeld Membrane may be heat welded directly to the coated metal. Coated metal is available in sheets 4' x 10' and comes packaged 25 sheets per pallet (also available packaged 10 sheets per pallet on a direct ship basis). Available in white, gray or tan.
- 2. **VersiFlex PVC Coated Metal:** A 24-gauge galvanized steel sheet coated with a layer of non-reinforced VersiFlex Flashing. The sheet is cut to the appropriate width and used to fabricate metal drip edges or other roof perimeter edging profiles. VersiFlex Membrane may be heat welded directly to the coated metal. Coated metal is available in sheets 4' x 10' and comes packaged 10 sheets per pallet. Available in white, gray or tan.
- 3. **Versico PVDF (Kynar) Coated Metal:** Galvalume steel or 3000 series Aluminum sheet coated with a PVDF (Kynar) finish. The sheet is cut to the appropriate width and used to fabricate metal coping or roof perimeter fascia profiles. Versico metal flat sheets are available in 31 colors in 4'x10' sheets. Mill finish aluminum, anodized aluminum and bare G90 steel are available.

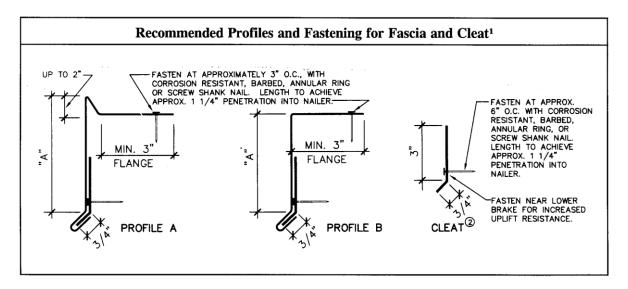
B. Shop Fabricated Edging Requirements

 Shop Fabricated Metal Edging and Coatings must comply with SMACNA standards and design parameters outlined in the NRCA Waterproofing Manual. For ES-1 compliance, NRCA website should be accessed to determine required ES-1 certification.

Guide for Sheet Metal Fascia Edges

(Reprinted from the NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual - Fourth Edition)

Reco	mmended Minin	num Gauges for	Fascia and Cle	at¹
Exposed Face Without Brakes "A" Dimension	Aluminum Alloy (3003- H14)	Galvanized or Coated (G60 & G90) Steel	Stainless Steel (302 & 304)	Cleat ²
Up to 3" Face	.032"	24 ga.	26 ga.	Same gauge as fascia metal
3" to 6" Face	.040"	24 ga.	24 ga.	One gauge heavier than fascia metal
6" to 8" Face	.040"	24 ga.	24 ga.	One gauge heavier than fascia metal
8" to 10" Face	.050"	22 ga.	22 ga.	One gauge heavier than fascia metal
More Than 10"	Add brakes to stiffen or use two-piece face	Add brakes to stiffen or use two-piece face	Add brakes to stiffen or use two-piece face	One gauge heavier than fascia metal



Notes:

- 1. Consideration must be given to wind zone and local conditions in regard to the selection of metal gauge, profile, and fastening schedule. Severe conditions or code and regulatory bodies may require more conservative designs. When using the above table, additional items should be considered, such as fastening pattern.
- 2. All cleats shall be continuous with lengths not to exceed 12 feet. Allow a 1/4" gap between pieces. Joints in cleat should not coincide with joints in fascia metal.
- 3. Inclusion of shop fabricated metal edging in the Versico Membrane System Warranty is limited to warranties with a duration of 20 years or less and peak wind speed coverage of less than 80 mph.

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico and VersiTrim are Trademarks of Versico

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



G-11

LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing

July 2025

The information contained in this supplement serves as a criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico Roofing Systems and use of liquid flashing to complete tie-in details and flash unusual and round penetrations. In addition to the information contained herein, attachment details 1 through 3 are included to provide the Specifiers and Authorized Contractors with quick access to specific information. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable details included with this spec supplement.

A. General

LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing is a two-component, polyurethane-based system which creates a reinforced, cold-applied liquid flashing that is compatible with all Versico EPDM, TPO, PVC, and KEE HP membranes. LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing is designed for use with oddly shaped penetrations and tying together dissimilar roofing systems without building an isolation curb or impeding drainage. LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing is UV-and color-stable, solvent-free, low-VOC, and virtually odorless.

LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing consists of the following products:

- 1. LIQUISEAL Resin Two-component polyurethane-based resin, when mixed will be white or gray in color. Available in 0.56 gallon (2.1 l) sachets and 1.03 gallon (3.9 l) pails. Coverage rate of 13.6 square feet (1.26 meters square) per gallon (3.8 l).
- 2. LIQUISEAL Fleece 50-mil thick, white, Non-woven, needle-punched polyester fabric reinforcement. Available in rolls of 13.8" (350 mm) and 27" (685 mm) widths by 164'-0" (50 m) length.
- 3. LIQUISEAL Metal Primer A solvent-free, high solids, two-part, cold-applied polyurethane resin. Used to prime metal, EPDM, and other non-porous surfaces. Available in 0.25 gallon (0.9 l) sachets. Coverage rate of 25 square feet (2.3 square meters) per 0.25 gallon (0.9 l) sachet.
- LIQUISEAL Concrete & Masonry Primer A solvent-free, two-part, cold-applied liquid epoxy resin. Used with Surfacing Sand to prime concrete, masonry, and other porous surfaces. Available in 0.25 gallon (0.9 l) sachets and 1.1 gallon (4.2 l) pails. Coverage rate of 19 square feet (1.76 square meters) per 0.25 gallon (0.9 l) sachet.
- 5. LIQUISEAL Spiral Mixing Agitator A 3" (7.62 cm) long steel spiral agitator with a 1/2" (1.27 cm) hex drive for use with handheld drills and mixers. Used to properly mix resin.
- 6. LIQUISEAL Surfacing Sand Kiln-dried #00 #35 graded sand suitable for broadcasting into LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Concrete & Masonry Primers for use in substrate preparation. Used with Concrete & Masonry Primer to promote proper adhesion and mechanical bond. Packaged in 50lb (22.6 kg) bags.



B. Warranty

Projects meeting the conditions below can be eligible for a maximum 20 year System Warranty. Projects requiring extended wind speed coverage warranty must be submitted to Versico for review prior to installation.

C. Precautions

- 1. Always store in a cool, dry location between 35 80°F (1.7– 27°C). Do not store in direct sunlight. Approximate shelf life is 12 months with proper storage. Best practice is to store material at 65 70°F (18 21°C) for 24 hours before use.
- 2. Do not install if ambient temperature is below 40°F (4°C) or above 90°F (32°C).
- 3. Do not break down work packs into smaller quantities; mix the entire work pack.
- 4. Prepare surfaces and pre-cut all fleece before mixing resin. Pot life will be shorter as ambient temperature rises.
- 5. Use appropriate safety glasses and protect hands and wrists by wearing gloves.

D. Installation

1. **Surface Preparation**: Prepare all substrates by removing any irregularities and any loose or foreign material such as dirt, water, grease, oil, lacquers, or release agents. Prepare membrane by sanding with 60-grit sandpaper.

2. Metal Primer Application:

- a. All metal surfaces must be prepared using a grinder. Do not use a wire brush. Ensure that all metal surfaces are ground down to expose bare metal.
- b. Use membrane cleaner to wipe clean.
- c. Remove bag from the aluminum packaging. Knead cream-colored resin (Component A) thoroughly until a uniform color is achieved.
- d. Pull away the rubber cord separating the two components so that Components A and B can be mixed together. Knead the bag quickly and thoroughly for approximately 1 minute so that a homogenous primer is formed. The primer should be a uniform color, with no light or dark streaks present.
- e. After the primer is mixed, cut off one corner of the bag and pour all primer into a clean, new mixing pail. Working quickly, apply approximately 25 square feet (2.3 square meters) per 0.25 gallon (0.9 I) sachet. The primer should be rolled or brushed evenly onto the surface in a cross-directional method to fully cover the substrate in one application. Allow to set for approximately 3 hours or until fully cured prior to application of the LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin.

Note: LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin must be applied when the primer is completely dry and without tack. Do not apply LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin to tacky or wet primer.

3. Concrete & Masonry Primer Application:

- a. Prepare all substrates by removing any irregularities and any loose or foreign materials such as dirt, water, grease, oil, lacquers, or release agents using a grinder. All concrete substrates should be dry and fully cured.
- Remove bag from the aluminum packaging. Knead translucent yellow resin (Component A) thoroughly until a uniform color is achieved.
- c. Pull away the rubber cord separating the two components so that Components A and B can be mixed together. Knead the bag quickly and thoroughly for approximately 1 minute so that a homogenous primer is formed. The primer should be a uniform color, with no light or dark streaks present.

- d. After the primer is mixed, cut off one corner of the bag and pour all primer into a clean, new mixing pail. Working quickly, apply at a rate of approximately 19 square feet (1.76 square meters) per 0.25 gallon (0.9 l) sachet. The primer should be rolled or brushed evenly onto the surface in a cross directional method to fully cover the substrate in one application.
- e. After applying the primer, immediately broadcast LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Concrete & Masonry Preparation Sand into the uncured primer at the approximate rate of 50 lbs (22.6 kg) per 100 square feet (9.29 square meters). Allow to set for approximately 4 hours or until fully cured prior to application of the LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin.
- f. In warm climates, higher contents of moisture or vapor within a concrete substrate may cause pinholing of the primer due to vapor drive. Applying primer later in the day when temperatures are lower can improve this condition.

Note: LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin must be applied when the primer is completely dry and without tack. Do not apply LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin to tacky or wet primer.

4. LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Application:

- a. Apply the appropriate primer to membrane and allow to flash off. Apply appropriate primer to all other surfaces to which flashing will be applied.
- b. Cut and prepare all reinforcing fleece before mixing resin.
 - i. For LIQUISEAL Resin in 1.03 gallon (3.9 I) Pail Packaging
 - 1. Mix resin (Component A) with a clean spiral agitator until the liquid is a uniform white or gray color.
 - 2. Add hardener (Component B) to Component A and mix with a spiral agitator for 2 minutes or until both liquids are thoroughly blended.
 - ii. For LIQUISEAL in 0.25 gallon (0.9 I) Sachet Packaging
 - 1. Remove bag from the aluminum packaging.
 - 2. Knead white or gray resin (Component A) thoroughly until a uniform color is achieved.
 - 3. Pull away the rubber cord separating the two components so that Components A and B can be mixed together. Knead the bag quickly and thoroughly for approximately 1 minute so that a homogenous resin is formed. The resin should be a uniform color, with no light or dark streaks present.
 - 4. After the resin is mixed, cut off one corner of the bag and pour entire sachet of resin into a clean, new mixing pail. Working quickly, apply at a rate of approximately 13.6 square feet (1.3 square meter) per gallon (3.8 l).
- c. Using a nap roller or brush, apply two-thirds of the resin evenly onto the substrate using even strokes.
- d. Roll the LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Fleece directly into the LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin, ensuring that the SMOOTH SIDE IS FACING UP (natural unrolling procedure) and avoiding folds, wrinkles, and air pockets.
- e. Apply the remaining one-third of the resin and use the roller or brush to work the resin into the fleece, saturating from the bottom up. All areas of the fleece should be completely saturated with resin.
- f. Repeat steps 'b through e' again for subsequent layers of resin and flashing as needed for detailing.

E. Associated Installation Details

Inspection, Cleaning & Substrate Preparation (Page 1 of 2)	Attachment 1
Inspection, Cleaning & Substrate Preparation (Page 2 of 2)	
Application of LiquiSeal Primer & Resin	Attachment 3
Sheet Metal Drip Edge or Gravel Stop Flashing	1 🗆 1 1
Single and Multiple Pipe Penetrations (Page 1 of 2)	LF-8.1 <i>P</i>
Single and Multiple Pipe Penetrations (page 2 of 2)	LF-8.1E
	LF-13.1
PVC Membrane Tie-in with Existing Roof over Steel Deck (Page 1 of 2)	LF-13.2 <i>P</i>
TPO or PVC Membrane Tie-in with Existing Roof over Steel Deck (Page 2 of 2)	LF-13.2E
Membrane Tie-in with Existing Roof over Concrete Deck	LF-13.3
Through-Wall Scupper	LF-18.1
Steel I-Beam Flashing (Page 1 of 2)	LF-30.1 <i>A</i>
Steel I-Beam Flashing (Page 2 of 2)	LF-30.1E

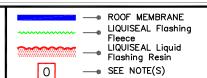
Notes:

- 1. The following tables provide recommendations for preparation and priming of substrates and should be used as a guideline for proper adhesion & performance.
- 2. The primer application rate will vary and should be adjusted depending on the substrate. See Product Data Sheets, SDS, Guide Specifications and Details for complete information regarding the suitability, application and handling of products.

INSPECTION				TPO	PVC / KEE HP	METAL SURFACES	MASONRY
A.1	Inspect insulation for wet conditions underneath the roof membrane. Remove & replace wet materials underneath to match in kind.				Y		
A.2	Ensure, membrane or roof assembly is prop	perly secured.	Y	❤	Y		
A.3	Provide additional securement at the base angle changes per details.	•	Y	Ŷ	Ŷ		
A.4	Ensure, there is no standing water. Remove Remove dust, debris and wipe the work surbe completely dry and sound.		Y	Ŷ	Y	Y	8
A.5	Verify structural integrity of metal objects. Check for broken welds or					Y	
A.6	Ensure, there is no moisture present in the	e substrate.	Y	❤	Y	Ŷ	$\mid \circlearrowleft \mid$
A.7	Within the work area, inspect the seams of existing membrane for proper seal.				Y		
A.8	A.8 Do not damage structural members, welds or remove any nuts/bolts unless approved by designer.					Ŷ	
CLEANING & SUBSTRATE PREPARATION			EPDM	TPO	PVC / KEE HP	METAL SURFACES	MASONRY
B.1	Use 60 grit sandpaper to rough up the top surface of the membrane.			Ŷ	Ŷ		
B.2	Use abrasive grinding wheel (a diamond cup wheel is suggested) to B.2 expose the bare metal (do not use wire brush). Expose metal around nuts & tighten as needed. Wipe the membrane cleaner.					Ŷ	8
B.3	Remove dust, clean the surfaces with broom & power blower.			Y	Y	Ŷ	Y
B.4	Wipe the surfaces with <u>VERSICO Membrane Cleaner</u> , (Standard or Low VOC)			8	Y	Ŷ	
B.5	Use painter's tape to contain flashing resin. Tape shall be set 1/4" to 1/2" (1-1.5cm) beyond the fleece edges.		Ŷ	Ŷ	Y	Ŷ	Ŷ
EXISTING BITUMINUOUS ROOFING SUBSTRATES					CONCRETE MASONRY I	& PRIMER	
C.1	Modified Bitumen Smooth APP Surfaced. Modified Bitumen Smooth SBS Surfaced.	Power wash to remove contaminants.		Q			
C.3	Bituminous Roofing — Granular Surfaced.	Power wash to remove contaminants & loose granules					
C.4	Following bituminous substrates are not acceptable: Aluminum coating, flood coat & aggregate, coal tar pitch roofing — flood coat & aggregate, hot—melt bituminuous waterproofing & ethylene—faced bituminous (bituthane) roofing.						,



INSPECTION CLEANING & SUBSTRATE PREPARATION (PAGE 1 OF 2)



LIQUID FLASHING

ATTACHMENT 1

	METAL	SUBSTRATES	METAL PRIMER			
D.1	Bare aluminum, lead, copper & zinc.	Grind to remove corrosion, then use membrane	(Y)			
D.2	Bare steel, galvanized steel.	cleaner to wipe and clean.				
D.3	Black pipe, cast iron.	Grind to remove corrosion and coating. Then use membrane cleaner to wipe and clean.	Ŷ			
D.4	Stainless steel.	Grind to achieve rough surface. Then use membrane cleaner to wipe and clean.	Ŷ			
D.5	Kynar finish, ceramic coated, and painted metal.	Grind to remove coating. Then use membrane cleaner to wipe and clean.	Ŷ			
	CEMENTITIOUS AND	MASONRY SUBSTRATES	MASONRY PRIMER			
E.1	Structural & or lightweight structural concrete.	Scarify, shot blast or grind to remove laitance and open up pores	Y			
E.2	Granite, Marble.	Scarify, shot blast, grind to remove polished surface and open up pores	Y			
E.3	Clay brick, terra cotta, tile.	Scarify, shot blast, grind to remove glazed surface and open up pores.	Y			
E.4	Sandstone, limestone, synthetic stone.					
E.5	Porous/air—entrained concrete, concrete masonry block.	Scarify, shot blast, grind to open up pores				
E.6	Repair & leveling mortars.					
	GLASS & PLASTIC SUBSTRATES METAL PRIMER					
F.1	Glass.					
F.2	Acrylic.	Sand to abrade surface. Then use membrane cleaner to wipe and clean.				
F.3	Fiberglass.					
F.4	ABS, PVC — Rigid.					

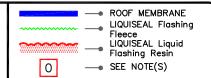
Note: Contact VERSICO for substrate not listed in these tables.

CAUTION:

All substrates must be prepared as necessary prior to the application of primers. Surfaces must be free from irregularities, loose, unsound or foreign materials such as rust, dirt, ice, snow, water, grease, oil, release agents, paint, lacquers, coatings, or any other conditions that would be detrimental to adhesion of the primer and resin.

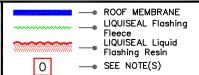


INSPECTION CLEANING & SUBSTRATE PREPARATION (PAGE 2 OF 2)



LIQI	JISEAL PRIMER & RESIN APPLICATION	EPDM	тро	PVC / KEE HP	METAL SURFACES	MASONRY
G.1	Ensure all surfaces are ready for application of primer prior to mixing, due to limited pot life.	Ŷ	Ŷ		Ŷ	Y
G.2	Mix primer thoroughly, per specifications.	Ŷ	Ŷ		Ŷ	Y
G.3	Apply <u>LIQUISEAL Metal Primer</u> per specifications.	Ŷ			Y	
G.4	Masonry: Apply <u>LIQUISEAL Concrete & Masonry Primer</u> and surfacing sand per specifications.					Y
G.5	Wait for primer to cure per written instructions.	Ŷ			Ŷ	Y
G.6	Apply <u>Low VOC Primer</u> and allow to flash off completely.		Ŷ			
G.7	Cut & dry—fit all fleece prior to mixing resin. Ensure, the fleece is set back from painter's tape, per <u>B.5</u> .	Y	Y	Ŷ	Ŷ	Y
G.8	Mix <u>LIQUISEAL Flashing Resin</u> thoroughly (with spiral agitator if in pail).	Ŷ	Ŷ	Ŷ	Ŷ	Y
G.9	Apply a base layer of <u>LIQUISEAL Flashing Resin</u> ensuring generous coverage of entire substrate.	Y	Ŷ	Ŷ	Ŷ	Y
G.10	Immediately press <u>LIQUISEAL Flashing Fleece</u> into the applied <u>LIQUISEAL Flashing Resin.</u> taking care at corners and crevices.	Ŷ	Y	Ŷ	<u>\(\)</u>	Ŷ
G.11	Apply a 2nd (top coat) of <u>LIQUISEAL Flashing Resin</u> ensuring the fleece is completely saturated per published coverage rate.	Ŷ	Y	Y	Ŷ	Y

APPLICATION OF LIQUISEAL PRIMER & RESIN



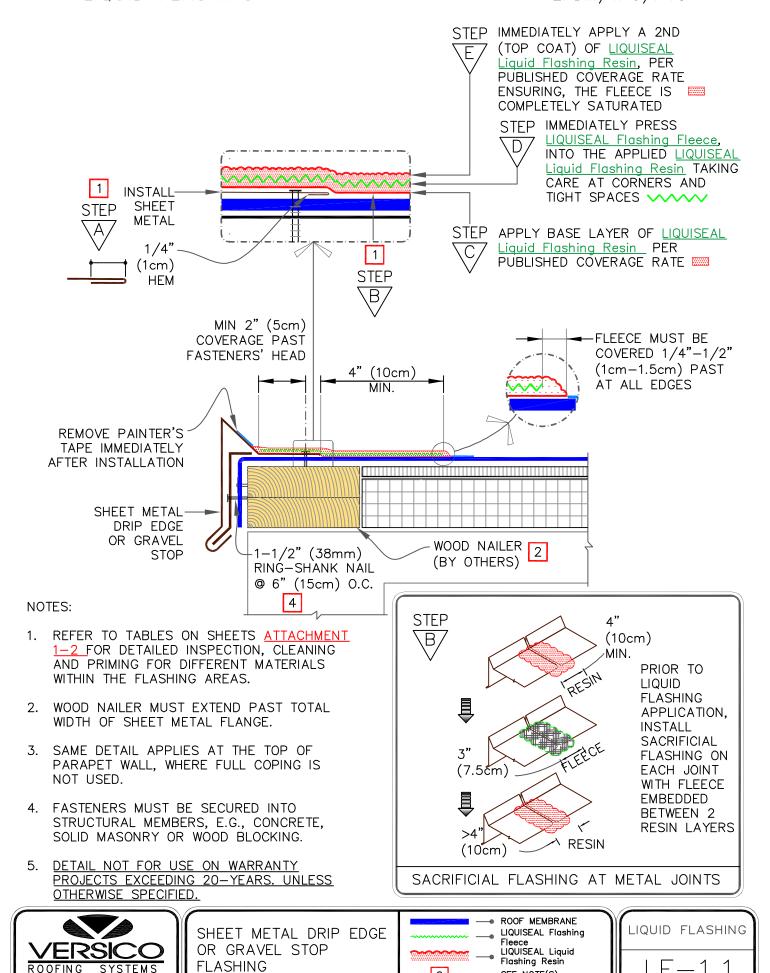
LIQUID FLASHING

ATTACHMENT 2

ROOFING

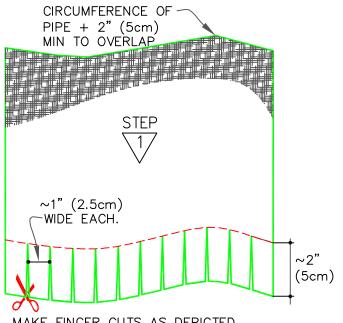
SYSTEMS

© 2025 VERSICO



0

SEE NOTE(S)



APPLY BASE COAT OF LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin PER PUBLISHED COVERAGE RATE STEP 1

> APPLY BASE COAT OF LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin ON HORIZONTAL

SURFACES. IMMEDIATELY

STEF

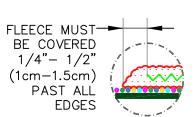
2" (5cm)

PRESS FLEECE INTO RESIN AND OVERLAP LIQUISEAL Flashing Fleece, MIN. 2" (5cm)

MAKE FINGER CUTS AS DEPICTED, APPROXIMATELY ONE INCH WIDE EACH

STEP

IMMEDIATELY PRESS LIQUISEAL Flashing Fleece, INTO THE APPLIED LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin. APPLY SECOND COAT OF RESIN. ENSURE ALL ENDS OF FINGERS ARE PROPERLY

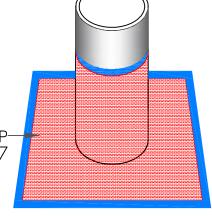


EMBEDDED.

1. FOR MULTIPLE PIPE PENETRATIONS SEE STEP ZERO ON SHEET LF-8.1B AND FOLLOW REST OF THE STEPS AS SHOWN FOR SINGLE PIPE FLASHING.

- 2. REFER TO TABLES ON SHEETS ATTACHMENT 1-2 FOR DETAILED INSPECTION, CLEANING AND PRIMING FOR DIFFERENT MATERIALS WITHIN THE FLASHING AREAS.
- 3. SEE PAGE 2 OF 2 FOR ADDITIONAL NOTES.

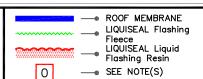
APPLY A TOP COAT OF LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin, ENSURING THE FLEECE IS COMPLETELY SATURATED PER PUBLISHED COVERAGE STEP RATE AND APPLY 1/4"-1/2" (1cm-1.5cm) BEYOND THE FLEECE EDGES





NOTES:

SINGLE OR MULTIPLE PIPE PENETRATIONS - PAGE 1 OF 2



LIQUID FLASHING

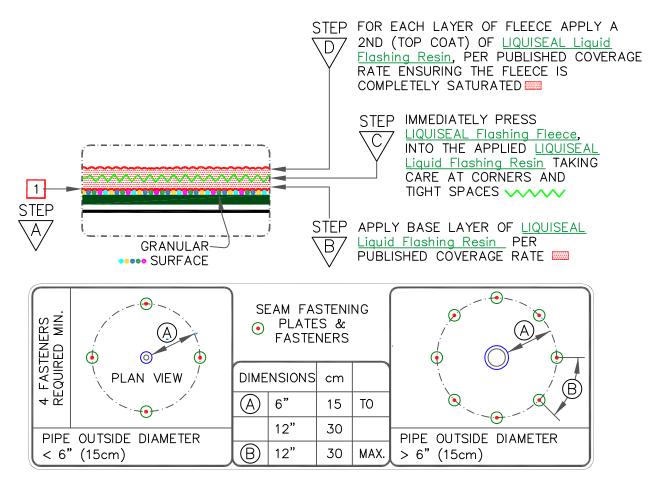
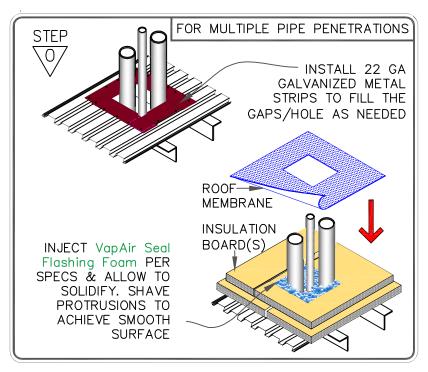


TABLE FOR FASTENER REQUIREMENTS ON MECHANICALLY FASTENED SYSTEMS. REFER TO VERSICO TYPICAL PENETRATION DETAILS FOR FLASHING OVER FASTENER HEADS.

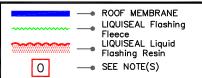
NOTES CONTINUE FROM LF-8.1A

- 4. WHEN THERE IS ENOUGH CLEARANCE BETWEEN MULTIPLE PENETRATIONS, INSTALL LIQUID FLASHING USING THIS DETAIL.
- 5. WHEN INSTALLATION OF LIQUID FLASHING IS NOT FEASIBLE FOR MULTIPLE PIPE PENETRATIONS, THEN USE APPLICABLE STANDARD ROOF MEMBRANE DETAIL (VGA-16 OR TPC-16) FOR FIELD MEMBRANE TYPE.
- 6. <u>DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON WARRANTY PROJECTS EXCEEDING 20-YEARS.</u>
 <u>UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.</u>



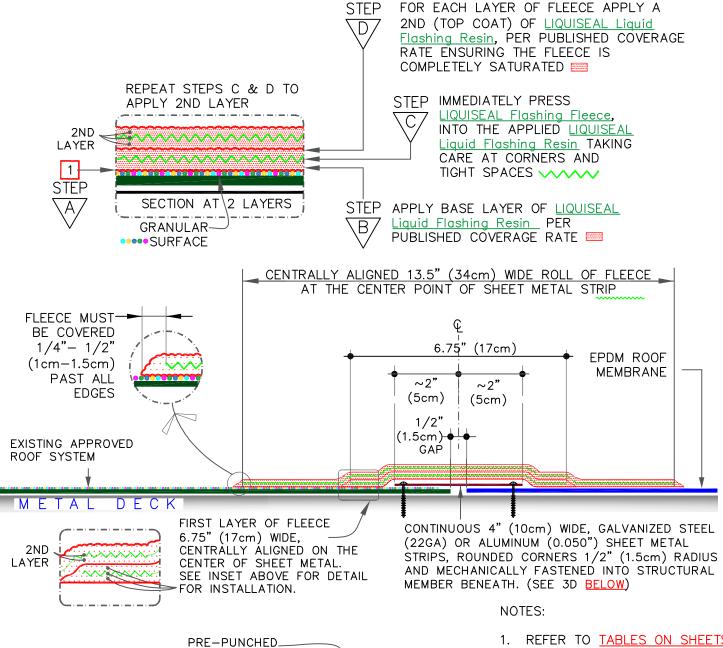


SINGLE OR MULTIPLE PIPE PENETRATIONS — PAGE 2 OF 2

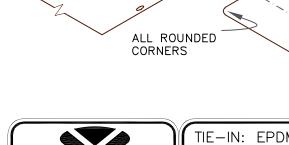


LIQUID FLASHING

F - 8.1B



- 1. REFER TO TABLES ON SHEETS
 ATTACHMENT 1-2 FOR
 DETAILED INSPECTION,
 CLEANING AND PRIMING FOR
 DIFFERENT MATERIALS WITHIN
 THE FLASHING AREAS.
 - 2. IF FLUTES ARE PERPENDICULAR DRILL A 3/8" (1cm) WEEP HOLE IN THE BOTTOM FLUTES OF THE STEEL DECK ALONG THE TIE IN.
 - 3. <u>DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON</u>
 <u>WARRANTY PROJECTS</u>
 <u>EXCEEDING 20-YEARS.</u>
 <u>UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.</u>



SYSTEMS

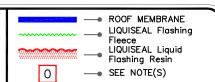
© 2025 VERSICO

ROOFING

TIE-IN: EPDM MEMBRANE INTO EXISTING ACCEPTABLE ROOF WITH METAL DECK

SLOTTED HOLES FOR

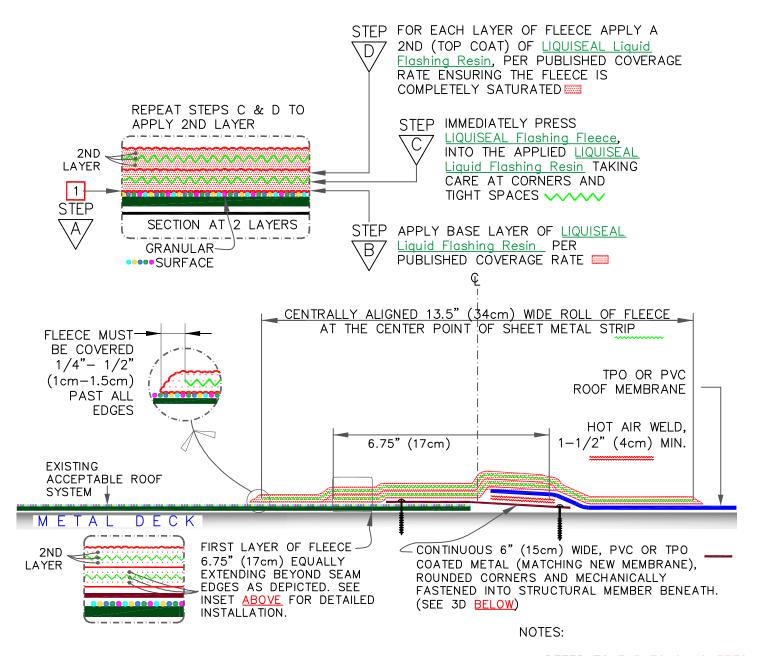
THERMAL EXPANSION

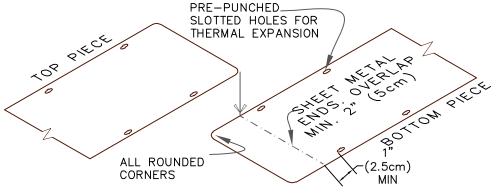


(2.5cm)

MIN

LIQUID FLASHING

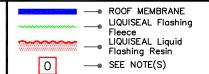




- . REFER TO TABLES ON SHEETS
 ATTACHMENT 1-2 FOR
 DETAILED INSPECTION,
 CLEANING AND PRIMING FOR
 DIFFERENT MATERIALS WITHIN
 THE FLASHING AREAS.
- 2. IF FLUTES ARE
 PERPENDICULAR DRILL A 3/8"
 (1cm) WEEP HOLE IN THE
 BOTTOM FLUTES OF THE
 STEEL DECK ALONG THE TIE
- 3. DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON WARRANTY PROJECTS
 EXCEEDING 20-YEARS.
 UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.



TIE-IN: TPO OR PVC
MEMBRANE INTO EXISTING
ACCEPTABLE ROOFS WITH
METAL DECK (PAGE 1 OF 2)



LIQUID FLASHING

F-13.2A



INSTALL COATED SHEET METAL STRIPS WITH THREADED FASTENERS. REFER TO TABLES ON SHEETS ATTACHEMTN 1-2 FOR DETAILED INSPECTION, CLEANING AND PRIMING FOR DIFFERENT MATERIALS WITHIN THE FLASHING AREAS.



PROPERLY CLEAN WITH MEMBRANE CLEANER PRIOR TO WELDING.



WELD TPO OR PVC MEMBRANE TO COATED METAL STRIP.



USE SAND PAPER GRIT # 60 TO ABRADE THE AREAS TO WHICH THE LIQUISEAL LIQUID FLASHING RESIN WILL BE APPLIED.



THOROUGHLY CLEAN THE TIE-IN AREA.



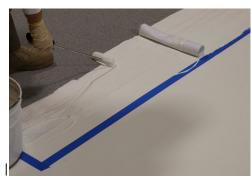
CUT TWO PIECES OF LIQUISEAL Flashing Fleece, (FOR DIMENSIONS SEE 13.2A).



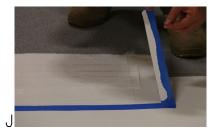
APPLY PAINTER'S TAPE ALONG TIE-IN EDGE.



THOROUGHLY MIX THE RESIN, PER PUBLISHED INSTRUCTIONS.



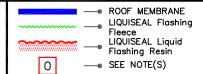
INSTALL BOTH LAYERS OF PRE-CUT LIQUISEAL Flashing Fleece, EMBEDDED IN RESIN (SEE LF-13.2A).



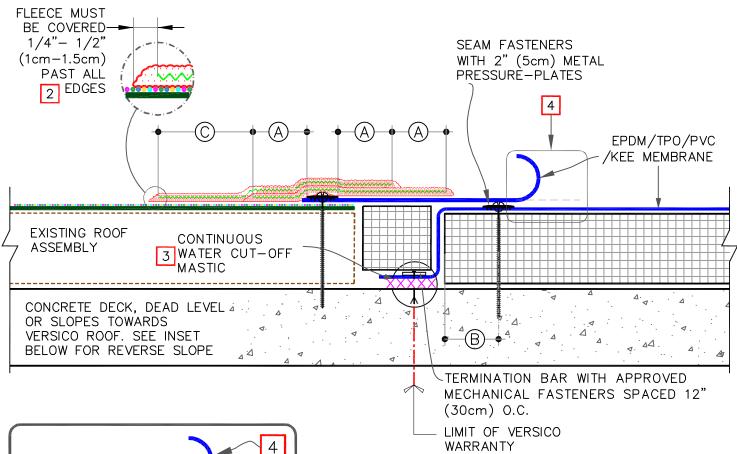
REMOVE TAPE IMMEDIATELY ENSURING THAT RESIN EXTENDS 1/4" - 1/2" BEYOND EDGE OF FLEECE.

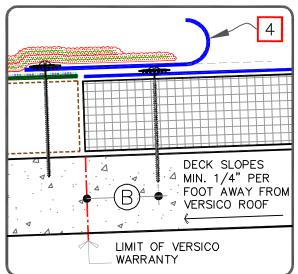


TIE-IN: TPO OR PVC
MEMBRANE INTO EXISTING
ACCEPTABLE ROOFS WITH
METAL DECK (PAGE 2 OF 2)



LIQUID FLASHING



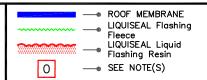


DIMENSIONS		cm		
A	3"	7.5	MIN.	
B	2-3"	5-7.5	MIN.	
	AS REQUIRED DEPENDING ON SUBSTRATE, BUT MIN. 4" (10cm).			

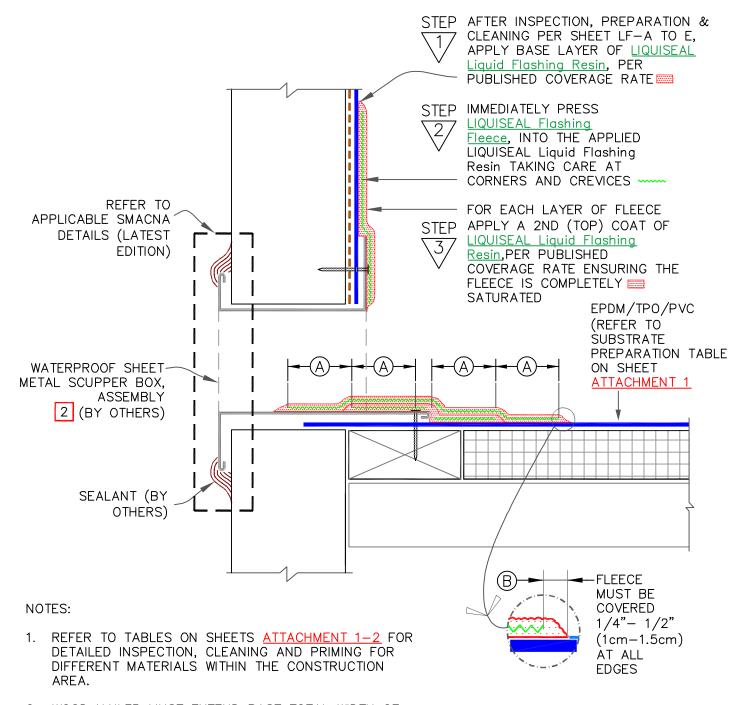
- 1. REFER TO TABLES ON <u>SHEETS ATTACHMENT 1-2</u> FOR DETAILED INSPECTION, CLEANING AND PRIMING FOR DIFFERENT MATERIALS WITHIN THE FLASHING AREAS.
- 2. <u>DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON WARRANTY PROJECTS</u>
 <u>EXCEEDING 20-YEARS. UNLESS OTHERWISE</u>
 SPECIFIED.
- 3. PROPERLY FILL THE JOINTS, VOIDS AND CRACKS ENSURING PROPER SEAL AGAINST WATER MIGRATION.
- 4. APPLICABLE SEAM DETAILS:
 - 4.1. EPDM: <u>VGC-2.1 & VGC-2.1A</u>
 - 4.2. TPO/PVC/KEE: <u>TPC-2.1</u>



MEMBRANE TIE-IN WITH EXISTING ROOF OVER CONCRETE DECK



LF-13.3

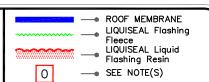


- 2. WOOD NAILER MUST EXTEND PAST TOTAL WIDTH OF SHEET METAL FLANGE.
- 3. MECHANICAL FASTENERS MUST BE SECURED INTO STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, SOLID MASONRY OR PRESSURE TREATED WOOD BLOCKING.
- 4. <u>DETAIL NOT FOR USE ON WARRANTY PROJECTS</u> EXCEEDING 20-YEARS. UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

DIME	NSIONS	cm	
A	3"	7.5	MIN.
B	1/4"	1	TO
	1/2"	1.5	

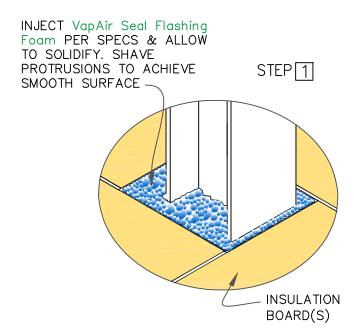


THROUGH-WALL SCUPPER



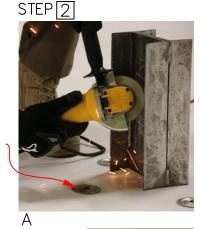
LIQUID FLASHING

_F-18.1



GRIND METAL WITH DIAMOND CUP GRINDING WHEEL

> MEMBRANE SECURED WITH PLATES & FASTENERS PER SPECS



NOTE: ENSURE BODY OF PENETRATIONS & WELDS ARE COMPLETELY WATERPROOF.



DIAMOND CUP GRINDING WHEEL





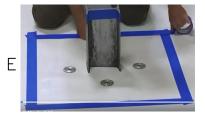
USE SAND PAPER GRIT# 60 TO ABRADE THE MEMBRANE SURFACE.

STEP 4

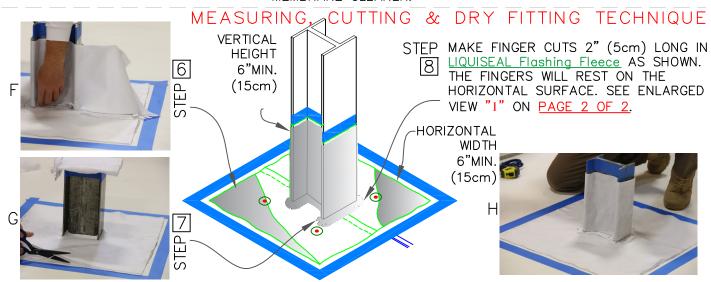


REMOVE ALL GRINDING DUST, CLEAN METAL & MEMBRANE WITH CLEAN RAGS & MEMBRANE CLEANER.

STEP 5



USE PAINTER'S TAPE AND TAPE OFF THE FLASHING AREA.





STEEL I-BEAM FLASHING (PAGE 1 OF 2)



0

ROOF MEMBRANE
LIQUISEAL Flashing
Fleece
LIQUISEAL Liquid
Flashing Resin

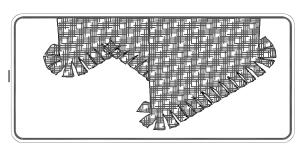
SEE NOTE(S)

_F-30.1A

LIQUID FLASHING

SACHET MIXING AND PRIMER APPLICATION

STEP 9



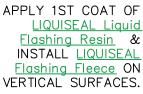


PRIME I-BEAM AND METAL PLATES. ENSURE AMBIENT AIR TEMPERATURE IS 40° & RISING. ALLOW PRIMER TO CURE UNTIL TACK-FREE.

STEP 10

FLASHING FINAL INSTALLATION

STEP 11



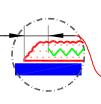




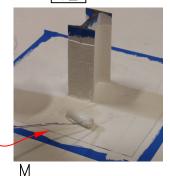
IMMEDIATELY APPLY A 2ND COAT OF LIQUISEAL Liquid Flashing Resin ENSURING THE FLEECE IS COMPLETELY SATURATED.

APPLY 1ST COAT OF RESIN AND INSTALL FLEECE ON HORIZONTAL SURFACES. IMMEDIATELY APPLY A 2ND COAT OF RESIN ENSURING FLEECE IS COMPLETELY SATURATED.

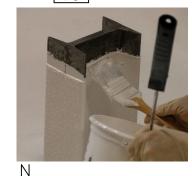
FLEECE MUST BE COVERED 1/4"-1/2" (1cm-1.5cm) BEYOND EDGES



STEP 12



STEP 13



TOUCH UP AS NEEDED TO ENSURE ENTIRE FLEECE IS COMPLETELY SATURATED.

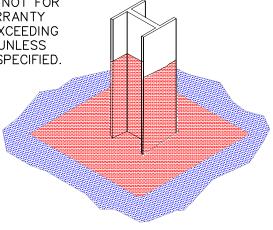
STEP 14

COMPLETED FLASHING



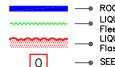
REMOVE TAPE IMMEDIATELY ENSURING THAT RESIN EXTENDS 1/4" - 1/2" (1cm- 1.5cm) BEYOND EDGE OF FLEECE

NOTE:
1. DETAIL NOT FOR
USE ON WARRANTY
PROJECTS EXCEEDING
20—YEARS. UNLESS
OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.





STEEL I-BEAM FLASHING (PAGE 2 OF 2)



ROOF MEMBRANE
LIQUISEAL Flashing
Fleece
LIQUISEAL Liquid

Flashing Resin

SEE NOTE(S)

LIQUID FLASHING

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico and LIQUISEAL are Trademarks of Versico

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



G-12

Application Procedures for Versico's VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier

July 2025

The information contained in this supplement serves as a criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico Roofing Systems and related products. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the Roof Systems mentioned herein are also included in the respective Specification for each Roof System and in the Design Reference Section of the Versico Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

A. General

- 1. **Versico VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier** a reinforced composite aluminum foil with self-adhesive SBS backing and removable poly release film. Used for direct application over metal decks. Available in rolls 42.5" wide by 131.23" long (460 square feet).
- 2. **Versico CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Adhesive/Primer:** a low-VOC, methylene chloride-free adhesive that can be used for a variety of applications including: enhancing the bond between Versico's VapAir Seal MD and various substrates. Coverage rate is approximately 2,000-2,500 sq. ft. per 40 lb cylinder and 4,000-5,000 sq. ft. per 85 lb cylinder as a primer, in a single-sided application.
- 3. CCW 702 Primer and 702LV Primer (Low VOC) A single component, solvent based, high-tack primer used to provide maximum adhesion between Versico 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier and an approved substrate. Applied by spray or long nap roller with a coverage rating ranging from approximately 300 to 350 square feet per gallon on smooth finishes (i.e., concrete) to 75 square feet per gallon on porous surfaces (i.e., Dens-Deck Prime gypsum board). Available in 5-gallon containers. CCW 702LV Primer contains less than 250g/L VOCs and meets South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) and Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Requirements for Volatile Organic Compounds.
- 4. CCW 702 WB a high-tack, water-based contact adhesive for promoting adhesion of Versico air/vapor barrier membranes and an approved substrate (i.e., concrete, Dens-Deck Prime and Securock). Applied by roller, brush or spray with an application rate of approximately 200 sq. ft. per gallon. Available in 5-gallon containers. CCW 702 WB Primer contains 57g/L VOCs and meets South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) and Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Requirements for Volatile Organic Compounds.

B. Approved Substrates

VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier is specifically designed for direct application to fluted steel decks. It may also be used in conjunction with either Versico's CAV-GRIP 3V on vertical wall surfaces, such as structural concrete, gypsum, Securock, DensDeck Prime and plywood substrates.



CAUTION: Use of standard DensDeck is not recommended due to excessive primer absorption. When the use of standard DensDeck is specified, two coats of Versico Primer will be required along with a trial test to verify adequate adhesion of the Versico's VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier.

C. Limitations

- 1. Do not apply primer or vapor barrier to frozen substrates. Best results are obtained when temperatures are above 40°F (4°C).
- 2. Versico's VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier may be installed in temperatures as low as 10°F (-12°C) based on the following criteria:
 - a. All materials (Vapor Barrier and Primer) must be stored in temperatures above 60°F (15°C) prior to installation
 - b. For best results, CAV-GRIP 3V primer should be applied to the metal deck to ensure proper adhesion during the roofing installation. CAV-GRIP 3V primer will allow for the shortest flash off time (approximately 5 minutes). Note: The propellant in CAV-GRIP 3V will revert back to a liquid when the cylinder temperature falls below 45°F (7°C). If this occurs, simply warm the cylinder up above 60°F (15°C) and the propellant will revert back to a gas.
 - c. In temperatures below 40°F (4°C) priming the seams is recommended to ensure seam performance.
- 3. Do not apply primer or vapor barrier to damp or contaminated surfaces.
- Versico's VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier is not recommended for use over sealants containing coal tar or polysulfides. If these materials are present, they must be removed and the surfaces thoroughly cleaned.

D. Installation

- 1. **Surface Preparation**: The surface shall have a smooth finish and be free of voids, spalled areas, sharp protrusions, loose aggregate, laitance and form release agents. In the event of rain, concrete must be allowed to dry before primer is applied.
- 2. Primer: Non-metal surfaces to receive VapAir Seal MD must be clean and dry. Prime with CAV-GRIP 3V, CCW 702, 702LV or CCW WB Primer. Apply Primer by spray, brush or with a long nap roller at the applicable coverage rate noted above. At 75°F allow 702, 702LV and 702WB primer to dry 75 minutes minimum. Primer has a satisfactory cure when it will not transfer when touched. Prime only areas to be waterproofed the same day. At 75°F allow CAV-GRIP 3V primer to dry approximately 5 minutes minimum. Re-prime if area becomes dirty.
- 3. **Application**: Apply VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier to the metal deck from low to high point, in a shingle fashion, so that laps will shed water. Overlap all edges at lease 2-1/2". End laps shall be staggered. Place either a 6" wide section of 24 gauge sheet metal or a 6" wide section of VapAir Seal MD directly on the metal under each end lap, perpendicular to the end lap, to ensure a solid surface to roll the end lap together. Seams and end laps must be rolled with a 2" seam roller or stand-up seam roller. Place membrane carefully so as to avoid wrinkles and fish mouths. Immediately after installation, broom the sheet to ensure proper contact to the metal.
 - a. Apply a bead of lap seal should be applied at the interior of all T-Joint intersection. Please refer to applicable Versico Details.
- 4. Repairs: Following application, inspect VapAir Seal MD membrane for tears, punctures, fish mouths, air bubbles and voids due to misalignment at seams. Remove damaged membrane. Prime exposed substrate and allow primer to dry. Apply a new section of VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier to primed substrate, extending onto adhered membrane, 6" on all sides. With a seam roller; roll VapAir Seal MD repair section to ensure a proper seal. Slit fish mouths and overlap the edges.

- 5. **Insulation Installation**: Ensure surface of VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier is dry prior to installing insulation. Place insulation over the surface and mechanically fasten to the roof deck accordance with this Versico Specification.
- 6. **Installation at angle changes**: To ensure proper installation, the vertical wall must me clean of debris and residual asphalt. Prime the vertical surface ensuring the primer extends a minimum of 2" above where the VapAir Seal MD meets the vertical wall. After installing the VapAir Seal MD, use a seam roller on the vertical surface to ensure contact to the wall. There are two options for applying the MD to the vertical surface:
 - a. Option One: Apply the VapAir Seal MD up the vertical surface to the height of the insulation or a minimum of 2".
 - b. Option Two: Apply the VapAir Seal MD over the entire vertical surface ensuring the membrane extends over the top of the vertical surface and ties into exterior wall air barrier when applicable. Refer to applicable Versico details.

Note: When utilizing option 2, mechanically fastened 1/2" SecurShield HD board, 1/2" SecurShield HD Plus board, 1/2" DensDeck, 1/2" Securock or 1/2" plywood over the VapAir Seal MD surface to ensure a solid substrate to adhere the roofing membrane.

- 7. **Angle Change**: The VapAir Seal MD should be applied to the vertical surface at a 90° angle and be adhered to a firm substrate. When a gap is present between the metal deck and the vertical surface, loose lay a 6" wide section of 24 gauge sheet metal at the angle change to ensure a solid surface for adhering the membrane. When the gap between the metal deck and vertical substrate is greater than 2", install a section of insulation to fill in the gap prior to loose laying the 6" wide section of sheet metal.
- 8. **Details:** Proper details ensure the integrity of the Air and Vapor Barrier. Details must be completed using the following materials: VapAir Seal MD material, Pressure-Sensitive ElastoForm Flashing and VapAir Seal Foam Flashing. Please refer to applicable Versico details for penetrations and ties-ins.

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico and VersiFleece are Trademarks of Versico

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



G-13

VacuSeal[™] Vent Secured Roofing Systems

July 2025

The information contained in this supplement serves as a criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico Roofing Systems and use of roof vents for a vent secured roofing system. In addition to the information contained herein, attachment details are included to provide the Specifiers and Authorized Contractors with quick access to specific information. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable details included with this spec supplement.

This alternate method with vent securement is for securing Versico's VersiGard/VersiGard White (EPDM), VersiWeld (TPO), VersiFlex (PVC) or VersiFlex (KEE HP) membrane and is intended to be used with products included within the Versico's Thermoset or Thermoplastic Specification and Details.

A. Description

The VacuSealTM Vent Secured Roofing System incorporates the use of a loose-laid thermoset or thermoplastic membranes in conjunction with a sealed roofing/substrate assembly and VacuSeal Roof Vents. The roof vents locations are pre-determined by engineered drawings processed through Versico, based on project location and conditions. Air distribution strips are positioned beneath the membrane linking the VacuSeal Vents and facilitating air movement beneath the membrane. The insulation is loose-laid in a single or multiple layers and overlaid with a 1/2 inch gypsum cover board.

NOTE: A continuous air seal is critical for performance of the system, closely follow details at perimeters and penetrations. VacuSeal Vent Secured Roofing System is limited to 20 Year Maximum warranty with wind speed coverage up to 90 mph. Specific enhancements will be required along the perimeter for systems requiring warranty wind speed coverage greater than 72 mph. Contact Versico for enhancement requirements.

VacuSeal[™] Membrane Systems Warranty Options

Voors	Thermoset (VersiGard/VersiGard White EPDM) OR Thermoplastic Membranes (VersiWeld TPO/VersiFlex PVC/VersiFlex KEE HP)			
Years	Warranty Wind Speed 55, 72, 80 or 90 mph	Minimum Membrane Thickness (1)	Additional Puncture Coverage	
5, 10, 15 or 20 year	√(2)	60-mil	Not Available	

- (1) All "T-Joints" must be overlaid with appropriate flashing material.
- (2) Perimeter enhancements required for wind speed coverage greater than 72mph. Contact Versico for requirements.

B. Quality Assurance

 This securement method using VacuSeal Vents requires a pre-engineered drawing developed by Versico identifying locations of all vents in the system and specific engineering evaluations completed by Versico. Prior to installation, approved engineered drawing must be obtained.



- 2. This roofing assembly must be installed by an authorized applicator who has been trained for the installation of VACUSEAL Roof Vents and its components in compliance with the approved engineered drawing.
- 3. Consult Versico to ensure proper seal detailing is provided and appropriate Versico roofing details are selected.
- 4. In addition to final inspection by Versico, project scheduling must be coordinated with Versico for in-progress inspection coordination.

C. Submittals

- 1. Prior to starting work, the roofing contractor must submit the following:
 - a. A completed VacuSeal Job Evaluation Request Form prior to installation. This is required to receive a project layout from Carlisle for the VacuSeal system components. For questions email VacuSeal@Versico.com.
- 2. No deviations will be allowed without prior written approval.
- 3. Upon completion of the installed work, submit notice of completion to Versico to schedule Final Inspection.

D. Products

Products listed in "Part II" of the Versico Thermoset/Thermoplastic Roofing System Specifications can be used as part of the VacuSeal Vent Secured Roofing System. In addition, products listed herein are specific to this system:

- 1. VacuSeal Roof Vent: A ridged injection-molded PVC plastic roof vent with integrated plastic flange base.
- 2. **Air Distribution Strip:** A 10" wide, orange polypropylene mesh used to distribute air underneath the membrane and VacuSeal roof vent. Available in rolls of 10" wide by 500' long.
- 3. **Sealant Tape:** An elastomeric butyl rubber sealant, extruded on silicone coated paper, used in conjunction with a termination bar to secure and seal compression type flashing terminations.
- 4. **Versico VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier** A 40-mil thick composite consisting of 35-mil self-adhering rubberized asphalt membrane laminated to a 5-mil UV resistant poly film with an anti-skid.
- 5. **Versico VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier** a reinforced composite aluminum foil with self-adhesive SBS backing and removable poly release film. Used for direct application over metal decks.
- 6. **Versico VapAir Seal Flashing Foam –** a low pressure foam system that utilizes a non-flammable blowing agent. The foam is used to seal penetrations and reduce air leakage, especially at roof perimeters.
- 7. VersiGard/VersiGard White Quick Applied Uncured Flashing: A 6" X 100' and 9" or 12" wide by 50' long, 60-mil thick VersiGard uncured EPDM Flashing laminated to a 30-mil QA Seam Tape used in conjunction with EPDM Primer. VersiGard/VersiGard White EPDM Quick Applied uncured Flashing is used to flash inside and outside corners, pipes, scuppers and field fabricated pourable sealer pockets when the use of Versico pre-fabricated flashing accessories is not feasible.

E. Design Criteria

Follow current Versico specifications for installing roof membranes and seaming per specific membrane. [VersiGard/VersiGard White (EPDM), VersiWeld (TPO), VersiFlex (PVC) or VersiFlex (KEE HP)].

1. General

- a. The use of a sealed air barrier for this roofing system is required and is critical to the performance and function of this system. Follow all details at perimeters and penetrations.
- b. For this air equalization attachment method, night seal must be completed by the end of each day, perimeter seals must be completed along with the required number of vents in a specific area.

2. Re-Roof (Recover, No Tear-Off)

a. To maintain continuous air seal, utilize existing roof membrane and replace or re-seal any flashings which are loose or damaged.

SUBSTRATE CRITERIA FOR VACUSEAL REROOF (RECOVER, NO TEAR-OFF) (1)

Acceptable Roof Deck / Substrate (1)	TPO Membrane	PVC / KEE HP PVC Membrane	EPDM Membrane
Existing Smooth Surface BUR (7) or Mineral Surface Cap Sheet	Direct Application (8) (9)	½" min. approved coverboard	Direct Application (2) (9)
Gravel Surfaced BUR (3) or Coal Tar Pitch (3) (4)	½" min. approved coverboard	½" min. approved coverboard	½" min. approved coverboard
Modified Bitumen (9)	Direct Application (6) (8)	½" min. approved coverboard	Direct Application (6) (8)
Existing Single-Ply (5)(9)	Direct Application	Direct Application	Direct Application
Sprayed-in-place Urethane	½" min. approved coverboard	½" min. approved coverboard	½" min. approved coverboard

Notes:

- 1) Existing roof system must be securely attached.
- 2) VersiGard (black) may be applied directly to the substrate provided asphalt on existing smooth surfaced built-up roof has a softening point above 185°F (85°C). VersiGard White (White-on-black) Roofing Systems are not recommended for direct application over smooth BUR or granule surface BUR or in in conjunction with HP mat. Make sure substrate is clean and free of roofing cement and fresh asphalt to avoid sheet contamination and staining of white color membrane.
- 3) Loose gravel must be removed to avoid entrapment of moisture.
- 4) Existing coal tar could drip back into the building, especially when new insulation does not provide sufficient thermal value to prevent the surface of the coal tar from softening.
- 5) Not Approved over existing ballasted single-ply systems (even if ballast removed). An approved underlayment is required over existing roofing systems of any type.
- 6) Direct application permitted over smooth surfaced modified bitumen. Membrane shall be positioned with length of sheets parallel to modified bitumen field seams. At end laps or other locations where splices intersect modified bitumen field seams, 6" wide VersiWeld or VersiFlex Flashing must be heat welded over intersections. For VersiGard, 6" wide Uncured or Quick-Applied Flashing must be applied over intersections.
- 7) Existing Type III or IV smooth asphalt BUR only.
- 8) Possible staining/discoloration of light-colored membrane may result when installing this system directly over existing smooth surfaced BUR or modified bitumen. If aesthetics is critical, an approved insulation should be specified beneath the membrane.
- 9) Maximum warranty available 20 YR with 55 MPH peak gust wind speed coverage. Carlisle may be contacted for other warranty options.

3. Re-Roof (Partial Tear Off, Deck Not Exposed)

a. Partial tear-off does not allow a continuous air seal below the membrane and these projects are not recommended for use with Vented Roof Systems, without verification of an existing air barrier.

4. New Construction / Re-Roof (Complete Tear-Off, Deck Exposed)

All deck types (Steel, Concrete, Wood, Cementitious Wood Fiber or Gypsum) require a continuous air seal which can be achieved utilizing an air barrier at the deck level.

F. Installation

- 1. Daily Seal
 - a. On phased roofing, when the completion of flashings and terminations is not possible by the end of each workday, provisions must be taken to temporarily close the membrane to prevent water and air infiltration.
 - b. Temporarily seal any loose membrane edge down slope using G400PS-2 Pourable Sealer (EPDM only), Flexible DASH Adhesive, hot asphalt, or a similar product so that the membrane edge will not buck water. Caution must be exercised to ensure positive draining during installation, temporary seal locations should be designated so that drainage is not restricted during construction by partially installed roof sections.
 - 1) When applying Flexible DASH Adhesive or other sprayed urethane foam, prime the surface of the membrane with Versico Primer to ensure proper adhesion.
 - 2) G400PS-2 Pourable Sealer, when utilized, shall be applied as follows:
 - a) The two Pourable Sealer components must be mixed in accordance with the instructions on the container labels.
 - b) Apply the Pourable Sealer along the loose edge of the EPDM membrane. If necessary, use a trowel to spread Pourable Sealer to achieve complete coverage.

- c. When tie-in to existing built-up roofs, remove the gravel. The surface must be clean and dry.
- d. After embedding membrane in daily seal material, CHECK FOR CONTINUOUS CONTACT. Provide continuous pressure over the length of the temporary seal. Provide weight evenly distributed along the length of the daily seal to reduce the wind effect on the continuous temporary seal.

NOTE: The use of rigid wood nailers is not recommended due to warping. Constant compression cannot be achieved on an uneven substrate.

- e. When work is resumed, pull the imbedded membrane free; trim and remove daily seal material from membrane before continuing installation of adjoining sections.
- 2. Follow guidelines above for the installation and air sealing of roof deck perimeters and penetrations.
- 3. After placement of insulation and coverboard, layout the vents and air distribution strips per engineered layout drawing provided by VacuSeal Technology. Mark placement of vents on substrate with chalk or marker.
- 4. Loose lay roofing membrane over the air distribution strips and air vent locations. Allow the membrane to relax.
- 5. Place the VacuSeal Roof Vents on previous marks and cut out membrane as needed for installation of vent, follow details for specific requirements for each vent.
- 6. Flash VacuSeal Roof Vent per requirements outlined in detail.
- 7. Repeat installation for additional vents.

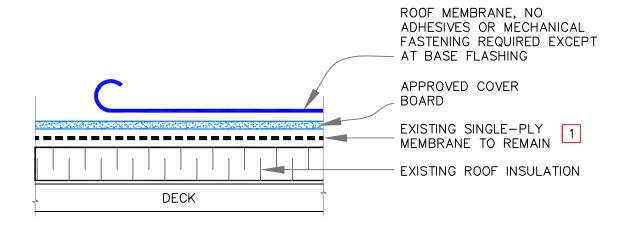
G. Field Quality Control

1. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

H. Associated Installation Details

Roof Assembly Over Existing Single-Ply Roof	V-0.1
Roof Assembly Over Existing Asphaltic Roof	V-0.2
Roof Assembly Over Steel Deck	V-0.3
Roof Assembly Over Poured-In-Place Concrete Deck	V-0.4
Roof Assembly Over Concrete Plank	
Roof Assembly Over Lightweight Concrete Deck	V-0.6
Roof Assembly Wood Deck	V-0.7
Roof Edge: Roof Recover	V-1.1
Roof Edge: Tear-Off & Re-Roofing	V-1.2
VersiTrim 2000	V-1D
Gravel Stop Edge	V-1E
Roof To Wall Flashing	
Curb Base Flashing - New Construction and Re-Roof (Recover)	V-5.1
Curb Base Flashing – New Construction and Re-Roof (Recover)	V-5.2
Roof Drain: Re-Roof (Recover)	
Roof Drain: New Construction	V-6.2
VacuSeal Vent with Pre-Applied Skirt Flashing	0.8-V
Pipe/Structural Steel Tube Through Metal Deck	V-8.1
Multiple Penetrations Through Steel Deck – New Construction	
Single Penetration Through Existing Roof Assembly	V-8.3
Cluster of Penetrations Through Existing Roof Assembly	
Hot Stack Air Flashing – Option A	
Hot Stack Air Flashing – Option B	
Parapet With Membrane Air Barrier	
Parapet/Curb: Concrete/Lightweight Concrete Used as an Air Barrier	V-12.2
Parapet or Wall: New Construction and Re-Roof (Recover)	
Parapet or Wall: New Construction and Re-Roof (Recover)	V-12A

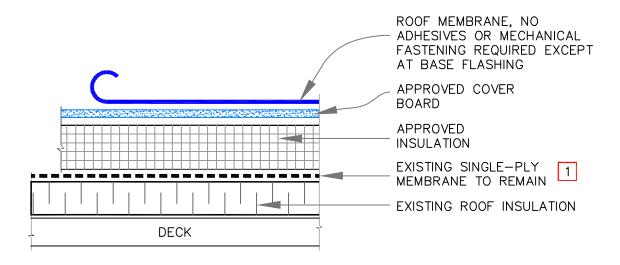
ROOF ASSEMBLY WITHOUT NEW INSULATION



NOTE:

1. EXISTING ROOF MEMBRANE MAY BE USED AS AN AIR BARRIER. IT WILL REQUIRE THOROUGH INSPECTION FOR BREACHES, DAMAGES, AND AIR TIGHTNESS OF EXISTING FLASHING. SEAL ALL DEFICIENT CONDITIONS TO ACHIEVE AN AIRTIGHT AIR BARRIER.

ROOF ASSEMBLY WITH NEW INSULATION



See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information



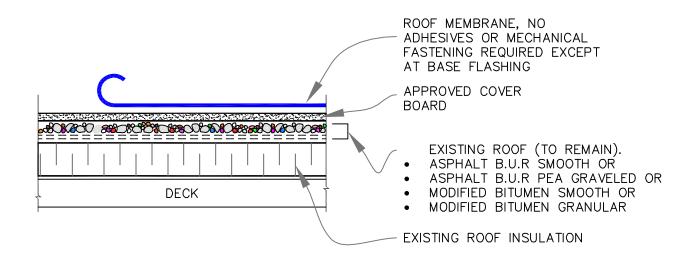
ROOF ASSEMBLY OVER EXISTING SINGLE-PLY ROOF



NEW MEMBRANE EXISTING MEMBRANE **INSULATION**

SEE NOTE(S)

VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM

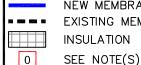


- 1. EXISTING ROOF MEMBRANE MAY BE USED AS AN AIR BARRIER. IT WILL REQUIRE THOROUGH INSPECTION FOR BREACHES, DAMAGES, BLISTERS, WRINKLES AND AIR TIGHTNESS OF EXISTING FLASHING. SEAL ALL DEFICIENT CONDITIONS TO ACHIEVE AN AIRTIGHT AIR BARRIER.
- 2. FOR NEW ASSEMBLY OVER COAL TAR PITCHED ROOF, CONTACT VERSICO.
- 3. LOOSE GRAVEL OR GRANULES MUST BE REMOVED AND THE SURFACE SHALL BE LEVELED.

See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information

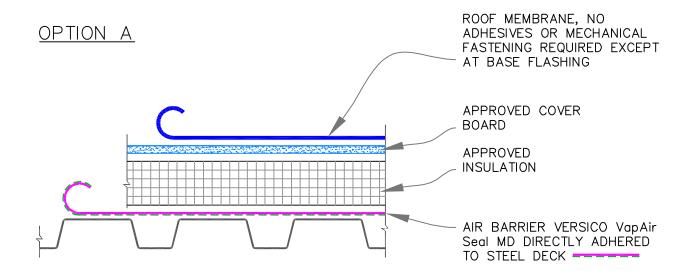


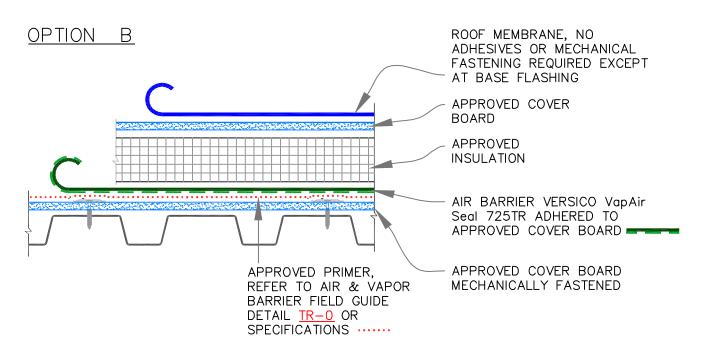
ROOF ASSEMBLY OVER EXISTING ASPHALTIC ROOF



NEW MEMBRANE EXISTING MEMBRANE **INSULATION**

VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM





See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information



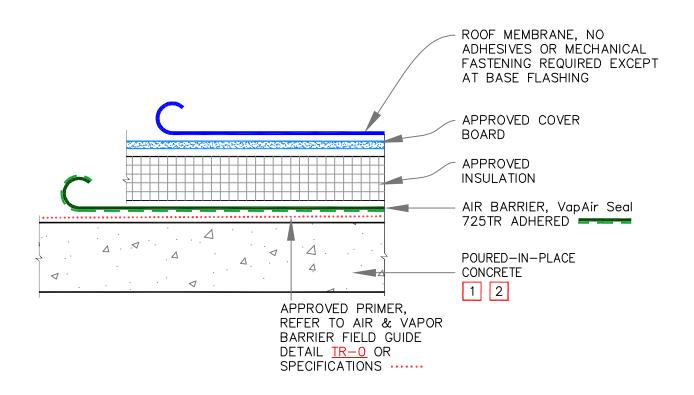
ROOF ASSEMBLY — OVER STEEL DECK



NEW MEMBRANE EXISTING MEMBRANE INSULATION SEE NOTE(S)

VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM

V - 0.3



1. THE SUBSTRATE MAY NOT REQUIRE AN ADDITIONAL LAYER OF AIR BARRIER. TO ENSURE THAT A CONTINUOUS AIR—SEAL IS PROVIDED, THE SUBSTRATE MUST BE INSPECTED FOR BREACHES FOR AIR INFILTRATION AT CRACKS, JOINTS, PENETRATIONS, ROOF EDGES, PARAPET WALLS, AND SIMILAR CONDITIONS.

See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information



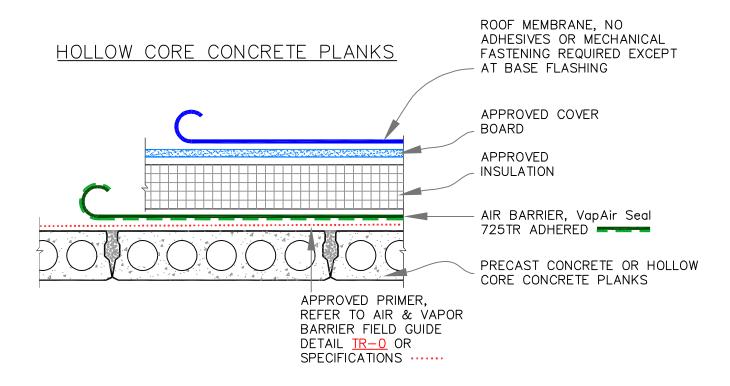
ROOF ASSEMBLY OVER POURED-IN-PLACE CONCRETE DECK



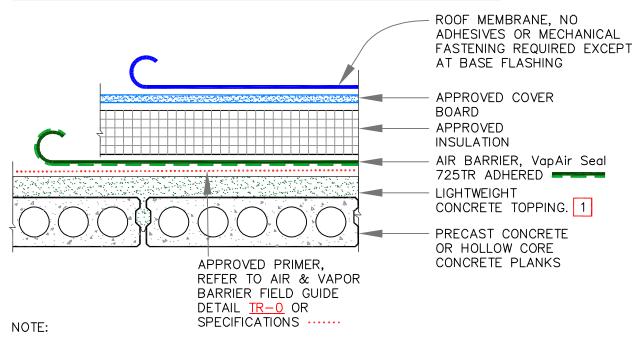
NEW MEMBRANE EXISTING MEMBRANE INSULATION SEE NOTE(S)

VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM

V - 0.4



HOLLOW CORE CONCRETE PLANKS WITH TOPPING

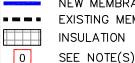


THE SUBSTRATE MAY NOT REQUIRE AN ADDITIONAL LAYER OF AIR BARRIER WHEN CONCRETE TOPPING EXISTS. TO ENSURE THAT A CONTINUOUS AIR-SEAL IS PROVIDED, THE SUBSTRATE MUST BE INSPECTED FOR BREACHES FOR AIR INFILTRATION AT CRACKS, JOINTS, PENETRATIONS, ROOF EDGES, PARAPET WALLS, AND SIMILAR CONDITIONS & PROPER REPAIRS MUST BE PERFORMED.

See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information



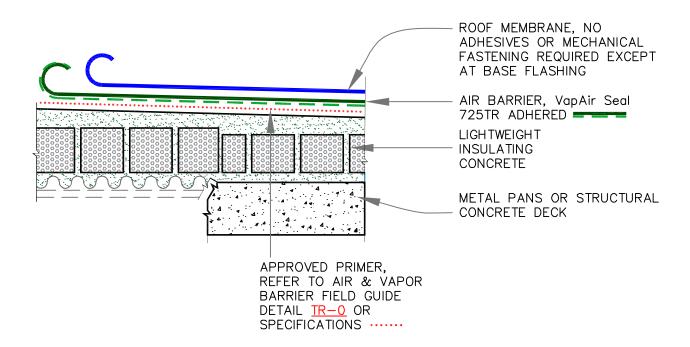
ROOF ASSEMBLY OVER CONCRETE PLANKS



NEW MEMBRANE EXISTING MEMBRANE **INSULATION**

VENT SECURED

ROOFING SYSTEM



1. THE SUBSTRATE MAY NOT REQUIRE AN ADDITIONAL LAYER OF AIR BARRIER WHEN CONCRETE TOPPING EXISTS. TO ENSURE THAT CONCRETE SUBSTRATE PROVIDES A CONTINUOUS AIR—SEAL, THE SUBSTRATE MUST BE INSPECTED FOR AIR INFILTRATION. INSPECT FOR BREACHES CRACKS, JOINTS, PENETRATIONS, ROOF EDGES, PARAPET WALLS JUNCTIONS, AND SIMILAR CONDITIONS. PROPER REPAIRS MUST BE PERFORMED TO CREATE AN AIR BARRIER.

See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information

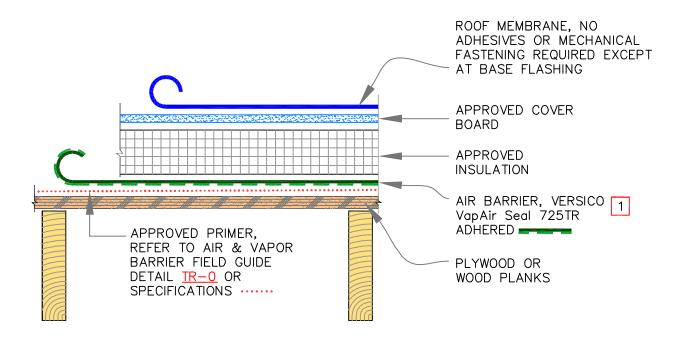


ROOF ASSEMBLY OVER LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE DECK



NEW MEMBRANE EXISTING MEMBRANE INSULATION SEE NOTE(S)

VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM

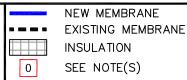


- 1. TO AVOID POTENTIAL DAMAGE TO AIR AND VAPOR BARRIER, PROTRUDING NAILS/FASTENERS SHALL BE REMOVED AND REPLACED WITH HEAVY GAUGE THREADED FASTENERS.
- 2. AS AN OPTION, THE AIR AND VAPOR BARRIER MAY BE ADHERED TO MECHANICALLY FASTENED SECUROCK OR DensDeck PRIME COVER BOARD.

See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information

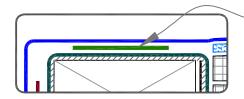


ROOF ASSEMBLY OVER WOOD DECK

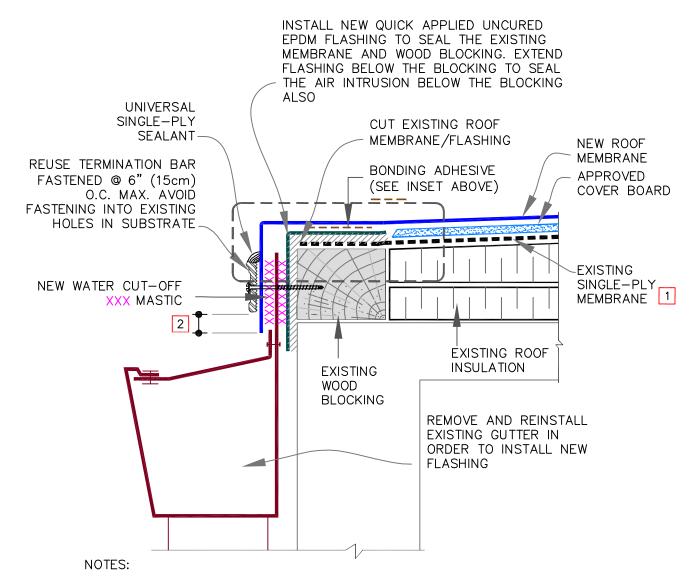


VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM

 $\sqrt{-0.7}$



IN LIEU OF BONDING ADHESIVE, 3" (7.5cm) WIDE QA SEAM TAPE MAY BE USED WITH PRIMER TO SEAL BOTH THE MEMBRANES

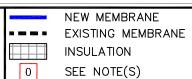


- 1. EXISTING ROOF MEMBRANE MAY BE USED AS AN AIR BARRIER. IT WILL REQUIRE THOROUGH INSPECTION FOR BREACHES, DAMAGES, AND AIR TIGHTNESS OF EXISTING FLASHING. SEAL ALL DEFICIENT CONDITIONS TO ACHIEVE AN AIRTIGHT AIR BARRIER.
- 2. ALLOW MEMBRANE SHEET TO EXTEND 1/2" (1.5cm) MINIMUM BELOW THE METAL TERMINATION BAR.

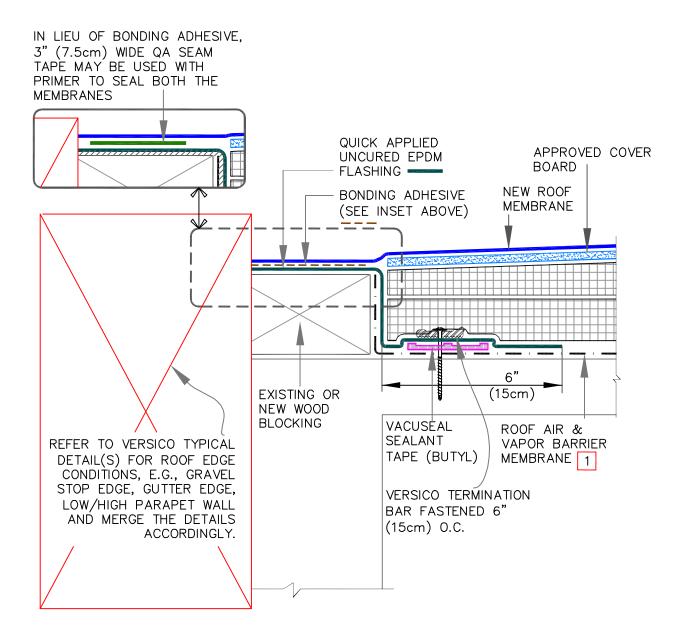
See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information



ROOF EDGE: ROOF RECOVER



VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM

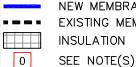


- 1. USE VapAir Seal 725TR AIR AND VAPOR BARRIER ON CONCRETE DECKS.
- 2. IN CASE OF METAL DECK, COORDINATE WITH VERSICO.

See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information

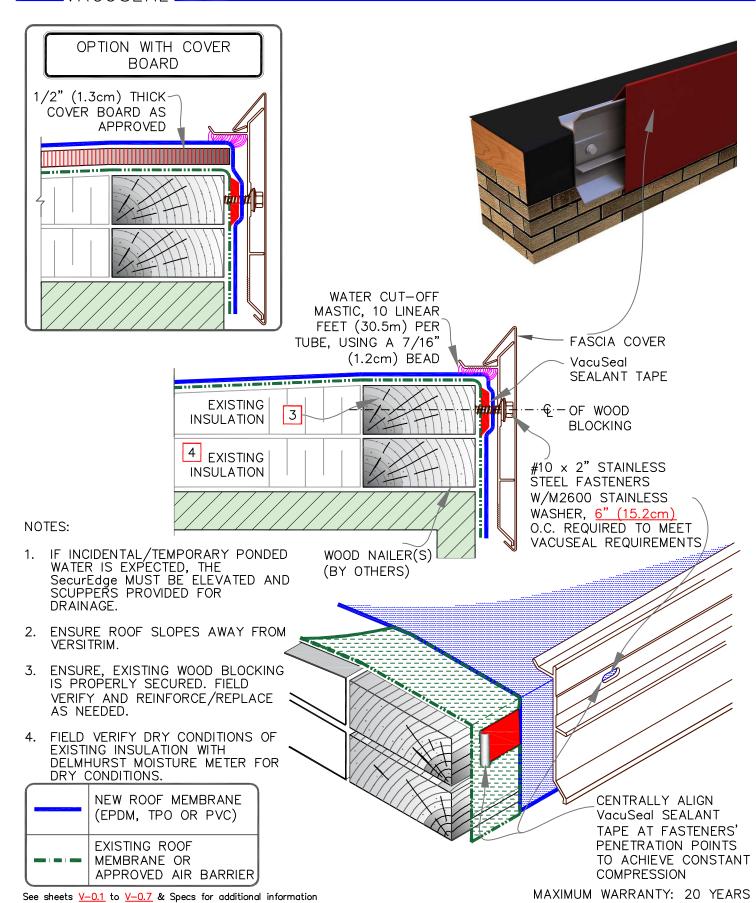


ROOF EDGE: TEAR-OFF & REROOFING



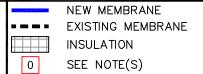
NEW MEMBRANE EXISTING MEMBRANE **INSULATION**

VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM



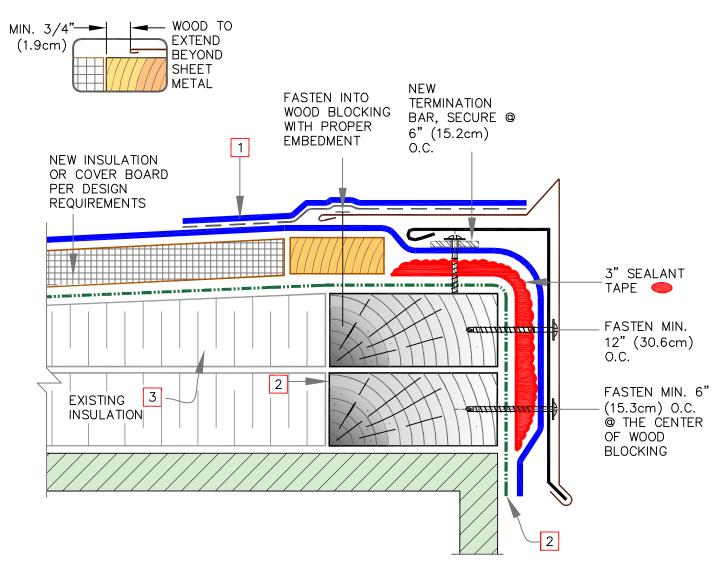
VERSICO
ROOFING SYSTEMS
© 2025 VERSICO

VERSITRIM 2000

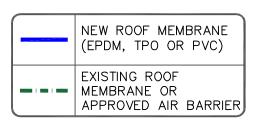


VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM

 $\sqrt{-1}$ D



- 1. ROOF FLASHINGS ARE SUBJECT TO THE TYPE OF ROOF MEMBRANE ASSEMBLY. REFER TO VERSICO TYPICAL DETAILS FOR EACH MEMBRANE TYPE.
- 2. ROOF EDGES:
 - 2.1. ENSURE EXISTING WOOD BLOCKING IS PROPERLY SECURED. FIELD VERIFY AND REINFORCE OR REPLACE AS NEEDED.
- 2.2. AFTER REMOVAL OF EXISTING EDGE METAL & IT'S NAILS, INSPECT FOR BREACHES IN THE MEMBRANE, IT'S SEAMS AND SEAL THEM ACCORDINGLY TO CREATE AN AIR BARRIER.
- 3. FIELD VERIFY DRY CONDITIONS OF EXISTING INSULATION WITH DELMHURST MOISTURE METER FOR DRY CONDITIONS.



MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 20 YEARS

See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information

ROOFING SYSTEMS
© 2025 VERSICO

NEW, MEMBRANE
EXISTING MEMBRANE
INSULATION

O SEE NOTE(S)

VENT SECURED
ROOFING SYSTEM

VENT SECURED
ROOFING SYSTEM

WALL WITHOUT DRAINAGE SYSTEM

ANY U-9
TERMINATION
(ABOVE
ANTICIPATED
WATER LEVEL)

3"
SEALANT
TAPE

NEW TERMINATION
BAR, SECURE @ 6"
(15.2cm) O.C.

NEW ROOF MEMBRANE (EPDM, TPO OR PVC)

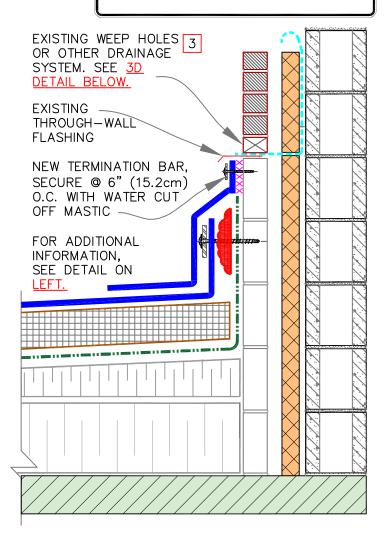
EXISTING ROOF MEMBRANE OR APPROVED AIR BARRIER

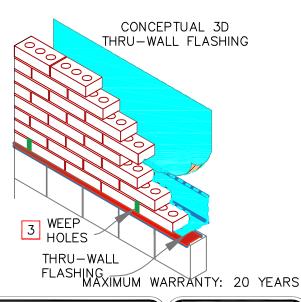
NOTES:

- ROOF FLASHINGS ARE SUBJECT TO THE TYPE OF ROOF MEMBRANE ASSEMBLY. REFER TO CARLISLE TYPICAL DETAILS FOR EACH MEMBRANE TYPE.
- FIELD VERIFY THE DRY CONDITIONS OF EXISTING INSULATION WITH DELMHURST MOISTURE METER FOR DRY CONDITIONS.
- 3. IT IS CRITICAL THAT WEEP HOLES OR ANY OTHER WALL DRAINAGE SYSTEM IS NOT COVERED WITH NEW FLASHING. STOP THE FLASHING BELOW THE THROUGH—WALL FLASHING. CONTACT CARLISLE FOR REVIEW.

See sheets $\underline{\text{V--0.1}}$ to $\underline{\text{V--0.7}}$ & Specs for additional information









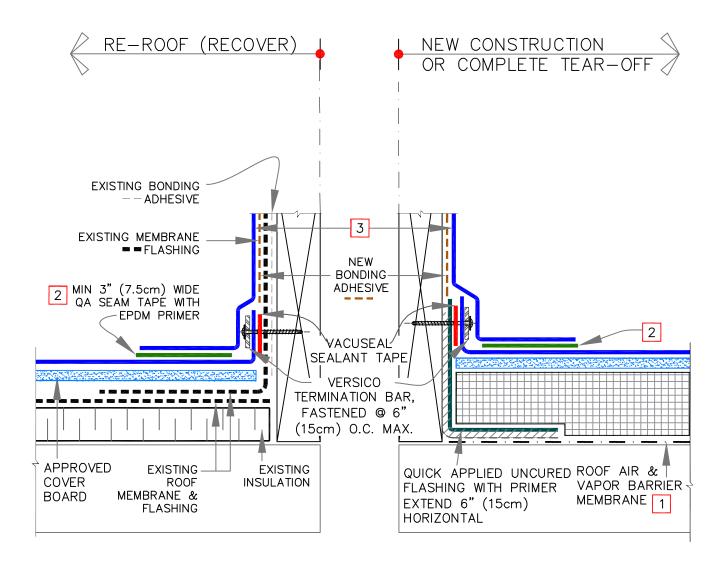
ROOF TO WALL FLASHING

NEW MEMBRANE
EXISTING MEMBRANE
INSULATION

SEE NOTE(S)

VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM

V-1F

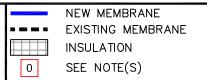


- 1. ON STEEL DECKS DIRECTLY ADHERE VERSICO VapAir Seal MD. USE VERSICO VapAir Seal 725TR ON CONCRETE & WOOD DECKS OR DECKS WITH APPROVED COVER BOARDS.
- 2. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, REFER TO VERSICO'S THERMOSET DETAIL <u>VGC-5.1</u> FOR EPDM AND THERMOPLASTIC DETAIL <u>TPC-5.1</u> FOR TPO/PVC.
- 3. SELF-ADHERING EPDM CURB WRAP MAY BE SUBSTITUTED AS FLASHING ON EPDM ROOFS.

See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information

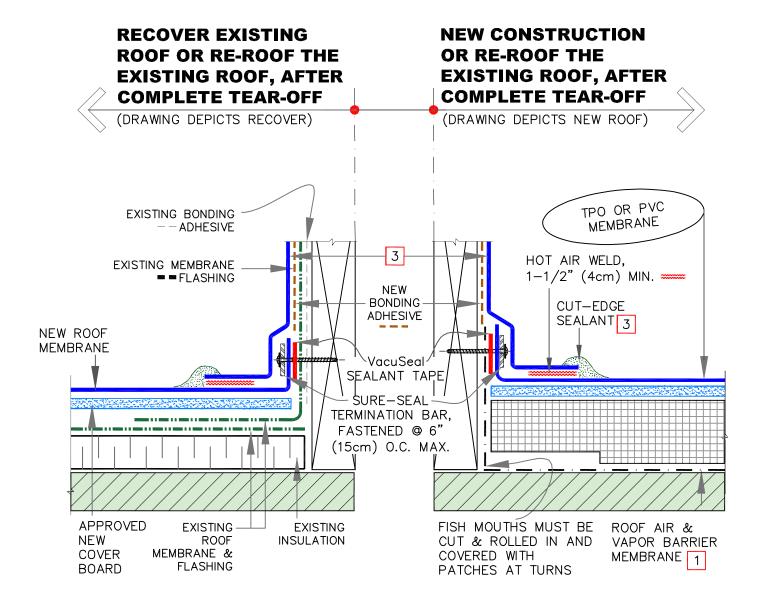


CURB BASE FLASHING - NEW CONSTRUCTION AND RE-ROOF (RECOVER)



VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM

V - 5.1



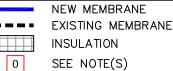
- ON STEEL DECKS DIRECTLY ADHERE VapAir Seal MD. USE VapAir Seal 725TR ON CONCRETE & WOOD DECKS OR DECKS WITH APPROVED COVER BOARDS.
- 2. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, REFER TO VERSICO THERMOPLASTIC DETAIL TPO/PVC.
- 3. CUT EDGE SEALANT IS NOT REQUIRED ON PVC MEMBRANES.

See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information

MAXIMUM WARRANTY: 20 YEARS

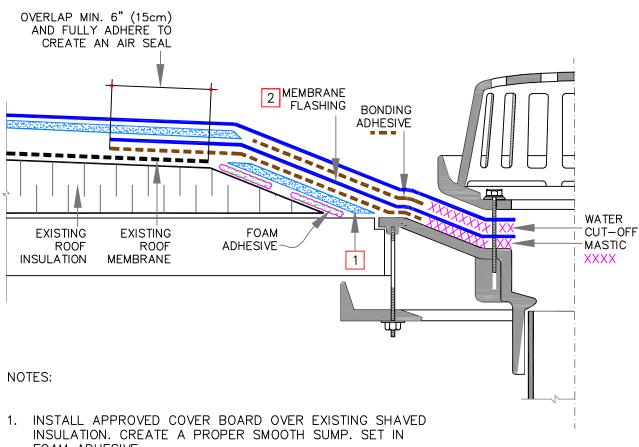


CURB BASE FLASHING — NEW CONSTRUCTION AND RE-ROOF (RECOVER)



VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM

V-5.2



- FOAM ADHESIVE.
- 2. FULLY ADHERE MEMBRANE FLASHING TO ACHIEVE AIRTIGHT CONDITION BETWEEN DRAIN AND EXISTING ROOF MEMBRANE. WHERE, THERE IS EXISTING ROOF VAPOR BARRIER, CUT IT BACK, IN ORDER TO PROPERLY AIR SEAL.
- 3. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, REFER TO VERSICO'S THERMOSET DETAIL VGC-6 FOR EPDM AND THERMOPLASTIC DETAIL TPC-6 FOR TPO/PVC.

See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information



ROOF DRAIN: RE-ROOF (RECOVER)



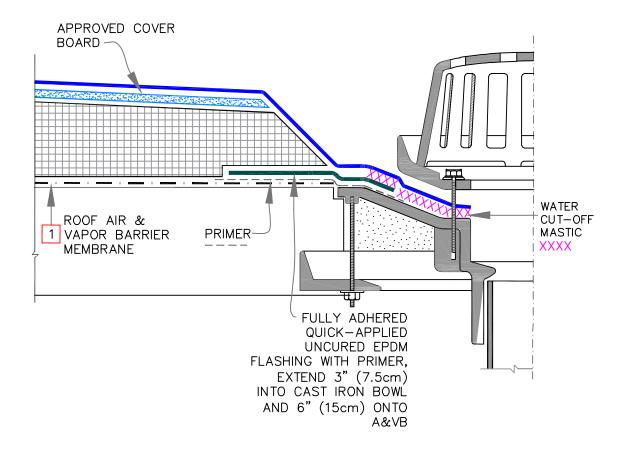
NEW MEMBRANE EXISTING MEMBRANE **INSULATION**

SEE NOTE(S)

-6.1

VENT SECURED

ROOFING SYSTEM

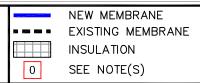


- 1. ON STEEL DECKS DIRECTLY ADHERE VERSICO VapAir Seal MD. USE VERSICO VapAir Seal 725TR ON CONCRETE & WOOD DECKS OR DECKS WITH APPROVED COVER BOARDS.
- 2. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, REFER TO VERSICO'S THERMOSET DETAIL VGC-6 FOR EPDM AND THERMOPLASTIC DETAIL TPC-6 FOR TPO/PVC.

See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information

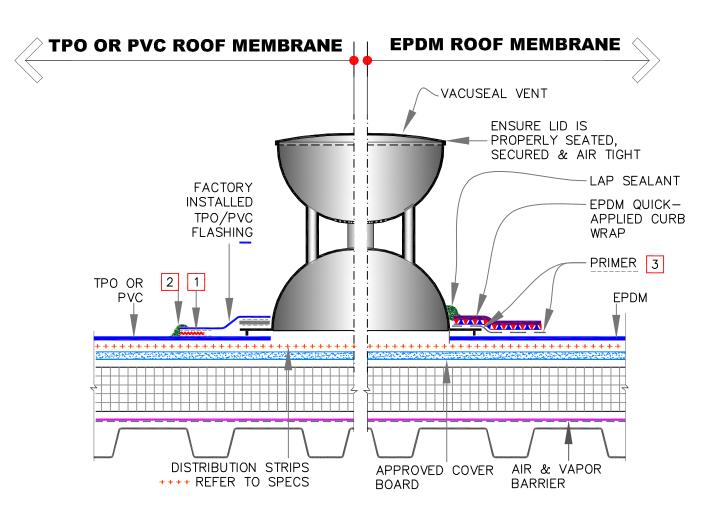


ROOF DRAIN: NEW CONSTRUCTION



VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM

V-6.2

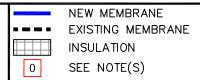


- 1. HOT AIR WELD, MIN. 1-1/2" (4cm).
- 2. APPROXIMATELY 1/8" (0.5cm) DIAMETER BEAD OF CUT-EDGE SEALANT IS REQUIRED ON CUT EDGES OF REINFORCED TPO MEMBRANE.
- 3. FOR EPDM ROOF SYSTEMS CLEAN AND PRIME SURFACE AREAS OF VACUSEAL VENT FLANGE AND MEMBRANE UPON WHICH EPDM PRESSURE—SENSITIVE CURB WRAP ADHERES.

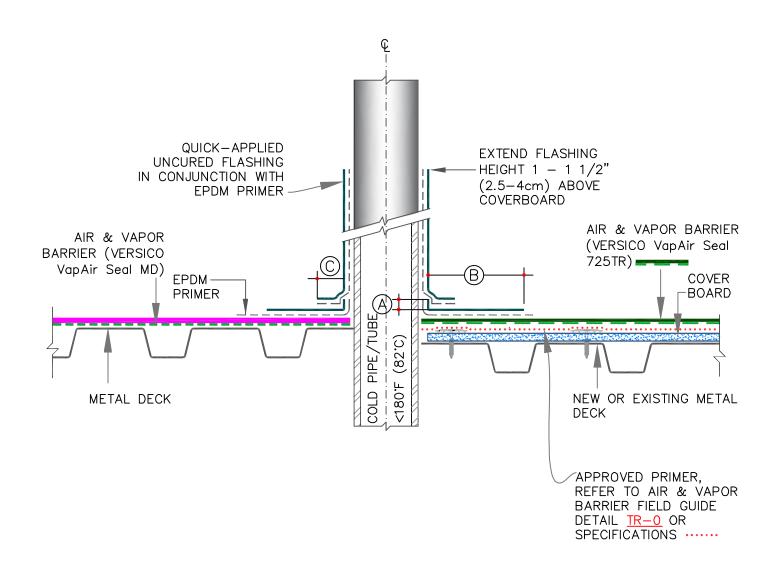
See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information



VACUSEAL VENT WITH PRE-APPLIED SKIRT FLASHING







1. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, REFER TO VERSICO THERMOSET DETAIL VGC-8.2.

40			-
DIMENSIONS		cm	Ì
A	1/2"	1.5	MIN.
B	5.5"	14	MIN.
\bigcirc	1"	2.5	MIN.

See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information



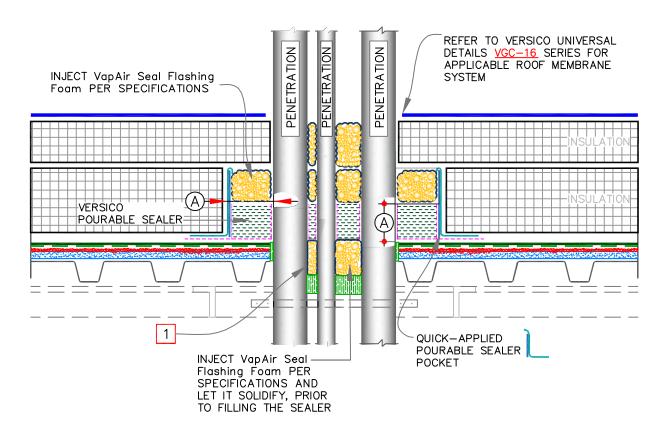
PIPE/STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBE THROUGH METAL DECK OPTION A



NEW MEMBRANE EXISTING MEMBRANE INSULATION SEE NOTE(S)

VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM

V - 8.1



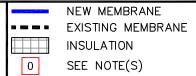
DIMENSIONS		cm	
A	1/2"	1.5	ТО
	1"	2.5	

- 1. THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SURFACE TEMPERATURE OF THE PENETRATION SHALL NOT EXCEED 180° F (82° C).
- 2. <u>PENETRATIONS, AIR & VAPOR BARRIER, FLASHING AND METAL (INSIDE POCKET) MUST BE PRIMED WITH EPDM PRIMER PRIOR TO APPLYING POURABLE SEALER. DO NOT PRIME THE BLUE PLASTIC SUPPORT STRIP.</u>
- POURABLE SEALER MUST CONTACT PRIMED QUICK—APPLIED UNCURED EPDM FLASHING AND AIR & VAPOR BARRIER.
- 4. PIPE CLUSTERS MUST HAVE MINIMUM 1" (2.5cm) CLEARANCE BETWEEN PENETRATIONS.

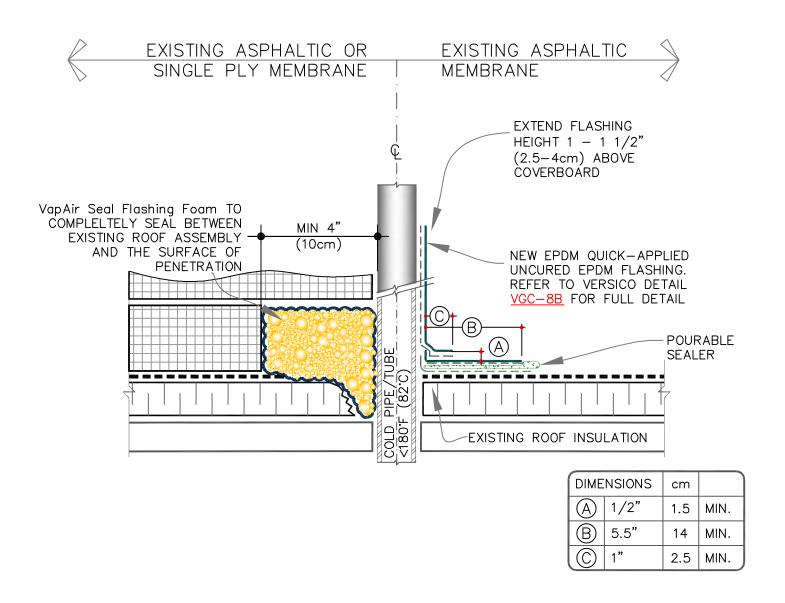
See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information



MULTIPLE PENETRATIONS
THROUGH STEEL DECK —
NEW CONSTRUCTION



VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM



See sheets $\underline{\text{V-}0.1}$ to $\underline{\text{V-}0.7}$ & Specs for additional information



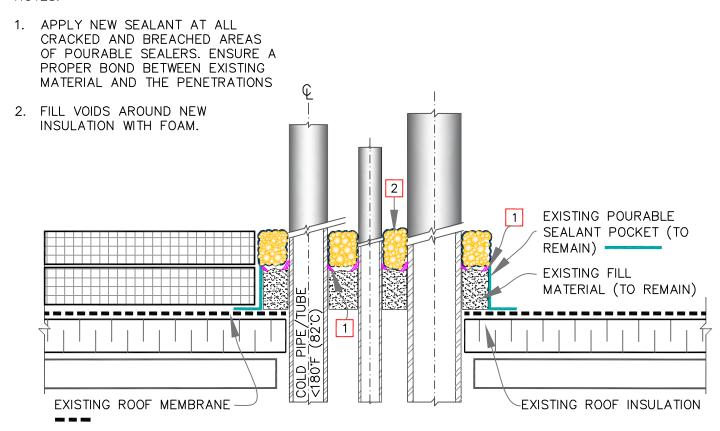
SINGLE PENETRATION THROUGH EXISTING ROOF ASSEMBLY



NEW MEMBRANE
EXISTING MEMBRANE
INSULATION
SEE NOTE(S)

VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM

V - 8.3



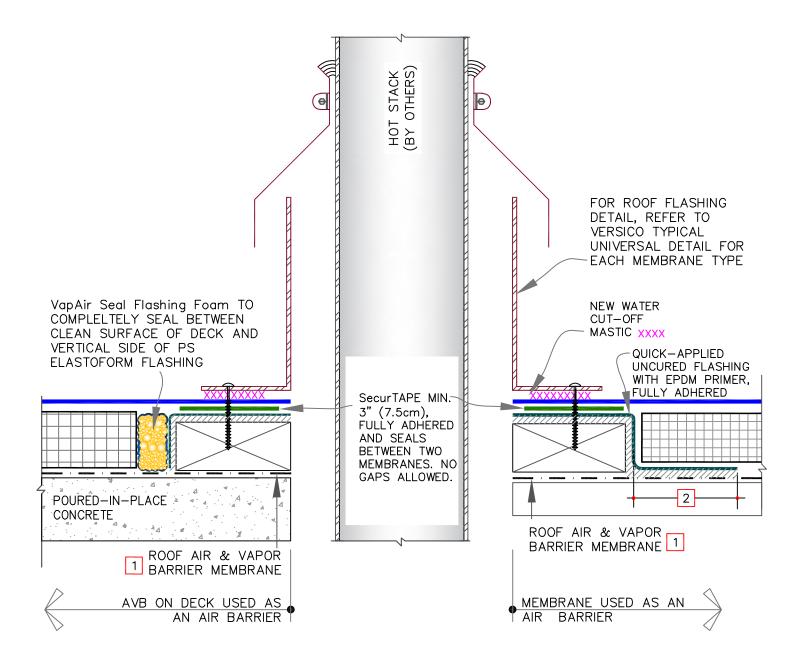
See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information



CLUSTER OF PENETRATIONS THROUGH EXISTING ROOF ASSEMBLY



NEW MEMBRANE
EXISTING MEMBRANE
INSULATION
SEE NOTE(S)

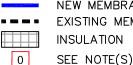


- ON STEEL DECKS DIRECTLY ADHERE VapAir Seal MD. USE VapAir Seal 725TR ON CONCRETE & WOOD DECKS OR DECKS WITH APPROVED COVER BOARDS.
- 2. OVERLAP MIN. 6" (15cm) AND FULLY ADHERE TO CREATE AN AIR SEAL.

See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information

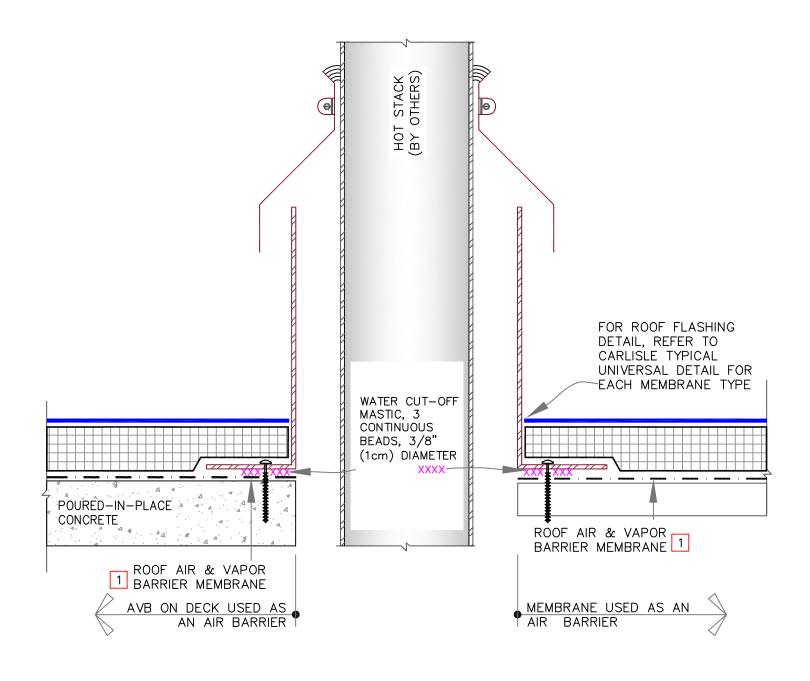


HOT STACK AIR FLASHING OPTION A



NEW MEMBRANE EXISTING MEMBRANE **INSULATION**

VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM

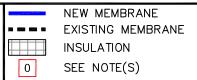


1. ON STEEL DECKS DIRECTLY ADHERE VapAir Seal MD. USE VapAir Seal 725TR ON CONCRETE & WOOD DECKS OR DECKS WITH APPROVED COVER BOARDS.

See sheets $\underline{\text{V-0.1}}$ to $\underline{\text{V-0.7}}$ & Specs for additional information

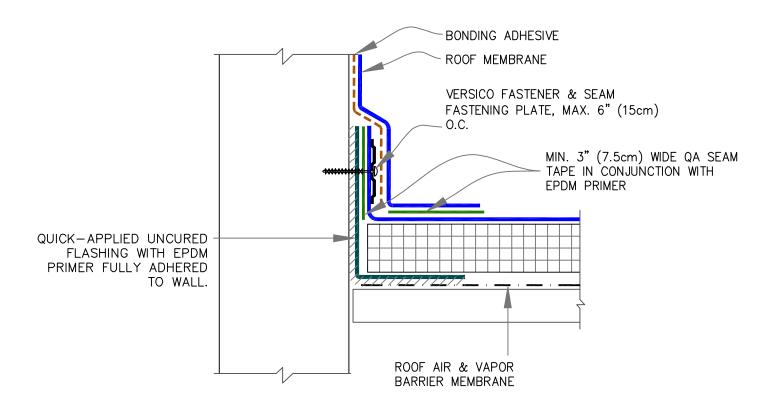


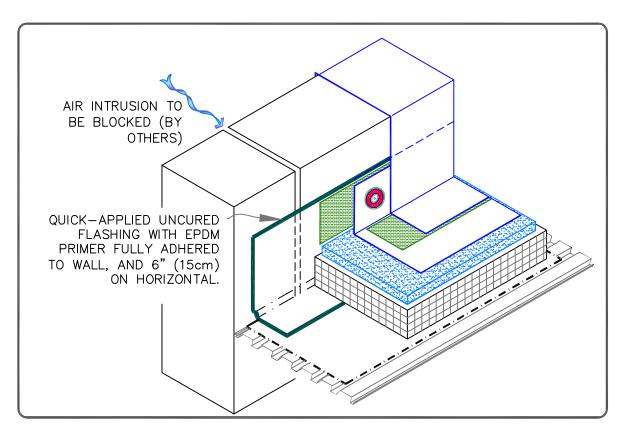
HOT STACK AIR FLASHING - OPTION B





V - 8.5B





See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information



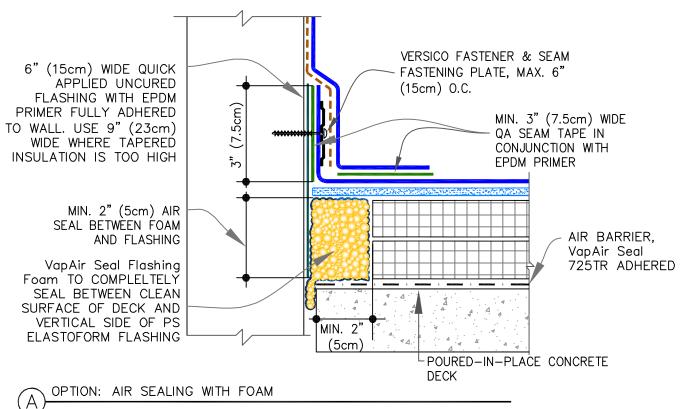
PARAPET WITH MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER



NEW MEMBRANE
EXISTING MEMBRANE
INSULATION
SEE NOTE(S)

VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM

V-12.1



REFER TO VERSICO VGC-9 FOR EPDM AND TPC-9 FOR TPO/PVC DETAIL(S) AIR INTRUSION TO ROOF MEMBRANES FULLY BE BLOCKED (BY ADHERED TO BOTH OTHERS) SecurTAPES TO CREATE AN AIR SEAL BETWEEN BOTH MEMBRANES AND IN ROOF MEMBRANE RESULT MEMBRANES ARE FULLY ADHERED SEALED INTO CONCRETE TO WALL/CURB 0 WITH WATER CUT-OFF **MASTIC** FOAM ROD, WHERE REQUIRED FOR **EXPANSION JOINT** TWO 1/2"(1.5cm) ROOF INSULATION **BOARDS** DIAMETER CONTINUOUS BEADS OF WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC, UNDER CONSTANT **PRESSURE** AIR BARRIER, TERMINATION BAR, VapAir Seal SECURED AT 6" 725TR ADHERED (15cm) 0.C. OPTION: AIR SEALING WITH MEMBRANE FLASHING

See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information



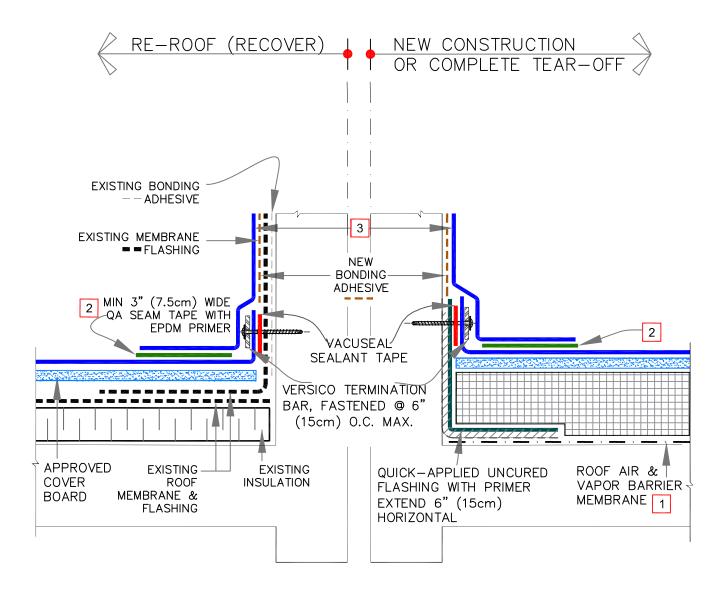
PARAPET / CURB: CONCRETE/LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE USED AS AN AIR BARRIER



0

NEW MEMBRANE EXISTING MEMBRANE INSULATION SEE NOTE(S) VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM

V-12.2

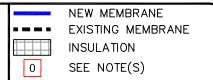


- 1. ON STEEL DECKS DIRECTLY ADHERE VERSICO VapAir Seal MD. USE VERSICO VapAir Seal 725TR ON CONCRETE & WOOD DECKS OR DECKS WITH APPROVED COVER BOARDS.
- 2. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, REFER TO VERSICO'S THERMOSET DETAIL VGC-5.1 FOR EPDM AND THERMOPLASTIC DETAIL TPC-5.1 FOR TPO/PVC.
- 3. SELF-ADHERING EPDM CURB WRAP MAY BE SUBSTITUTED AS FLASHING ON EPDM ROOFS.

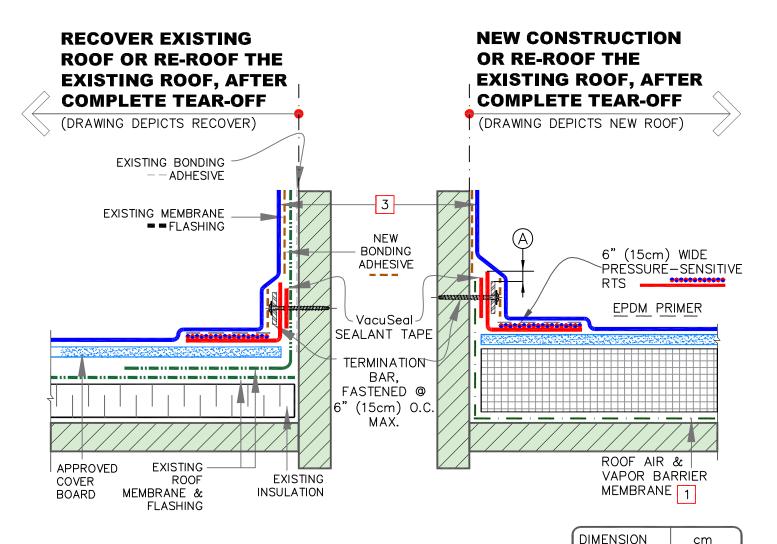
See sheets V-0.1 to V-0.7 & Specs for additional information



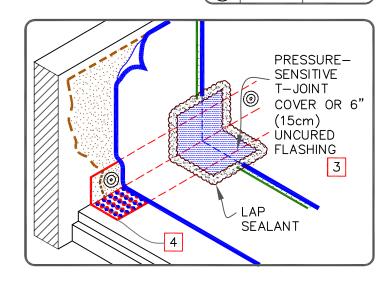
PARAPET OR WALL - NEW CONSTRUCTION AND RE-ROOF (RECOVER)



VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM
V-12.3



- ON STEEL DECKS DIRECTLY ADHERE VapAir Seal MD. USE VapAir Seal 725TR ON CONCRETE & WOOD DECKS OR DECKS WITH APPROVED COVER BOARDS.
- 2. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, REFER TO VERSICO'S THERMOSET DETAIL VGC-5.1 FOR EPDM AND THERMOPLASTIC DETAIL TPC-5.1 FOR TPO/PVC.
- SELF-ADHERING EPDM CURB WRAP MAY BE SUBSTITUED AS FLASHING ON EPDM ROOFS.



1/8"-1"

0.5 - 2.5

See sheets $\underline{\text{V--0.1}}$ to $\underline{\text{V--0.7}}$ & Specs for additional information



PARAPET OR WALL - NEW CONSTRUCTION AND RE-ROOF (RECOVER)



NEW MEMBRANE
EXISTING MEMBRANE
INSULATION
SEE NOTE(S)

VENT SECURED ROOFING SYSTEM

V - 12A

End of Section

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico, VersiGard, Flexible DASH and VacuSeal are Trademarks of Versico

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



G-14

DeckVent Roof Assembly for Lightweight Structural Concrete Decks Adhered, Ballasted or Induction Welding Attachment Method

July 2025

The information contained in this supplement serves as a criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico Roofing Systems and use of DeckVent EPS and roof vents for roofing assembly installations over newly poured lightweight structural concrete decks (after achievement of full structural strength) or for retro-fitting (with tear off) over existing structural concrete deck. In addition to the information contained herein, attached details are included to provide the Specifiers and Authorized Contractors with quick access to specific information. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable details included with this spec supplement.

The assembly described herein includes DeckVent EPS and Versico SecurShield Polyiso or Securshield Polyiso HD, one-way and two-way roof vents, in addition to any of the Versico Single-ply membranes (EPDM, TPO or PVC) (60-mil thick minimum).

A. Description

The roofing assembly incorporates the DeckVent EPS insulation directly over lightweight structural concrete deck with the subsequent layer(s) of SecurShield Polyiso Insulation or SecurShield Polyiso HD Cover Board.

With any of the membranes listed below, one-way roof vents are required at the rate of 1 per 2,000 SF and shall be positioned closer to the perimeter and two-way roof vents in the field of the roof at the rate of 1 per 8,000 SF. For projects with individual roof sections less than 2,000 SF, Contact Versico for vent number recommendations, also refer to appropriate detail for recommended locations.

Regardless of the membrane attachment method, Adhered, Induction Welded or Ballasted, a continuous air seal must be provided by sealing any gaps or joints at walls, around penetrations, roof projections and around roof drains. Refer to appropriate detail at the end of this document.

Adhered Assemblies – Using EPDM, TPO or PVC, the DeckVent EPS Insulation may be fastened directly
to the structural deck at a rate of 1 fastener and plate per 4 SF. With subsequent layers of insulation or
coverboard set in Flexible DASH bead adhesive at 6" O.C. The membrane shall be fully adhered using the
appropriate bonding adhesive per Versico's Thermoset or Thermoplastic Specification.

NOTE: In lieu of fastening and adhering individual layers of insulation, fasteners may be secured through all layers of insulation directly to concrete deck.

- Induction Welded Assemblies Using TPO or PVC, the DeckVent EPS Insulation is overlaid with SecurShield Polyiso or SecurShield Polyiso HD, Versico's CD-10 or MP-14-10 fastener and TPO or PVC Induction Welding Plates are used to secure both layers to the structural deck. The fastening density of the plates and fasteners shall be in compliance the Induction Welding Attachment (Attachment I) of the Thermoplastic Specification.
- 3. Ballasted Assemblies This option which is only available with VersiGard EPDM. Loose-lay the DeckVent EPS and the Securshield Polyiso, directly over the concrete deck. If insulation securement is specified (not required for Versico warranty) it must be accomplished by mechanically fastening the DeckVent EPS and adhering the subsequent layer(s) of SecurShield Insulation. Consult the Versico published Specification for Ballasted Roof Assemblies, for additional requirements not listed herein.



Any of the assemblies described herein, using 60-mil membrane, are eligible for a 5, 10, 15 or 20 Year Membrane System Warranty and Warranty wind speed up to 72 mph. For higher wind speed coverage, project may be submitted to Versico for Approval.

NOTE: This system is not for use on Cold Storage/Freezer Buildings. Such projects may be submitted to Versico for other design options.

B. Quality Assurance

- 1. The specified roofing system must be installed by a Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor in compliance with drawings and specifications as approved by Versico.
- 2. Do not install this assembly before the concrete deck has reached its' initial structural strength. Project Engineer must be consulted prior to job start-up.

c. Submittals

- 1. Shop drawings must be submitted to Versico by the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor along with a completely executed Copy-A Job Approval Request for approval. Approved shop drawings are required for inspection of the roof and on projects where on-site technical assistance is requested.
- 2. Upon completion of the installed work, submit copies of the manufacturer's final inspection to the specifier prior to the issuance of the manufacturer's warranty.

D. Products

Products listed in "Part II" of the Versico Thermoset/Thermoplastic Roofing System Specification can be used as part of the DeckVent Roofing System.

- 1. **DeckVent EPS**: A 4' x 4' x 2" thick, closed cell, expanded polystyrene (Type IX 1.8 pcf (min.) nominal density) board with 5/8" wide channels routed, bi-directionally, on the bottom facer. The 2" thick board has an R-Value of 7.1.
- 2. One- and Two-Way Pressure Relief Vent: Heavy-gauge spun aluminum vent are engineered to reduce moisture within the roofing system and release trapped air pressure within the building. Base diameter 11", Stack diameter at base of 5" and overall height of 8". For identification purposes, One-Way Pressure Relief vent is marked with a single dimple on the top (cap) versus two dimples for the two-way pressure relief vents.
- 3. **Flexible DASH Adhesive:** A bead-applied, two-component polyurethane, construction grade, low-rise expanding foam adhesive used for attaching approved insulations to other approved insulations and coverboards. Also may be used to fill voids between deck to wall junctions and around pipe penetrations.
- 4. **VapAir Seal Flashing Foam –** a low pressure foam system that utilizes a non-flammable blowing agent. The foam is used to seal penetrations and reduce air leakage, especially at roof perimeters.
- 5. **VersiGard (black or white) Quick-Applied Uncured Flashing:** A 6" X 100' and 9" or 12" wide by 50' long, 60-mil thick VersiGard (black) or VersiGard White **uncured** EPDM Flashing laminated to a 30-mil Quick-Applied Tape (QAT) used in conjunction with EPDM/TPO/PVC Primer.
 - VersiGard/VersiGard White Quick-Applied Uncured Flashing is used to flash one-way and two-way roof vents.

- 6. **VersiFlex PVC non-reinforced Flashing** is 80-mil thick (white on gray) and available in rolls **12" and 24" wide by 50' long**. Flashing is used for field fabricated flashings for one-way and two-way roof vents.
- 7. **RhinoBond or Isoweld TPO or PVC Welding Plate**: A 3" diameter, 0.028" thick, corrosion-resistant steel plate with hot melt coating on the top surface. The plate is used in conjunction with Versico's HP-X Fasteners to attach the roofing assembly and is activated using the RhinoBond or Isoweld Induction Welding Tool.
- 8. **VersiGard or VersiGard White Quick Applied (QA) Seam Tape:** A 3" or 6" wide by 100' long splice tape used for attaching the one-way and two-way roof vents to the membrane before flashing the vent.
- 9. For other products needed to complete roof assembly, SecurShield Polyiso and Securshield Polyiso HD, refer to listings in Part II of the Thermoset and Thermoplastic Specification.

E. Execution

Follow current specifications for installing roof membranes and seaming per specific membrane. [VersiGard (EPDM), VersiWeld (TPO) or VersiFlex (PVC)].

1. General

a. When feasible, begin the application at the highest point of the highest roof level and work to the lowest point to prevent moisture infiltration and minimize construction traffic on completed sections. This will include completion of all flashings and terminations.

2. Roof Deck Criteria and Preparation

- a. Roofing Assembly described herein intended for use on newly poured structural concrete decks (normal and lightweight) once they have reached their designed structural strength.
- b. Surface imperfections, fins or cracks, must be documented and reported to the specifier, general contractor and building owner for assessment. The Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor shall not proceed unless the defects are corrected.
- c. The substrate must be free of debris, foreign materials and must be free of accumulated water, ice, snow or frost.
- d. Cracks or voids in the substrate greater than 1/4" must be filled with Flexible DASH Adhesive, VapAir Seal Flashing Foam or urethane sealant (by others).
- e. For Deck-to-Wall Junctions and roof penetrations, fill gap with foam backer rod and Flexible DASH Adhesive, VapAir Seal Flashing Foam or urethane sealant (by others). Refer to Detail MM-2.

F. Installation

- 1. Follow guidelines above for the installation and air sealing of roof deck perimeters and penetrations.
- 2. Proceed with installation roofing system as described in this section and in accordance with Versico published Specifications for the specific membrane type.
- 3. After installation of the roofing membrane, mark locations for one-way and two-way roof vents. And cut a 5" diameter core through membrane and insulating material down to the concrete deck. Remove excess material.
- 4. Place the One-Way and Two-Way Roof Vents centered over void. Follow applicable details depending on type of membrane used. Flash One-Way and Two-Way Roof Vent per requirements outlined in the detail.
- 5. Repeat procedure at each vent location to comply with the required number of vents needed.
- 6. Complete all other flashing details per specification for membrane type used, refer to Versico published

specifications.

G. Associated Installation Details

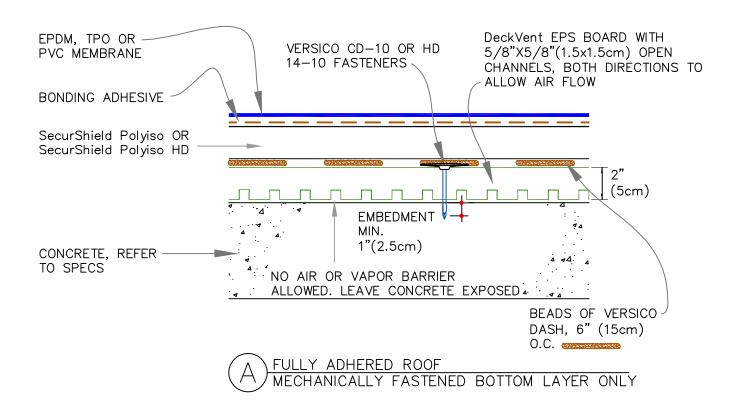
Roof Assemblies Page 1	DV-1
Roof Assemblies Page 2	
Roof Assemblies Page 3	
Air Seal Detail: Roof-To-Wall & Pipe Penetration	DV-4
Vent Flashing Adhered or Induction Welded Assemblies	DV-5
Vent Flashing for Ballasted EPDM Assembly	DV-6
Roof Plan – Typical Layout of Vents	DV-7
3D Roof Plan – Typical Layout of Vents	
Primary Vent (VacuSeal Vent – Concrete Level)	DV-9
Secondary Vent (VacuSeal Vent – Membrane Level)	DV-10

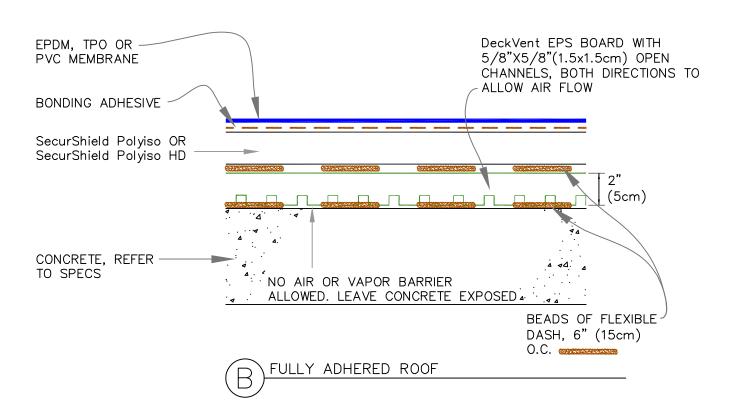
End of Section

Copyright 2025 Versico Roofing Systems Versico, DeckVent, VersiGard, VersiWeld and VersiFlex are Trademarks of Versico Roofing Systems

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico Authorized Roofing Contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Manufacturer's Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.

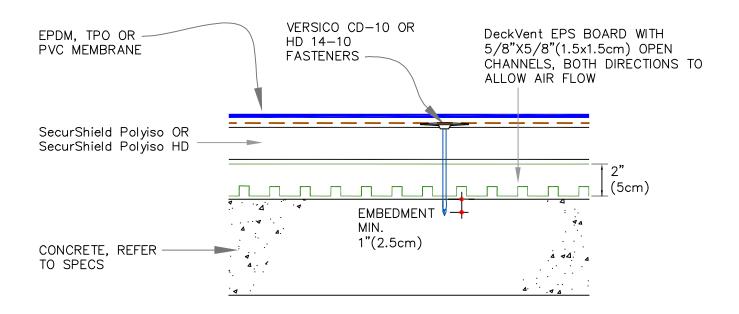




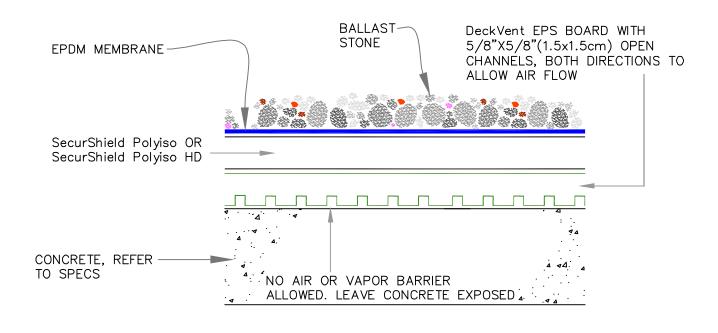


ROOF ASSEMBLIES PAGE 1





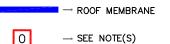








ROOF ASSEMBLIES PAGE 2

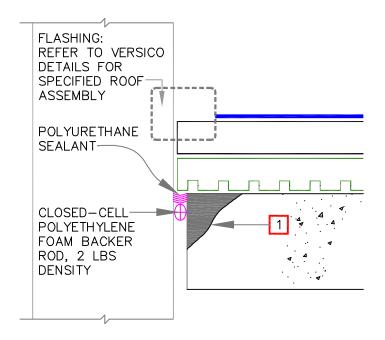




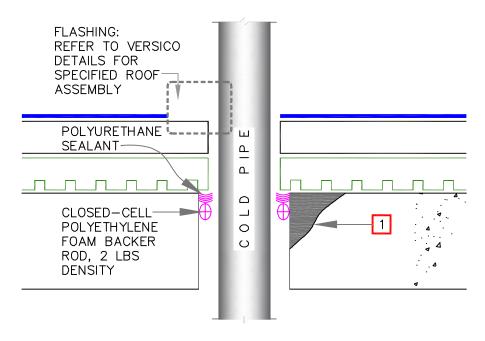
(E) TPO OR PVC INDUCTION WELDED ASSEMBLY



1. ENSURE CONCRETE EDGES ARE DRY, PRIOR TO SEALANT INSTALLATION.

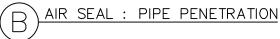


AIR SEAL: ROOF-TO-WALL



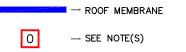
NOTE:

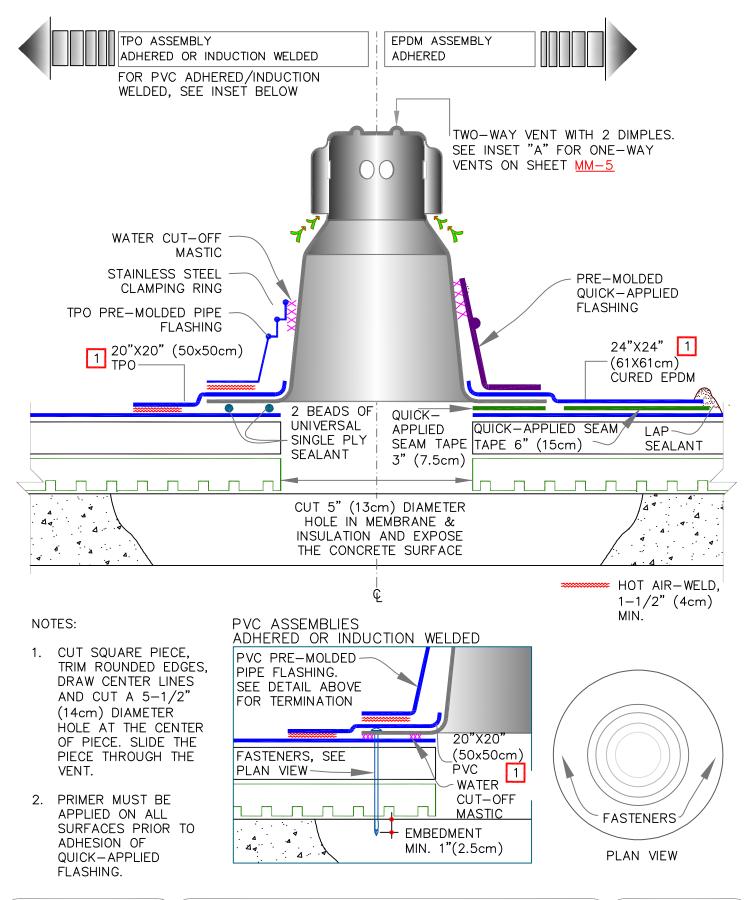
1. ENSURE CONCRETE EDGES ARE DRY, PRIOR TO SEALANT INSTALLATION.





AIR-SEAL DETAIL: ROOF-TO-WALL & PIPE PENETRATION





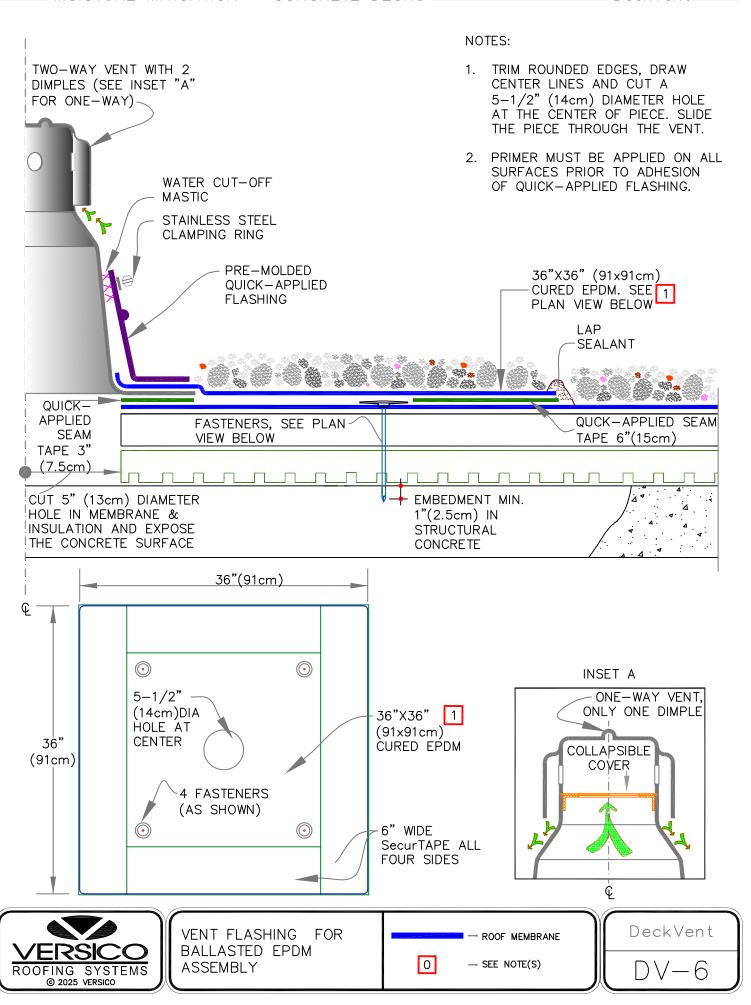


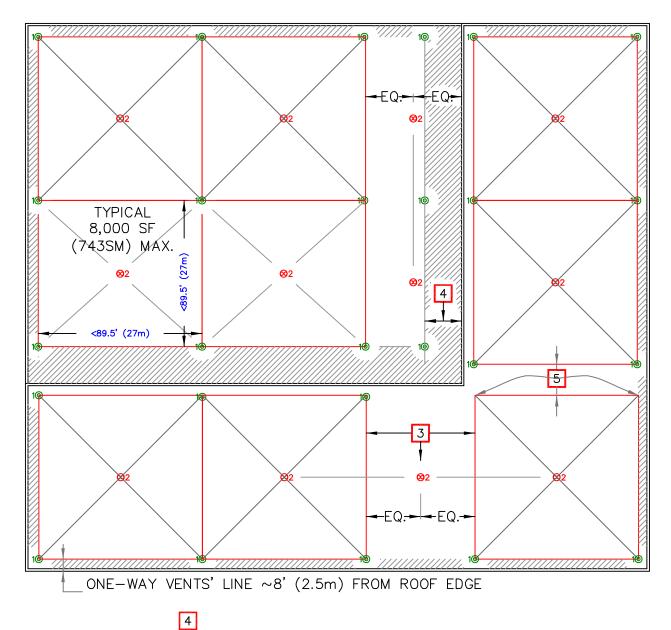
VENT FLASHING ADHERED OR INDUCTION WELDED ASSEMBLIES

→ ROOF MEMBRANE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

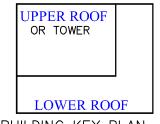
0





- 1. ONE-WAY VENTS: ONE EACH FOR 2,000 S.F. (186 S.M) MAX.
- TWO-WAY VENTS: ONE EACH FOR 8,000 S.F. (743 S.M.) MAX.
- 3. ADD TWO-WAY VENT UNLESS THIS DIMENSION IS LESS THAN 8' (2.5m)
- 4. WHEN THERE IS A TALL WALL OR HIGHER BUILDING (SEE KEY PLAN), THEN THE ONE-WAY VENTS' LINE SHOULD BE POSITIONED ~16' (4.9m) FROM HIGH WALL
- 5. SKIP VENT(S), IF LESS THAN 8' (2.5m)

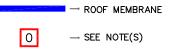
- ONE-WAY VENT
- TWO-WAY VENT
- CENTER LINE
- DISTANCE FROM EDGE
- EQ. EQUAL

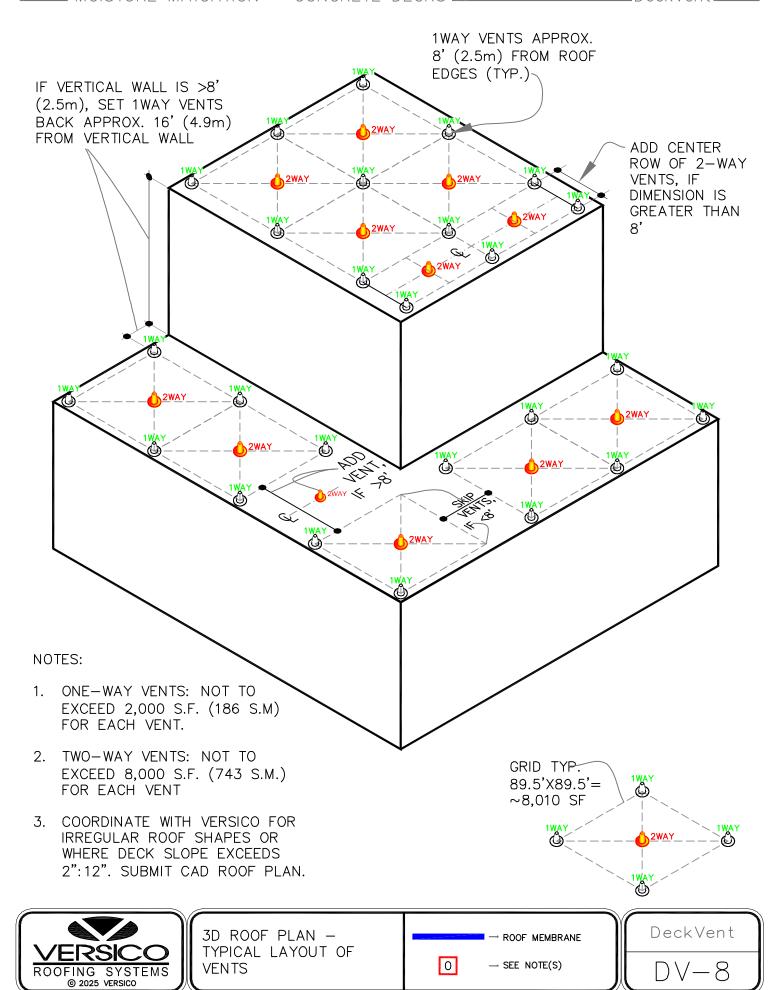


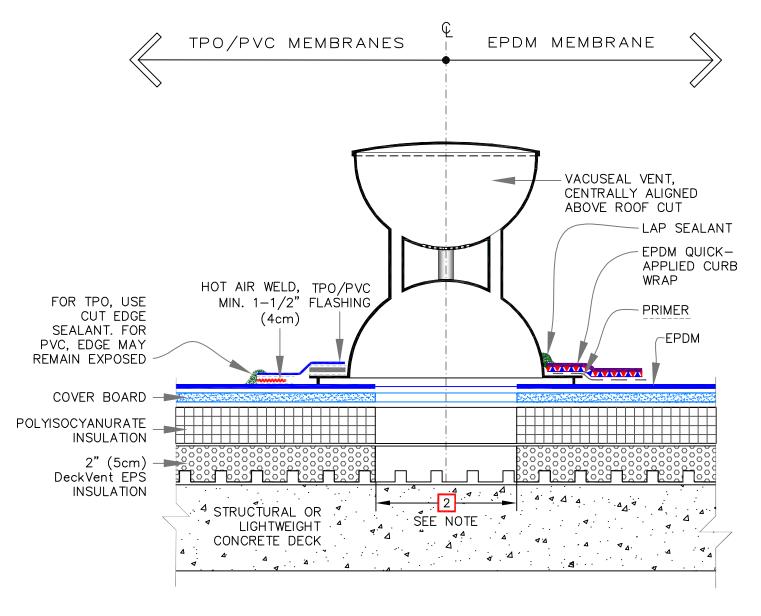
BUILDING KEY PLAN



ROOF PLAN - TYPICAL LAYOUT OF VENTS







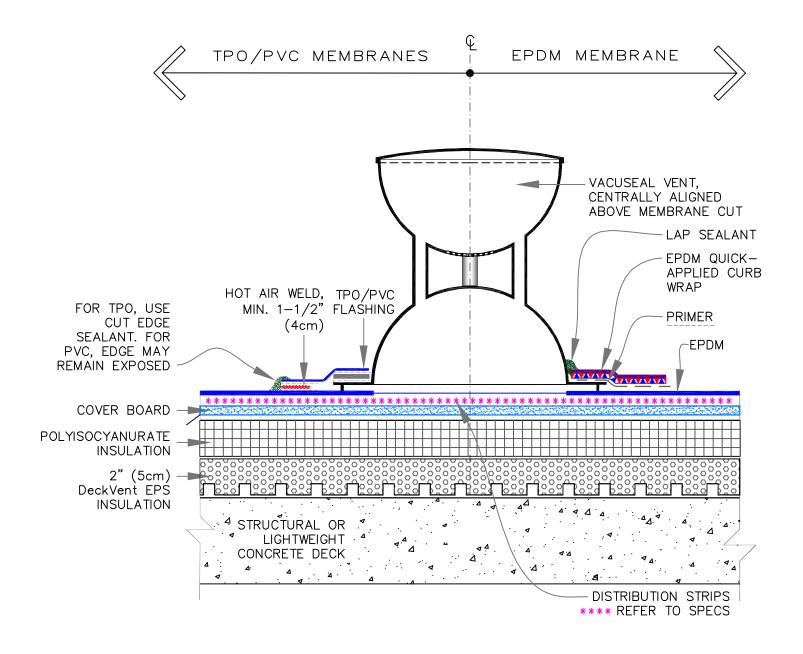
- 1. SUBMIT A COPY OF ROOF PLAN IN CAD TO VERSICO TO LOCATE VENTS SHOWING ALL PENETRATIONS, HVAC UNITS, HEIGHT OF PARAPET WALLS AND HEIGHT OF ROOF FROM GROUND. EACH VENT WILL COVER APPROXIMATELY 1,200 SQ. FEET (112 SQ. METERS).
- 2. CORE A 7" (18cm) DIAMETER OR (7"X7"(18x18cm)) HOLE THROUGH THE ROOF ASSEMBLY DOWN TO CONCRETE DECK. EXPOSE THE CONCRETE DECK SURFACE. REMOVE ALL LOOSE DEBRIS COMPLETELY. VACUUM ALL PARTICLES TO ENSURE THAT VENT TUBES & SCREEN WILL NOT BE CLOGGED.
- 3. THE ROOF ASSEMBLY SHALL BE AIR TIGHT, CONCRETE DECK MUST BE SEALED AROUND ALL PENETRATIONS AND AT ALL DECK TO WALLS/CURBS JUNCTIONS.



PRIMARY VENT (VACUSEAL VENT -CONCRETE LEVEL)







TOTAL NUMBER OF VENTS AND LOCATIONS ON THE ROOF WILL BE DETERMINED BY VERSICO. SUBMIT A COPY OF ROOF PLAN IN CAD TO VERSICO TO LOCATE VENTS. DESIGNER MUST SHOW ALL PENETRATIONS, HVAC UNITS, HEIGHT OF PARAPET WALLS AND HEIGHT OF ROOF FROM GROUND.



SECONDARY VENT (VACUSEAL VENT -MEMBRANE LEVEL)





G-15

Flexible DASH Adhesive Equipment and Set-Up Requirements for Full Spray, Bead and Splatter Applications

July 2025

The information contained in this supplement serves as a criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Applicators regarding the design and installation of Versico Roofing Systems and related products. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the Roof Systems mentioned herein are also included in the respective Specification for each Roof System and in the Design Reference Section of the Versico Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Applicators are advised to reference all applicable sections.

A. Equipment for Flexible DASH

The following is a list of necessary equipment for application of Flexible DASH Adhesive.

- Proportioning Unit (Pump) a mechanically operated, high or low pressure metering unit capable of providing 1000 to 2000 psi operating pressure for full spray or 300-500 psi operation for bead application and designed to accurately dispense two component chemical foam systems.
- 2. **Hoses** (for carrying Part-A and B materials from Proportioning Unit to dispensing unit) either non-heated or heated hose assemblies available in lengths of 50'.
- 3. **Dispensing Method** (for applying Flexible DASH Adhesive) a low or high-pressure dispensing gun for the application of two- component polyurethane foams.
- 4. **Air Compressor** If applicable for dispensing equipment, consult equipment vendor for individual recommendations.
- 5. **Generator** If applicable, consult equipment vendor for individual recommendations.

Conventional two-component pumping systems manufactured by Graco, 4C's Spray Equipment, Amped Equipment and ARI are readily available new and used. Contact the respective manufacturer for additional information.

B. Equipment Settings by Application Method

- 1. Full Spray Application Equipment Settings
 - a. Flexible DASH Adhesive is to be dispensed at a minimum dynamic pressure of 900 psi.
 - b. Dispensing gun should be a Fusion Air Purge gun by Graco, or equivalent, with a splatter tip.
- 2. Bead Application Equipment Settings
 - a. Follow manufacturer's instructions for setting up spray rig for dispensing beads.
- 3. Splatter Application Equipment Settings



- a. Flexible DASH Adhesive should be dispensed in large droplets, not a fine mist. Air pressure/flow is too high if the Flexible DASH adhesive is dispensing in a fine mist.
- b. Patriot Spray Rig Settings
 - 1) Follow equipment vendor setup for the first-time use.
 - Ensure Patriot has an air compressor and VEE-AIR Manifold installed.
 - 3) Air compressor: 80 psi.
 - 4) Patriot Setting: 6
 - 5) VEE-AIR gun: Air Valve to 0.5, Fluid 100% open
 - 6) Recommended Air Setting for material temperatures of 70-80°F. When material is warmer, air pressure may need to be reduced to ensure proper flow.
- c. HULK Spray Rig Settings
 - 1) Follow equipment vendor setup for the first-time use.
 - 2) Machine pressure: 60 psi.
 - 3) Gun Pressure: 80 psi.
 - 4) HULK gun: Air Valve to 100% open, Fluid 100% open.
 - 5) Recommended Air Setting for material temperatures of 70-80°F. When material is warmer, air pressure may need to be reduced to ensure proper flow.
- d. Dual Tank Settings
 - 1) Follow setup on Flexible DASH Dual Tank Product Data Sheet.
 - 2) The 14" extension nozzle should not be used for splatter application.

C. Installation Considerations

- 1. **Bead Adhesive Spacing** Beads must be applied following spacing approved for specific project conditions (i.e. height, wind zone, and warranty wind speed coverage).
 - a. While 12-inch on-center bead spacing is commonly used in the field of the roof, projects with higher wind speed coverage most likely require narrower spacing between beads.



- b. Perimeter bead spacing is typically at 6-inches on-center except for those projects with higher wind speed coverage where narrower bead spacing of 4-inches on-center may be required.
- c. Refer to Detail A-27.7 in Spec Supplement G-08 "Insulation Attachment and Details" and Detail VF-27 in VersiFleece Specification for Membrane Attachment using Bead Adhesive or contact Versico prior to installation.

d.Substrate irregularity, which is commonly associated with gravel surfaced built-up roofing, must be compensated to ensure insulation boards are fully embedded. Do not apply thin beads of adhesive (less than 1/2 inch wide, wet bead for Non-Dual Tank Applications and 1.5" wide, wet bead for Dual Tank Applications), and if necessary increase width of the adhesive bead in uneven areas.



2. Residual Asphalt

- a. Incompatibility of the Substrate (Residual Un-Weathered Asphalt) While urethane adhesive is compatible with existing asphaltic roofs that have been exposed and weathered, it is difficult to adhere to slick, smooth and un-weathered asphalt. This condition may be encountered when an existing roof is removed, exposing an asphaltic vapor barrier or leaving asphalt residue.
- b.To ensure proper adhesive attachment, one of the following options may be followed:
 - 1) Prime the surface with Versico's CAV-GRIP 3V, CCW-702, CCW-702LV or CCW-702WB Primer for splatter and bead application.
 - 2) Switch to full spray of Flexible DASH Adhesive applied from heated spraying rig to increase surface contact. 100% full coverage is required. Splatter applications are not accepted.
 - Install Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR Air & Vapor Barrier with CAV-GRIP 3V, CCW-702, CCW-702LV or CCW-702WB Primer over the existing asphalt.
 - 4) Use mechanical securement to attach the first layer of insulation in lieu of adhesive.

3. Air Infiltration

a. On structural concrete decks, gaps between the structural deck and walls and those around penetrations, allows hot humid air from within the building to infiltrate the roofing assembly and possibly condense during cold season. Lower membrane temperature, especially those associated with white membranes, increase the probability of condensation and promote freezing during low temperatures. Collected frozen moisture trapped above the structural deck when thawed, will eventually lead to weakening of the bottom insulation facer. Weakening of the bottom of the insulation facer subsequently separation of the foam during wind event.

It is important to seal gaps around the perimeter and around penetrations, refer to **Spec Supplement G-01 "Construction Generated Moisture"**, to eliminate moisture infiltration.

b. The same phenomenon with migrating moisture could occur on steel decks, where gaps are not sealed or vapor retarders are not used. In such a case, condensed moisture could result in insulation gapping, rusting of metal fasteners or steel decks and cause insulation to become wet. Refer to Spec Supplement G-01 "Construction Generated Moisture".

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico, VersiGard, VersiFleece, Flexible DASH Adhesive are Trademarks of Versico

This Spec Supplement represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, Specifiers and Versico authorized roofing applicators should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information that has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico Warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



G-16

Plaza Paver Systems Adhered, Mechanically Fastened or Induction Welding Attachment Method

July 2025

The information contained in this supplement serves as criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico Roofing Systems and related products. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the Roof Systems mentioned herein are also included in the respective Specification for each Roof System and in the Design Reference Section of the Versico Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

A. Description

The roofing assembly incorporates Versico supplied Concrete, Porcelain, Rubber or Wood Pavers in conjunction with a Versico Roofing membrane (EPDM, TPO, PVC, KEE HP) system installed in accordance with the appropriate Versico Roof Membrane Specification.

1. Membrane Roof Systems

The concrete, porcelain or wood pavers are installed over a slip sheet of HP Protective Mat or 300 HV Protection Fabric in conjunction with an approved Paver Pedestal System over the roof membrane (EPDM, TPO, PVC or KEE HP). The Rubber Pavers are installed directly over the roof membrane (EPDM) or over a slip sheet of 300HV Protection Fabric (TPO, PVC or KEE HP).

- a. Adhered Assemblies Using EPDM, TPO, PVC or KEE HP, insulation may be installed either mechanically (fastened directly to the deck) or set in Flexible DASH bead adhesive to the structural deck. Subsequent layers of insulation or coverboard may be mechanically fastened through all layers or set in Flexible DASH bead adhesive. The membrane shall be fully adhered using the appropriate bonding adhesive following Versico's Thermoset (EPDM), Thermoplastic (TPO, PVC, and KEE HP), VersiFleece (EPDM, TPO, PVC or KEE HP) or VersiFleece AFX (EPDM or TPO) membrane Specifications.
- b. **Induction Welded Assemblies** Using TPO or PVC, insulation is mechanically fastened using appropriate Versico Fasteners and TPO or PVC Induction Welding Plates which are used to secure both layers to the structural deck. The fastening density of the plates and fasteners shall be in compliance with the Induction Welding Attachment (Attachment I) of the Thermoplastic Specification.
- c. **Mechanically Fastened Assemblies** Using EPDM, TPO, PVC or KEE HP, membranes are mechanically fastened over insulation/underlayment to the deck with the appropriate Versico Fasteners and Fastening Plates. The fastening density of the plates and fasteners shall be in installed per Versico's Thermoset (EPDM), Thermoplastic (TPO, PVC, and KEE HP) membrane Specification.

2. Inverted Roof Membrane Assembly (IRMA) Systems

A layer of drainage board/mat is loose-laid over the membrane. Layers of insulation are also loose-laid directly on the drainage board/mat. The concrete, porcelain and wood pavers are installed over a slip sheet of HP Protective Mat or 300HV Protection Fabric in conjunction with an approved Paver Pedestal System over the insulation. The rubber pavers are installed over a slip sheet of HP Protective Mat over the insulation. NOTE: Porcelain and Rubber Pavers are lightweight, weighing 9 lb/sf and 6 lb/sf respectively. Check current building code requirements for building height, parapet height and project location to ensure that these overburden options are suitable in IRMA Assemblies.

- a. Adhered Assemblies Using EPDM, TPO, PVC or KEE HP, the membrane is applied to the structural deck with an appropriate bonding adhesive.
- b. **Induction Welded Assemblies** Using TPO or PVC, insulation is mechanically fastened using appropriate Versico Fasteners and TPO or PVC Induction Welding Plates are used to secure both layers to the structural deck. The



fastening density of the plates and fasteners shall be in compliance with the Induction Welding Attachment (Attachment I) of the Thermoplastic Specification.

c. **Mechanically Fastened Assemblies** – Using EPDM, TPO, PVC or KEE HP, the membrane is installed mechanically fastened directly to the structural deck.

Any of the assemblies described herein, using a minimum 60-mil membrane, are eligible for a 5, 10, 15, or 20 Year Membrane System Warranty with a Warranty wind speed up to 72 mph. For higher wind speed coverage, project may be submitted to Versico for Approval. An Overburden Removal and Replacement Warranty is available with all Versico supplied Plaza Paver Systems (Concrete, Porcelain and Rubber) with 10, 15, or 20 Year Durations for an additional fee.

B. Quality Assurance

- 1. The specified roofing system must be installed by a Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor in compliance with drawings and specifications as approved by Versico.
- 2. Roof system must be inspected and approved by a Technical Representative of Versico prior to Plaza Paver System installation.
- 3. Do not install this assembly before the concrete deck has reached its' initial structural strength. Project Engineer must be consulted prior to job start-up.

C. Submittals

- 1. Shop drawings must be submitted to Versico by the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor along with a completely executed Copy-A Job Approval Request for approval. Approved shop drawings are required for inspection of the roof and on projects where on-site technical assistance is requested.
- 2. Upon completion of the installed work, submit copies of the manufacturer's final inspection to the specifier prior to the issuance of the manufacturer's warranty.

D. Products

In addition to the products listed below, products listed in "Part II" of the Versico Thermoset/Thermoplastic Roofing System Specification can be used as part of the Plaza Paver System.

1. Hanover® Pavers

- a. **Prest Pavers:** Hanover Roof and Plaza Pavers provide durability, protection and performance for the roof system from harsh weather conditions. A textured Tudor® finish provides slip resistant properties making Hanover Pavers safer than gravel ballast for pedestrians. By elevating the pavers, water is channeled away from the surface. Roof Pavers allow easy access to the roof and waterproofing system for repairs or standard maintenance procedures. Available in Tudor Finish, 8 standard colors (custom available), in a standard size of 23.5" x 23.5" x 2" (other sizes available upon request) and weighs 25 lb/sf. The use of Hanover Pavers requires the use of one of the pedestals below to maintain material warranty.
 - 1. **High Tab Pedestals** are 5/8" high and are stackable to increase the height.
 - 2. **EPDM Pedestal and Leveling Shims** are 3/8" fixed height but are not stackable.
 - 3. **Elevator Pedestal** consisting of a base and top plate which can be combined with various size couplers to increase height.
- b. **Pedestal Pavers:** For use as an alternative to standard concrete pavers and polyethylene or EPDM pedestal systems, Hanover Pedestal Pavers are produced with integrated concrete feet providing a 1/2" elevation clearance for water drainage. Available in Tudor Finish (for aesthetics) or Diamond (for walkways), 8 standard colors (custom available), in a standard size of 23.5" x 23.5" x 2.25" and weighs 22 lb/sf. As the paver is produced with integral, pedestal feet, additional pedestal systems are not recommended or required. The use of 300HV Protection Fabric is required with this paver.
- c. **Guardian Pavers:** The Hanover Guardian® Paver System is specially designed to create a monolithic paver surface which provides high wind uplift resistance. Guardian is made up of a unique 3-piece Guardian Pedestal and a specially shaped Guardian Paver that, together, "lock down" and unitize the entire roof paver surface, preventing horizontal and vertical movement. The Guardian Pedestal has a square top that allows its bolt to pass through to a base beneath, fitting into a recessed grooved portion of the Guardian Paver. Available in multiple finishes, 10 standard colors (custom available), in standard sizes of 17.625" x 35.375" x 2" or 3", 23.5" x 2" or 3", 23.5" x

35.375" x 2" or 3", OR 29.75" x 29.75" x 2" and weighs 25 lb/sf for 2" thicknesses and 38 lb/sf for 3" thicknesses. Guardian pavers must be used with specialized pedestals consisting of a standard elevator pedestal base combined with a patented locking top cap (available in 8 colors). The system achieved -81.1 psf uplift resistance according to Florida's TAS (Testing Application Standard) 108 test.

- d. **Porcelain Pavers:** Hanover® Porcelain Pavers are a premium alternative to concrete pavers. They are hardwearing, anti-slip, weather resistant and capable of withstanding heavy loads without comprising aesthetics. Porcelain Pavers are resistant to acid, chemicals, mold and salt. They will not stain and do not require sealing. Porcelain Pavers are installed over standard Hanover elevator pedestal bases combined with Hanover's low-tab pedestal tops specially designed for the porcelain pavers, providing an 1/8" joint for water drainage. Porcelain Pavers only weigh approximately 9 pounds per square foot and do not satisfy typical ballast uplift requirements. To increase wind uplift performance, combine with Hanover's ballasted GridLoc structural support system. Available in multiple finishes, 17 colors/designs, in standard sizes of 12" x 48" x 2" or 3/4", 16" x 32" x 3/4", 16" x 48" x 3/4", 24" x 24" x 3/4" OR 24" x 48" x 3/4" and weighs approximately 9 lb/sf.
- e. **GridLoc System:** Hanover's GridLoc[©] System creates a lightweight, elevated structural support for various overburden systems including concrete pavers, porcelain pavers, bricks, and roof garden trays. When paired with Hanover's adjustable pedestals with special GridLoc pedestal tops, the GridLoc System creates a level, elevated, and fully supported continuous base for systems previously unsuitable for pedestal support. GridLoc must be used for porcelain paver installations above 6" in height above the membrane. For lightweight overburden products, such as porcelain pavers, installed over GridLoc, GridLoc Weights can be added to the grids and the overburden adhered to the grids to enhance wind resistance.
- f. **GridLoc Grid:** Hanover GridLoc Grids are specially designed, lightweight, structural support panels that create a continuous, fully supported, base for elevated overburden installations. GridLoc Grids are installed over adjustable pedestals to allow for height and slope adjustment. The GridLoc Grids are nominally sized at 16" x 24" x 1.5", cover approximately 2.66 square feet, and weigh 6 pounds each. Grids feature three hexigonal-shaped holes to accept GridLoc Weights or Plugs.
- g. **GridLoc Weight:** GridLoc Weights are specially designed to fit snuggly into the hexigonal shaped holes in the GridLoc Grids to provide additional wind resistance. Each GridLoc Weight is wrapped in thermoplastic material for long-term durability. Weighing 5.31 pounds each, the GridLoc weights can add 5.31 pounds, 10.62 pounds, or 15.93 pounds of additional weight when adding one, two, or three Weights, respectfully.
- h. **GridLoc Plug:** GridLoc Plugs are designed to fill the hexigonal-shaped holes in the Grids when GridLoc Weights are not used.
- i. GridLoc Pedestal Top: GridLoc Pedestal Tops are used in conjunction with standard Hanover Elevator pedestal bases to provide elevation for the GridLoc system. GridLoc Pedestal Tops feature specially designed pegs that snap into holes located on the bottom of the GridLoc Grids, for proper spacing and securement.

2. Sunny Brook Pavers

a. **Pressed Concrete Pavers:** Sunny Brook pressed concrete pavers are available in a wide variety of sizes, colors, patterns and textures to accent any building, decor and landscaping. The standard Quarry Stone texture combines aesthetic appeal of decorative aggregates with the strength of concrete to create pavers that are strong, durable and beautiful. Available in Quarry Stone Texture (standard, with 5 additional finishes available), 21 standard colors, in a standard size of 23.5" x 23.5" x 2" (additional sizes available upon request) and weighs 24 lb/sf. Sunny Brook Pavers use MRP Support pedestals as supplied by Versico.

3. Westile Pavers

a. Western Plaza Pavers: Westile Western Plaza Pavers are made of a high-density concrete and are well-suited for use in plaza decks, providing a durable, elegant surface while protecting the roof membrane and increasing amenity space. Westile Western Plaza Pavers are to be used in conjunction with high-density polypropylene pedestals that facilitate proper spacing and drainage and provide the ability to create a dead level surface. Available exclusively for projects in the western United States and Canada including the following states and provinces: Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Hawaii, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Oregon, Utah, Washington, Wyoming, British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan. Available in Shot Blast Texture (standard, with matte finish available as a special order), 7 standard colors, in a standard size of 24" x 24" x 1.8125" (additional sizes available upon request) and weighs 23 lb/sf. Westile Western Plaza Pavers use Bison or MRP Support pedestals as supplied by Versico.

4. Versico Rubber Pavers

a. Plus Series Rubber Pavers: Made of recycled rubber, the Plus Series pavers are an economical solution intended for use in low traffic areas as well as walkways to rooftop mechanical units. Available in 6 standard colors, in a

standard size of 24" x 24" x 2" and weighs 6 lb/sf. Special adhesive must be applied to all paver-to-paver joints using a special adhesive application tip, once all pavers are in place. Adhesive helps keep pavers from separating during expansion and contraction due to temperature fluctuations. Pavers are installed directly over EPDM roofing membranes or over 300HV Protection Fabric for TPO, PVC and KEE HP roofing membranes.

- b. **Premium Rubber Pavers:** Premium Series Rubber Pavers feature a top wearing surface of SBR recycled rubber as well as varying percentages of EPDM virgin rubber for superior durability, as well as, wear and fade resistance. This makes the Premium Series pavers ideal for high traffic and plaza areas, and a great alternative to concrete paver systems. The Premium Series also features a broader range of color options that can aide in artistic rooftop design. Available in 10 standard colors, in a standard size of 24" x 24" x 2" and weighs 6 lb/sf. Special adhesive must be applied to all paver-to-paver joints using a special adhesive application tip, once all pavers are in place. Adhesive helps keep pavers from separating during expansion and contraction due to temperature fluctuations. Pavers are installed directly over EPDM roofing membranes or over 300HV Protection Fabric for TPO, PVC and KEE HP roofing membranes.
- 5. **Bison Wood Pavers:** Commercial grade, hardwood, weather-resistant unitized pavers. Modular 2' x 2', 4' x 2'. Slope compensators are available. Custom sizes are available.
 - a. **Bison Ipe Wood Tiles:** ASTM E108 Class A Flame Spread; ANSI A137.1 Slip Resistance; ASCE 7 certified. Available in 2' x 2' (23.875" x 23.875" x 1.69"), 4' x 2' (47.9375" x 23.875" x 1.69"), 6 psf and 7.5 psf. Available with Smooth or Ribbed surface.
 - b. **Bison Cumaru Wood Tiles:** ASTM E108 Class A Flame Spread; ANSI A137.1 Slip Resistance; ASCE 7 certified. Available in 2' x 2' (23.875" x 23.875" x 1.69"), 4' x 2' (47.9375" x 23.875" x 1.69"), 6 psf. Available with Smooth surface only.

6. Versico Supplied System Accessories:

- a. **HP Protection Mat:** a nominal 6 oz. per square yard, UV-resistant, polypropylene, needle-punched fabric. HP Protective Mat is installed as a slip sheet for some paver applications.
- b. **300HV Protection Fabric:** a (16 oz/ sq yd) extremely tough non-woven polypropylene fabric designed for use as a protection course over Versico's roofing membranes providing cushion for heavy overburden materials. 300HV Protection Fabric is non-biodegradable and stabilized to resist soil, chemicals and mildew, as well as acids and alkalis.

E. Execution

Follow current specifications for installing roof membranes and seaming per specific membrane. [VersiGard (EPDM), VersiWeld (TPO) or VersiFlex (PVC/KEE HP)].

General

Exercise care in placing pavers and pedestals over roofing or waterproofing so protection materials are not displaced and roofing or waterproofing is not punctured or otherwise damaged. Carefully replace protection materials that become displaced and arrange for repair of damaged roofing or waterproofing before covering with paver system.

F. Installation

- 1. Proceed with installing roofing system as described in this section and in accordance with Versico published Specifications for the specific membrane type.
- 2. After installation of the roofing membrane, install slip sheet of HP Mat or 300HV Protective Fabric, as required by paver system, as outlined above.
- 3. Install appropriate paver pedestal as outlined by the plaza paver system selected.
- 4. Install Plaza Paver according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Associated Installation Details

Concrete Pavers on Pedestals	PD- <i>A</i>
Concrete Pavers on Low-Rise or Fixed Height Pedestals	PD-E
Concrete Pedestal Pavers	PD-0
IRMA Concrete Paver Assembly – Option 1	PD-[
IRMA Concrete Paver Assembly – Option 2	
Wood Pavers on Pedestals	
GridLoc Paver Detail	PD-G
Drain Detail - Low-Rise or Fixed Height Paver Assemblies	PD-6.´
Drain Detail -Adjustable Height Paver Pedestal Assembly	PD-6.2
Vertical Termination	PD-12. ²
Vertical Termination – High-Wind Option	PD-12.2
Horizontal Termination – Aesthetic Option	PD-12.3
Horizontal Termination - High-Wind Option	PD-12.4
Rubber Interlocking Pavers	
Rubber Paver Joint Adhesive Application	PD-R4.´
Drain Detail - Rubber Paver	PD-R6. ²
Horizontal Termination – Aesthetic Option	PD-R12.3
Horizontal Termination – High-Wind Option	PD-R12.4

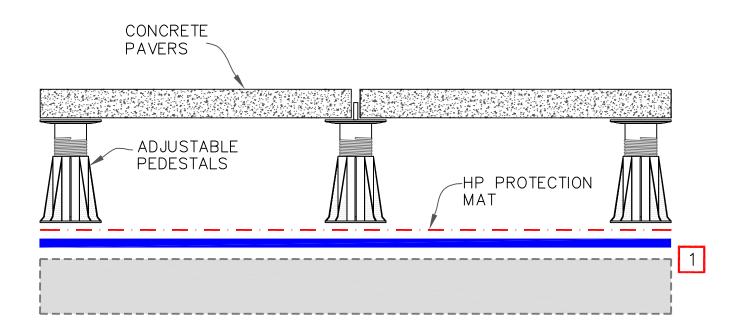
End of Section

Copyright 2025 Versico Versico, ChannelDry, VersiGard, VersiWeld and VersiFlex are Trademarks of Versico

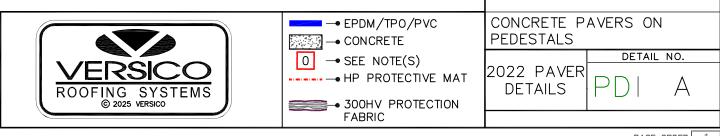
Hanover, Tudor Hanover Pedestal and Guardian are Trademarks of Hanover Architectural Products

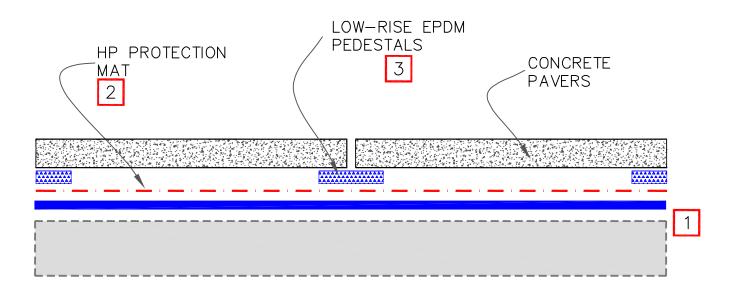
This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico Authorized Roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.

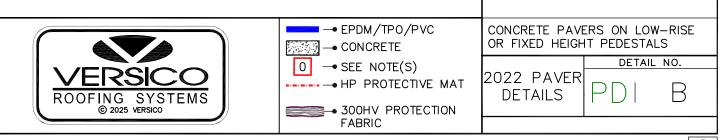


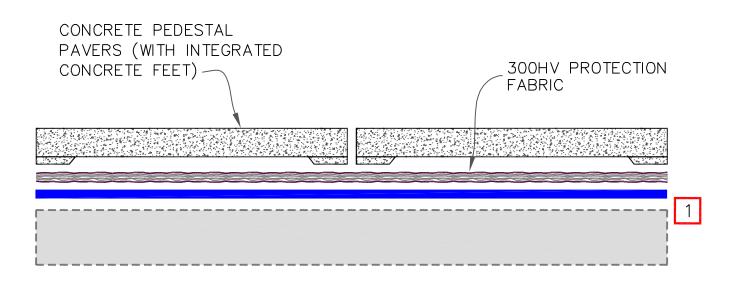
1. APPROVED ROOF ASSEMBLY. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS



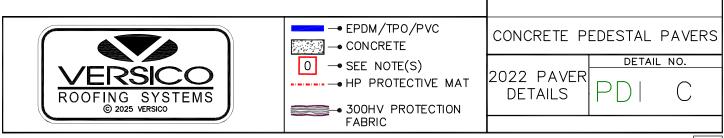


- 1. APPROVED ROOF ASSEMBLY. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS
- 2. HP MAT IS NOT REQUIRED WHEN USING EPDM PEDESTALS OVER EPDM OR TPO MEMBRANES
- 3. AS AN ALTERNATIVE TO LOW-RISE EPDM PEDESTALS, FIXED-HEIGHT PLASTIC PEDESTALS, LEVELING SHIMS AND SLOPE COMPENSATORS CAN ALSO BE USED

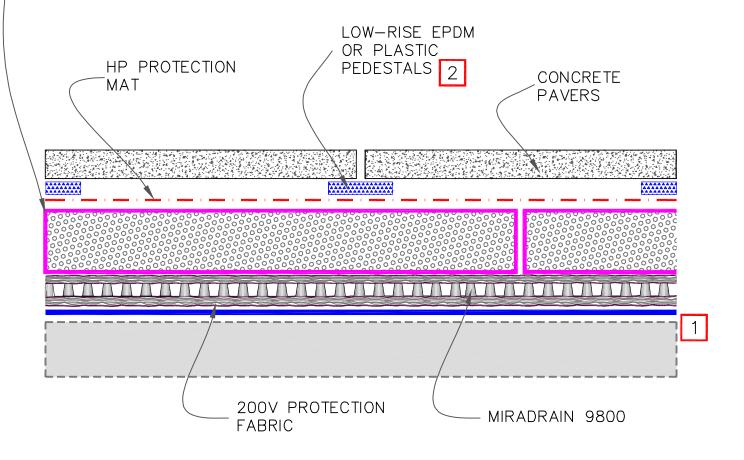




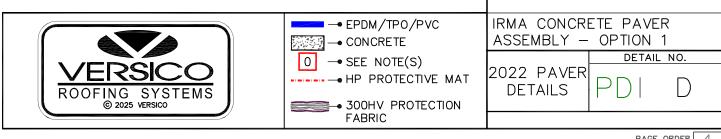
1. APPROVED ROOF ASSEMBLY. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS

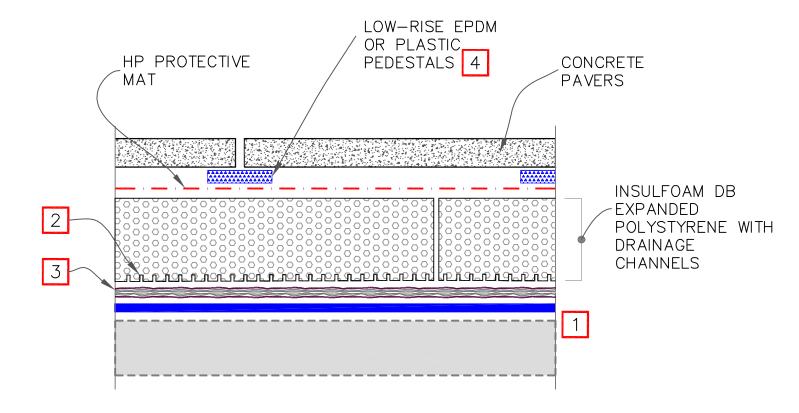


POLYSTYRENE INSULATION	
COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH	DENSITY
25 POUNDS/INCH ²	2 POUNDS/FOOT ³
17,577 KILOGRAM/METER ²	32.1 KILOGRAM/METER ³

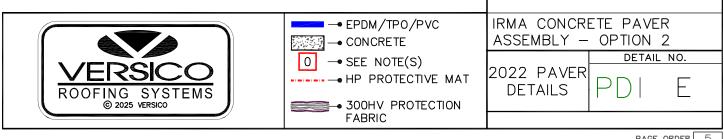


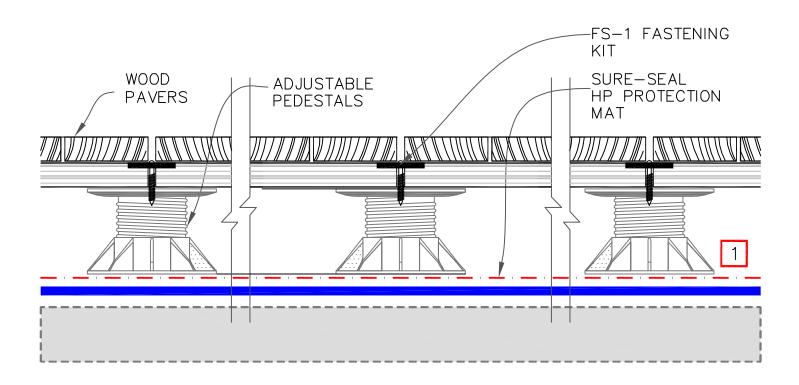
- 1. APPROVED ROOF ASSEMBLY. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 2. ADJUSTABLE SCREW-JACK PEDESTALS OR PEDESTAL PAVERS MAY ALSO BE USED.





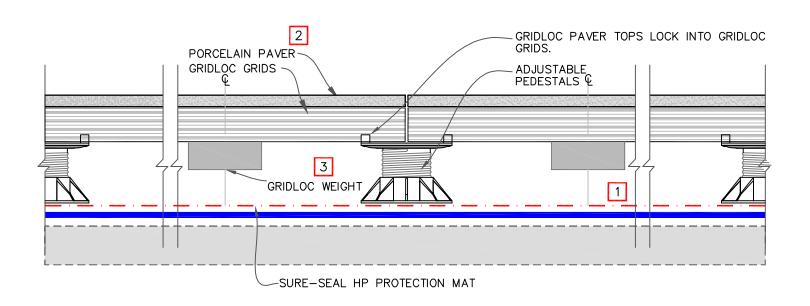
- APPROVED ROOF ASSEMBLY. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 2. DRAINAGE CHANNELS TO BE ORIENTED IN THE DIRECTION OF ROOF DRAINS
- 3. IF POLYSTYRENE INSULATION IS USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH PVC MEMBRANE, 300HV PROTECTION FABRIC IS NEEDED BETWEEN EPS AND PVC.
- 4. ADJUSTABLE SCREW-JACK PEDESTALS OR PEDESTAL PAVERS MAY ALSO BE USED.



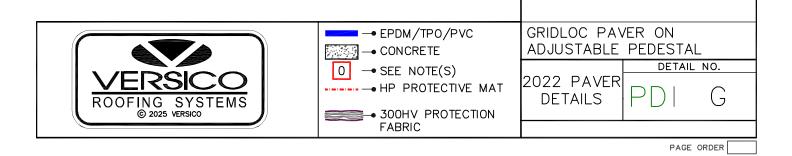


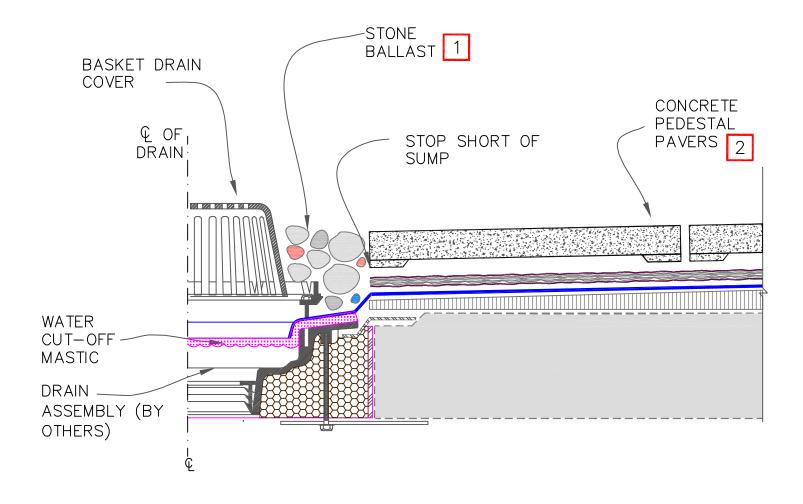
- 1. APPROVED ROOF ASSEMBLY. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS
- 2. WOOD PAVERS SECURED TO PEDESTALS USING FS-1 FASTENING KIT.

	— EPDM/TPO/PVC → CONCRETE	WOOD PAVER ADJUSTABLE	
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS © 2025 VERSICO	O → SEE NOTE(S) → HP PROTECTIVE MAT 300HV PROTECTION FABRIC	2022 PAVER DETAILS	DETAIL NO.

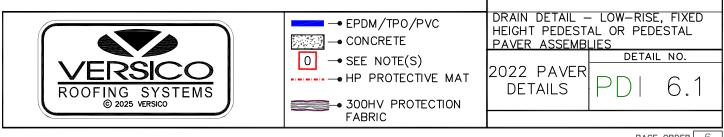


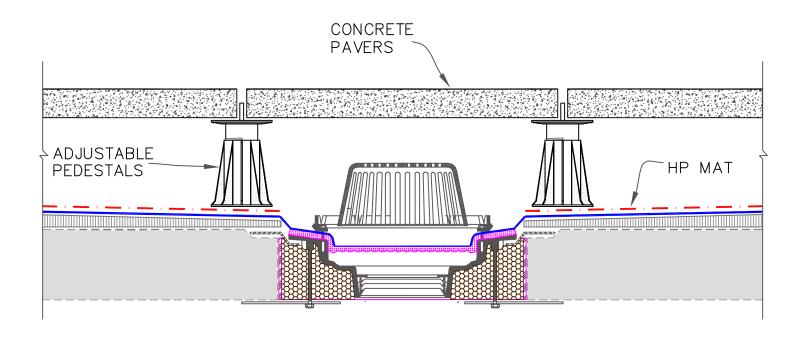
- 1. APPROVED ROOF ASSEMBLY. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 2. ADDITIONAL OVERBURDEN OPTIONS ACCEPTABLE. CONTACT CARLISLE FOR OPTIONS.
- 3. GRIDLOC WEIGHTS FOR ADDITIONAL WIND UPLIFT RESISTANCE WHEN REQUIRED. PLUGS AVAILABLE WHEN WEIGHTS ARE NOT REQUIRED.



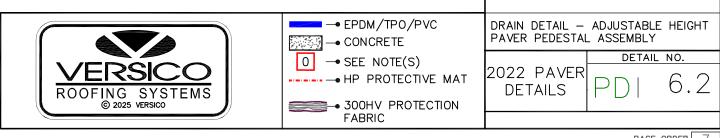


- STONE BALLAST IS OPTIONAL TO PROVIDE AESTHETICS.
- 2. AS AN ALTERNATE TO CONCRETE PEDESTAL PAVERS, STANDARD CONCRETE PAVERS ON FIXED HEIGHT PEDESTALS CAN ALSO BE USED. REFER TO DETAIL PD B FOR ASSEMBLY INFORMATION.



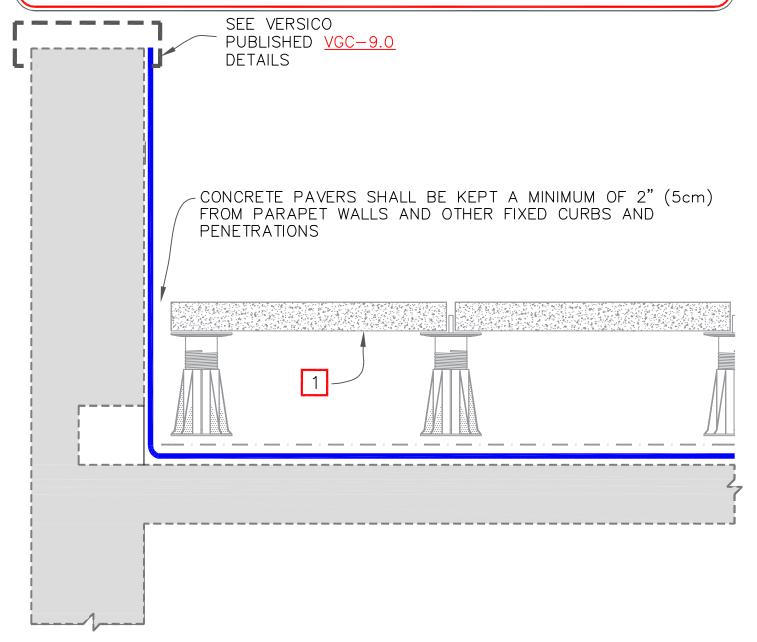


1. THIS OPTION IS ONLY APPLICABLE TO PAVERS ON ADJUSTABLE PEDESTALS WHEN THERE IS ENOUGH HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT TO CLEAR DRAIN BASKETS



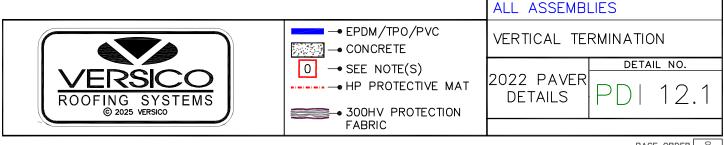
CAUTION

CONCRETE PAVERS MUST NOT BE USED AS WALKWAYS NEAR THE ROOF EDGES, PARAPET WALLS AND UNPROTECTED AREAS WITHOUT FALL PROTECTION.



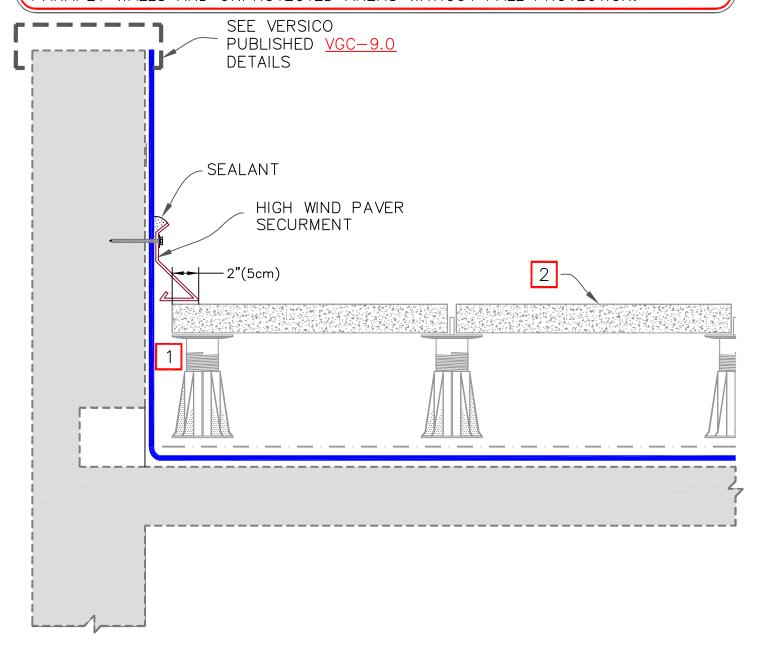
NOTE:

1. CONCRETE PAVERS ON ADJUSTABLE PEDESTALS SHOWN. REFER TO PD DETAIL B, C, D, AND E FOR ACCEPTABLE ALTERNATIVE ASSEMBLIES.

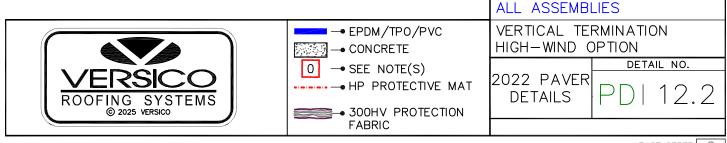


CAUTION

CONCRETE PAVERS MUST NOT BE USED AS WALKWAYS NEAR THE ROOF EDGES, PARAPET WALLS AND UNPROTECTED AREAS WITHOUT FALL PROTECTION.

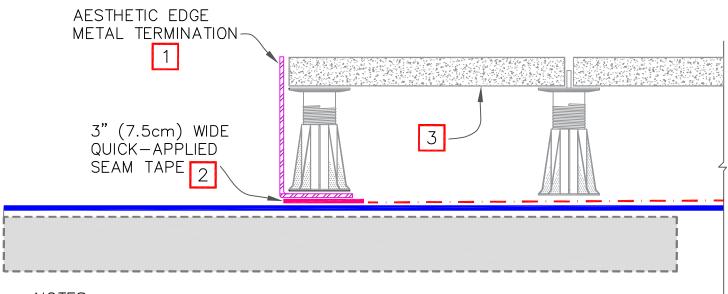


- 1. PAVERS SHALL BE KEPT A MINIMUM OF 2" (5cm) FROM PARAPET WALL.
- 2. CONCRETE PAVERS ON ADJUSTABLE PEDESTALS SHOWN. REFER TO PD DETAIL B, C, D, AND E FOR ACCEPTABLE ALTERNATIVE ASSEMBLIES.

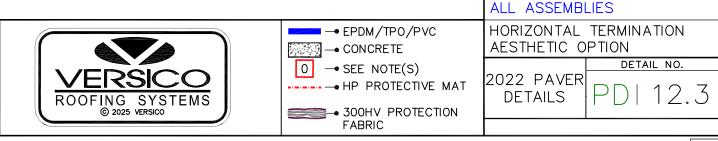


*CAUTION

CONCRETE PAVERS AS A WALKWAY MUST BE LOCATED MIN. 6'-0" (183cm) AWAY FROM THE NEAREST UNPROTECTED ROOF EDGES OR AS REQUIRED PER APPLICABLE LOCAL CODES/OSHA REQUIREMENTS.

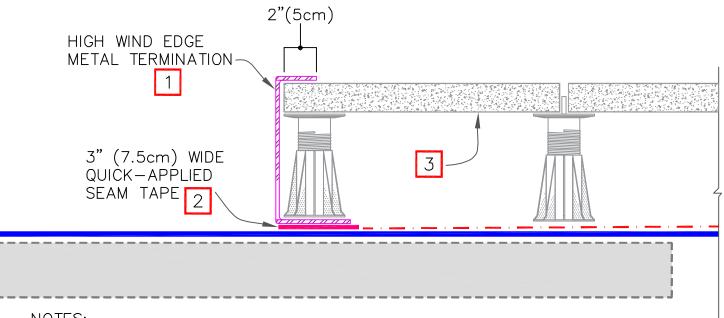


- 1. METAL EDGE TREATMENT IS USED FOR AESTHETICS AND NOT NEEDED FOR WARRANTY COMPLIANCE
- 2. QUICK-APPLIED SEAM TAPE SHALL EXTEND 1/4" (1cm) BEYOND EDGE OF METAL EDGE TO PROTECT ROOF MEMBRANE FROM METAL BURRS & CORNERS
- 3. CONCRETE PAVERS ON ADJUSTABLE PEDESTALS SHOWN. REFER TO PD DETAIL B, C, D, AND E FOR ACCEPTABLE ALTERNATIVE ASSEMBLIES.

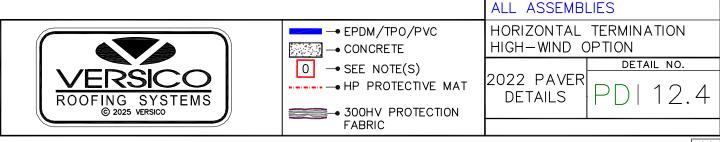


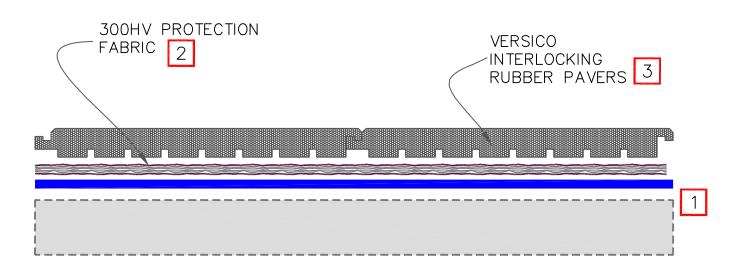
*CAUTION

CONCRETE PAVERS AS A WALKWAY MUST BE LOCATED MIN. 6'-0" (183cm) AWAY FROM THE NEAREST UNPROTECTED ROOF EDGES OR AS REQUIRED PER APPLICABLE LOCAL CODES/OSHA REQUIREMENTS.

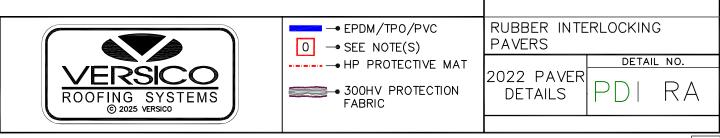


- 1. HIGH WIND METAL EDGE TREATMENT SHOULD BE USED IN HIGHER WIND APPLICATIONS TO HELP SECURE THE EXPOSED PERIMETER PAVERS. NOT REQUIRED FOR WARRANTY COMPLIANCE.
- 2. QUICK-APPLIED SEAM TAPE SHALL EXTEND 1/4" (1cm) BEYOND EDGE OF METAL EDGE TO PROTECT ROOF MEMBRANE FROM METAL BURRS & CORNERS
- 3. CONCRETE PAVERS ON ADJUSTABLE PEDESTALS SHOWN. REFER TO PD DETAIL B, C, D, AND E FOR ACCEPTABLE ALTERNATIVE ASSEMBLIES.

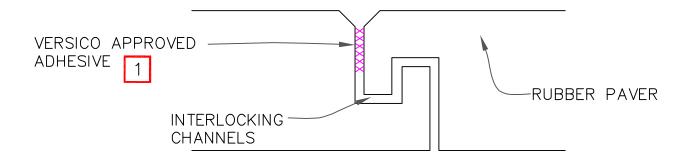




- 1. APPROVED ROOF ASSEMBLY. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS
- 2. 300HV PROTECTION FABRIC IS NOT REQUIRED WHEN PLACING RUBBER PAVERS OVER EPDM MEMBRANE
- 3. RUBBER PAVERS MUST BE INSTALLED UNDER COMPRESSION. REFER TO VERSICO'S RUBBER PAVER INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR MORE INFORMATION.



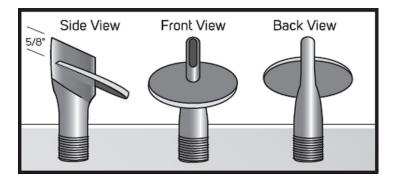
AFTER ALL PAVERS ARE INSTALLED, CARLISLE RUBBER PAVER ADHESIVE SHALL BE APPLIED IN ALL PAVER TO PAVER JOINTS USING VERSICO'S SPECIALIZED RUBBER PAVER ADHESIVE APPLICATION TIP



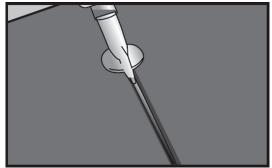
NOTES:

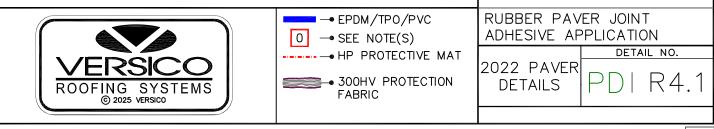
- 1. ADHESIVE SHALL BE APPLIED BETWEEN THE VERTICAL WALLS OF THE INTERLOCKING JOINT AND NOT ON THE BOTTOM OF THE CHANNEL
- 2. SEE VERSICO'S RUBBER PAVER INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR MORE INFORMATION

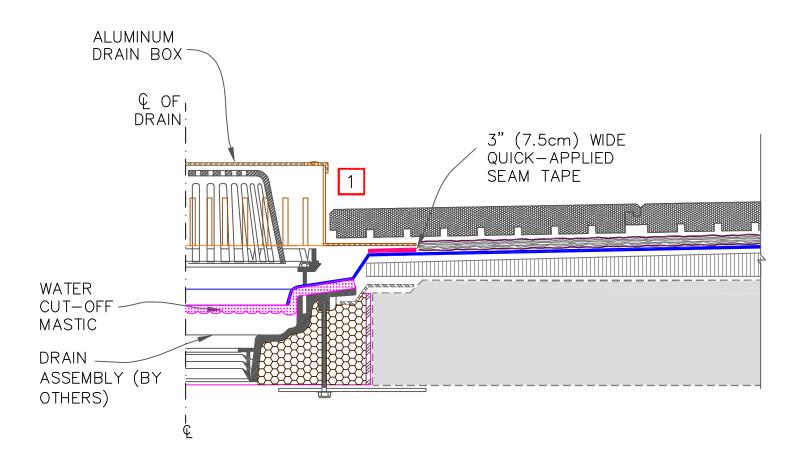
ADHESIVE APPLICATION TIP



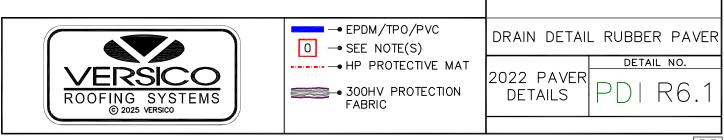
PROPER ADHESIVE APPLICATION

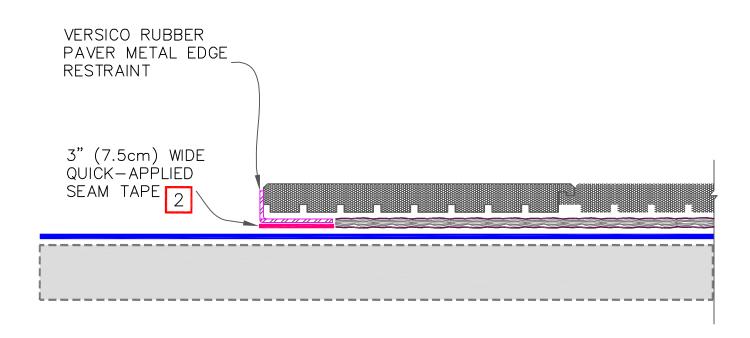




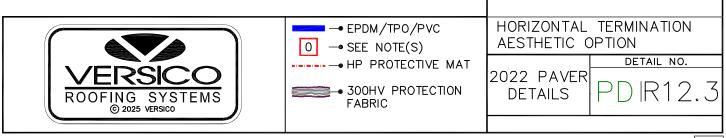


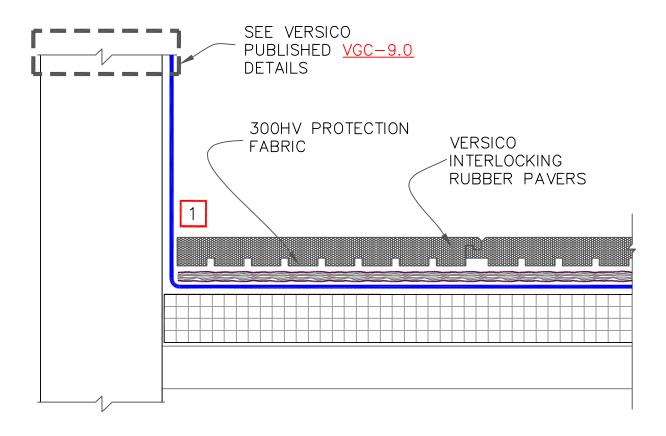
1. RUBBER PAVERS SHOULD BUTT TIGHTLY TO DRAIN BOXES TO MAINTAIN COMPRESSION.



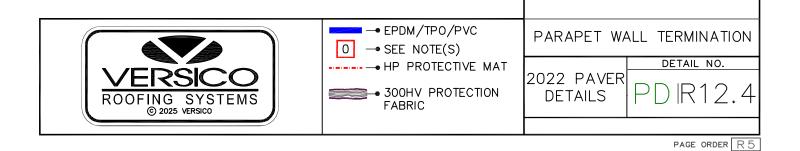


- 1. RUBBER PAVER EDGE RESTRAINT SHOULD BE USED TO TERMINATE THE RUBBER PAVERS WHEN NOT BUTTED TO A PARAPET WALL OR FIXED CURB
- 2. RUBBER PAVER EDGE RESTRAINT IS ADHERED TO MEMBRANE USING APPLICABLE PRIMER AND QUICK-APPLIED SEAM TAPE. QUICK-APPLIED SEAM TAPE SHALL EXTEND 1/4" (1cm) BEYOND EDGE OF METAL EDGE TO PROTECT ROOF MEMBRANE FROM METAL BURRS & CORNERS





1. RUBBER PAVERS SHOULD BUTT TIGHTLY TO PARAPET WALLS. REFER TO VERSICO'S RUBBER PAVER INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR MORE INFORMATION.





G-17

Electronic Leak Detection (ELD) Systems

July 2025

The information contained in this supplement serves as criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico Roofing Systems and related products. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the Roof Systems mentioned herein are also included in the respective Specification for each Roof System and in the Design Reference Section of the Versico Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

A. Introduction

Verifying the watertightness of roofing is important, especially if it is to be covered with pavers, ballast, or a vegetated roof assembly. This verification is a field quality-control measure beyond the scope of visual inspections for issuance of a warranty. A common practice used is flood testing the roof using ASTM D5957 as a standard guide. However, using the flood test method can introduce large amounts of water to a new roof assembly if there is a serious leak. Electronic Leak Detection uses a small amount of water, or no water at all, depending on the method used, so the introduction of large amounts of water is not an issue. The advantages of low-voltage electrical conductance testing over traditional flood testing are its capability of providing leak detection throughout the life of the roofing, precisely locating leaks, and with some testing methods, the ability to test sloped roofs and vertical walls. Thereby making it a Quality Assurance test, at time of installation and an Evaluation or Forensic Tool for investigating leaks or breaches in the roof membrane throughout its service life, when the membrane is exposed.

Electronic Leak Detection (ELD) - A non-destructive test that uses a brush, broom, roller, platform, or probes, along with low- or high-voltage electrical current, to find breaches, holes, and seam voids in the roof membrane or flashings by completing a circuit with the electrical charge. In low-voltage ELD testing, A breach-free membrane will block any water and therefore, any electrical current. If a leak is present, the water will make its way through the membrane and must touch an electrically grounded conductive substrate directly below the membrane. This allows an electrical circuit to be completed and the testing equipment and technician to accurately pinpoint the membrane breach, limiting the repairs needed to the areas where damage has been identified instead of replacing or repairing the entire roof.

Electronic leak-testing methods are outlined in ASTM Guide D7877-14 "Standard Guide for Electronic Methods for Detecting and Locating Leaks in Waterproofing Membranes" which lists the four different ELD test methods. Those four test methods are: Low-Voltage Scanning Platform, Low-Voltage Vertical Roller, Low-Voltage Electronic Field Vector Mapping, and High-Voltage Spark or Holiday Testing. All four of the ELD test methods require the same basic requirements: A conductive substrate must be present directly below the membrane. A valid ground connection must be provided. The membrane must be exposed. The roof system must have a continuous, unbroken electrical path from the top of the membrane to the conductive substrate below.

1. Low-Voltage Scanning Platform Testing is a specific system which uses a small scanning platform, called IntegriScan[™], a proprietary system by Detec Systems. This system is described in ASTM D7877 as well as in ASTM D8231 "Standard Practice for the Use of a Low Voltage Electronic Scanning System for Detecting and Locating Breaches in Roofing and Waterproofing Membranes". The platform is approximately 18 by 24 inches (457 by 609 mm) and incorporates a perimeter wire loop of chains that hang from the platform and make contact with water on the roof surface, and a separate line of chains located in the center of the platform. Both series of chains are connected to a low-voltage power source. The platform is moved along the surface of the roof



membrane to detect breaches in the roof membrane.

When utilized with a conductive primer directly below the membrane, this system works with electrically conductive roof materials such as black EPDM, which contains carbon black, or with roof membranes that have aluminized protective coatings, commonly used on modified bituminous membranes.

- 2. Low-Voltage Vertical Roller Testing is a specific system which uses a Vertical Scanning Unit (VSU Roller) as part of IntegriScan[™], a proprietary system by Detec Systems. This system is described in ASTM D7877 as well as in ASTM D8231 "Standard Practice for the Use of a Low Voltage Electronic Scanning System for Detecting and Locating Breaches in Roofing and Waterproofing Membranes". The VSU Roller utilizes a 3/8" nap by 9" roller. The VSU Roller is moved along the vertical surface of the roof membrane or flashings to detect breaches in the roof membrane or flashings.
- 3. Low-Voltage Electronic Field Vector Mapping (EFVM) testing works by grounding a conductive roof deck, such as steel, beneath a nonconductive roof membrane and locating places where the electric field goes through the roof. This process is accomplished by dampening the roof and placing an uninsulated wire loop around the perimeter of the area to be tested and around any grounded objects to isolate the testing area. The wire loop is connected to a low-voltage pulsating generator that emits a one second 40-V charge every three seconds, creating a momentary electric field between the wire loop and the grounded roof deck. The roof membrane acts as an insulator between the electrified wire loop and the roof deck. Electrical charges over the moist membrane surface will be random unless there is a discontinuity or "leak" in the membrane. If there is a leak, a directional current is created that can be followed to the leak using a potentiometer that is connected to two probes that make contact with the roof surface. For conventional and nonconductive roof decks, such as wood, a conductive medium must be built into the roof assembly. Common mediums include welded stainless-steel mesh for adhered roof systems, a conductive primer for adhered systems, aluminum screen for loosely laid roof systems, and a conductive fabric for use with loosely laid and mechanically fastened roof systems.

Additionally, this testing method will not work with an electrically conductive roof material such as black EPDM, which contains carbon black, or with roof membranes that have aluminized protective coatings, commonly used on modified bituminous membranes. Continuous water contact must be maintained with the perimeter wire, the testing probes and through the breach in the roof membrane to the conductive material (metal roof deck or conductive medium), or the breach will not be detected.

4. High-Voltage Spark or Holiday testing uses 1000- to 30,000-Volts od DC power and does not require a wet membrane or perimeter wire loop. The system uses an electrically charged metal "broom" connected to the power source, which is grounded to a conductive roof deck or a conductive medium. When the metal broom passes over a discontinuity in the dry roof membrane, the electrical circuit is completed, and an audible sound and a visible spark is generated by the testing equipment.

Additionally, this testing method will not work with an electrically conductive roof material such as black EPDM, which contains carbon black, or with roof membranes that have aluminized protective coatings, commonly used on modified bituminous membranes. The roof membrane must be completely dry for this testing method to work. Due to the higher voltage used, more false positives have been reported and there is a greater injury risk associated with testing. Additionally, some concern has been expressed with the concept of dragging a wire broom across roof membranes and effect this friction may have on the membrane.

B. Description

The focus of this Spec Supplement is for Electronic Leak Detection with the use of Detec Systems' TruGround Conductive Primer. Versico has collaborated with Detec Systems to offer many Factory Mutual (FM) rated and warrantable roof assemblies that include Detec's TruGround Conductive Primer. Detec Systems' patented TruGround

Conductive Primer is an easy to apply conductive medium that is needed to effectively test conventional roofing assemblies for breaches, holes, and seam voids using electronic leak detection (ELD) methods. ELD has become the preferred option for ensuring a watertight membrane on overburden installations and other critical building projects.

Detec's TruGround Conductive Primer is brush- or roller-applied to the substrate prior to adhesive and membrane application. Once the TruGround Conductive Primer has dried (typically 30 minutes), the bonding adhesive can be applied, and the membrane installed like any other roof system.

For leak detection to be accurate, the conductive medium must be installed directly below the roofing membrane. Alternative conductive mediums often raise concerns regarding membrane adhesion when placed directly below the membrane as required per ASTM D7877. These concerns often lead to improper placement of the conductive medium below a coverboard or insulation which invalidates the ELD testing.

Versico has conducted testing with FM as well as other 3rd party testing agencies to vet roof system performance when TruGround primer is added to the assembly.

The following roof assemblies have been tested and approved by FM with the addition of TruGround. These assemblies are eligible for the same FM rating as they would without TruGround. Contact Versico for associated RoofNav numbers.

FM Approvals			
Membrane Type	Adhesive	Substrates	
EPDM	CAV-GRIP 3V	SecurShield Polyiso SecurShield HD Polyiso SecurShield HD Plus Polyiso Dens Deck Prime SECUROCK DEXcell DEXcell FA DEXcell FA DEXcell FA VSH DEXcell Glass Mat Roof Board	
TPO	CAV-GRIP 3V	SecurShield Polyiso SecurShield HD Polyiso SecurShield HD Plus Polyiso Dens Deck Prime SECUROCK DEXcell DEXcell FA DEXcell FA DEXcell FA VSH DEXcell Glass Mat Roof Board	
PVC	Low-VOC PVC Bonding Adhesive	Versicore Polyiso SecurShield Polyiso SecurShield HD Polyiso SecurShield HD Plus Polyiso	

The following roof assemblies have been tested and approved by FM with the addition of TruGround, but are limited to an FM 1-90 rating. Contact Versico for associated RoofNav numbers.

	FM Approvals	
Membrane Type	Adhesive	Substrates
VersiFlex PVC	Hydrobond Bonding Adhesive	VersiCore Polyiso SecurShield Polyiso SecurShield HD Plus Polyiso Dens Deck Prime SECUROCK DuraStorm VSH DEXcell DEXcell FA DEXcell FA DEXcell FA VSH DEXcell Glass Mat Roof Board

For projects that are not FM insured, Versico approves and warrants the use of Detec TruGround in all current roof assemblies. Versico warrants that the use of TruGround within the roof assembly will not detrimentally affect the performance of the roof assembly. Roof assemblies using TruGround can achieve the same uplift and warranty terms as the same assembly would be eligible for without TruGround.

C. Quality Assurance

- 1. The specified roofing system must be installed by a Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor in compliance with drawings and specifications as approved by Versico.
- 2. Roof system must be inspected and approved by a Technical Representative of Versico prior to Overburden System (Roof Garden, Pavers or Ballast) installation.
- Do not install this assembly before the concrete deck has reached its' initial structural strength. Project Engineer must be consulted prior to job start-up.

D. Submittals

- 1. Shop drawings must be submitted to Versico by the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor along with a completely executed Copy-A Job Approval Request for approval. Approved shop drawings are required for inspection of the roof and on projects where on-site technical assistance is requested.
- 2. Upon completion of the installed work, submit copies of the manufacturer's final inspection to the specifier prior to the issuance of the manufacturer's warranty.

E. Products

- 1. In addition to the products listed below, products listed in "Part II" of the Versico Thermoset/Thermoplastic/VersiFleece Roofing System Specification can be used as part of the Overburden System (Roof Garden, Pavers or Ballast) installation.
 - a. Detec TruGround Conductive Primer is a water-based, liquid-applied, electrically conductive primer that enables effective electronic leak detection (ELD) testing of conventional roof assemblies. Detec TruGround is brush- or roller-applied in a single-sided application to any properly prepared, non-conductive horizontal or vertical surface such as plywood, insulation, or gypsum cover boards. TruGround is compatible with high- and low-voltage ELD testing methods listed in ASTM Standard Guide D7877 and complies with ASTM Standard Practice D8231. TruGround is UL Listed and FM Approved in several Versico roofing assemblies.

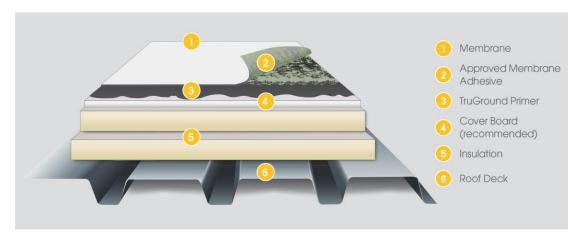
F. Execution

Follow current specifications for installing roof membranes and seaming per specific membrane. [VersiGard (EPDM), VersiWeld (TPO) or VersiFlex (PVC/KEE HP)].

G. Installation

- 1. Start by liberally applying TruGround to the substrate T-Joints using a paint brush, this ensures electrical continuity between boards. If large gaps, those exceeding 1/8", are present between boards, apply seam tape to the T-Joints to act as a bridge, connecting the boards together. Then, when applying TruGround to the substrate boards (see step 2) ensure that it is also applied over the seam tape connecting the boards. Seam tape may need to be applied at vertical penetrations as well, if the gaps are too large to bridge with TruGround.
- 2. Apply a thin coat of TruGround over the entire project area using a 3/8" nap roller. If the surface is black, TruGround has been applied at the acceptable thickness. Coverage rate is typically 1250 square feet for most non-porous substrates.
- 3. Continue TruGround up and onto all metal/grounded penetrations a minimum of 1", not to exceed the height of the flashing. Testing equipment will be connected to these penetrations while conducting the ELD tests.
- Once TruGround is dry to the touch (typically 30 minutes), proceed with installing the roofing system as outlined in the assembly tables within this Spec Supplement and in accordance with Versico published Specifications for the specific membrane type.

H. Associated System Diagram



Typical Roof Assembly with Conductive Primer

End of Section

Copyright 2025 Versico Versico, VersiGard, VersiWeld and VersiFlex are Trademarks of Versico

TruGround is a Trademarks of Detec Systems

DEXcell is a trademark of National Gypsum

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico Authorized Roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

 $Review \ the \ appropriate \ Versico \ warranty \ for \ specific \ warranty \ coverage, \ terms, \ conditions \ and \ limitations.$



G-18

Synthetic Turf System

Adhered, Mechanically Fastened or Induction Welding Attachment Method

July 2025

The information contained in this supplement serves as a criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Applicators regarding the design and installation of Versico Roofing Systems and use of Synthetic Turf Systems for roofing assembly installations. In addition to the information contained herein, attached details are included to provide the Specifiers and Authorized Applicators with quick access to specific information. Specifiers and Authorized Applicators are advised to reference all applicable details included with this spec supplement.

A. Description

The roofing assembly incorporates a Versico supplied Synthetic Turf System, including a protective mat, mounting pedestals, fiberglass grate and synthetic turf, installed in conjunction with a Versico Roofing membrane (EPDM, TPO, PVC, KEE HP) system installed in accordance with the appropriate Versico Roof Membrane Specification.

1. Membrane Roof Systems

The artificial turf system is installed over a slip sheet of HP Protective Mat or 300 HV Protection Fabric in conjunction with an approved Pedestal System over the roof membrane (EPDM, TPO, PVC or KEE HP).

- a. Adhered Assemblies Using EPDM, TPO, PVC or KEE HP, insulation may be installed either mechanically (fastened directly to the deck) or set in Flexible FAST bead adhesive to the structural deck. Subsequent layers of insulation or coverboard may be mechanically fastened through all layers or set in Flexible FAST bead adhesive. The membrane shall be fully adhered using the appropriate bonding adhesive following Versico's Thermoset (EPDM), Thermoplastic (TPO, PVC, and KEE HP), FleeceBACK (EPDM, TPO, PVC or KEE HP) or FleeceBACK AFX (EPDM or TPO) membrane Specifications.
- b. **Induction Welded Assemblies** Using TPO or PVC, insulation is mechanically fastened using appropriate Versico Fasteners and TPO or PVC Induction Welding Plates which are used to secure both layers to the structural deck. The fastening density of the plates and fasteners shall be in compliance with the Induction Welding Attachment (Attachment I) of the Thermoplastic Specification.
- c. **Mechanically Fastened Assemblies** Using EPDM, TPO, PVC or KEE HP, membranes are mechanically fastened over insulation/underlayment to the deck with the appropriate Versico Fasteners and Fastening Plates. The fastening density of the plates and fasteners shall be in installed per Versico's Thermoset (EPDM), Thermoplastic (TPO, PVC, and KEE HP) membrane Specification.

Using a minimum 60-mil membrane, the assemblies described herein are eligible for a 5, 10, 15, or 20 Year Membrane System Warranty with a Warranty wind speed up to 72 mph; overburden materials are limited to 55 mph. A project may be submitted to Versico for Approval for higher wind speed coverage. An Overburden Removal and Replacement Warranty is available with all Versico supplied Synthetic Turf Systems with 10, 15, or 20 Year Durations for an additional fee.

B. Quality Assurance

- 2. The specified roofing system must be installed by a Versico Authorized Roofing Applicator in compliance with drawings and specifications as approved by Versico SynTec.
- 3. Roof system must be inspected and approved by a Versico Field Service Representative prior to Synthetic Turf System installation.



- 4. With roofing assemblies covered with an overburden system, such as the Versico Synthetic Turf System, Versico Recommends the use of Electronic Leak Detection testing prior to the installation of the overburden system. Refer to Spec Supplement G-17 "Electronic Leak Detection (ELD) Systems". Testing should take place after the membrane and flashings have been in place a minimum of 24 hours.
- 5. Do not install this assembly before the concrete deck has reached its' initial structural strength. The Project Engineer must be consulted prior to job start-up.

C. Submittals

- 1. Shop drawings must be submitted to Versico by the Versico Authorized Roofing Applicator along with a completely executed Notice of Award (Page 1 of Versico's Request for Warranty form) for approval. Approved shop drawings are required for inspection of the roof and on projects where on-site technical assistance is requested.
- 2. Upon completion of the installed work, submit copies of the manufacturer's final inspection to the specifier prior to the issuance of the manufacturer's warranty.

D. Products

In addition to the products listed below, products listed in "Part II" of the Versico Thermoset/Thermoplastic Roofing System Specification can be used as part of the Synthetic Turf System.

- 1. Versico GRO Synthetic Turf System: Versico's GRO Synthetic Turf system provides a hassle-free, environmentally safe roof garden alternative for crafting a natural looking play or leisure area on the roof. The system is installed in an elevated fashion, allowing it to sit above the roof membrane secured to structural grates supported on adjustable pedestals. The materials needed for installation include HP protection mat, GRO adjustable pedestals (available in different heights), GRO Structural Grate, Grate Fastening Kit, GRO Turf, and 1/2" to 3/4" self-tapping, flat head, stainless steel screws (sold by others). When seaming multiple pieces of turf together, GRO Seaming Fabric and Turf Seaming Adhesive is also required.
 - a. **GRO Synthetic Turf:** ASTM D2859; ADA accessible; Qualifies for LEED certification. A weatherproof, impact absorbing, mold and fade resistant, artificial turf, manufactured from a Polypropylene thermoplastic (PP) blend with Polyethylene (PE) thatching, designed for foot traffic. For use on rooftop amenity spaces, playgrounds, pet areas, sports fields, putting greens, balconies, decks, and lawns. Available in six varieties:
 - a. Plush Spring: 2-inch pile height, 80 oz./yd² Face weight. 106 oz/yd² Total weight; available with (6) colors and (2) fibers for a lush landscape appearance.
 Color: Field, Apple, Emerald, Tan.
 Thatching: Green, Tan.

,

Plush Fall: 2-inch pile height, 80 oz./yd2 Face weight. 106 oz/yd2 Total weight; available with (6) colors and (3) fibers for a realistic feel.
 Color: Field, Olive, Emerald, Tan.

Thatching: Green, Tan.

c. **All Play:** 1.125-inch pile height, 55 oz./yd2 Face weight. 81 oz/yd2 Total weight; U-shaped fibers for playgrounds and heavy traffic.

Color: Field, Apple. Thatching: Green, Tan.

d. **Classic Pro:** 1.625-inch pile height, 90 oz./yd2 Face weight. 116 oz/yd2 Total weight; "W" shaped fibers for a natural manicured look.

Color: Field, Emerald. Thatching: Green, Tan.

- e. **Putting Turf:** 0.625-inch pile height, 46 oz./yd2 Face weight. 60 oz/yd2 Total weight; Used for Putting greens, bocce courts, and sports applications. Color: Two-tone green.
- f. Pet Turf: 1.125-inch pile height, 55 oz./yd2 Face weight. 71 oz/yd2 Total weight; Vibrant greenery for pets with maximum permeability and odor minimizers. Color: Field, Apple.

Thatching: Green, Tan.

- b. **Turf Seaming Fabric:** 12"-wide, non-woven fabric designed to be the carrier for the seaming adhesive when bonding two pieces of turf together. It is loose laid, centered under the paver joint so that 6" of fabric extends under each piece of turf to be seamed.
- c. **Turf Seaming Adhesive**: Turf Seaming Adhesive is supplied as XGS Synthetic Turf adhesive and is a single-part, moisture cure, urethane adhesive designed specifically for bonding the backing of synthetic turf when seaming is required. Turf Seaming Adhesive is non-toxic, non-hazardous, and requires no mixing.
- d. **GRO Adjustable Pedestals:** Heavy duty polypropylene and rubber, adjustable height pedestals to provide support and alignment for Gro Turf Structural Grates. 8" base diameter provides stability and spreads the structural load. Provided with Height Extension Collars allowing a height range of 1" to 39" with 3,000 psi compressive strength. Fully recyclable.
- e. **GRO Turf Structural Grate:** 23.5" x 23.5" x 1.15"; 5.2 lbs. per grate. Nylon and fiberglass grate for use in artificial turf system installations, providing a secure foundation on pedestals for artificial turf systems. Engineered to attach to Gro Fixed Head Pedestals, providing stability and wind uplift resistance. ASCE 7 approved.
- f. **GRO Turf Grate Fastening Kit:** Includes fastening hardware to lock-down each grate to the pedestal below. Provides a secure connection between pedestals and the Artificial Turf on the finished deck surface, creating a monolithic system to hold the system in place and mitigating against wind uplift. The fastening method allow for one centrally located grate to be easily removed for repairs and maintenance.

2. Versico Supplied System Accessories:

- g. **HP Protection Mat:** a nominal 6 oz. per square yard, UV-resistant, polypropylene, needle-punched fabric. HP Protective Mat is installed as a slip sheet.
- h. **300HV Protection Fabric:** a (16 oz/ sq yd) extremely tough non-woven polypropylene fabric designed for use as a protection course over Versico's roofing membranes providing cushion for heavy overburden materials. 300HV Protection Fabric is non-biodegradable and stabilized to resist soil, chemicals and mildew, as well as acids and alkalis.

E. Execution

Follow current specifications for installing roof membranes and seaming per specific membrane. [Sure-Seal (EPDM), Sure-Weld (TPO) or Sure-Flex (PVC/KEE HP)].

General

Exercise care in placing pedestals and artificial turf over roofing or waterproofing so protection materials are not displaced and roofing or waterproofing is not punctured or otherwise damaged. Carefully replace protection materials that become displaced and arrange for repair of damaged roofing or waterproofing before covering with synthetic turf system.

F. Installation

- 1. Proceed with installing roofing system as described in this section and in accordance with Versico published Specifications for the specific membrane type.
- 2. After installation of the roofing membrane, install slip sheet of HP Mat or 300HV Protective Fabric, as required by paver system, as outlined above.
- 3. Prior to installation of pedestal grate and turf, verify that the roof system, the back of the artificial turf, the structural grate, and pedestals are dry and free from oils and debris.
- 4. Install appropriate pedestals as outlined by the synthetic turf system selected.
- Install the GRO Turf System according to Versico's published GRO Synthetic Turf System installation instructions.

G. Associated Installation Details

Synthetic Turf System – Typical Section	ST-0´
Synthetic Turf System – Fastener Layout	ST-02
Svnthetic Turf Svstem - Roof Drain	ST-03
Synthetic Turf System - Vertical Transition	ST-04
Svnthetic Turf Svstem – Horizontal Transition	ST-05

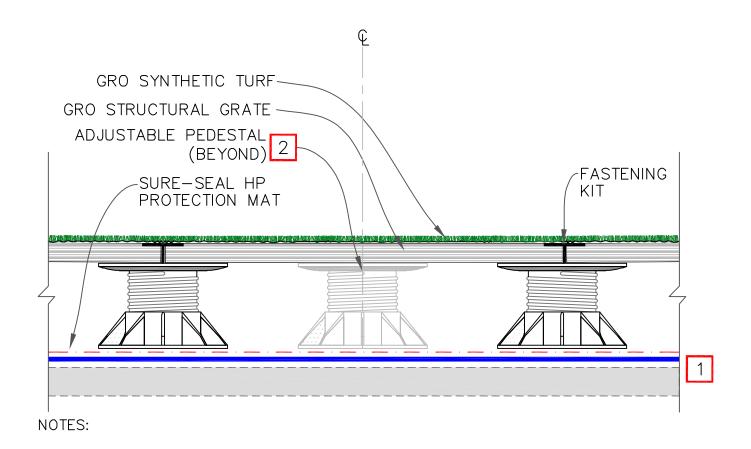
End of Section

Copyright 2025 Versico Construction Materials Incorporated.

Versico is a Trademark of Versico Construction Materials Incorporated.

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico Authorized Roofing Applicators should consult Versico or their Versico Manufacturer's Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

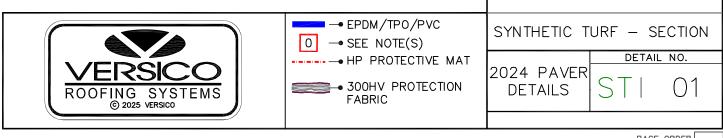
Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.

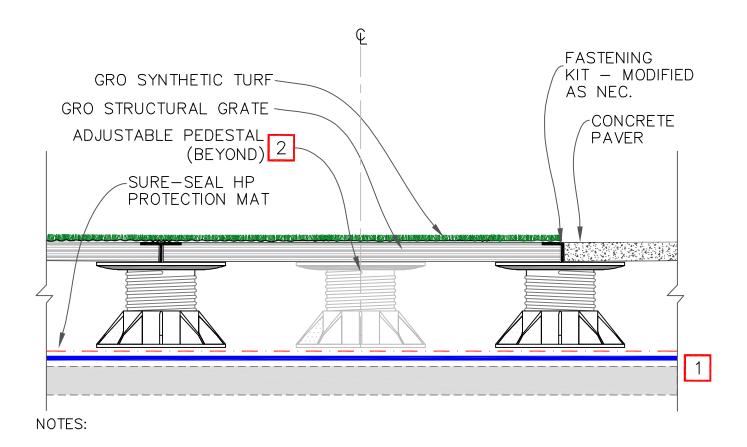


- 1. APPROVED ROOF ASSEMBLY. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
- 2. PEDESTALS REQUIRED UNDER CORNERS AND IN CENTER OF EACH TURF TRAY.

PRECAUTIONS:

GRO SYNTHETIC TURF SYSTEMS SHALL BE INSTALLED WITH A PERIMETER OF CONCRETE PAVERS SHARING THE PERIMETER GRO TURF PEDESTALS. THE WEIGHT OF THE PAVERS WILL PROVIDE BALLAST FOR THE TURF SYSTEM, ENSURING ADDITIONAL WIND RESISTANCE. IF THE SYSTEM BUTTS TO A VERTICAL CURB OR WALL, USE A METAL COUNTERFLASHING FASTENED TO THE VERTICAL CONDITION THAT EXTENDS OVER THE TURF SYSTEM A MINIMUM OF 2" (5 CM) TO PREVENT UPLIFT IN THE PERIMETERS. (SEE DETAIL ST-05)

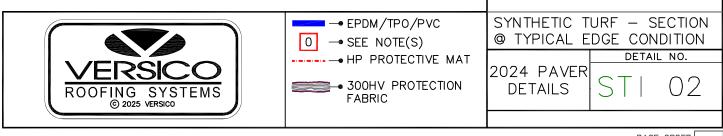


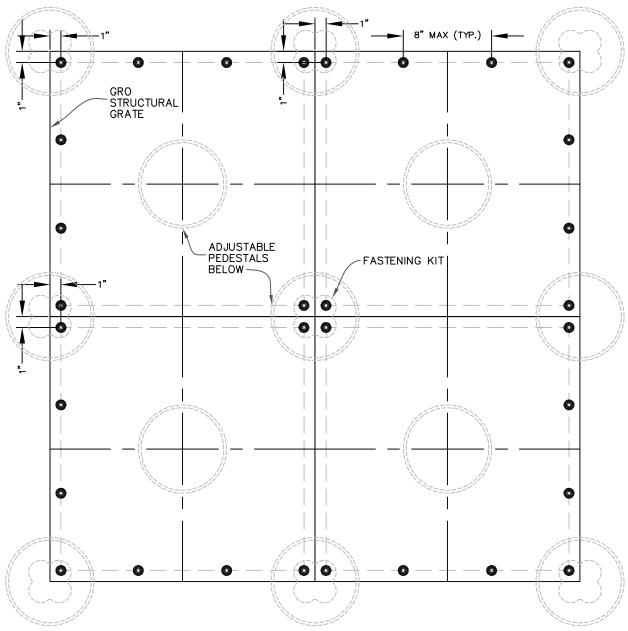


- 1. APPROVED ROOF ASSEMBLY. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
- PEDESTALS REQUIRED UNDER CORNERS AND IN CENTER OF EACH TURF TRAY.

PRECAUTIONS:

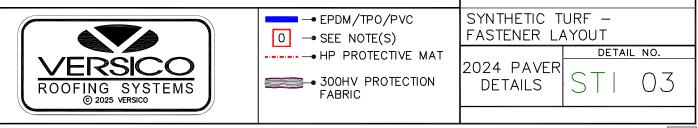
GRO SYNTHETIC TURF SYSTEMS SHALL BE INSTALLED WITH A PERIMETER OF CONCRETE PAVERS SHARING THE PERIMETER GRO TURF PEDESTALS. THE WEIGHT OF THE PAVERS WILL PROVIDE BALLAST FOR THE TURF SYSTEM, ENSURING ADDITIONAL WIND RESISTANCE. IF THE SYSTEM BUTTS TO A VERTICAL CURB OR WALL, USE A METAL COUNTERFLASHING FASTENED TO THE VERTICAL CONDITION THAT EXTENDS OVER THE TURF SYSTEM A MINIMUM OF 2" (5 CM) TO PREVENT UPLIFT IN THE PERIMETERS. (SEE DETAIL ST-05)

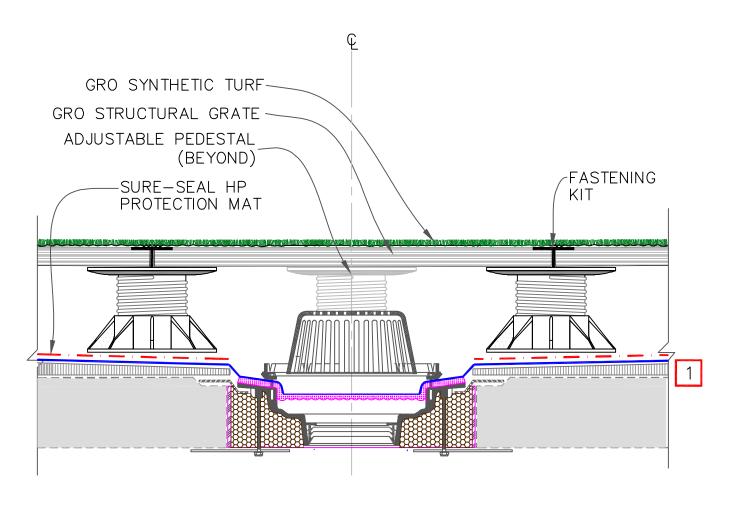




- 1. USING ½" TO ¾" FLAT HEAD, SELF-TAPPING, STAINLESS STEEL SCREWS, FASTEN THE TURF TO THE GRATES AROUND THE ENTIRE PERIMETER OF THE TURF SYSTEM.
- 2. DO NOT OVERDRIVE THE SCREWS COMPLETELY THROUGH THE TURF.
- 3. ENSURE SCREW HEADS ARE DRIVEN DEEP ENOUGH TO CONCEAL SCREW HEAD.
- 4. SPACE FASTENERS MAXIMUM OF 8" APART AND 1" FROM EDGE OF STRUCTURAL GRATE.
- 5. IN THE FIELD, SCREWS SHALL BE LOCATED AT THE CORNER OF EACH GRATE.
- 6. PEDESTALS REQUIRED UNDER CORNERS AND IN CENTER OF EACH TURF TRAY.

NOTE: IF SEAMING IS REQUIRED, SCREWS SHALL NOT BE LOCATED WITHIN THREE FEET OF THE SEAM AREA TO ALLOW TURF PIECES TO BE FOLDED BACK TO PERFORM THE SEAMING PROCESS. ONCE SEAMING IS COMPLETE, FASTENERS CAN BE INSTALLED IN SEAM AREA.



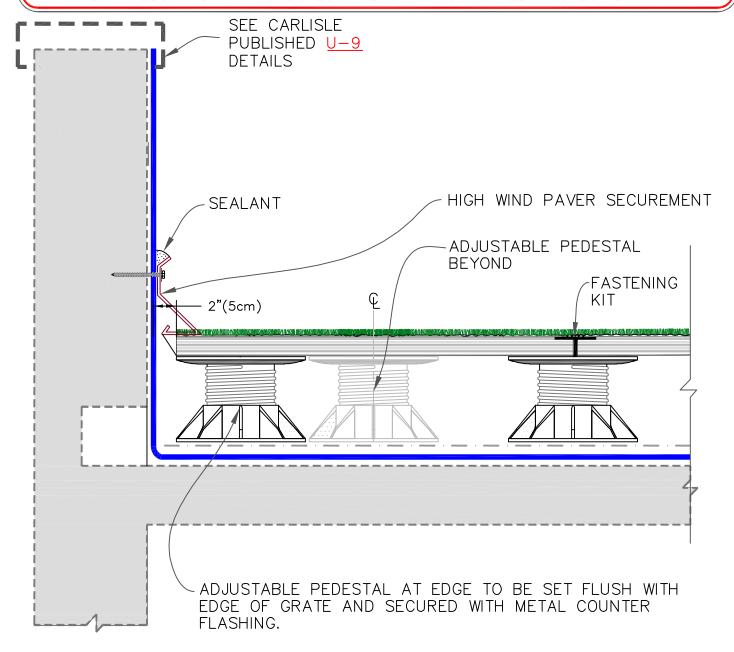


- 1. THIS OPTION IS ONLY APPLICABLE TO SYNTHETIC TURF INSTALLED ON STRUCTURAL GRATES ON ADJUSTABLE PEDESTALS WHEN THERE IS ENOUGH HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT TO CLEAR DRAIN BASKETS
- 2. CONSIDER DRAIN LOCATIONS WHEN DETERMINING PAVER LAYOUT.

	→ EPDM/TPO/PVC O → SEE NOTE(S)	SYNTHETIC T DRAIN	
VERSICO ROOFING SYSTEMS © 2025 VERSICO	HP PROTECTIVE MAT 300HV PROTECTION FABRIC	2024 PAVER DETAILS	STI 04
		<u> </u>	BACE OPDER

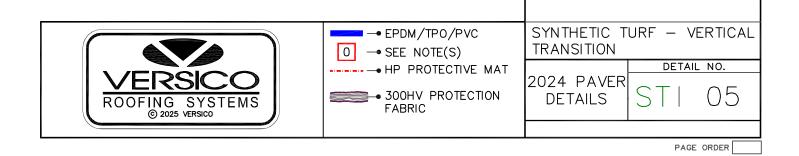
CAUTION

GRO SYNTHETIC TURF SYSTEMS MUST NOT BE USED NEAR THE ROOF EDGES, PARAPET WALLS AND UNPROTECTED AREAS WITHOUT FALL PROTECTION.



NOTE:

GRO STRUCTURAL GRATES SHALL BE KEPT A MINIMUM OF 2" (5cm) FROM PARAPET WALLS AND OTHER FIXED CURBS AND PENETRATIONS





P-01

Related Versico Products

July 2025

In addition to products included in the various roofing specification sections, Products listed herein are available from Versico and when used as part of the roofing system, they will be covered by the Versico warranty. Additional information concerning these products can also be found on individual Technical Data Bulletins or the Versico website.

A. Edgings

Refer to Spec Supplement G-10 "Metal Edging and Details" for various product listings.

- B. **Termination Bar:** A 1" wide and 98-mil thick extruded aluminum bar pre-punched 6" on center which incorporates a sealant ledge to support Lap Sealant and provide increased stability for membrane terminations.
- C. Versico Vapor Retarder and accessories
 - 1. **Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier** A 40-mil thick composite consisting of 35-mil self-adhering rubberized asphalt membrane laminated to an 5-mil UV resistant poly film with an anti-skid surface which is fully compatible with Flexible DASH Adhesive. VapAir Seal 725TR can also function as a temporary roof for up to 120 days. Available in rolls 39" wide by 100' long (325 square feet).

Technical Data – Versico VapAir Seal 725TR Air and Vapor Barrier		
Property	ASTM	Results
Thickness	D-1970	40 mils
Tensile Strength	D-412	250 psi
Elongation (1)	D-412	250%
Peel Adhesion	D-903	5 lbs./in.
Puncture Resistance	E-154	60 lbs.
Permeability	E-1970(2)	0.015 perms
Air Permeance	E-2178	0.000L/s*m2 @ 75 Pa
(1)Rubberized asphalt (2)D 1970 is tested to	compound only. E96 standards for permeal	pility.

2. **Versico's VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier** – a reinforced composite aluminum foil with self-adhesive SBS backing and removable poly release film. Used for direct application over metal decks. Available in rolls 42.5" wide by 131.23' long (460 square feet).

Technical Data – Versico VapAir Seal MD Air and Vapor Barrier		
Property	ASTM	Results
Thickness	D-5147	15 mils



Tensile Strength	D-412	250 psi	
Elongation	D-1970	330%	
Peel Adhesion	D-903	14 lbs./in.	
Puncture Resistance	D-5602	54.6 lbs.	
Permeability	D-1970(1)	0.03 perms	
Air Permeance	E-2178	0.000L/s*m2 @ 75 Pa	
(1) D1970 is tested to E96 standards for permeability.			

3. CCW-702 or 702LV Primer - A single component, solvent based, high tack primer used to provide maximum adhesion between Versico725TR Air and Vapor Barrier and an approved substrate. Applied by spray or long nap roller with a coverage rating ranging from approximately 300 to 350 square feet per gallon on smooth finishes (i.e., concrete) to 75 square feet per gallon on porous surfaces (i.e., DensDeck Prime gypsum board). Available in 5-gallon containers. CCW-702LV Primer contains less than 250g/L VOCs and meets South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) and Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Requirements for Volatile Organic Compounds. Available in 5-gallon containers.

Technical Data – Versico 7	702 LV Primer	
Property	Results	Results
Weight Per Gallon (lbs)	7.7	7.5
Solids Content (% by weight)	38%	46%
VOC Content	540 g/l	Less than 250 g/l
Color	Blue	Plum Red
Flash Point	-4° F	-4° F
Adhesion to Concrete (1b/lin. In.)	7	11

- 4. CCW-702WB a high-tack, water-based contact adhesive for promoting adhesion of Versico air/vapor barrier membranes and an approved substrate (i.e., concrete, Dens-Deck Prime and Securock). Applied by roller, brush or spray with an application rate of approximately 200 sq. ft. per gallon. Available in 5-gallon containers. CCW-702WB Primer contains 57g/L VOCs and meets South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) and Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Requirements for Volatile Organic Compounds.
- 5. **CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Adhesive/Primer:** a Low-VOC, methylene chloride-free adhesive that can be used for a variety of applications including: bonding VersiWeld membrane to various surfaces, enhancing the bond between Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR and various substrates, priming unexposed asphalt prior to applying Flexible DASH Adhesive and for adhering VersiWeld/VersiFlex VersiFleece and VersiGard EPDM or VersiWeld TPO membrane to vertical walls and horizontally, for the field of the roof. Coverage rate is approximately 2,000-2,500 sq. ft. per #40 cylinder and 4,000-5,000 sq. ft. per #85 cylinder as a primer, in a single-sided application; 750 sq. ft. per #40 cylinder and 1,500 sq. ft. per #85 cylinder as an adhesive for vertical walls, in a double-sided application; 1,000 sq. ft. per #40 cylinder and 2,000 sq. ft. per #85 cylinder as an adhesive, horizontally, for the field of the roof, in a double-sided application.
- 6. VapAir Seal Flashing Foam: a low-pressure foam system that utilizes a non-flammable blowing agent. VapAir Seal Flashing Foam has been specifically formulated for flame retardancy and conforms to the requirements of ASTM E84 as a "Class 2(B)" system (flame spread of 75 or less, smoke development of 450 or less). The foam is used to seal penetrations and helps to lower heating and cooling costs by reducing air leakage.

VapAir Seal Flashing Foam Packaging and Yields					
Size 41 lbs packaging 115 lbs packaging					
Board Feet 205 (19m²) 605 (56.2m²)					
Linear Feet - 1" Bead 3,132 9,236					
Linear Feet - 2" Bead 783 2,309					
Note: Yields are based on cured material.					

D. Daylighting Products and Accessories

1. Skylights

- a. **SunPath:** A tubular daylighting system, consisting of roof dome, reflective tube, and diffuser assembly that meet the following specifications and whose configuration will be indicated as per drawings:
 - 1. Roof Dome Assembly: Transparent, UV and impact resistant dome with flashing supporting dome and top of tube.
 - a) Outer Dome Glazing: 0.177 inch (4.5 mm) minimum thickness impact resistant acrylic classified as CC2 material. Visible light transmission minimum 92 percent.
 - b) Flashing Base: One piece, seamless, leak-proof flashing functioning as base support dome and top of tube.
 - c) Base Material: Aluminum, .80 thickness, 9 inches (229 mm) high.
 - 2. Reflective Extension Tube: Aluminum sheet, thickness 0.02 inch (0.508 mm).
 - a) Interior Finish: high reflectance specular finish on exposed reflective surface. Visible spectrum greater than 97 percent.
 - 3. Dual Glazed Diffuser Assembly:
 - a) Upper glazing: Acrylic plastic classified as CC2 material. The nominal thickness is 0.060 inches
 - b) Lower glazing: Acrylic plastic classified as CC2 material. The nominal thickness is 0.090 inches (2.29 mm).
 - 4. The skylight dome is vacuum formed from 100% modified impact acrylic that is seal locked onto an aluminum dome ring. Accessories include electric dimmer systems, lighting inserts, and security grills. Available in 5 diameter sizes: 10", 13", 18", 21", and 24".
- b. SunWeld: A factory assembled conventional skylight consisting of plastic glazing welded in place by a 6063-T5 extruded aluminum retaining angle and resting on an extruded aluminum inner frame. This product can be manufactured to any specified size or to fit existing curbs based on field dimensions and offers several glazing options including acrylic, polycarbonate, copolyester, fiberglass & prismatic acrylic. These units can be integrally attached to an insulated self-flashed metal curb and can be incorporated into the Versico Total Roof System warranty when a Versico system is being installed.

Size of Rough Opening	Size of Outside Curb Dimension
48" x 48"	51.50" x 51.50"
48" x 60"	51.50" x 63.50"
48" x 72"	51.50" x 75.50"
48" x 84"	51.50" x 87.50"
48" x 90"	51.50" x 93.50"
48" x 96"	51.50" x 99.50"
60" x 72"	33.50" x 75.50"

c. SunWeld Plus Dynamic Dome: Available in 18 standard sizes, the Dynamic Dome is an innovative product that balances the structural demands of industry professionals with an architecturally progressive design. Engineered to closely match the angles of the sun during low-light periods to harvest more sunlight to transfer indoors, the Dynamic Dome offers uncompromising strength and a visually stunning design. These units can be integrally attached to an insulated self-flashed metal curb and can be incorporated into the Versico warranty when a Versico Roofing system is being installed.

- 2. SunWeld Heat/Smoke Vents-Two types are available as follows: the *Drop-Out* option is glazed with a special heat sensing material that when activated, softens the glazing material and releases it from the retainer frame, venting smoke and gas. The *Mechanical* smoke vent is a fusible link-activated, spring loaded assembly that initiates the venting process with activation temperatures that range from 165° up to 500°. Sizes (both self-flashed and curb mount).
- 3. **Pre-Fabricated Metal-Factory curbs** shall be assembled, self-flashing units with all corners mitered and welded; 1" thick polyiso insulation shall be sandwiched between the outer shell and inner liner and a wood nailer shall be provided at the top of each side. Standard curbs shall be 12.00" tall with a 3.00" wide horizontal flashing flange at the bottom. Standard curbs shall be metal and offered as three types:
 - a. Galvanized Steel 18 gauge outer shell and 20-gauge inner liner.
 - b. Structural Galvanized Steel 14 gauge outer and-20 gauge inner liner.
 - c. Mill Finish Aluminum .050 outer shell and .025 inner liner.

4. Skylight Accessories

- a. **Flashing Boots** (Sleeves)-For roof curbs, this flashing accessory is manufactured from the applicable membrane material (PVC/TPO), and can accommodate all curb types.
- b. Quick-Applied EPDM Curb Flashing-Available for use with EPDM roof membrane installations.
- c. **Security Grills/Fall Protection Screens-**Available for use with the skylights as deterrents to break-ins as well as to help meet OSHA safety requirements.
- d. **Metal Deck Support Kit**-An installation accessory that provides skylight structural support and facilitates the metal deck retrofit installation process.

e. **Curb Adapter**-Serves as a structural transition piece that can either reduce or extend existing curb dimensions in order to accommodate the installation of standard Drylight sizes on existing curbs and still allow the Drylights to be included under the Versico Total Roof System Warranty. Curb adapters are manufactured from minimum 18-gauge Mill Finish Aluminum and shall be assembled with all corners mitered and welded. Adapters are insulated with 1.00" thick high density fiberglass insulation with a white plastic waterproof facer attached.

E. Other Products

- 1. **Versico GreenGuard PB6 Fanfold Roof Recover Board:** A high-density 3-lb density extruded polystyrene (XPS) foam core with 3-ply film facers on both sides for use as a recover board. Available 3/8" thick and 4' x 50' (2 squares) and weights 20 lbs per unit.
- 2. Versico Type VI Felt: A heavyweight fiberglass mat containing heat-cured resinous binders saturated with Type IV asphalt. The Type VI felt is heavier weight than a Type IV giving the felt additional breaking strength and dimensional stability. The Type IV felt can be mopped or cold applied over a nailed base sheet or two plies mopped over a concrete or approved surface achieving a vapor/air retarder. Available in rolls 36" wide and 180' long (540 square feet). Meets ASTM D2178 and UL-G1.
- 3. **Versico Type IV Felt:** A heavyweight fiberglass mat containing heat-cured resinous binders saturated with Type IV asphalt, giving the felt excellent breaking strength as well as dimensional stability. The Type IV felt can be mopped or cold applied over a nailed base sheet or two piles mopped over a concrete or approved surface achieving a vapor/air retarder. Available in rolls 36" wide and 180' long (540 square feet). Meets ASTM D2178 and UL-G2.
- 4. **FR Base Sheet 1S:** A non-asphaltic fiberglass-based underlayment that meets or exceeds ASTM D226 or D4869 Type I or II performance. In conjunction with Hot Mopped Systems, the FR Base Sheet can be incorporated to provide a suitable substrate for deck types requiring a fastened base. Available 4' x 250' roll (1000 square foot) weighing 0.09 lbs per square foot.
- 5. **SureMB G2 Base Sheet:** A non-porous 28 pound base sheet uniquely designed and constructed to be strong while remaining wrinkle resistant. Versico's SureMB G2 Base Sheet is typically mechanically attached (using Versico approved fasteners) to the light concrete, gypsum or tectum substrate as the first ply and subsequent layers of G2 base sheet, Type IV or Type VI Glass felt is mopped or cold applied to the base-ply to achieve a vapor/air barrier. Available in rolls 36" wide and 108' long (324 square feet). Meets ASTM D4601 Type II and UL-G2.
- 6. **SureMB Vented Base:** A heavyweight venting base sheet constructed from a fiberglass mat coated with weathering-grade asphalt which meets ASTM D4897 Type II and UL-G2. Typically used as a venting base sheet over lightweight insulating concrete or gypsum decks, used in conjunction with Versico Dual Prong Base Sheet Fastener. Available in rolls 39-3/8" wide and 33' long (100 square feet) and weighing 0.86 lbs per square foot.
- 7. **SureMB 70 SA Base Ply:** 70-mil smooth surface, self-adhered base ply. Reinforced with a fiberglass mat that is saturated and coated with asphaltic bitumen and SBS elastomer and meets ASTM D6163 Type 1, Grade S. 70 SA is designed to be used as a base ply or interplay in Versico's multiple-ply system and can be used as an air and vapor barrier or temporary (up to 60 days) roof.
- 8. **SureMB 90TG Base: 9**4-mil smooth-surfaced, SBS, torch-applied membrane. Reinforced with a fiberglass mat that is saturated and coated with asphaltic bitumen and SBS elastomers which meets ASTM D6163 Type I, Grade S. SureMB 90TG is designed for use as a base-ply or inter-ply in Versico's multiple-ply system and can be used as an air barrier, vapor barrier or temporary (Up to 60 days) roof. Available in rolls 39-3/8" wide and 49'-1" long (164 square feet) and weighing 0.57 lbs per square foot.
- 9. **SureMB 90 Base Ply: 9**0-mil Glass fiber, reinforced, SBS-modified asphalt, base sheet that meets ASTM D 6163 Type I, Grade S for SBS-modified bituminous sheet materials. May be used as an air barrier,

- vapor barrier and temporary (Up to 60 days) roof. Available in 39-3/8" wide and 49'-1" long (161 square feet) weighing 0.58 lbs per square foot.
- 10. SureMB 120TG Base: 120-mil smooth-surfaced, torch-grade SBS base ply, reinforced with a non-woven polyester mat that is saturated and coated with asphaltic bitumen and SBS elastomers that meets ASTM D6163 Type I, Grade S for SBS-modified bituminous sheet materials. Designed for use as a base-ply or inter-ply in Versico's multiple-ply system and may be used as an air barrier, vapor barrier or temporary (Up to 60 days) roof. Available in 39-3/8" wide and 32'-9" long (107 square feet) weighing 0.79 lbs per square foot.
- 11. **Versico Dual-Prong Fastener:** A factory pre-assembled, 1.8" long fastener consisting of a precision tube formed from galvanized (G-90) coated steel, a 2.7" diameter disk formed from Galvalume (AX-55) coated steel, and a locking staple of high tensile steel wire. Used to secure base sheets to cementitious wood fiber, lightweight concrete, and gypsum providing 70 lbs. of pullout resistance is achieved (40 lbs. Min.).
- 12. **Lite Deck Fastener:** An oversized diameter fastener and associated 3" Lite-Deck Metal Plate for use on Fully Adhered Roofing Systems to attach insulation to gypsum decks.
- 13. **Expansion Joint Supports:** A high quality formed EPDM expansion joint support for use with all VersiGard EPDM roofing systems; available in two profiles for use at expansion joints within the field of the roof and along parapet walls.
- 14. **HP Splice Wipes:** Used in conjunction with Splice Cleaners or EPDM Primer to clean membrane prior to splicing or applying Lap Sealant.
- 15. **Versico Interlocking Rubber Pavers**: A 2' by 2' by 2" thick rubber paver weighing approximately 24 pounds per unit, 6 pounds per square foot manufactured from recycled rubber, which provides a resilient, shock absorbing, weather resistant surface. Designed primarily for use as a walkway or on terrace areas offering a unique, environmentally sound advantage over concrete pavers. Features include freeze/thaw stability, bi-directional drainage and no breakage concerns. Available in black and terra cotta.
- 16. **SpeedTite Drains:** Retrofit roof drain with a one-piece seamless body and extra-large flange (17") for positive attachment to roof flashing. Built-in Vortex breaker technology which is designed to provide improved flow performance. Available in 3" and 4" sizes.
- 17. **Hercules Insert Drains:** Retrofit roof drain with a one-piece spun aluminum body and heavy-duty cast aluminum strainer dome and clamping ring. Designed for use in EPDM, TPO, and PVC. Available in 3", 4", 5" and 6" sizes with a 12" long drain stem.
- 18. **Olympic Pipe Support System:** A non-penetrating support system designed to carry piping, conduit, ductwork and elevated walkways across the roof or to support equipment such as air conditioners on the roof.
- 19. **X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Coating:** A water-based color coating used with EPDM membrane. Available in standard colors of white and gray.
- 20. **SecurTaper:** An ergonomic equipment innovation designed to provide a means for tape seam application that is efficiently driven, user friendly and quality enhancing.
- 21. **6" QA Flashing Applicator**: Similar in concept to the SecurTaper only used to apply Quick-Applied Flashing.
- 22. **Stand Up Seam Roller:** A 6" wide by 2" diameter roller and 62" long handle with a 45° bend. Allows splices to be rolled in an ergonomic stand-up position.

Allows splices to be rolled in an ergonomic stand-up position.

- 24. Other Accessories Available: 6" blade heavy-duty scissors and 2" wide steel hand rollers.
 - a. Expansion Joint Supports: A high quality extruded EPDM expansion joint support for use with all VersiGard EPDM (Black and White on black), VersiWeld TPO, VersiFlex PVC and KEE HP Roofing Systems; available in two profiles for use at expansion joints within the field of the roof and along parapet walls.
 - b. Other Accessories Available: 6" blade heavy-duty scissors and 2" wide steel hand rollers.

F. Insulation Adhesive

- Flexible DASH Adhesive: A spray (full coverage) or bead-applied, two-component polyurethane, construction grade, low-rise expanding foam adhesive used for attaching VersiFleece Membranes or approved insulations to compatible roof decks (concrete, cellular lightweight insulating concrete, gypsum, cementitious wood fiber, wood or steel) or existing smooth or gravel surfaced BUR, modified bitumen or cap sheets.
- 2. **Versico's Flexible DASH in Dual Cartridge, Dual Tank and 5-Gallon Jug Adhesive:** A two component (Part A and B), extrusion applied, low rise adhesive for attaching approved insulation to compatible roof decks.
- 3. **OlyBond 500 BA and Spot Shot:** A two-component, polyurethane construction grade, low-rising expanding adhesive designed for bonding insulation to various substrates. Applied in 1/2" to 3/4" beads or ribbons using a portable 1:1 applicator (oversized, dual-cartridge caulking gun). **Refer to the Technical Data Bulletin for bead spacing with reference to building height.**

G. Miscellaneous

1. **Versico Seam Probe**: A hand tool used to check the integrity of heat welded seams on heat welded roofing systems. The probe has a heat-treated tip and the handle is tapped to fit standard threaded extension handles allowing the tool to be used from a standing position.

H. Accessory Vents

- 1. **VersiWeld TPO T-Top Vent:** Constructed using 60-mil TPO Detail Membrane, which provides enhanced flexibility and allows for the elimination of T-Joint Covers at three-way membrane intersections. White in color and manufactured in standard sizes of 4", 6", and 8". Additional sizes and colors are available on a special-order basis.
- 2. **VersiFlex™ PVC T-Top Vent**: Constructed using 60-mil PVC KEE HP Membrane, which provides excellent long-term weathering protection. White in color and manufactured in standard sizes of 4", 6", and 8". Additional sizes and colors are available on a special-order basis.
- 3. **VersiWeld TPO Square Top Vent:** Constructed using 60-mil TPO Detail Membrane, which provides enhanced flexibility and allows for the elimination of T-Joint Covers at three-way membrane intersections. White in color and available in a nominal size of 8". Additional colors are offered on a special-order basis. Custom sizes of Square Top Vents are not available.
- 4. VersiFlex™ PVC Square Top Vent: Constructed using 60-mil PVC KEE HP Membrane, which provides excellent long-term weathering protection. White in color and available in a nominal size of 8". Additional colors are offered on a special-order basis.
- 5. Non-Weldable One- and Two-Way Pressure Relief Breather Vent: 8" tall, spun aluminum vent with a base diameter of 11" and stack diameter of 5". Engineered to allow moisture and air to escape from within the roofing system. May be used in conjunction with Versico's DeckVent EPS Insulation for a roof assembly

over Lightweight Structural Concrete (See Spec Supplement G-15) or in conjunction with VersiFleece AC (EPDM and TPO) membranes over Lightweight Insulating Concrete (See Spec Supplement G-04).

6. Weldable One- and Two-Way Pressure Relief Breather Vent: 5.5" tall, stainless steel vent with a 60-mil weldable flange, a base diameter of 14" and stack diameter of 4". Engineered to allow moisture and air to escape from within the roofing system. May be used in conjunction with Versico's DeckVent EPS Insulation for a roof assembly over Lightweight Structural Concrete (See Spec Supplement G-15) or in conjunction with VersiFleece AC (EPDM and TPO) membranes over Lightweight Insulating Concrete (See Spec Supplement G-04).

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico, VersiTrim and VersiGard are Trademarks of Versico Olybond is a Trademark of OMG, Inc.

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico Warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



T-01

Heat Welding Equipment Use & Procedures Thermoplastic Membranes

July 2025

The information contained in this supplement serves as a criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico Roofing Systems and related products. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the Roof Systems mentioned herein are also included in the respective Specification for each Roof System and in the Design Reference Section of the Versico Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

A. Automatic Heat Welder

An electrically powered, self- propelled device that utilizes an electrical resistance heating element or heater and fan-forced super heated air to weld membrane seams.

1. Temperature Settings

- a. When making a VersiWeld TPO/VersiFlex PVC splice, no one temperature setting or speed can be used to describe the temperature setting or speed to set the robot. The splice must be tested to determine the quality of the splice.
- b. Consult the respective heat welding machine manufacturer for recommendations concerning proper temperature setting and speed control of their equipment.
- c. Typically, the colder the ambient temperature (and likewise the membrane temperature) the slower the Automatic Heat Welder speed control must be adjusted to produce proper seams.
- d. As a general guide, depending on the length of the nozzle, **VersiWeld** membranes will weld at a lower temperature 1004° F (540° C) and faster speed (12 feet to 18 feet per minute) than most other heat welded membrane materials. **VersiFlex** membrane will weld at a temperature of 1094° F (590° C) and a speed of 8 feet to 12 feet per minute.
- e. Using an Automatic Heat Welder, the suggested starting point for welder set up is 1004° F (540° C) at 12.5 feet per minute for VersiWeld OR 1094° F (590° C) at 10.4' per minute for VersiFlex. Refer to automatic heat welder manufacturer's recommended temperature and speed to obtain the correct splice results.
- f. The following is a list of items to be checked to determine the temperature setting and the speed at which a splice should be completed:
 - When the membrane is in direct sunlight, the temperature or robot speed may have to be adjusted when moving into a shaded area, check the splice results. Remember the membrane surface in a shaded area will be cooler than a membrane surface that is in sunlight. Darker colored membrane (such as gray) will be warmer than white and may affect the welder speed.
 - 2) Dampness on the membrane from dew, a passing rain shower or misting condition will reduce heat from the splice due to evaporating moisture from the membrane surface. The heat welding temperature (increased) or the robot speed (slower) will have to be adjusted to produce a good splice. Water must be wiped from the welding surface prior to welding the splice.
 - 3) Wind has a cooling affect as it blows over the surface. It will also affect the airflow in the splice



reducing the effectiveness of the hot air gun. This will require the operator to increase heat from the hot air gun or reduce the welder speed.

- 4) Substrates make a substantial difference in the amount of heat required to produce a proper heat welded splice. The robot will have to be adjusted accordingly:
 - a) Plywood and Concrete act as heat sinks and will take a higher temperature or slower speed setting than insulation.
 - b) Cool damp substrates will take a higher temperature or slower speed setting than dry substrates.
- 5) Membrane "bleed-out" from sheets should occur with VersiFlex membrane if properly welded. If bleed-out is not occurring (the underside of the membrane begins to melt and flow), the welder speed should be decreased to increase welding temperature.

2. Equipment Set-up

- a. Equipment set up is the responsibility of the Authorized Contractor. When poor welding is occurring check the following:
 - 1) If the membrane is overheated on one side or the other, check the nozzle to be sure it is distributing the heat evenly between the two sheets.
 - 2) If the heat is bypassing the edge of the sheet producing a cold weld along the edge of the splice, be sure the nozzle is completely under the sheet and the air dam is in place and functional.
 - 3) If the probed splice is tight at the edge but a cold weld is present in center of the splice (the heat is melting the edges but does not melt the center of the splice), check to be sure the robot is not running too fast.
 - 4) Ensure the silicone pressure wheel is intact with no voids in the silicone. If voids are present, incomplete welding will result.
 - 5) Be sure all wheels on the air dam are not binding. Binding wheels will cause sheet movement and distortion during the welding process.
 - 6) The automatic heat welder nozzle should be adjusted as close to the pressure wheel as possible. If the nozzle is too far away from the pressure wheel, distortion of the membrane may occur due to heat expansion.

NOTE: Adjust welder nozzle so the curved portion (heel) extending outside the seam area does not contact or drag on the exposed surface of the membrane. This portion of the nozzle should be 1/16" to 1/8" above membrane surface.

- 7) Overheating the membrane will cause poor welds. It is recommended the automatic welder be run not less than 8' a minute on average temperature days.
- 8) Only on very cold days the welder should be run below this speed. The temperature and welder speeds must be determined based on test welds prior to actual sheet welding.
- 9) Clean screen of dirt and debris on air inlet of heat gun every day. Accumulation of contaminants on screen will reduce air flow and heat output of welder.

3. Membrane Welding

- a. Prepare the Automatic Heat Welder and allow it to warm for approximately 5 to 10 minutes to reach operating temperature.
- b. Position the Automatic Heat Welder properly prior to seaming with the guide handle pointing in the same direction the machine will move along the seam.
- c. Lift the overlapping membrane sheet and insert the blower nozzle of the Automatic Heat Welder between the overlap. Immediately begin moving the machine along the seam to prevent burning the membrane.

- d. Weight plates provided on Automatic Welders must be utilized.
- e. Proceed along the seam ensuring that the small guide wheel in front of the machine aligns with the edge of the top membrane sheet. Guide the machine from the front only.

CAUTION: Ensure the power cord has plenty of slack to prevent dragging the machine off course (which could result from a tightly stretched cord).

f. At all splice intersections, roll the seam with a silicone roller to ensure a continuous heat welded seam (the membrane should be creased into any membrane step-off with the edge of the silicone roller). A false weld may result due to surface irregularities created by multiple thicknesses of VersiWeld/VersiFlex membrane sheets..

When using **60-mil or 80-mil** VersiWeld TPO Membrane or VersiFlex PVC Membrane, a **TPO/PVC** "T" Joint Cover must be applied over all "T" joint splice intersections.

- g. To remove the Automatic Heat Welder from the finished splice, stop the movement of the machine and immediately remove the nozzle from the seam area.
- h. Mark the end of the heat welded seam with a water-soluble marker for easy identification. A Hand Held Welder will be necessary to complete the weld in the area between where the Automatic Heat Welder is stopped and restarted.
- i. Perform a test weld, at least, at the start of work each morning and afternoon. Test welds should be made if any changes in substrate or weather conditions occur.

4. Preventing Membrane Creeping During Welding

- a. The operator of the robot must apply foot pressure to the membrane, kicking and sliding the membrane under the robot to keep the membrane tight. Always have the operator stand on the unfastened sheet of membrane to prevent sheet movement.
- b. Do not release foot pressure from the membrane until the pressure wheel rolls over the membrane in front of the foot that is holding the membrane in place.

5. Use of Welding Tracks

- a. Set welding tracks lengthwise along the splice, close to the Automatic Heat Welder air dam to reduce membrane movement caused by the welding process. The operator must continue to apply foot pressure to the welding tracks to help hold the membrane splice in place. Welding tracks are moved as welder progresses along seam.
- b. Welding tracks can be:
 - 1) Sheet metal, 22 gauge 12" wide by 10' long (with rounded corners).
 - 2) Aluminum or steel plates 1/4" x 3", 4' to 6' long (with rounded corners).
 - 3) Wood planks 2" x 12" X 4' to 6' long.
 - 4) Heavy plywood 3/4" x 24" x 8' long.

6. Test Cuts

- a. Perform a test weld at least at the start of work each morning and afternoon.
- b. The test sample should be approximately 1 inch wide and longer than the width of the seam (cut across the heat welded seam).
- c. Peel the test sample apart after it has thoroughly cooled (approximately 10 minutes) and examine for a consistent 1-1/2 inch wide minimum weld. De-lamination of the membrane from the scrim-reinforcement is an indication of a properly welded seam.
- d. Identify the following seam problems to assure seam quality:

- Discolored or scorched membrane Increase speed or decrease temperature setting if membrane discolors.
- 2) Voids and wrinkles A proper heat welded seam has no voids or wrinkles and must be at least 1-1/2 inches wide. Refer to Seam Probing procedures outlined below for proper inspection of seam deficiencies.

7. Seam Probing

The use of a Versico Seam Probe, a blunt or dull cotter pin puller is recommended to probe all heat-welded seams. Probing seams must be done once heat welds have thoroughly cooled. Heat welded seams must be probed throughout the day to check seam quality and to make proper adjustments to heat welding equipment. The repair of deficiencies must be done routinely throughout the day but no later than the end of each workday.

- a. Allow heat-welded seams to cool thoroughly for approximately 30 minutes. Premature probing can damage warm seams.
- b. Draw probing tool tip along the edge of the heat welded seam. Apply firm pressure to probe the seam junction, but not into the bottom membrane sheet. The tool will not penetrate into the lap area of a properly welded seam.
- c. If the seam-probing tool penetrates into the lap area, mark the seam using a water-soluble marker at the beginning and the end of voids or wrinkles in the seam edge.
- d. Repair seam deficiencies as soon as possible using the hand held welder. Versico recommends that repairs be made the same day they are discovered.
- e. Probe **repaired seams** after they have cooled completely. If the repair is acceptable, wipe off the water soluble marker lines; if not acceptable, repair the seam using standard heat welded overlay procedures.

Note: All laps must be probed each day soon after it has cooled to verify the welder set-up is effective. Particular attention must be given to all membrane intersections and heat-welded seams at insulation joints. In addition, there should be periodic checks (including at the start of each day) to verify good peel strength.

- f. Considerations when probing TPO systems:
 - 1) TPO does not "flow" like PVC. If you observe an area in which you see "flow" of the bottom black ply, scorched areas of detail/flashing membrane, or scorched field membrane welds, these areas should be probed. If these areas are overheated to the point of membrane damage, an overlay repair will be required even if the weld probes successfully.
 - 2) A properly heated field membrane weld will typically have a visual "sheen" approximately 1/2" wide on the bottom sheet at the weld overlap. When walking seams look for the sheen. If it is not present probe to ensure weld quality.
 - 3) TPO seams require a minimum 1.5" weld. Welds less than 1.5" must be overlaid following specification and detail, even if probing does not produce deficiencies.
- g. Considerations when probing PVC Systems:
 - 1) Welds on PVC systems should produce "bleed out". Bleed out refers to the flow of the bottom ply (of the top sheet) outside of the weld. If you do not see bleed out at seam areas, this increases the probability the seam did not receive enough heat when it was welded. Be sure to probe these areas to ensure weld quality.
 - 2) PVC is a "softer" and more flexible membrane than TPO. As such, a different probe should be used than the one used on TPO roofing systems. The PVC probe should have a blunt/dull tip.
- h. PVC seams require a minimum 1.5" weld. If you observe welds which are less than 1.5", these should be overlaid following specification and detail, even if probing does not produce deficiencies

- Apply Cut-Edge Sealant on all cut edges of the reinforced VersiWeld TPO membrane (where the scrim reinforcement is exposed) after seam probing is completed. When a 1/8" diameter bead of Cut-Edge Sealant is applied, approximately 225 – 275 linear feet of coverage per squeeze bottle can be achieved.
 - Cut Edge Sealant is not required on cut edges of VersiFlex PVC membrane (Horizontal or Vertical).
 - 2) Cut-Edge Sealant is not required on vertical VersiWeld splices.

B. Hot Air Hand Welder

1. General

- a. An electrically powered, hand-held device that utilizes an electrical resistance heating element or heater and fan-forced super heated air to heat weld VersiWeld/VersiFlex membrane and flashing. A handheld **silicone** rubber roller is used in conjunction with the welder to apply the pressure that fuses the heated membrane surfaces to each other.
- b. The hand-held welder is typically used to repair seams, or when the use of the Automatic Heat Welder is inappropriate (such as flashing penetrations and on high sloped surfaces).

2. Hand Held Welder Settings

- a. Temperature setting for hand held welders when used for flashing should be approximately "6" (on a scale from 1 to 10).
- b. Temperature settings for hand held welders when used for membrane should be approximately "8 –10" (on a scale from 1 to 10).
- c. Exact settings will vary based on heat welding membrane type, ambient temperatures, substrate and type of welder.
- d. Silicone roller should be used to apply pressure to the membrane to be welded.
- C. **Electrical Cords:** For generator requirements and maximum length of electrical cords, refer to Generator/Electrical Requirements below.
- D. Seam Probing: The probing of heat welded seams is an important step in the application of a VersiWeld TPO/VersiFlex PVC Roofing System. Versico recommends the use of a Versico Seam Probe to probe all heat welded seams. All seams must be probed (after the seam has thoroughly cooled) with the appropriate seam probing tool and all deficiencies must be repaired accordingly with a hand held hot air welder no later than the end of each work day.
- E. Silicone Rubber Roller: A 2" wide rubber roller used for rolling heat welded splices.

F. Generator/Electrical Requirements

Building power supplies do not typically provide the proper amount of power necessary for consistent heat welding. The use of a portable generator conforming to the following guidelines is strongly advised.

 A minimum 6500 watt generator with a minimum output of 210 volts is required for one Automatic Heat Welder. Reduced power availability will result if additional equipment is connected to the generator and may result in faulty heat welded seams. GFI (Ground Fault Interrupter) protection is recommended. Additional generators will be required for operating other power tools and hand held heat welders.

Electrical cords (3 conductors) of the maximum length indicated must be used with the corresponding wire as listed below:

Maximum Length	Wire Size
50 foot	#12
100 foot	#10
300 foot	#8

 A minimum 3,000 watt generator may be used to power a maximum of two hand held heat welders as long as no other equipment is connected. This generator should service a minimum of 110 volts and be GFI (Ground Fault Interrupter) protected.

Electrical cords (3 conductors) of the maximum length indicated must be used with the corresponding wire as listed below:

Maximum Length	Wire Size
50 foot	#14
100 foot	#12

For extension cords longer than 100', consult an electrician or electrical contractor to ensure proper size of generator and wire.

G. Heat Welding Precautions

- 1. Check the welding machine set-up to ensure proper alignment of the heating nozzle, air dam, pressure wheels, or moving parts to see they move properly or are free-spinning. Test run the welding machine to ensure it moves forward following a straight line. If the alignment is off, make necessary adjustments.
- 2. Make sure the air intake is open. Clean out the air intake screen for the blower unit at each start up.
- 3. Check the machine for worn or broken parts which need to be replaced. Exercise care to protect the pressure wheel from notches or cuts to prevent incomplete sealing of the welded seam.
- 4. Before the machine is connected to the power source, make sure it is switched off to prevent a power surge that could damage the unit. Turn the unit on and allow the blower/heater unit to warm up for approximately 5 to 10 minutes to reach operating temperature.
- 5. Clean the heat nozzle with a wire brush to remove any build-up of membrane, as needed.
- 6. To extend the life of the heating element of the Heat Welding Equipment, always turn the temperature adjustment down so the welder can cool prior to switching the machine off.
- 7. Follow all care and maintenance instructions recommended by the respective manufacturer.
- 8. It is recommended that two Automatic Heat Welders and two generators be available at the project site in the event of mechanical failure.

H. Welding Problems/Repairs

- 1. A Hand Held Hot Air Welder and a 2" wide silicone roller must be used when repairing the membrane. When the entire heat welded seam is to be overlaid, an Automatic Heat Welder may be used.
- 2. Prior to proceeding with any repair procedure, the area to be repaired must be cleaned and any material which has been exposed approximately 7 days must be prepared with Versico Weathered Membrane Cleaner (VersiWeld TPO) or PVC or KEE HP Membrane Cleaner (VersiFlex PVC). The membrane can typically be repaired up to 6 months to a year with a standard cleaning method. In cases where the standard cleaning method is not sufficient, the following procedures must be used:
 - a. Scrub the area to be welded with a "Scotch Brite" Pad and appropriate Membrane Cleaner.
 - b. Clean all residue from the area to be welded with a Splice Wipe or a clean natural fiber (cotton) rag.
 - c. Weld the new membrane to the cleaned area using standard welding procedures.
- 3. Voids in welded seams can be repaired using a Hand Held Hot Air Welder and a silicone roller. Depending on conditions, a splice overlay may be required.
- 4. Position the hand held welder facing into void so hot air is forced between overlapping membranes. Roll the top membrane surface using positive pressure toward the outer edge until the heated membrane surfaces are fused.
- 5. Exposed scrim-reinforcement (resulting from scorching surface of membrane) and test weld areas must be Supplement T-01 6

- repaired by overlaying the damaged area with a separate piece of membrane with rounded corners. The overlay must extend a minimum of 2 inches past the area to be repaired.
- 6. Probe all edges of the overlay once cooled to ensure a proper weld has been achieved.
- 7. Seal all cut edges of VersiWeld TPO Membrane with Cut-Edge Sealant. Cut-Edge sealant not required on cut edges of VersiFlex PVC Membrane (horizontal or vertical).

Note: The same overlay repair procedures may be used for punctures in the heat weldable membrane.

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico, VersiWeld and VersiFlex are Trademarks of Versico

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

 $Review \ the \ appropriate \ Versico \ warranty \ for \ specific \ warranty \ coverage, \ terms, \ conditions \ and \ limitations.$



E-01

VersiGard Polyepichlorohydrin (ECO/CO) Membrane / Application Procedure

July 2025

Information contained herein represents minimum requirements which must be complied with when overlaying any of Versico's VersiGard (black or white) EPDM roofing systems with Polyepichlorohydrin membrane to protect primary roofing membrane from grease and oil. Building owner or his/her representative must assess and determine the variety of fluids expected to be in contact with membrane and consult Versico concerning their compatibility.

A. Description

The VersiGard Polyepichlorohydrin (ECO/CO) membrane is especially designed to resist hydrocarbons, aromatic solvents, grease and oil and shall be used as an overlayment to protect existing VersiGard (black or white) EPDM membrane against minor or incidental oil spills.

The ECO/CO overlayment membrane is considered a maintenance items and not included under the coverage the warranted membrane roofing system.

- 1. For overlayment to a fully adhered or mechanically attached roofing system, the ECO/CO membrane adhered with G200SA Substrate Adhesive or Low VOC Bonding Adhesive.
- 2. When overlaying ballasted membrane (prior to installing the ballast) the ECO/CO membrane may be loose laid and then ballasted
- 3. At all edges allow a minimum width of 6" for splicing ECO/CO membrane onto the EPDM membrane.
- 4. In the area where the ECO/CO membrane is to be installed the roof slope shall be a minimum 1/4" in 12".

B. Related Products

- 1. **Versico Weathered Membrane Cleaner:** A clear, solvent-based cleaner used to clean the EPDM surface necessary for applying primer and VersiGard Lap Sealant. Available in 1 or 5-gallon pails.
- Low-VOC Membrane Cleaner: A low VOC (volatile organic compound) cleaner (100% EPA-exempted solvents) used to loosen and remove dirt and other contaminants from the surface of exposed EPDM membrane prior to applying Versico EPDM Primer. Available in 1 and 5-gallon pails.
- 3. **G200SA Substrate Adhesive:** A high-strength, yellow colored, synthetic rubber adhesive used for bonding VersiGard (black or white) EPDM membranes to various surfaces. Available in 5 gallon pails.
- 4. **EPDM x-23 Low-VOC Bonding Adhesive**: A Low-VOC (volatile organic compound) bonding adhesive (less than 250 grams/liter) used for bonding VersiGard/VersiGard White EPDM membranes to various surfaces. Adhesive is available in 5 gallon pails.
- 5. **Low VOC Bonding Adhesive**: A low VOC (volatile organic compound) bonding adhesive (less than 250 grams/liter) used for bonding VersiGard (black or white) EPDM membranes to various surfaces. Available in 5 gallon pails.
- 6. **Solvent-Free EPDM Bonding Adhesive:** A solvent free, odor free, non-flammable, low VOC Bonding Adhesive used to adhere EPDM to multiple substrates. This one-sided application adhesive requires



adhesive to be applied to substrate only, when slopes are less than 1". Slopes greater than 1" or vertical substrates may require 2-sided application. When the solvent-free adhesive is specified, authorized applicators must review applicable product installation information listed on the appropriate Technical Data Bulletin.

- 7. **VersiGard (black) QA Seam Tape:** A 3" or 6" wide by 100' long splice tape used for splicing adjoining sections of ECO/CO to ECO/CO membrane and to EPDM membrane.
- 8. **VersiGard (white) QA Seam Tape:** A 3" or 6" wide by 100' long, cream colored splice tape used with VersiGard (white) Systems.
- 9. **Versico V-150 EPDM Primer:** A solvent-based primer used to prepare the surface of EPDM or ECO/CO membrane for application of QA Seam Tape. Available in 1 gallon pails.
- 10. Low VOC EPDM Primer A low VOC (volatile organic compound) primer (less than 250 grams/liter) for use with QA Seam Tape. Available in 1 gallon pails.
- 11. CAV-GRIP 3V Low-VOC Adhesive/Primer: a Low-VOC, methylene chloride-free adhesive that can be used for a variety of applications including: bonding VersiWeld membrane to various surfaces, enhancing the bond between Versico's VapAir Seal 725TR and various substrates, priming unexposed asphalt prior to applying Flexible DASH Adhesive and for adhering VersiWeld/VersiFlex VersiFleece and VersiGard EPDM or VersiWeld TPO membrane to vertical walls and horizontally, for the field of the roof. Coverage rate is approximately 2,000-2,500 sq. ft. per #40 cylinder and 4,000-5,000 sq. ft. per #85 cylinder as a primer, in a single-sided application; 750 sq. ft. per #40 cylinder and 1,500 sq. ft. per #85 cylinder as an adhesive for vertical walls, in a double-sided application; 1,000 sq. ft. per #40 cylinder and 2,000 sq. ft. per #85 cylinder as an adhesive, horizontally, for the field of the roof, in a double-sided application.
- 12. **VersiGard Lap Sealant**: A heavy bodied material used to seal the exposed edges of ECO/CO membrane splices. Available in individual tubes.

C. Membrane (Epichlorohydrin (ECO/CO)

1. Cured, non-reinforced (black), 60-mil (1.5 mm) thick ECO/CO compounded Hydrin epichlorohydrin elastomer, which conforms to the minimum physical properties as listed below. The membrane is available in maximum 10' (3.05 m) widths and 50' (15.25 m) lengths.

Physical Property	Test Method	SPEC.(Pass)	Typical
Tolerance on Nominal Thickness, %	ASTM D 412	±10	±10
Tensile Strength, min, psi (MPa)	ASTM D 412	1305 (9.0)	1556 (10.7)
Elongation, Ultimate, min, %	ASTM D 412	200	316
Tear Resistance, min, lbf/in (kN/m)	ASTM D 624 (Die C)	150 (26.3)	263 (46.0)
Resistance to Heat Aging* Properties after 168 hours @ 240°F (116°C) Tensile Strength, min, psi (MPa) Elongation, Ultimate, min, %	ASTM D 573 ASTM D 412 ASTM D 412	1305 (9.0) 1400 (9.6) 150	
Ozone Resistance* Condition after exposure to 100 pphm Ozone in air for 168 hours @ 104°F (40°C) Specimen is at 50% strain	ASTM D 1149	No Cracks	No Cracks
Brittleness Temp., max, deg. F (deg. C)*	ASTM D 746	-20 (-29)	-20 (-29)
Water Vapor Permeability* max, perms (.060" thickness)	ASTM E 96 (Proc. B)	0.1	.042
Oil Absorption * Change in mass, max, % after 7 days immersion in diesel fuel #2 at 158°F (70°C)	ASTM D 471	15	13.5

Not a Quality Control Test due to the time required for the test or the complexity of the test. However, all tests are run on a statistical basis to ensure overall long-term performance of the sheeting.

D. Splice Procedure

- Remove dirt and excess dust from the mating surfaces of both sheets by wiping with a clean rag. Clean
 the dry splice area of both sheets by scrubbing with Weathered Membrane Cleaner until the mating surfaces
 are solid black in color with no streaking.
- 2. **Apply Primer to achieve a thin, even coat** on both membrane surfaces with Versico V-150 or Low VOC EPDM Primer. Splice area must be uniform in color, streak-free and free of globs or puddles.

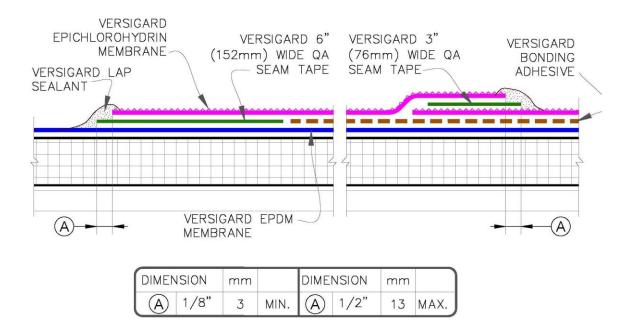
Note: Permeation-resistant gloves (that meet ANSI/ISEA 105-2005) are recommended when cleaners or primers are being used.

- 3. **Allow** Primer to dry until tacky but does not transfer to a dry finger touch.
- 4. **Unroll** approximately 3' of QA Seam Tape. Align release film with marked line and press tape down to bottom sheet using firm, even, hand pressure. Continue for the length of the splice. Tape roll ends must be overlapped 1". Allow top sheet to rest on release film on backside of tape.

Note: A minimum of 1/8" to a maximum of 1/2" of tape must extend beyond the splice edge.

5. **Pull** release film from QA Seam Tape beneath the top sheet and allow the top sheet to fall freely onto exposed tape.

- 6. **Roll** the top sheet onto the mating surface and assemble the seam with hand pressure by wiping toward the splice edge. Roll the splice with a 2-inch wide steel roller, using positive pressure toward the outer edge of the splice.
- 7. Clean the dry splice edge with Weathered Membrane Cleaner.
- 8. **Apply** a 5/16-inch diameter bead of VersiGard Lap Sealant to completely cover the splice edge and feather.



Copyright 2025 Versico Versico and VersiGard are Trademarks of Versico

This Spec Supplement represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, Specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information that has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico Warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



E-02

EPDM Membrane Splicing and Splice Repairs

(Including VersiFleece and VersiFleece AC Membrane)

July 2025

The information contained represents guidelines to address possible requirements as part of the building specification as listed under the Quality Assurance or Performance Article. Versico recommends that the building owner retain a design professional to verify that these guidelines are appropriate.

A. General

- 1. Fully Adhered or Ballasted Roofing Systems
 - a. Projects with 10, 15, 20 and 25 year Warranties Detail VGC-2.1A

Side Laps / End Laps: Tape splices must be a minimum of 2-1/2" wide using 3" wide field-applied Quick-Applied Seam Tape OR 3" factory-applied Quick-Applied Seam Tape (QAT). (Detail VGC-2.1A).

Splice Intersections: 'T'-Joints are to be flashed with a bead of lap sealant and 6"x6" minimum Quick-Applied 'T'-Joint Cover, (for membranes of maximum thickness of 75 mil). (**Detail VGC-2.1A**). **For membranes of thickness of 90 mil**, Apply a second layer of 12"x12" Quick Applied 'T'-Joint Cover centered over 6"x6" or 7"x9" 'T'-Joint Cover. (**Detail U-2A.1– Option 2**).

Note: A minimum 6"x6" section of Quick-Applied Uncured Flashing may be used as a 'T'-Joint cover. Quick-Applied Uncured Flashing is available in rolls of 6", 9" and 12".

b. Projects with 30 year warranties - Detail VGC-2.1A

OPTION 1:

Side Laps / End Laps: Tape splices may be a minimum 3" wide Factory-Applied QA Seam Tape (VersiGard QAT). In addition the entire field splice must be overlaid with a continuous 6" wide Quick Applied Overlayment Strip. (See Detail VGC-2.1A -Option 1).

Splice Intersections: Overlay the entire field splice with a continuous 6" wide Quick-Applied Overlayment Strip. Apply Lap Sealant at all Intersections between Quick-Applied Overlayment Strip. (See VGC-2.1A -Option 1).

OPTION 2:

Side Laps / End Laps: Tape splices may be a minimum of 5-1/2" wide using 6" wide Factory-Applied QA Seam Tape (VersiGard QAT). (Detail VGC-2.1A – Option 2).

Splice Intersections: 'T'-Joints are to be flashed with a bead of lap sealant and 6"x6" minimum Quick-Applied 'T'-Joint Cover. Apply a second layer of 12"x12" QA 'T'-Joint Cover centered over 6" x 6" QA 'T'-Joint Cover. (Detail VGC-2.1A – Option 2).



Note: A minimum 6"x6" section of Quick-Applied Uncured Flashing may be used as a 'T'-Joint cover. Quick-Applied Uncured Flashing is available in rolls of 6", 9" and 12".

2. VersiGard Reinforced Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems

a. Projects with 10, 15, 20 and 25 year Warranties - Detail VGMA-2.1 and VGMA-2.2

Side Laps: Regardless of Warranty duration, where fastening plates are placed, shall be spliced using **6**" wide Factory-Applied QA Seam Tape (VersiGard QAT) or **6**" wide Field-Applied QA Seam Tape. The splice tape shall be centered over the plates to extend approximately 2" on each side. QA Seam Tape must extend approximately 1/8" beyond the edge of the overlapping membrane. (Detail VGMA-2.1).

End Laps: Shall be spliced using a **3" wide QA Seam Tape** resulting in a minimum splice width of 2-1/2" for a maximum of 20 year warranties. (**Detail VGMA-2.2**).

Splice Intersections: 'T'-Joints are to be flashed with a bead of lap sealant and 6"x6" QA 'T'-Joint Cover. (Detail VGMA-2.1).

b. Projects with 30 year Warranties - Detail VGMA-2.1A and VGMA-2.2

Side Laps: Where fastening plates are placed, shall be spliced using **6" wide Factory-Applied QA Seam Tape** (**QAT**) **OR 6" wide Field-Applied QA Seam Tape**. The splice tape shall be centered over the plates to extend approximately 2" on each side. QA Seam Tape must extend approximately 1/8" beyond the edge of the overlapping membrane. (**Detail VGMA-2.1A**).

End Laps: Shall be spliced using 6" wide Factory-Applied QA Seam Tape (QAT) OR 6" wide Field-Applied QA Seam Tape resulting in a minimum splice of 5-1/2" wide for a maximum of 30 year warranties. (Detail VGMA-2.2).

Splice Intersections: 'T'-Joints are to be flashed with a bead of lap sealant and 6"x6" QA 'T'-Joint Cover. Apply a second layer of 12"x12" QA 'T'-Joint Cover centered over 6"x6" QA 'T'-Joint Cover. (Detail VGMA-2.4)

3. VersiFleece AC EPDM Mechanically Attached

a. Projects with 10, 15 and 20 year Warranties - Detail AC-MA1

Side Laps, the tape splices may be a minimum of 5-1/2" wide using 6" wide Field-Applied QA Seam Tape OR 6" Factory-Applied QA Seam Tape (VersiGard QAT). (Detail AC-MA1).

End Laps: A minimum of 6" wide Quick Applied cured Coverstrip or Quick Applied Overlayment Strip shall be used at all end laps and shall be centered over the leading edge (butt edge) of the splice. (Detail AC-MA1).

Splice Intersections: All intersections between the Quick Applied Coverstrip and side laps shall be overlaid by a 6"x6" minimum Quick Applied 'T'-Joint cover with a bead of Lap Sealant. (**Detail AC-MA1**).

Note: A minimum 6"x6" section of Quick-Applied Uncured Flashing may be used as a 'T'-Joint cover. Quick-Applied Uncured Flashing is available in rolls of 6", 9" and 12".

B. Splicing Procedures

1. Set the Membrane – Overlap the EPDM membrane a minimum 2 1/2" or 5 1/2" (63 or 138 mm) to coincide with the QA Seam Tape width. Stagger factory seams on dusted EPDM to avoid a double thickness of membrane. For sheets without a pre-printed set mark, place a set mark 1/8" to 1/2" (3-13 mm) beyond the leading edge of the top membrane when field applying QA Seam Tape. Locate field splices outside of drain sumps. The pre-marked line on the membrane edge can also be used as a guide for positioning splice tape.

Note: Refer to Step 5 for position of membrane with Factory-Applied Tape.

- 2. **Clean the Splice Area** The entire membrane surface where QA Seam Tape will be applied must be clean and free of any residual mica dust or dirt. QA Seam Tape will not adhere to dusted or dirty surfaces.
 - a. Remove loose mica dust on dusted EPDM by brooming or wiping with a clean, dry rag or HP Splice Wipe. Pay particular attention to removing mica dust at any factory seam step-offs.
 - b. Clean the splice areas with Weathered Membrane Cleaner. This allows for roller application of the primer which improves productivity and decreases potential over drying of the primer. This process is required on membrane that has been exposed for a number of weeks. Change HP Splice Wipes often to ensure mica dust is removed. Permeation-resistant gloves meeting ANSI/ISEA 105-2005 are required for hand protection when cleaners or primers are being used. Allow the Weathered Membrane Cleaner to flash-off before applying primer.

CAUTION: Using rags or Splice Wipes that are saturated with mica dust only serve to move the dust from one area to another.

3. Apply HP-250 or Low-VOC Primer

- a. **Dusted Membrane** After removing the loose mica as noted above, Roller-apply the primer to the membrane with a 3/8" (9mm) medium nap paint roller achieving a thin and even coat that is uniform in color and free of streaks or heavy spots. Confirm that primer is applied into any factory seam step-offs.
- b. **Pre-Kleened**TM **Membrane or membrane cleaned with Weathered Membrane Cleaner** Roller-apply the primer to the membrane with a 3/8" (9mm) medium nap paint roller achieving a thin and even coat that is uniform in color and free of streaks or heavy spots. Confirm that primer is applied into any factory seam step-offs.
- c. Allow the primer to flash-off until it does not transfer to a dry finger touch. Do not allow the primer to over dry.
- d. Install QA Seam Tape shortly after the primer flashes off to maximize bond strength and minimize potential dust contamination.

CAUTION: Due to solvent flash-off, condensation may form on freshly applied primer when the ambient temperature is near the dew point. If condensation develops, the application of primer and QA Seam Tape must be discontinued since proper adhesion will not be achieved. Allow the primer surface to dry and apply a thin freshener coat of primer to the previously coated surface and apply QA Seam Tape when conditions allow. Do not stir LVOC Primer.

4. Field Applied QA Seam Tape

- a. Unroll approximately 3' (1m) of QA Seam Tape aligning the tape with the set marks. Use firm and even hand pressure to press the tape down to the bottom sheet along the length of the splice. Overlap tape roll ends 1". A continuous piece of QA Seam Tape must be used at all factory seams and field splice intersections. In warm, sunny weather, keep QA Seam Tape rolls in their box in a shaded area until ready to use.
- b. Rolling the installed QA Seam Tape with a 2"-wide hand roller will reduce the frequency of air blisters in the completed field seam. Crease the QA Seam Tape into any factory seam step-off with the edge of the hand roller.

- c. Allow the top sheet to fall freely onto the poly backing. Ensure that a minimum of 1/8" to a maximum of 1/2" of tape extends beyond the top membrane edge. Trim membrane if necessary.
- d. Pull the poly backing off at a 45 degree angle and use firm hand pressure across the splice towards the outside splice edge mating the top sheet onto the QA Seam Tape.
- e. Immediately roll across the splice with a 2" (50 mm) wide hand roller applying positive pressure. Use the edge of the hand roller to crease the top membrane into any factory seam step-off.

Note: At any QA Seam Tape overlap, apply a 5/16" (8 mm) diameter bead of Lap Sealant 1/2" (12 mm) in all directions from the overlap.

5. Factory Applied QA Seam Tape (VersiGard QAT)

- a. Overlap the Factory Applied Tape membrane a minimum 3" or 6" (75 or 150 mm) to coincide with the QA Seam Tape width. Stagger factory seams on dusted EPDM to avoid a double thickness of membrane.
- b. Pull the poly backing off at a 45 degree angle and use firm hand pressure across the splice towards the outside splice edge mating the top sheet onto the primed area of the bottom sheet.
- c. Immediately roll across the splice with a 2" (50 mm) wide hand roller applying positive pressure. Use the edge of the hand roller to crease the top membrane into any factory seam step-off.
- 6. **Install T-Joint Covers** At all field splice intersections, follow the cleaning and priming steps listed above and then apply a 5/16" diameter (8 mm) bead of Lap Sealant 1/2" (12 mm) in each direction from the membrane intersection according to **Detail VGC-2.1A**. Then install a 6" x 6" Qucik Applied T-Joint Cover. For 25 and 30 year warranties and all 90-mil membranes apply a 12" x 12" Quick Applied T-Joint Cover centered over the 6" x 6" QA T-Joint Cover according to **Detail VGC-2.2**.
- 7. **Apply Lap Sealant** Apply Lap Sealant at cut edges of reinforced membrane, splice tape overlaps and Quick Applied T-Joint Covers. Lap Sealant may be applied immediately following the completion of a splice. Feather the Lap Sealant with the specially formed plastic Lap Sealant Tool so the high point or crown is centered over the splice edge. Plastic Lap Sealant Tools are provided in cartons of Quick Applied Uncured EPDM Flashing and cardboard tools are on the top of the Lap Sealant cartons.
- 8. Cold Weather Requirements installation when temperatures fall below 40°F (4°C)
 - a. Hot boxes for jobsite storage must be provided to maintain a minimum QA Seam Tape temperature of 40°F (4°C).
 - b. Heat the primed area of the bottom membrane as the QA Seam Tape or Factory Applied QA Seam Tape (VersiGard QAT) is installed and pressed into place.
 - c. Field applied QA Seam Tape must be rolled with a 2" (50 mm) wide hand roller prior to removal of the release liner when temperatures fall below 40°F (4°C).
 - d. Prior to rolling the splice area with a 2" (50 mm) wide hand roller, apply heat to the topside of the membrane with a hot-air gun. The heated surface should be warm to the touch.

C. Lap Sealant Application

- 1. Lap Sealant is required at the following locations:
 - a. Splice tape overlaps.
 - b. Beneath 6" x 6" T-Joint Covers and around the outer edge.
 - c. Where joints in metal edgings intersect with VersiGard Quick Applied Cured Cover Strip.

- d. Around all edges of Quick Applied Uncured Flashing, Corners, and Pockets.
- e. Cut edges of reinforced membrane.

2. Procedures

a. Dusted EPDM must be cleaned 1" (25 mm) on either side of the splice edge using Weathered Membrane Cleaner or EPDM Primer and HP Splice Wipes or a clean cloth.

Note: Weathered Membrane Cleaner is not required when using Kleen EPDM unless accumulated dirt is present.

- b. Apply a 5/16" bead of Lap Sealant centered over the splice edge. Coverage rate is 22 lineal feet per tube.
- c. Feather the Lap Sealant with the specially formed Lap Seal Tool so the high point or crown is centered over the splice edge. Clean the feathering tool occasionally for consistent crowning of Lap Sealant.
- d. Application of Lap Sealant **should be completed each day** to avoid extra cleaning of accumulated dirt.

D. Splice Repairs

1. General

- a. Prior to initiating repairs, the membrane must be cleaned to remove field dirt and other contaminants. Using a scrub brush, scrub the splice areas with warm water and a low-sudsing soap (Spic and Span, Tide, Lestoil). Rinse with clean water and allow to dry prior to applying Weathered Membrane Cleaner or Versico EPDM Primer as required.
- b. Versico's Weathered Membrane Cleaner can be used to prepare membrane exposed to the weather prior to applying Versico EPDM Primer. Using a HP Splice Wipe or natural fiber rag (cotton) with Weathered Membrane Cleaner, scrub the area in a circular motion. Continue cleaning until the surface is a consistent matte black color without streaking.

2. Repairs of Cuts and Tears (Surface Splice)

Repairs to cuts and tears in the membrane must be accomplished by splicing a membrane section over the affected area.

- a. Select a repair membrane, which is the same material as that to be repaired.
- b. Extend the repair membrane section at least 3" in every direction from the cut or tear. Round the corners of the repair membrane prior to splicing. Clean the membrane to remove field dirt and other contaminants as outlined above.
- c. Apply Versico EPDM Primer to the splice areas. Install Quick Applied Cured Cover Strip or Cured Membrane and QA Seam Tape and then hand roll the splice areas. Apply T-Joint Covers at splice intersections. Lap Sealant is applied at flashing and tape overlaps in accordance with standard procedures.

3. Repair of improperly installed Tape Splices

a. Improperly installed tape splices include, but are not limited to, fishmouths at field splices, lack of or improper use of Primer, condensation formation on Primer or incorrect tape placement, etc.

- b. **If fish mouths are present in the field splice**, the fish mouth must be cut by removing the top layer of membrane prior to overlaying the splice. The flashing overlay **must** be supported by the bottom layer of cured membrane.
- c. Clean the splice area with Weathered Membrane Cleaner. Apply EPDM Primer on both sides extending past the width of the new flashing overlay to be installed.
- d. Overlay the defective splice area with a bead of lap sealant overlaid with a minimum 6" wide VersiGard Quick Applied Uncured EPDM Flashing, Cover Strip or Overlayment Strip centered over the edge of the splice. If using Quick Applied Uncured EPDM Flashing, apply Lap Sealant around the outer edge and feather accordingly.

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico, VersiGard, VersiWeld, VersiFlex and VersiFleece, are Trademarks of Versico

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



Table of Contents

July 2025

The information contained in this generic specification represents a part of Versico's requirements for obtaining a roofing system warranty. Construction materials and practices, building siting and operation, climatic conditions, and other site-specific factors will have an impact on the performance of the roofing systems. Versico recommends that the building owner retain a design professional to determine appropriate design measures to be taken in order to address these factors.

Construction Generated Moisture	DR-01
FM 1-28 Summary Update	DR-02
FM 1-29 Summary Update – Adhered Roofing Systems	DR-03
FM 1-29 Summary Update – Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems	DR-04
Insulation Fastening Patterns	DR-05
Withdrawal Resistance Criteria	DR-06
CRRC/LEED Information	.DR-07
Wood Nailers and Securement Criteria	DR-08
Considerations for Hail Design	DR-09
Metal Edging	DR-12





DR-01

Construction Generated Moisture

July 2025

The information contained in this supplement serves as criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico Roofing Systems and related products. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the Roof Systems mentioned herein are also included in the respective Specification for each Roof System and in the Design Reference Section of the Versico Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

While buildings should ultimately be designed to fit their intended purpose and accommodate their occupants, they must also tolerate various construction conditions (i.e., time of construction, material and process used).

In cold climatic regions, buildings in their construction phase will most likely experience an aggressive upward moisture drive as a result of hydration of freshly poured concrete floors and the practice of using oil or propane fired heaters.

According to National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):

- Construction processes can release large quantities of water vapor. For example, wall or ceiling plaster or 4" thick
 concrete slabs release roughly one quart of water (2 pounds) for each square foot of surface area during the drying
 process. A building that is 120,000 square feet in size could experience up to 30,000 gallons of construction-generated
 moisture.
- 2. The combustion process of an oil-or propane-fired heater, used for temporary heat during construction, produces more water as a by-product of burning than the weight of the fuel consumed. Approximately one gallon of water will be produced for each gallon of heating oil burned. This generated moisture, if not addressed through ventilation or contained using vapor retarders, will subject the roof assembly to potential harmful effects that vary from mold accumulation to reduced insulation efficiency.

Moisture Migration

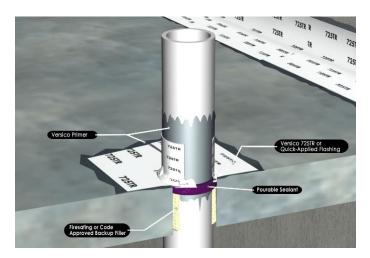
Moisture vapor penetrates a roof assembly either by air leakage or by diffusion.

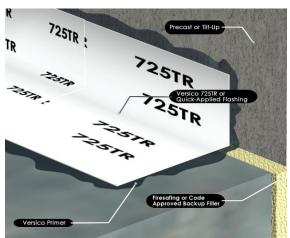
- 1. Air leakage occurs through joints in the metal deck or tilt-up panels, insulation and joints and gaps around penetrations. Air leakage will also occur as a result of imperfections, such as punctures and tears Air leakage can allow the transport of significantly greater amounts of moisture than can be transported by way of diffusion.
- 2. Diffusion of moisture is caused by the differences in vapor pressure that occur with varying temperature conditions and relative humidity. The greater the temperature differential, the more active the moisture drive.

Air Infiltration

Humid internal air migrating upward through these joints and gaps could cause condensation. If the condensation occurs beneath the roofing membrane it could freeze, in colder temperatures (frozen moisture makes a crackling noise when walked on in winter). If the condensation occurs in the layers of insulation it could eventually weaken the bottom insulation facer which would compromise the wind performance. When a continuous vapor barrier is not to be used, infiltration of humid air, can be prevented by sealing joints and gaps. To achieve an air-tight seal, all gaps may be sealed as illustrated. In addition, vertical joints in precast tilt-up panels and construction gaps resulting at inside and outside corners must be completely sealed to eliminate interior air from reaching the roofing assembly.







Gaps must be filled with firesafing or building code approved backup filler.

Versico's VapAir Seal 725 TR or Quick-Applied Flashing can be used as shown in illustrations after priming the substrate. For the VapAir Seal 725 TR, use as a substrate primer Versico's CAV-GRIP 3V, CCW 702, CCW 702-LV or CCW 702WB, and for the VersiGard® Quick-Applied Flashing, use Versico's EPDM Primer.

Projects with Steel decks, deck-to-wall junctions may be sealed using the Verscio's VapAir Seal MD directly to the steel deck, without the use of a primer.

Preventing Moisture Damage

While occupancy generated moisture is usually addressed using a vapor retarder, construction generated moisture can be addressed by:

- 1. Reducing accumulated construction moisture
- 2. Sealing gaps between the structural deck and walls as well as gaps around penetrations (utilizing VapAir Seal Flashing Foam or VapAir Seal MD) and at the steel deck end laps (utilizing VapAir Seal MD).
- 3. Using of multiple layers of insulation can also provide an additional barrier, in the event of air infiltration and reduces the level of moisture concentration within the roofing assembly.

Note: Studies have also revealed an 8 - 10 % reduction in energy costs between assemblies with equal R-Value when designed with multiple layers versus those designed with a single layer of insulation.

4. Construction generated moisture can also be reduced by project dehumidification prior to building occupancy.

Copyright 2025 Versico Versico, VersiGard, VapAir Seal and VersiFleece are Trademarks of Versico This Spec Supplement represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, Specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information that has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico Warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



DR-02

FM 1-28 Summary Update

July 2025

This Design Reference document offers a summary of updates to the FM 1-28 Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet announced by FM Global in February 2020.

Specifiers, Applicators or Building owners must access the FM website for other related information and contact the local FM office when working on a FM insured property. Enhancements mandated by FM Global for an FM insured property are not necessarily part of Versico's requirements for the issuance of the Versico warranty. When an inspection is performed by Versico, it is not to verify compliance with the FM requirements but to ensure Versico's minimum warranty requirements have been met.

FM 1-28 Recent Update

One key update relates to roof zone dimensions to align with the ASCE 7-16 Design Standards. In some cases (depending on the roof dimensions, building height, and roof slopes), four zones may exist: interior, inner perimeter (also referred to as field), outer perimeter, and corner zones. The Roof Zone table below may be referenced for more detailed information.

Roof Height / Slope	Reference	Corner Zone (Zone 3)	Outer Perimeter Zone (Zone 2)	Inner Perimeter / Field Zone (Zone 1)	Interior Zone (Zone 1')
Building slopes less than 1- 1/2" (7° or less) OR Buildings less than 90' with height to width ratio of 1.0 or less	Figure I	0.6h x 0.6 x 0.2h "L" shaped	0.6h from roof edge	1.2h from roof edge	Covers the remaining roof area
Building slopes 1-1/2" or greater (greater than 7°)	Figure II	The width (a) of the various perimeter and corner zones equals the lesser of 10% of the building width or 0.4h, but not less than 4% of the width or 3ft.		Covers the remaining roof area	N/A
Buildings 90'-high or taller, or buildings higher than 60' with height to width ratio greater than or equal to 1.0	Figure III	The depth of the corner and perimeter zones shall equal 10% of the building width dimension, but not less than 3ft (0.9m). The corner zone shall extend along both perimeters a distance equal to twice the depth forming an "L" pattern.		Covers the remaining roof area	N/A

Note: h = building height



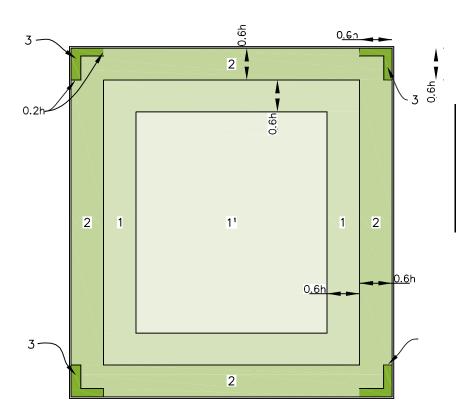
Other important items to note include:

- 1- Revised design wind guidance reflects changes in pressure coefficients (GC_P).
- 2- The basic design wind speed maps for the continental United States and Alaska remain unchanged and are still based on ASCE 7-05.
- 3- Wind pressure tables have been removed. Roof pressures can be determined by using either the RoofNav Ratings Calculator or the pressure calculations in section 3.0 of 1-28. Also, pressure coefficients have been provided as outlined in the tables included with Figure II, and Figure III.
- 4- A separate 100-year MRI wind map has been provided for each of the islands of Hawaii, instead of using one wind speed for all the islands.

Figure I Building slopes less than 1-1/2" (7° or less)

OR

Buildings less than 90' with height to width ratio of 1.0 or less



Zone	GCP
Corner Zone (3)	-3.2
Outer Perimeter Zone (2)	-2.3
Inner Perimeter / Field Zone (1)	-1.7
Interior Zone (1')	-0.9

Figure II

Building slopes 1-1/2" or greater (greater than 7°)

Note: a = the width of the various perimeter and corner zones equals the lesser of 10% of the building width or 0.4h, but not less than 4% of the width or 3' (0.9 m).

			a T			a	a T		a
	a -	<u> </u>	3e	2	n	3r	3r a	2n	3e
0	3e	2n	3r	3r	2	h \	3e		
	2e	1	 2r	2r	1		2e	1	2e
								2n	Зе
_		 							
•	3e	2n	3r	3r	2	n	3e		

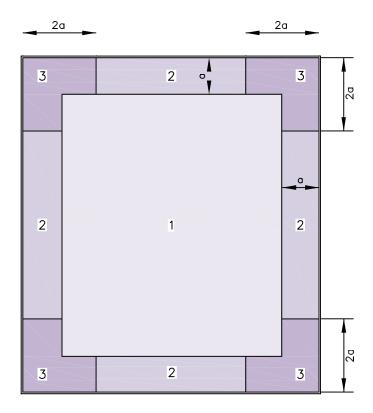
Zone	GC₽
Corner Zone (3r)	-3.6
Outer Perimeter Zone (2n, 2r, 3e)	-3
Inner Perimeter / Field Zone (1, 2e)	-2

This table contains conservative GC_P values for slopes 1-1/2" or greater. For lesser values for steeper slopes, refer to FM 1-28 table 3.2.2d or table 3.2.2c.

Figure III

Buildings 90' high or taller, or buildings higher than 60' with height to width ratio greater than or equal to 1.0

Note: a = 10% of the lesser horizontal dimension, but not less than 3' (0.9m).



Zone	GCP	
Corner Zone (3)	-3.2	
Outer Perimeter Zone (2)	-2.3	
Inner Perimeter/Field Zone (1)	-1.7	

This document is intended for informational reference only and shall not be considered a replacement to the actual FM 1-28 publication. All FM-insured projects must be reviewed by the local FM Engineering office before beginning any roofing work.

Additional information may be obtained by logging on to https://www.roofnav.com to access the RoofNav number search, RoofNav Ratings Calculator, and all applicable Property Loss Prevention Data Sheets.

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico is a Trademark of Versico

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



DR-03

FM 1-29 Summary Update Adhered Roofing Systems

July 2025

This Design Reference document offers a summary of updates to the FM 1-29 Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet for adhered roofing systems announced by FM Global in February 2020.

Specifiers, Applicators or Building owners must access the FM website for other related information and contact the local FM office when working on a FM insured property. Enhancements mandated by FM Global for an FM insured property are not necessarily part of Versico's requirements for the issuance of the Versico warranty. When an inspection is performed by Versico, it is not to verify compliance with the FM requirements but to ensure Versico's minimum warranty requirements have been met.

A summary of the changes made to the FM 1-29 document that affect adhered roofing systems include the following:

New designations for field, perimeter and corner areas. Now referred to as Zones 1, 2 and 3, respectively.

Addition of a new secondary interior field area, designated as Zone 1' ("Zone 1 Prime").

Modified perimeter and corner prescriptive insulation attachment enhancements for adhered roofing systems utilizing ribbon adhesive. (Mechanically attached insulation enhancements have not changed).

This Design Reference will focus on the February 2020 FM 1-29 prescriptive enhancement requirements for insulation attachment using mechanical fasteners and ribbons of adhesive on adhered roofing systems.

Prescriptive Enhancements – Adhered Systems

Prescriptive enhancements for Zones 2 and 3 of a building are acceptable when either of the following conditions are met.

- The FM Zone 1 rating in any location does not exceed 1-90, OR
- The building is located in a non-tropical cyclone-prone region and the Zone 1 rating does not exceed 1-105.

Buildings that do not meet these criteria must use a roofing system with a FM approved wind uplift rating that meets or exceeds the design rating for each Zone (Zones 1', 1, 2, and 3).



Adhered Systems Using Mechanical Fasteners

The method for prescriptively enhancing adhered systems that utilize mechanically fastened insulation has not changed. The attachment requirements are as follows:

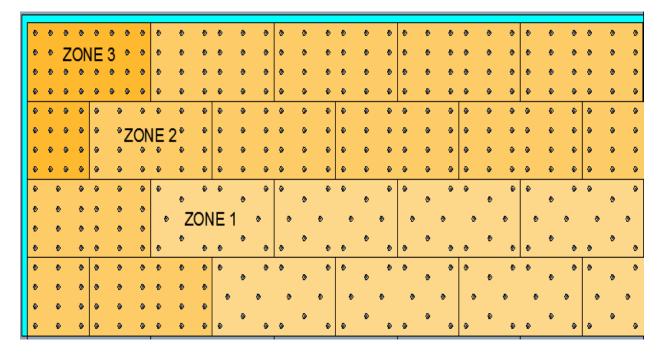
- Zone 2 50% increase over Zone 1 but no less than 1 fastener/plate per 2 ft² (16 per 4'x8' board).
- Zone 3 1 fastener/plate per 1 ft² (32 per 4'x8' board).

Mechanically Fastened Insulation Example

A roofing assembly specified for use in a non-tropical cyclone-prone region achieves a 1-105 wind uplift rating using 1 fastener/plate per 2 sq. ft. (16 per 4'x8' board). The enhanced Zone fastening would be as detailed in the following table.

1-105 Rated Adhered Assembly – Fastened Insulation								
Zone 1' Fastening	Zone 1 Fastening (Tested)	Zone 2 Fastening (50% increase of Zone 1)	Zone 3 Fastening					
Use Zone 1 or alternate system meeting Zone 1' rating requirements	16 fasteners per 4'x8' board	24 fasteners per 4'x8' board	32 fasteners per 4'x8' board					

The plan view fastening for this example would appear as shown below. Zone 1' is not shown.



Adhered Systems Using Ribbon Applied Adhesives

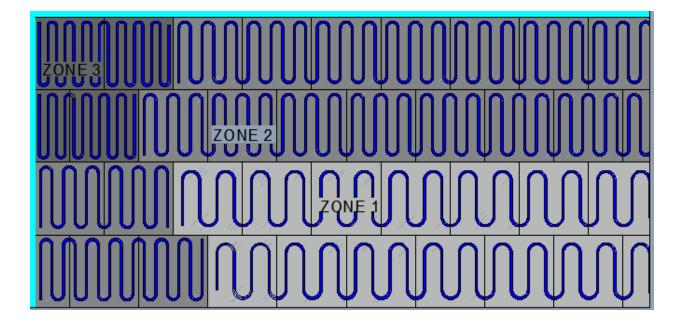
The method for prescriptively enhancing insulation attachment with ribbon applied adhesive on adhered systems has changed. The Zone 2 reduction in spacing between ribbons has changed from 60% (previously allowed) to 67% of the tested Zone 1 spacing. Likewise, the Zone 3 reduction of spacing between ribbons has changed from 40% to 50% of the Zone 1 spacing.

Ribbon Attached Insulation Example

A roofing assembly specified for use in a non-tropical cyclone-prone region achieves a 1-105 wind uplift rating using ribbons of adhesive spaced 12" o.c. The enhanced Zone ribbon spacing would be as detailed in the following table.

1-105 Rated Adhered Assembly – Adhesive Ribbons						
Zone 1 Spacing (Tested) Zone 2 Spacing (50% of Zone 1)						
Use Zone 1 or alternate system meeting Zone 1' rating requirements	12" o.c. Max.	8" o.c. Max.	6" o.c. Max.			

The plan view ribbon spacing for this example would appear as shown below. Zone 1' is not shown.



Non-Prescriptive Enhancements

requirement / FM rating for each roof Zone. As such, a system that meets the Zone 3 requirements may be installed over the entire roof, or multiple systems may be installed to meet the individual Zone 1', 1, 2 and 3 design pressures.
This document is intended for informational reference only and shall not be considered a replacement to the actual FM 1-29 publication. All FM-insured projects must be reviewed by the local FM Engineering office before beginning any roofing work.
Additional information can be obtained by logging on to https://www.roofnav.com to access the RoofNav number search, RoofNav Ratings Calculator, and all applicable Property Loss Prevention Data Sheets.
Copyright 2025 Versico
Versico is a Trademark of Versico
This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.
Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



DR-04

FM 1-29 Summary Update Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems

July 2025

This Design Reference document offers a summary of updates to the FM 1-29 Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet for adhered roofing systems announced by FM Global in February 2020.

Specifiers, Applicators or Building owners must access the FM website for other related information and contact the local FM office when working on a FM insured property. Enhancements mandated by FM Global for an FM insured property are not necessarily part of Versico's requirements for the issuance of the Versico warranty. When an inspection is performed by Versico, it is not to verify compliance with the FM requirements but to ensure Versico's minimum warranty requirements have been met.

An updated version of the FM 1-29 Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet was published in February 2020. Changes made to that document that affect mechanically fastened roofing systems include the following:

New designations for field, perimeter and corner areas. Now referred to as Zones 1, 2 and 3, respectively.

Addition of a new secondary interior field area designated as Zone 1' ("Zone 1 Prime").

Addition of a calculated, performance-based attachment enhancement method for Zones 2 and 3.

Modified prescriptive enhancement attachment requirements for Zones 2 and 3.

This Design Reference will focus on the 2020 FM 1-29 performance-based and prescriptive enhancement requirements for membrane attachment on mechanically fastened roofing systems. This includes linear induction-welded systems.

Performance-Based Enhancement

FM has added an option into 1-29 for the performance-based enhancement of Zones 2 and 3 for mechanically fastened membrane systems. The determination is based on the membrane width and the fastener spacing of the tested assembly chosen for Zone 1. The following example is offered for clarification.



Performance-Based Enhancement Option Example

The FM RoofNav Ratings Calculator was used to determine that an example building requires the following wind uplift ratings:

Zone 1'	Zone 1	Zone 2	Zone 3
90 psf (1-90)	120 psf (1-120)	150 psf (1-150)	210 psf (1-210)

Choose a roofing system that has been tested to meet or exceed the **Zone 1 rating** which for this example is a 12' wide membrane fastened 6" oc. The Zone 1' pressure is less than Zone 1 so the as-tested assembly can be used in Zone 1'. However, since the Zone 2 and Zone 3 pressures exceed the tested Zone 1 pressure (120 psf), the membrane width must be reduced (to increase the membrane fastening density) in these areas while maintaining the 6" oc fastener spacing. The calculations for Zones 2 and 3 are as follows.

Step 1: Determine the area of membrane secured by a single fastener for Zone 1:

- Fastener row spacing times the fastener spacing along the row;
 - 11.5 ft (12' sheet minus seam overlap) x 0.5 ft (6" oc fastener spacing) = 5.75 ft² (per fastener securement area)

Zone 2 Enhancement

Step 2: Determine the needed reduction in the area of membrane secured by a single fastener for Zone 2:

- o Zone 1 tested pressure *times* fastener securement area *divided by* Zone 2 pressure;
 - 120 psf x 5.75 ft² / 150 psf = 4.6 ft² per fastener

Step 3: Determine the reduction in fastener row spacing for Zone 2:

- o Zone 2 area of membrane secured by a single fastener divided by fastener spacing;
 - 4.6 ft² / 0.5 ft = 9.2 ft maximum row spacing with fasteners spaced 6" oc

Zone 3 Enhancement

Step 4: Determine the needed reduction in the area of membrane secured by a single fastener for Zone 3:

- o Zone 1 tested pressure times fastener securement area divided by Zone 3 pressure;
 - 120 psf x 5.75 ft² / 210 psf = 3.3 ft² per fastener

Step 5: Determine the reduction in fastener row spacing for Zone 3:

- o Zone 3 area of membrane secured by a single fastener divided by fastener spacing;
 - 3.3 ft² / 0.5 ft = 6.6 ft maximum row spacing with fasteners spaced 6" oc

The following table summarizes the performance-based example results calculated above.

Performance-Based Example Summary

Zone 1'	Zone 1 – Tested	Zone 2	Zone 3
Use Zone 1 or system passing 1-90	12' Sheets 11.5' Row Spacing 6" oc Fastener Spacing	9.2' Row Spacing 6" oc Fastener Spacing	6.6' Row Spacing 6" oc Fastener Spacing

Prescriptive Enhancement Option

The FM prescriptive enhancement option has always been available for mechanically fastened systems and is a simple way to determine the reduction in membrane sheet width / fastener row-to-row spacing for Zones 2 and 3. This method, like the performance-based method, is based on the testing results for Zone 1. The following table contains a summary of the prescriptive enhancement requirements.

Zone 1'	Zone 1 – Tested	Zone 2	Zone 3
Use Zone 1 or separately tested system	Tested Spacing	67% of Zone 1 Fastener Row-To-Row Spacing (60% previously)	50% of Zone 1 Fastener Row-To- Row Spacing (40% previously)

Prescriptive Enhancement Option Example

A FM Approved roofing system requires the use of a 12' wide membrane (11.5' oc fastener row spacing) with fasteners spaced 6" oc along the row. The following table identifies the prescriptive enhancement requirements.

Zone 1'	Zone 1 – Tested	Zone 2 (67%)	Zone 3 (50%)
Use Zone 1 or separately tested system	12' Sheets 11.5' Row Spacing 6" oc Fastener Spacing	7.7' Row Spacing 6" oc Fastener Spacing	5.75' Row Spacing 6" oc Fastener Spacing

In summary, either the performance-based enhancement or the prescriptive enhancement option can be used to comply with the FM 1-29 2020 update. Please refer to the FM Global publications for all the applicable requirements.

This document is intended for informational reference only and shall not be considered a replacement to the actual FM 1-29 publication. All FM-insured projects must be reviewed by the local FM Engineering office before beginning any roofing work.

Additional information can be obtained by logging on to https://www.roofnav.com to access the RoofNav number search, RoofNav Ratings Calculator, and all applicable Property Loss Prevention Data Sheets.

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico is a Trademark of Versico

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



DR-05

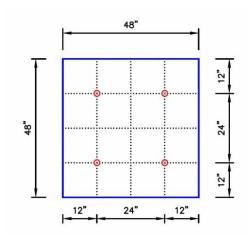
Insulation Fastening Patterns

July 2025

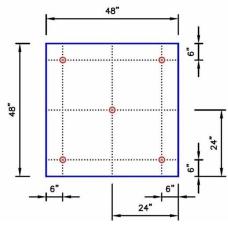
The information contained represents guidelines to address possible requirements as part of the building specification as listed under the Quality Insurance or Performance Article. Versico recommends that the building owner retain a design professional to verify that these guidelines are appropriate.

When enhanced insulation fastening is required as prescribed in Factory Mutual Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, ANSI/SPRI WD-1, or Miami-Dade County, the specifier may consider the enclosed insulation pattern securements. **NOTE:** All insulation and underlayments shown are the minimum thickness required for the established rating.

Insulation Patterns for boards 4' x 4' in size



4 Insulation Fasteners & Plates



5 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

Only FM 1-90 for:

2" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore or SecurShield

1/2" SecurShield HD Plus

5/8" DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime or Securock

5/8" DEXcell

5/8" DEXcell FA

5/8" DEXcell Cement Roof Board

5/8" DEXcell FA VSH

Only FM 1-90 for:

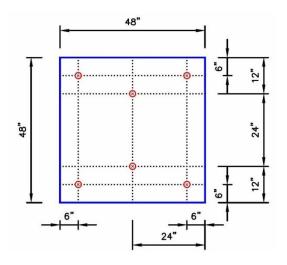
1/2" Securock

1/2" DEXcell

1/2" DEXcell FA

1-1/2" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore (base layer fastened only)





6 Insulation Fasteners & Plates



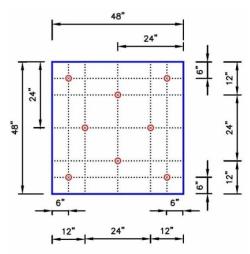
1/4" DensDeck Prime

FM 1-75 for:

1/4" Securock

1/4" DEXcell

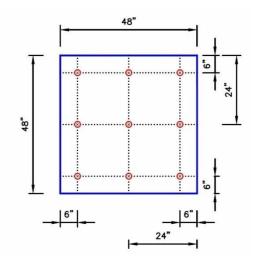
1/4" DEXcell FA



8 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

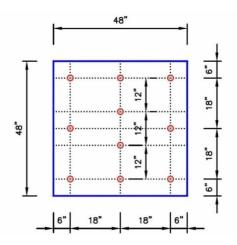
FM 1-90 for all except:

1" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore (recover only)



9 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

Fastening pattern should only be used when required by FM for perimeter or corner enhancement or required by Versico for issuance of extended wind speed warranty.



10 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

FM 1-150 for:

2" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore (EPDM, TPO and VersiFleece)

1/2" Securock (EPDM, TPO and VersiFleece)

FM 1-135 for:

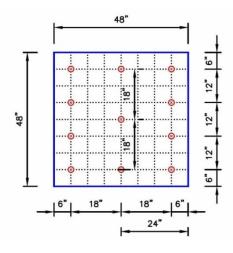
2" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore (PVC)

FM 1-105 for:

½" DensDeck Prime

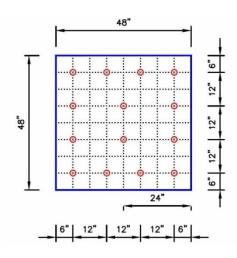
FM 1-90 for:

1-1/2" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore (Recover)



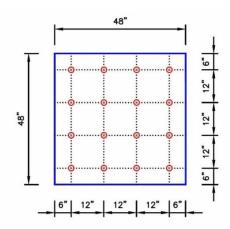
11 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

Fastening pattern should only be used when required by FM for perimeter or corner enhancement or required by Versico for issuance of extended wind speed warranty.



14 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

Fastening pattern should only be used when required by FM for perimeter or corner enhancement or required by Versico for issuance of extended wind speed warranty.



16 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

FM I-285 for:

1/2" DensDeck Prime (VersiFleece)

FM 1-225 for:

2" SecurShield

2" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore (VersiFleece)

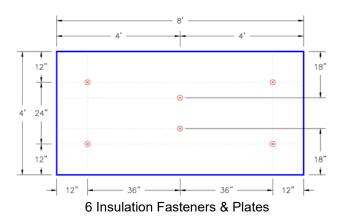
1/2" Securock

1/2" DEXcell, 1/2" DEXcell FA

FM 1-195 for:

2" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore (EPDM and TPO)

Insulation Patterns for boards 4' x 8' in size



FM 1-75 for:

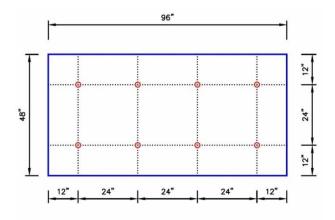
1/2" Securock (with InsulTite fasteners and SecurFAST Plates)

1/2" DEXcell or 1/2" DEXcell FA

FM 1-90 for:

5/8" Securock (with InsulTite fasteners and SecurFAST Plates)

5/8" DEXcell, 5/8" DEXcell FA, 5/8" DEXcell Cement Roof Board, or 5/8" DEXcell FA VSH



8 Insulation Fasteners & Plates



2" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore/Versicore NH/Versicore RL or SecurShield

1/2" SecurShield HD Plus

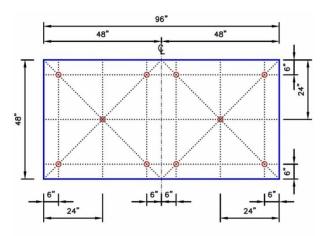
3/8" or 1/2" Securock (with InsulFAST fasteners and SecurFAST Plates)

1/2" DEXcell

1/2" DEXcell FA

5/8" DensDeck Prime, DensDeck StormX Prime or Securock

5/8" DEXcell, 5/8" DEXcell FA, 5/8" DEXcell Cement Roof Board, or 5/8" DEXcell FA VSH



10 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

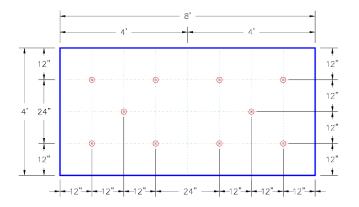
FM 1-90 for:

1/2" Securock

1-1/2" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore/Versicore NH/Versicore RL (base layer fastened only)

1/2" DEXcell

1/2" DEXcell FA



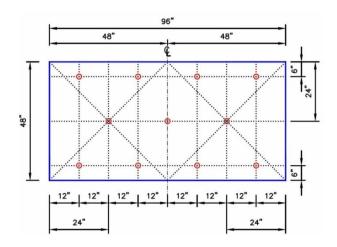
10 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

FM 1-90 for:

1/4" Securock (with InsulTite fasteners and SecurFAST Plates)

1/4" DEXcell, 1/4" DEXcell FA

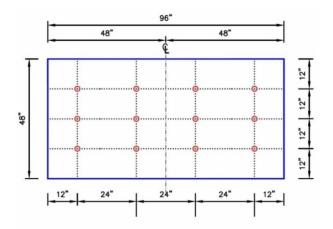
1/2" DensDeck Prime



11 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

FM 1-90 for:

1-1/2" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore/Versicore NH/Versicore RL



12 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

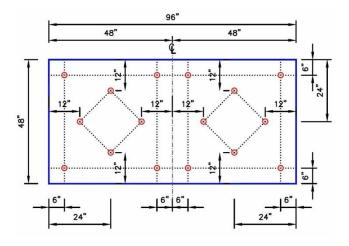


1/4" DensDeck Prime

FM 1-75 for:

1/4" Securock

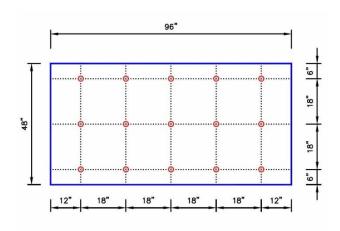
1/4" DEXcell, 1/4" DEXcell FA



16 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

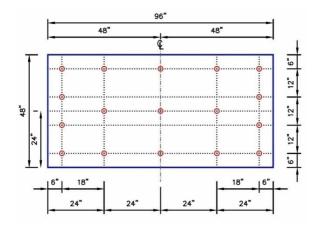
FM 1-90 for all except:

1" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore/Versicore NH/Versicore RL (Recover Only)



15 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

Fastening pattern should only be used when required by FM for perimeter or corner enhancement or required by Versico for issuance of extended wind speed warranty.



17 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

FM 1-105 for:

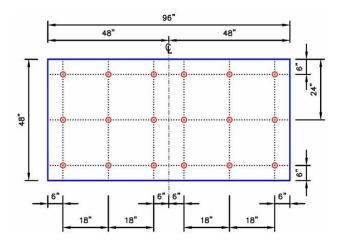
7/16" OSB (EPDM)

FM 1-150 for:

7/16" OSB (TPO and VersiFleece)

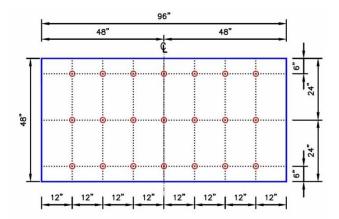
FM-120 for:

7/16" OSB (PVC)



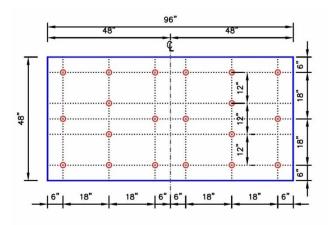
18 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

Fastening pattern should only be used when required by FM for perimeter or corner enhancement or required by Versico for issuance of extended wind speed warrantv.



21 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

Fastening pattern should only be used when required by FM for perimeter or corner enhancement or required by Versico for issuance of extended wind speed warranty.



20 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

FM 1-150 for:

1-1/2" VersiCore HD Composite

2" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore/Versicore NH/Versicore RL (EPDM, TPO and VersiFleece) VersiCore HD Composite RL

1/2" Securock (EPDM, TPO and VersiFleece)

FM 1-135 for:

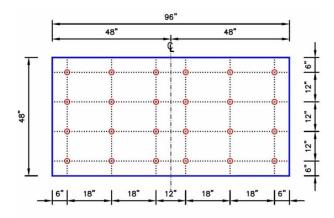
2" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore/Versicore NH/Versicore RL (PVC)

FM 1-105 for:

1/2" DensDeck Prime

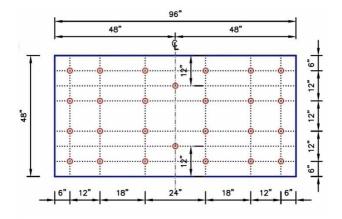
FM 1-90 for:

1" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore/Versicore NH/Versicore RL (Recover)



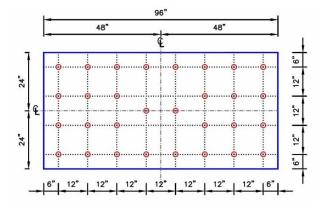
24 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

Fastening pattern should only be used when required by FM for perimeter or corner enhancement or required by Versico for issuance of extended wind speed warranty.



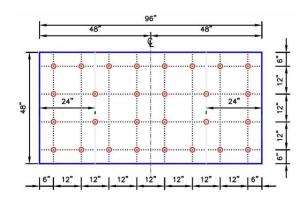
26 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

Fastening pattern should only be used when required by FM for perimeter or corner enhancement or required by Versico for issuance of extended wind speed warranty.



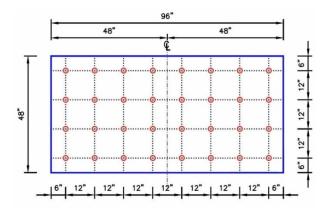
30 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

Fastening pattern should only be used when required by FM for perimeter or corner enhancement or required by Versico for issuance of extended wind speed warranty.



28 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

Fastening pattern should only be used when required by FM for perimeter or corner enhancement or required by Versico for issuance of extended wind speed warranty.



32 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

FM 1-225 for:

2" SecurShield

1/2" Securock

2" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore/Versicore NH/Versicore RL (VersiFleece)

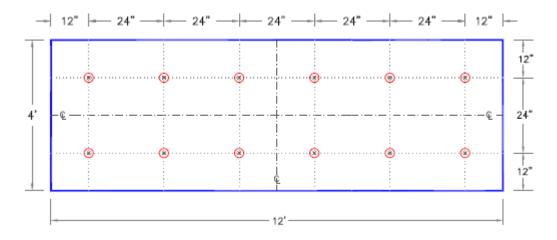
FM 1-195 for:

2" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore/Versicore NH/Versicore RL (EPDM and TPO)

FM 1-285 for:

1/2" DensDeck Prime (VersiFleece)

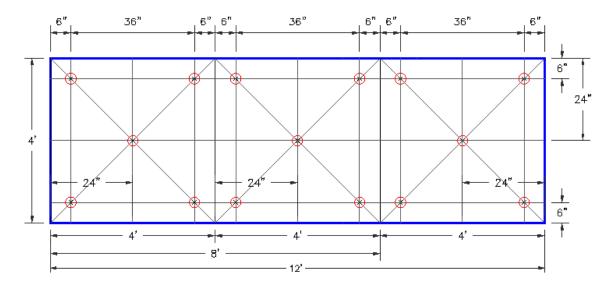
Insulation Patterns for boards 4' x 12' in size.



12 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

FM 1-90 for:

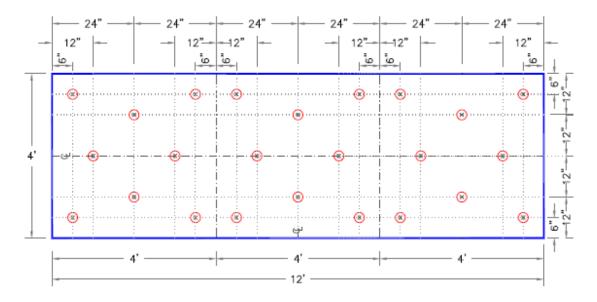
2" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore/Versicore NH/Versicore RL



15 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

FM 1-90 for:

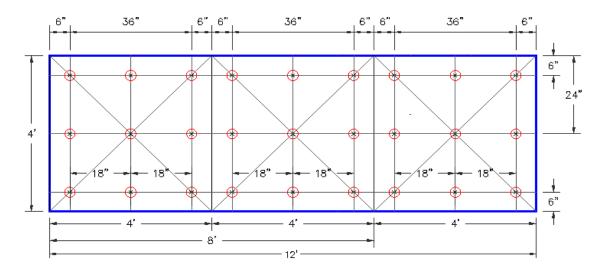
1-1/2" Polyiso HP-H/InsulBase/InsulBase NH/InsulBase RL (Base layer fastened only)



24 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

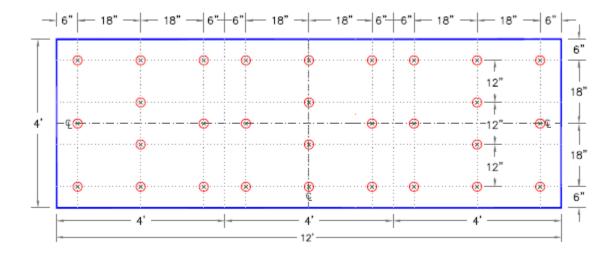
FM 1-90 for all except:

1" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore/Versicore NH/Versicore RL (Recover Only)



27 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

Fastening pattern should only be used when required by FM for perimeter or corner enhancement or required by Carlisle for issuance of extended wind speed warranty.



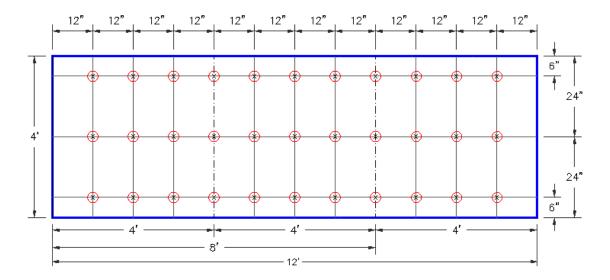
30 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

FM 1-150 for:

2" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore/Versicore NH/Versicore RL (EPDM, TPO and VersiFleece) VersiCore HD Composite RL

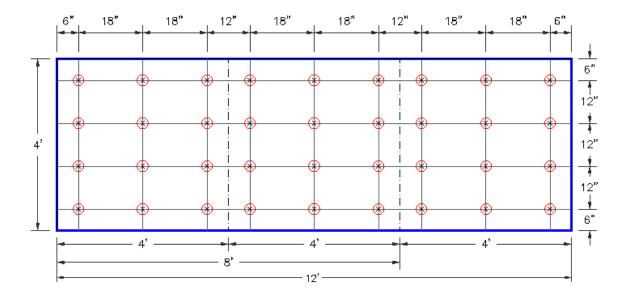
FM 1-135 for:

2" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore/Versicore NH/Versicore RL (PVC)



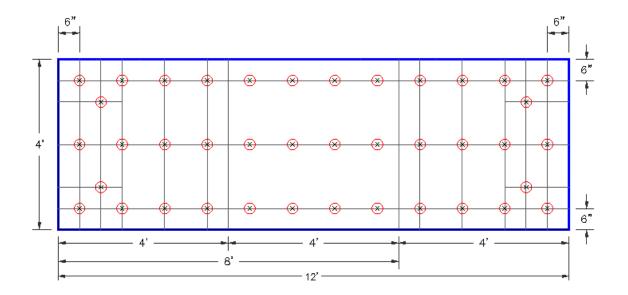
32 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

Fastening pattern should only be used when required by FM for perimeter or corner enhancement or required by Carlisle for issuance of extended wind speed warranty.



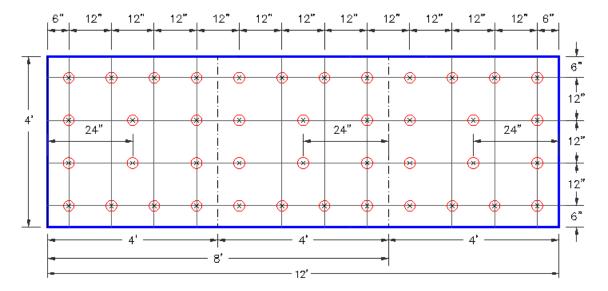
36 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

Fastening pattern should only be used when required by FM for perimeter or corner enhancement or required by Carlisle for issuance of extended wind speed warranty.



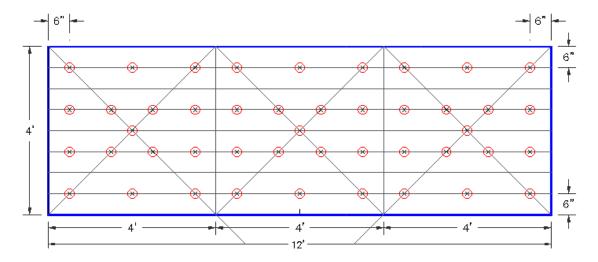
39 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

Fastening pattern should only be used when required by FM for perimeter or corner enhancement or required by Carlisle for issuance of extended wind speed warranty



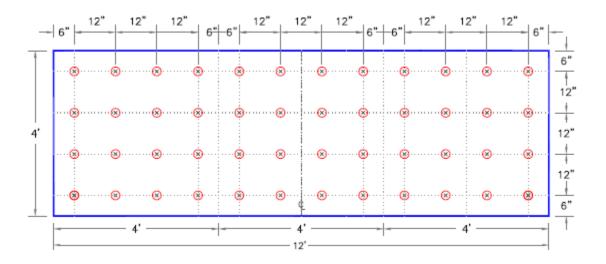
42 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

Fastening pattern should only be used when required by FM for perimeter or corner enhancement or required by Carlisle for issuance of extended wind speed warranty.



45 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

Fastening pattern should only be used when required by FM for perimeter or corner enhancement or required by Carlisle for issuance of extended wind speed warranty.



48 Insulation Fasteners & Plates

FM 1-225 for:

2" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore/Versicore NH/Versicore RL (VersiFleece)

FM 1-195 for:

2" Polyiso MP-H/Versicore / Versicore NH/Versicore RL (EPDM and TPO)

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico and VersiFleece are Trademarks of Versico

Securock is a Trademark of USG Corporation

DensDeck, DensDeck Prime and DensDeck StormX Prime are Trademarks of Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



DR-06

Withdrawal Resistance Criteria

July 2025

The information contained represents guidelines to address possible requirements as part of the building specification as listed under the Quality Assurance or Performance Article. Versico recommends that the building owner retain a design professional to verify that these guidelines are appropriate.

A. The following chart indicates the appropriate Versico Fastener for use with the referenced roof deck and includes the minimum pullout and fastener penetration requirements for membrane/insulation securement on Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems and for insulation attachment on Design "A" Adhered assemblies.

Deck Type	Minimum Pullout, in pounds	Approved Versico Fastener	Minimum Penetration
Steel, 22 gauge or heavier	425 (Mechanically Fastened) (1)	HPV, HPVX Fasteners	
Steel, 22 gauge of fleavier	360 (Adhered)	HPV, HPVX ASAP or InsulTite Fasteners	
Steel, less than 22 gauge	n 22 gauge 300 (Adhered Only) (2) HPV, HPVX ASAP or InsulTite Fasteners		
Lightweight Insulating 360		HPV, HPVX ASAP or InsulTite Fasteners (Adhered) HPV, HPVX Fasteners (Mechanically Fastened)	3/,"
Structural Concrete, rated 3,000 psi or greater	800	CD-10 or MP 14-10	
Wood Planks	360	HPV, HPVX ASAP or InsulTite Fasteners (Adhered) HPV, HPVX Fasteners (Mechanically Fastened)	1"
OSB Composite and Minimum 15/32" thick	210 (Mechanically Fastened)	HPV, HPVX Fasteners (Mechanically Fastened)	1"
Plywood (4)	210 (Adhered)	HPV or HPX Fastener (Adhered)	
Gypsum	300	Gyptec or Lite-Deck	1-1/2" (HP-NTB) 2" (Lite-Deck)
Cementitious Wood Fiber	300 (Mechanically Fastened) 225 (Adhered Only)	Gyptec or Lite-Deck (Adhered)	1-1/2"

- Withdrawal resistance testing may be conducted by an independent laboratory, fastener manufacturer or a representative of Versico on the following roof decks. The results of the pullout tests must be documented and submitted to Versico when the pullout results are less than listed on the previous chart.
 - 1. Fully Adhered Roofing Systems:
 - a. Cementitious wood fiber or gypsum decks GypTec or Lite-Deck (gypsum decks only) Fasteners.
 - b. Steel decks lighter than 22-gauge Versico HPV, HPVX, ASAP, InsulTite Fasteners.



Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems are not permitted over corrugated steel decks, regardless of gauge
Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems are not permitted over corrugated steel decks less than 22 gauge unless in conjunction with lightweight insulating concrete and acceptable pullouts are obtained using HPV fasteners.
Fasteners installed through the lightweight insulating concrete into the steel deck below.

^{7/16&}quot; OSB or 5/8" OSB and 15/32" 3-ply plywood or 15/32" 5-ply plywood.

c. Oriented strand board (OSB) decks (less than 5/8" thick) - Versico HPV, HPV-XL.

2. Mechanically Attached Roofing Systems:

- a. Cementitious wood fiber or gypsum decks GypTec Fastener
- Lightweight insulating concrete over steel decks lighter than 22 gauge Versico HPV or HPVX
 Fasteners. Fasteners must penetrate the steel deck below the lightweight concrete.
- c. Minimum 7/16" thick oriented strand board (OSB) decks Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners.
- d. Minimum 5/8" thick oriented strand board (OSB) decks Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners.
- e. Plywood decks less than 5/8" thick Versico HPV or HPVX Fasteners.
- 3. On all other acceptable roof decks, a withdrawal resistance test is strongly recommended.

C. Withdrawal Resistance Procedures

- 1. On retrofit projects, a core cutter shall be used to remove existing roofing material prior to conducting the withdrawal resistance test (even if the existing roofing membrane is specified to remain). Existing roofing materials will contribute to a higher, misleading pullout value.
- 2. The following minimum trial fastener samples must be installed and tested over the roof deck at each level:
 - a. For each roof level of 5,000 sq. ft. or less, conduct a minimum of 3 pullouts.
 - b. For each roof level greater than 5,000 sq. ft. and less than 20,000 sq. ft., conduct a minimum of 10 pullouts.
 - c. For each roof level greater than 20,000 sq. ft. and less than 50,000 sq. ft., conduct a minimum of 15 pullouts.
 - d. For each roof level greater than 50,000 sq. ft. and less than 100,000 sq. ft., conduct a minimum of 20 pullouts.
 - e. For each roof level greater than 100,000 sq. ft., conduct a minimum of 1 pullout per each 5,000 sq. ft.

Note: On projects with multiple roof levels, when pullouts are conducted on the main roof level, smaller canopies, overhangs, penthouses, etc., of 1,000 square feet or less will not require pullout tests providing these areas consist of the same decking material as the main roof level.

3. The trial fastener installations should be tested in various locations of the roof deck including roof corners and perimeters (areas parallel to the edge of the roof with a width which is 0.4 times the building height). Designate the test locations on a roof plan and include with the submittals to Versico, when requested.

For building height \leq 60 ft: .4 x the building height or .1 x the width (whichever is less), but not less than 4% the width.

For buildings > 60 ft: .1 x the width

Corner	Perimeter	Corner
Perimeter	Field	Perimeter
Corner	Perimeter	Corner

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico and the Versico logo are Trademarks of Versico

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



DR-07

CRRC / LEED Information

July 2025

The table below illustrates membrane properties as they pertain to reflectivity, emittance, recyclability and test methods. The data can be referenced when compliance with CRRC standards and LEED pre-requisites are required. Other LEED compliant information could be obtained by contacting Versico or by consulting <u>www.versico.com</u>. Additional LEED information is contained in various Technical Data Bulletin.

VersiGard (white) EPDM Membranes - VersiWeld TPO Membranes (White/Tan/Gray)

Physical Property	Test Method	VersiGard White	VersiWeld	VersiWeld	VersiWeld
Membrane Color		White	White	Tan	Gray
CRRC – Initial solar reflectance	ASTM C1549	0.76	0.79	0.71	0.46
CRRC – Solar reflectance after 3 years (uncleaned)	ASTM C1549	0.64	0.70	0.64	0.43
CRRC – Initial thermal emittance	ASTM C1371	0.90	0.90	0.86	0.89
CRRC – Thermal emittance after 3 years (uncleaned)	ASTM C1371	0.87	0.86	0.87	0.88
LEED – Thermal emittance	ASTM E408	0.90	0.90	0.86	0.89
Solar Reflective Index (SRI) - Initial	ASTM E1980	94	99	86	53
Solar Reflective Index (SRI) – 3 YR	ASTM E1980	77	85	77	48
LEED – Pre-consumer recycled content	-	0%	10%	10%	10%
LEED – Post-consumer recycled content	-	0%	0%	0%	0%
LEED – Manufacturing location	-	Carlisle, PA or Greenville, IL	Senatobia, MS or Tooele, UT	Senatobia, MS or Tooele, UT	Senatobia, MS or Tooele, UT

Note: VersiGard (Black) Membrane: SRI 7; Pre-consumer recycled content 0%; Post-consumer recycled content 3%; Manufacturing Location Carlisle, PA and Greenville, IL.



VersiFlex PVC/KEE HP Membranes (White/Tan/Gray)

Physical Property	Test Method	VersiFlex	VersiFlex	VersiFlex	VersiFlex KEE HP	VersiFlex KEE HP	VersiFlex KEE HP
Membrane Color		White	Tan	Gray	White	Tan	Gray
CRRC – Initial solar reflectance	ASTM C1549	0.86	0.72	0.59	0.87	0.74	0.58
CRRC – Solar reflectance after 3 years (uncleaned)	ASTM C1549	0.63	0.60*	0.49*	0.71*	0.63*	0.50*
CRRC – Initial thermal emittance	ASTM C1371	0.89	0.87	0.89	0.89	0.88	0.88
CRRC – Thermal emittance after 3 years (uncleaned)	ASTM C1371	0.87	0.86*	0.86*	0.87*	0.84*	0.84*
LEED – Thermal emittance	ASTM E408	0.89	0.87	0.89	0.89	0.88	0.88
Solar Reflective Index (SRI) - Initial	ASTM E1980	108	88	70	110	90	69
Solar Reflective Index (SRI) – 3 YR	ASTM E1980	75	71*	56*	87*	71*	56*
LEED – Pre- consumer recycled content	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%
LEED – Post- consumer recycled content	-	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
LEED – Manufacturing location	-	Greenville, IL	Greenville, IL	Greenville, IL	Greenville, IL	Greenville, IL	Greenville, IL

^{*} CRRC Rapid Ratings: These are interim laboratory-aged values that simulate weathered values. These values will be replaced with the measured three-year aged values upon completion of the weathering process. SRI values calculated using Rapid Ratings may change once the aged rating replaces the interim rating.

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico, VersiGard, VersiWeld and VersiFlex are trademarks of Versico

This Design Reference represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information that has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico Warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



DR-08

Wood Nailers and Securement Criteria (Factory Mutual Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49)

July 2025

The information contained represents guidelines to address possible requirements as part of the building specification as listed under the Quality Assurance or Performance Article. Versico recommends that the building owner retain a design professional to verify that these guidelines are appropriate.

One of the most often overlooked details on a roofing system is the attachment method for wood nailers at the perimeter of the roof. Factory Mutual Global (FMG) publishes design recommendations for the attachment of wood nailers to various substrates and for the attachment of perimeter flashing details to wood nailers. This information is contained in Factory Mutual's Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49. In accordance with that Data Sheet, the information listed below should be referenced when selecting an appropriate perimeter attachment method.

General Criteria

A **horizontal wood nailer** is used to provide an effective substrate for some installation details and for other roof accessories. In addition, it is used to provide solid protection for the edge of the membrane underlayment. Minimum thickness of the nailer must be such that the top of the nailer is flush with the top of the membrane underlayment.

- 1. The width of the nailers must exceed the width of the metal flange of edgings, scuppers, etc.
- 2. When treated lumber is specified, it is recommended that only lumber that has been pressure treated with salt preservatives be specified. Lumber treated with any of the wood preservatives such as, Creosote, Pentachlorophenol, Copper Naphthenate and Copper 8-quinolinolate will adversely affect the membrane when in direct contact and are, therefore, unacceptable.
 - If non-treated lumber is to be specified, it must be stored to protect from moisture sources. A seal should be provided between the non-treated lumber and a concrete or gypsum substrate (similar to a sill sealer).
- Methods used to fasten the nailer vary with building conditions; however, it is essential that secure attachment of durable stock be accomplished. Factory Mutual Loss Prevention Data Bulletin 1-49 (Perimeter Flashing) contains options for the spacing and sizing of fasteners based on the project wind zone.
- 4. Wood nailers are not covered by the Versico warranty.
- Wood nailers that are anchored to steel, wood or masonry decking should not be less than 2" X 6" nominal (minimum1-1/2" X 5-1/2").
- Wood nailers should be Douglas Fir, Southern Yellow Pine or of wood having similar decay resistant properties.



Attachment to Masonry Walls

When fastening to a masonry wall, a 1/2 inch diameter anchor bolt is placed 48 inches on center at an 8 inch minimum depth (12 inches minimum when masonry walls are composed of lightweight aggregate or cinder) as shown in **Figure 1**. Each anchor bolt is positioned (staggered if the wood nailer is wider than 6 inches) in a block core or air space and tightly filled with concrete to the depth of the bolt.

Note: Plastic parts must not be used with masonry anchors.

FMG has specific requirements concerning filling of cores or voids in the top course of cinder blocks.

For example:

Projects requiring 75-psf or 90-psf ratings - fill the entire top course.

Projects requiring 60-psf ratings - fill only required where anchor bolts are positioned (48 inches on center in the field, 24 inches on center at roof corners).

At outside corners, the fastening density must be increased within the first 8 feet in each direction by positioning anchor bolts 24 inches on center.

An alternate method may be used by installing 3/8 inch diameter anchor bolts spaced 32 inches apart. For outside corners, bolts are fastened 16 inches apart, 8 feet from each side of the corner. If additional wood nailers are needed, refer to **Figure 5** for attachment of additional wood nailers.

Attachment to Steel and Wood Decking

- Penetration of the fasteners should be to the <u>top flutes only</u>. The fasteners must be staggered as shown in **Figure 2**.
- The staggered fastening pattern should be increased within 8 feet from outside corners as shown in **Figure 3A**.
- If the perimeter nailer is to be secured to a steel angle, anchor bolts must be positioned at 48 inch centers as show in **Figure 4**.
- On wood decks, the staggered fastening pattern with galvanized steel screws should be utilized as shown in Figure 2.

Caution: Attention should be paid to the FMG requirement which calls for galvanized steel washers (minimum 5/8 inch outside diameter) to be used in conjunction with galvanized screws. This requirement is not recognized in most cases and most often forgotten.

Attachment of Additional Wood Nailers

- When additional wood nailers are required, they must be attached with galvanized nails or lag screws that penetrate into the bottom nailer at 1-1/4 inches using a staggered fastening pattern in two rows at 24 inches apart as shown in **Figure 5**.
- The increased fastening density within 8 feet from outside corners is still required and must comply with Figure 3.
- The Data Sheet also contains important information pertaining to attachment of metal fascia/edging especially for those edgings which are shop fabricated.
- Even though not emphasized in the Data Sheet, contractors should examine or question existing conditions to determine if existing wood nailers are attached in compliance with the above criteria. If not, existing wood

nailers should be refastened using one of these options and additional wood nailers must be secured following **Figure 5**.

Projects where Factory Mutual is the insurance underwriter should be reviewed by the local Factory Mutual office for specific criteria.

Since wood nailers are not considered part of the Versico Membrane System Warranty, they are not addressed in depth in the Versico specifications nor inspected by the Versico Field Service Representative. Wood nailers, however, play a major role in the performance of the roofing system and contribute to the wind uplift resistance of the roof edge which is the first line of defense during wind storms.

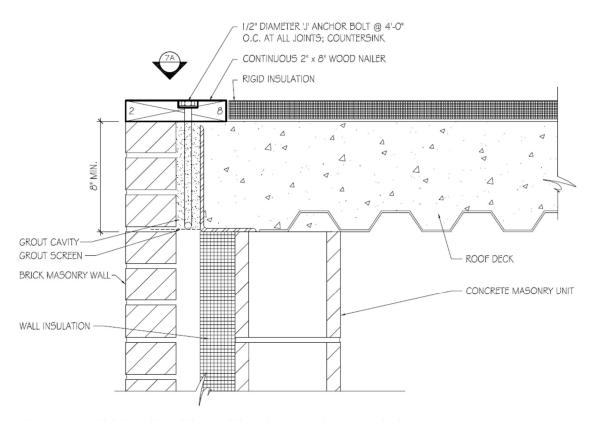


FIGURE I - ROOF EDGE WOOD BLOCKING - ANCHOR BOLT SECUREMENT

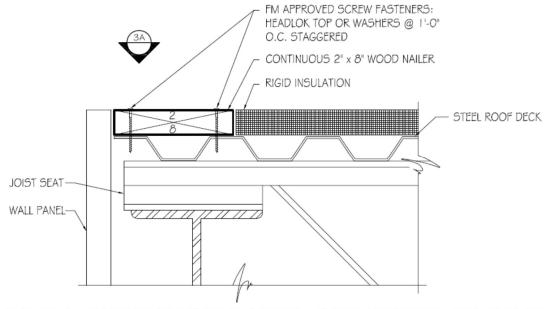


FIGURE 2 - ROOF EDGE WOOD BLOCKING - SCREW FASTENER ANCHORAGE

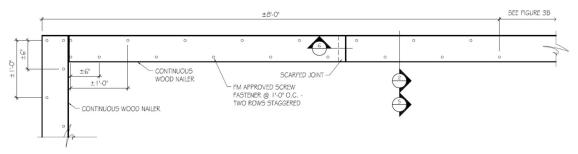


FIGURE 3A - WOOD BLOCKING CORNER ANCHORAGE 8'-0" FROM CORNER

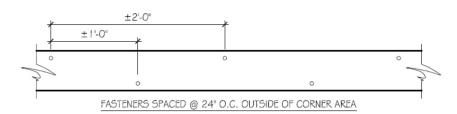


FIGURE 3B - TYPICAL ROOF EDGE WOOD BLOCKING - SCREW FASTENER ANCHORAGE

NOTES:

- 1. 3/4" Ø ANCHOR BOLTS @ 48" O.C.
- 2. AT 8'-0" CORNERS: FASTENING DOUBLED (24" O.C. MAX)

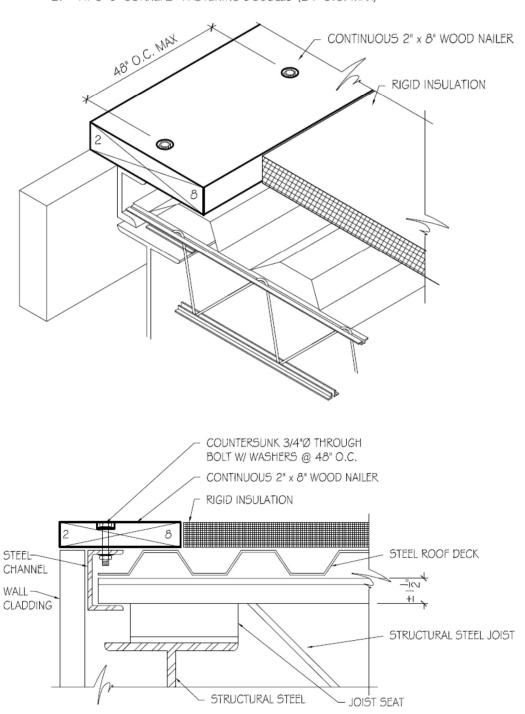
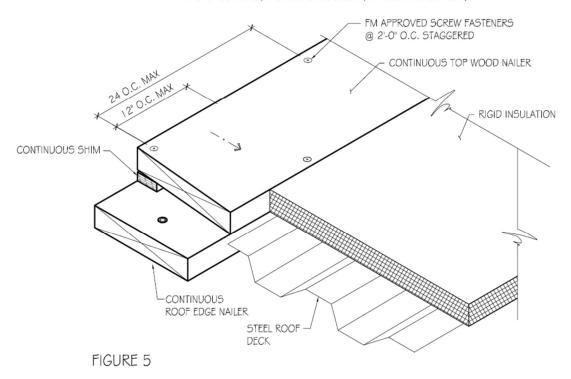


FIGURE 4 - ROOF EDGE WOOD BLOCKING - THROUGH BOLT ANCHORS

NOTES:

1. AT 8'-0" CORNERS, FASTENERS DOUBLED (12" O.C. IN EACH ROW).



STEEL WOOD DECK SCREW FASTENERS AS FOLLOWS:

- 2 x 4 2 SCREW FASTENERS
 2 X 6 3 SCREW FASTENERS
 2 X 8 4 SCREW FASTENERS

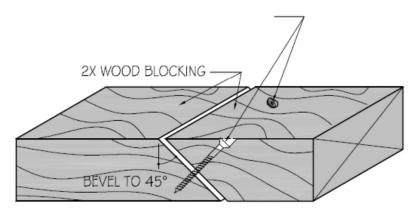


FIGURE 6 - MITERED WOOD JOINT DETAIL

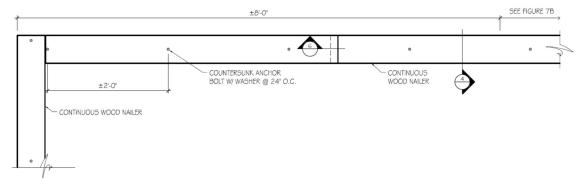


FIGURE 7A - ROOF EDGE WOOD BLOCKING @ CORNER - THROUGH BOLT ANCHORAGE 8'-0" FROM CORNER

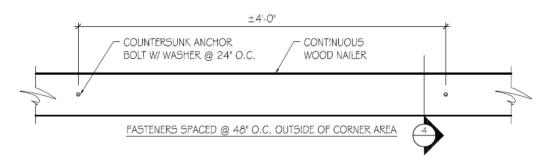


FIGURE 7B - TYPICAL ROOF EDGE WOOD BLOCKING - THROUGH BOLT ANCHORAGE

Copyright 2025 Versico Versico is a Trademark of Versico This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available. Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



DR-09

Considerations for Hail Design

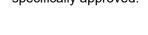
July 2025

The information contained represents guidelines to address possible requirements as part of the building specification as listed under the Quality Assurance or Performance Article. Versico recommends that the building owner retain a design professional to verify that these guidelines are appropriate.

The map below (Figure 1) depicts areas of the United States that are more prone to hail storms. In areas of potential hail, the use of a thicker roofing membrane is recommended to provide greater puncture resistance.

- 1. VersiFleece 115 or thicker VersiFleece membranes are recommended for areas prone to large hail.
- 2. Large hail areas may also warrant the use of thicker conventional EPDM, TPO, PVC or KEE HP membrane in conjunction with a rigid membrane underlayment/cover board.
- 3. To eliminate possible damage of membranes, the substrate below the membrane should be adhered. Insulation fasteners and plates are not recommended for use directly beneath the membrane (except where used for membrane securement).

4. The use PVC membrane is not recommended in Hail Zones greater than 1 inch in diameter, unless specifically approved.



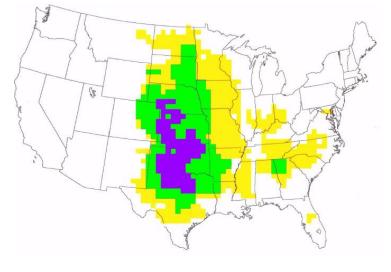
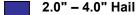


Fig. 1 - U.S. Hail Zone Map

0.5" - 1.0" Hail

1.0" – 2.0" Hail





Warranty

- A. A warranty covering leaks caused by hail, maximum 1" diameter with VersiFleece 100 (TPO) or 105-mil (PVC) membrane and maximum 2" diameter with VersiFleece 115-mil (TPO) or 135-mil (PVC) and maximum 3" diameter 135-mil (TPO) membrane, can be issued. Contact Versico for specific information. An additional 1" of hail coverage is available when Flexible DASH adhesive in full coverage or extrusions at 4" on center is utilized with TPO or PVC KEE HP VersiFleece
- B. On projects utilizing VersiFleece 115 membrane, a 5, 10, 15, or 20-year warranty with limited coverage for accidental punctures (up to 16 man-hours per year) is available.
- C. On projects utilizing VersiFleece 135 membrane, a 5, 10, 15, 20, 25 or 30-year warranty with limited coverage for accidental punctures (up to 32 man-hours per year) is available for an additional charge.

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico and VersiFleece are Trademarks of Versico

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



DR-12 Metal Edging

July 2025

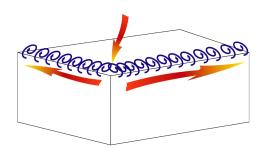
The information contained represents guidelines to address possible requirements as part of the building specification as listed under the Quality Assurance or Performance Article. Versico recommends that the building owner retain a design professional to verify that these guidelines are appropriate.

Pre-Manufactured vs. Shop Fabricated Metal

Introductions

The devastation caused by major hurricanes in Florida as well as the destruction of New Orleans and a portion of the Gulf Coast from Hurricanes Katrina and Rita serve as important reminders of the importance of a strong, impermeable roofing system.

Understandably, the roof edge is one of the more important components of a roofing system. Metal roof edging has a far greater function than merely providing an aesthetic trim at the top of the building - it is a critical component that holds the roofing membrane in place.



Typical Vortex Patterns on Rooftop Approaching at Corner

- Red Arrows positive wind pressures acting on the building
- Blue Swirls negative pressures created by the wind pressure forcing the materials on the edge in an upward and outward direction

Drawings courtesy of W. P. Hickman Company



Wind

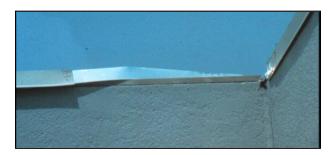
The diagram illustrates the wind uplift patterns on a coping and how it moves over and under the coping.



Wind Damage Investigation

The Roofing Industry Committee on Weather Issues (RICOWI) found roof edges to be number 2 out of a list of 20 roofing issues that needed improvement. In 2006 they released a study that analyzed the 2004 Florida hurricanes (Hurricanes Charley and Ivan). The report found that most of the damage to roofs was caused by failure at the roof perimeter, further confirming the importance of **properly specified and installed roof edge systems**.







Another key finding from the study included discovery of cleat gauges that were less than those recommended by FM Global 1-49 and ANSI/SPRI ES-1. The committee also found that 95 percent of roof failures were caused by poor workmanship and substituted materials.

Factory Mutual Global (**FMG**) and others have found that over 80% of all roof failures can be attributed directly to failure of the roof edge. It is clear that specifying and installing a roof edge that holds the roof membrane in place as well as looks good is critical to the performance of a building's roof system.

Pre-Manufactured Edging

The performance of pre-manufactured roof edge systems is generally well recognized. Most of these systems are engineered with covers, which tightly snap onto cleats or chairs with pre-punched, slotted fastening holes that assure proper attachment to the roof edge while still allowing for thermal movement. Most of the pre-manufactured systems are tested per ANSI/SPRI ES-1 criteria (now part of the International Building Code) to assure that they resist the calculated wind loads for the project on which they will be used. Additionally, many pre-manufactured roof edge systems are also tested and approved by Factory Mutual Global to further assure their performance.

ES-1

Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems

In 1998 SPRI (Single Ply Roofing Industry, a roofing industry trade association) developed a series of three tests for judging the quality and durability of fascia and coping systems under the **ES-1**, an edge standard for low-slope roofs. The **ES-1** was developed to aid architects, specifiers, and other roofing professionals in ensuring that a quality roof edge is specified and installed.

ES-1 was accepted by the American National Standard Institute (ANSI) as a standard and in 2002 the IBC (International Building Code) included the **ES-1** guidelines into their code. With its inclusion with in the 2003 IBC, **ES-1** has now become building code and a majority of the United States has adopted some version of the IBC. Delaware, Missouri and Nebraska have adopted versions of IBC but may on a Local Government level, refer to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) in those states.

So designing a roof edge system that meets **ANSI/SPRI ES-1** Wind Design Standard is not just a good idea; it is the law in many states.

The main reason for the development of **ES-1** was to improve the longevity and safety of low-slope commercial roofs, to protect the building owner's investment by reducing the risk of edge failure, and consequentially roof failure. Basically, **ES-1** provides formulas for calculating the wind load on edges of low-slope roofs and prescribes methodology for testing and evaluating the ability of edge systems to withstand those loads; as a result this ensures wind resistance and long-term performance.

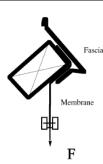
The **ANSI/SPRI ES-1** standard is comprised of three pull-off tests (two tests for fascia and one test for coping) and they are based on the American Society of Civil Engineers' document ASCE-7/02 – *Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures*.

- Test Method RE-1 measures how well the edge secures the perimeter on ballasted and mechanically attached membranes.
- **Test Method ES-2** is a pull-off test for the metal edge flashing. It tests for wind load on the face dimension of the flashing system.
- Test Method ES-3 tests the strength of the metal coping cap to assure it meets or exceeds calculated design
 wind pressure. It tests wind load on both the top and back leg dimensions.

How the test is performed – The tests use a pull/release and pull/release method rather than one continuous pull. This allows for a realistic simulation of wind, which acts on a building in periodic gusts rather than one long, continuous gust.

Roof Edge Test RE-1

- A static test with a 100 lb. load every foot
- The membrane is pulled at a 45° angle to the roof deck to simulate a billowing membrane
- The termination must withstand a minimum force of 100 lbs./foot
- Failure is defined as any event that allows the membrane to come free of the edge termination or the termination to come free.

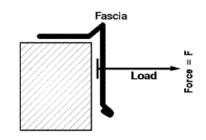


Roof Edge Test RE-2

- Determines the maximum load at failure
- Failure is the loss of securement of any component of the roof edge system.

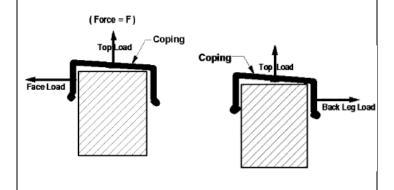
Fascia Blow-Off Test Set Schematic

(Force at Failure x Face Area = Blow-off Resistance)



Roof Edge Test RE-3

- Simultaneously tests the vertical and horizontal wind gust load coefficient
- Failure is the loss of securement of any component of the roof edge system.



ES-1 / FM Compliance

Versico supplies a wide range of metal fascia systems which meet the referenced design guidelines and carry FM Class 1-90 approval. Versico's metal edging is also covered by the Versico Membrane System Warranty.

Versico Metal Edging				
Product – OLD	NEW	Туре	FM Approval	ES-1 Compliant
VersiTrim 300 Coping	VersiTrim CF Coping	Coping	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 3000 Fascia	VersiTrim CF Snap-On Fascia	Fascia	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 200 Coping	VersiTrim Coping	Coping	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 200 Fascia	VersiTrim Snap-On Canted Fascia	Fascia	Yes	Yes
VesiTrim System 200 Fascia	VersiTrim Crimp-On Canted Fascia	Fascia	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 2000 Fascia	VersiTrim EX Snap-On Fascia	Fascia	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 2000 Canted Fascia	VersiTrim EX Canted Fascia	Canted Fascia	Yes	Yes
Versico One Fascia	VersiTrim One Fascia	Fascia	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 200 Gravel Stop	VersiTrim Gravel Stop	Edging	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 200 Gold Coping	VersiTrim Gold Coping	Coping	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim One Coping	VersiTrim One Coping	Coping	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 200 Continuous Cleat Coping	VersiTrim Continuous Cleat Coping	Coping	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 2000 Drip Edge	VersiTrim EX Drip Edge	Edging	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 200 TPO Coated Drip Edge	VersiTrim TPO Coated Drip Edge	Edging	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 200 PVC Coated Drip Edge	VersiTrim PVC Coated Drip Edge	Edging	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 200 TPO Skirted Drip Edge	VersiTrim TPO Skirted Drip Edge	Edging	Yes	Yes
VersiTrim 200 PVC Skirted Drip Edge	VersiTrim PVC Skirted Drip Edge	Edging	Yes	Yes

Shop Fabricated Metal

One of the leading causes of wind related disturbances is improperly designed, manufactured or installed metal fascia systems. All too frequently, shop fabricated metal accessories do not meet industry recognized standards.

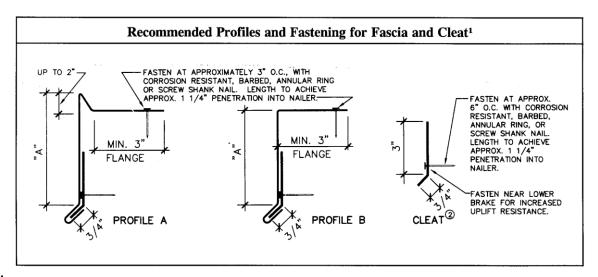
Countless studies, many initiated by hurricanes, have pointed to metal edge components as a major contributor to roof failures. These components are vulnerable since the building edge is first hit, with winds and uplift pressures are always greatest at perimeters and especially roof corners.

When metal edging or coping is to be installed (particularly when shop fabricated), it is strongly advised that the design conforms with the Factory Mutual recommendations identified in Loss Prevention Data Bulletin 1-49 and with SMACNA (Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Association) specifications. To ensure such compliance, specify FM 1-90 approved metal edge systems and request certification from the manufacturer.

Guide for Sheet Metal Fascia Edges

(Reprinted from the NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing - 2014)

Recommended Minimum Gauges for Fascia and Cleat ¹				
Exposed Face Without Brakes "A" Dimension	Aluminum Alloy (3003- H14)	Galvanized or Coated (G60 & G90) Steel	Stainless Steel (302 & 304)	Cleat ²
Up to 3" Face	.032"	24 ga.	26 ga.	Same gauge as fascia metal
3" to 6" Face	.040"	24 ga.	24 ga.	One gauge heavier than fascia metal
6" to 8" Face	.040"	24 ga.	24 ga.	One gauge heavier than fascia metal
8" to 10" Face	.050"	22 ga.	22 ga.	One gauge heavier than fascia metal
More than 10" Face	Add brakes to stiffen or use two-piece face	Add brakes to stiffen or use two-piece face	Add brakes to stiffen or use two-piece face	One gauge heavier than fascia metal



Notes:

- 1. Consideration must be given to wind zone and local conditions in regard to the selection of metal gauge, profile, and fastening schedule. Severe conditions or code and regulatory bodies may require more conservative designs. When using the above table, additional items should be considered, such as fastening pattern.
- 2. All cleats shall be continuous with lengths not to exceed 12 feet. Allow a 1/4" gap between pieces. Joints in cleat should not coincide with joints in fascia metal.
- 3. The securement of perimeter wood nailers, play an equally important role in the overall performance of metal fascias systems. Design Criteria for the attachment of wood nailers and associated metal edge components are also identified in the FM 1-49 Bulletin.

Why Specify Pre-Manufactured Roof Edges? Top 10 Reasons

Listed below are the top 10 reasons to specify Pre-Manufactured Metal Edge Systems versus Shop Fabricated Metal:

Pre-Manufactured	Shop Fabricated		
Known high quality that is consistent each time and available nationwide	Unknown, possibly poor quality, that will vary by contractor and location		
Snap-on details with no exposed fasteners for a clean look without leaks	Exposed fasteners that can rust, leak, and prohibit required thermal movement		
Pre-punched slotted fastener holes to assure proper fastener location and to allow for thermal movement	Fasteners driven through the roof edge in the field may be spaced improperly and do not allow for thermal movement as required		
Concealed internal splice plates for smooth, maintenance free joints	Frequently use exterior "band aid" splices that are unsightly and require maintenance		
Factory fabricated and finished miters, end caps, and accessories provide clean, professional appearance	Miters, end caps, and accessories are field fabricated; often yielding a cobbled together appearance		
Radius sections are welded to fit the project's actual conditions providing a smooth, finished look	Segmented straight lengths, or riveted or seamed radius, give a rough, unprofessional appearance		
ANSI/SPRI ES-1 tested for wind resistance per International Construction Code as is now required in many States	No testing and may not meet local building codes		
Independently tested and granted a FM approval rating by the Factory Mutual Insurance Company	No testing or FM approval		
Included as part of the Roofing System Warranty with coverage up to 30 years and peak gust wind speed coverage up to 120 mph	Little or no warranty protection provided by companies with varying, unknown levels of experience		
Factory finishes that incorporate Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000 baked-on architectural paint to provide a finish that is warranted for up to 20 years	Field painted edge metal is often not properly prepared to assure good paint adhesion; also, many paints will not hold up to extreme UV exposure which can result in fading and chalking over time		

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico and VersiTrim are Trademarks of Versico

Kynar is a Trademark of Arkema Inc.

This specification represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, specifiers and Versico authorized roofing contractors should consult Versico or their Versico Independent Sales Representative for any information, which has subsequently been made available.

Review the appropriate Versico warranty for specific warranty coverage, terms, conditions and limitations.



Traditional

Roof Garden Roofing System

TABLE OF CONTENTS

July 2025

PART	ΓI - General	Page
1.01	Description	3
1.02	General Design Considerations	4
1.03	Quality Assurance	5
1.04	Submittals	
1.05	Warranty	
	TABLE I – Roof Garden System Warranty Options	
1.06	Job Conditions	8
1.07	Product Delivery, Storage and Handling	9
PART	Γ II – Products	
2.01	General	9
2.02	Membrane/Related Products	9
2.03	Versico Roof Garden Components	
2.04	Other Non-Versico Products	12
PART	Γ III – Execution	
3.01	General	12
3.02	Roof Deck Criteria	12
3.03	Substrate Preparation	13
3.04	Waterproofing Installation	
3.05	Roof Garden Installation	
	A. Prior to Installation of Roof Garden Components	
	B. Shallow (Extensive) Roof Garden Installation	
	C. Medium (Semi-Intensive) Roof Garden Installation	17
	D. Deep (Intensive) Roof Garden Installation	
3.06	Night Seal	
3.07	After Installation of Roof Garden Components	20
ATTA	ACHMENTS	
"Attac	chment I" Roof Garden Care & Maintenance Requirements	21
Install	lation Details	29



This page intentionally left blank.

Traditional

Roof Garden Roofing System

July 2025

The information contained in this generic specification represents a part of Versico's requirements for obtaining a roofing systems warranty. Construction materials and practices, building siting and operation, climatic conditions, and other site-specific factors will have an impact on the performance of the roofing system. Versico recommends that the building owner retain a design professional to determine appropriate design measures to be taken in order to address these factors.

This section is to serve as criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico's Roof Garden Roofing System. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the roof system mentioned herein are also included in the Design Reference Section and also listed in the form of a Specification Supplement. Specifiers and Authorized Contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

A Warranty Table has been included in Paragraph 1.05 citing various requirements by which specific warranty coverage can be obtained.

PART I - GENERAL

1.01 Description

A. The **Versico Roof Garden System** incorporates an adhered membrane waterproofing system with one of three types of Roof Garden Assemblies installed above the membrane.

The membranes include EPDM, TPO, PVC, KEE HP, VersiFleece (TPO, PVC or KEE HP) or VersiFleece AC TPO products and are installed over a structural concrete deck (VersiFleece or VersiFleece AC Only) or tapered insulation and cover board.

The Roof Garden Assemblies utilize various components including Root Barrier, Polystyrene Insulation, MiraDRAIN[®] G4 Drainage Composite, Versico Growth Media and Versico Vegetation. These components are installed above the membrane dependent on desired planting schedule, allowable loads and the climatic region of the project.

As an alternative to the traditional, planted-in-place Roof Garden System, Versico offers the modular Green Grid tray and Hydropack modules, which incorporate a protection fabric and pre-planted modules over the adhered waterproofing system. Refer to Modular Tray Roof Garden System Specification for further information regarding modular systems.

NOTE: Access to water on the roof is required for this system and temporary or permanent irrigation is recommended.

NOTE: Exotic plants (plants other than sedums or groundcovers) and/or plants not supplied through Versico do not qualify for vegetation warranties.

B. Roof Garden Assemblies

1. Shallow (Extensive) Roof Garden System

Shallow Roof Garden System (growth media depth ≥ 2.5" but < 5") is ideally suited for areas likely to receive little maintenance. Recommended plants include sedums and herbs. A temporary or permanent irrigation system is recommended in these assemblies. The anticipated weight above the membrane assembly is generally between 7 and 8 pounds per square foot, per inch of system depth, in a saturated state.

2. Medium Depth (Semi-Intensive) Roof Garden System

Medium Depth Roof Garden System (growth media depth of ≥ 5 " but < 8") includes plants such as sedums, herbs, grasses and other vegetation, which can grow in this depth of media. Drip, mist or spray irrigation systems may be required to support more diverse plant types or for installations in semi-arid climates. The anticipated weight above the membrane assembly is generally between 7 and 8 pounds per square foot, per inch of system depth, in a saturated state.

3. Deep (Intensive) Roof Garden System

Deep Roof Garden System (growth media depth of \geq 8" and greater) includes a variety of plants including turf grass, annual or perennial flowers, shrubs and small trees. This system will require regular maintenance, such as watering, fertilizing, mowing and weeding. This system typically requires a structural concrete roof deck to support the larger dead load. A temporary or permanent irrigation system is required in these assemblies. The anticipated weight above the membrane assembly is generally between 6.5 and 8 pounds per square foot, per inch of system depth, in a saturated state.

C. The **Adhered Membrane Waterproofing Assemblies** incorporate a minimum 60-mil thick VersiGard EPDM, VersiFlex PVC/KEE HP or VersiWeld TPO membrane, 115-mil VersiFleece (TPO or PVC/KEE HP) membrane, or 135-mil VersiFleece AC TPO membranes. Membrane will be adhered with appropriate adhesive to either a sloped structural concrete deck or tapered insulation with an acceptable cover board. To facilitate drainage a minimum roof slope of 1/4" in 12" must be provided at the waterproofing membrane level. Refer to Roof Garden (RG) Details included at the end of this specification for the various assembly options available.

D. Alternative Roof Garden Systems

Refer to Versico Modular Tray Roof Garden System Specification, for further information regarding the following Roof Garden Modular Trays:

- 1. GreenGrid
- 2. Hydropack

1.02 General Design Considerations

- A. Projects where wind speed coverage greater than 55mph is specified or those with a 20-year or longer Total System Warranty will require additional enhancements beyond those outlined in this section. Prior to installation, refer to Warranty Tables in Paragraph 1.05.
- B. Petroleum based products; certain chemicals and waste products (i.e. grease, oil, animal fats, etc.) are not compatible with these roofing systems. Versico should be contacted for verification of compatibility and recommendations concerning an acceptable roofing assembly.
- C. It is the responsibility of the Specifiers to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on the specified Versico Roofing System.
- D. It is the responsibility of the building owner or his/her designated representative to verify structural load limitation.

- E. Coordination between various trades is essential to avoid unnecessary rooftop traffic over completed sections of the roof and to prevent subsequent damage to the membrane roofing system.
- F. Concentrated loads from rooftop equipment may cause deformation of insulation/underlayment and possible damage to the membrane if proper protection is not provided. A protection course or sleepers must be specified.

1.03 Quality Assurance

Building Codes are above and beyond the intended purpose of this specification. The respective **owner** or **specifier** should consult local codes for applicable requirements and limitations. It is the responsibility of the specifier to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on the specified Versico Roofing System.

NOTE: For code approvals achieved with the Versico Roofing Systems, refer to the Versico Code Approval Guide, Factory Mutual (FM) Approval Guide or Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Fire Resistance or Roofing Materials and Systems Directories.

- A. Versico recommends the use of Versico supplied products for use with these Versico Roofing Systems. The performance or integrity of products by others, when selected by the specifier and accepted as compatible by Versico, is not the responsibility of Versico and is disclaimed by the Versico Warranty.
- B. The specified roofing system must be installed by a Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor in compliance with drawings and specifications as approved by Versico.
- C. There must be no deviations made from Versico's specification or Versico's approved shop drawings without the **PRIOR WRITTEN APPROVAL** of Versico.
- D. After completion of the installation, upon request, an inspection shall be conducted by a Field Service Representative (FSR) of Versico to ascertain that the membrane roofing system has been installed according to Versico's published specifications and details applicable at the time of bid. This inspection is to determine whether a warranty shall be issued. It is not intended as a final inspection for the benefit of the owner.
- E. Flood Testing, electronic testing or other leak detection means is required to check the waterproof integrity of the membrane prior to installing any above membrane components.
- F. An "In-Progress" inspection may be scheduled after the initial inspection (after the membrane installation is completed) to ensure proper protection procedures are being followed to prevent possible damage to the membrane during the installation of Roof Garden components.

NOTE: The roofing contractor must notify Versico at least 3 weeks in advance of the applicable inspection dates for coordination purposes.

1.04 Submittals

- A. To ensure compliance with Versico's minimum warranty requirements, **all projects should be forwarded to Versico for review** prior to installation, preferably prior to bid.
- B. Along with the project submittals (shop drawings and Request for Warranty), the roofing contractor must include pullout tests when results are below the requirements identified in this specification.
- C. Shop drawings must be submitted to Versico by the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor along with a completely executed Copy-A (Page 1 of Versico's Request for Warranty form) for approval. Approved shop drawings are required for inspection of the roof and on projects where on-site technical assistance is requested.

Shop drawings must include:

- 1. Outline of roof and size
- 2. Deck type (for multiple deck types)
- 3. Location and type of all penetrations
- 4. Perimeter and penetration details
- 5. Key plan (for multiple roof areas) with roof heights indicated.

Along with the project submittals (shop drawing and Request for Warranty), the roofing contractor must include **pullout test** results when the results are below the requirements identified in, Table included in Design Reference DR-06-19 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria".

When field conditions necessitate modifications to originally approved shop drawings, a copy of the shop drawing outlining all modifications must be submitted to Versico for revision and approval prior to inspection and warranty issuance.

D. As-Built Projects (roofing systems installed prior to project approval by Versico)

NOTE: As-Built projects are not recommended for those projects referenced in Paragraph 1.04A in order to ensure Versico warranty requirements have been met.

E. Copy-B (Job Completion) (Page 2 of the Versico Request for Warranty form)

After project completion, a Copy-B (Job Completion) must be submitted to Versico to schedule the necessary inspection of the project prior to issuance of the Versico Warranty.

1.05 Warranty

A. **10, 15 or 20-year** System Warranty is available for a charge on commercial buildings and applies only to **products manufactured or marketed by Versico.** The membrane system is defined as membrane, flashings, adhesives, sealants and other Versico brand products utilized in this installation. For a complete description of these products, refer to the "Products Section" or the applicable "Attachment" in the Versico Specifications.

When Versico Roof Garden components are specified and installed, for a nominal charge, a 10, 15, or 20 year Overburden Warranty can be added. The warranty covers all Versico Roof Garden components above the membrane limited to the protection fabric, polystyrene, drainage products, moisture retention mat, and growth media and vegetation. In the event of a leak, Versico is responsible for overburden removal, roof repair and replacement of the overburden.

A Vegetation Warranty, which is a 2-year duration, is also available, for an additional charge, and covers replacement of plants for the specified duration of the warranty.

If a 20-year **Total System Warranty including overburden** is desired, it is recommended that a **Sustainable Roofing and Waterproofing Alliance (SRWA) Consultant** be utilized on the project, during the design and construction phases, on-site to monitor the installation.

B. See Table Below for information regarding Warranted Systems and Design Criteria:

Table I

Roof Garden System Warranty Options (5)(6)

Roof Garden Assembly	Membrane Options for 10 or 15 Year Warranty	Membrane Options for 20 Year Warranty
	60-mil VersiGard EPDM (1)(2)	75-mil VersiGard Reinforced EPDM (1)(2)
	60-mil VersiWeld TPO, 60-mil VersiFlex PVC or 60-mil VersiFlex KEE HP (1)(3)(4)	80-mil VersiWeld TPO, 80-mil VersiFlex PVC or 60-mil VersiFlex KEE HP (1)(3)(4)
Shallow (Extensive) Roof Garden Assembly	115-mil VersiFleece TPO, 115-mil VersiFleece FRS PVC or 115-mil VersiFleece KEE HP (3)(4)	135-mil VersiFleece TPO, 135-mil VersiFleece FRS PVC or 115-mil VersiFleece KEE HP (3)(4)
	135-mil VersiFleece AC TPO (1)(3) hot mopped directly to structural concrete	155-mil VersiFleece AC TPO (1)(3) hot mopped with two plies of base sheets directly over structural concrete
	75-mil VersiGard Reinforced EPDM (1)(2)	90-mil VersiGard EPDM (1)(2)
	80-mil VersiWeld TPO, 80-mil VersiFlex PVC or 80-mil VersiFlex KEE HP (1)(3)(4)	80-mil VersiWeld TPO, 80-mil VersiFlex PVC or 80-mil VersiFlex KEE HP (1)(3)(4)
Medium (Semi-Intensive) Roof Garden Assembly	115-mil VersiFleece TPO, 115-mil VersiFleece FRS PVC or 105-mil VersiFleece KEE HP (3)(4)	135-mil VersiFleece TPO, 135-mil VersiFleece FRS PVC or 115-mil VersiFleece KEE HP (3)(4)
	135-mil VersiFleece AC TPO (1)(3) hot mopped with two plies of base sheets over structural concrete	155-mil VersiFleece AC TPO (1)(3) hot mopped with two plies of base sheets directly over structural concrete
	90-mil VersiGard EPDM (1)(2)	Available for use with Insulation and Cover board, Contact Versico
	80-mil VersiWeld TPO, 80-mil VersiFlex PVC or 80-mil VersiFlex KEE HP (1)(3)(4)	Contact Versico
Deep (Intensive) Roof Garden Assembly	115-mil VersiFleece TPO, 115-mil VersiFleece FRS PVC or 105-mil VersiFleece KEE HP (3)(4) adhered with DASH/FAST Adhesive directly over structural sloped concrete	135-mil VersiFleece TPO, 135-mil VersiFleece FRS PVC or 115-mil VersiFleece KEE HP (3)(4) adhered with DASH/FAST Adhesive directly over structural sloped concrete
	135-mil VersiFleece AC TPO (1)(3) hot mopped with two plies of base sheets over structural concrete	Contact Versico

⁽¹⁾ When positive slope is incorporated by tapered insulation, non-VersiFleece or VersiFleece AC membranes may be adhered to a coverboard (DensDeck Prime or Securock) which has been adhered to the insulation with Versico Insulation Adhesive. For Membrane seams for VersiFleece and VersiFleece AC membranes, follow notes 2 thru 4.

⁽²⁾ VersiGard and VersiGard Reinforced EPDM Membranes shall be seamed with 3" or 6" factory applied tape and overlaid with 6" Quick Applied Cured Cover Strip.

⁽³⁾ VersiWeld TPO Membrane seams shall be heat-welded and overlaid with 6" TPO Pressure-Sensitive Cover Strip.

⁽⁴⁾ VersiFlex PVC/KEE HP Membrane seams shall be heat-welded and overlaid with a 6" PVC Pressure Sensitive Cover Strip and utilize the PVC 2-step priming process.

⁽⁵⁾ An approved coverboard is required when insulation is used above structural deck.

^{(6) 20} Year Warranty – Deep Assemblies require a 12" wide Quick Applied Cover Strip (EPDM) or 12" wide Heat-Welded or Pressure-Sensitive Cover Strip/Membrane (TPO) or 12" wide Heat-Welded Cover Strip/Membrane (PVC/KEE HP).

C. Access for warranty service

If a 10, 15 or 20-year Overburden Warranty is not obtained or if the owner chooses to use overburden by others, it shall be the owner's responsibility to expose the waterproofing membrane assembly in the event warranty service or investigation is necessary. Overburden Warranty covers removal and replacement of the Versico supplied products.

D. The formation or presence of mold or fungi in a building is dependent upon a broad range of factors including, but not limited to, the presence of spores and nutrient sources, moisture, temperatures, climatic conditions, relative humidity, and heating/ventilating systems and their maintenance and operating capabilities. These factors are beyond the control of Versico and Versico shall not be responsible for any claims, repairs, restoration or damages relating to the presence of any irritants, contaminants, vapors, fumes, molds, fungi, bacteria, spores, mycotoxins, or the like in any building or in the air, land, or water serving the building.

1.06 Job Conditions

- A. On phased roofing, temporary closures should be provided to prevent moisture infiltration. When a temporary roof is specified, Versico VapAir Seal 725TR in conjunction with CCW-702 or CAV-GRIP 3V Primer may be used. Refer to Product Section Part II for additional product information and Specification Supplement G-08-20.
- B. When possible on multiple level roofs, begin the installation on the highest level to avoid or minimize construction traffic on completed roof sections.

C. Vapor Retarders

- 1. Versico does not require a vapor retarder for the protection of the membrane; however, the following criteria should be considered by the specifier:
 - a. Use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumulation within an insulated roofing assembly, should be investigated. Consult latest publications by ASHRAE (American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.) and NRCA (National Roofing Contractors Association) for specific information.
 - b. In the generally temperate climate of the United States, during the winter months, water vapor flows upward from a heated, more humid interior toward a colder, drier exterior. Vapor retarders are more commonly required in northern climates than in southern regions, where downward vapor pressure may be expected and the roofing membrane itself becomes the vapor retarder.
- D. Wood nailers are required for the securement of metal edgings, scuppers, and insulated pipes. Wood Nailer shall be secured per specifier recommendation or in accordance with Factory Mutual's property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49. Refer to Design Reference DR-08-11 "Wood Nailers Securement Criteria" in Versico Specification and Detail shall be referenced.
- E. When any of the Roofing Systems are specified on a portion of a roof, tie-ins to existing roofing membranes will be required. Depending on the type of the existing roofing system, the tie-in method will vary. Total isolation between two roofing systems or weep holes may be required to address moisture migration from one roofing system to the other. Prior to the selection of any tie-in detail, ensure the selected detail will not restrict drainage.
- F. On new construction projects, located in colder climates, special consideration should be given to construction practices and the possible migration of hot, humid air and moisture generated during construction. Refer to Spec Supplement G-01-18 "Construction Generated Moisture".
- G. For Additional Job Condition information, consult the appropriate roofing membrane specification.

1.07 Product Delivery, Storage and Handling

- A. Deliver materials to the job site in the original, unopened containers.
- B. When loading materials onto the roof, the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor must comply with the requirements of the specifier/owner to prevent overloading and possible disturbance to the building structure.
- C. Job site storage temperatures, in excess of 90° F (32°C), may affect shelf life of curable materials (i.e. adhesives and sealants).
- D. When the temperature is expected to fall below 40°F (5°C), outside storage boxes should be provided on the roof for temporary storage of liquid adhesives and sealants. Adhesives and sealant containers should be rotated to maintain their temperature above 40°F (5°C).
- E. Versico Growth Media should be stored under cover whenever possible to avoid direct sunlight exposure and excessive moisture absorption to the Super Sacks[®], in which the material is delivered. Direct sunlight can break down the integrity of the Super Sack and excessive moisture will increase the overall weight and possibly overload the lift straps of the sack. Care should be taken to not damage the packaging to avoid leakage when hoisted to the rooftop.
- F. Versico Roof Garden Plants, when specified, should be planted promptly after delivery to the jobsite. Plugs should be unpacked immediately upon arrival and planted within three (3) days. Vegetated Sedum Tiles and Mats should be unpacked and installed within 36 hours. Unused plugs and tiles should be stored in an outdoor location with access to at least four (4) hours per day of direct sunlight.
- G. MiraDRAIN G4 drainage composite must be installed with green/white side up to maintain the water retention cups facing the plants.
- H. Consult the appropriate membrane specification for additional delivery, storage, and handling information.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.01 General

The components of this roofing system are to be products of Versico. The installation, performance, or integrity of products by others, **when selected by the specifier and accepted by Versico**, is not the responsibility of Versico and is expressly disclaimed by the Versico warranty.

2.02 Membrane/Related Products

A. Membranes

VersiGard EPDM (black), VersiGard White EPDM (white), VersiWeld TPO, VersiFlex PVC, VersiFlex KEE HP, VersiFleece TPO, VersiFleece PVC, VersiFleece KEE HP, and VersiFleece AC TPO can be used with this system. Refer to Paragraph 1.05, Design Guidelines for required membrane thickness that is dependent upon the type of Roof Garden and warranty selected. For membrane physical properties, refer to the appropriate Versico Technical Data Bulletins.

B. Related Products

 VersiGard Products: VersiGard Bonding Adhesive, Low VOC Bonding Adhesive, Flexible DASH Adhesive, Cold Applied Adhesive, Aqua Base 120 Adhesive, QA Seam Tape, EPDM Primer, Low VOC EPDM Primer, Lap Sealant, Universal Single-Ply Sealant, Weathered Membrane Cleaner, Cured EPDM Flashing, Cured Cover Strip, Uncured EPDM Flashing, QA Overlayment Strip, Termination Bars, Fasteners/Plates, Water Cut-Off Mastic, Pourable Sealer, Walkway Pads/Rolls, Pre-molded Pipe Seals, and Pressure Sensitive Inside/Outside Corners are used depending on the waterproofing assembly.

- 2. VersiWeld Products: VersiWeld Flashing, VersiWeld Bonding Adhesive, Low VOC Bonding Adhesive, Flexible DASH Adhesive, Cold Applied Adhesive, Aqua Base 120 Adhesive, Cut-Edge Sealant, Water Cut-Off Mastic, Universal Single-Ply Sealant, TPO Molded Pocket Sealant, Weathered Membrane Cleaner, Pressure-Sensitive Cover Strip, Coated Metal, Heat Weldable Walkway Rolls, Pre-Molded Accessories, TPO Primer, Low VOC TPO Primer, Termination Bars, and Fasteners/Plates are used depending on the waterproofing assembly.
- 3. VersiFlex Products: VersiFlex Low VOC PVC Bonding Adhesive, Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive, VersiFlex PVC Hydrobond Water Based Adhesive, VersiFlex PVC non-reinforced Flashing, VersiFlex PVC "T" Joint Cover, VersiFlex PVC Cut Edge Sealant, Water Cut-Off Mastic, Universal Single-Ply Sealant, White One-Part Pourable Sealer, PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner, VersiFlex Low-VOC PVC Step 1 Activator, VersiFlex Low-VOC PVC Step 2 Primer, VersiFlex PVC Step 2 Primer, VersiFlex PVC Coated Metal, VersiFlex PVC Heat Weldable Walkway Rolls, VersiFlex PVC Inside/Outside Corners and VersiFlex Pre-Molded accessories are used depending on the waterproofing assembly.
- 4. **Other Versico Products:** Insulation, Edgings and copings are also required when such components are to be included as part of the System Warranty.

2.03 Versico Roof Garden Components

A. Versico Roof Garden Plants

- 1. Vegetated Sedum Mats –Vegetated Sedum Mats are available in 25 square foot rolls depending on project's geographic location. Mats enable full vegetative coverage on the day of installation with the fastest possible installation time. Vegetated Sedum Mats weigh approximately 5.5. pounds per square foot in a saturated state and are planted with standard varieties of sedum (refer to technical data bulletins for specific varieties) which are selected based on the project's USDA Plant Hardiness Zone. Custom Sedum Mat mixes are available, upon request, for an additional cost. Refer to Technical Data Bulletins for more information.
- 2. Vegetated Sedum Tiles Vegetated Sedum Tiles are available in 2.08 square foot pieces. Designed to enable rapid installation and ensure full (95%+) vegetated coverage on the day of installation. Each tile weighs approximately11 pounds (5.48 pounds per square foot, saturated) and is planted with multiple varieties of sedum. Two standard mixes of sedums for the tiles are available and are suitable for most USDA Plant Hardiness Zones 3-8. Custom sedum tiles are available, upon request, for an additional cost. Refer to Technical Data Bulletins for more information.
- 3. **Plugs** –Plant plugs are available in 10" x 20" flats/trays containing either twenty four (24) 2-1/2" diameter plugs or seventy-two (72) 1-1/2" diameter plugs. Plant selection is based on the project's USDA Plant Hardiness Zone. Refer to Technical Data Bulletins for more information.
- B. **Versico Growth Media** is available in different blends based on geography and depth requirements for plant growth. These blends are engineered specifically for roof gardens to be lightweight, resistant to decomposition, and high water holding capacity while maintaining air porosity within the growth media. Growth Media is blended to strict FLL-compliant standards. Each blend is packaged in 1.35 to 2.0 cubic yard Super Sacks[®] weighing 1,450 to 3,000 pounds. Refer to specific growth media blend specification sheets, based on growth media and regional location, or Contact Versico.
- C. MiraDRAIN G4 Drainage Composite Consists of a polypropylene core with "cups" and high-flow overflow drains. A non-woven 100% post-consumer recycled polyester combination filter fabric and green moisture retention mat is bonded to the retention side of the molded core to prevent passage of particles into the water reservoirs. Designed to filter and retain water in all Roof Gardens while allowing excess water to quickly reach the drainage system. Drainage

composite is 1.21" thick and holds up to 0.32" of rainfall (0.2 Gallons) per square foot. Packaged in 4' x 50' rolls weighing 70 pounds. This composite is to be installed green side up, allowing the moisture retention cups to face plants.

D. **Protection Fabric – Versico CCW 300HV –** (16 oz/yd²) is a polypropylene non-woven needle-punched fabric that is stabilized to resist soil chemicals, mildew, and insects and is non-biodegradable. Designed to prevent abrasion to the membrane when a root barrier is used in Intensive and Extensive Roof Garden assemblies. Available in 12.5' x 300' and 40" x 200' rolls.

F. Root Barriers

- Root Barrier Versico 40-mil non-reinforced polypropylene sheet specifically formulated for use in below grade and vegetated application to resist root growth and soil bacteria. Used in Deep (Intensive) and Medium Depth (Semi-Extensive) Roof Garden Systems. Available in widths of 12' and lengths of 100'.
- 2. **Biobarrier** In certain Deep (Intensive) Roof Garden applications, Biobarrier synthetic hormone root barrier is used in selective areas. Biobarrier repels root growth, discouraging contact with waterproofing membrane. Biobarrier is available in 12" x 100' rolls and 58.5" x 100' rolls. Contact Versico when considering special planting choices.

F. Polystyrene Insulation (available from Versico) (Above the Membrane)

- 1. **Insulfoam DB** is a minimum 40 psi compressive strength, moisture resistant, closed cell expanded polystyrene with a 1/4" x 1/4" drainage channels every 2" o.c. Installed directly over the roof membrane in Intensive (deep) garden assemblies. Available in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' board sizes with a thickness of 1" to 40". Readily available in custom lengths and widths.
- 2. **Dow Roofmate or Foamular 404/604** is a minimum 40/60 psi compressive strength, moisture resistant, closed cell polystyrene foam insulation with drainage channels along board edges to promote drainage at the membrane level. Installed directly over the roof membrane in Intensive (deep) garden assemblies. Available in 2' x 8' board sizes with a thickness of 1" to 4".
- G. **Versico Roof Garden Edge –** a 0.080" thick extruded aluminum edge used to separate roof garden assemblies from adjacent walkways or perimeter stone ballast. The edging is available in 10' lengths and 4", 6" and 8" high (growth media heights). Additional heights are available from Versico.
- H. **Versico Easy Bend Roof Garden Edge –** a 0.080" thick extruded aluminum edge used to separate roof garden assemblies from adjacent walkways or perimeter stone ballast. The edging is pre-notched to easily from curved shapes. The edging is available in 10' lengths and 4", 6", and 8" high (growth media heights). Additional heights are available, contact Versico.
- I. Versico Aluminum Roof Garden Drain Box a 0.125" thick extruded aluminum drain box that is 11-1/2" x 11-1/2" with a 3-1/4" flange to keep the drain areas clear of stone ballast or growth media. The drain box is available in 4" or 8" and 12" heights. Drainage holes are pre-punched around the sides. Access to the drain is provided by a removable lid. Custom sized Drain Boxes are available from Versico, for an additional cost.

J. Hanover Architectural Products (available through Versico)

1. **Prest Pavers –** 2' x 2' x 2" thick precast concrete pavers weighing 25 psf with compressive strength of 8500 psi. Absorption is less than 5% and Flexural is 1,100 psi. Available in eight (8) standard colors. Custom colors and custom made sizes available.

- 2. **Pedestal Paver –** 2' x 2' x 2.25" thick precast concrete pavers weighing 22 psf and an elevated clearance of 1/2" from incorporated footing.
- 3. **Guardian Paver –** Developed for high wind and special conditions, this paver utilizes a three-piece pedestal system and shaped paver. The paver is 2' x 2' and available in 2" or 3" thicknesses and weighs 25 psf to 38 psf.
- 4. **RockCurb** Transition component between paver system/hardscaped areas and adjoining roof garden assembly. RockCurb is 6" thick and 36" long and is available in 12" height with a battered profile or in an 18" height with a battered profile or bull nose profile. Radius sections are also available.
- 5. **Paver Accessories –** High Tab Pedestal with shims, EPDM Pedestal with shims, Compensator, Elevator Couples, and Elevator Pedestal.
- K. Sunny Brook Pavers (available through Versico) Pre-cast concrete paver used in conjunction with roof garden applications or for ballasted roof applications. 23-1/2" x 23-1/2" x 2" thick precast concrete pavers weighing 24 psf. Available in 17 standard colors, with special order colors available. The pedestal paver can either be installed in conjunction with a separation layer of HP Protective Mat or using MRP Pedestal and shims.
- L. Stained Glass Stone Stained Glass Stone is 100% post-consumer recycled & tumbled glass in a 1-2" particle size used as a special effects accessory for Roof Gardens and Plazas. Available in 12 different colors, Stained Glass Stone can be utilized around perimeters, penetrations or even to create colorful logos in any size or shape. Stained Glass Stone is applied at a minimum rate of 10 pounds per square foot over a minimum 1" thick drainage composite such as Versico MiraDRAIN G4.

2.04 Other Non-Versico Products (Not covered by Versico Warranty)

A. "Hardscaped" Items:

- 1. **Stone Ballast –** Nominal 1-1/2" diameter rounded water worn gravel which conforms to ASTM D448, gradation size #4, applied at a minimum of 10 pounds per square foot.
- 2. **Other –** Products such as concrete curbs, landscape lumber (wood timbers, etc.) or other desired landscape products suitable for this application. Used to transition between roof garden and hardscaped areas to act as a "growth media stop".

PART III - EXECUTION

3.01 General

When feasible, begin the application at the highest point of the highest roof level and work to the lowest point to prevent moisture infiltration and to minimize construction traffic on completed sections. This will include completion of all flashings and terminations.

3.02 Roof Deck Criteria

Proper decking shall be provided by the building owner. The building owner or its designated representative must ensure that the building structure is investigated by a registered engineer to assure its ability to withstand the total weight of the specified roofing system, as well as construction loads and live loads, in accordance with all applicable codes. The specifier must also designate the maximum allowable weight and location for material loading and storage on the roof.

A. For **Shallow (Extensive)** (growth media depth ≥ 2.5" but < 5") **Roof Garden Systems**, any roof deck capable of withstanding the roof loading may be accepted.

- B. For **Medium (Semi-Intensive)** (growth media depth of ≥ 5" but < 8") **and Deep (Intensive)** (growth media depth ≥ 8" and greater) **Roof Garden Systems**, structural concrete roof decks are recommended due to increased weight of the roof assembly when the system is at its maximum water capacity.
- C. Defects in the roof deck must be reported and documented to the specifier, general contractor and building owner for assessment. The Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor shall not proceed unless the defects are corrected.

3.03 Substrate Preparation

The substrate must be dry, relatively smooth and free of protrusions, debris, sharp edges or foreign materials and must be free of accumulated water, ice and snow. Cracks or voids in the substrate greater than 1/4" (6mm) must be filled with a suitable material.

3.04 Waterproofing Installation

Before beginning installation, refer to the applicable Safety Data Sheets, OSHA safety requirements, and Technical Data Bulletins for cautions and warnings.

A. Insulation Attachment

- Base layer of insulation can be mechanically attached with acceptable Versico Fasteners and Insulation Plates.
 Refer to appropriate Roofing Membrane Specification for acceptable decks and the specific Versico Fasteners to be used.
- Fastening Density is determined by insulation type and thickness, as well as possible required enhanced
 fastening as prescribed by Factory Mutual Global, ANSI/SPRI WD-1 or Miami-Dade County. Refer to Spec
 Supplement G-09-20 "Insulation Attachment and Details" for standard fastening and Design Reference DR-05-19
 "Insulation Fastening Patterns" for enhanced fastening.
- 3. As an alternate to mechanically attaching the base layer of insulation, Versico Flexible DASH can be used. Refer to appropriate Roofing Membrane Specification for installation using Flexible DASH Adhesive.
- 4. Top layer of insulation must be an acceptable (min. 1/2") cover board adhered with Flexible DASH Adhesive. Refer to appropriate Roofing Membrane Specification for installation procedures.

B. Membrane Installation

- VersiGard Non-Reinforced, VersiGard Reinforced, VersiWeld, VersiFlex PVC/KEE HP, VersiFleece (TPO or PVC/KEE HP) or VersiFleece AC TPO Adhered Roofing Systems may be adhered with appropriate adhesive to either sloped structural concrete deck, tapered insulation with an acceptable cover board or wood decks. Direct application over cellular or perlite insulating concrete may also be specified (Contact Versico for acceptable lightweight insulating concretes). See Roof Deck Criteria in Section 3.02 of this Specification for restrictions.
- 2. For installation procedures on Adhered Roofing Systems, refer to appropriate "Installation" Section of individual membrane Specifications.

C. Membrane Splicing

1. Refer to appropriate splicing procedures published in the individual membrane Specifications as well as Spec Supplement E-02-20 "EPDM Membrane Splicing and Splice Repairs" for EPDM specifically.

- 2. In addition to the standard splice procedure all field splices shall be overlaid with the appropriate 6" EPDM Quick Applied Cured Cover Strip or 6" TPO Pressure Sensitive Cover Strip. For PVC/KEE HP membrane use a 6" PVC Pressure Sensitive Cover Strip and utilize the PVC 2-step priming process.
- 3. Prior to Pressure-Sensitive Cover Strip application, the splice area must be primed with EPDM or TPO Primer, depending on membrane used. For PVC/KEE HP membrane utilize the PVC 2-step priming process.

D. Flashing

- 1. Walls, curbs, skylights and all other penetrations through the membrane must be flashed in accordance with Versico's published specifications and details for the applicable membrane specified.
- 2. Flashing heights shall be greater in height than the specified depth of the Roof Garden assembly (Drainage composite, growth media, etc.).
- 3. Vertical field splices at walls, curbs, etc., must be overlaid in the same fashion as the field splices.

E. Roof Drains

- 1. Roof garden drains should be covered with a Versico Aluminum Drain Box or a perforated drain box by others with removable lid (at growth media surface height) for inspection purposes. 1-1/2" nominal diameter rounded river washed gravel is applied around the drain box a minimum of 24" (horizontally) to promote drainage.
- 2. In Shallow (Extensive) and Medium Depth (Semi-Intensive) Roof Garden Waterproofing assemblies, standard, cast iron, compression ring clamping drains may be used with 1-1/2" nominal diameter rounded river washed gravel applied around the drain sump area (minimum 24" in width) for drainage.
- 3. When using protection fabric, end fabric at base of drain to avoid clogging of roof drain with growth media, especially if growth media by others is used.

3.05 Roof Garden Installation

A. Prior to installation of Roof Garden Components

- 1. Limit floor traffic over completed waterproofing system. Heavily traveled areas (staging areas, corridors used to transport roof garden components) must be protected.
- 2. Perform a Flood Test or Electronic Test to ensure the watertight integrity of the waterproofing system. Testing should take place after the membrane and flashings have been in place a minimum of 24 hours. Plug drains and provide necessary barriers to contain water.
- 3. "Flood Test" the membrane surface with water for 48 hours at a minimum depth of 2". Inspect for leaks and repair membrane if damage to waterproofing assembly is found. Retest after repairs have been made.
 - **Note:** Although it is not required, it is recommended, electronic testing such as Electric Field Vector Mapping (EVFM) may be used to test membrane for defects. Contact Versico for the appropriate testing agency and procedures.
- 4. Documentation of the Flood Test should be completed by the designer or roof consultant and signed by the building owner. This documentation should be sent to Versico as part of the Copy-B (Job Completion) for warranty inclusion.
- 5. Contact Carlisle to Schedule FSR Inspection of roof prior to commencement of the roof garden installation.

- 6. Sweep the surface of the membrane to remove all debris and loose or foreign material.
- 7. Roofs with Slopes 2:12 or greater will require an additional layer of 6" Pressure Sensitive Flashing beneath all aluminum edging.
- 8. Calculation of "Vegetation-Free" Zone shall comply with one of the following methods:
 - a. Use distance calculated with ANSI/SPRI RP-14 "Wind Design Standard for Vegetative Roofing Systems" for the entire roof design.
 - b. Use a minimum of two (2) feet from all corners and perimeters where a parapet wall is not present with the addition of an erosion control blanket extending the remainder of the required "vegetation-free" distance calculated using the ANSI/SPRI RP-14 "Wind Design Standard for Vegetative Roofing Systems".
 - c. Designer or Roof Consultant may select their own distance for the "vegetation-free" zone for all perimeters and corners where a parapet wall is not present. Designer or Roof Consultant will then be liable for any damage that may occur due to wind erosion at the specified distance.
 - d. Contact Versico for design recommendations.

B. Shallow (Extensive) Roof Garden Installation

1. Aluminum Edging

- a. Prime waterproofing membrane and edging with appropriate membrane primer (i.e. EPDM Primer, TPO Primer). For PVC/KEE HP membrane, prime with Low-VOC PVC Step 1 Activator and PVC or Low-VOC PVC Step 2 Primer.
- b. Align aluminum edge with bottom flange toward growth media.
- c. Adhere edging directly to waterproofing membrane using 3" wide Quick-Applied (QA) Seam Tape (white or black).

Caution: Remove any burrs or sharp edges that may be present from the cutting (field or factory) process.

2. Vegetation-Free Zone (Ballast) Installation

- a. Install ballast between aluminum edging, vertical and horizontal surfaces, as required for offset dimension, listed below.
 - i. Minimum 24" offset for Parapets, Vertical walls, HVAC Unit Curbs, standard Skylights and Drains.
 - ii. Minimum 12" offset for Pipe Penetrations, Expansion Joints and Tubular Skylights.
- b. Install ballast at all exposed roof edge conditions, where vertical surfaces do not occur.
 - i. Use distance determined by method of calculation of "vegetation-free" zone as described in Paragraph 3.05 A.7.
- c. When using concrete pavers as ballast, follow local Building Code and Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Guidelines for Fall Protection.

Caution: Provide measures at walkways and roof access points for snow and ice removal.

3. MiraDRAIN G4 Drainage Composite

- a. Unroll the drainage composite and flip over, confirm the green or white moisture retention mat is facing upwards. Moisture retention cups should be facing up towards the plants.
- b. Place drainage composite directly over the waterproofing membrane with the, built-in, overlapping flap facing the direction of the slope.
- c. Position additional drainage composite rolls next to each other with green moisture retention mat butted against the long side. Once in place, flip 6" retention mat flap over the first drainage composite. For runs of MiraDRAIN G4 exceeding 50 feet in length, peel back both fabrics approximately 3" on the adjacent ends of the rolls and insert two rows of the MiraDRAIN "cups" into the cups of the abutting roll. This locks the MiraDRAIN rolls together and does not allow for passage of growth media directly onto the waterproofing membrane.

4. Versico Growth Media

- a. Hoist growth media in Super Sacks by crane to the roof area that is receiving the Roof Garden.
- b. Distribution of the Versico Growth Media shall be directly over the MiraDRAIN G4 Drainage Composite from Super Sacks that are lowered by crane 2' to 4' above the drainage composite. (Note: Growth Media may also be applied over a Versico approved drainage system.)
- c. Slit the bottom of the sack with a knife or other cutting device to dispense the growth media directly over the drainage composite or into wheelbarrows. For transporting to hard-to-access areas.

Caution: Location points for distribution of growth media must not overload the structural capacity of the building.

d. Coverage rate per 2 cubic yard sack, for a shallow assembly is approximately 140 square feet for a 4" media depth and for 1.5 cubic yard sack, approximately 104 square feet for a 4" media depth, when properly compacted.

Caution: Care must be taken when distribution of Versico Growth Media is during windy conditions to limit potential scouring of media. If growth media is not used on the day of arrival, product should be stored under a tarp or other opaque cover to prevent direct exposure to sunlight and moisture.

Note: As an alternative to Super Sacks, growth media may be purchased in bulk and blown onto the roof utilizing a blower truck. For information please contact Versico.

e. Compact installed growth media by rolling with a 250 pound weighted roller in the field and a hand tamper around perimeter and corners, 12-18% compaction is to be expected.

5. Versico Roof Garden Plants

Refer to Technical Data Bulletins for specific plants based on types and hardening zone.

Vegetative Plugs

a. Water growth media prior to installation of vegetative plugs and ensure media remains moist and cool in all areas during installation.

- b. Place plug trays in the vicinity of where planting has been specified.
- c. If 2.5" diameter plugs are planted, spacing is recommended 8" on center (2.25 plugs per square foot).
- d. If 1.5" diameter plugs are planted, spacing is recommended 6" on center (4 plugs per square foot).
- e. Make a 2" deep indentation into the growth media and insert plug.
- f. Tamp the growth media around the base of the plug by hand to ensure that plug is securely buried.
- g. Water the Roof Garden assembly by hand or sprinkler(s) until the system is saturated.

Vegetated Tiles

- a. Water growth media prior to installation of vegetated tiles and ensure media remains moist and cool in all areas during installation.
- b. Remove tile from container with care and lay directly onto the growth media.
- c. Place additional vegetated tiles with edges butted together to within 1/4".
- d. Continue with placement of vegetated tiles until the designated roof garden area is covered.
- e. Water the Roof Garden assembly by hand or sprinkler(s) until the system is saturated.

Vegetated Mats

- a. Water growth media prior to installation of vegetated mats and ensure media remains moist and cool in all areas during installation.
- b. Lift the 25 square foot rolls from the pallets and unroll the mats directly over the growth media.
- c. Unroll Vegetated Mats adjacent to each other with edges butted together to within 1/4".
- d. Continue with placement of vegetated mats until the designated roof garden area is covered.
- e. Water the Roof Garden assembly by hand or sprinkler(s) until the system is saturated.

C. Medium (Semi-Intensive) Roof Garden Installation

1. CCW 300HV Protection Fabric

- a. Unroll protection fabric directly over the waterproofing membrane.
- b. Position the next roll of protection fabric to overlap the first, a minimum of 2".
- c. Install consecutive rolls in a similar fashion.

Caution: End fabric at base of roof drains to avoid clogging of drains with growth media, especially if growth media by others is used.

2. Root Barrier

- a. Unroll root barrier over the protection fabric.
- b. Position the next roll of root barrier to overlap the first, a minimum of 3".
- c. Clean splicing area with Versico Weathered Membrane Cleaner (for EPDM and TPO) or PVC Membrane Cleaner (for PVC/KEE HP) to remove any dirt/contaminants.
 - i. Root barrier sheets shall be spliced together by a heat welder.
 - ii. Seaming root barrier with a heat welder refer to Thermoplastic Specification, Section 3.06 Heat Welding Procedures, as well as Spec Supplement T-01-18 "Heat Welding Equipment".
- d. Extend root barrier up walls, curbs, etc. beyond the height of the top of the growth media depth. At drain areas extend root barrier a minimum of 3" past aluminum edging.

Caution: Placement of root barrier must not impede drainage for the roof area. Root Barrier is to be loose laid and **not** welded or adhered with QA Seam Tape to membrane.

3. Edging Installation

- a. Prime waterproofing membrane and edging with appropriate membrane primer (i.e. EPDM Primer, TPO Primer). For PVC/KEE HP membrane, prime with Low-VOC PVC Step 1 Activator and PVC or Low-VOC PVC Step 2 Primer.
- b. Align aluminum edge with bottom flange toward growth media.
- c. Adhere edging directly to root barrier using 3" wide Quick Applied (QA) Seam Tape (white or black).

Caution: Remove any burrs or sharp edges that may be present from the cutting (field or factory) process.

4. Vegetation-Free Zone (Ballast) Installation

- a. Install ballast between aluminum edging and horizontal surfaces, as required for offset.
 - i. Minimum 24" offset for Parapets, Vertical walls, HVAC Unit Curbs, standard Skylights and Drains.
 - ii. Minimum 12" offset for Pipe Penetrations, Expansion Joints and Tubular Skylights.
- b. Install at all exposed roof edge conditions, where vertical surfaces do not occur.
 - i. Use distance determined by method of calculation of "vegetation-free" zone as described in Paragraph 3.05 A.7.
- c. When using concrete pavers as ballast, follow local Building Code and Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Guidelines for Fall Protection.

Caution: Provide measures at walkways and roof access points for snow and ice removal.

5. MiraDRAIN G4 Drainage Composite

Refer to Section 3.05-B.2 for installation instructions.

6. Versico Growth Media

Refer to Section 3.05-B.3 for installation instructions of growth media with the following exception: Coverage rate per 2 cubic yard Super Sack for Medium Roof Garden is approximately 92 square feet for a depth of 6" and for 1.5 cubic yard sack, the rate is approximately 69 square feet for a depth of 6".

7. Versico Roof Garden Plants

- a. Refer to Section 3.05-B.4 for installation of roof garden plants.
- b. Refer to Technical Data Bulletins for specific plants based on types and hardening zones and options for planting of plugs, vegetated tiles and vegetated mats.

D. Deep (Intensive) Roof Garden Installation

- 1. Versico Expanded or Extruded Polystyrene (minimum 2" thick with drainage channels)
 - a. Loose lay insulation board directly over the waterproofing membrane with channeled side facing down.
 - b. Insulation boards shall be butted with no gaps greater than 1/4".

Note: As an alternate to the referenced insulation boards, CCW 300HV Protection Fabric may be used. Refer to Section 3.05-C1 for installation instructions.

2. Root Barrier

Refer to Section 3.05-C.2 for installation and seaming instructions with the following addition: Root Barrier shall be loose laid over the protection fabric or polystyrene insulation.

3. Edging Installation

- a. Prime waterproofing membrane and edging with appropriate membrane primer (i.e. EPDM Primer, TPO Primer). For PVC/KEE HP membrane, prime with Low-VOC PVC Step 1 Activator and PVC or Low-VOC PVC Step 2 Primer.
- b. Align aluminum edge with bottom flange toward growth media.
- c. Adhere edging directly to root barrier using 3" wide Quick Applied Seam Tape (white or black).

Caution: Remove any burrs or sharp edges that may be present from the cutting (field or factory) process.

4. Vegetation-Free Zone (Ballast) Installation

- a. Install ballast between aluminum edging and horizontal surfaces, as required for offset. See Roof Garden Details for additional information.
 - i. Minimum 24" offset for Parapets, Vertical walls, HVAC Unit Curbs, standard Skylights and Drains.
 - ii. Minimum 12" offset for Pipe Penetrations, Expansion Joints and Tubular Skylights.
- b. Install ballast at all exposed roof edge conditions, where vertical surfaces do not occur. See Roof Garden Details for additional information.

- i. Use distance determined by method of calculation of "vegetation-free" zone as described in Paragraph 3.05 A.7.
- c. When using concrete pavers as ballast, follow local Building Code and Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Guidelines for Fall Protection.

Caution: Provide measures at walkways and roof access points for snow and ice removal.

6. MiraDRAIN G4 Drainage Composite

Refer to section 3.05-B.2 for installation of the drainage composite with the following addition: When the drainage composite is installed over polystyrene insulation, stagger joints in drainage composite and insulation a minimum of 6".

7. Versico Growth Media

Refer to section 3.05-B.3 for installation instruction of growth media with the following exception: Coverage rate per 2 cubic yard Super Sack for deep assemblies are 70 square foot at a depth of 8" and for 1.5 cubic yard sack, the rate is 52 square foot at a depth of 8".

8. Versico Roof Garden Plants

For Intensive Roof Garden Assemblies, typically, more planting options would be sourced locally through regional growers or vendors, due to the diverse availability of plantings, Contact Versico.

3.06 Night Seal

On phased roofing, when the completion of flashings and terminations is not possible by the end of each workday, provisions must be taken to temporarily close the membrane to prevent water infiltration. Refer to Spec Supplement G-07-20 "Daily Seal / Clean Up".

3.07 After installation of Roof Garden Components

- A. Irrigate the Roof Garden with a lawn sprinkler, hand sprayer, or with a designated irrigation system until saturation, to the point of runoff.
- B. Refer to Roof Garden Attachment I "Roof Garden Maintenance Recommendations" for maintenance recommendations.

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico, VersiGard, VersiWeld, VersiFlex and VersiFleece are trademarks of Versico

MiraDRAIN is a trademark of Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing

Super Sack is a trademark of B.A.G. Corporation

Versico Roofing Systems P.O. Box 1289 Carlisle, PA 17013 800-992-7663



Traditional

"Attachment I" Roof Garden Care & Maintenance Requirements

July 2025

Introduction

Versico Roof Gardens can be a low maintenance feature of a building. Budget and time allowances for Roof Gardens vary dependent on design, e.g., growth media and plant selection. As with any biological system, Versico Roof Gardens require proper care and maintenance to thrive and perform as designed.

This attachment outlines Versico's requirements for maintenance on Roof Garden systems in American Horticultural Society (AHS) Plant Heat—Zones 3-8 when a Vegetation Warranty is purchased as part of a Versico Total Systems Warranty. Roof Garden systems installed outside of Zones 3-8 will be addressed on a case-by-case basis. Versico's Vegetation Warranty will only remain valid and effective if there is a maintenance plan and/or contract in place for the duration of the warranty period. Maintenance may be accomplished by contracting a landscaping or nursery professional. However, the Owner may elect to self-perform the required maintenance assuming there are adequate and competent personnel able to understand, follow and document the requirements and guidelines set forth in this attachment. Failure to perform and document maintenance as outlined in this attachment may be grounds for termination of the Vegetation Warranty. Any claim made under Versico's Vegetation Warranty is contingent upon the Owner's proof and documentation of strict compliance with the maintenance requirements in this attachment.

Warranty and maintenance requirements of non-standard Versico planting options are project specific and will be addressed on case-by-case basis.

Immediately After Planting

- 1. Fully saturate the entire Roof Garden system to the point of runoff by soaking with conventional overhead sprinklers that are supplied by a ¾" hose.
- 2. Inspect drains for any foreign debris that may hinder their performance and clear the drains of any such debris.

Irrigation Requirements

- 1. Document all 1st Year Maintenance in TABLE 4.
- 2. Permanent irrigation may not be needed, dependent upon the Roof Garden design, geographic region and microclimate where the Roof Garden is to be installed, but it is strongly recommended. **However, access to water via hose bibs at the roof level is always a requirement.**
- 3. Recommended water pressure is 35 psi at a volume flow of 9 gpm. Duration of irrigation events should be 30-45 minutes. Actual water pressure and volume flow will determine irrigation duration during the establishment period. Once runoff is observed, the roof garden system is considered to be thoroughly saturated.

4. Commercial overhead sprinklers such as spider stands (PICTURE 1) should be used to provide temporary overhead irrigation.



PICTURE 1: Spider Sprinkler Stand

- 5. Irrigation should be performed early to mid-morning or late afternoon. Never irrigate during evening hours.
- 6. Temporary overhead irrigation of Versico Sedum Tiles or Sedum Mats during the establishment period to follow recommendations listed in Table 1.

TABLE 1. Frequency of temporary irrigation for Sedum Tiles and Mats*

	Spring Install	Early Summer Install	Late Summer Install	Fall Install	Winter Install
Number of Weeks after installation	April-May	June-July 15 th	July 15 th -Sept 15 th	Sept 15 th -Oct	Nov-Dec
	Number of 30-45 minute irrigation events per week				
1-2	1-2	2	1-2	1	1
3-4	1	1	1	1	1
5-6	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1

^{*}Frequency and duration of irrigation events should be adjusted to account for precipitation

- 7. Temporary overhead irrigation of Versico Sedum Plugs during the establishment period to follow recommendations listed in Table 2.
- 8. Sedum Plugs are not recommended for planting during the winter months.

TABLE 2. Frequency of temporary irrigation for Sedum Plugs*

	Spring	Early Summer	Late Summer	Fall	Winter Install
	Install	Install	Install	Install	
Number of Weeks after installation	April-May	June-July 15th	July 15th-Sept 15th	Sept 15 th -Oct	Nov-Dec
	Number of 30-45 minute irrigation events per week				
1-2	1-2	2	1-2	1	Plugs not
3-4	1	1	1	1	recommended
5-6	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	

^{*}Frequency and duration of irrigation events should be adjusted to account for precipitation

9. It is imperative to closely monitor your Roof Garden system for signs of stress during drought conditions. Drought is defined as prolonged periods of extreme ambient temperatures (>90° F) with no precipitation (2-3 weeks). Sedum album (PICTURE 2) is a great indicator plant. If it shows signs of shrinkage, die back, or red/brown discoloration, you must irrigate the system to the point of runoff. Frequency of irrigation will depend on the depth of growth media. Extensive systems (<4") will most likely need to be supplemented twice (2X's) as much during drought conditions.



PICTURE 2. Sedum album 'Coral Carpet'

- 10. For Extensive Roof Garden systems installed in climates receiving less than 35 inches of annual rainfall, permanent irrigation will most likely be required. This decision will be heavily influenced by the roof garden design and microclimate conditions.
- 11. The decision of whether, or not, to install a permanent irrigation system is highly dependent upon the geographic region, microclimate, growth media depth, water retention layer and plant selection. All Roof Gardens will require temporary irrigation during the establishment period and during drought conditions. If the project budget allows, a permanent irrigation system can be set to easily facilitate watering during these periods through the use of timers and rain/soil moisture sensors.
 - a. If a permanent irrigation system is installed, the system must be flushed prior to the first freeze to prevent the lines from bursting.
 - b. Prior to re-commissioning the irrigation system in the spring, check the system for leaks and perform any repairs as needed. This is also the appropriate time to verify the functionality of timers and soil moisture sensors.

Sedum Remediation and Propagation

It is natural for bare spots to develop in a Roof Garden because plants have evolved to compete for space and resources. Should a bare spot develop and the Owner feels that action is required; remediation of these areas can be easily facilitated by harvesting your own cuttings. Cuttings are the top growth of a sedum plant and may be harvested one month after the spring growth flush. Cuttings should not be taken from plants under stress and should never be more than 50% of the existing growth.

- 1. Cut 35-50% off the top of the existing sedum growth (PICTURES 3 & 4)
- 2. Generously broadcast the cuttings across bare spots (PICTURE 5)
- 3. Cuttings must remain moist, water cuttings thoroughly for one month





PICTURE 3.

PICTURE 4.

PICTURE 5.

1st Year Maintenance

1. Document all 1st Year Maintenance in TABLE 4.

- 2. One month after planting, all weeds and non-specified plant material must be pulled from the growth media and removed from the rooftop before weeds flower and develop seed heads.
- 3. Versico does not allow the use of herbicides on its roof garden systems. Potential interactions between roofing membranes and herbicides, organic or nonorganic, have not been determined. The use of herbicides on a roof garden will void your warranty. Weed removal and prevention is to be accomplished through hand weeding only.
- 4. If the roof garden was planted with sedum plugs or custom plants a minimum of one weeding event should be performed every month after installation.
- 5. If the Roof Garden was planted with sedum mats or sedum tiles a minimum of one weeding event should be performed every two months after installation.
- 6. During weeding events roof drains must be inspected and cleared of any debris.
- 7. After the growing season and prior to the winter months, spent vegetation may be trimmed down. Cuttings and trimmings should not be removed from the roof as they will act as mulch and return nutrients to the system in preparation for the next growing season.
- 8. If the roof garden is accessed during the winter months, de-icing products must not be used in the vicinity of the vegetation. Salts or de-icing chemicals will harm the vegetation.
- 9. Any snow removed from pavers or walkways should be distributed evenly across the roof garden to prevent potentially damaging the vegetation.
- 10. Should it be necessary to remove snow from the roof garden, care will need to be exercised to ensure that the vegetation layer is not damaged or inadvertently removed.

2nd Year and Onward Maintenance

- 1. Document all 2nd Year Maintenance in TABLE 5.
- 2. The spring growth flush is the period during which plants wake up from their winter dormancy. The occurrence of this period varies by geographic location and seasonal weather conditions, but typically coincides with the appearance of bulbs such as Daffodils and Tulips. After the 12 month anniversary date of the roof garden installation, and annually thereafter, a soil test should be performed approximately 2-3 weeks prior to the spring growth flush. For example; if the roof garden was installed in October of 2012, the first annual soil test would need to be performed 2-3 weeks prior the spring growth flush of 2014. Small individual samples should be collected from across the Roof Garden to provide a broad spectrum of the media condition. 1-2 cup samples should be collected from 5-15 separate locations, depending on the area of the Roof Garden. These individual samples should be labeled and sealed in plastic bags or test kits. Versico recommends that the samples be sent to Pennsylvania State University's Agricultural Analytical Services Laboratory for the following tests:
 - a. Saturated paste pH
 - b. Salts
 - c. Nutrients
 - d. Percent Solids
 - e. Organic content

For more information on growth media testing see the link below:

https://agsci.psu.edu/aasl/green-roof-media-testing

Contact information and mailing address:

Agricultural Analytical Services Laboratory Penn State University

University Park, PA 16802 814.863.0841 www.aasi.psu.edu http://www.aasl.psu.edu/Greenroof.html

- 3. Sedums thrive in poor soils with low nutrient levels and do not require excessive fertilization. However, should the soil test indicate that the roof garden's growth media requires amendment; Versico recommends the use of granular slow release **organic** fertilizer. Fertilizer should be applied as necessary to return the growth media to original organic content. A single fertilization event should occur in the spring depending on the results of the annual soil test.
- 4. If the Roof Garden was planted with sedum cuttings, sedum plugs or custom plants a minimum of one weeding event should be performed every 2 months.
- 5. If the roof garden was planted with sedum mats or sedum tiles a minimum of one weeding event should be performed every three months.
- 6. During weeding events roof drains must be inspected and cleared of any debris.
- 7. After the local trees have dropped their leaves, a final weeding event and general inspection must be performed. All debris must be removed from the roof garden and drains must be given a final inspection for the season.
- 8. If the Roof Garden is accessed during the winter months, de-icing products must not be used in the vicinity of the vegetation. Salts or de-icing chemicals will harm the vegetation.
- 9. Any snow removed from pavers or walkways should be distributed evenly across the roof garden to prevent excessive point loading on the building and potentially damaging the vegetation.
- 10. Should it be necessary to remove snow from the roof garden, care will need to be exercised to ensure that the vegetation layer is not damaged or inadvertently removed.

Photographic Documentation

If a Vegetation Warranty is purchased, Versico requires that photographic documentation be provided for support throughout the term of the warranty, typically for a period of twenty-four (24) months. Photographs need to be of sufficient quality and resolution to accurately depict the conditions of the Roof Garden. The number of photographs will vary by project size, but the quantity submitted should cover the majority of the Roof Garden area. Failure to provide sufficient photographic documentation may be cause for termination of the Vegetation Warranty. Photographs are to be submitted to vegetation@versico.com. The schedule for providing photographs is as follows:

- 1. Substantial completion of roof garden
- 2. 1 Month
- 3. 3 Months
- 4. 6 Months
- 5. 12 Months
- 6. 18 Months
- 7. 24 Months

Versico requests that pre-winter and spring growth flush photographs be provided.

TABLE 3. Temporary Irrigation & Maintenance during Establishment Period

Roof Garden Installation Date:	
Гуре of System (Tiles/Mats or Plugs):	

Performed By	Date	Week #	Activity	Observations/Duration
Example:			•	Growth media slightly moist prior to
ABC Green Roofing Maint.	21 Aug. 2012	1	Irrigation Event	irrigation. No weeds present.
Co.				,
			Irrigation Event	
		+	Irrigation Event	
			Irrigation Event	
			Irrigation Event	

^{*}Add rows as necessary to provide adequate documentation.

TABLE 4. 1st Year Maintenance

Roof Garden Installation Date:

Performed By	Date	Activity	Observations/Duration
Example:		Supplemental Irrigation due	Vegetation appears heat stressed. Red/brown
ABC Green Roofing Maint.	21 Aug. 2012	to 15 days of >92° and no	foliage. Watered for 40 min. until fully saturated.
Co.		rain	
		Weeding Event 1	
		Roof Drains Inspected	
		Weeding Event 2	
		Roof Drains Inspected	
		Weeding Event 3	
		Roof Drains Inspected	
		Weeding Event 4	
		Roof Drains Inspected	
		Supplemental Irrigation	
		During Drought Conditions (if	
		required)	

^{*}Add rows as necessary to provide adequate documentation.

TABLE 5. 2nd Year Maintenance

Roof Garden Installation Date:

Performed By	Date	Activity	Observations/Duration
-		Annual Soil Test	
		Weeding Event 1	
		Roof Drains Inspected	
		Weeding Event 2	
		Roof Drains Inspected	
		Weeding Event 3	
		Roof Drains Inspected	
		Weeding Event 4	
		Roof Drains Inspected	
		Supplemental Irrigation	
		During Drought Conditions (if	
		required)	

^{*}Add rows as necessary to provide adequate documentation.



Traditional

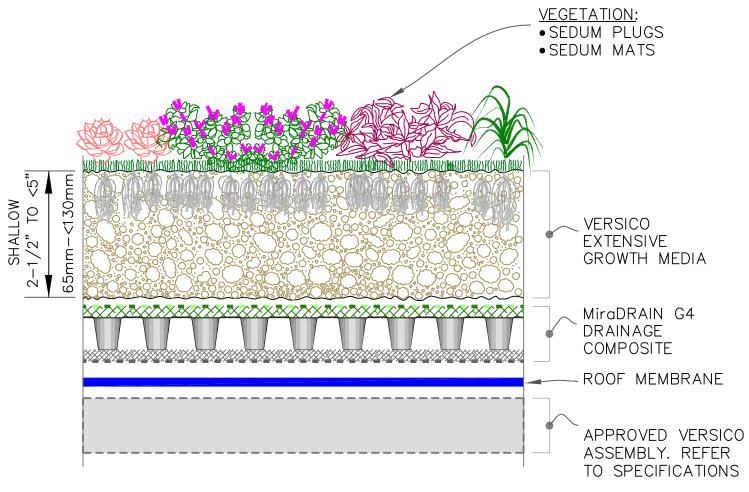
Roof Garden Roofing System

Installation Details

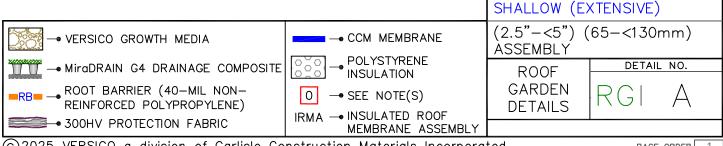
TABLE OF CONTENTS

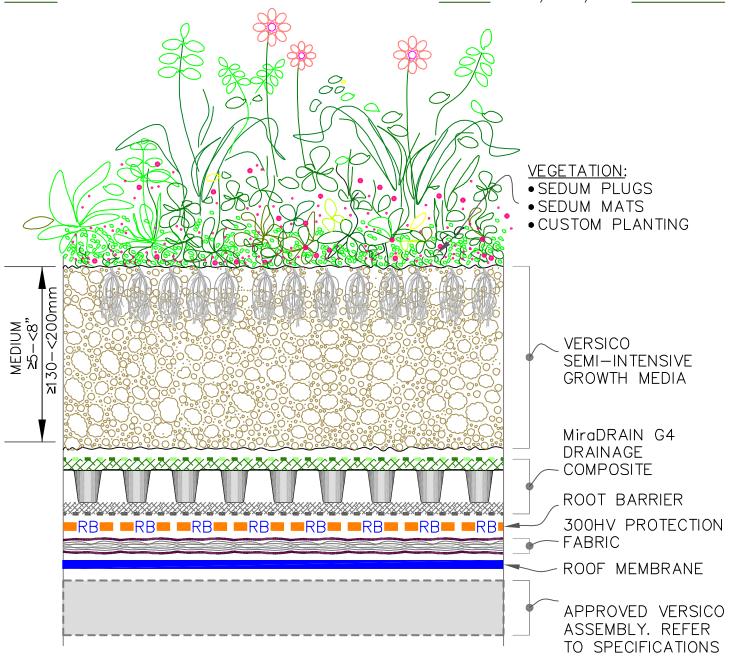
July 2025

Various Roof Garden Assemblies	Detail
Shallow: 2.5" to 5" Assembly	RG A
Medium: 5" to 8" Assembly	RG B
Deep: > 8" Assembly	
IRMA Shallow: Roof Garden Assembly	RG D
IRMA Medium/Deep: Roof Garden Assembly	RG E
Steep Sloped - Shallow: Roof Garden Assembly	RG F1
Steep Sloped - Shallow: Design Requirements	RG F2
Gutter Edges	
Shallow: Gutter Edge – Cross Section	
Shallow: Gutter Edge - Isometric.	
Medium/Deep: Gutter Edge – Cross Section	
Medium/Deep: Gutter Edge - Isometric	RG 1.2B
Roof Drains	
Shallow: Roof Drain – Ballast Stone – Cross Section	
Shallow: Roof Drain – Ballast Stone – Isometric	
Shallow: Roof Drain – Stained Glass Stone	
Medium/Deep: Roof Drain – Cross Section	
Medium/Deep: Roof Drain - Isometric	
Medium/Deep IRMA: Roof Drain – Cross Section	
Medium/Deep IRMA: Roof Drain - Isometric	RG 6.4B
Pipe Flashing All Assemblies: Field Fabricated Pipe Flashing –Stone Ballast	PC 9 1
All Assemblies: Field Fabricated Pipe Flashing – Stained Glass Stone	
All Assemblies. Field Fabricated Fipe Flashing – Stained Glass Stone	NG 0.2
Transitions	
All Assemblies: Vertical Transition –Stone Ballast	
All Assemblies: Horizontal Transition –Stone Ballast	RG 12.2
All Assemblies: Vertical Transition –Stained Glass Stone	
All Assemblies: Horizontal Transition –Stained Glass Stone	
All Assemblies: Vertical Transition –Pavers	
All Assemblies: Horizontal Transition –Pavers	
All Assemblies: Vertical Transition –Pavers with Pedestals	
All Assemblies: Horizontal Transition –Pavers with Pedestals	RG 12.8

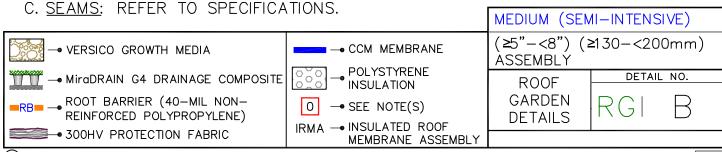


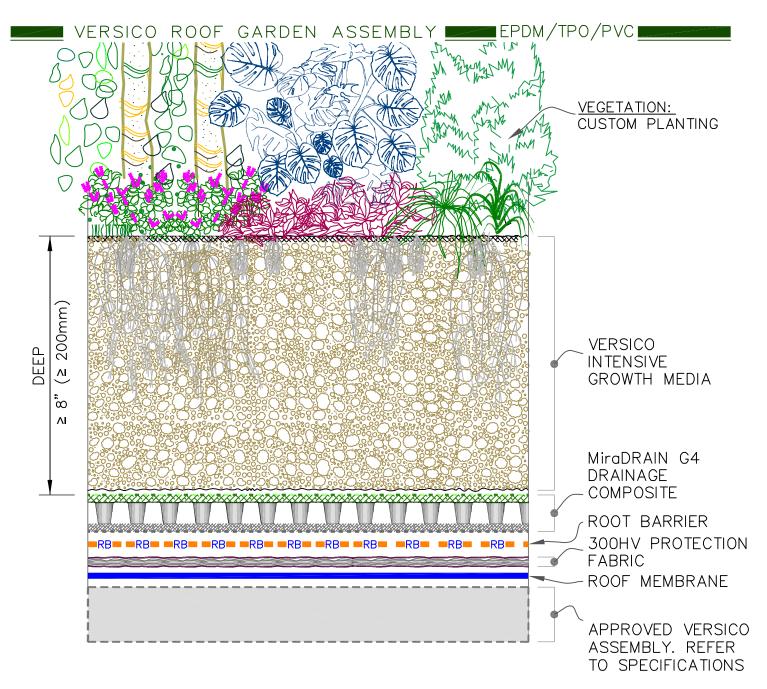
- A. POSITIVE SLOPE (MIN 1/4" PER 12") MUST BE PROVIDED AT MEMBRANE SURFACE LEVEL, EITHER BY SLOPING THE STRUCTURAL DECK OR BY ADDING TAPERED INSULATION BOARD ON FLAT STRUCTURAL DECK.
- B. ACCEPTABLE MEMBRANE ON CONCRETE: WHEN WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE TO BE APPLIED DIRECTLY TO STRUCTURAL OR LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE SUBSTRATE. VERSIFLEECE OR VERSIFLEECE AC MEMBRANE MUST BE USED.
- C. SEAMS: REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.



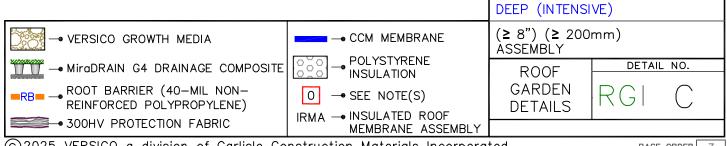


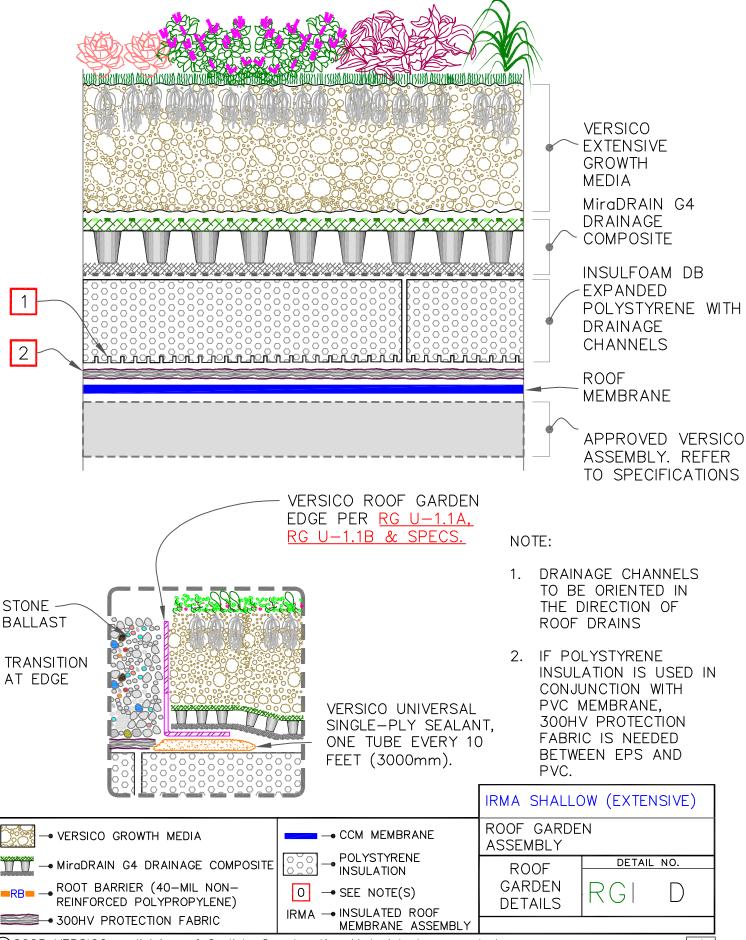
- A. POSITIVE SLOPE (MIN 1/4" PER 12") MUST BE PROVIDED AT MEMBRANE SURFACE LEVEL, EITHER BY SLOPING THE STRUCTURAL DECK OR BY ADDING TAPERED INSULATION BOARD ON FLAT STRUCTURAL DECK.
- B. ACCEPTABLE MEMBRANE ON CONCRETE: WHEN WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE TO BE APPLIED DIRECTLY TO STRUCTURAL OR LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE SUBSTRATE. VERSIFLEECE OR VERSIFLEECE AC MEMBRANE MUST BE USED.





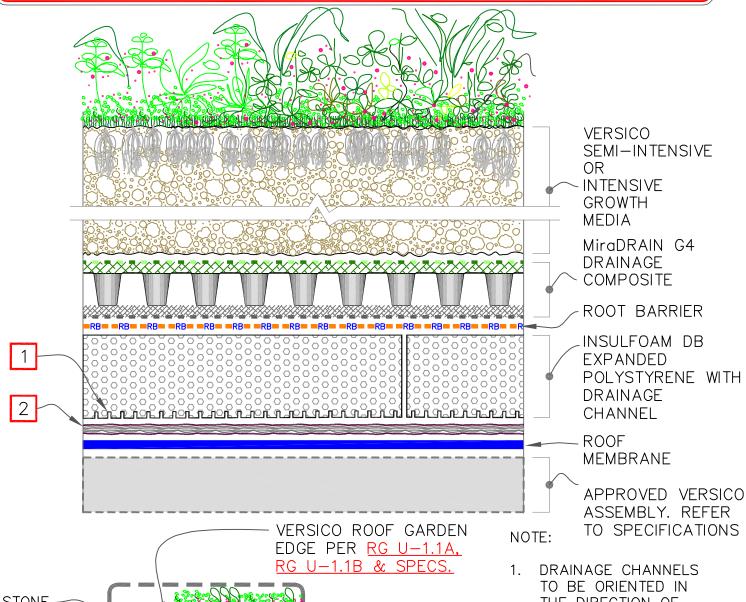
- A. POSITIVE SLOPE (MIN 1/4" PER 12") MUST BE PROVIDED AT MEMBRANE SURFACE LEVEL. EITHER BY SLOPING THE STRUCTURAL DECK OR BY ADDING TAPERED INSULATION BOARD ON FLAT STRUCTURAL DECK.
- B. ACCEPTABLE MEMBRANE ON CONCRETE: WHEN WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE TO BE APPLIED DIRECTLY TO STRUCTURAL OR LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE SUBSTRATE, VERSIFLEECE OR VERSIFLEECE AC MEMBRANE MUST BE USED.
- C. SEAMS: REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.





CAUTION

"MEDIUM" AND "DEEP" ROOF GARDEN ASSEMBLIES REQUIRE ROOT BARRIER



STONE -**BALLAST**

TRANSITION AT EDGE

EXTEND ROOT BARRIER UNDER STONE

3" (80mm) WIDE QA SEAM TAPÉ EXTENDS 1/4" (10mm) TO PROTECT ROOT BARRIER FROM METAL

BURR & CORNERS.

THE DIRECTION OF ROOF DRAINS

2. IF POLYSTYRENE INSULATION IS USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH PVC MEMBRANE, 300HV PROTECTION FABRIC IS NEEDED BETWEEN EPS AND PVC.

IRMA MEDIUM/DEEP (SEMI-INTENSIVE/INTENSIVE) ROOF GARDEN **ASSEMBLY** DETAIL NO. ROOF GARDEN RG **DETAILS**

→ VERSICO GROWTH MEDIA ₩ → MiraDRAIN G4 DRAINAGE COMPOSITE ROOT BARRIER (40-MIL NON-REINFORCED POLYPROPYLENE)

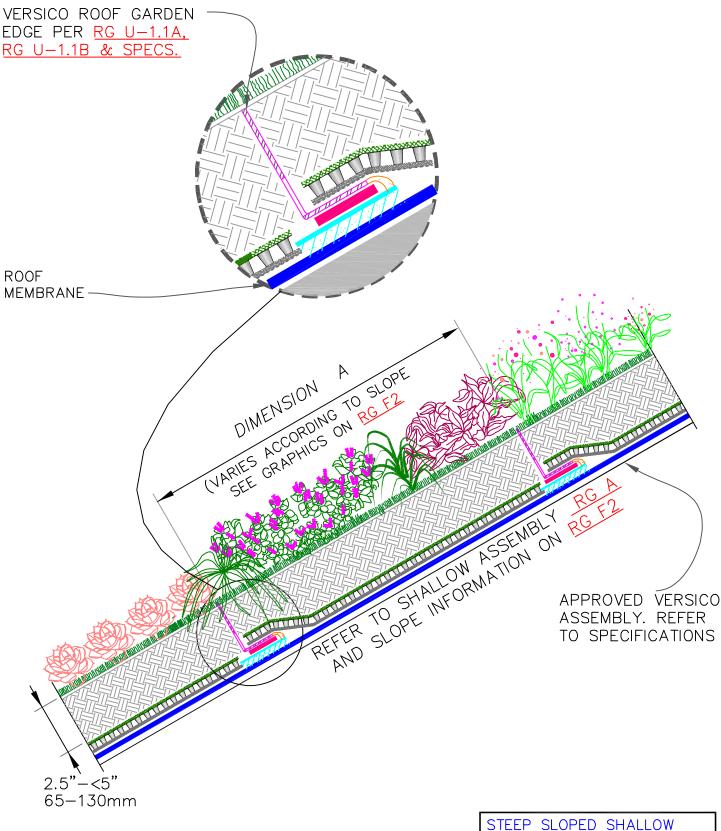
300HV PROTECTION FABRIC

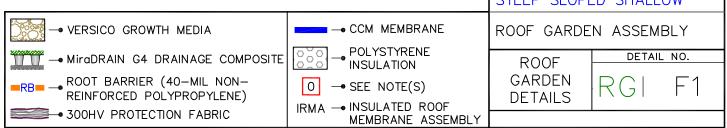
→ SEE NOTE(S) IRMA → INSULATED ROOF MEMBRANE ASSEMBLY

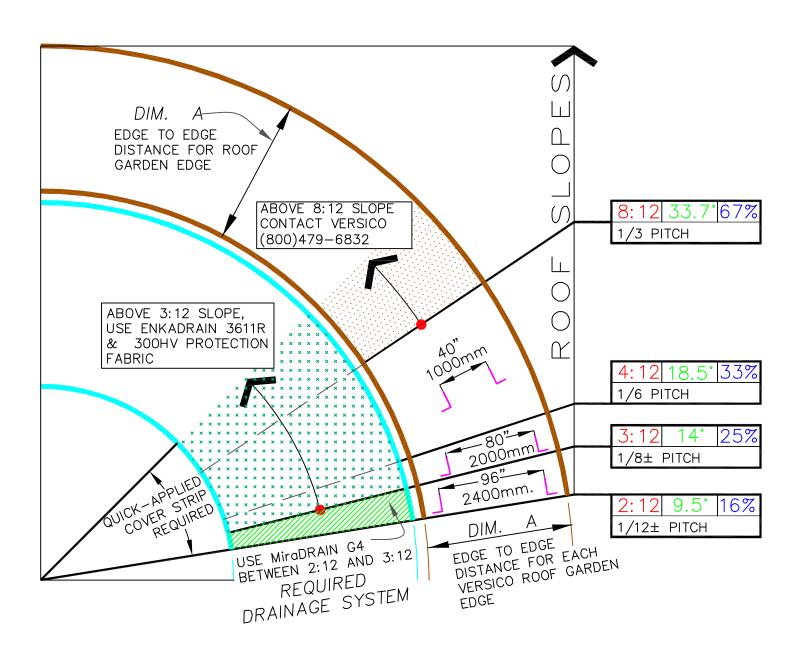
→ CCM MEMBRANE

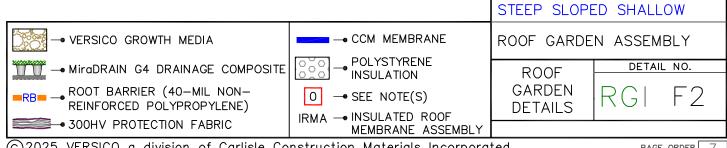
POLYSTYRENE

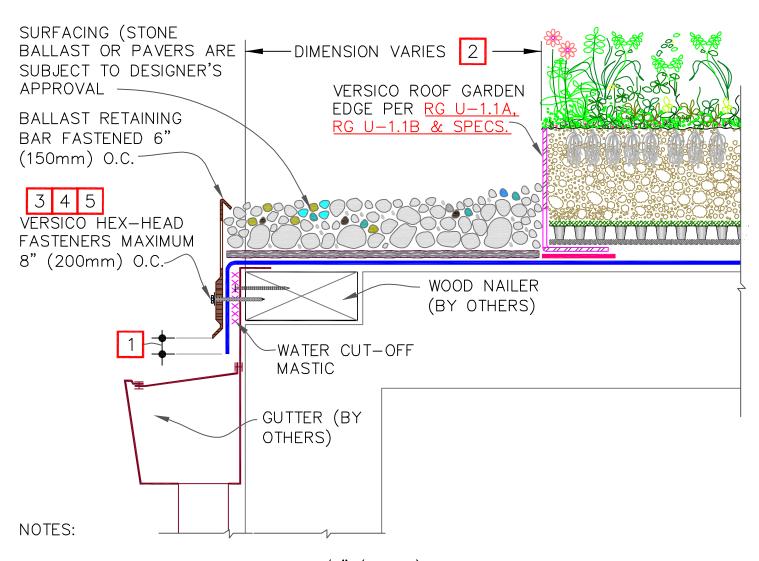
INSULATION



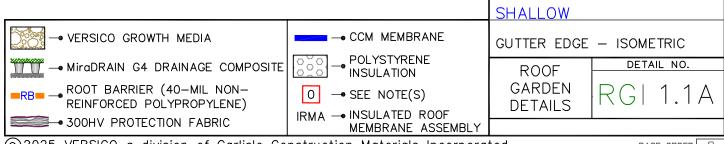


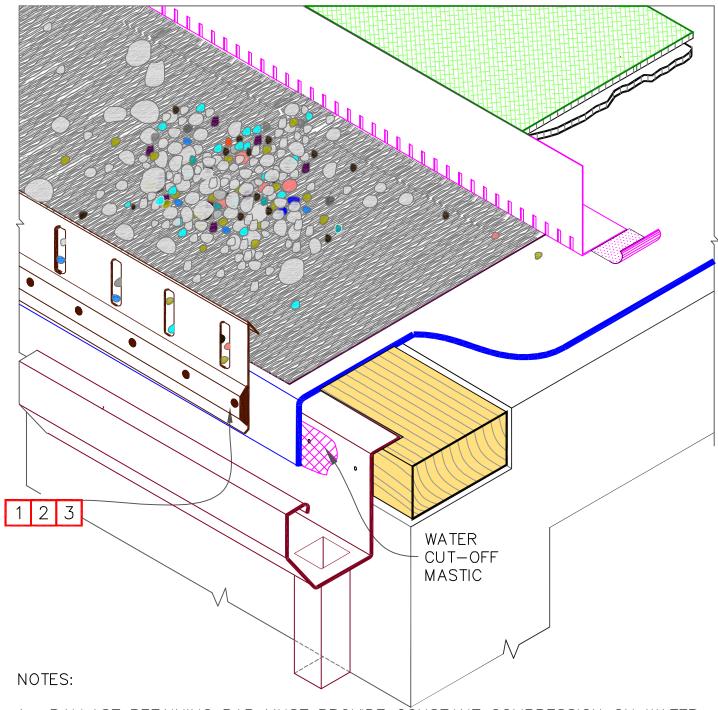






- MEMBRANE SHEET TO EXTEND 1/2" (15mm) MINIMUM BELOW THE METAL TERMINATION BAR.
- 2. COMPLY WITH ANSI/SPRI RP-14 WIND DESIGN STANDARD FOR VEGETATIVE ROOFING SYSTEMS, WWW.GREENROOFS.ORG, OR REFER TO VERSICO ROOF GARDEN SPECIFICATIONS FOR RECOMMENDATIONS.
- 3. BALLAST RETAINING BAR MUST PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- 4. BALLAST RETAINING BAR MUST EXTEND ABOVE GRAVEL SURFACE SUFFICIENTLY TO RETAIN GRAVEL AND PREVENT GRAVEL MIGRATION.
- 5. SLOTS IN BALLAST RETAINING BAR MUST BE FLUSH OR BELOW MEMBRANE LEVEL

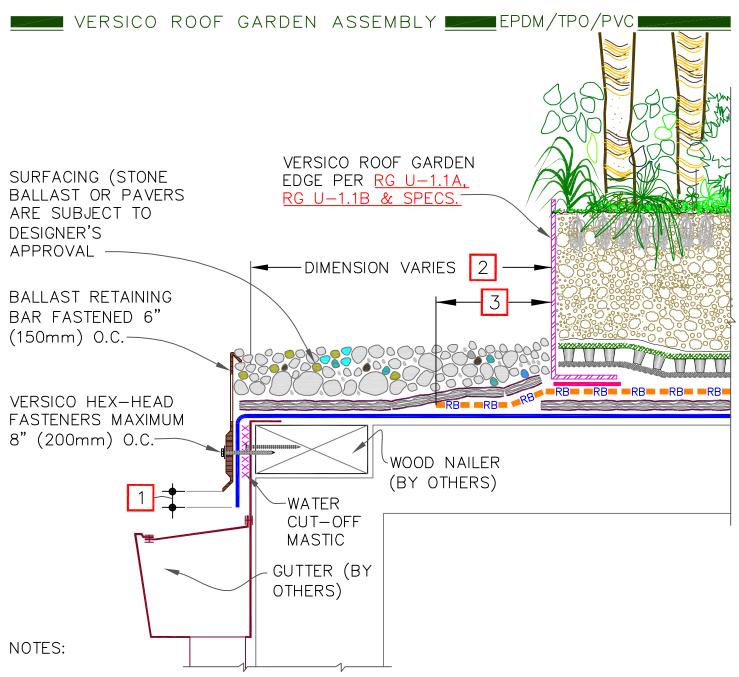




- 1. BALLAST RETAINING BAR MUST PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- 2. BALLAST RETAINING BAR MUST EXTEND ABOVE GRAVEL SURFACE SUFFICIENTLY TO RETAIN GRAVEL AND PREVENT GRAVEL MIGRATION.

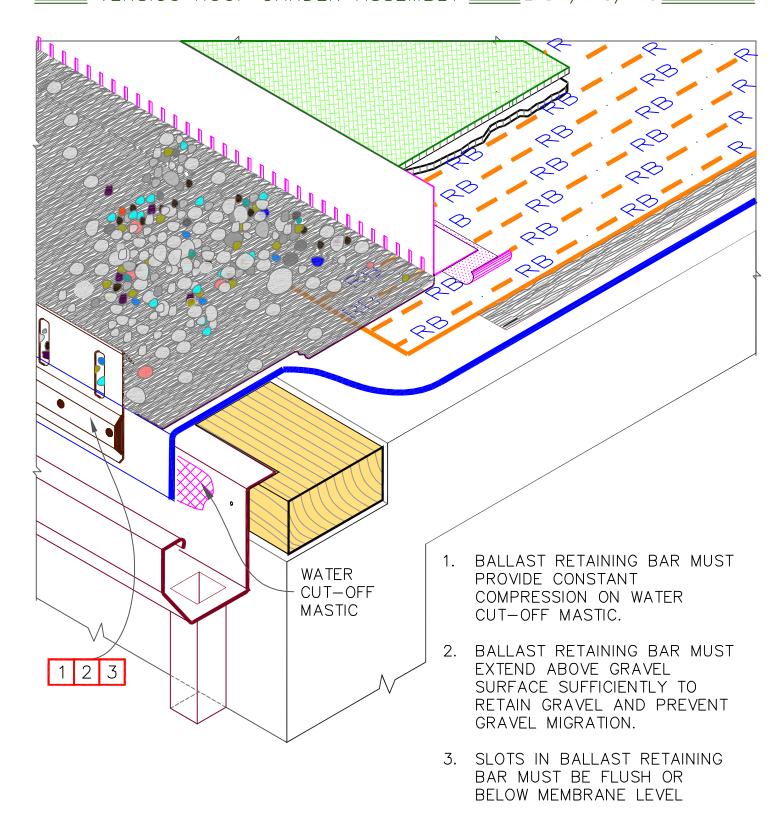
3. SLOTS IN BALLAST RETAINING BAR MUST BE FLUSH OR BELOW MEMBRANE LEVEL ICHALLOW

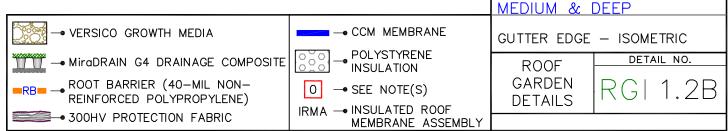
		SHALLOW	
→ VERSICO GROWTH MEDIA	→ CCM MEMBRANE	GUTTER EDGE	- ISOMETRIC
→ MiraDRAIN G4 DRAINAGE COMPOSITE	POLYSTYRENE INSULATION	ROOF	DETAIL NO.
ROOT BARRIER (40-MIL NON-REINFORCED POLYPROPYLENE)	O → SEE NOTE(S)	GARDEN DETAILS	RGI 1.1B
■ 300HV PROTECTION FABRIC	IRMA → INSULATED ROOF MEMBRANE ASSEMBLY	DETAILS	

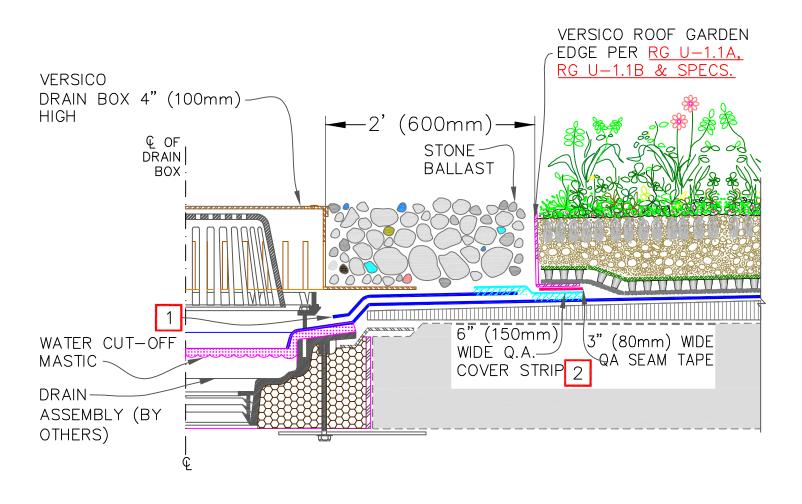


- 1. MEMBRANE SHEET TO EXTEND 1/2" (15mm) MINIMUM BELOW THE METAL TERMINATION BAR.
- 2. COMPLY WITH <u>ANSI/SPRI RP-14 WIND DESIGN STANDARD FOR VEGETATIVE ROOFING SYSTEMS WWW.GREENROOFS.ORG</u> OR REFER TO VERSICO ROOF GARDEN SPECIFICATIONS FOR RECOMMENDATIONS.
- 3. TERMINATE ROOT BARRIER BY EXTENDING MIN 3" BEYOND ROOF GARDEN EDGE.

		MEDIUM & I	DEEP
→ VERSICO GROWTH MEDIA	→ CCM MEMBRANE	GUTTER EDGE	- ISOMETRIC
→ MiraDRAIN G4 DRAINAGE COMPOSITE	POLYSTYRENE INSULATION	ROOF	DETAIL NO.
ROOT BARRIER (40-MIL NON-REINFORCED POLYPROPYLENE)	O → SEE NOTE(S)	GARDEN DETAILS	RGI 1.2A
→ 300HV PROTECTION FABRIC	IRMA → INSULATED ROOF MEMBRANE ASSEMBLY		

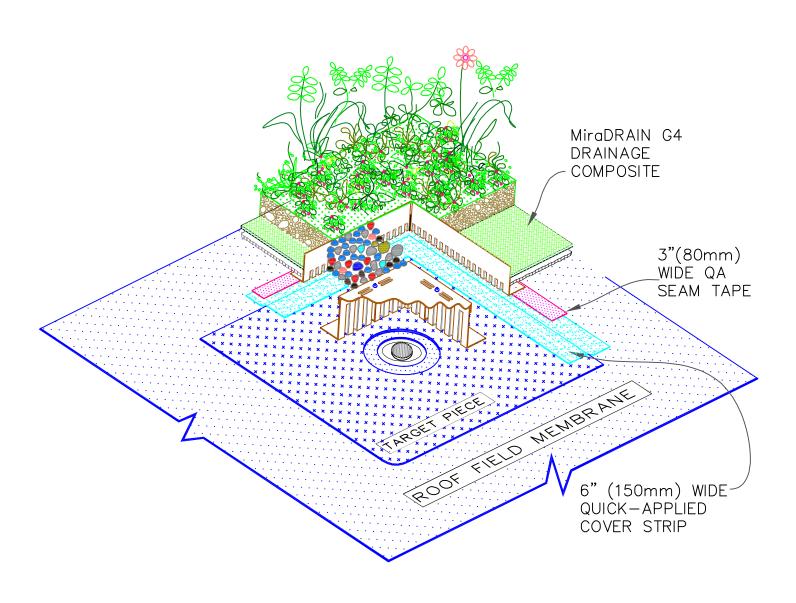




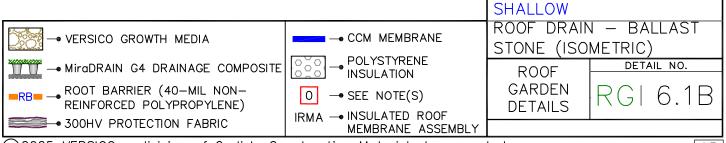


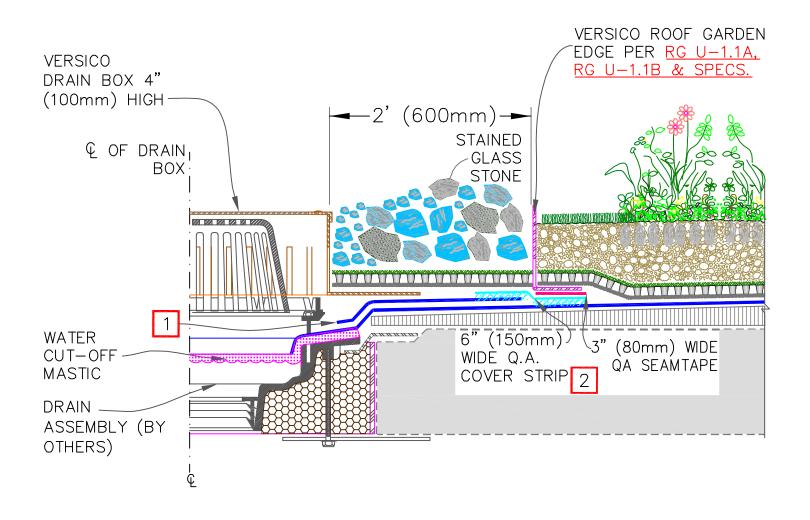
- 1. MEMBRANE TARGET PIECE LOOSE-LAID, HELD DOWN WITH 6" (150mm) WIDE QUICK-APPLIED COVER STRIP AT EXTERIOR EDGES.
- 2. WHEN PVC MEMBRANE IS USED, VERSICO'S TWO-STEP PRIMING PROCEDURE MUST BE FOLLOWED PRIOR TO APPLYING QUICK-APPLIED ADHESIVES.

		SHALLOW	
→ VERSICO GROWTH MEDIA	→ CCM MEMBRANE	ROOF DRAIN STONE (ISO	N — BALLAST METRIC)
₩ MiraDRAIN G4 DRAINAGE COMPOSITE	POLYSTYRENE		DETAIL NO.
submituoushindus	[ON INSULATION	ROOF	
ROOT BARRIER (40-MIL NON- REINFORCED POLYPROPYLENE)	O → SEE NOTE(S)	GARDEN DETAILS	RG 6.1A
300HV PROTECTION FABRIC	IRMA → INSULATED ROOF	DETAILS	
2005 VERSION a division of Cardials Co	MEMBRANE ASSEMBLY	LI	1.0



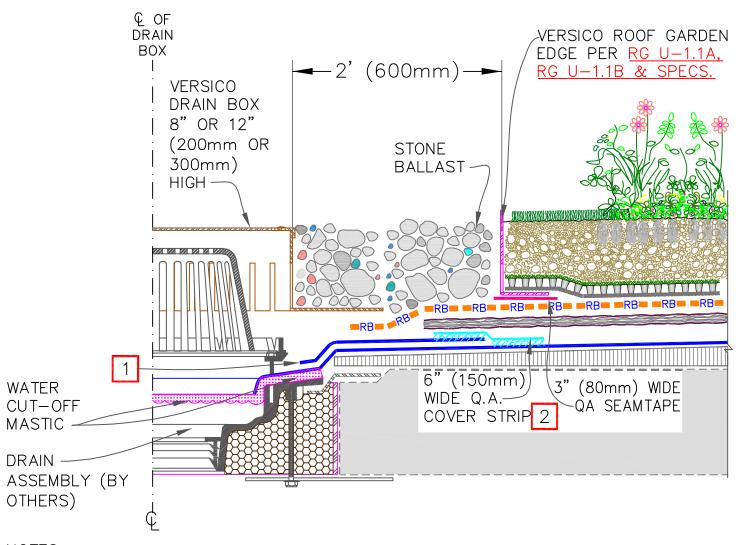
FOR MEDIUM/DEEP ASSEMBLIES, <u>SEE RG 6.3</u>





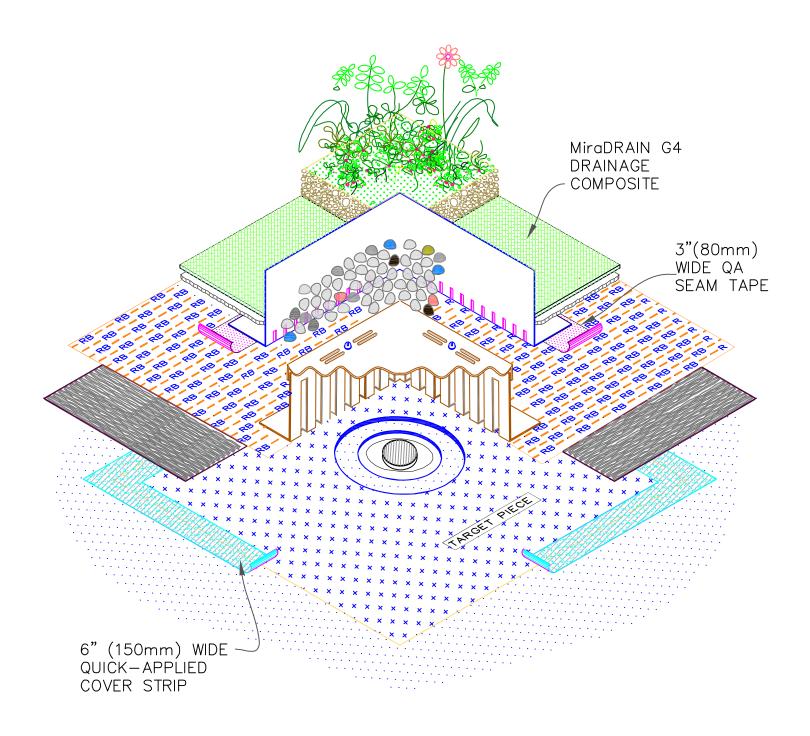
- MEMBRANE TARGET PIECE LOOSE-LAID, HELD DOWN WITH 6" (150mm) WIDE QUICK-APPLIED COVER STRIP AT EXTERIOR EDGES.
- 2. WHEN PVC MEMBRANE IS USED, VERSICO'S TWO-STEP PRIMING PROCEDURE MUST BE FOLLOWED PRIOR TO APPLYING QUICK-APPLIED ADHESIVES.

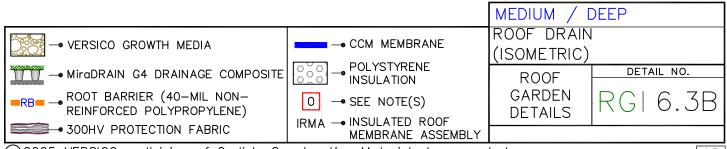
		SHALLOW	
→ VERSICO GROWTH MEDIA	→ CCM MEMBRANE	ROOF DRAIN GLASS STO	N — STAINED NE
→ MiraDRAIN G4 DRAINAGE COMPOSITE	POLYSTYRENE INSULATION	ROOF	DETAIL NO.
ROOT BARRIER (40-MIL NON- REINFORCED POLYPROPYLENE)	O → SEE NOTE(S) IRMA → INSULATED ROOF	GARDEN DETAILS	RGI 6.2
→ 300HV PROTECTION FABRIC	MEMBRANE ASSEMBLY		

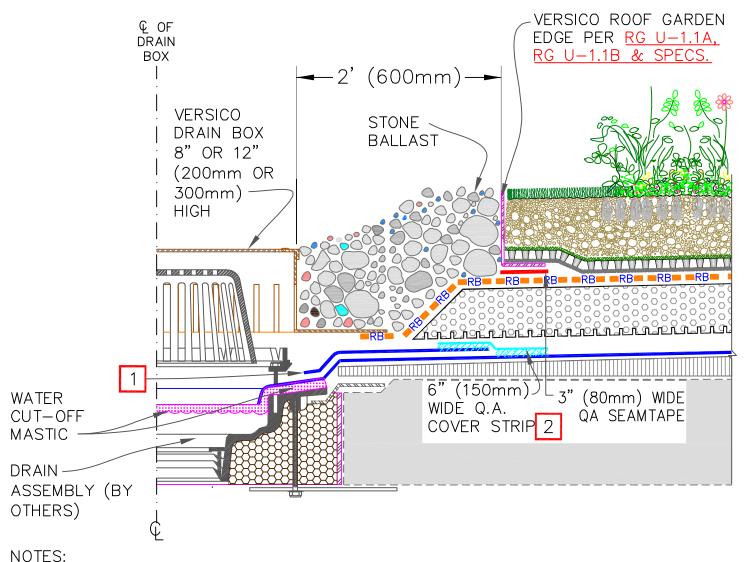


- MEMBRANE TARGET PIECE LOOSE-LAID, HELD DOWN WITH 6" (150mm) WIDE QUICK-APPLIED COVER STRIP AT EXTERIOR EDGES.
- 2. WHEN PVC MEMBRANE IS USED, VERSICO'S TWO-STEP PRIMING PROCEDURE MUST BE FOLLOWED PRIOR TO APPLYING QUICK-APPLIED ADHESIVES.

		MEDIUM / [DEEP	
A VEDSICO CROWTH MEDIA	→ CCM MEMBRANE	ROOF DRAIN		
→ VERSICO GROWTH MEDIA		(ISOMETRIC)		
→ MiraDRAIN G4 DRAINAGE COMPOSITE	POLYSTYRENE INSULATION	ROOF	DETAIL NO.	
RB ROOT BARRIER (40-MIL NON-REINFORCED POLYPROPYLENE)	O → SEE NOTE(S)	GARDEN DETAILS	RGI 6.3A	
→ 300HV PROTECTION FABRIC	IRMA → INSULATED ROOF MEMBRANE ASSEMBLY	DETAILS		
2005 VERSICO a division of Carliela Construction Materials Incorporated				

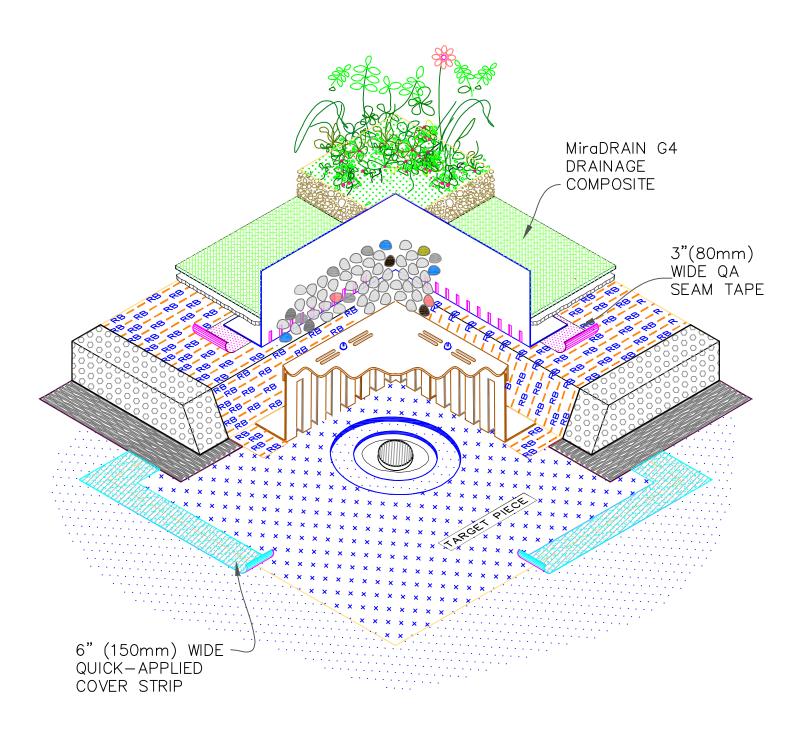


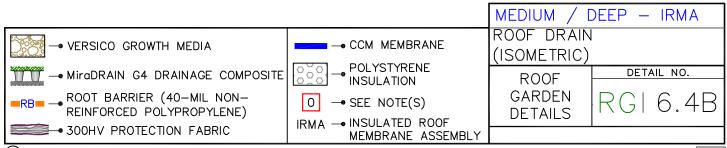


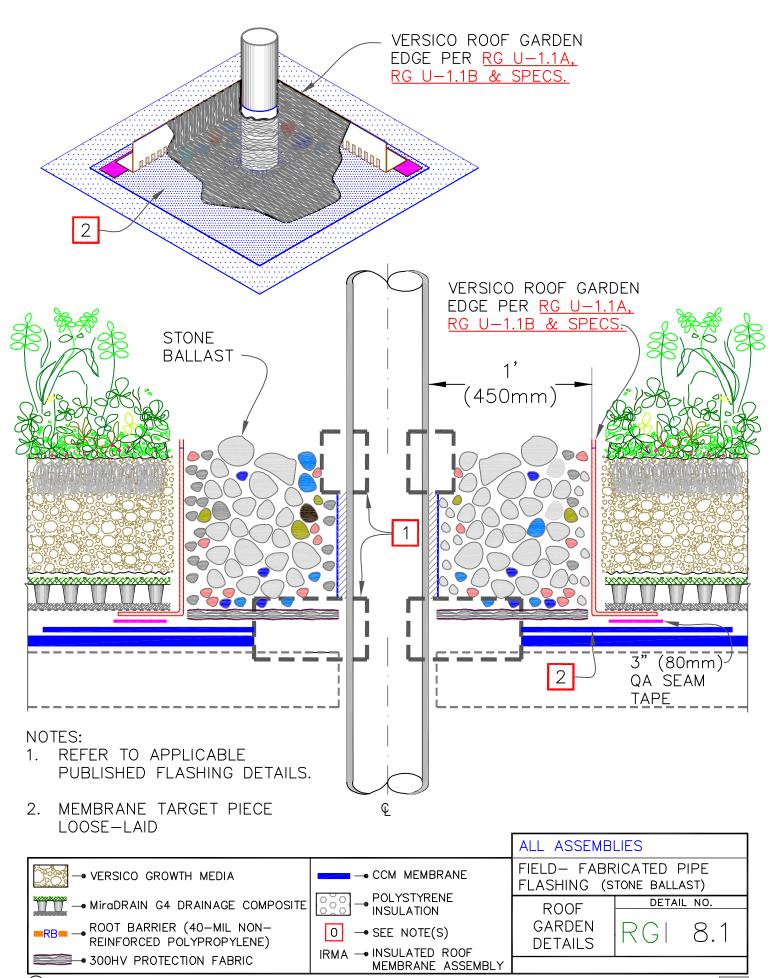


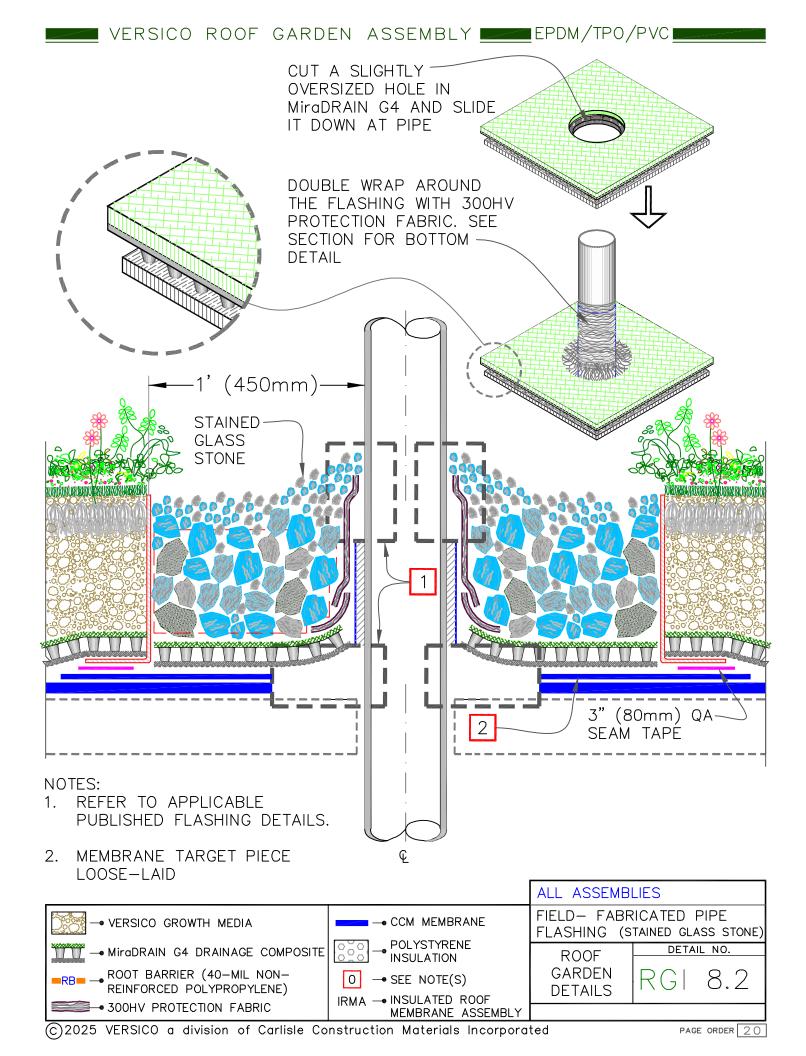
- MEMBRANE TARGET PIECE LOOSE-LAID, HELD DOWN WITH 6" (150mm) WIDE QUICK-APPLIED COVER STRIP AT EXTERIOR EDGES.
- 2. WHEN PVC MEMBRANE IS USED, VERSICO'S TWO-STEP PRIMING PROCEDURE MUST BE FOLLOWED PRIOR TO APPLYING QUICK-APPLIED ADHESIVES.

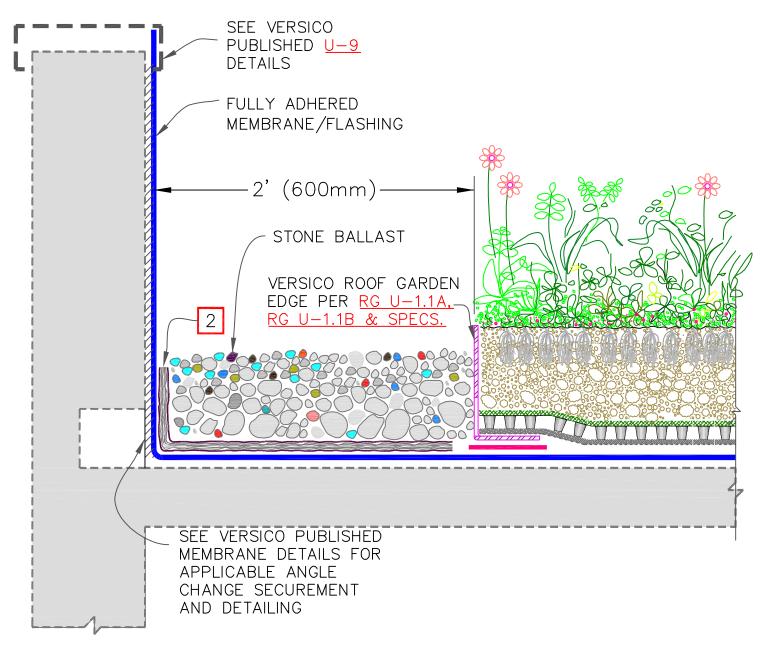
		MEDIUM / [DEEP — IRMA		
A VEDELCO CROWTH MEDIA	→ CCM MEMBRANE	ROOF DRAIN			
→ VERSICO GROWTH MEDIA		(ISOMETRIC)			
→ MiraDRAIN G4 DRAINAGE COMPOSITE	POLYSTYRENE INSULATION	ROOF	DETAIL NO.		
ROOT BARRIER (40-MIL NON-REINFORCED POLYPROPYLENE)	O → SEE NOTE(S)	GARDEN DETAILS	RGI 6.4A		
300HV PROTECTION FABRIC	IRMA → INSULATED ROOF MEMBRANE ASSEMBLY	DETAILS			
00005 //500100					





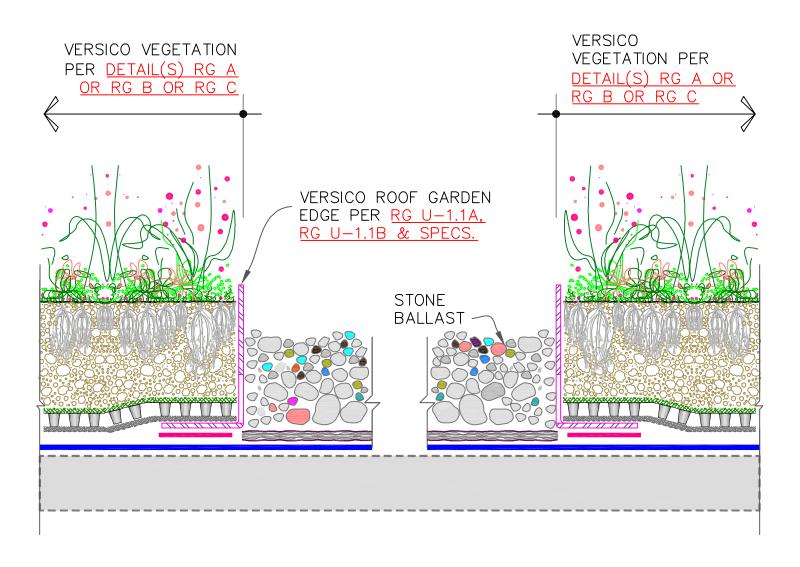






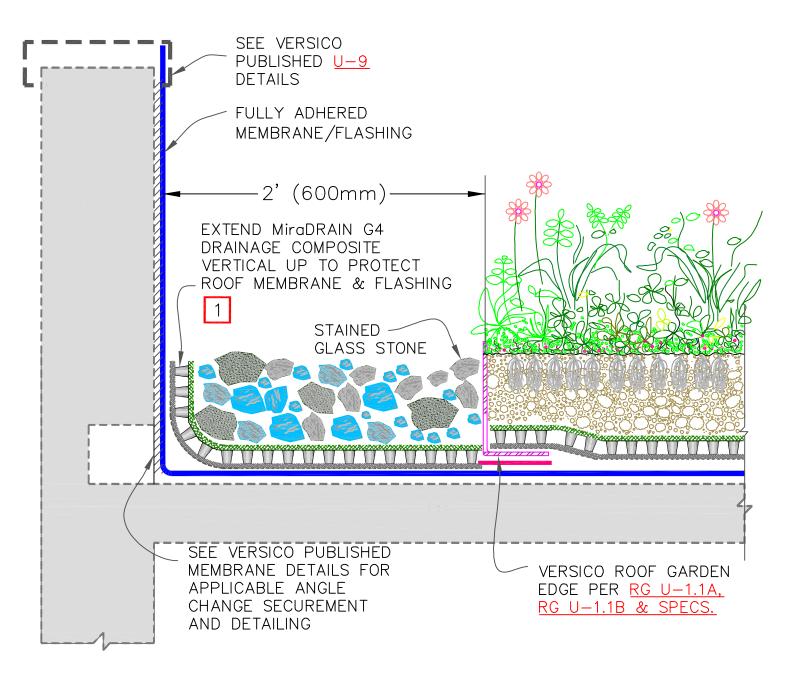
- FOR ALTERNATE DETAILS SEE DETAILS RG 12.3, RG 12.5 OR RG 12.7
- 2. REFER TO RG 18.1A, RG 18.1B FOR PROPER DETAILING AT THROUGH WALL SCUPPER.

		ALL ASSEMB	LIES
→ VERSICO GROWTH MEDIA	→ CCM MEMBRANE	VERTICAL TRANSITION (STONE BALLAST)	
→ MiraDRAIN G4 DRAINAGE COMPOSITE	POLYSTYRENE INSULATION	ROOF	DETAIL NO.
ROOT BARRIER (40-MIL NON-REINFORCED POLYPROPYLENE)	O → SEE NOTE(S)	GARDEN DETAILS	RGI 12.1
■ 300HV PROTECTION FABRIC	IRMA → INSULATED ROOF MEMBRANE ASSEMBLY	52771120	



1. FOR ALTERNATE DETAILS SEE DETAILS RG 12.3, RG 12.5 OR RG 12.7

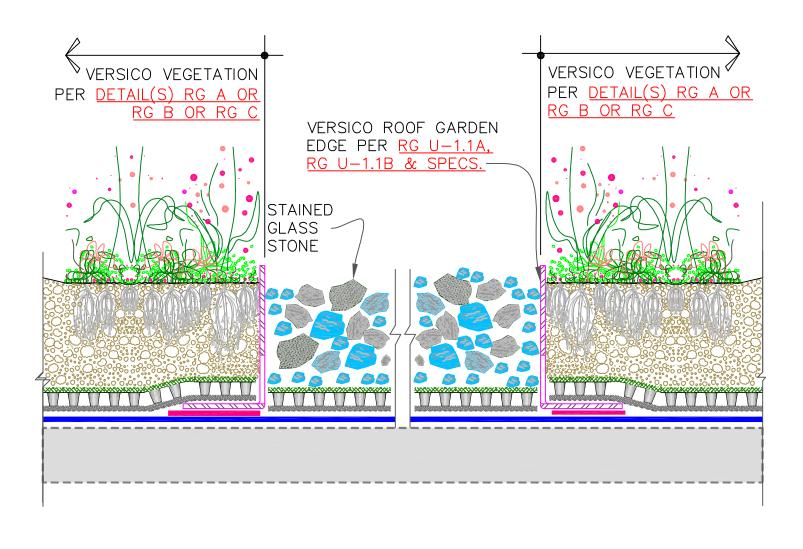
(VEGETATION-FREE ZONE) ALL ASSEMBLIES HORIZONTAL TRANSITION (STONE VERSICO GROWTH MEDIA CCM MEMBRANE BALLAST) **POLYSTYRENE** DETAIL NO. ₩ → MiraDRAIN G4 DRAINAGE COMPOSITE ROOF INSULATION ROOT BARRIER (40-MIL NON-REINFORCED POLYPROPYLENE) **GARDEN** → SEE NOTE(S) **DETAILS** IRMA → INSULATED ROOF 300HV PROTECTION FABRIC MEMBRANE ASSEMBLY

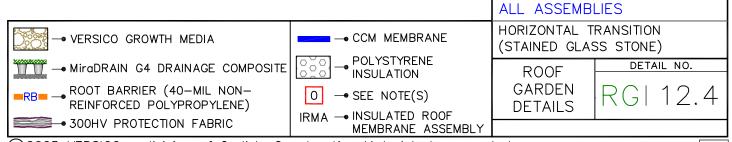


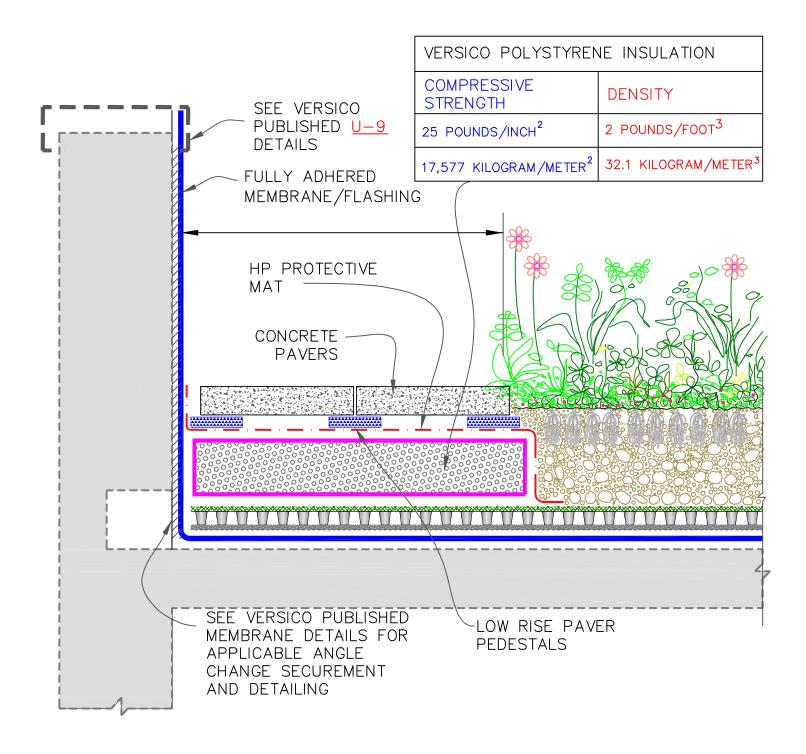
DISCONTINUE AT THROUGH WALL SCUPPERS/WALL DRAINS

REFER TO RG 18.1A, RG 18.1B FOR PROPER DETAILING AT THROUGH WALL 2. SCUPPER. ALL ACCEMPLIES

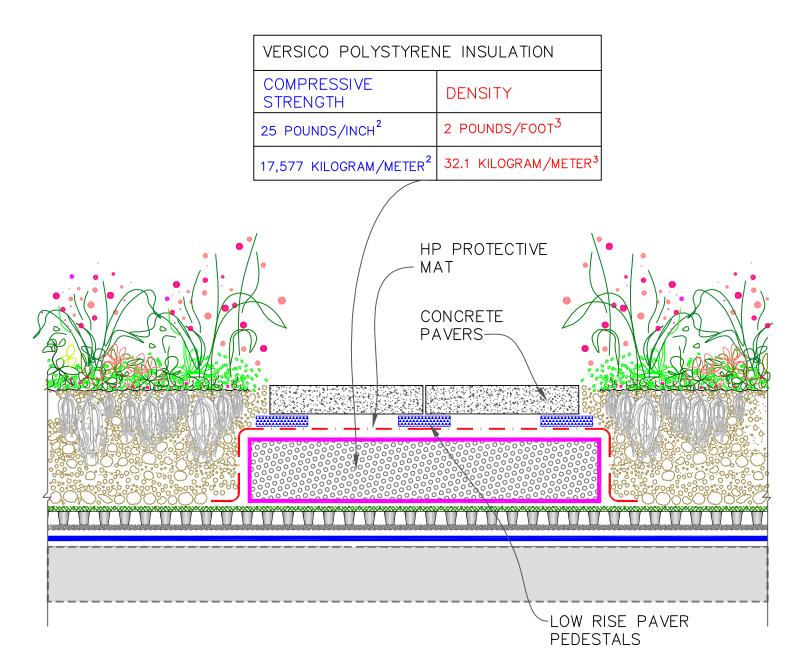
		ALL ASSEMBLIES	
→ VERSICO GROWTH MEDIA	→ CCM MEMBRANE	VERTICAL TRANSITION (STAINED GLASS STONE)	
→ MiraDRAIN G4 DRAINAGE COMPOSITE	INSULATION	ROOF	DETAIL NO.
ROOT BARRIER (40-MIL NON-REINFORCED POLYPROPYLENE)	O → SEE NOTE(S)	GARDEN DETAILS	RGI 12.3
→ 300HV PROTECTION FABRIC	IRMA → INSULATED ROOF MEMBRANE ASSEMBLY		







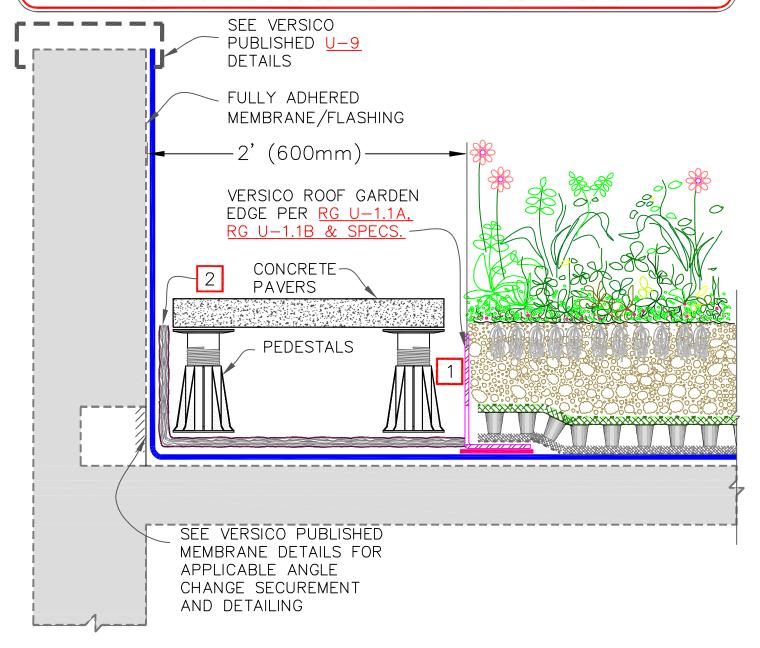
ALTERNATE DETAIL RG12.7 ALL ASSEMBLIES → VERSICO GROWTH MEDIA ◆ CCM MEMBRANE VERTICAL TRANSITION - PAVERS **POLYSTYRENE** DETAIL NO. ₩ → MiraDRAIN G4 DRAINAGE COMPOSITE ROOF INSULATION ROOT BARRIER (40-MIL NON-GARDEN 12.5 → SEE NOTE(S) REINFORCED POLYPROPYLENE) **DETAILS** IRMA → INSULATED ROOF 300HV PROTECTION FABRIC MEMBRANE ASSEMBLY



ALTERNATE DETAIL RG12.8 ALL ASSEMBLIES HORIZONTAL TRANSITION -◆ VERSICO GROWTH MEDIA CCM MEMBRANE PAVERS POLYSTYRENE DETAIL NO. ∭ → MiraDRAIN G4 DRAINAGE COMPOSITE ROOF INSULATION **GARDEN** ROOT BARRIER (40-MIL NON-12.6 → SEE NOTE(S) REINFORCED POLYPROPYLENE) **DETAILS** IRMA → INSULATED ROOF 300HV PROTECTION FABRIC MEMBRANE ASSEMBLY

CAUTION

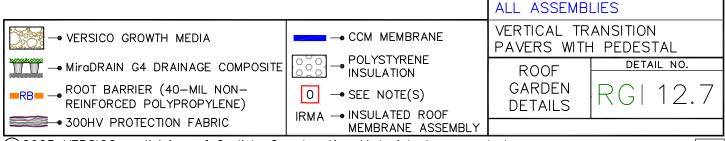
CONCRETE PAVERS MUST NOT BE USED AS WALKWAYS NEAR THE ROOF EDGES. PARAPET WALLS AND UNPROTECTED AREAS WITHOUT FALL PROTECTION.



NOTES:

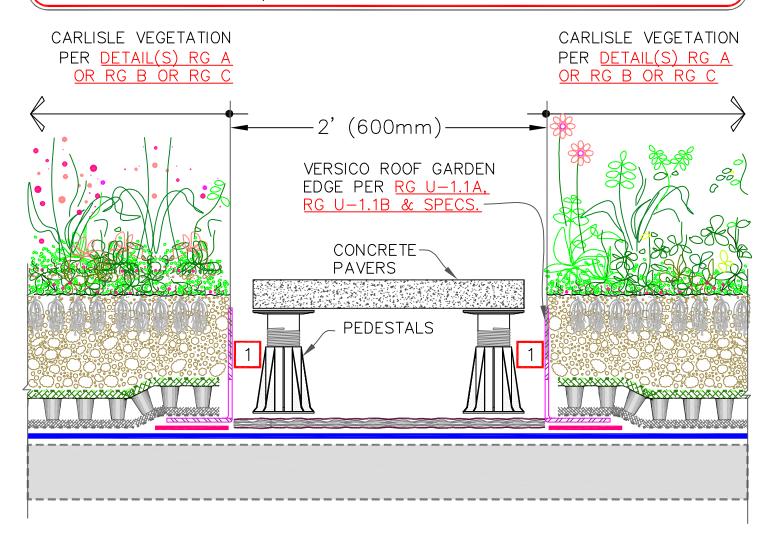
- WHEN PEDESTALS ARE USED WITH PAVERS, ROOF GARDEN EDGE MUST BE USED TO RETAIN GROWTH MEDIA.
- 2. DISCONTINUE 300HV AT THROUGH WALL SCUPPERS/WALL DRAINS

ALTERNATE DETAIL RG12.5



CAUTION

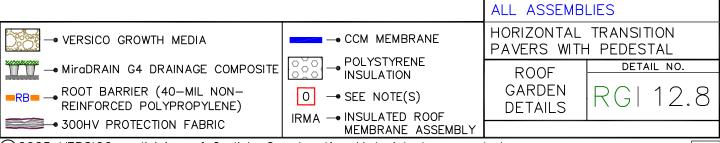
CONCRETE PAVERS AS A WALKWAY MUST BE LOCATED MIN. 6'-0" (1800mm) AWAY FROM THE NEAREST UNPROTECTED ROOF EDGES OR AS REQUIRED PER APPLICABLE LOCAL CODES/OSHA REQUIREMENTS.

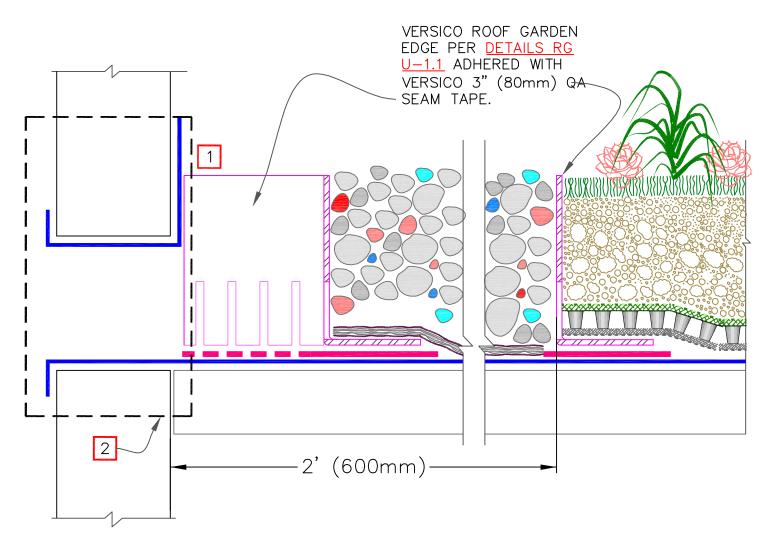


NOTE:

WHEN PEDESTALS ARE USED WITH PAVERS, ROOF GARDEN EDGE MUST BE USED TO RETAIN GROWTH MEDIA.

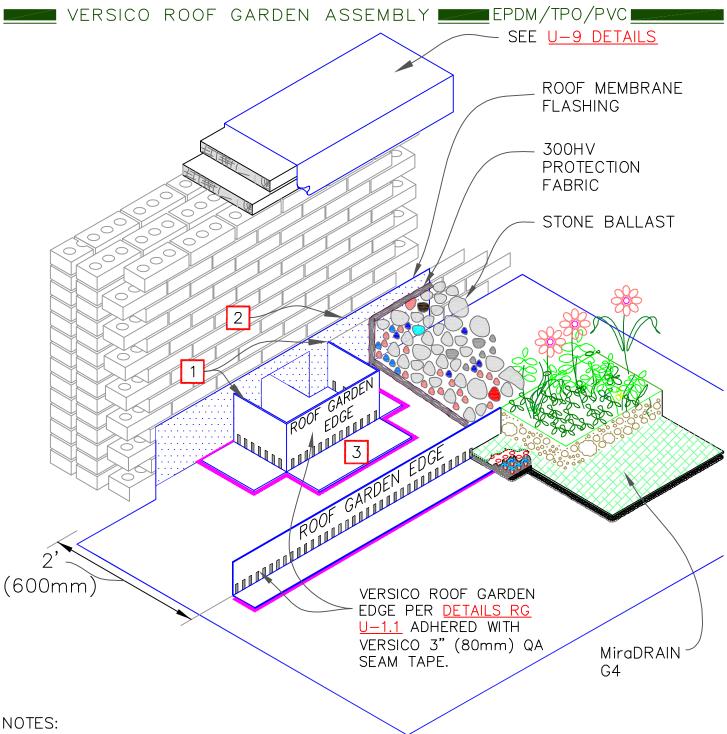
ALTERNATE DETAIL RG12.6





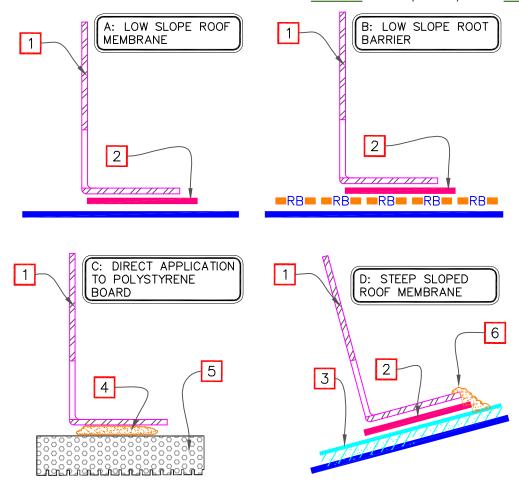
- 1. ALLOW A 1/4"-1/2" (10-15mm) GAP BETWEEN ROOF GARDEN EDGE AND PARAPET WALL.
- 2. REFER TO SCUPPER FLASHING DETAIL(S) U-18A IN VERSICO SYSTEM DETAILS FOR THE TYPE OF ROOF MEMBRANE: THERMOPLASTIC OR THERMOSET.

		ALL ASSEMB	LIES
→ VERSICO GROWTH MEDIA	→ CCM MEMBRANE	ROOF GARDE SCUPPER	N THRU-WALL
→ MiraDRAIN G4 DRAINAGE COMPOSITE	POLYSTYRENE INSULATION	ROOF	DETAIL NO.
RB ROOT BARRIER (40-MIL NON-REINFORCED POLYPROPYLENE)	O → SEE NOTE(S) IRMA → INSULATED ROOF	GARDEN DETAILS	RG 18.1A
→ 300HV PROTECTION FABRIC	MEMBRANE ASSEMBLY		

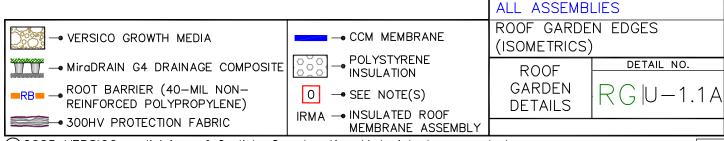


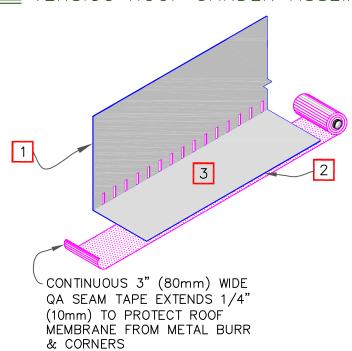
- 1. ALLOW A 1/4"-1/2" (10-15mm) GAP BETWEEN ROOF GARDEN EDGE AND PARAPET WALL.
- 2. REFER TO SCUPPER FLASHING DETAIL(S) U-18A IN VERSICO SYSTEM DETAILS FOR THE TYPE OF ROOF MEMBRANE: THERMOPLASTIC OR THERMOSET

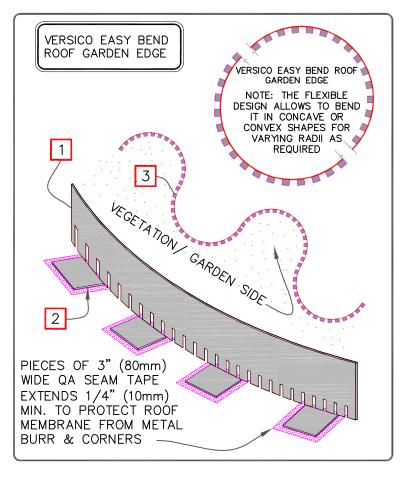
3. USE ROOF GARDEN EDGE TO BOX OUT SPACE AROUND THROUGH WALL SCUPPER. ALL ASSEMBLIES ROOF GARDEN THRU-WALL → VERSICO GROWTH MEDIA → CCM MEMBRANE SCUPPER (ISOMETRICS) POLYSTYRENE DETAIL NO. ₩ → MiraDRAIN G4 DRAINAGE COMPOSITE ROOF INSULATION GARDEN ROOT BARRIER (40-MIL NON-RG| 18.1B 0 → SEE NOTE(S) REINFORCED POLYPROPYLENE) **DETAILS** IRMA → INSULATED ROOF • 300HV PROTECTION FABRIC MEMBRANE ASSEMBLY



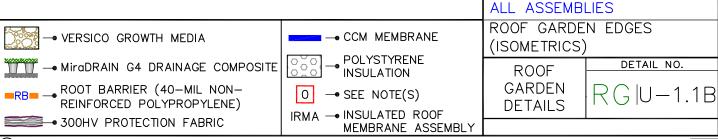
- VERSICO ROOF GARDEN EDGE OR VERSICO EASY BEND ROOF GARDEN EDGE, WITH SLOTTED HOLES FOR DRAINAGE.
- 2. 3" (80mm) WIDE QA SEAM TAPE EXTENDS 1/4" (10mm) TO PROTECT ROOF MEMBRANE FROM METAL BURR & CORNERS.
- 3. 6" (150mm) WIDE QUICK-APPLIED COVER STRIP.
- 4. VERSICO UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT, ONE TUBE EVERY 10 FEET (3000mm).
- 5. EXPANDED/EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE INSULATION.
- 6. VERSICO UNIVERSAL SINGLE-PLY SEALANT.







- CARLISLE ROOF GARDEN EDGE OR CARLISLE EASY BEND ROOF GARDEN EDGE. WITH SLOTTED HOLES FOR DRAINAGE.
- 2. 3" (80mm) WIDE QA SEAM TAPE EXTENDS 1/4" (10mm) TO PROTECT ROOF MEMBRANE FROM METAL BURR & CORNERS.
- HORIZONTAL FLANGES MUST FACE TOWARDS ROOF VEGETATION ASSEMBLY.
- PROVIDE 1/8" (5mm) SPACE BETWEEN EACH GARDEN EDGE UNIT.





Modular Tray Roof Garden Roofing Systems

TABLE OF CONTENTS

July 2025

PART I - General		Pag
1.01	Description	3
1.02	General Design Considerations	
1.03	Quality Assurance	
1.04	Submittals	
1.05	Warranty	
	TABLE I – Modular Tray Roof Garden System Warranty Options	
1.06	Job Conditions	7
1.07	Product Delivery, Storage and Handling	7
PAR1	Γ II – Products	
2.01	General	8
2.02	Membrane/Related Products	8
2.03	Versico Modular Tray Roof Garden Components	9
2.04	Other Non-Versico Products_	11
PART	Γ III – Execution	
3.01	General	12
3.02	Roof Deck Criteria	12
3.03	Substrate Preparation	12
3.04	Waterproofing Installation	12
3.05	Modular Tray Roof Garden Installation	
	A. Prior to Installation of Roof Garden Components	13
	B. Protection Fabric Installation	14
	C. Modular Tray Roof Garden Installation	14
	D. Ballast Installation	15
	E. Maintenance of Roof Garden Components	
ATTA	ACHMENTS	
"Attac	chment I" Modular Tray Roof Garden Maintenance Recommendations	19
Instal	lation Details	23

Modular Tray

Roof Garden Roofing System

July 2025

The information contained in this generic specification represents a part of Versico's requirements for obtaining a roofing systems warranty. Construction materials and practices, building siting and operation, climatic conditions, and other site-specific factors will have an impact on the performance of the roofing system. Versico recommends that the building owner retain a design professional to determine appropriate design measures to be taken in order to address these factors.

This section is to serve as criteria for Specifiers and Authorized Applicators regarding the design and installation of Versico's Modular Tray Roof Garden Roofing System. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the roof system mentioned herein are also included in the Design Reference Section and also listed in the form of a Specification Supplement at the end of the Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized Applicators are advised to reference all applicable sections.

A Warranty Table has been included in Paragraph 1.05 citing various requirements by which specific warranty coverage can be obtained.

PART I - GENERAL

1.01 Description

A. The **Versico Modular Tray Roof Garden System** incorporates pre-planted GreenGrid G4 and Hydropack "modules" in lieu of traditional components (i.e. drainage boards, root barriers, moisture mats, and growth media) used above an adhered roofing membrane (VersiGard[®], VersiWeld[®], VersiFlex (PVC/KEE HP), VersiFleece[®] (TPO and PVC/KEE HP) and VersiFleece AC) installed in accordance with the appropriate Versico Roof Membrane Specification.

The modules are installed over a slip sheet of CCW 300HV protection fabric, which is installed directly over the Versico Membrane. The "module trays" are lightweight, composed of recycled plastics, and arrive at the building site ready for installation. Tray size for GreenGrid G5[®] is 24" x 24" x 4" (or 2.75" or 6" or 8") deep; Hydropack is 24" x 15.6" x 4" deep.

Trays are typically Extensive (Shallow) Garden Systems with a nominal growth media depth of 4" (6" and 8" deep depths also available) and generally come pre-planted with sedum type plants which are chosen for the specific climate zone and the anticipated weight above the membrane. Nominal 4" deep trays are approximately 30 pounds per square foot for GreenGrid G5 and 22 pounds per square foot for Hydropack in a fully saturated state.

For specific information about the modules, weights, planting types, and growth media, refer to Part 2 "Products".

B. The Adhered Membrane Waterproofing Assemblies incorporate a minimum 60-mil thick VersiGard EPDM, VersiFlex PVC/KEE HP or VersiWeld TPO membrane, 115-mil VersiFleece (TPO or PVC/KEE HP) membrane, or 135-mil VersiFleece AC TPO membranes. Membrane will be adhered with appropriate adhesive to either a sloped structural concrete deck (VersiFleece Only) or tapered insulation with an acceptable cover board. To facilitate drainage a minimum roof slope of 1/4" in 12" must be provided at the waterproofing membrane level. Refer to Modular Roof Garden (MRG) Details included at the end of this specification for the various assembly options available.

1.02 General Design Considerations

- A. For 10, 15 or 20-year warranties, the assembly requires the use of 60-mil VersiGard EPDM, 60-mil VersiWeld TPO, 60-mil VersiFlex PVC, 50-mil VersiFlex KEE HP, 115-mil VersiFleece (TPO or PVC), 105-mil VersiFleece KEE HP or 135-mil VersiFleece AC TPO membrane installed as an adhered system. 75 or 80 mil membranes are recommended for longer duration warranties.
- B. CCW 300HV Protection Fabric required as a slip sheet directly above the membrane and before placing the trays.
- C. An EPDM, TPO, PVC or KEE HP membrane shall be fully adhered, typically to polyisocyanurate insulation, with layers of insulation set in adhesive. As an option, bottom layers of insulation can be mechanically fastened to the roof deck with the top layer set in adhesive. Coverboards may also be used over approved Polyisocyanurate or Expanded Polystyrene Insulation but shall be set in adhesive. Section 3.04.A.4 for coverboard requirements.
- D. Refer to Versico's Individual Roof Membrane Specifications for specific requirements concerning membrane adhesion and splicing criteria, insulation type and securement methods, product delivery, storage and handling guidelines, and applicable installation of all materials and details.
- E. To facilitate drainage, a minimum roof slope of 1/4" in 12" shall be provided at the waterproofing membrane level. Roof slope must not exceed 1" in 12".
- F. Proper decking shall be provided by the building owner. The building owner or its designated representative must ensure the building structure is investigated by a registered engineer to endure its ability to withstand the total weight of the specified roofing system, as well as construction loads and live loads, in accordance with all applicable codes. The specifier must also designate the maximum allowable weight and location for material loading and storage on the roof.
- G. Coordination between various trades is essential to avoid unnecessary rooftop traffic over completed sections of the roof and to prevent subsequent damage to the membrane roofing system.
- H. Unless otherwise accepted by Versico, modules shall be installed between April 1st and October 15th. Installation must be after the last day of frost in the spring or before the first frost day in the fall.
- I. Prior to installing the modules, a slip sheet of Versico CCW 300HV Protection Fabric shall be installed over the roofing membrane at all areas where the modules will be placed.
- J. When trays are to be installed in high wind areas, a design professional should be contacted regarding appropriate methods to prevent tray movement and/or growth media wind erosion until there is complete plant coverage of the tray. The trays may be locked, secured or strapped together to increase stability.

1.03 Quality Assurance

Building Codes are above and beyond the intended purpose of this specification. The respective **owner** or **specifier** should consult local codes for applicable requirements and limitations. It is the responsibility of the specifier to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on the specified Versico Roofing System.

- A. Versico recommends the use of Versico supplied products for use with these Versico Roofing Systems. The performance or integrity of products by others, when selected by the specifier and accepted as compatible by Versico, is not the responsibility of Versico and is disclaimed by the Versico Warranty.
- B. The specified roofing system must be installed by a Versico Authorized Roofing Applicator in compliance with drawings and specifications as approved by Versico.

- D. A **pre-installation** meeting should be coordinated by the specifier and attended by the roofing applicator, membrane manufacturer's representative and other trades working on the roof system both before and after membrane installation. The purpose of this meeting is to discuss the necessity of ensuring proper membrane protection during all phases of installation and to review other applicable requirements or unusual field conditions.
- E. After completion of the membrane installation, upon request, an **initial inspection** shall be conducted by a Field Service Representative (FSR) of Versico to ascertain that the membrane roofing system has been installed according to Versico's published specifications and details applicable at the time of bid. This inspection shall be coordinated prior to installing the GreenGrid G5 or Hydropack modules and protection fabric, so that access to the membrane is not impaired.
- F. Flood Testing, electronic testing or other leak detection means is required to check the waterproof integrity of the membrane prior to installing the GreenGrid G5 or Hydropack modules and protection fabric.
- G. An "In-Progress" inspection may be scheduled after the initial inspection (after the membrane installation is completed) to ensure proper protection procedures are being followed to prevent possible damage to the membrane during the installation of GreenGrid or Hydropack modules and protection fabric.

NOTE: The roofing applicator must notify Versico at least 3 weeks in advance of the applicable inspection dates for coordination purposes.

1.04 Submittals

- A. To ensure compliance with Versico's minimum warranty requirements, **all projects should be forwarded to Versico for review** prior to installation, preferably prior to bid.
- B. Along with the project submittals (shop drawings and Request for Warranty), the roofing contractor must include a dimensional layout of GreenGrid G5 or Hydropack modules and all membrane field splices.
- C. Shop drawings must be submitted to Versico by the Versico Authorized Roofing Applicator along with a completely executed Notice of Award (Page 1 of Versico's Request for Warranty form) for approval. Approved shop drawings are required for inspection of the roof and on projects where on-site technical assistance is requested.

Shop drawings must include:

- 1. Outline of roof and size
- 2. Deck type (for multiple deck types)
- 3. Location and type of **all** penetrations
- 4. Perimeter and penetration details
- 5. Key plan (for multiple roof areas) with roof heights indicated

When field conditions necessitate modifications to originally approved shop drawings, a copy of the shop drawing outlining all modifications must be submitted to Versico for revision and approval prior to inspection and warranty issuance.

D. **As-Built Projects** (roofing systems installed prior to project approval by Versico)

NOTE: As-Built projects are not recommended for those projects referenced in Paragraph 1.04A in order to ensure Versico warranty requirements have been met.

E. Notice of Completion (Page 2 of the Versico Request for Warranty form)

After project completion, a Notice of Completion must be submitted to Versico to schedule the necessary inspection of the project prior to issuance of the Versico Warranty.

1.05 Warranty

A. **10, 15 or 20-year** System Warranty is available for a charge on commercial buildings and applies only to **products manufactured or marketed by Versico Incorporated.** The membrane system is defined as membrane, flashings, adhesives, sealants and other Versico brand products utilized in this installation. For a complete description of these products, refer to the "Products Section" or the applicable "Attachment" in the Versico Specifications.

When Versico's Modular Tray Roof Garden System is installed and a membrane warranty is obtained, an Overburden Warranty with the same duration as the membrane warranty is included for no additional charge. The overburden is defined as the components above the membrane, including protection fabric, trays and growth media. In the event of a leak, Versico is responsible for overburden removal, roof repair and replacement of the overburden.

The standard warranty for vegetation is 30 days, contact Versico for additional coverage.

If a 20-year **Total System Warranty including overburden** is desired, it is recommended to include a **Sustainable Roofing and Waterproofing Alliance (SRWA) Consultant** on the project during the design and construction phases, to monitor the installation.

B. See Table I for information regarding Warranted Systems and Design Criteria:

Table I

Modular Tray Roof Garden System Warranty Options

Roof Garden Assembly	Membrane Options for 10, 15 or 20 Year Warranty
	60-mil VersiGard EPDM (1)(2)
GreenGrid G4	60-mil VersiWeld TPO or 60-mil VersiFlex PVC or 50-mil VersiFlex KEE HP (1)(3)(4)
Or Hydropack	115-mil VersiFleece TPO or PVC or 105-mil VersiFleece KEE HP (3)(4)
	135-mil VersiFleece AC TPO (1)(3) hot mopped directly to structural concrete

- (1) When positive slope is incorporated by tapered insulation, non-VersiFleece or VersiFleece AC membranes may be adhered to a coverboard (HD Polyiso, DensDeck Prime or Securock) which has been adhered to the insulation with Versico Insulation Adhesive.
- (2) VersiGard and VersiGard Reinforced EPDM Membranes shall be seamed with 3" QAT and overlaid with 6" Quick Applied Cured Cover Strip.
- (3) VersiWeld TPO Membrane seams shall be heat-welded and overlaid with 6" TPO Quick Applied Cover Strip.
- (4) VersiFlex PVC and KEE HP Membrane seams shall be heat-welded and overlaid with a 6" PVC Pressure Sensitive Cover Strip and utilize the PVC 2-step priming process.

C. Access for warranty service

If a 10, 15 or 20-year Overburden Warranty is not obtained or if the owner chooses to use overburden by others, it shall be the owner's responsibility to expose the waterproofing membrane assembly in the event warranty service or investigation is necessary.

D. The formation or presence of mold or fungi in a building is dependent upon a broad range of factors including, but not limited to, the presence of spores and nutrient sources, moisture, temperatures, climatic conditions, relative

humidity, and heating/ventilating systems and their maintenance and operating capabilities. These factors are beyond the control of Versico and Versico shall not be responsible for any claims, repairs, restoration or damages relating to the presence of any irritants, contaminants, vapors, fumes, molds, fungi, bacteria, spores, mycotoxins, or the like in any building or in the air, land, or water serving the building.

1.06 Job Conditions

- A. On phased roofing, temporary closures should be provided to prevent moisture infiltration. When a temporary roof is specified, VapAir Seal 725TR in conjunction with CCW-702 or CCW CAV-GRIP 3V Primer may be used. Refer to Product Section Part II for additional product information and Specification Supplement G-08-20.
- B. When possible on multiple level roofs, begin the installation on the highest level to avoid or minimize construction traffic on completed roof sections.

C. Vapor Retarders

- 1. Versico does not require a vapor retarder for the protection of the membrane; however, the following criteria should be considered by the specifier:
 - a. Use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumulation within an insulated roofing assembly, should be investigated. Consult latest publications by ASHRAE (American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.) and NRCA (National Roofing Contractors Association) for specific information.
 - b. In the generally temperate climate of the United States, during the winter months, water vapor flows upward from a heated, more humid interior toward a colder, drier exterior. Vapor retarders are more commonly required in northern climates than in southern regions, where downward vapor pressure may be expected and the roofing membrane itself becomes the vapor retarder.
- D. Wood nailers are required for the securement of metal edgings, scuppers, and insulated pipes. Wood Nailer shall be secured per specifier recommendation or in accordance with Factory Mutual's property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49. Refer to Design Reference DR-08-11 "Wood Nailers Securement Criteria" in Versico Technical Manual shall be referenced.
- E. When any of the Roofing Systems are specified on a portion of a roof, tie-ins to existing roofing membranes will be required. Depending on the type of the existing roofing system, the tie-in method will vary. Total isolation between two roofing systems or weep holes may be required to address moisture migration from one roofing system to the other. Prior to the selection of any tie-in detail, ensure the selected detail will not restrict drainage.
- F. On new construction projects, located in colder climates, special consideration should be given to construction practices and the possible migration of hot, humid air and moisture generated during construction. Refer to Spec Supplement G-01-18 "Construction Generated Moisture".
- G. For Additional Job Condition information, consult the appropriate roofing membrane specification.

1.07 Product Delivery, Storage and Handling

- A. Deliver materials to the job site in the original, unopened containers.
- B. When loading materials onto the roof, the Versico Authorized Roofing Applicator must comply with the requirements of the specifier/owner to prevent overloading and possible disturbance to the building structure.
- C. Job site storage temperatures in excess of 90°F (32°C) may affect shelf life of curable materials (i.e. adhesives and sealants).

- D. When the temperature is expected to fall below 40°F (5°C), outside storage boxes should be provided on the roof for temporary storage of liquid adhesives and sealants. Adhesives and sealant containers should be rotated to maintain their temperature above 40°F (5°C).
- E. Versico Roof Garden Modular Trays should be installed promptly after delivery to the jobsite. Trays which are not installed the day of delivery should be removed from shipping crates, placed in lighted area and watered.
- F. Consult the appropriate membrane specification for additional delivery, storage and handling information.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.01 General

The components of this roofing system are to be products of Versico or supplied by Versico. The installation, performance or integrity of products by others, **when selected by the specifier and accepted by Versico**, is not the responsibility of Versico and is expressly disclaimed by the Versico warranty.

2.02 Membrane/Related Products

A. Membranes

VersiGard EPDM (black), VersiGard White EPDM (white), VersiWeld TPO, VersiFlex PVC, VersiFlex KEE HP, VersiFleece (TPO/PVC/KEE HP), and VersiFleece AC TPO can be used with this system. Refer to Paragraph 1.05, Design Guidelines for required membrane thickness that is dependent upon the type of Roof Garden and warranty selected. For membrane physical properties, refer to the appropriate Versico Technical Data Bulletins or Product Data Sheets.

B. Related Products

- 1. VersiGard Products: VersiGard Bonding Adhesive, Low VOC Bonding Adhesive, Flexible DASH Adhesive, Cold Applied Adhesive, Aqua Base 120 Adhesive, QA Seam Tape, EPDM Primer, Low VOC EPDM Primer, Lap Sealant, Universal Single-Ply Sealant, Weathered Membrane Cleaner, Cured EPDM Flashing, Cured Cover Strip, Quick Applied Overlayment Strip, Uncured EPDM Flashing, Termination Bars, Fasteners/Plates, Water Cut-Off Mastic, Pourable Sealer, Walkway Pads/Rolls, Pre-molded Pipe Seals, and Pressure Sensitive Inside/Outside Corners are used depending on the waterproofing assembly.
- 2. VersiWeld Products: VersiWeld Flashing, VersiWeld Bonding Adhesive, Low VOC Bonding Adhesive, Flexible DASH Adhesive, Cold Applied Adhesive, Aqua Base 120 Adhesive, Cut-Edge Sealant, Water Cut-Off Mastic, Universal Single-Ply Sealant, TPO Molded Pocket Sealant, Weathered Membrane Cleaner, Pressure-Sensitive Cover Strip, Coated Metal, Heat Weldable Walkway Rolls, Pre-Molded Accessories, TPO Primer, Low VOC TPO Primer, Termination Bars, and Fasteners/Plates are used depending on the waterproofing assembly.
- 3. VersiFlex (PVC/KEE HP) Products: VersiFlex Low VOC PVC Bonding Adhesive, Aqua Base 120 Bonding Adhesive, VersiFlex PVC Hydrobond Water Based Adhesive, VersiFlex PVC non-reinforced Flashing, VersiFlex PVC "T" Joint Cover, VersiFlex PVC Cut Edge Sealant, Water Cut-Off Mastic, Universal Single-Ply Sealant, White One-Part Pourable Sealer, PVC and KEE HP Membrane Cleaner, VersiFlex Low-VOC PVC Step 1 Activator. VersiFlex Low-VOC PVC Step 2 Primer, VersiFlex PVC Step 2 Primer, VersiFlex PVC Coated Metal, VersiFlex PVC Heat Weldable Walkway Rolls, VersiFlex PVC Inside/Outside Corners and VersiFlex Pre-Molded accessories are used depending on the waterproofing assembly.
- Other Versico Products: Insulation, Edgings and copings are also required when such components are to be included as part of the System Warranty.

2.03 Versico Modular Tray Roof Garden Components

A. Modular Trays - General

1. GreenGrid G5 modules are black in color and made from 100% pre-consumer recycled low or medium density polyethylene that is protected with UV inhibitors and stabilizers. GreenGrid modules are self-contained and feature water holding reservoirs and drainage holes for maximum water retention and drainage. Modules are pre-planted with growth media and plant species of the color and type standard for most USDA plant hardiness zones. Custom plants may be available upon request, contact Versico. Physical properties are as follows:

	GreenGrid G5 Modular Tray Roof Garden			
Element		Description		
Depth of Modules	2.75"	4"	6"	8"
Module Size		24	" x 24"	
Weight of planted modules (fully saturated weights)	15 pounds per square foot	30 pounds per square foot	45 pounds per square foot	60 pounds per square foot
Module Material	100-mil low and medium density, pre- consumer recycled polyethylene 110-mil low and medium density, pre- consumer recycled polyethylene			
Module Clearance above Roofing Surface		0.75"		
Color of Modules	Black			
Growth Media	FLL-compliant extensive, semi-intensive, and intensive regional blends. Custom blends are available to meet specific project specifications.			
Plants	Varies by module depth and project location. Succulents and groundcovers are typical in all module depths. Ornamental grasses and perennials for 6-in and 8-in applications. Native and other custom plantings are also available.			

2. **Hydropack** modules are black in color, made from 100% recycled material and contain a filter fabric and drainage layer already placed in the module. Modules are pre-planted with growth media and plant species of the color and type standard for most USDA plant hardiness zones. Custom plants may be available upon request, contact Versico. Physical properties are as follows:

Hydropack Modular Tray Roof Garden		
Element	Description	
Depth of Modules	4"	
Module Size	24" x 15.6"	
Weight of planted modules (fully saturated weights)	22 pounds per square foot	
Module Material	150-mil HDPE (100% of material derived from recycled post-industrial HDPE)	
Module Clearance above Roofing Surface	1.2"	
Color of Modules	Black	
Drainage/Root Resistance Layer	3 oz. non-woven polypropylene geotextile	
Growth Media	Proprietary rooftop blend consisting of organic and inorganic components	
Plants	Sedums or perennial/annual species specifically selected for climate, hardiness zone, color, and size	

B. Modular Tray Plants

- GreenGrid G5 recommended design mix of groundcovers and perennials that can thrive in a non-irrigated, Extensive/Shallow environment based on the project location. Plants to be selected according to the USDA hardiness zone classification.
 - a. The standard GreenGrid G5 system comes with a mixture of sedums which are chosen for the specific climate zone of the project. Contact Versico for a specific list of plants contained in the mix for your specific location.
 - b. Planting coverage: Pre-grown to achieve a minimum of 75-90% vegetative coverage.
 - c. Special Order: Specific plantings that meet the climate zone and the desired look the roof garden is to achieve. This is accomplished by coordinating a specific design with the owner/architect. Special plants can be pre-grown in the trays, with increased lead-time and additional cost.
 - d. For Intensive/Deep trays, plant selection may include varieties of ornamental and native ground covers, grasses, perennials, and in some instances, trees and shrubs. Contact Versico for vegetation suggestions and assistance.
- Hydropack recommended design mix of groundcovers and perennials that can thrive in a non-irrigated, Extensive/Shallow environment based on the project location. Plants to be selected according to the USDA hardiness zone classification.
 - a. The standard Hydropack system comes with a mixture of plants which are compatible for use in the majority of USDA hardiness zones. Refer to Versico's Hydropack product data sheet for complete list of plant species present.
 - b. Planting density: All Hydropack modules are pre-grown to achieve a minimum 80% vegetative coverage.
 - c. Custom planting schedules can be ordered. However, a minimum 12-week lead time is required for pregrowing the modules to 80-90% vegetative coverage. This is classified under Special Order. Non-custom Hydropack orders generally have a lead time of 3 weeks. Special patterns may be accomplished with various plant species to give a pattern look for color, plant height, etc.
- C. Modular Tray Growth Media (Proprietary Blend to meet FLL Standards) Growth media blends are proprietary to the individual supplier. Growth media provides stable soil structure, high porosity, and high moisture holding properties. The growth media also provides excellent drainage while remaining lightweight. Growth media is blended to meet the German FLL (The Landscaping and Landscape Development Research Society), "Guidelines for the Planning, Execution and Upkeep of Green-Roof Sites." Components of the growth media may vary due to biological factors and/or geographic region. Contact Versico for specific growth media specifications based on tray supplier and geographic region
- D. **Protection Fabric Versico CCW 300HV –** (16 oz/yd²) is a polypropylene non-woven needle-punched fabric that is stabilized to resist soil chemicals, mildew, and insects and is non-biodegradable. Designed to prevent abrasion to the membrane when used in conjunction Roof Garden assemblies. Available in 12.5' x 300' and 40" x 200' rolls.
- E. **Versico Roof Garden Edge –** a 0.080" thick extruded aluminum edge used to separate roof garden assemblies from adjacent walkways or perimeter stone ballast. The edging is available in 10' lengths and 4", 6" and 8" high (growth media heights). Custom heights are available upon request from Versico.
- F. **Versico Easy Bend Roof Garden Edge –** a 0.080" thick extruded aluminum edge used to separate roof garden assemblies from adjacent walkways or perimeter stone ballast. The edging is pre-notched to easily from curved

- shapes. The edging is available in 10' lengths and 4", 6", and 8" high (growth media heights). Custom heights are available upon request from Versico.
- G. **Versico Aluminum Roof Garden Drain Box** a 0.125" thick extruded aluminum drain box that is 12" x 12" with a welded 4-1/2" flange to keep the drain areas clear of stone ballast or growth media. The drain box is available in 4" or 8" heights. Drainage holes are pre-punched around the sides. Access to the drain is provided by a removable lid. Custom sized Drain Boxes are available upon request from Versico.

H. Hanover Architectural Products (available through Versico)

- 1. **Hanover Prest Pavers** 2' x 2' x 2" thick precast concrete pavers weighing 25 psf with compressive strength of 8500 psi. Absorption is less than 5% and Flexural is 1,100 psi. Available in eight (8) standard colors. Custom colors and custom made sizes available.
- 2. **Hanover Pedestal Paver –** 2' x 2' x 2.25" thick precast concrete pavers weighing 22 psf and an elevated clearance of 1/2" from incorporated footing.
- 3. **Hanover Guardian Paver –** Developed for high wind and special conditions, this paver utilizes a three-piece pedestal system and shaped paver. The paver is 2' x 2' and available in 2" or 3" thicknesses and weighs 25 psf to 38 psf.
- 4. **Hanover RockCurb** Transition component between paver system/hardscaped areas and adjoining roof garden assembly. RockCurb is 6" thick and 36" long, and is available in 12" height with a battered profile or in an 18" height with a battered profile or bull nose profile. Radius sections are also available.
- 5. **Hanover Paver Accessories –** High Tab Pedestal with shims, EPDM Pedestal with shims, Compensator, Elevator Couples, and Elevator Pedestal.
- I. Sunny Brook Pavers (available through Versico) Pre-cast concrete pavers used in conjunction with roof garden applications or for ballasted roof applications. 23-1/2" x 23-1/2" x 2" thick precast concrete pavers weighing 24 psf. Available in 17 standard colors, with special order colors available. The pedestal paver can either be installed in conjunction with a separation layer of HP Protective Mat or using MRP Pedestal and shims.
- J. Versico Stained Glass Stone Stained Glass Stone is 100% post-consumer recycled & tumbled glass in a 1-2" particle size used as a special effects accessory for Roof Gardens and Plazas. Available in 12 different colors, Stained Glass Stone can be utilized around perimeters, penetrations or even to create colorful logos in any size or shape. Stained Glass Stone is applied at a minimum rate of 10 pounds per square foot over a minimum 1" thick drainage composite such as Versico's MiraDRAIN G4.

2.04 Other Non- Versico Products (Not covered by the Versico Warranty)

A. "Hardscaped" Items:

- 1. **Stone Ballast –** Nominal 1-1/2" diameter rounded water worn gravel which conforms to ASTM D448, gradation size #4, applied at a minimum of 10 pounds per square foot.
- Other Products such as concrete curbs, landscape lumber (wood timbers, etc.) or other desired landscape
 products suitable for this application. Used to transition between roof garden and hardscaped areas to act as a
 "growth media stop".
- B. Refer to specific roofing membrane specification for additional product information.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.01 General

Refer to Paragraph 1.05 for Specific Membrane Assembly requirements beyond those listed in the Roofing System Specification.

When feasible, begin the application at the highest point of the highest roof level and work to the lowest point to prevent moisture infiltration and to minimize construction traffic on completed sections. This will include completion of all flashings and terminations.

3.02 Roof Deck Criteria

Proper decking shall be provided by the building owner. The building owner or its designated representative must ensure that the building structure is investigated by a registered engineer to assure its ability to withstand the total weight of the specified roofing system, as well as construction loads and live loads, in accordance with all applicable codes. The specifier must also designate the maximum allowable weight and location for material loading and storage on the roof.

- A. For Modular Tray Roof Garden Systems, any roof deck capable of withstanding the roof loading may be accepted.
- B. Defects in the roof deck must be reported and documented to the specifier, general contractor and building owner for

3.03 Substrate Preparation

The substrate must be dry, relatively smooth and free of protrusions, debris, sharp edges or foreign materials and must be free of accumulated water, ice and snow. Cracks or voids in the substrate greater than 1/4" (6mm) must be filled with a suitable material.

3.04 Waterproofing Installation

Before beginning installation, refer to the applicable Safety Data Sheets, OSHA safety requirements, and Technical Data Bulletins for cautions and warnings.

A. Insulation Attachment

- Base layer of insulation can be mechanically attached with acceptable Versico Fasteners and Insulation Plates.
 Refer to appropriate Roofing Membrane Specification for acceptable decks and the specific Versico Fasteners to be used.
- Fastening Density is determined by insulation type and thickness, as well as possible required enhanced
 fastening as prescribed by Factory Mutual Global, ANSI/SPRI WD-1 or Miami-Dade County. Refer to Spec
 Supplement G-09-20 "Insulation Attachment and Details" for standard fastening and Design Reference DR-05-19
 "Insulation Fastening Patterns" for enhanced fastening.
- As an alternate to mechanically attaching the base layer of insulation, Versico Flexible DASH Adhesive can be used. Refer to appropriate Roofing Membrane Specification for installation using Flexible DASH Adhesive.
- 4. Top layer of insulation must be an acceptable (min. 1/2") cover board adhered with Flexible DASH Adhesive. Refer to appropriate Roofing Membrane Specification for installation procedures.

B. Membrane Installation

- VersiGard, VersiGard Reinforced, VersiWeld, VersiFlex PVC, VersiFlex KEE HP, VersiFleece (TPO or PVC or KEE HP) or VersiFleece AC TPO Adhered Roofing Systems may be adhered with appropriate adhesive to either sloped structural concrete deck, tapered insulation with an acceptable cover board or wood decks. Direct application over cellular or perlite insulating concrete may also be specified (Contact Versico for acceptable lightweight insulating concretes). See Roof Deck Criteria in Section 3.02 of this Specification for restrictions.
- 2. For installation procedures on Adhered Roofing Systems, refer to appropriate "Installation" Section of individual membrane Specifications.

C. Membrane Splicing

- 1. Refer to appropriate splicing procedures published in the individual membrane Specifications as well as Spec Supplement E-02-20 "EPDM Membrane Splicing and Splice Repairs" for EPDM specifically.
- In addition to the standard splice procedure all field splices shall be overlaid with the appropriate 6" EPDM or TPO Quick Applied Cover Strip. For PVC/KEE HP membrane use a 6" PVC Pressure Sensitive Cover Strip and utilize the PVC 2-step primer process.
- 3. Prior to Quick Applied Cover Strip application, the splice area must be primed with EPDM or TPO Primer, depending on membrane used. For PVC/KEE HP membrane utilize the PVC 2-step primer process.

D. Flashing

- 1. Walls, curbs, skylights and all other penetrations through the membrane must be flashed in accordance with Versico's published specifications and details for the applicable membrane specified.
- 2. Flashing heights shall be greater in height than the specified depth of the Roof Garden assembly (Drainage composite, growth media, etc.).
- 3. Vertical field splices at walls, curbs, etc., must be overlaid in the same fashion as the field splices.

E. Roof Drains

- 1. Roof garden drains should be covered with a Versico Aluminum Drain Box or a perforated drain box by others with removable lid (at growth media surface height) for inspection purposes. 1-1/2" nominal diameter rounded river washed gravel is applied around the drain box a minimum of 18" (horizontally) to promote drainage.
- 2. In Modular Tray Roof Garden Waterproofing assemblies, standard, cast iron, compression ring clamping drains may be used with 1-1/2" nominal diameter rounded river washed gravel applied around the drain sump area (minimum 18" in width) for drainage.
- 3. When using protection fabric, end fabric at base of drain to avoid clogging of roof drain with growth media, especially if growth media by others is used.

3.05 Modular Tray Roof Garden Installation

A. Prior to installation of Roof Garden Components

- 1. Limit floor traffic over completed waterproofing system. Heavily traveled areas (staging areas, corridors used to transport roof garden components) must be protected.
- 2. If a Flood Test is to be performed:

- 1. Perform a Flood Test or Electronic Test (TPO, PVC or EPDM (white) Membrane only) to ensure the watertight integrity of the waterproofing system. Testing should take place after the membrane and flashings have been in place a minimum of 24 hours. Plug drains and provide necessary barriers to contain water.
- 2. "Flood Test" the membrane surface with water for 48 hours at a minimum depth of 2". Inspect for leaks and repair membrane if damage to waterproofing assembly is found. Retest after repairs have been made.

Note: On VersiWeld (TPO), VersiFlex (PVC) or VersiGard White (EPDM) Systems electronic testing such as Electric Field Vector Mapping (EVFM) may be used to test membrane for defects. Contact Versico for the appropriate testing agency and procedures.

- Documentation of the Flood Test should be completed by the designer or roof consultant and signed by the building owner. This documentation should be sent to Versico as part of the Notice of Completion for warranty inclusion.
- 3. Roofs with Slopes 2:12 or greater are not recommended for modular tray systems.
- 4. Calculation of "Vegetation-Free" Zone shall comply with one of the following methods:
 - a. Use distance calculated with ANSI/SPRI RP-14 "Wind Design Standard for Vegetative Roofing Systems" for the entire roof design.
 - b. Use a minimum of two (2) feet from all corners and perimeters where a parapet wall is not present with the addition of an erosion control blanket extending the remainder of the required "vegetation-free" distance calculated using the ANSI/SPRI RP-14 "Wind Design Standard for Vegetative Roofing Systems".
 - c. Designer or Roof Consultant may select their own distance for the "vegetation-free" zone for all perimeters and corners where a parapet wall is not present. Designer or Roof Consultant will then be liable for any damage that may occur due to wind erosion at the specified distance.
 - d. Contact Versico for design recommendations.

B. Versico CCW 300HV Protection Fabric Installation

Installed prior to installation of the GreenGrid and Hydropack modules. Installed after Versico's inspection of the membrane system.

- 1. **Sweep** all debris, foreign material, etc. from the membrane surface.
- 2. **Unroll CCW 300HV Protection Fabric** directly over the membrane and provide a minimum 6" side and end overlap.
- 3. **Extend** protection fabric up walls, curbs, etc. to the height of the top of the growth media layer.
- 4. Under windy conditions, provide temporary ballast to prevent wind disturbance. Trays may be used as temporary ballast, consult designer/consultant for recommendations for your specific project and location.

C. Modular Roof Garden Trays Installation

Unless otherwise accepted by Versico, GreenGrid and Hydropack modules shall be installed between April 1st and October 15th, but not when the temperature is below 50°F.

- 1. **Remove** all debris from the slip sheet surface.
- 2. **Place** modules over the slip sheet in the desired location as indicated on the shop drawings. Butt trays together so the edges are touching.

Note: Care must be exercised when placing modules to avoid damaging the slip sheet or underlying membrane. **Do not drag** modules into position. Modules must be lifted and gently positioned.

- 3. For **Hydropack Modules** have interlocking 'male' and 'female' tabs on all sides. Simply line up the tabs and allow the module to vertically slide into place adjacent to modules already on the roof. This allows all modules to be connected, aiding in wind uplift resistance.
- 4. After installing modules in designated locations, all modules shall be sufficiently watered with a fine spray to ensure growth. Water must be free of contaminants or substances harmful to plant growth. Hoses or other methods of transporting water to the roof shall be furnished by the applicator. **Do not install** modules over saturated roof surfaces or under freezing conditions without prior approval from Versico.
- 5. Modules must be fully saturated on the day of installation. Visual confirmation of full saturation, with Hydropack Trays only, can be established by lifting one corner of the filter fabric in the modules to see that the water reservoirs are filled.
- If planted during a time of the year when maximum daytime temperatures exceed 80°F, modules should be irrigated once per day for 30 minutes during the first 14 days following installation. This will ensure that the plants are properly established.
- 7. Do not install modules over saturated roof surfaces or under freezing conditions without prior approval from Carlisle.
- 8. Water trays, after installation, to the point of runoff.

D. Vegetative Free Zone (Ballast) Installation

- Install ballast between Modular Tray and horizontal surfaces, as required for offset. See Roof Garden Details for additional information.
 - a. Minimum 24" offset for Parapets, Vertical walls, HVAC Unit Curbs, standard Skylights and Drains.
 - b. Minimum 12" offset for Pipe Penetrations, Expansion Joints and Tubular Skylights.
- 2. Install ballast at all exposed roof edge conditions, where vertical surfaces do not occur. See Roof Garden Details for additional information.
 - 4. Use distance determined by method of calculation of "vegetation-free" zone as described in Paragraph 3.05-A4.
- 3. When using concrete pavers as ballast, follow local Building Code and Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Guidelines for Fall Protection.

Caution: Provide measures at walkways and roof access points for snow and ice removal.

E. Maintenance of Roof Garden Components

Maintenance is the responsibility of the building owner. Contacts for maintenance services can be provided by Versico, or the owner may choose to use an outside firm or their own staff. In all cases, the requirements outlined below must be followed. Additionally, Owner must meet or exceed maintenance requirements for plant warranty from individual tray/module supplier.

1. General Maintenance

- a. After installation, keep traffic over the modules to a minimum. If a high traffic area develops that was not expected, replace trays in this area with pavers to offer a sturdy walking surface.
- b. Check drains at each visit for debris, root, and plant intrusion to assure there are no obstructions to prevent water flow to the drain.
- c. Maintenance recommendations for a 14-day period after completion of module installation.
 - a. Utilize nursery-recommended maintenance procedures depending on plant type.
 - b. Each Module should be watered for 30 to 60 seconds, 2 to 3 times a week after initial installation to establish a good root system.
 - c. Care should be used in watering and weeding to avoid washing growth media out of the modules or the removal of significant amounts of media during weeding activities. If care is not taken, supplemental growth media may need to be added to fill in all areas that have been washed out or disturbed during weeding activities. This procedure shall also be followed during long-term maintenance activities.
- 2. Refer to Attachment I "Modular Tray Roof Garden Maintenance Recommendations" for maintenance schedule.

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico, VersiGard, VersiWeld, VersiFlex and VersiFleece are trademarks of Versico

GreenGrid is a registered trademark of American Builders Contractors Supply Co., Inc.

Hydropack is a registered trademark of Vegetal I.D. Inc.

Super Sack is a trademark of B.A.G. Corporation

Versico Roofing Systems P.O. Box 1289 Carlisle, PA 17013 800-992-7663



Modular Tray

"Attachment I" Modular Tray Roof Garden Maintenance Recommendations

July 2025

Introduction

Versico Modular Tray Roof Garden Systems can be a low maintenance feature of a building. Budget and time allowances for Modular Tray Roof Gardens vary dependent on design, e.g., growth media and plant selection. As with any biological system, Versico Modular Tray Roof Gardens require proper care and maintenance to thrive and perform as designed.

This attachment outlines Versico's recommendations for maintenance on Modular Tray Roof Garden systems in American Horticultural Society (AHS) Plant Heat–Zones 3-8. Modular Tray Roof Garden systems installed outside of Zones 3-8 will be addressed on a case-by-case basis. Failure to perform and document maintenance as outlined in this attachment can and will hinder the performance of the system.

Care and Maintenance procedures of non-standard Versico planting options are project specific and will be the sole responsibility of the building owner to develop and perform.

Immediately After Installation

- 1. Fully saturate the entire Roof Garden system to the point of runoff by soaking with conventional overhead sprinklers that are supplied by a 3/4" hose.
- 2. Inspect drains for any foreign debris that may hinder their performance and clear the drains of any such debris.

Irrigation Requirements

- 1. Permanent irrigation may not be needed dependent upon the Roof Garden design, geographic region and microclimate where the Roof Garden is to be installed, but it is strongly recommended. **However, access to water via hose bibs at the roof level is always a requirement**.
- 2. Recommended water pressure is 35 psi at a volume flow of 9 gpm. Duration of irrigation events should be 30-45 minutes. Actual water pressure and volume flow will determine irrigation duration during the establishment period. Once runoff is observed, the Roof Garden system is considered to be thoroughly saturated.
- 3. Commercial overhead sprinklers such as spider stands (PICTURE 1) should be used to provide temporary overhead irrigation.



PICTURE 1: Spider Sprinkler Stand

- 4. Irrigation should be performed early to mid-morning or late afternoon. Never irrigate during evening hours.
- Temporary overhead irrigation of Versico Modular Tray Sedums during the establishment period to follow recommendations listed in Table 1.

TABLE 1. Frequency of temporary irrigation for Modular Tray Sedums*

	Spring Install	Early Summer Install	Late Summer Install	Fall Install	Winter Install
Number of Weeks after installation	April-May	June-July 15th	July 15th-Sept 15th	Sept 15th-Oct	Nov-Dec
	Number of 30-45 minute irrigation events per week				
1-2	1-2	2	1-2	1	1
3-4	1	1	1	1	1
5-6	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1

^{*}Frequency and duration of irrigation events should be adjusted to account for precipitation

6. It is imperative to closely monitor your Roof Garden system for signs of stress during drought conditions. Drought is defined as prolonged periods of extreme ambient temperatures (>90°F) with no precipitation (2-3 weeks). Sedum album (PICTURE 2) is a great indicator plant. If it shows signs of shrinkage, die back, or red/brown discoloration, you must irrigate the system to the point of runoff. Frequency of irrigation will depend on the depth of growth media. Ultra-Extensive systems (<4") will most likely need to be supplemented twice (2X's) as much during drought conditions.



PICTURE 2. Sedum album 'Coral Carpet'

- 7. For Modular Tray Roof Garden systems installed in climates receiving less than 35 inches of annual rainfall, permanent irrigation is strongly recommended. This decision will be heavily influenced by the system design and microclimate conditions.
- 8. The decision of whether or not to install a permanent irrigation system is highly dependent upon the geographic region, microclimate, growth media depth, water retention layer and plant selection. All Modular Tray Roof Gardens will require temporary irrigation during the establishment period and during drought conditions. If the project budget

allows, a permanent irrigation system can be set to easily facilitate watering during these periods through the use of timers and rain/soil moisture sensors.

- a. If a permanent irrigation system is installed, the system must be flushed prior to the first freeze to prevent the lines from bursting.
- b. Prior to re-commissioning the irrigation system in the spring, check the system for leaks and perform any repairs as needed. This is also the appropriate time to verify the functionality of timers and soil moisture sensors.

Sedum Remediation and Propagation

It is natural for bare spots to develop in a Roof Garden because plants have evolved to compete for space and resources. Should a bare spot develop and the Owner feels that action is required; remediation of these areas can be easily facilitated by harvesting your own cuttings. Cuttings are the top growth of a sedum plant and may be harvested one month after the spring growth flush. Cuttings should not be taken from plants under stress and should never be more than 50% of the existing growth.

- 1. Cut 35-50% off the top of the existing sedum growth (PICTURES 3 & 4)
- 2. Generously broadcast the cuttings across bare spots (PICTURE 5)
- 3. Cuttings must remain moist, water cuttings thoroughly for one month







PICTURE 3.

PICTURE 4.

PICTURE 5.

1st Year Maintenance

- 1. One month after planting, all weeds and non-specified plant material must be pulled from the growth media and removed from the rooftop before weeds flower and develop seed heads.
- Versico does not allow the use of herbicides on its Modular Tray Roof Garden systems. Potential interactions between roofing membranes and herbicides, organic or nonorganic, have not been determined. The use of herbicides on a Modular Tray Roof Garden will void your warranty. Weed removal and prevention is to be accomplished through hand weeding only.
- 3. A minimum of one weeding event should be performed every month after installation.
- 4. During weeding events roof drains must be inspected and cleared of any debris.
- 5. After the growing season and prior to the winter months, spent vegetation may be trimmed down. Cuttings and trimmings should not be removed from the roof as they will act as mulch and return nutrients to the system in preparation for the next growing season.
- 6. If the Modular Tray Roof Garden is accessed during the winter months, de-icing products must not be used in the vicinity of the vegetation. Salts or de-icing chemicals will harm the vegetation.
- 7. Any snow removed from pavers or walkways should be distributed evenly across the Modular Tray Roof Garden System to prevent potential damage to the vegetation.

8. Should it be necessary to remove snow from the Roof Garden, care will need to be exercised to ensure that the modular tray does not become damaged or that vegetation layer is not damaged or inadvertently removed.

2nd Year and Onward Maintenance

- 1. The spring growth flush is the period during which plants wake up from their winter dormancy. The occurrence of this period varies by geographic location and seasonal weather conditions, but typically coincides with the appearance of bulbs such as Daffodils and Tulips. After the 12 month anniversary date of the Roof Garden installation, and annually thereafter, a soil test should be performed approximately 2-3 weeks prior to the spring growth flush. For example; if the Roof Garden was installed in October of 2012, the first annual soil test would need to be performed 2-3 weeks prior the spring growth flush of 2014. Small individual samples should be collected from across the Roof Garden to provide a broad spectrum of the media condition. 1-2 cup samples should be collected from 5-15 separate locations, depending on the area of the Roof Garden. These individual samples should be labeled and sealed in plastic bags or test kits. Versico recommends that the samples be sent to Pennsylvania State University's Agricultural Analytical Services Laboratory for the following tests:
 - a. Saturated paste pH
 - b. Salts
 - c. Nutrients
 - d. Percent Solids
 - e. Organic content

For more information on growth media testing see the link below:

https://agsci.psu.edu/aasl/green-roof-media-testing

Contact information and mailing address:

Agricultural Analytical Services Laboratory Penn State University University Park, PA 16802 814.863.0841 www.aasi.psu.edu http://www.aasi.psu.edu/Greenroof.html

- 2. Sedums thrive in poor soils with low nutrient levels and do not require excessive fertilization. However, should the soil test indicate that the Modular Tray Roof Garden's growth media requires amendment; Versico recommends the use of granular slow release **organic** fertilizer. Fertilizer should be applied as necessary to return the growth media to original organic content. A single fertilization event should occur in the spring depending on the results of the annual soil test.
- 3. The Modular Tray Roof Garden system should receive a minimum of one weeding event every three months.
- 4. During weeding events roof drains must be inspected and cleared of any debris.
- 5. After the local trees have dropped their leaves, a final weeding event and general inspection must be performed. All debris must be removed from the Modular Tray Roof Garden and drains must be given a final inspection for the season.
- 6. If the Modular Tray Roof Garden is accessed during the winter months, de-icing products must not be used in the vicinity of the vegetation. Salts or de-icing chemicals will harm the vegetation.
- 7. Any snow removed from pavers or walkways should be distributed evenly across the Modular Tray Roof Garden system to prevent potential damage to the vegetation.
- 8. Should it be necessary to remove snow from the Roof Garden, care will need to be exercised to ensure that the vegetation layer is not damaged or inadvertently removed.



Modular Tray

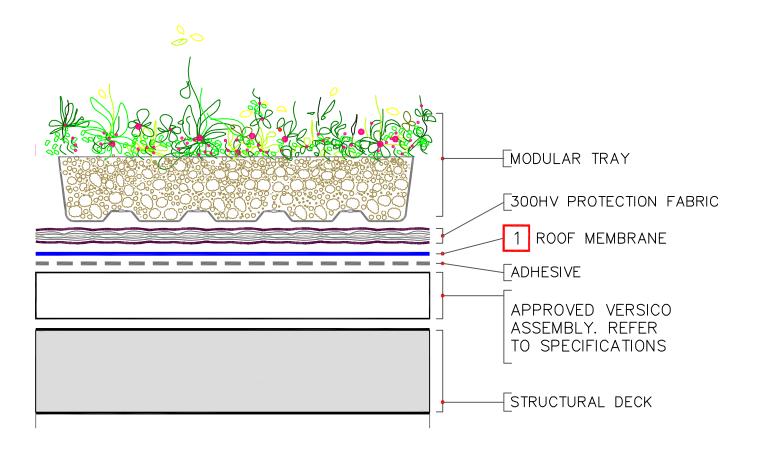
Roof Garden Roofing System

Installation Details

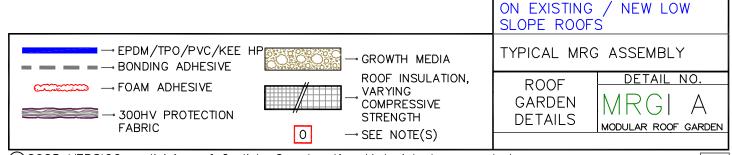
TABLE OF CONTENTS

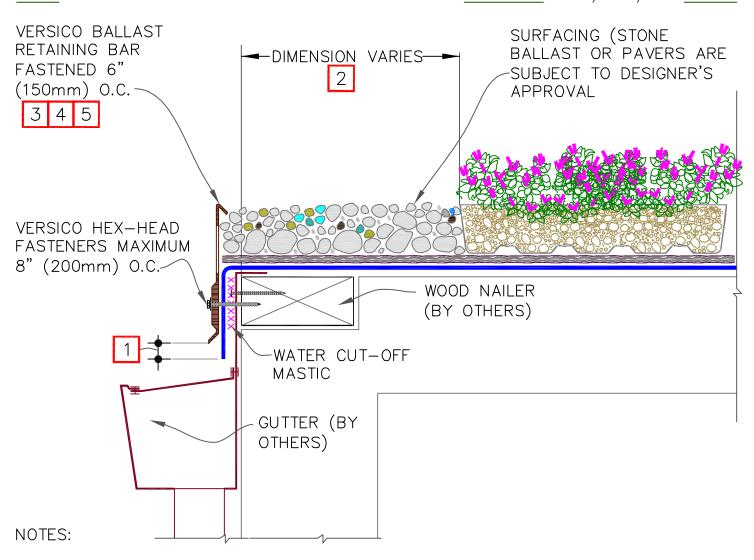
July 2025

Modular Roof Garden Assemblies	Detai
Typical MRG Assembly – On Existing /New Low Slope Roofs	MRG A
Gutter Edge – On Existing /New Low Slope Assemblies	MRG 1
Roof Drain - On Existing New Low Slope Assemblies	
Vertical Transition – On Existing /New Low Slope Assemblies	
Horizontal Transition/ Pavers – On Existing /New Low Slope Assemblies	MRG 25

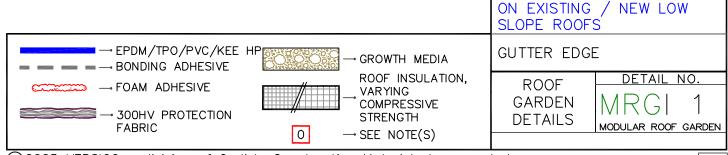


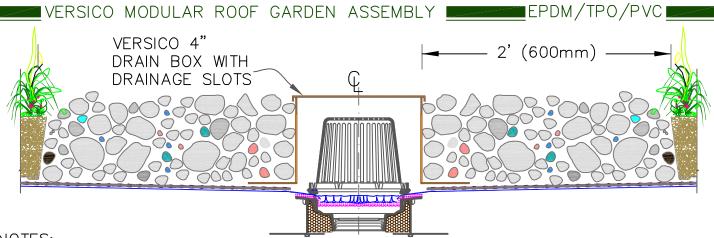
- ROOF MEMBRANE (EPDM, TPO, PVC, KEE HP), THICKNESS IS DEPENDENT UPON WARRANTY LENGTH. REFER TO MODULAR ROOF GARDEN SPECIFICATION FOR COMPLETE SYSTEM INFORMATION.
- POSITIVE SLOPE (MIN 1/4" PER 12") MUST BE PROVIDED AT MEMBRANE SURFACE LEVEL, EITHER BY SLOPING THE STRUCTURAL DECK OR BY ADDING TAPERED INSULATION BOARD ON FLAT STRUCTURAL DECK.
- ACCEPTABLE MEMBRANE ON CONCRETE: WHEN WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE 3. TO BE APPLIED DIRECTLY TO STRUCTURAL OR LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE SUBSTRATE, VERSIFLEECE OR VERSIFLEECE AC MEMBRANE MUST BE USED.
- 4. SEAMS: REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.



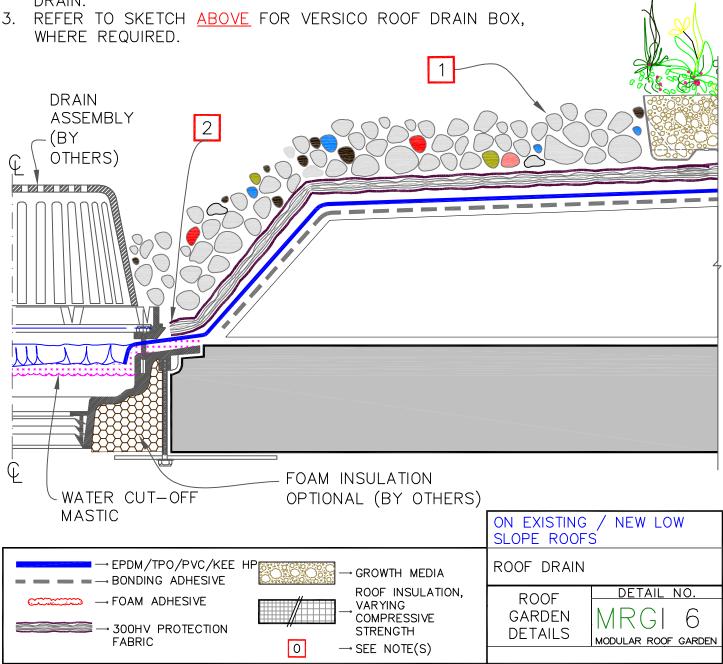


- MEMBRANE SHEET TO EXTEND 1/2" (15mm) MINIMUM BELOW THE METAL TERMINATION BAR.
- 2. COMPLY WITH ANSI/SPRI RP-14 WIND DESIGN STANDARD FOR VEGETATIVE ROOFING SYSTEMS, WWW.GREENROOFS.ORG, OR REFER TO CARLISLE ROOF GARDEN SPECIFICATIONS FOR RECOMMENDATIONS.
- 3. BALLAST RETAINING BAR MUST PROVIDE CONSTANT COMPRESSION ON WATER CUT-OFF MASTIC.
- 4. BALLAST RETAINING BAR MUST EXTEND ABOVE GRAVEL SURFACE SUFFICIENTLY TO RETAIN GRAVEL AND PREVENT GRAVEL MIGRATION.
- 5. SLOTS IN BALLAST RETAINING BAR MUST BE FLUSH OR BELOW MEMBRANE LEVEL

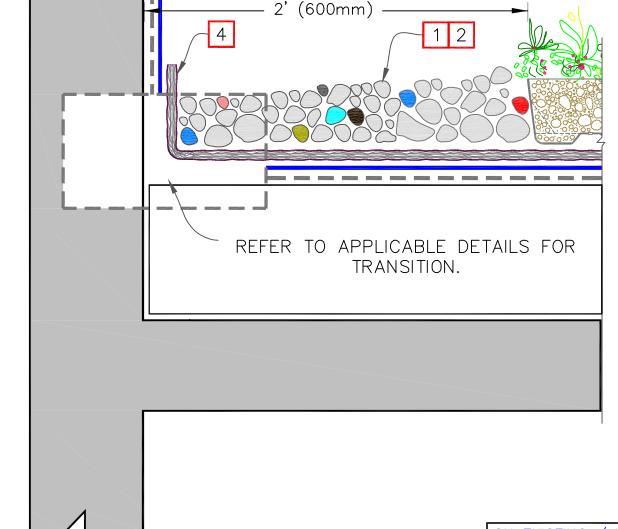




- 1. NOMINAL 1-1/2" (40mm) DIAMETER STONE BALLAST, 10-15 LBS PER SQUARE FOOT (50-70 KILOGRAMS PER SQUARE METER).
- 2. STOP 300HV PROTECTION FABRIC MAT AT BASE OF DRAIN.



- NOMINAL 1-1/2" (40mm) DIAMETER STONE BALLAST, 10-15 LBS PER SQUARE FOOT (50-70 KILOGRAMS PER SQUARE METER).
- AS AN ALTERNATIVE TO STONE BALLAST CARLISLE 2. CONCRETE PAVERS WITH APPROVED PEDESTALS OR RUBBER PAVERS MAY BE USED.
- 3. SEE VERSICO APPLICABLE UNIVERSAL DETAIL(S) U-9CORRESPONDING TO ROOF TYPE AND ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN OF RISING WALL.
- 4. DISCONTINUE AT THROUGH-WALL SCUPPERS OR WALL DRAINS.



ON EXISTING / NEW LOW SLOPE ROOFS

VERTICAL TRANSITION

ROOF GARDEN DETAILS

GROWTH MEDIA

COMPRESSIVE

VARYING

STRENGTH

→ SEE NOTE(S)

ROOF INSULATION,

DETAIL NO.

0

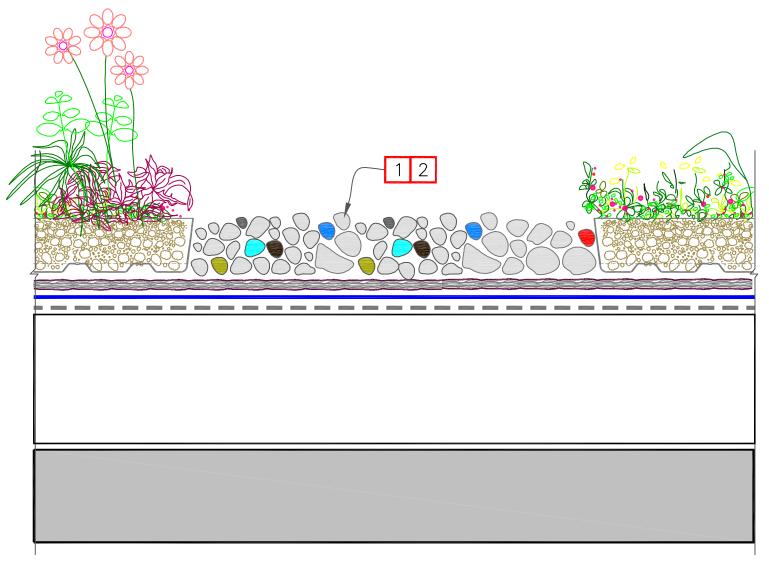
→EPDM/TPO/PVC/KEE HP

→ BONDING ADHESIVE

300HV PROTECTION

→ FOAM ADHESIVE

FABRIC



- NOMINAL 1-1/2" (40mm) DIAMETER STONE BALLAST, 10-15 LBS PER SQUARE FOOT (50-70 KILOGRAMS PER SQUARE METER).
- 2. AS AN ALTERNATIVE TO STONE BALLAST VERSICO CONCRETE PAVERS WITH APPROVED PEDESTALS OR RUBBER PAVERS MAY BE USED.

	ON EXISTING / NEW LOW SLOPE ROOFS
→ EPDM/TPO/PVC/KEE HP GROWTH MEDIA	HORIZONTAL TRANSITION
FOAM ADHESIVE ROOF INSULATION, VARYING COMPRESSIVE	ROOF DETAIL NO. GARDEN MRG125
→ 300HV PROTECTION "STRENGTH FABRIC O → SEE NOTE(S)	DETAILS MODULAR ROOF GARDEN



G U I D E - S P E C Restoration System with Acrylic Coating

July 2025

This Guide Spec represents Versico's requirement for restoration of various existing roofing systems with the X-Tenda Coat Acrylic coatings and accessories. A thorough investigation of the existing roof must be performed by a qualified representative of the building owner. The investigation is to assess the condition of the roof and to determine any needed repairs prior to commencing with the restoration work. The Versico's authorized applicator shall assess the condition of the roof surface to determine the level of preparation and repairs needed. The applicator shall also perform various peel/adhesion testing to determine whether the use of primers will be required.

PART I GENERAL

1.01 Description

This restoration system utilizes the application of X-Tenda Coat Acrylic coating after thoroughly preparing the existing roof surface to receive the new coating. An initial assessment is performed by the Authorized Applicator to evaluate the condition of the roof surface and perform adhesion tests to determine the cleaning and priming requirements. After preparation of the existing roof surface, the coating is applied to achieve the desired dry film thickness. Refer to the table in the warranty 1.06 for the total minimum dry film thickness and the warranty duration.

1.02 Applicability

- A. The restoration coating is intended to enhance and extend the service life of an existing sound and watertight roof or those that may experience occasional minor leaks. The system is not suitable for the restoration of roofs which have exceeded or are approaching the end of their service life and require substantial repair.
- B. The assessment and examination of the existing roof surface to be restored shall be performed by the Versico authorized roofing applicator and/or Versico representative. The assessment and examinations shall focus on the condition of the roof, surface preparation required and the components to be restored.
- C. When in-depth investigation is needed to assess the entire existing roof system, a roof consultant or qualified representative shall be obtained by the building owner to conduct such investigation. The investigation will identify all necessary system repairs prior to commencing restoration work.

1.03 Quality Assurance

- A. Moisture surveys are strongly recommended, when moisture entrapment is suspected, on roofs installed over vapor barriers, or existing membranes that may have experienced a leak.
- B. Initial sampling and core cuts may be collected by the Versico Authorized Applicator for moisture analysis. Detailed moisture surveys may be conducted by a qualified third-party using IR scans, nuclear scans or by taking core cuts.
- C. When applying the coating restoration system over asphaltic roofs, modified bitumen, or cap sheet, the use of X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB primer is strongly recommended even if an adhesion test yields acceptable value.



1. For asphaltic roofs, X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB primer will help prevent bleed through and the possible staining of the new coating.

1.04 Restrictions and Exclusions

A. This restoration coating system is not suitable over roofs with severely ponded conditions or those which are nearing the end of their service life and require substantial repairs.

1.05 Submittals

- A. When a Versico restoration system or material warranty is considered, the Authorized Applicator shall contact Versico representative for a project evaluation and submit to Versico a completely executed "request for roofing warranty" along with:
 - 1. Project specification
 - 2. Preinstallation pictures
 - 3. Detailed roof drawing including roof penetrations, curbs, perimeter details, drains, and saddles or crickets if applicable.
 - 4. Peel adhesion test results
 - B. A completely executed "notice of completion" must be submitted to Versico to schedule the necessary inspection. The restoration work must be inspected and accepted by a Versico Field Service Representative prior to issuance of the Versico warranty, as outlined in Paragraph 1.06 "Warranty".
- C. A sample of the Versico Restoration Coating warranty should be made available for review by the building owner.

1.06 Warranty

- A. A **Restoration System Warranty** that covers labor and material is available for the Carlisle X-Tenda Coat restoration coating system for projects on commercial buildings with an existing Carlisle Roofing System and applies to products manufactured or marketed by Carlisle or products by others which may include metal, modified bitumen, smooth BUR, and single-ply membranes. Subject to the terms, conditions and limitations listed on the warranty, Carlisle will repair any leak resulting from material and/or workmanship deficiency, for the duration of the warranty period.
 - 1. The duration of the **Restoration System Warranty** may be 10, 15, or 20-years of coverage, depending on the dry mil thickness of the coating.
- B. A Restoration Material Warranty is available for the Versico X-Tenda Coat coatings for projects on commercial buildings with an existing roofing system by others and applies only to products manufactured or marketed by Versico. Subject to the terms, conditions and limitations listed on the warranty, Versico will provide repair material if the coating prematurely deteriorates to the point of failure because of weathering for the duration of the warranty period.
 C.
 - 1. The duration of the **Restoration Material Warranty** may be 5 or 10-years of coverage, depending on the dry mil thickness of the coating.
- D. All X-Tenda Coat warranties are separate from existing Versico Roof System Warranties

Warranty Duration	Minimum Dry Film Mil Thickness Acrylic Coatings	
	Granulated Cap Sheet All Other Substrates	
5 Year	23 mils	18 mils
10 Year	31 mils	26 mils
15 Year	36 mils	31 mils
20 Year	44 mils	40 mils

Note: Contact Versico for other available coatings

E. Access for Warranty Service

It shall be the owner's responsibility to expose the roof system in the event that warranty service is required when access is impaired. Such impairment includes, but is not limited to:

- 1. Design features, such as window washing systems, which require the installation of traffic surface units in excess of 80 pounds per unit.
- 2. Any equipment, ornamentation, building service units and other top surfacing materials which are not defined as part of this specification.
- 3. Photovoltaic and Mounting Systems or other Rooftop equipment that does not provide Versico with reasonable access to the roofing system for the purposes of warranty investigation and relatedrepairs.

CAUTION: Applications such as walking decks, terraces, patios, or areas subjected to conditions not typically found on roofing systems are **not** eligible for warranties.

1.07 Job Conditions

A. Compatibility to chemical exposure will depend on type of coating used. Versico should be contacted for verification of compatibility with chemicals or specific waste products that may come in contact with the roofing system.

Caution: Surface moisture and icy conditions are not easily detected on lighter color membranes (white, tan, gray, etc.) especially those located in cold regions. The roof surface may become extremely slippery and care shall be exercised when accessing the roof in the early morning hours (dew formation), any time after rain or during the winter. The use of sunglasses is strongly recommended when reflective coatings are used as the final coat.

1.08 Product Delivery, Storage and Handling

A. Refer to Versico Technical Manual for application of project specific product delivery, storage, and handling requirements.

PART II PRODUCTS

2.01 General

The product components of this Versico X-tenda Coat Restoration Coating System are composed of Versico products or those accepted by Versico as compatible with this roofing system. The installation, performance, or integrity of products by others, when selected by the specifier and accepted as compatible, is not the responsibility of Versico and is expressly disclaimed by the Versico Warranty.

2.02 Coatings

X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Coating is a 100% acrylic, single-component, water-based, premium quality elastomeric coating for spray, brush, or roller application. This product is designed to provide protection for a wide range of building surfaces such as roofs, vertical walls, and masonry. It is excellent for waterproofing and restoring existing roof systems. X-Tenda Coat Acrylic coating is applied in multiple coats, with a minimum base coat and a topcoat for finishing. X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Top Coat can be used as a top or base coat. X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Base Coat can be used as a base coat but is not recommended as the top finish coat. X-Tenda Coat Bleed Block Base Coat can be used as a base coat on asphaltic substrates.

2.03 Primers

X-Tenda Coat Metal Primer and X-Tenda Coat TPO Primer are acceptable for use with this restoration coating system.

2.04 Other Versico Products

X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Mastic and X-Tenda Coat Reinforcement Fabric are used with this restoration coating.

2.05 Other Related Products

Granules, Rollers with 1/2" Nap, Brushes, 2,000 psi rated power washer, Detergent

PART III EXECUTION

3.01 General

A. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) must always be on location during transportation, storage, and application of materials. The applicator shall follow all safety regulations as recommended by OSHA, and/or other agencies having jurisdiction.

- B. Comply with building owner requirement for onsite material storage and campus regulations. Place dumpster and other equipment in areas which have been designated by the building owner.
- C. The worksite must be kept in an organized and in orderly fashion. All waste products must be removed and disposed of in accordance with local ordinances.

3.02 Surface Inspection

- A. The assessment and examination of the existing roof system to be restored shall be performed by the Versico authorized roofing applicator or Versico technical representative. The assessment and examinations shall focus on the condition of the roof surface and the components to be restored.
- B. When in-depth investigation is needed to assess the entire existing roof assembly. A roof consultant shall be obtained by the building owner to conduct such investigation. Investigation shall identify all necessary system repairs prior to commencing restoration work.

Note: Consult Attachment I - "Assessment and Investigation" for the applicable guidelines for assessing various roof assemblies.

3.03 Substrate Preparation

- A. Do not commence with surface repairs unless all system related issues and imperfections have been addressed by the building owner and their design representative.
- B. Clean and prepare surface to receive the restoration coating. Remove all dirt, loose and flaking particles, grease, oil, laitance, pollution fallout, and other contaminants that may interfere withproper adhesion.

3.04 Surface Repair & Detail Work

Refer to Versico Technical Manual for Restoration Coating Surface repairs and detail work.

3.05 Coating Application

- A. Do not apply coating if weather conditions will not permit complete cure (24-hour period) before rain, dew, fog or freezing temperatures occur.
- B. Using a high-pressure compressed air or an air blower, blow all dust, dirt and other contaminants off the treated roof surfaces.

3.06 Clean up

- A. Allow coating to dry before subjecting the surface to traffic. Drying conditions will vary depending on temperature and humidity levels. Consult the specific Product Data Sheets for estimated cure time.
- B. When applicable, provide owner representative with instructions on accessing the roof following the coating application.

3.07 Roof Walkways

Refer to Versico Technical Manual for Restoration Coating Roof Walkways

END OF SECTION

Copyright 2025 Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated X-Tenda Coat and Versico are Trademarks of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

This Spec Supplement represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, Specifiers and Versico authorized roofing applicators should consult VERSICO or their Manufacturer's Representative for any information that has subsequently been made available.



G U I D E - S P E C

Restoration System with Silicone Coating

July 2025

This Guide-Spec represents Versico requirement for restoration of various existing roofing systems with the X-Tenda Coat Silicone coatings and accessories. A thorough investigation of the existing roof must be performed by a qualified representative of the building owner. The investigation is to assess the condition of the roof and to determine any needed repairs prior to commencing the restoration work. The Versico Authorized applicator shall assess the condition of the roof surface to determine the level of preparation and repairs needed. The contractor shall also perform various peel/adhesion testing to determine whether the use of primers will be required.

PART I GENERAL

1.01 Description

This restoration system utilizes the application of X-Tenda Coat Silicone coating after thoroughly preparing the existing roof surface to receive the new coating. An initial assessment is performed by the Authorized Applicator to evaluate the condition of the roof surface and perform adhesion tests to determine the cleaning and priming requirements. After preparation of the existing roof surface, the coating is applied to achieve the desired dry film thickness and Versico warranty requirements. Refer to the table in the warranty 1.06 for the total minimum dry film thickness and the warranty duration.

1.02 Applicability

- A. The restoration coating is intended to enhance and extend the service life of an existing sound and watertight roof or those that may experience occasional minor leaks. The system is not suitable for the restoration of roofs which have exceeded or are approaching the end of their service life and require substantial repair.
- B. The assessment and examination of the existing roof surface to be restored shall be performed by the Versico authorized roofing applicator and/or Versico representative. The assessment and examinations shall focus on the condition of the roof, surface preparation required and the components to be restored.
- C. When in-depth investigation is needed to assess the entire existing roof system, a roof consultant or qualified representative shall be obtained by the building owner to conduct such investigation. The investigation will identify all necessary system repairs prior to commencing restoration work.

1.03 Quality Assurance

- A. Moisture surveys are strongly recommended, when moisture entrapment is suspected, on roofs installed over vapor barriers, or existing membranes that may have experienced a leak.
- B. Initial sampling and core cuts may be collected by the Versico Authorized Applicator for moisture analysis. Detailed moisture surveys may be conducted by a qualified third-party using IR scans, nuclear scans or by taking core cuts.
- C. When applying the coating restoration system over asphaltic roofs, modified bitumen, or a cap sheet, the use of X-Tenda Coat Bleed Block primer is strongly recommended even if an adhesion test yields acceptable values.
 - 1. For asphaltic roofs, X-Tenda Coat Bleed Block primer will help prevent bleed through and possible coating staining.



1.04 Restrictions and Exclusions

A. This restoration coating system is not suitable over roofs with severely ponded conditions or those which are nearing the end of their service life and require substantial repairs.

1.05 Submittals

- A. When a Versico restoration system or material warranty is considered, the Authorized Applicator shall contact Versico representative for a project evaluation and submit to Versico a completely executed "request for roofing warranty" along with:
 - 1. Project specification
 - 2. Preinstallation pictures
 - 3. Detailed roof drawing including roof penetrations, curbs, perimeter details, drains, and saddles or crickets if applicable.
 - 4. Peel adhesion test results
- B. A completely executed "notice of completion" must be submitted to Versico to schedule the necessary inspection. The restoration work must be inspected and accepted by a Versico Field Service Representative prior to issuance of the Versico warranty, as outlined in Paragraph 1.06 "Warranty".
- C. A sample of the Versico Restoration Coating warranty should be made available for review by the building owner.

1.06 Warranty

- A. A Restoration System Warranty that covers labor and material is available for the Carlisle X-Tenda Coat restoration coating system for projects on commercial buildings with an existing Carlisle Roofing System and applies to products manufactured or marketed by Carlisle or products by others which may include metal, modified bitumen, smooth BUR, and single-ply membranes. Subject to the terms, conditions and limitations listed on the warranty, Carlisle will repair any leak resulting from material and/or workmanship deficiency, for the duration of the warranty period.
 - 1. The duration of the Restoration System Warranty may be 10, 15, or 20-years of coverage, depending on the dry mil thickness of the coating.
- B. A **Restoration Material Warranty** is available for the Versico X-Tenda Coat for projects on commercial buildings with an existing roofing system by others and applies only **to products manufactured or marketed by Versico**. Subject to the terms, conditions and limitations listed on the warranty, Versico will provide repair material if the coating prematurely deteriorates to the point of failure because of weathering for the duration of the warranty period.
 - 1. The duration of the **Restoration Material Warranty** may be 5 or 10-years of coverage, depending on the dry mil thickness of the coating.
- C. All X-Tenda Coat warranties are separate from existing Versico Roof System Warranties

Warranty Duration	Minimum Dry Film Mil Thickness Silicone Coatings	
	Granulated Cap Sheet	All Other Substrates
5 Year	22 mils	15 mils
10 Year	30 mils	22 mils
15 Year	37 mils	30 mils
20 Year	44 mils	37 mils

Note: Contact Versico for other available coatings

D. Access for Warranty Service

It shall be the owner's responsibility to expose the roof system in the event that warranty service is required when access is impaired. Such impairment includes, but is not limited to:

- 1. Design features, such as window washing systems, which require the installation of traffic surface units in excess of 80 pounds per unit.
- 2. Any equipment, ornamentation, building service units and other top surfacing materials which are not defined as part of this specification.

3. Photovoltaic and Mounting Systems or other Rooftop equipment that do not provide Versico with reasonable access to the roofing system for the purposes of warranty investigation and related repairs.

CAUTION: Applications such as walking decks, terraces, patios or areas subjected to conditions not typically found on roofing systems are **not** eligible for warranties.

1.07 Job Conditions

Compatibility to chemical exposure will depend on type of coating used. Versico should be contacted for verification of compatibility with chemicals or specific waste products that may come in contact with the roofing system.

Caution: Surface moisture and icy conditions are not easily detected on lighter color membranes (white, tan, gray, etc.) especially those located in cold regions. The roof surface may become extremely slippery and care shall be exercised when accessing the roof in the early morning hours (dew formation), any time after rain or during the winter. The use of sunglasses is strongly recommended when reflective coatings are used as the final coat.

1.08 Product Delivery, Storage and Handling

Refer to Versico Technical Manual for application of project specific product delivery, storage and handling requirements.

PART II PRODUCTS

2.01 General

The product components of this X-Tenda Coat Restoration Coating System are composed of Versico products or those accepted by Versico as compatible with this roofing system. The installation, performance, or integrity of products by others, **when selected by the specifier and accepted as compatible**, is not the responsibility of Versico and is expressly disclaimed by the Versico Warranty.

2.02 Coatings

X-Tenda Coat Silicone Coating, is a premium, single component, moisture-cure coating designed to reflect the sun's heat and UV rays, as well as protect many types of roofs. The product is suitable for application through airless spray equipment, roller, spreader bar, squeegee, or brush.

2.03 Primers

X-Tenda Coat Metal Primer, X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB Primer, and X-Tenda Coat TPO Primer are all acceptable for use with this restoration coating system.

2.04 Other Versico Products

X-Tenda Coat Butter Grace Mastic, X-Tenda Coat Fiber Grade Mastic, X-Tenda Coat Fastener Sealant, and X-Tenda Coat Reinforcement Fabric are used with this restoration coating.

2.05 Other Related Products

Granules, Rollers with 1/2" Nap, Brushes, 2,000 psi rated power washer, Detergent

PART III EXECUTION

3.01 General

- A. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) must always be on location during transportation, storage and application of materials. The applicator shall follow all safety regulations as recommended by OSHA, and/or other agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with building owner requirement for onsite material storage and campus regulations. Place dumpster and other equipment in areas which have been designated by the building owner.

C. The worksite must be kept in an organized and in orderly fashion. All waste products must be removed and disposed of, in accordance with local ordinances.

3.02 Surface Inspection

The assessment and examination of the existing roof system to be restored shall be performed by the Versico authorized roofing applicator or Versico representative. The assessment and examinations shall focus on the condition of the roof surface and the components to be restored.

When in-depth investigation is needed to assess the entire existing roof assembly. A roof consultant shall be obtained by the building owner to conduct such investigation. Investigation shall identify all necessary system repairs prior to commencing restoration work.

Note: Consult Attachment I - "Assessment and Investigation" for the applicable guidelines for assessing various roof assemblies.

3.03 Substrate Preparation

- A. Do not commence with surface repairs unless all system related issues and imperfections have been addressed by the building owner and their design representative.
- B. Clean and prepare surface to receive the restoration coating. Remove all dirt, loose and flaking particles, grease, oil, laitance, pollution fallout, and other contaminants that may interfere withproper adhesion.

3.04 Surface Repair & Detail Work

Refer to Versico Technical Manual for Restoration Coating Surface repairs and detail work.

3.05 Coating Application

- A. Do not apply coating if weather conditions will not permit complete cure (24-hour period) before rain, dew, fog or freezing temperatures occur.
- B. Using a high-pressure compressed air or an air blower, blow all dust, dirt and other contaminants off the treated roof surfaces.

3.06 Clean up

- A. Allow coating to dry before subjecting the surface to traffic. Drying conditions will vary depending on temperature and humidity levels. Consult the specific Product Data Sheets for estimated cure time.
- B. When applicable, provide owner representative with instructions on accessing the roof following the coating application.

3.07 Roof Walkways

Refer to Versico Technical Manual for Restoration Coating Roof Walkways

END OF SECTION

Copyright 2025 Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

X-Tenda Coat and Versico are Trademarks of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

This Spec Supplement represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, Specifiers and Versico authorized roofing applicators should consult Versico or their Manufacturer's Representative for any information that has subsequently been made available.



Restoration Coatings

Table of Contents

July 2025

– General	Page
Description	03
Applicability	03
Quality Assurance	03
Restrictions and Exclusions	04
Submittals	05
Warranty	05
Job Conditions	06
Product Delivery, Storage and Handling	07
I - Products	
General	07
Coatings	
Primers	
Other X—Tenda Coat Products	12
Equipment	13
Granules	13
Other Related Products	13
II – Execution	
General	14
Surface Inspection	14
Substrate Preparation	15
Surface Repair & Detail Work	15
Coating Application	16
Clean Up	16
Roof Walkways	17
nment I – Assessment and Investigation	18
nment II – Specification Substrate Preparations – Asphaltic Roofing	
nment III – Specification Substrate Preparations – Metal Roofing	25
nment IV – Specification Substrate Preparations – Single Ply Membranes (EPDM, TPO and PVC)	28
cation Details	
	Applicability. Quality Assurance. Restrictions and Exclusions. Submittals. Warranty. Job Conditions. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling I - Products General. Coatings. Primers. Other X—Tenda Coat Products. Equipment. Granules. Other Related Products. II - Execution General. Surface Inspection. Substrate Preparation. Substrate Preparation. Coating Application Clean Up. Roof Walkways. https://doi.org/10.1006/10.0006/10

Note: In addition to information listed in this section Specifiers and Authorized applicators should reference Spec Supplement and Design Reference Sections for other pertinent information.



Postoration Coatings

Restoration Coatings

July 2025

This Specification section and associated attachments represent Versico's requirement for restoration of various existing roofing systems with the X-Tenda Coat coatings and accessories.

A thorough investigation of the existing roof must be performed by a qualified representative of the building owner. The investigation is to assess the condition of the roof and to determine any needed repairs prior to commencing the restoration work. The Versico Authorized applicator shall assess the condition of the roof surface to determine the level of preparation and repairs needed. The contractor shall also perform various peel/adhesion testing to determine whether the use of primers will be required.

PART I GENERAL

1.01 Description

This restoration system utilizes the application of Versico X-Tenda Coat XTRA Silicone or X-Tenda Coat Acrylic coatings after thoroughly preparing the existing roof surface to receive the new coating. An initial assessment is performed by the Authorized Applicator to evaluate the condition of the roof surface and perform adhesion tests to determine the cleaning and priming requirements. After preparation of the existing roof surface, the coating is applied to achieve the desired dry film thickness and Versico's warranty requirements. Refer to the table in the warranty 1.06 for the total minimum dry film thickness and the warranty duration.

1.02 Applicability

- A. The restoration coating is intended to enhance and extend the service life of an existing sound and watertight roof or those that may experience occasional minor leaks. The system is not suitable for the restoration of roofs which have exceeded or are approaching the end of their service life and require substantial repair.
- B. The assessment and examination of the existing roof surface to be restored shall be performed by the Versico authorized roofing applicator and/or Versico technical representative. The assessment and examinations shall focus on the condition of the roof, surface preparation required and the components to be restored.
- C. When in-depth investigation is needed to assess the entire existing roof system, a roof consultant or qualified representative shall be obtained by the building owner to conduct such investigation. The investigation will identify all necessary system repairs prior to commencing restoration work.

1.03 Quality Assurance

A. Moisture surveys are strongly recommended, when moisture entrapment is suspected, on roofs installed over vapor barriers, or existing membranes that may have experienced a leak.

- B. Initial sampling and core cuts may be collected by the authorized applicator or a Versico Authorized Applicator for moisture analysis. Detailed moisture surveys may be conducted by a qualified third-party using IR scans, nuclear scans or by taking core cuts.
- C. For adhesion and core cut tests there is a minimum of 3 adhesion/cut test areas that are required per 10,000 sq. ft. area with additional adhesion/cut test area recommended for every additional 10,000 sq. ft. of roofing.
- D. During the initial roof inspection by the Versico Authorized Applicator, adhesion tests are required to assess the adhesion of the coating and to determine the extent of preparation work needed for the surface. The adhesion test is performed after the surface is entirely cleaned. A minimum value of 2 (pounds per linear inch) should be the target otherwise additional cleaning and priming may be required. Consult with Versico representative for additional recommendations
- E. When inspecting an existing built-up roof surface, a small sample (1/2-1") of the asphaltic surface shall be immersed in a clear glass bottle containing Isopropyl alcohol. After shaking vigorously, the liquid in the bottle should be observed for any discoloration.
 - 1. If discoloration is detected, then the sample is asphalt.
 - 2. If the liquid remains clear it indicates that the sample is coal tar.

Note: The coating restoration system is not intended for use on coal tar pitch roofs.

- F. When applying the coating restoration system over asphaltic roofs, modified bitumen, or a cap sheet, the use of an appropriate bleed block primer or base coat is strongly recommended even if an adhesion test yields acceptable values.
 - 1. For asphaltic roofs, X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB primer will help prevent bleed through and the possible staining of the new coating.

1.04 Restrictions and Exclusions

- A. This restoration coating system is not suitable over roofs with severely ponded conditions or those which are nearing the end of their service life and require substantial repairs.
- B. Do not apply this restoration system on roofs which have become severely crazed and brittle. Widespread cracks, punctures, blistering, and tears scattered through the roof are deemed unacceptable and the roof shall not be restored using this system.
- C. Metal roofs with severe rust or panel deflections are not restorable. The severely rusted/deflective panels must be removed and replaced. Small areas of surface rust can be treated as outlined in the Attachment III "Substrate Preparations Metal Roofing".
- D. Roofs which have sustained severe wind or hail damage cannot be restored unless thoroughly investigated by a qualified consultant, hired by the building owner, and the roofs have been repaired and returned to serviceable condition.
- E. Existing roofs with moisture entrapment or large delaminated areas must be investigated by a qualified roof consultant and the roof returned to a serviceable condition.

F. Ballasted roof systems are generally not suitable for restoration coating systems

1.05 Submittals

- A. When a Versico X-Tenda Coat restoration system warranty is considered, the Authorized Applicator shall contact Versico representative for a project evaluation and submit to Versico a completely executed "request for roofing warranty" along with:
 - 1. Project specification
 - 2. Preinstallation pictures
 - 3. Detailed roof drawing including roof penetrations, curbs, perimeter details, drains, and saddles or crickets if applicable.
 - 4. Peel adhesion test results
- B. A completely executed "notice of completion" must be submitted to Versico to schedule the necessary inspection. The restoration work must be inspected and accepted by a Versico Field Service Representative prior to issuance of the Versico warranty, as outlined in Paragraph 1.06 "Warranty".
- C. When a non-Versico Authorized Applicator is selected by the building owner to perform coating restoration using Versico products and accessories, such applicator must submit to Versico, building owner and their representative, the following documents at or before time of bid:
 - 1. Reference projects with contacts
 - 2. Years of experience
 - 3. Volume of restoration work completed 5 years prior to the date.
 - 4. Application to become a Versico Authorized Applicator
- D. A sample of the Versico X-Tenda Coat Restoration Coating warranty should be made available for review by the building owner.

1.06 Warranty

- A. A **Restoration System Warranty** that covers labor and material is available for the Versico X-Tenda Coat restoration coating system for projects on commercial buildings with an existing Versico Roofing System and applies to products manufactured or marketed by Versico or products by others which may include metal, modified bitumen, smooth BUR, and single-ply membranes. Subject to the terms, conditions and limitations listed on the warranty, Versico will repair any leak resulting from material and/or workmanship deficiency, for the duration of the warranty period.
 - 1. The duration of the **Restoration System Warranty** may be 10, 15, or 20-years of coverage, depending on the dry mil thickness of the coating. See Table below.
- B. A **Restoration Material Warranty** is available for the Versico X-Tenda Coat for projects on commercial buildings and applies to products manufactured or marketed by Versico or products by others which may include metal, modified bitumen, smooth BUR, and single-ply membranes. Subject to the terms, conditions and limitations listed on the warranty, Versico will provide repair material if the coating prematurely deteriorates to the point of failure because of weathering for the duration of the warranty

period.

- 1. The duration of the **Restoration Material Warranty** may be 5 or 10-years of coverage, depending on the dry mil thickness of the coating. See Table below.
- C. All X-Tenda Coat warranties are separate from existing Versico Roof System Warranties

Warranty Duration	Minimum Dry Film Mil Thickness			
Duration	Silicone Coatings		Acrylic C	oatings
	Granulated Cap Sheet	All Other Substrates	Granulated Cap Sheet	All Other Substrates
5 Year	22 mils	15 mils	23 mils	18 mils
10 Year	30 mils	22 mils	31 mils	26 mils
15 Year	37 mils	30 mils	36 mils	31 mils
20 Year	44 mils	37 mils	44 mils	40 mils

Note: Contact Versico for other available coatings

D. Access for Warranty Service

It shall be the owner's responsibility to expose the roof system in the event that warranty service is required when access is impaired. Such impairment includes, but is not limited to:

- 1. Design features, such as window washing systems, which require the installation of traffic surface units in excess of 80 pounds per unit.
- 2. Any equipment, ornamentation, building service units and other top surfacing materials which are not defined as part of this specification.
- 3. Photovoltaic and Mounting Systems or other Rooftop equipment that do not provide Versico with reasonable access to the roofing system for the purposes of warranty investigation and related repairs.

CAUTION: Applications such as walking decks, terraces, patios or areas subjected to conditions not typically found on roofing systems are **not** eligible for warranties.

E. The formation or presence of mold or fungi in a building is dependent upon a broad range of factors including, but not limited to, the presence of spores and nutrient sources, moisture, temperatures, climatic conditions, relative humidity, and heating/ventilating systems and their maintenance and operating capabilities. These factors are beyond the control of Versico and Versico shall not be responsible for any claims, repairs, restoration or damages relating to the presence of any irritants, contaminants, vapors, fumes, molds, fungi, bacteria, spores, mycotoxins, or the like in any building or in the air, land, or water serving the building.

1.07 Job Conditions

A. Prior to application of the coating, the applicable PDS shall be referenced to identified surface temperature limitations based on coating system to be utilized. The service temperature of any surface to be coated shall not exceed 180°F (82°C).

- B. Moisture in the form of rain, fog, frost, dew may adversely affect the coating and adhesion. Do not apply coating when these conditions exist.
- C. To prevent surface contamination from coating overspray, mask areas where coating is to be terminated. With owner permission, seal/close ventilation intakes and protect surrounding equipment from potential overspray.
- D. Compatibility to chemical exposure will depend on type of coating used. Versico should be contacted for verification of compatibility with chemicals or specific waste products that may come in contact with the roofing system.

Caution: Surface moisture and icy conditions are not easily detected on lighter color membranes (white, tan, gray, etc.) especially those located in cold regions. The roof surface may become extremely slippery and care shall be exercised when accessing the roof in the early morning hours (dew formation), any time after rain or during the winter. The use of sunglasses is strongly recommended when reflective coatings are used as the final coat.

1.08 Product Delivery, Storage and Handling

- A. Deliver materials to the site in their original, tightly sealed containers, all clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, product identification and lot number.
- B. Safely store materials in their original containers out of the weather, keep dry and within the temperature limits specified by the manufacturer. Refer to specific product PDS for storage requirements.
- C. All materials shall be stored in compliance with applicable fire and safety requirements.
- D. Protect materials from damage during transit, handling, storage and application.
- E. If loading materials onto the roof, the Versico Authorized Roofing Applicator must comply with the requirements of the specifier/owner to prevent overloading and possible disturbance to the building structure.

PART II PRODUCTS

2.01 General

The product components of this Versico X-Tenda Coat Restoration Coating System are composed of Versico products or those accepted by Versico as compatible with this roofing system. The installation, performance or integrity of products by others, when selected by the specifier and accepted as compatible, is not the responsibility of Versico and is expressly disclaimed by the Versico Warranty.

2.02 Coatings

Table 1

Available Coatings		
X-Tenda Coat XTRA Silicone Coating	X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Coating	
X-Tenda Coat XTRA Silicone	X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Top Coat	
	X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Base Coat	
	X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Bleed Block Base Coat	

Note- Contact Versico for additional products and accessories

A. X-Tenda Coat XTRA Silicone Coating

X-Tenda Coat XTRA Silicone Roof Coating is a 100% silicone, high solids, solvent-free, one-component, moisture-curing silicone rubber roof coating system for use on existing smooth asphaltic BUR, smooth or granulated cap sheets, single-ply roof membrane, well adhered acrylic coating, metal, sprayed-in-place polyurethane foam, and various types of aged membrane roofing. The system provides long-term weathering protection and resists the effects of ozone, ultraviolet radiation, and temperature extremes. With its high solids content and absence of hydrocarbon solvents, X-Tenda Coat XTRA can be applied in excess of 50 mils in a single coat without blistering, while maintaining maximum adhesion.

Note: Table 2 shows the physical properties for X-Tenda Coat XTRA silicone coating.

Table 2

Physical Property	Test Method	X-Tenda Coat XTRA - Silicone Coating
Volatile Organic Content (VOC), (g/l)	EPA Method 24	<50
Tensile Strength, die C, psi	ASTM D 412	320 PSI
Elongation at break, %	ASTM D 412	280%
Permeability, perms	ASTM E 96B	4.6
Solar Reflectivity (White)	ASTM C 1549	0.84 (3 year aged) 0.87 (initial)
Emissivity (White)	ASTM C 1371	0.9 (3 year aged) 0.9 (initial)
Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) (White)	ASTM E 1980	110
Low Temperature Flexibility	ASTM D 522 Method B	-15°F (-26.1°C) Pass
Solids Content by Volume %	ASTM D 2697	92±3
Shelf Life		2 years

B. X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Coatings

1. X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Top Coat

X-Tenda Coat Classic Acrylic Top Coat is a high-quality, acrylic, elastomeric coating for all substrates including asphalt, single-ply, spray polyurethane foam (SPF), and metal roofing systems. X-Tenda Coat Classic Acrylic Top Coat has optimum adhesion to SPF.

2. X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Base Coat

X-Tenda Coat Classic Single-Ply Base Coat is a one-component, low-VOC, water-borne base coating designed for application to aged single-ply roofing membranes. X-Tenda Coat Classic Single-Ply Base Coat is the industry standard, high-performance base coat for hard-to-coat surfaces such as aged Hypalon®, PVC, TPO, and EPDM roofing. X-Tenda Coat Classic Single-Ply Base Coat eliminates the need for costly replacement and pre-treating EPDM with a caustic solution before the coating is applied.

3. X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Bleed Block Base Coat

X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Bleed Block Base Coat is a multi-purpose, acrylic, elastomeric coating for use over a variety of substrates including asphalt and metal roofing. It has unique "bleed blocking" properties that make it particularly suited for coating over asphalt surfaces and exceeds several ASTM D6083 requirements for critical properties such as tensile strength, elongation, wet adhesion and weatherability.

Refer to Table 1 for available types of coatings.

Table 3

Physical Property	Test Method	Top Coat	Base Coat	Bleed Block Base Coat
Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D 2370	265		270
% Elongation	ASTM D 2370	240		260
Volume Solids, %	ASTM D 2697	54 ±2	54 ±2	52±2
Weight Solids, %	ASTM D 1644	68±1	67±2	66±2
Permeance, perms	ASTM D 1653B	18		12
Solar Reflectivity (Initial)	ASTM C 1549	0.84		
Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) (White)	ASTM E 1980	106		
Drying Time		Recoat 12-24 hrs Tack Free 2- 12 hrs	Recoat 12-24 hrs Tack Free 2-12 hrs	Recoat 12- 24 hrs Tack Free 2-12 hrs
Shelf Life		2 years	2 years	2 years

2.03 Primers

A. X-Tenda Coat Metal Primer

X-Tenda Coat Metal Primer is a single-component acrylic primer that is stain resistant, permanently flexible, and very durable. It has excellent resistance over metal substrates and works very well over masonry, and wood substrates as well. X-Tenda Coat Metal Primer can be over-coated with acrylic and silicone coating systems. The product dries/cures quickly and has weather resistant characteristics and extended open time for easy, high-quality applications. It is designed to provide resistance to corrosion and excellent adhesion to steel, aluminum, and galvanized metal substrates.

Table 4

Physical Property	Test Method	X-Tenda Coat Metal Primer
Solids Content by Weight, %	ASTM D 2369	45 ±2
Solids Content by Volume, %	ASTM D 2697	37 ±2
Density, lbs/gal	ASTM D 1475	9.8 lbs./gal.
VOC, g/l	EPA Method 24	<100
Cure Time @ 75°F		Dry to touch 20-40 minutes Full cure within 24 hours
Shelf Life		1.5 years

B. X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB Primer

X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB Primer is a one-component, water-based elastomeric base coating and sealer that is highly resistant to disbonding and prohibits passage of asphaltic oils from existing asphalt roof materials.

Table 5

Physical Property	Test Method	X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB Primer
Solids Content by Volume, %	ASTM D 2697	>48%
Weight per Gallon, lbs/gal	ASTM D 1475	10.5-11.4 lbs.
VOC Content (Maximum), g/l	EPA Method 24	50 g/l
Cure Time		Full cure within 24 hours
Shelf Life		2 years

C. X-Tenda Coat TPO Primer

X-Tenda Coat TPO Primer is a low-VOC, solvent-based primer designed to promote optimal adhesion of acrylics, silicones, and other coatings to new or existing TPO single-ply membranes. The application of X-Tenda Coat TPO Primer is simple, cost effective, and efficient. X-Tenda Coat TPO Primer is tinted to help distinguish primed areas on white TPO membranes.

Table 6

Physical Property	Test Method	X-Tenda Coat TPO Primer
Solids Content by Volume, %	ASTM D 2697	1%
VOC, g/l	EPA Method 24	<50
Cure Time		15 mins
Shelf Life		1 yr

General Product Limitations

Protect from freezing during shipping and storage. Do not apply primer or coatings when it is raining or if the threat of rain exists. Do not apply when the dew point is less than 5°F above ambient temperature. Subsequent coats should be applied within 48 hours of prior applications to ensure full and uniform adhesion. Do not use on new concrete (less than 30 days). Refer to individual PDS and SDS for specific product application, storage and handling requirements.

General Substrate Recommendations

For additional substrates, preparation or approved primers contact Versico.

Table 7

X-Tenda Coat Silicone Coating		
Roof Surface	Primer	
New EPDM	N/A	
Aged EPDM*	N/A	
New TPO	X-Tenda Coat TPO Primer	
Aged TPO*	X-Tenda Coat TPO Primer	
New PVC/KEE	Contact Versico	
Aged PVC/KEE*	X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB Primer	
Hypalon®*	N/A	
New Ferrous Metal, Galvanized, or Galvalume finished*	N/A	
Aged Ferrous Metal, Galvanized, or Galvalume finished*	X-Tenda Coat Metal Primer	
New Concrete	N/A	
Aged Concrete*	N/A	
New Smooth BUR	X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB Primer	
Aged Smooth BUR*	X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB Primer	
New APP	X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB Primer	
Aged APP*	X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB Primer	
New SBS - Smooth	X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB Primer	
Aged SBS - Smooth*	X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB Primer	
New SBS – Granulated	X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB Primer	
Aged SBS - Granulated*	X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB Primer	
Aged Silicone*	N/A	
Aged Acrylic*	N/A	

^{*-} Field adhesion test required (2.0pli minimum)

Table 8

X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Coating		
Roof Surface	Primer	
New EPDM	N/A	
Aged EPDM*	N/A	
New TPO	X-Tenda Coat TPO Primer	
Aged TPO*	X-Tenda Coat TPO Primer	
New PVC/KEE	Contact Versico	
Aged PVC/KEE*	X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB Primer	
Hypalon®*	N/A	
New Ferrous Metal, Galvanized, or Galvalume finished*	N/A	
Aged Ferrous Metal, Galvanized, or Galvalume finished*	X-Tenda Coat Metal Primer	
New Concrete	N/A	
Aged Concrete*	N/A	
New Smooth BUR	X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Bleed Block Base Coat	
Aged Smooth BUR*	X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Bleed Block Base Coat	
New APP	X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Bleed Block Base Coat	
Aged APP*	X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Bleed Block Base Coat	
New SBS - Smooth	X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Bleed Block Base Coat	
Aged SBS - Smooth*	X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Bleed Block Base Coat	
New SBS – Granulated	X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Bleed Block Base Coat	
Aged SBS - Granulated*	X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Bleed Block Base Coat	
Aged Acrylic*	N/A	

^{*-} Field adhesion test required (2.0pli minimum)

2.04 Other X-Tenda Coat Products

- A. **X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Mastic** is a white, elastomeric acrylic patching compound specially formulated for repairing and preventing roof leaks prior to coating with an acrylic reflective coating. X-Tenda Coat Acrylic Mastic will not crack, craze, or lose adhesion when applied as directed to a smooth, clean, sound roof surface.
- B. **X-Tenda Coat XTRA Butter Grade Mastic** is an exceptionally versatile, tough yet flexible membrane that is easily brush or trowel-applied at thicknesses up to ¼" thick. It is also an excellent repair material for direct-to-metal (DTM) repairs, spray polyurethane foam, smooth built-up, smooth modified bitumen, granulated modified bitumen, aged single-ply roof membrane, flashings, fasteners, and drains.

Note: X-Tenda Coat XTRA Butter Grade Silicone Mastic can only be coated with X-Tenda Coat XTRA

silicone coating.

C. X-Tenda Coat XTRA Fiber Grade Mastic is a one-component, moisture-curing, fibrated silicone rubber roof mastic designed for use on a variety of membranes and coated roofs. The product is trowel-applied and is designed to allow high build (up to 1/2") trowel application on vertical or flat surfaces. Typical uses include rough areas of SPF, drain bowls, under and around rooftop-mounted equipment, etc. X-Tenda Coat XTRA Fiber Grade Mastic cures quickly and provides immediate waterproofing for short-term, long-term, and emergency repairs. It is also an excellent repair material for direct-to-metal (DTM) repairs, smooth built-up, smooth modified bitumen, granulated modified bitumen, aged single-ply roof membrane, flashings, fasteners, and drains.

Note: X-Tenda Coat XTRA Fiber Grade Silicone Mastic can only be coated with X-Tenda Coat XTRA silicone coating.

D. X-Tenda Coat XTRA Fastener Sealant is a one-component, moisture-curing sealant designed to reduce flow and sag properties to improve the hang of the sealant on low and semi-steep sloped applications. X-Tenda Coat XTRA Fastener Sealant is used to seal fasteners on low and semi-steep sloped metal roofs by applying a dollop of sealant to each fastener head, which completely encapsulates the fastener and seals the perimeter to the metal panel. This self-leveling sealant forms a watertight seal for pipe penetrations through roof decks in metal pitch pocket flashings, with zero shrinkage. It is mold- and mildew-resistant and is easily applied in a standard cartridge.

Note: X-Tenda Coat XTRA Fastener Sealant can only be coated with X-Tenda Coat XTRA silicone coating.

E. **X-Tenda Coat Reinforcement Fabric** is a stitchbonded, high performance fabric for use in cold applied built-up roofing and roof maintenance systems. It is white to off white and available in 6-inch rolls. It is ideal as the Reinforcement component in cold process roofing and repair using either water-based asphalt or acrylic emulsions, or solvent type coatings or mastics.

2.05 Equipment

For spray equipment considerations, please refer to SPFA-144- Coating Equipment Guideline or consult the spray equipment manufacturer directly. For additional recommendations, refer to X-Tenda Coat specific Product Data Sheet."

2.06 Granules

Granules are optional. They may be used to enhance aesthetics, impact resistance, slip resistance or highlight walkways. Granules shall be number 11 screen size, ceramic-coated roofing granules, color to match topcoat. Quartz or silica aggregate are also acceptable. Apply at a rate of 30-40 pounds per 100 square feet.

2.07 Other Related Products

- Rollers with 1/2" Nap
- Brushes
- 1,500 to 2,000 psi rated power washer
- Detergent
- Squeegees

PART III EXECUTION

Prior to commencing with the installation of any of the X-Tenda Coat Acrylic or X-Tenda Coat XTRA Silicone Restoration Systems, refer to Paragraph 1.06 "Warranty" for applicable requirements suitable for the appropriate warranty coverage.

Requirements listed in this specification are considered minimum and are intended for the sole purpose of obtaining a Versico Restoration Warranty. Additional requirements dictated by Regulatory Agencies, Building Insurance or Specifiers must be complied with and are beyond the scope of this specification.

3.01 General

- A. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) must always be on location during transportation, storage and application of materials. The applicator shall follow all safety regulations as recommended by OSHA, and/or other agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. To ensure most current installation requirements are met, Product Data Sheets should be available on site.
- C. Comply with building owner requirement for onsite material storage and campus regulations. Place dumpster and other equipment in areas which have been designated by the building owner.
- D. The worksite must be kept in an organized and orderly fashion. All waste products must be removed and disposed of, in accordance with local ordinances.

3.02 Surface Inspection

The assessment and examination of the existing roof system to be restored shall be performed by the Versico authorized roofing applicator or Versico technical representative. The assessment and examinations shall focus on the condition of the roof surface and the components to be restored.

- A. When in-depth investigation is needed to assess the entire existing roof assembly. A roof consultant shall be obtained by the building owner to conduct such investigation. Investigation shall identify all necessary system repairs prior to commencing restoration work.
- B. If certain major repairs have been identified that required membrane removal, replacement or the addition of new insulation, such repairs must be performed with by an authorized applicator trained on the specific roof system and in accordance with manufacturer guidelines to ensure the repaired section is sound and leak free.
- C. This restoration coating system is not suitable for roofs with severe ponding conditions where water accumulates on the surface of the membrane for periods greater than 48 hours, in areas scattered across 20% of the roof. If restoration is being considered the affected areas shall be repaired to achieve positive drainage and properly sealed. Refer to appropriate attachment or product warranty for specific system repairs.

Note: Consult **Attachment I** - "Assessment and Investigation" for the applicable guidelines for assessing various roof assemblies.

3.03 Substrate Preparation

A. Attachments II-IV, included at the end of this Restoration Coating section, contain information on the appropriate substrate preparation (cleaning, priming, and repairing), categorized by the type of the existing roof membrane.

```
Attachment II – "Substrate Preparation – Asphaltic Roofing"
Attachment III – "Substrate Preparation – Metal Roofing"
Attachment IV – "Substrate Preparation – Single Ply Membrane"
```

- B. Refer to tables 7 & 8 included in Part II for general substrate recommendations concerning cleaning and priming of the various types of roofing surfaces. Certain roofs may only require cleaning and others may require the use of cleaning and primer to enhance coating adhesion. Certain roofs may require primer in addition to cleaning to prevent staining, bleed though or inhibit the formation of surface rust. The appropriate table may be referenced as a general guide. Contact Versico for additional recommendations.
- C. For all aged substrates, adhesion tests are recommended, as outlined in the quality assurance article, to determine the extent of the surface treatment and the use of primers. Adhesion tests on new TPO and PVC are required. Adhesion tests are required for aged BUR and aged PVC Adhesion tests are strongly recommended on all new substrates to verify suitability of general substrate recommendations. Such testing is recommended at an earlier stage of the project, preferably prior to the bid, and may be performed during the initial roof inspection and surface assessment performed by the Authorized Applicator and/or Versico representative.
- D. Do not commence with surface repairs unless all system related issues and imperfections have been addressed by the building owner and their design representative.
- E. Clean and prepare surface to receive the restoration coating. Remove all dirt, loose and flaking particles, grease, oil, laitance, pollution fallout, and other contaminants that may interfere with proper adhesion.

Note: The use of a stiff bristle push broom and pressure washing for cleaning and surface preparations is recommended.

F. When required, clean the existing surface with applicable cleaning solution and power-wash with clean water. The appropriate attachment at the end of this section may be referenced for specific substrate preparation requirements.

3.04 Surface Repair & Detail Work

- A. Depending on the type of roof system being restored, asphaltic, metal, or a single ply, vulnerable areas such as seams, flashing overlaps, expansion joints, vertical curbs, and other roof penetrations must be prepared to extend the watertight performance. In addition, other identified surface deficiencies such as blisters, minor splits, tears, cracks, surface rust and punctures must be prepared as outlined in the specific attachment.
- B. When performing surface treatments prior to coating, use acrylic mastic for acrylic coatings and silicone mastics for silicone coatings. All mastics and sealants must be allowed to fully cure before applying coating.
- C. In these repair locations, Reinforcement fabric imbedded into the base coat and covered with the topcoat,

may be used to overlay deficient areas. After completing the necessary prep work using coating and Reinforcement fabric, or appropriate mastic, allow repaired area to cure. Curing time will vary based on temperature and humidity level. Refer to the X-Tenda Coat PDS for the acceptable cure time.

D. Attachments II-V, included at the end of this Restoration Coating section, contains information on the appropriate surface repair and detail work, categorized by the type of the existing roof membrane.

```
Attachment II – "Substrate Preparation – Asphaltic Roofing"

Attachment III – "Substrate Preparation – Metal Roofing"

Attachment IV – "Substrate Preparation – Single Ply Membranes (EPDM, TPO and PVC)"
```

3.05 Coating Application

A. General

- 1. Do not apply coating if weather conditions will not permit complete cure (24-hour period) before rain, dew, fog or freezing temperatures occur.
- 2. Using a high-pressure compressed air or an air blower, blow all dust, dirt and other contaminants off the treated roof surfaces.
- 3. Apply coating when temperature is within the specified range for the specific product (consult the applicable product PDS) with no inclement weather imminent.
- 4. The use of brushes is recommended for delicate detail work and edges at parapets, HVAC units, stacks, skylights, penetrations, etc.
- Sealant/mastic must be cured, clean and free of all moisture prior to application of coating.
- 6. Apply the coating to achieve a uniform application to equal a minimum total finished dry film thickness required in the warranty table paragraph 1.06.
- 7. Apply approved granules at the rate of 30-40 pounds per 100 square feet to achieve the desired surface texture. When used for walkways, the granules should be used in a contrasting color so that the walkway is visible. Refer to Section 3.07 Walkways.
- 8. Allow the topcoat to cure prior to inspecting the finished surface. Repair any defects with appropriate X-Tenda Coat sealant/mastic and/or additional application of coating.

3.06 Clean up

Allow coating to dry before subjecting the surface to traffic. Drying conditions will vary depending on temperature and humidity levels. Consult the specific Product Data Sheets for estimated cure time.

- A. Walk the roof to ensure all tools are removed and lids, empty containers and other debris are picked up and properly disposed of.
- B. Check drains and air intake vents to ensure that they are open with no obstructions. Check roof perimeter and terminations. Make sure all terminations are properly sealed and all masking tape used for terminations, is removed.

- C. If spray equipment is used, ensure hoses are properly coiled and spray equipment is adequately cleaned as per manufacturer's instructions.
- D. When applicable, provide owner representative with instructions on accessing the roof following the coating application.

3.07 Roof Walkways

A. Scope of Work:

Walkways are to be specified at all traffic concentration points (i.e., roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders, etc.), and if regular maintenance (once a month or more) is necessary to service rooftop equipment.

- B. Walkways Limitations & Cautions:
 - 1. Factory-made walkways are considered a maintenance item and are excluded from the Versico warranty.
 - 2. Window washing equipment will require special maintenance. Runways or window washing tracks must be segregated and separately constructed, with approved roofing or waterproofing system. When such conditions exist, it must be reviewed by Versico.

END OF SECTION

Copyright 2025 Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

X-Tenda Coat and Versico are Trademarks of Carlisle Construction Materials Incorporated

This Spec Supplement represents the applicable information available at the time of its publication. Owners, Specifiers and Versico authorized roofing applicators should consult CRFC or their Manufacturer's Representative for any information that has subsequently been made available.



Restoration Coating Attachment I Assessment and Investigation

July 2025

Information contained in this attachment is intended for use as part of the Versico X-Tenda Coat Restoration Coating system. This attachment specifically pertains to the investigation and assessment of an existing roof surface to verify suitability for restoration. While this attachment only addresses investigation, information pertaining to substrate preparation, repairs, and cleaning are available in other attachments in this section.

GENERAL

The restoration coating is intended to enhance and extend the service life of an existing, sound and watertight roof or one that may experience occasional minor leaks. This system is not suitable for the restoration of roofs which have exceeded or are approaching the end of their service life.

- 1. The assessment and examination of the existing roof surface to be restored shall be performed by the Versico authorized roofing applicator or Versico technical representative. The assessment and examinations shall focus on the condition of the roof surface and the components to be restored.
 - **Note:** When in-depth investigation is needed to assess the entire existing roof system, a roof consultant or qualified professional shall be attained by the building owner to conduct such investigation. The investigation shall identify all necessary system repairs prior to commencing with the restoration work.
- 2. If certain major repairs have been identified that required membrane removal and replacement and the addition of new insulation, such repairs must be performed with an applicator, authorized and trained on the specific roof system, and in accordance with manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- 3. Moisture surveys are strongly recommended, when moisture entrapment is suspected, on roofs installed over vapor barriers, or over existing membranes and may have experienced a leak.
- 4. Moisture surveys may be conducted by a qualified third-party using IR Scans, Nuclear scans or by taking core cuts. Core cuts may also be taken by the Versico contractor and sent to a third party for moisture and adhesion analysis.
- 5. When test cuts are to be taken, there is a minimum of 3 cuts required per 10,000 sq. ft. of roof area with additional cut recommended for every additional 10,000 sq. ft. of roofing.
- 6. Adhesion tests are required and must be coordinated in advance, to determine the extent of surface preparation/cleaning needed to ensure adequate adhesion of the coating and if priming is needed. A

minimum three adhesion test area are required per 10,000 sq. ft of roof area with an additional test recommended for every additional 10,000 sq. ft. of roof surface to be restored.

Caution: On Asphaltic roofing, even when achieving acceptable adhesion/peel values, the use of X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB Primer is strongly recommended to prevent bleed thru and staining of coating.

Inspection and Assessment

- 1. This restoration coating system is not suitable for roofs with severe ponding conditions where water accumulates on the surface for periods greater than 48 hours, in areas scattered across of the roof greater than 20%. If restoration is being considered, the affected areas shall be repaired to achieve positive drainage and properly sealed. Refer to appropriate attachment for specific system repairs.
- 2. Granular surfaces shall be free of any loose granules. Granules that may have become loose due to surface cleaning must be removed. Aggregate (gravel) surfaces are generally not suitable for a coating.
- 3. Restoration coating of an existing Single-Ply membrane is not recommended if any of the following conditions are observed during inspection:
 - a. The membrane reinforcement scrim is visible or exposed through, in random or multiple locations of significant surface area.
 - b. The membrane is exhibiting brittleness and surface cracking is evident across the surface.
 - c. Attachment method has become unreliable or membrane damage is so excessive that tear off is more appropriate.
 - d. The membrane substrate has been weakened, unattached, or fully saturated.
- 4. Restoration coating of an existing metal roof system is not recommended, if any of the following conditions are observed during inspection:
 - a. Excessive rusting has compromised the structural integrity of the metal panels. These panels shall be replaced.
 - b. The metal panels have been deformed or fatigued. These panels shall be replaced.
- 5. Restoration Coating of an existing coating/finish is not recommended if any of the following conditions are observed during inspection:
 - a. The existing coating/finish has well-advanced blistering or flaking.
 - b. Existing roofs with silicone coating can only be coated with silicone coatings. No other coatings are suitable/compatible with the existing silicone.
 - c. Existing roofs with Kynar or other fluoropolymer finishes are not compatible with other coatings and can not be restored with this coating system.
 - d. Existing roofs with reverted Urethane Coatings.
- 6. Restoration Coating of an existing asphaltic/BUR surface is not recommended if any of the following

conditions are observed during inspection:

- a. The surface has become alligatored, badly weathered or separation between asphaltic plies has occurred
- b. Cap sheets are badly weathered
- c. Uncured asphalt emulsions, roof cements, or mastics are present
- d. The existence of gravel in the surface of the roof system.

These roofs will require various repairs and the removal of any roofing cement before the restoration work. Severely deteriorated roofs or coal tar pitch roofs are not to be restored with this Restoration Coating system.

- 7. An inspection checklist should be prepared and secured for reference along with pictures of key locations where in-depth investigation was suggested.
- 8. For substrate preparation, cleaning and repairs, by the Versico applicator, the appropriate attachment (II thru V) shall be referenced. If necessary, the Versico applicator, may solicit assistance and input from the regional Versico representative.

End of Attachment I



Restoration Coating

Attachment II Substrate Preparations – Asphaltic Roofing

July 2025

This attachment is part of the Versico X-Tenda Coat coating restoration system and contains specific information on the various substrate preparations required to restore existing **asphaltic roofs**.

As a prerequisite, the existing roof surface must be inspected, as outlined in Attachment I, to determine the suitability for restoration and the possible issuance of Versico Warranty. To obtain a warranty, criteria set forth by Versico and outlined in the main specification must be complied with, along with the information contained in this attachment.

A. General

Criteria contained in this Substrate Preparation Attachment is not intended for restoration of existing cold tar pitch roofs. If such projects are encountered Versico must be contacted for recommendations and specific application guidelines.

Note: As outlined in Part I of the Coating Restoration Specification, adhesion tests are required and must be coordinated in advance, preferably, before bidding to determine the need for surface priming, to ensure adequate adhesion of the coating. A minimum three adhesion test areas are required per 10,000 sq. ft area with an additional test area recommended for every additional 10,000 sq. ft. Even with achieving acceptable adhesion values, the use of X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB Primer is strongly recommended to prevent bleed thru and staining of the coating. X-Tenda Coat Bleed Block Base Coat should be used with X-Tenda Coat Acrylic restoration coatings to prevent bleed thru and staining of the coating.

- 1. Substrate preparation contained in this attachment is intended for properly functioning roof systems to prolong and extend their service life.
- 2. The existing asphaltic roof must be investigated in accordance with the guidelines contained in **Attachment I** of this specification to determine if the existing roof is suitable for restoration.
- 3. Existing asphaltic roofs with large areas of scattered blistering or those with severe ponding conditions are not suitable for restoration as is. Such roofs must be closely examined to determine the extent of needed repairs prior to restoration, or possible replacement.
- 4. If moisture entrapment is suspected, and core cuts have been obtained for testing, voids in the substrate must be addressed in these areas.
- 5. Inspect all surfaces to be coated to ensure they are clean, smooth, sound, properly prepared, and free of moisture, dirt, debris, or other contamination.
- 6. When X-Tenda Coat Acrylic coatings are being considered for restoration, only X-Tenda Coat Acrylic

mastic can be used. Acrylic coatings are not compatible for application over silicone mastics, sealants or existing silicone coatings.

- 7. When X-Tenda Coat XTRA **Silicone** coatings are being considered for restoration, the use of X-Tenda Coat XTRA **Silicone** mastic/sealant is recommended.
- 8. For additional information the latest edition of "low slope roof manual for repairs" by NRCE may be referenced.

B. Special Considerations

- 1. While it is strongly recommended to design roofs with positive drainage to prevent ponding conditions, some incidental ponding may be encountered on existing roofs due to deck deflection or changes in weather patterns.
- 2. Do not proceed with sealant, mastic or coating application if surface moisture is present, or if the following conditions are anticipated:
 - a. When the dew point is within 5°F of the surface temperature.
 - b. When there is a possibility of rain.
 - c. Temperatures falling below 32°F with in a 24-hour period. Refer to specific PDS for additional guidance.

C. Cleaning

- 1. All surfaces to be restored must be clean, sound, dry and free of any dirt, grease, oil, debris or other contaminants which would interfere with proper adhesion. Approved cleaning methods include:
 - a. Spudding/Scraping
 - b. Power brooming
 - c. Wet Vacuuming
 - d. Vacuum
 - e. Power washing
- 2. In low areas where contaminants may have settled, use a brush to ensure the surface is properly cleaned.
- 3. The substrate must be carefully pressure washed (2,000 psi depending on roof condition) with water. All dirt, dust, chalking, loose materials, etc. must be removed without damaging the surface. Take care not to damage the roof surface or force water into the roof system.
- 4. Use hot water and a mild detergent to remove grease and/or oils from the roof substrate. If mildew or algae or fugus are present, use a suitable solution to treat these areas, then pressure wash surface.
- 5. Rinse off the surface when detergent or cleaner is used and wash down drain according to local ordinance.

Note: Loose granules that may have shifted and accumulated should be removed and disposed of, only secured granules should remain.

D. Substrate Repairs

All wet areas must be removed and repaired prior to application of coating. All identified areas that require repairs, follow cleaning procedures out lined in paraph C "Cleaning" to ensure the surface is properly cleaned prior to application of repair materials.

- 1. Any areas where BUR or MB has blistered, buckled, and is wet and/or otherwise damaged must be removed and repaired.
- 2. On built-up roofs, the entire roof should be spudded to achieve a relatively smooth surface. After cleaning and preparing, apply asphalt emulsion with imbedded Reinforcement fabric as necessary to level off the entire surface. Refer to manufacturer's installation instructions, compatibility guidelines and material limitations.
- 3. New BUR or MB repair materials must be allowed to weather for at least 30 days and cleaned per Section C prior to application of restoration coating.
- 4. All areas where BUR or MB substrate surfaces is significantly crazed/cracking (gaps 1/16" or greater in width and/or depth) must be repaired with mastic to bring the substrate to a smooth workable surface.

Note: For other types of built up roofs, apply mastic at all transitions/junctions and around skylights and curbs.

- 5. Overlay all field seams and transitional details (deck to wall junctions, curbs, skylights, penthouse, etc.) with mastic and coatings. Refer to Versico applicable details for alterative seam overlayment options.
- 6. Around vent pipes, pitch pockets, drains and other unusual penetration use mastic and coating. The repair shall cover an area 4" in all directions.
- 7. Areas where core cuts were taken, and no moisture is detected, shall be filled with X-Tenda Coat Mastic and allowed to cure 24 hours. The area should then be capped with coatings, or a layer of Reinforcement Fabric imbedded in two layers of coating.
- 8. At raised expansion joints, if necessary, seal perpendicular joints of the expansion joint cover using at least 2 layers of Reinforcement Fabric (minimum of 4" and 8" respectively) imbedded in multiple layers of coating.
- 9. All blisters shall be cut, dried out, re-adhered and sealed to appropriate specifications. Large blister (12" or greater), after allowing mastic to dry, may require an application of X-Tenda Coat Reinforcement Fabric encapsulated in a base coat and a topcoat.
- 10. At all other locations where surface cracks or splits are evident repair using mastic or with Reinforcement Fabric imbedded in coating.

E. Final preparation before coating

Re-examine the roof to ensure the surface is clean and dry as described in Article C "Cleaning". If necessary, repeat the cleaning procedures and allow the surface to dry before coating.

- 1. Ensure all roof penetrations, curbs, skylights, cants, edge metal and other roof mounted equipment are in place and secure.
- 2. Coordinate work with building maintenance personnel to ensure that air intake units are temporarily sealed to prevent coating overspray and fumes from entering occupied spaces.

- 3. Confirm that all adjacent surfaces surrounding the work area are adequately protected from overspray and frequent construction traffic.
- 4. Apply primer if required.

F. Coating Application and Cleanup Work

Refer to part III of the Coating Restoration Specification.

End of Attachment II



Restoration Coating

Attachment III Substrate Preparations – Metal Roofing

July 2025

This attachment is part of the Versico X-Tenda Coat coating restoration system and contains specific information on the various substrate preparations required to restore existing **metal roofs**.

As a prerequisite, the existing roof surface must be inspected, as outlined in Attachment I, to determine their suitability for restoration and the possible issuance of Versico Warranty. To obtain a warranty, criteria set forth by Versico and outlined in the main specification must be complied with, along with the information contained in this attachment.

A. General

As outlined in Part I of the Coating Restoration Specification, adhesion tests are required and must be coordinated in advance, preferably, before bidding to determine the need for surface priming, to ensure adequate adhesion of the coating. A minimum three adhesion test areas are required per 10,000 sq. ft area with an additional test recommended for every additional 10,000 sq. ft. Even with achieving acceptable adhesion values, the use of X-Tenda Coat Metal Primer is strongly recommended to resist further rust.

- 1. Substrate preparation contained in this attachment is intended for properly functioning roof systems in order to prolong and extend its surface life.
- 2. The existing metal roof must be investigated in accordance with the guidelines contained in **Attachment** I of this specification to determine if the existing roof is suitable for restoration.
- 3. Existing metal roofs with large areas of heavy rust (greater than 20% of roof surface) or rusted through panels are generally not candidates for successful restoration. Such roofs must be closely examined to determine the extent of needed repairs and possible panel replacement.
- 4. When the X-Tenda Coat **Acrylic** coating is being considered for restoration, only Versico X-Tenda Coat **Acrylic** mastic can be used. Acrylic coatings are not compatible for application over silicone mastics, sealants or existing silicone coatings.
- 5. When the X-Tenda Coat XTRA **Silicone** coating is being considered for restoration, the use of X-Tenda Coat XTRA **Silicone** mastic/sealant is recommended.
- 6. Inspect surfaces which will receive the X-Tenda Coat XTRA Silicone & X-Tenda Coat Acrylic coating to make sure they are clean, smooth, sound, properly prepared, and free of moisture, dirt, debris, or other contamination.

B. Special Considerations

- 1. Do not proceed with sealant, mastic or coating application if surface moisture is present, or if the following conditions are anticipated:
 - a. When the dew point is within 5°F of the surface temperature.
 - b. When there is a possibility of rain.
 - c. Temperatures falling below 32°F with in a 24-hour period. Refer to specific PDS for additional guidance.
- 2. Remove excessive amounts of asphaltic-based soft mastic, other deteriorated patching or flashing materials if present.
- 3. If the existing roof has been coated with Aluminized asphalt, contact Versico for an appropriate primer.

C. Cleaning

- 1. All surfaces to be restored must be clean, sound, dry and free of any dirt, grease, oil, debris or other contaminants which would interfere with proper adhesion. Approved cleaning methods include:
 - a. Brooming
 - b. Power washing
 - c. Scrapping
 - d. Sand blasting
- 2. In low areas where contaminants may have settled, use a soft bristled brush to ensure the surface is properly cleaned. Loose coating should be removed prior to application of coating.

D. Substrate Repairs

- 1. **Medium** or **heavily** rusted areas shall be wire brushed, sandblasted or mechanically abraded to remove all loose rust. Metal panels deteriorated to the point that their structural integrity is compromised shall be replaced.
- 2. All **lightly** rusted areas, where rust was mechanically removed, shall be primed with X-Tenda Coat Metal Primer.
- 3. Check all seams to ensure that they are tight and flush. Excessive gaps or deflection between panels shall be eliminated by installing additional fasteners or rivets as necessary to limit deflection to 1/4" (6mm) or less.
- 4. All metal surfaces shall be cleaned with minimum 2,000 psi water to remove any existing loose paint or coating. Heavy deposits of dirt or contamination may require agitation with a stiff bristle broom. Allow the roof to dry thoroughly.
- 5. Fill gaps between 1/4" and 1/2" (6-13mm) at panel seams, joints and protrusions with Versico approved sealant or tape. Fill gaps larger than 1/2" (13mm) at the ridge cap, roof edge and/or interface of dissimilar materials with a polyethylene backer rod.
- 6. All mechanical fasteners shall be checked for integrity. Retighten or replace as necessary. "Stripped out" fasteners shall be replaced using a larger diameter fastener. All fasteners must be fully encapsulated with

appropriate Versico mastic.

7. Overlay all field seams and transitional details (deck to wall junctions, curbs, skylights, penthouse, etc.) by three coursing. Three course lap seams and utilize sealant at vertical seams and penetrations. Refer to Versico applicable details for alterative seam overlayment options.

8. Around vent pipes, pitch pockets, and other unusual penetrations, use mastic and coating. The repair shall cover an area 4" in all directions.

9. Caulk or fill all cracks, holes or other surface imperfections with appropriate Versico sealant/mastic. All sealant/mastic must be thoroughly dry before application of coating.

10. Any new metal must be clean and oil-free. Prime ferrous metal with X-Tenda Coat Metal Primer at the rate of 1 gallon per 100-200 square feet. For non-ferrous metals, contact Versico.

E. Final preparation before coating

Re-examine the roof to make sure the surface is clean and dry as described in Article C "Cleaning".

1. Ensure all roof penetrations, curbs, skylights, cants, edge metal and other roof mounted equipment are in place and secure.

2. Coordinate work with building maintenance personnel to ensure that air intake units are temporarily sealed to prevent coating overspray and fumes from entering occupied spaces.

3. Confirm that all adjacent surfaces surrounding the work area are adequately protected from overspray.

F. Coating Application and Cleanup Work

Refer to part III of the Coating Restoration Specification.

End of Attachment III



COATING SYSTEM

Restoration Coating

Attachment IV Substrate Preparations – EPDM, TPO and PVC

July 2025

This attachment is part of the Versico X-Tenda Coat coating restoration system and contains specific information on the various substrate preparations required to restore existing **Single Ply roofs**.

As a prerequisite, the existing roof surface must be inspected, as outlined in Attachment I, to determine their suitability for restoration and the possible issuance of Versico Warranty. To obtain a Restoration System Warranty or Restoration Material warranty, criteria set forth by Versico and outlined in the main specification must be complied with, along with the information contained in this attachment.

A. General

Substrate preparation contained in this attachment is intended for properly functioning roof systems to prolong and extend their service life.

The existing single-ply roof must be investigated in accordance with the guidelines contained in **Attachment** I of this specification to determine if the existing roof is suitable for restoration.

- 1. Adhesion tests are required and must be coordinated in advance, to determine if additional surface preparation/cleaning may be needed, and to ensure adequate adhesion of the coating. A minimum of three adhesion test areas are required per 10,000 sq. ft area with an additional test area recommended for every additional 10,000 sq. ft.
 - a. Aged or new EPDM must be cleaned and power washed.
 - b. Aged TPO must be cleaned, power washed and then primed with X-Tenda Coat TPO primer as needed for adhesion.
 - c. New TPO must be primed with X-Tenda Coat TPO primer.
 - d. X-Tenda Coat Acrylic base coat is recommended with acrylic systems over single-ply roofing.
 - e. Aged PVC/KEE membrane must be cleaned, power washed and then primed with X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB primer. Primer is only required when using X-Tenda Coat Acrylic coatings.

Note: Contact Versico for additional cleaning and primer recommendations

2. Existing single ply roofs with large areas of delamination, those with severe ponding conditions or those with large areas of wind damage are not candidates for restoration. Such roofs must be closely examined to determine the extent of needed repairs, or possible replacement.

- 3. Projects where the membrane has crazed and cracked in areas greater than 20% of the roof should be assessed and membrane replaced as necessary.
- 4. When the X-Tenda Coat **Acrylic** coating is being considered for restoration, only X-Tenda Coat **Acrylic** mastic can be used for repairs. Acrylic coatings are not compatible for application over silicone mastics, sealants or existing silicone coatings.
- 5. When X-Tenda Coat XTRA **Silicone** coating is being considered for restoration, the use of **Silicone** mastic/sealant is recommended.
- 6. Inspect surfaces which will receive the X-Tenda Coat XTRA Silicone or X-Tenda Coat Acrylic coating to make sure they are clean, smooth, sound, properly prepared, and free of moisture, dirt, debris, or other contamination.

B. Special Considerations

- 1. While it is strongly recommended to design roofs with positive drainage to prevent ponding conditions, some incidental ponding may be encountered on existing roofs due to deck deflection or inadequate roof drainage. If ponding remains after 48 hours tapered insulation should be used to achieve positive drainage, refer to Part D "Substrate Repairs".
- 2. Do not proceed with sealant, mastic or coating application if surface moisture is present, or if the following conditions are anticipated:
 - a. When the dew point is within 5°F of the surface temperature.
 - b. When there is a possibility of rain.
 - c. Temperatures falling below 32°F with in a 24-hour period. Refer to specific PDS for additional guidance.

C. Cleaning

- 1. All surfaces to be restored must be clean, sound, dry and free of any dirt, grease, oil, debris or other contaminants which would interfere with proper adhesion. Approved cleaning methods include:
 - a. General Cleaners
 - b. Brooming
 - c. Power washing a minimum working pressure of 2,000 psi is to be used.
- 2. Aged or new EPDM must be cleaned and power washed.
- 3. Aged TPO must be cleaned, power washed, and then primed with X-Tenda Coat TPO primer as needed for adhesion.
- 4. New TPO must be primed with X-Tenda Coat TPO primer.
- 5. Aged PVC/KEE membrane must be cleaned, power washed, and then primed with X-Tenda Coat Asphaltic BB primer. Primer is only needed when using X-Tenda Coat Acrylic coatings.

Note: For cleaning/priming new PVC membrane, Versico must be contacted for applicable requirements.

- 6. In low areas where contaminants may have settled, use a stiff bristled brush to ensure the surface is properly cleaned.
- 7. Care should be taken not to damage the roof surface or inject water into the substrate during washing.
- 8. Allow at least 48 hours for complete drying after the cleaning process.

D. Substrate Repairs

Prior to substrate preparation and repairs to receive the restoration coating, ensure that areas with extensive repairs (removal and replacement of wet areas, overlayment of open seams, replacement of delaminated areas, deteriorated flashing, etc.), are completed and the roof has been restored to a watertight condition.

- 1. At field seams that have not been repaired for the purpose of this restoration work:
 - a. Cut and remove fish mouths and loose membrane. Areas shall be filled with mastic and allowed to cure.
 - b. Partially delaminated seams with delamination of 1" or less will require the removal of loose membrane and the use of mastic/sealant to fill the void.
 - c. Overlay the seams with 4-6" wide section, centered over the seam, of Reinforcement Fabric imbedded in the base coat and encapsulated in the topcoat. Refer to Versico spec and details for additional options.
- 2. At penetrations, field fabricated pipes, scuppers, sealant pockets, and inside and outside corners, where uncured flashing may have been used:
 - a. Encapsulate uncured flashing with mastic, extending the application onto the deck membrane approximately 2-4".
 - b. As an alternative use Reinforcement Fabric imbedded in the base coat and covered with the topcoat. The fabric must also extend horizontally 2-4" on the deck membrane.
- 3. Small punctures and small tears (3" or less) shall be repaired using one of the following:
 - a. After priming/reactivating with a compatible pressure sensitive overlay extending 2" in all directions. For EPDM and TPO membranes, EPDM overlay may be used. For PVC and KEE membranes PVC pressure sensitive cover strip may be used.
 - b. Use X-Tenda Coat Mastic/Sealant to cover puncture areas and Reinforcement Fabric embedded in a base coat and covered with a top coat to seal the membrane. The repair area must extend a minimum of 2" in all directions.
 - c. Use mastic to cover punctures or tears, extending 2" beyond the damaged area.
- 4. At metal edging where, flashing overlay has been used, overlay the junction of the flashing on the deck side with Reinforcement Fabric (similar to field seams) centered over the splice edge and imbedded in the base coat. Use X-Tenda Coat Mastic/Sealant along the edge of the overlay facing the metal edge to totally encapsulate the edge of the overlay. When applicable, prime the metal with the appropriate primer before applying the mastic. The entire overlay and Reinforcement Fabric must be covered with a final topcoat.
- 5. At sealant pockets, after cleaning the penetration, apply generous amount of X-Tenda Coat

Mastic/Sealant to encapsulate existing sealant extending the mastic up the penetration approximately 1-2"

- 6. All expansion joints located at deck level where the membrane is used as an expansion joint cover must be overlaid with 2 layers of Reinforcement Fabric imbedded into 2 applications of base coat and covered with one topcoat. The first layer of Reinforcement Fabric must extend 4" beyond the single ply flashing and the second layer must also extend 4" beyond the first layer.
- 7. Flashing details must be examined for loose or deteriorated flashing, cuts, tears and open inside or outside corners. Membrane and flashing terminations should be examined at perimeters, roof penetrations and drains to ensure watertight performance. Deficient terminations should be corrected in accordance with the appropriate Versico published detail.
- 8. Minor crazing, cracking, tears or punctures may be repaired using applicable single ply technology for the specific membrane type.

Note: On TPO projects, repairs can be accomplished using either pressure sensitive EPDM or TPO where possible.

E. Final preparation before coating

Re-examine the roof to ensure the surface is clean and dry as described in Article C "Cleaning". If necessary, repeat the cleaning procedures and allow the surface to dry before coating.

- 1. Ensure all roof penetrations, curbs, skylights, edge metal and other roof mounted equipment are in place and secure.
- 2. Coordinate work with building maintenance personnel to ensure that air intake units are temporarily sealed to prevent coating overspray and fumes from entering occupied spaces.
- 3. Confirm that all adjacent surfaces surrounding the work area are adequately protected from overspray and frequent construction traffic.
- 4. Apply primer if required.

F. Coating Application and Cleanup Work

Refer to part III of the Coating Restoration Specification.

End of Attachment IV

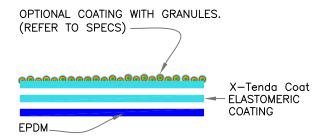


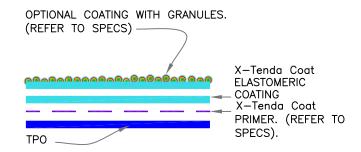
Restoration Coating Details

Table of Contents

July 2025

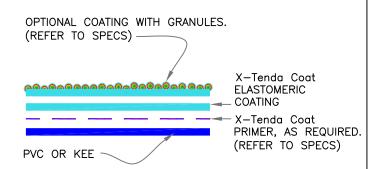
Substrates	Page
Roof Types & Coating Application	XC-0
Metal Edges	
Metal Edge – EPDM/TPO/PVC Roof: (Applicable to Gutter Edge Also)	
Metal Edge – Bituminous Roof: (Applicable to Gutter Edge Also)	XC-1B
Field Seams	
Field Seam Treatment (Method A &B)	XC-2
Pipe Flashing	
Treatment of Pre-Molded Pipe/Tubing Flashing	XC-8A
Treatment of Field Fabricated Pipe/Tubing Flashing	XC-8B
Method B: Step-by-Step Flashing with Reinforcement Fabric & Coating	XC-8C
Repairs	
Repair: Split Flashing at Metal Joint – Bituminous Roofs	
Repair: Seam Gap or Wrinkle	XCR-2A
Repair: Seam Partially Delaminated	
Repair: Seam Repair at Deficient Base Flashing	
Repair – Method A (Mastic): Blister/ Wrinkles	
Repair – Method B: (Reinforcement Fabric) Blisters/Wrinkles	
Repair: Wrinkles at Roof-To-Wall Junction	XCR-12
Metal Roofs	
Standing Seam Metal Roof Coating	
Metal Roof: Seam Treatment of Various Profiles	
Treatment of Exposed Fasteners	
Panels End Lan & Side Lan Details	XCM-21







B EXISTING TPO ROOF MEMBRANE



OPTIONAL COATING WITH GRANULES.

(REFER TO SPECS)

X—Tenda Coat
ELASTOMERIC
COATING

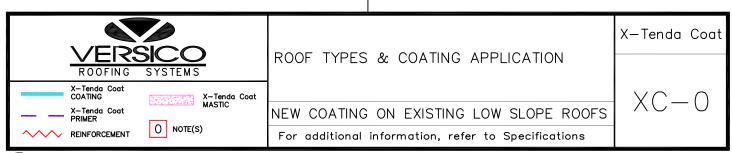
X—Tenda Coat BLEED
BLOCK PRIMER.

(REFER TO SPECS).

EXISTING PVE / KEE ROOF MEMBRANE

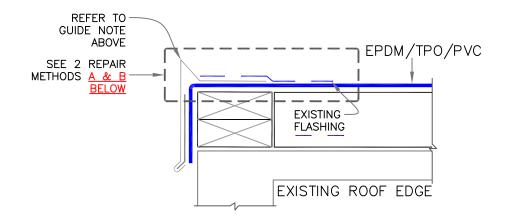
EXISTING SMOOTH
BUR / MOD BIT

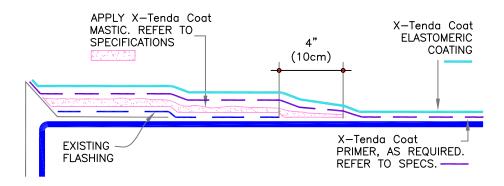
ROOF MEMBRANE



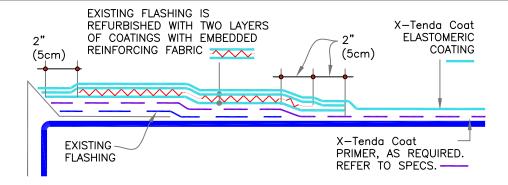
GUIDE NOTE

WHERE GUTTER EXISTS, TO MAINTAIN POSITIVE DRAINAGE, USE METAL DRIP EDGE WITHOUT DAM.

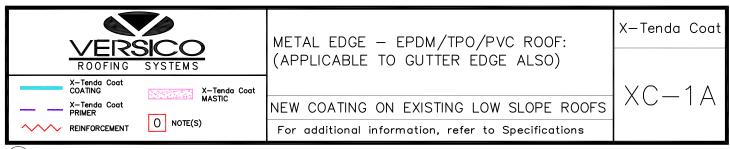




METHOD A: MASTIC APPLICATION

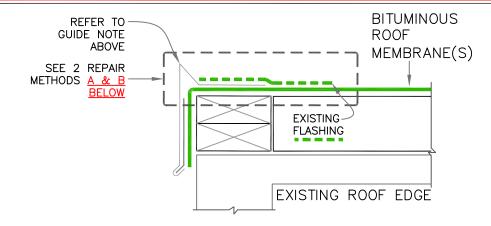


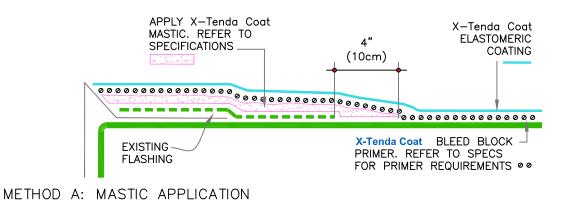
METHOD B: COATING WITH FABRIC

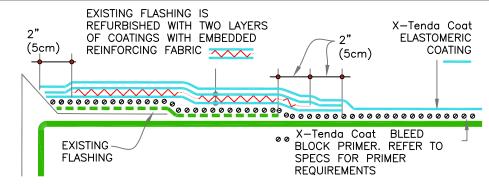


GUIDE NOTE

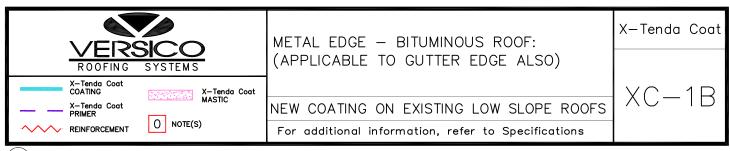
WHERE GUTTER EXISTS, TO MAINTAIN POSITIVE DRAINAGE, USE METAL DRIP EDGE WITHOUT DAM.







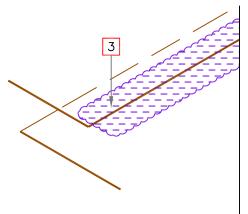
METHOD B: COATING WITH FABRIC

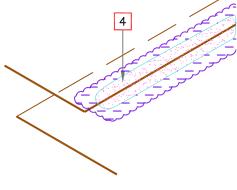


TREATMENT METHOD A

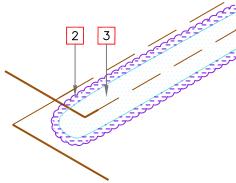
NOTES:

- 1. THIS REPAIR LEVEL TO BE USED ON SEAMS WITH ACCEPTABLE CONDITIONS. FOR MORE DETERIORATED SEAMS, SEE REPAIR LEVEL 2 BELOW. THIS WILL APPLY TO ALL THE SIDE AND END LAPS.
- 2. THOROUGHLY CLEAN THE REPAIR AREA.
- 3. APPLY X-Tenda Coat PRIMER AS REQUIRED. REFER TO SPECS.
- APPLY X-Tenda Coat MASTIC, EXTENDING MIN. 4" (10cm) ON EACH SIDE OF SEAM.



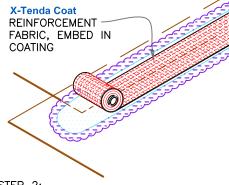


TREATMENT METHOD B



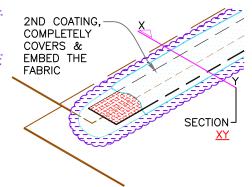
STEP 1:

- THOROUGHLY CLEAN THE REPAIR AREA.
- 2. APPLY X-Tenda Coat PRIMER AS REQUIRED. REFER TO SPECS.
- APPLY LAYER OF COATING 2" (5cm) MIN. BEYOND THE WIDTH OF REINFORCING FABRIC.



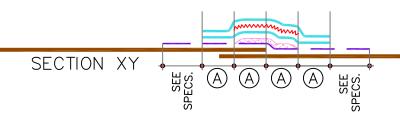
STEP 2:

- IMMEDIATELY, LAY THE X-Tenda Coat REINFORCEMENT FABRIC, CENTRALLY ALIGNED AT SEAM EDGE.
- 2. COMPLETELY SOAK AND EMBED THE FABRIC IN COATING.



STEP 3:

 IMMEDIATELY, APPLY A 2ND LAYER OF COATING COMPLETELY COVERING THE REINFORCEMENT FABRIC.



DIME	NSIONS	cm	
A 2"		5	MIN.



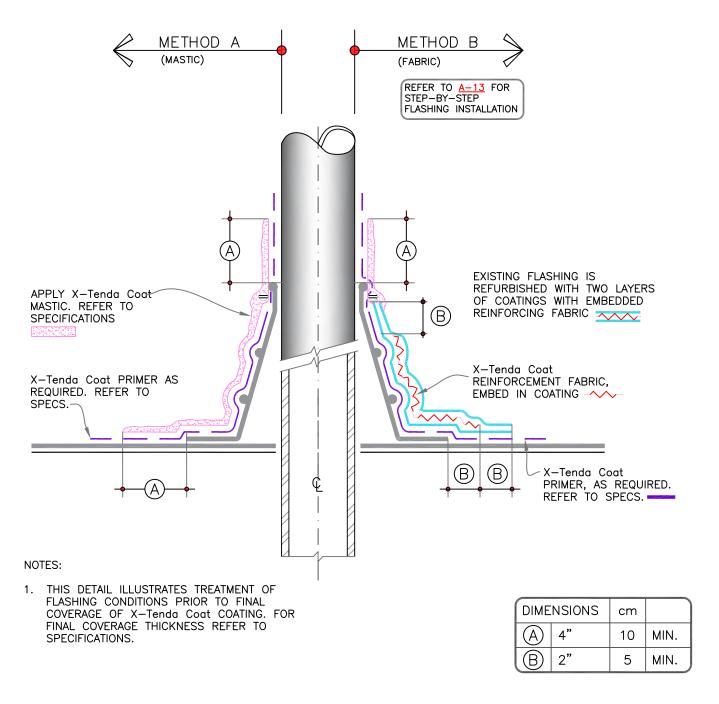
FIELD SEAM TREATMENT (METHOD A & B)

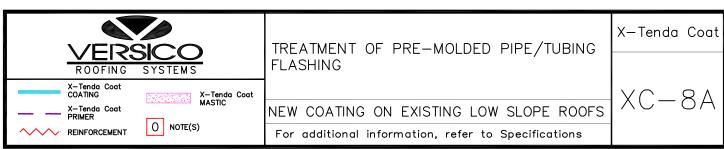
NEW COATING ON EXISTING LOW SLOPE ROOFS

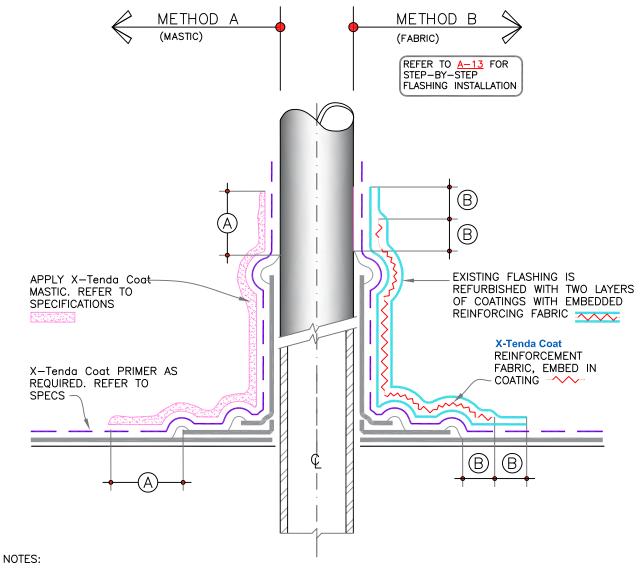
For additional information, refer to Specifications

X—Tenda Coat

XC-2

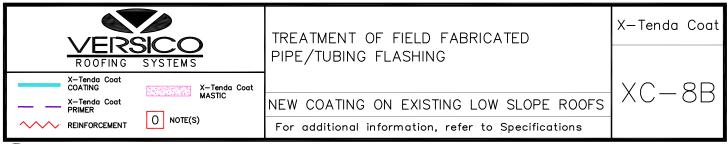






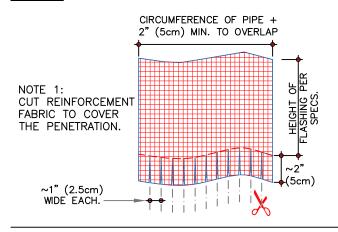
 THIS DETAIL ILLUSTRATES TREATMENT OF FLASHING CONDITIONS PRIOR TO FINAL COVERAGE OF X—Tenda Coat COATING. FOR FINAL COVERAGE THICKNESS REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.

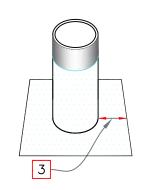
DIMENSIONS		cm	
A	4"	10	MIN.
B	2"	5	MIN.



ROOF RESTORATION WITH ELASTOMERIC COATING

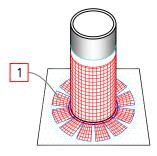
Δ



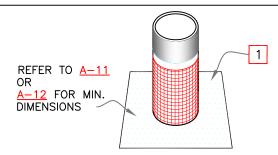


- ENSURE COATING RECEIVING AREAS ARE CLEAN, SMOOTH AND DRY.
- 2. PRIME SURFACES AS REQUIRED. REFER TO SPECS.
- APPLY BOTTOM COATING MIN.
 2" (5cm) BEYOND THE DIMENSIONS OF PRE-CUT REINFORCEMENT FABRIC.

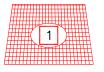
IRI



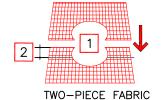
 LAY THE PRE-CUT REINFORCEMENT FABRIC SHOWN IN (A) INTO BOTTOM LAYER OF COATING.



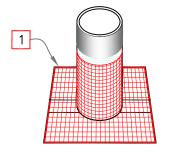
 APPLY COATING ON HORIZONTAL PORTION (ROOF SURFACE), COVERING THE FINGER CUTS AND THE REMAINING RECEIVING AREA OF HORIZONTAL REINFORCEMENT.



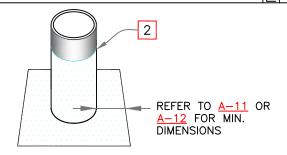
ONE-PIECE FABRIC



- 1. CUT REINFORCEMENT FABRIC TO FIT TO PENETRATION TYPE AND DIMENSIONS. TWO—PIECE IS USED, WHERE ONE PIECE CANNOT BE INSERTED OVER THE PENETRATION.
- 2. TOP PIECE OVERLAPS 2" (5cm) ON BOTTOM PIECE.

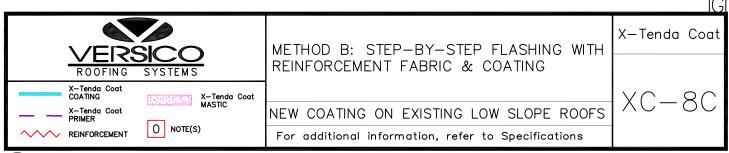


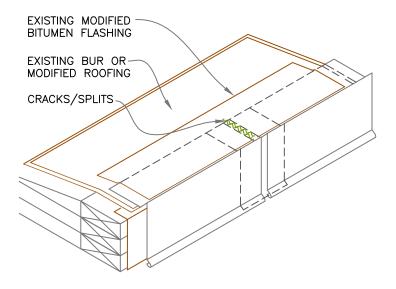
1. LAY THE PRE-CUT REINFORCEMENT FABRIC SOWN IN "E" IN HORIZONTAL LAYER OF COATING.



NOTES:

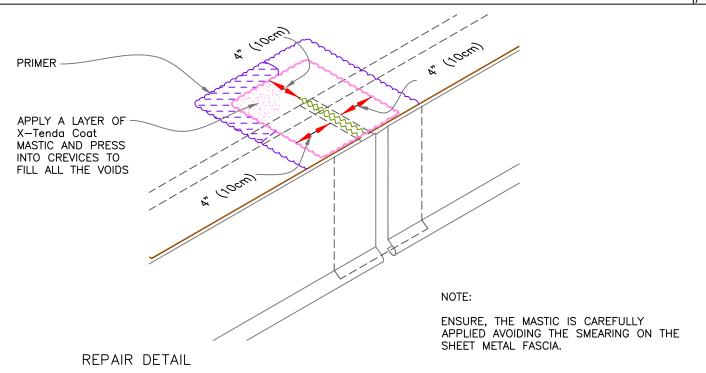
- APPLY THE TOP COATING ON BOTH HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL SURFACES AS DEPICTED.
- FOR MOLDED PIPE FLASHING, APPLY SEALANT/MASTIC ABOVE CLAMPING RING, REFER TO A-11.

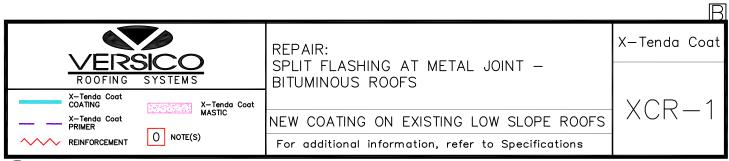


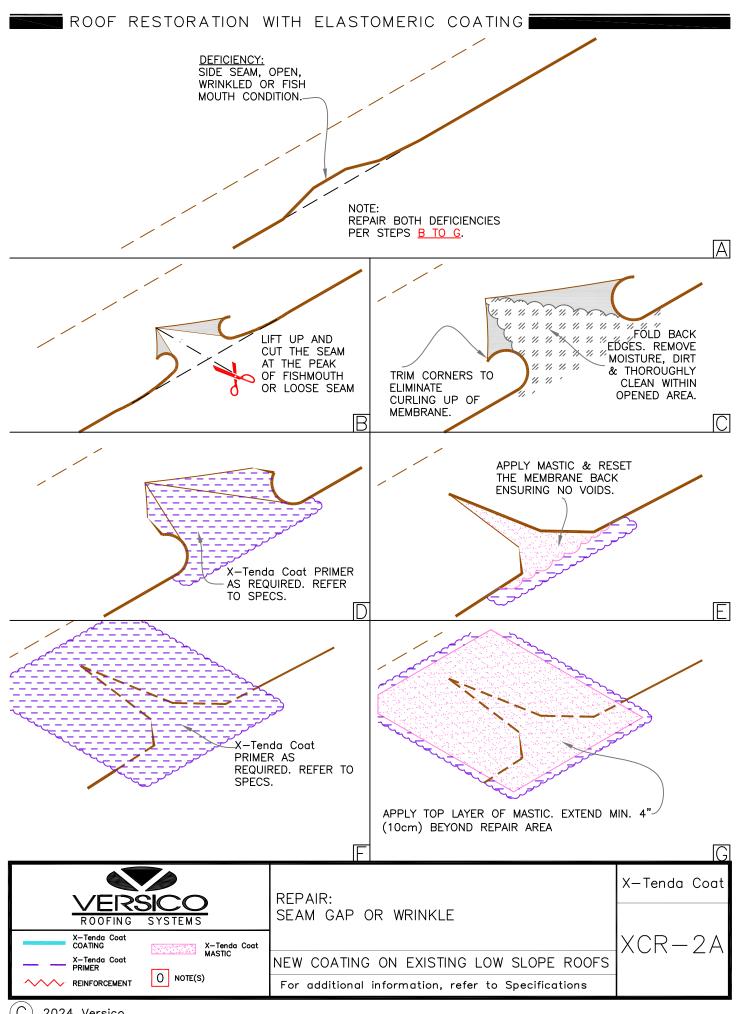


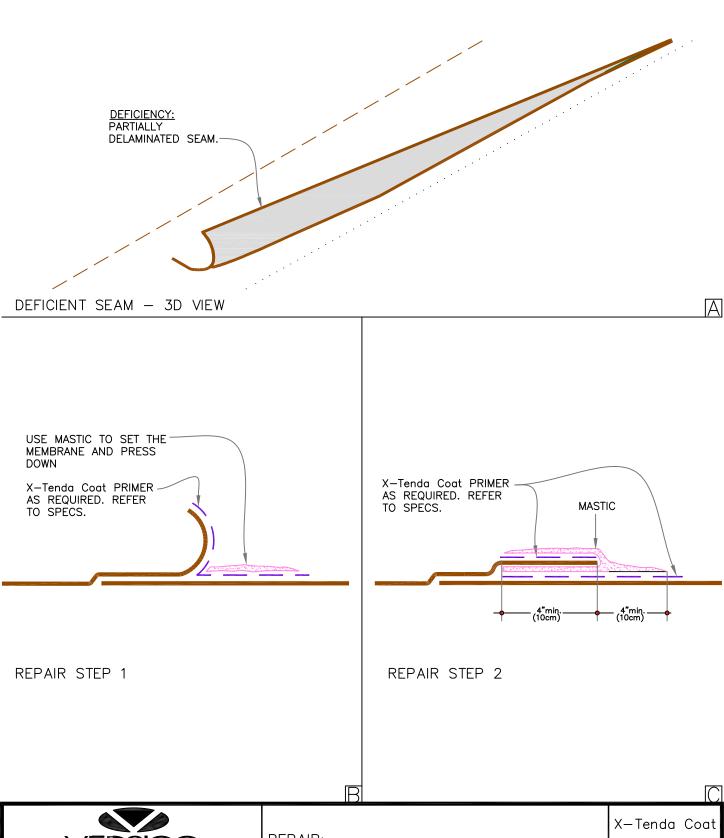
EXISTING CONDITION

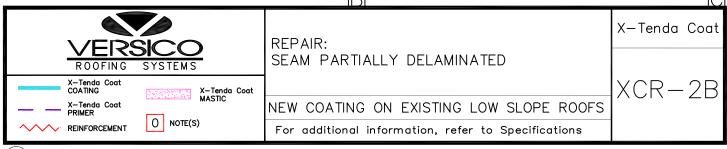


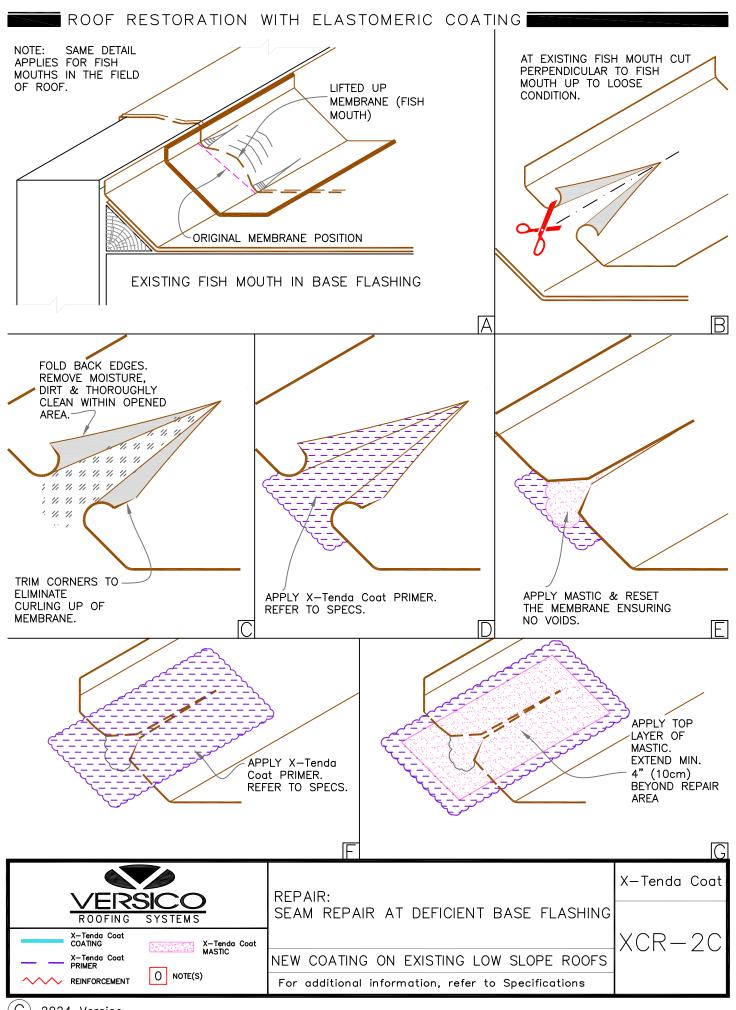


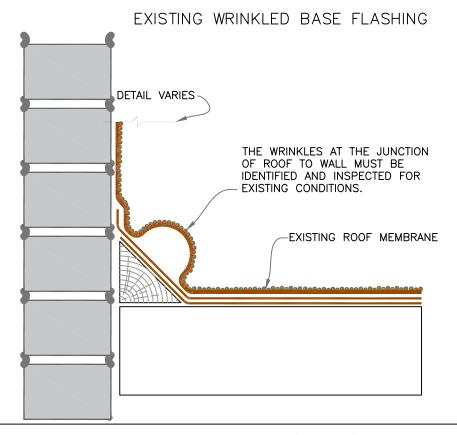


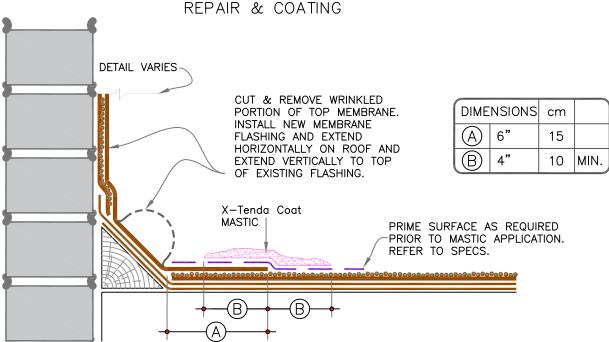




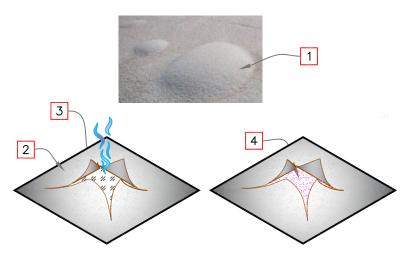






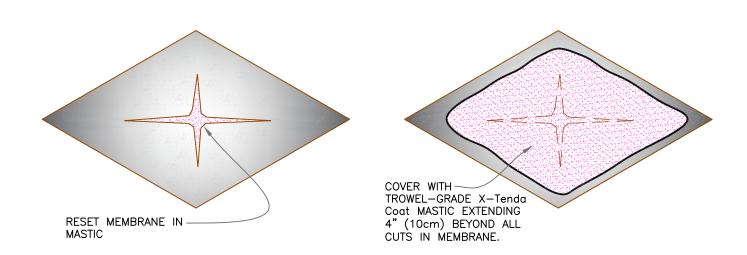




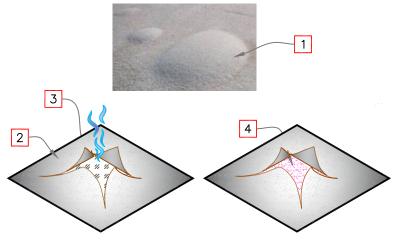


- IDENTIFY BLISTERS AND WRINKLES IN THE FIELD AND MARK THEM WITH PAINT OR CRAYON.
- 2. MAKE A CROSS CUT WITHIN BLISTERED SURFACE & LIFT UP THE EDGES TO RELEASE THE AIR & MOISTURE. TRIM EDGES AS NEEDED.
- 3. REMOVE DEBRIS AND THOROUGHLY CLEAN THE BLISTERED AREA. ENSURE SURFACE IS DRY. PRIME SURFACES AS REQUIRED, REFER TO SPECS.
- APPLY X-Tenda Coat MASTIC WITHIN THE CUT AREA. PUSH MASTIC UNDER THE LIFTED EDGES AND COMPLETELY EMBED ALL FOUR EDGES.

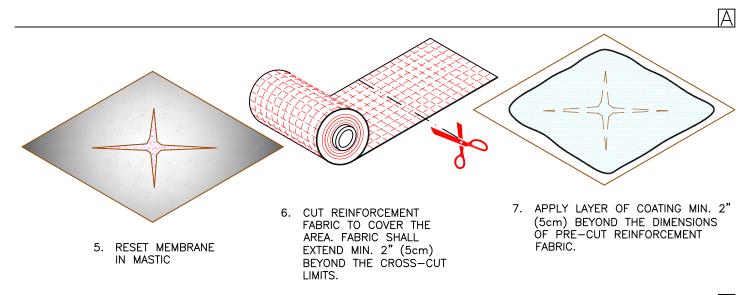
A

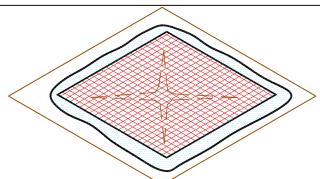




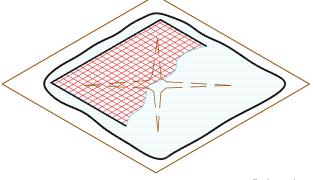


- IDENTIFY BLISTERS AND WRINKLES IN THE FIELD AND MARK THEM WITH PAINT OR CRAYON.
- 2. MAKE A CROSS CUT WITHIN BLISTERED SURFACE & LIFT UP THE EDGES TO RELEASE THE AIR & MOISTURE. TRIM EDGES AS NEEDED.
- 3. REMOVE DEBRIS AND THOROUGHLY CLEAN THE BLISTERED AREA. ENSURE SURFACE IS DRY. PRIME SURFACES AS REQUIRED, REFER TO SPECS.
- APPLY X-Tenda Coat MASTIC WITHIN THE CUT AREA. PUSH MASTIC UNDER THE LIFTED EDGES AND COMPLETELY EMBED ALL FOUR EDGES.





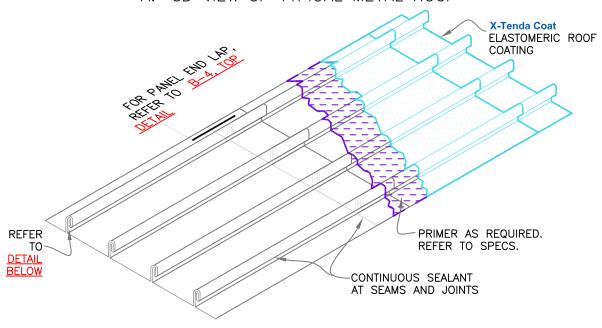
LAY THE PRE—CUT REINFORCEMENT FABRIC, CENTRALLY ALIGNED OVER BLISTER REPAIR. EMBED FABRIC IN BOTTOM COATING.



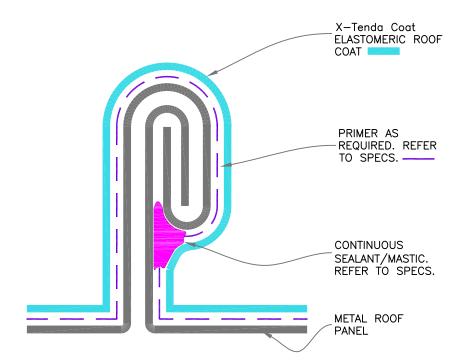
. APPLY THE UPPER COATING A MIN. 2" (5cm) BEYOND THE WIDTH OF REINFORCING FABRIC.



A: 3D VIEW OF TYPICAL METAL ROOF

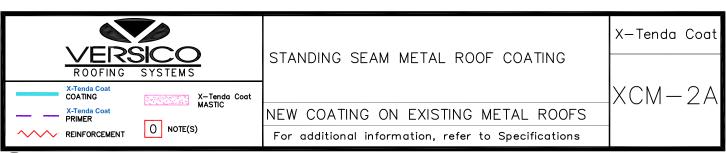


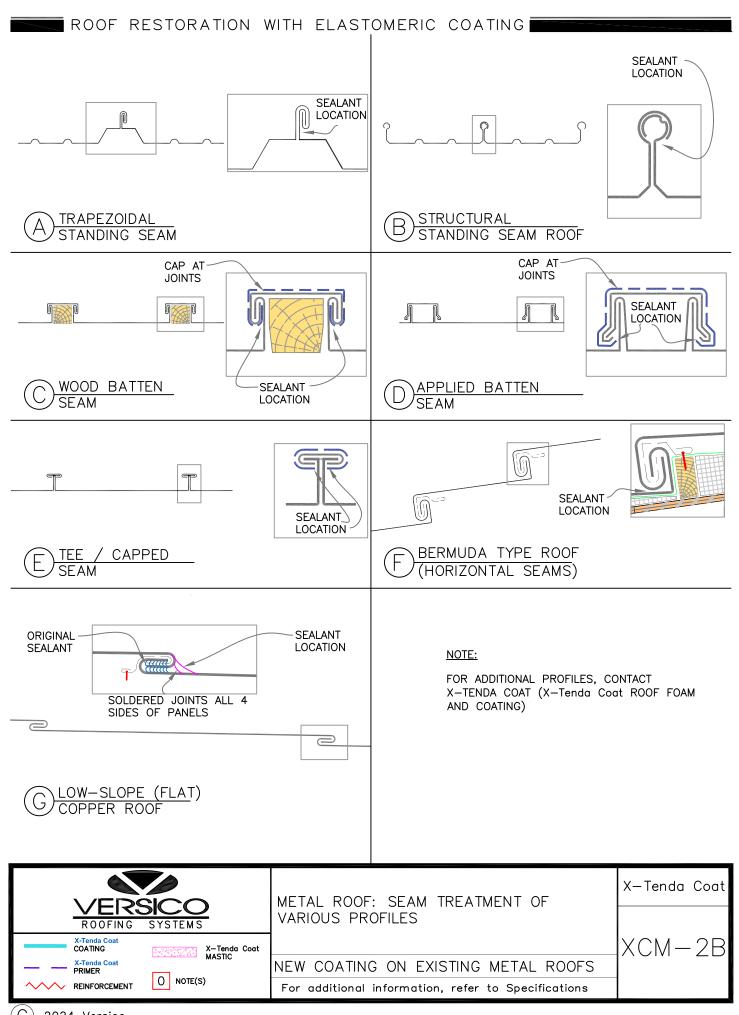
B: COATING DETAIL AT STANDING SEAM



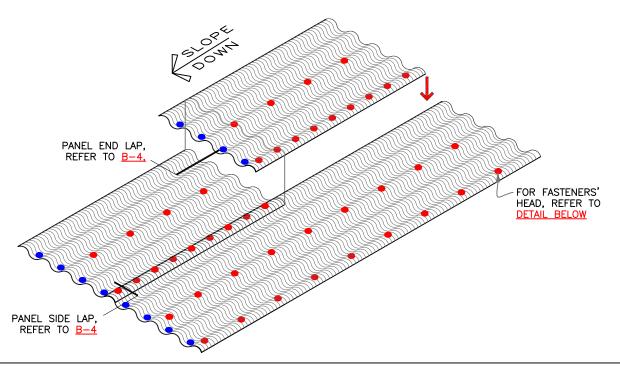
NOTE:

THIS IS A REFERENCE DETAIL
DEPICTING A GENERIC STANDING
SEAM OF METAL ROOF AND HOW TO
TREAT IT PRIOR TO COATING
PROCESS. SAME APPLIES TO OTHER
SIMILAR SEAMS WITH DIFFERENT
PROFILES SHOWN ON B-2

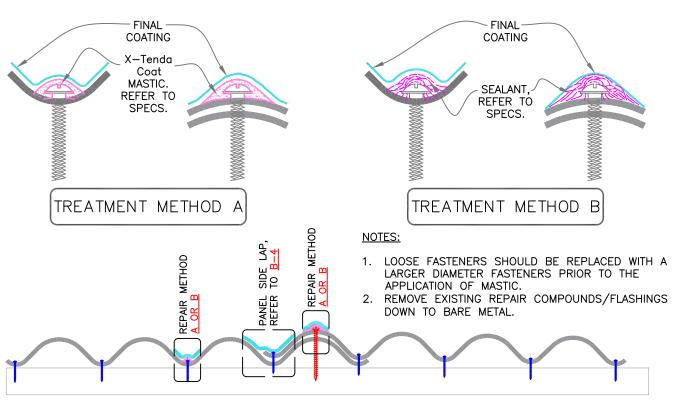


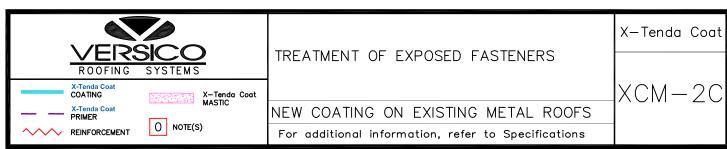


DETAIL LOCATIONS

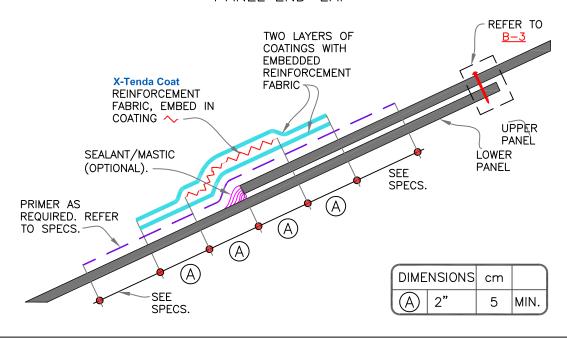


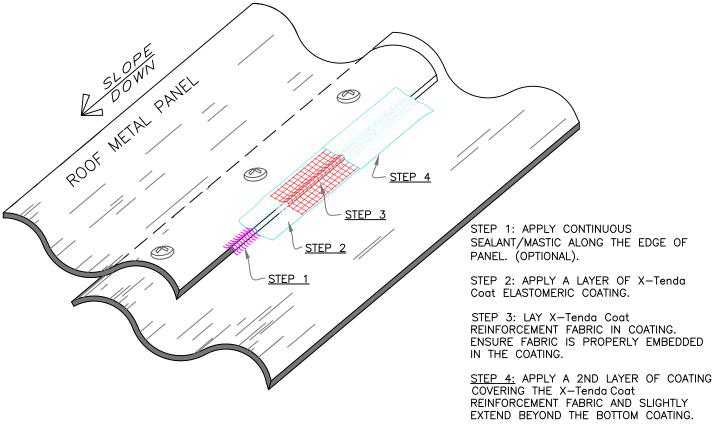
FASTENER HEAD TREATMENT PRIOR TO COATING





PANEL END-LAP





PANEL SIDE LAP

REFER TO ABOVE DETAIL FOR DIMENSIONS





VersiGard® EPDM Metal Retrofit Roofing System

TABLE OF CONTENTS

July 2025

PART	ΓI - General	Page
1.01	Description	3
1.02	General Design Considerations	3
1.03	Quality Assurance	
1.04	Submittals	
1.05	Warranty	
1.06	Job Conditions	
1.07	Product Delivery, Storage and Handling	
PART	Γ II – Products	
2.01	General	6
2.02	Membrane/Details	
PART	Γ III – Execution	
3.01	General	8
3.02	Existing Metal Roof Criteria	
3.03	Substrate Preparation	
3.04	Installation	
DETA	AILS	
Install	lation Details	11







Metal Retrofit Roofing System

July 2025

The information contained in this generic specification represents a part of Versico's requirements for obtaining a roofing systems warranty. Construction materials and practices, building siting and operation, climatic conditions, and other site-specific factors will have an impact on the performance of the roofing system. Versico recommends that the building owner retain a design professional to determine appropriate design measures to be taken in order to address these factors.

This section is to serve as criteria for Specifiers and Authorized contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico's EPDM Metal Retrofit Roofing System. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the roof system mentioned herein are also included in the Design Reference Section and also listed in the form of a Specification Supplement at the end of the Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

PART I – GENERAL

1.01 Description

- A. Mechanically Fastened Membrane Assemblies incorporates 45, 60 or 75-mil VersiGard (Black) Reinforced EPDM membrane OR VersiGard White (White on Black) 60-mil thick reinforced EPDM membrane. An acceptable insulation used to fill between standing seams and an acceptable insulation or underlayment is mechanically secured over the fill insulation, to the existing metal roof with Versico fasteners and plates, then the EPDM membrane is secured with 9" wide Quick-Applied Reinforced Termination Securement Strip (RTS) positioned along the structural purlins in the field of the roof (5' or 10' depending on wind zone). The RTS is attached to the purlins a maximum of 12" on center utilizing Versico Purlin Fasteners and Polymer Seam Plates. The membrane is adhered to the RTS and adjoining sheets are spliced together using VersiGard QAT (factory-applied tape) and Primer or 6" QA Team Tape and Primer
- B. Adhered Membrane Assemblies incorporates VersiGard (Black) 60 or 90-mil thick non-reinforced OR 45, 60 or 75-mil VersiGard (Black) reinforced EPDM membrane or VersiGard White, 60 or 90-mil thick, non-reinforced EPDM membrane or VersiGard Cool Gray, 60-mil thick, non-reinforced EPDM membrane. An acceptable insulation is mechanically secured over the fill insulation, to the existing metal roof with Versico fasteners and plates. The EPDM membrane is adhered to the insulation with Versico EPDM Bonding Adhesive (G200SA Bonding Adhesive, Low-Voc Bonding Adhesive, Solvent-Free Bonding Adhesive or Water Based Adhesive). Adjoining sheets of EPDM membrane are spliced together using 3" or 6" wide QA Seam Tape and Primer OR factory-applied tape (VersiGard QAT) and Primer.

NOTE: Versico low rise polyurethane adhesive may be used in lieu of fasteners for insulation fill and membrane underlayment.

1.02 General Design Considerations

- A. It is the responsibility of the building owner or his/her designated representative to verify structural load limitation.
- B. Existing venting around edges and wall intersections should not be closed off unless determined by designer of



record. Refer to applicable details included in this section for recommended venting methods. Specific details may be submitted for Versico review.

1.03 Quality Assurance

Building Codes are above and beyond the intended purpose of this specification. The respective **owner** or **specifier** should consult local codes for applicable requirements and limitations. It is the responsibility of the specifier to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on the specified Versico Roofing System.

NOTE: For code approvals achieved with the Versico Roofing Systems, refer to the Versico Code Approval Guide, Factory Mutual (FM) Approval Guide or Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Fire Resistance or Roofing Materials and Systems Directories.

- A. Versico recommends the use of Versico supplied products for use with these Versico Roofing Systems. The performance or integrity of products by others, when selected by the specifier and accepted as compatible by Versico, is not the responsibility of Versico and is disclaimed by the Versico Warranty.
- B. The specified roofing system must be installed by a Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor in compliance with drawings and specifications as approved by Versico.
- C. There must be no deviations made from Versico's specification or Versico's approved shop drawings without the **PRIOR WRITTEN APPROVAL** of Versico.
- D. After completion of the installation, upon request, an inspection shall be conducted by a Field Service Representative (FSR) of Versico to ascertain that the membrane roofing system has been installed according to Versico's published specifications and details applicable at the time of bid. This inspection is to determine whether a warranty shall be issued. It is not intended as a final inspection for the benefit of the owner.

1.04 Submittals

- A. To ensure compliance with Versico's minimum warranty requirements, the following projects should be forwarded to Versico for review prior to installation, preferably prior to bid:
 - 1. Canopies and buildings with large openings where the total wall openings exceed 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located (such as airport hangars, warehouses and large maintenance facilities).
 - 2. Projects which incorporate purlin spacing other than 5' on center where a Mechanically Fastened membrane assembly is specified.
 - 3. Projects where the roofing membrane is expected to come in direct contact with petroleum-based products or other chemicals.
 - 4. Retrofit projects being refurbished for different usage.
- B. Along with the project submittals (shop drawings and Request for Warranty), the roofing contractor must include pullout tests when results are below the requirements identified in this specification.
- C. Shop drawings must be submitted to Versico by the Versico Authorized Roofing Applicator along with a completely executed Notice of Award (Page 1 of Versico's Request For Warranty form) for approval. Approved shop drawings are required for inspection of the roof and on projects where on-site technical assistance is requested.

Along with the project submittals (shop drawing and Request for Warranty), the roofing contractor must include **pullout test** results when the results are below the requirements identified in, Table included in Design Reference



DR-06-11 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria".

D. Copy-B (Page 2 of the Versico Request for Warranty form)

After project completion, a Notice of Completion must be submitted to Versico to schedule the necessary inspection of the project prior to issuance of the Versico Warranty.

1.05 Warranty

- A. Membrane System Warranty is available for roofing systems on commercial buildings within the United States and applies only to **products manufactured or marketed by Versico**. The membrane system is defined as membrane, flashings, adhesives, sealants and other Versico brand products utilized in the installation. For a complete description of these products, refer to the Part II "Products" Section in this Specification and Spec Supplement "Related Products" P-01-11.
- B. See Table Below for information regarding Warranted Systems and Design Criteria:

	Metal Retrofit	Thermoset (Sure-Seal/Sur	e-White) Membranes Warranty Options
Years*	Warranty Wind Speed Coverage		
	55, 72 or 80 MPH*	55, 72 and 80 MPH*	Minimum Membrane Thickness
	Adhered	Mechanically Fastened	
5,10, or 15	\checkmark	N/A	VersiGard Black/VersiGard White/VersiGard Cool Gray 60-mil
year	year $\sqrt{}$		VersiGard Reinforced 45-mil/VersiGard White, 60-mil Reinforced
√ N/A		VersiGard Black/VersiGard White/VersiGard Cool Gray 60-mil	
20 year	√	√	VersiGard Reinforced / VersiGard White Reinforced 60-mil
Notes:	N/A = N	ot Acceptable	√= Acceptable

^{*}Contact Versico for recommended enhancements including additional perimeter sheets OR increased fastening density for increased warranty duration or wind speed coverage greater than 80 MPH.

1.06 Job Conditions

- A. When roof slopes exceed 5" per horizontal foot, use of an Automatic Heat Welder may be more difficult, especially when roof seams are parallel to roof slope. A Hand Held Hot Air Welder should be specified.
- B. Wood nailers are required for the securement of metal edgings, scuppers, and insulated pipes. Wood Nailer shall be secured per specifier recommendation or in accordance with Factory Mutual's property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49. Refer to Design Reference DR-08-11 "Wood Nailers Securement Criteria" in Versico Technical Manual shall be referenced.
- C. When fastening to a structural purlin, a trial fastener should be installed when purlins are heavier than 12 gauge to determine the feasibility of the Purlin Fastener. Purlin Fasteners are designed to engage purlins 18 to 12 gauge.
- D. Due to the wide variety of edge conditions found in metal buildings, edge details may be submitted to Versico for review preferably prior to installation.
- E. Fiberglass insulation is not physically compatible with this roofing system and cannot be utilized over the existing metal roof (even when specified in multiple layer applications in conjunction with an acceptable underlayment).



1.07 Product Delivery, Storage and Handling

- A. Deliver materials to the job site in the original, unopened containers.
- B. When loading materials onto the roof, the Versico Authorized Roofing Applicator must be comply with the requirements of the specifier/owner to prevent overloading and possible disturbance to the building structure.
- C. Job site storage temperatures in excess of 90° F (32° C) may affect shelf life of curable materials (i.e. adhesives and sealants).
- D. When the temperature is expected to fall below 40° F (5° C), outside storage boxes should be provided on the roof for temporary storage of liquid adhesives and sealants. Adhesives and sealant containers should be rotated to maintain their temperature above 40° F (5° C).
- E. Insulation/underlayment must be stored so that it is kept dry and is protected from the elements. Store insulation on a skid and completely cover with a breathable material such as tarp or canvas. If the insulation is lightweight, it should be weighted to prevent possible wind damage.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.01 General

The components of this roofing system are to be products of Versico or accepted by Versico as compatible. The installation, performance or integrity of products by others, **when selected by the specifier and accepted by Versico**, is not the responsibility of Versico and is expressly disclaimed by the Versico warranty.

2.02 Membrane/Related Products

A. Membranes

- 1. For Mechanically Fastened membrane assemblies, any of the membranes listed below may be utilized.
 - a. **VersiGard Reinforced** (black) 45-mil, 60-mil or 75-mil thick reinforced EPDM (Ethylene, Propylene, Diene Terpolymer) membrane is available in widths up to 10 feet wide.
 - b. **VersiGard White** (White on Black) 60-mil thick reinforced EPDM (Ethylene, Propylene, Diene Terpolymer) membrane is available in 10' wide sheets.
- 2. For Adhered Membrane Assemblies, any of the membranes listed below may be utilized.
 - a. **VersiGard (Black or White)** 60 or 90-mil think non-reinforced EPDM (Ethylene, Propylene, Diene Terpolymer) membrane is available in various widths, refer to EPDM Specification for additional information.
 - b. **VersiGard Reinforced** (black) 45-mil, 60-mil or 75-mil thick reinforced EPDM (Ethylene, Propylene, Diene Terpolymer) membrane is available in widths up to 10 feet wide.
 - c. VersiGard Cool Gray 60-mil non-reinforced EPDM (Ethylene, Propylene, Diene Terpolymer) membrane is available in 10 feet wide sheets.



For membrane physical properties and other related products, refer to the appropriate "Products" Section of the appropriate membrane specification.

B. Related Products

- 1. Versico EPS (Flute-Filler): A custom-made, high performance insulation consisting of a superior closed-cell, lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets the requirements of ASTM C578. The product offers a long-term, stable R-Value and has excellent dimensional stability, compressive strength and water resistant properties. It is custom-manufactured for each specific application, and is readily available in a variety of lengths, widths and shapes to meet virtually any job condition.
- 2. **Versico MP-H Polyisocyanurate (Flute-Filler):** A custom-cut insulation consisting of a closed-cell polyisocyanurate that meets the requirements of ASTM D2126. It is custom-cut for each specific application, and is readily available in a variety of lengths and widths.
- 3. **SecurShield HD:** A rigid roof insulation panel composed of a high-density, closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core laminated to a premium-performance, coated-glass fiber-mat facer specifically designed for use as a cover board.
- 4. SecurShield CD (Combustibule Deck): A rigid roof insulation panel composed of a closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core manufactured on-line to an extra durable, dimensionally stable coated-glass facer on each surface side for use as a cover board. Achieves a UL Class A combustible deck assembly rating at a 1" thickness without the use of a fire-rated slip sheet or gypsum coverboard.
- Purlin Fastener: A hex-head, threaded, self-drilling, black epoxy electro-deposition coated (E-Coat) fastener used for membrane/RUSS securement into structural purlins (12-18 gauge) in conjunction with Sure-Tough Metal Retrofit Roofing Systems.
- 6. **HPV Fastener**: A threaded E-coat square head fastener used for insulation and additional membrane attachment (Adhered Roofing Systems) in conjunction with 2" diameter polymer plates.
- 7. **HPVX Fastener:** A heavy duty #15 threaded fastener with a #3 Phillips drive used with Versico's Piranha™ Fastening Plate to secure Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems.
- 8. **Insulation Fastening Plates**: A nominal 3" diameter metal plate used for insulation attachment in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener.
- 9. **Seam Fastening Plates**: A 2" diameter metal plate used for insulation attachment on Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems or membrane securement on Adhered Roofing Systems in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener.
- 10. Polymer Seam Plate: A 2" diameter plastic barbed fastening plate used with Versico HP Purlin Fasteners for membrane and Quick Applied RTS securement into the structural purlins for VersiGard Reinforced Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems. This plate can also be used for securement of insulation/membrane underlayment in mechanically fastened assemblies.
- 11. **HPVX Plate:** A 2-3/8" diameter metal barbed fastening plate used primarily for membrane securement in conjunction with Purlin Fasteners. The plate is also used in conjunction with appropriate fasteners for securement of insulation/membrane underlayments in mechanically fastened assemblies.
- 12. **9" wide Quick-Applied RTS:** Utilized for perimeter membrane securement on VersiGard Reinforced Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems and primary securement on Metal Retrofit Roofing Systems.



For membrane physical properties and other related products, refer to the appropriate "Products" Section of the appropriate membrane specification.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.01 General

In addition to the criteria contained herein, refer to the specific roof membrane Specification contained in the Versico Technical Manual for additional information.

3.02 Existing Metal Roof Criteria

- A. Defects in the existing metal roof or purlin system must be reported and documented to the specifier, general contractor and building owner for assessment. The Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor shall not proceed unless the defects are corrected.
- B. The following chart identifies the minimum pullout values which must be achieved with both the Purlin Fastener, which is required for RTS/membrane securement, and the HPV or HPVX Fastener, which is required for additional membrane securement around penetrations (i.e. vent pipes) and is recommended for insulation securement:

Purlins		Metal Roofs		
Gauges	Gauges Purlin Fastener Min. Pullouts (lbs./fastener)		HPV or HPVX Fastener Min. Pullouts (lbs./fastener)	
12	1,000	24	300	
14	1,000	26	200	
16	800	28*	150	
18	600	28	150	

^{*} Pullouts must be submitted to Versico when an Adhered Assembly is to be selected.

Withdrawal resistance tests are strongly suggested to determine the suitability of the existing metal roof and structural purlins for the application of this roofing system.

CAUTION: Visually inspect existing metal roof and conduct pullout tests at low areas (i.e. eaves and valleys) or areas of concern during visual inspection.



3.03 Substrate Preparation

- A. Clear the substrate of debris and foreign material.
- B. Wood nailers are required at all roof edges where metal edging and gutter systems are specified and must be flush with the top of the specified membrane underlayment.
 - When treated lumber is specified, it is recommended that only lumber that has been pressure treated with salt preservatives be specified. Lumber treated with other wood preservatives such as, Creosote, Pentachlorophenol, Copper Naphthenate, Copper 8-quinolinolate, will adversely affect the membrane when in direct contact and are, therefore, unacceptable.
- C. On standing seam metal roofs, two layers of wood nailers are required with the first layer installed between the raised standing seams, flush with the top surface of the seams. These nailers must be mechanically fastened directly to the structural purlins with Versico Purlin Fasteners spaced a maximum of 16 inches on center. Sections of wood nailers installed between standing seams must have a minimum of 2 fasteners positioned approximately 3 inches from each end of the nailer (spaced no more than 16 inches apart).

The top layer of wood nailers is then fastened to the bottom layer of wood nailers with HPV or HPVX Fasteners spaced a maximum of 16 inches on center with all fasteners penetrating the bottom layer of wood nailers a minimum of 1 inch.

Note: In lieu of Versico Fasteners, galvanized or coated nails may be used to secure the top nailer when positioned 4 inches on center and staggered 3/4 inch on center. The nails shall be sufficient in length to penetrate the bottom nailer a minimum of 1-1/4 inch.

- D. On corrugated metal roofs, batt insulation or other compressible filler must be used beneath perimeter wood nailers to minimize infiltration of air beneath this roofing system.
- E. On flat seam metal roofs, the underside of the wood nailer should be notched at the flat seam areas to achieve a smooth, stable base.

Note: The existing metal roof may be trimmed at metal edge and gutter locations to minimize the dimension between the edge purlin support and the edge of the metal roof. This will allow standard size nailers (2" x 6") to be fastened to the edge purlin flush with the roof edge.

3.04 Installation

A. Insulation Placement and Attachment

- 1. Membrane underlayment must be butted together with no gaps greater than 1/4 inch. Gaps greater than 1/4 inch are not acceptable.
- 2. On standing seam metal roofs, insulation must be installed in multiple layers. The first layer of insulation is used as a fill between standing seams, relatively flush with the top surface of the seams. A second layer of insulation is placed over the first layer and the standing seams to serve as the membrane underlayment.
- 3. When mechanical fasteners are specified for insulation securement, the bottom layer (fill boards) can be loose laid with the top layer (membrane underlayment) mechanically fastened to the metal roof at the rate of 1 fastener per 4 square feet for Mechanically Fastened Systems.
- 4. When mechanical fasteners are specified for insulation securement, the bottom layer (fill boards) can be loose laid with the top layer (membrane underlayment) mechanically fastened to the metal roof at the rate of 1 fastener per 2 square feet for Adhered Systems.



5. When insulation is to be attached with Flexible DASH/FAST Adhesive or Flexible DASH Dual Cartridges, both the bottom and top layers must be adhered in accordance with installation procedures outlined in the Spec Supplement G-02 VersiFleece and Insulation Attachment and Coverage Rates with Flexible DASH Adhesive in the Versico Technical Manual.

Note: Two-part urethane adhesives may not be compatible with certain types of metal roof coatings. If existing, Versico should be contacted for verification. Mechanical fasteners may be specified in lieu of the adhesive providing the minimum pullouts can be met.

B. Membrane Installation

1. VersiGard or VersiGard White Reinforced Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems

- a. Securement for this roofing system is accomplished by splicing the membrane to the Quick Applied RTS (9 inch wide) that is positioned along the structural purlins and spaced 5 feet or 10 feet on center depending on project wind zone. The RTS is attached to the purlins a maximum of 12 inches on center utilizing Purlin Fasteners and Polymer Seam Plates. Refer to appropriate Versico Details.
- b. Securement of the membrane at the perimeter roof areas shall be achieved by attaching the membrane to the RTS positioned along the first purlin from the roof edge/eave (perpendicular to the roof slope). Along the rake edges, membrane securement is achieved with RTS positioned along all purlins for a distance of no less than 5 feet. Refer to appropriate Versico Details for required fastening density according to project wind zone.
- c. When using Quick-Applied RTS, EPDM primer must be applied to the membrane in accordance with standard procedures.
- d. Install consecutive membrane sheets allowing a minimum overlap onto the adjacent membrane sheets following respective membrane application requirements.
- e. For additional information pertaining to membrane splicing, refer to the appropriate Membrane Specification in the Versico Technical Manual.
- f. Additional membrane securement must be provided at the perimeter of each roof level, roof section, expansion joint, curb flashing, skylight, interior wall, penthouse, etc., at any inside angle change where slope exceeds 2" in one horizontal foot, and at other penetrations in accordance with Versico's details and securement options.

2. VersiGard (Black), VersiGard White or VersiGard Reinforced

For installation procedures on Adhered Roofing Systems, refer to appropriate Membrane Specification in the Versico Technical Manual.

C. Other Related Work

Refer to appropriate Membrane Specification in the Versico Technical Manual for additional membrane securement, membrane flashing and other related clean up work.

Copyright 2025 Versico
Versico and VersiGard are trademarks of Versico
Versico
P.O. Box 1289
Carlisle, PA 17013
800-992-7663
http://www.versico.com





VersiGard (Black or White) Non-Reinforced or VersiGard Reinforced

EPDM Metal Retrofit Roofing Systems

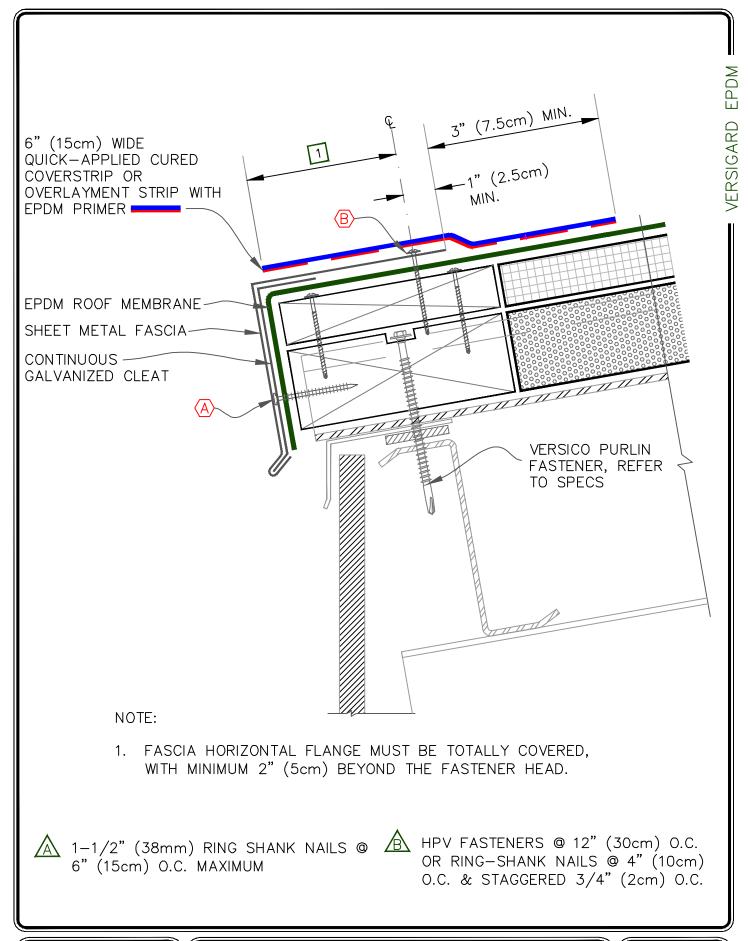
Installation Details

TABLE OF CONTENTS

July 2025

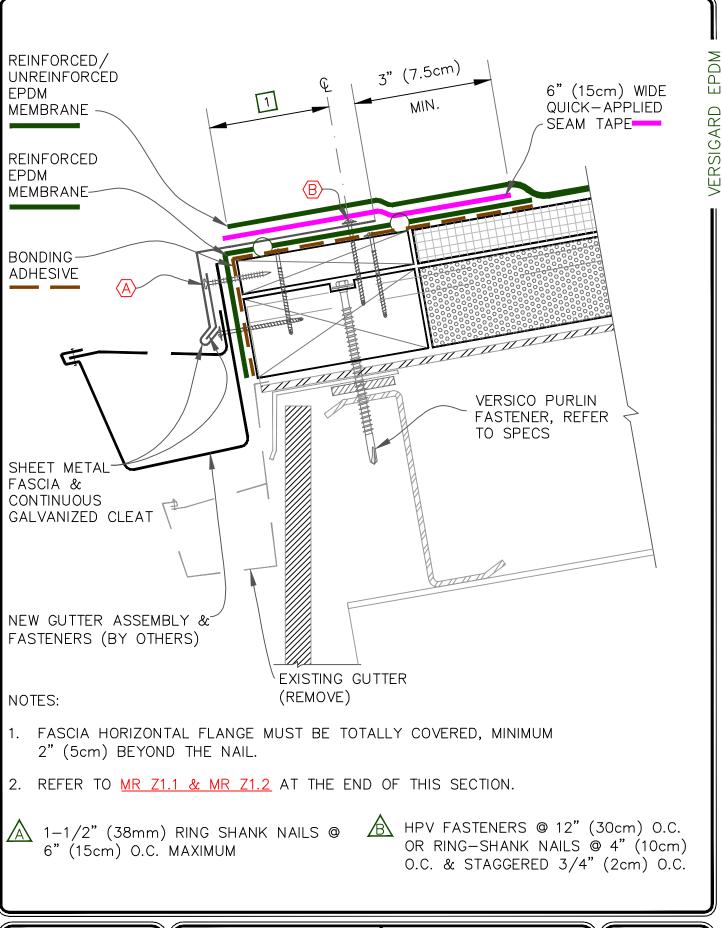
Metal Edges and Gutters	Details
Eave / Rake Edge – Page 1 of 2	E1.1 <i>F</i>
Eave / Rake Edge – Page 2 of 2	E1.1E
Gutter with Fascia	E1.3
Gutter without Fascia	
Gutter with Straps Anchored into Standard Seams	
Gutter with Straps Anchored into Standard Seams	
High-End Vented Roof Edge	
Rake Edge	
Rake Edge	E1.9
Membrane Attachment	
Membrane Attachment with RUSS	
Membrane Attachment – Parallel to Slope - Up to 100 MPH Wind Zone	
Membrane Attachment – Parallel to Slope - 101 - 120 MPH Wind Zone	
Roof Perimeter Zones	
Membrane Attachment - Perpendicular to Slope – Up to 100 MPH	
Membrane Attachment – Perpendicular to Slope – Up to 100 MPH	E2.6
Expansion Joint at Step Down Condition	E3.
Vertical Wall – Vented Base Detail	E12.
Ridges	
Roof Ridge/Hip - Non-Vented	E22.
Roof Ridge - Vented	E22.2
Common Details	
Enlarged Details	
ANSI/SPRI FS-1 Compliant Fascia – Shop Fabricated	71 :



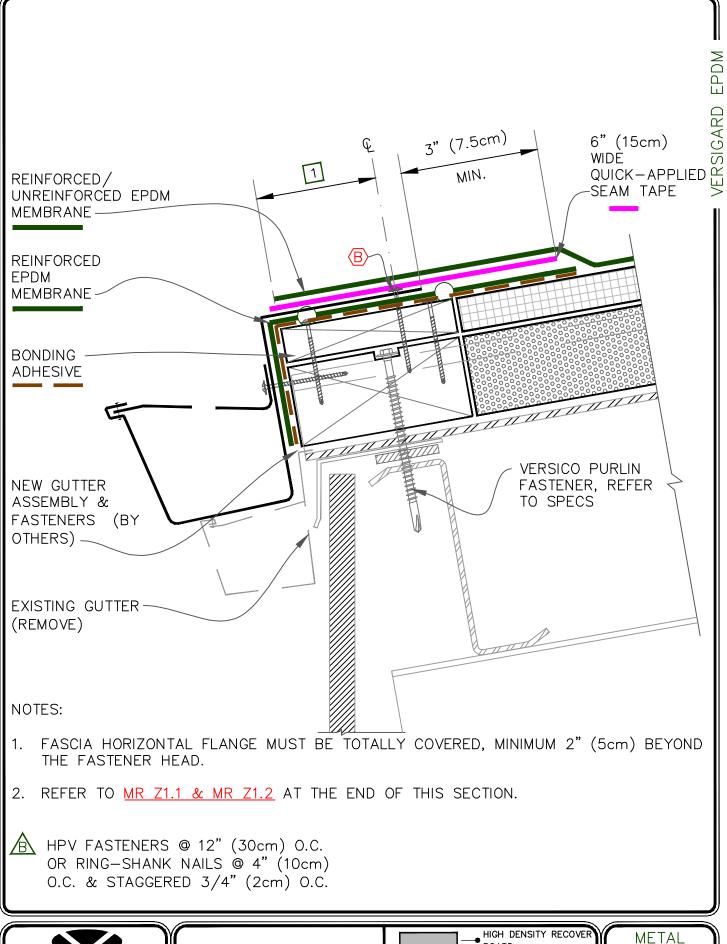




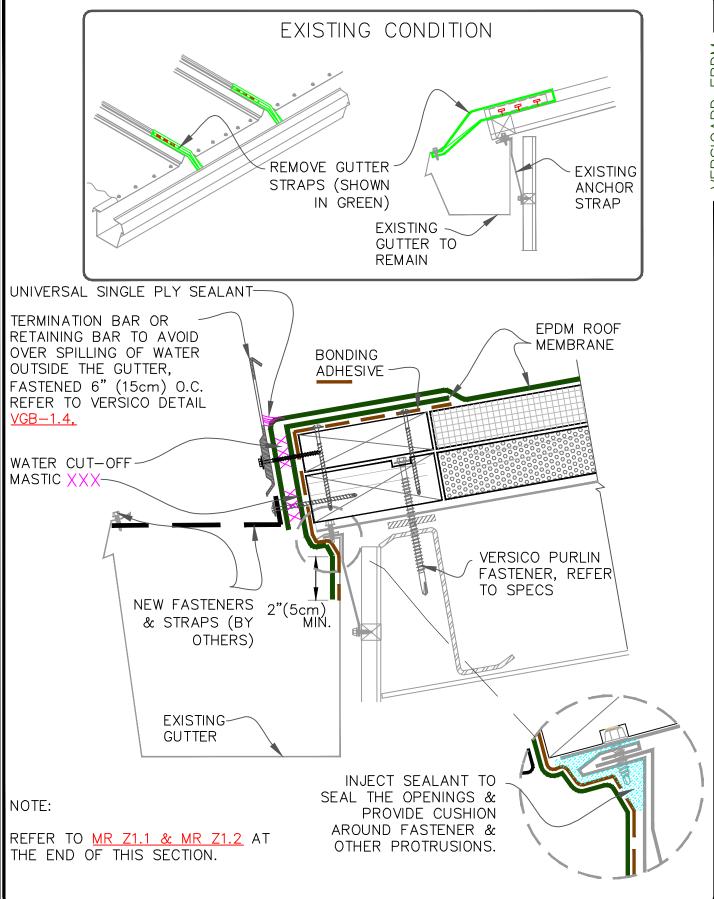












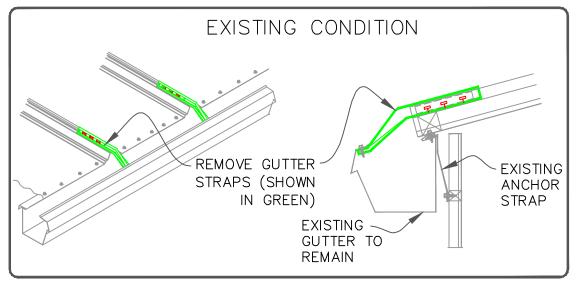


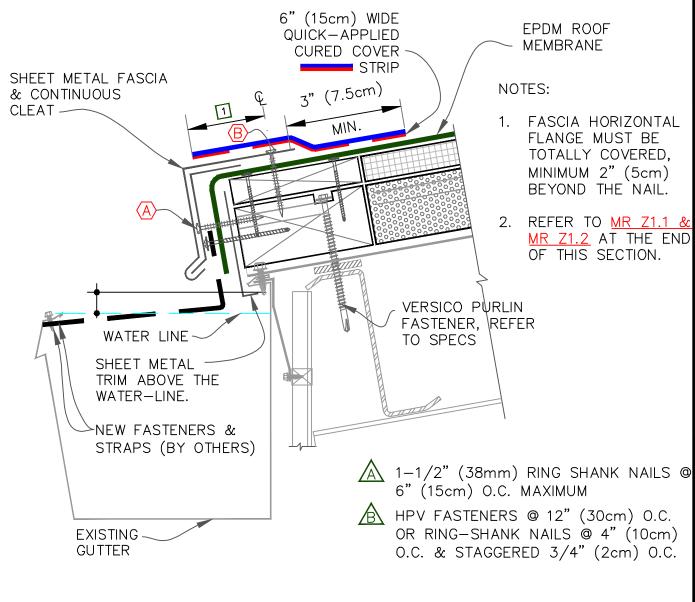
GUTTER WITH STRAPS ANCHORED INTO STANDING SEAMS



П

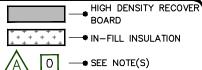
METAL RETROFIT → SEE NOTE(S)







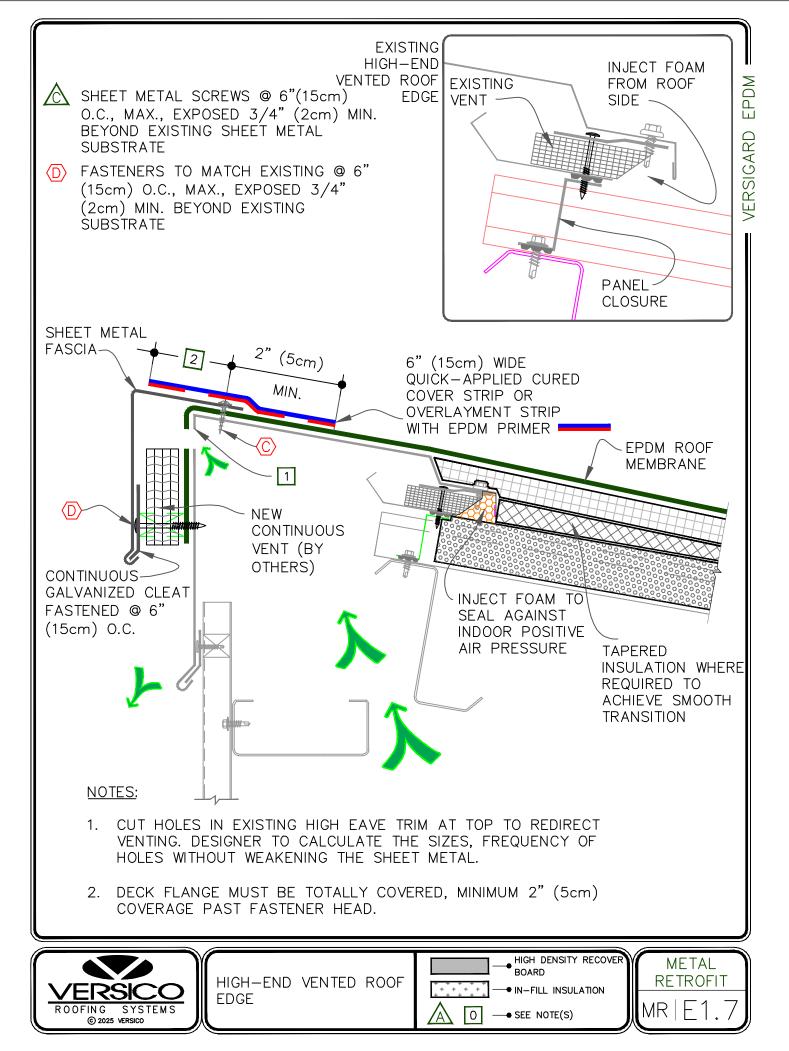
GUTTER WITH STRAPS ANCHORED INTO STANDING SEAMS

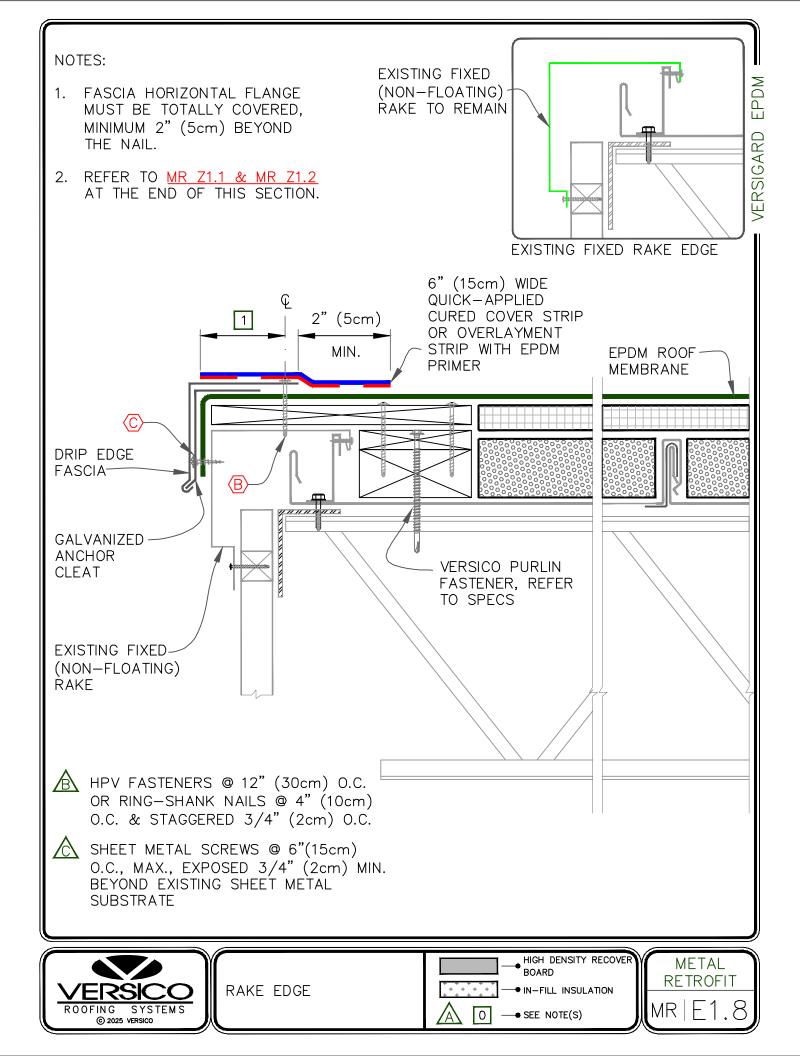


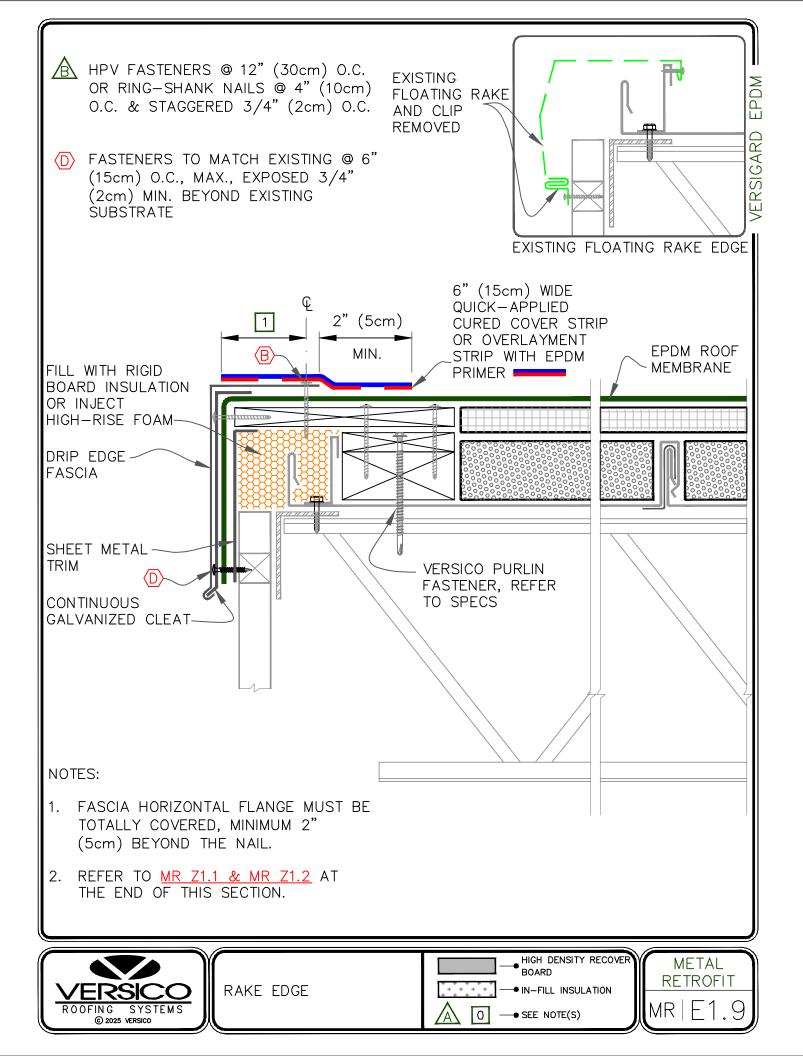
SEE NOTE(S)

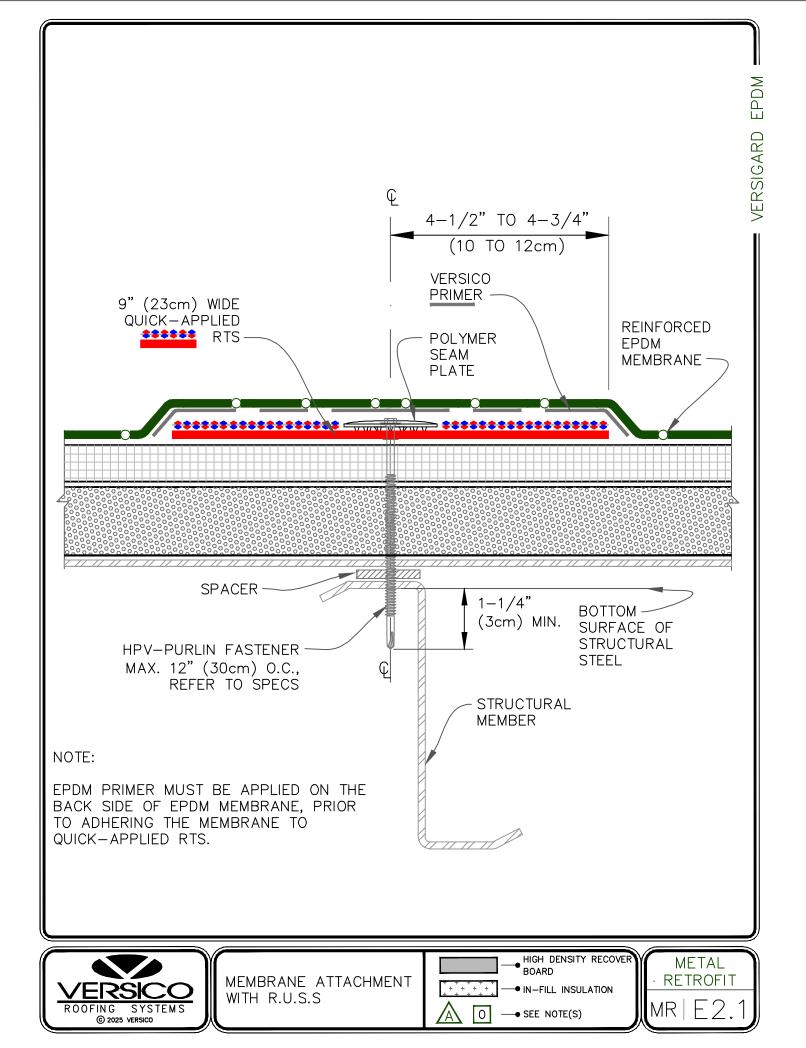
RETROFIT

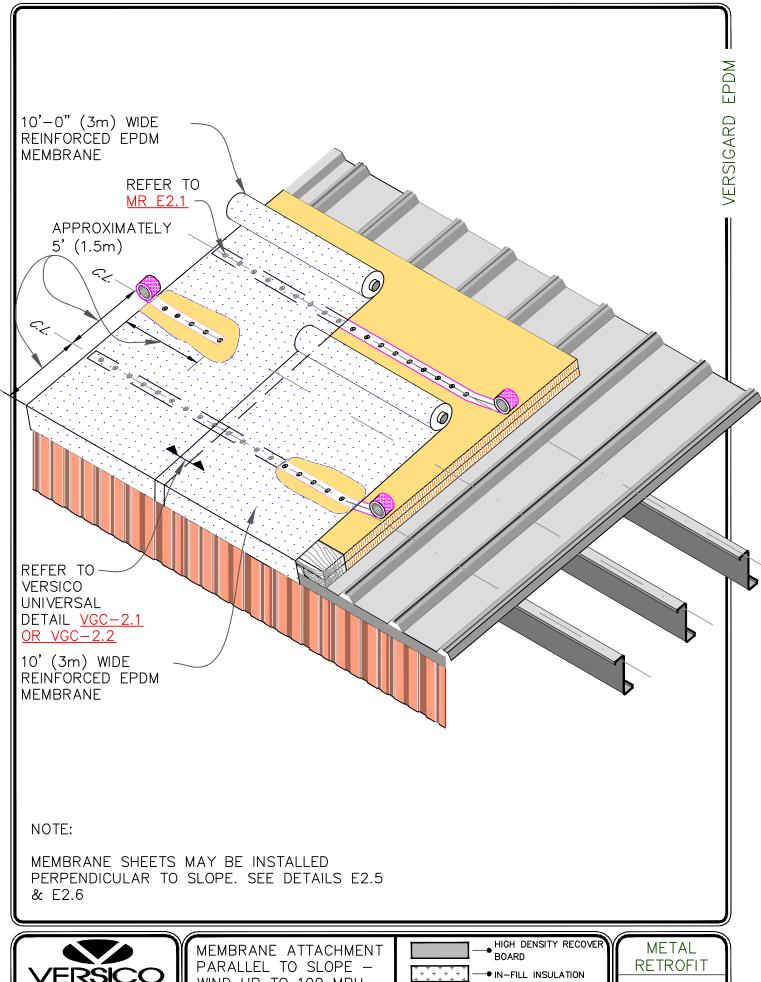
METAL









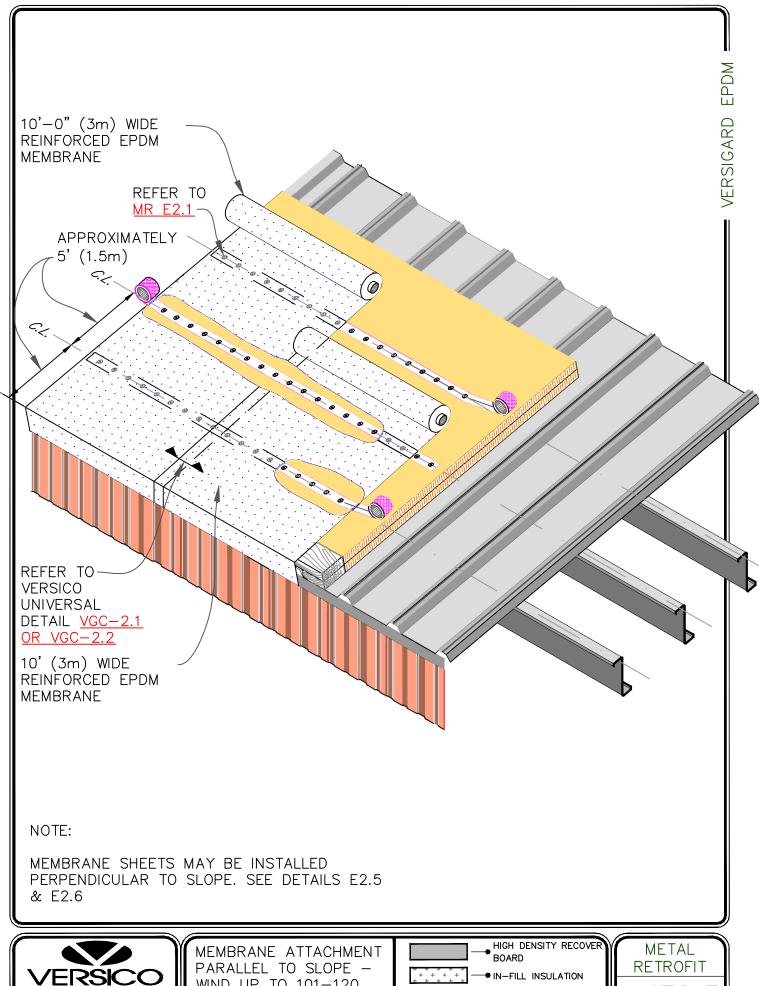


ROOFING © 2025 VERSICO

WIND UP TO 100 MPH WIND ZONE

→ SEE NOTE(S)

0

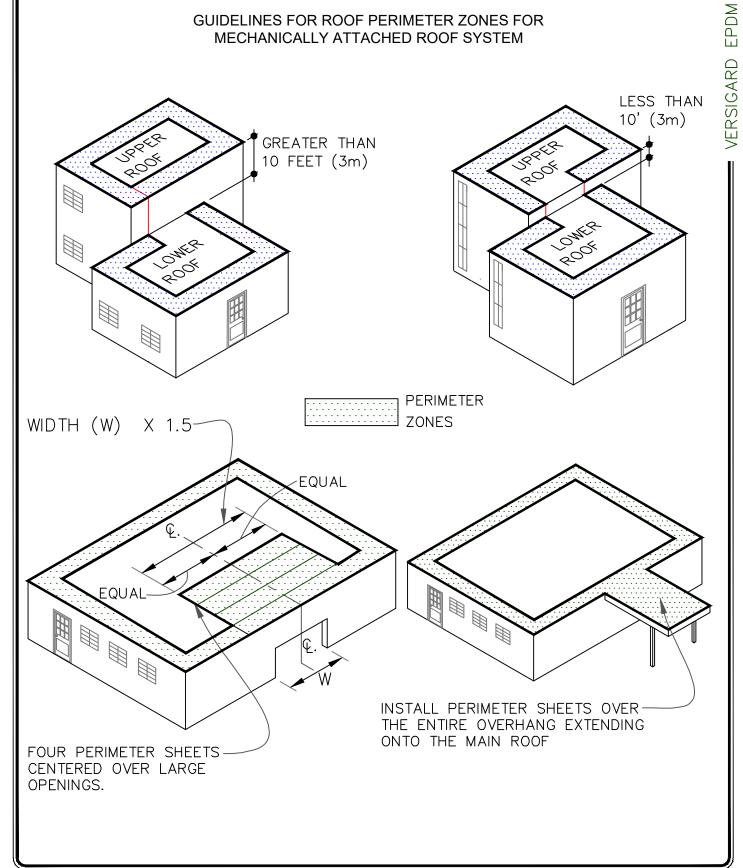




WIND UP TO 101-120 MPH WIND ZONE

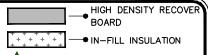
0 SEE NOTE(S)

GUIDELINES FOR ROOF PERIMETER ZONES FOR MECHANICALLY ATTACHED ROOF SYSTEM





ROOF PERIMETER ZONES

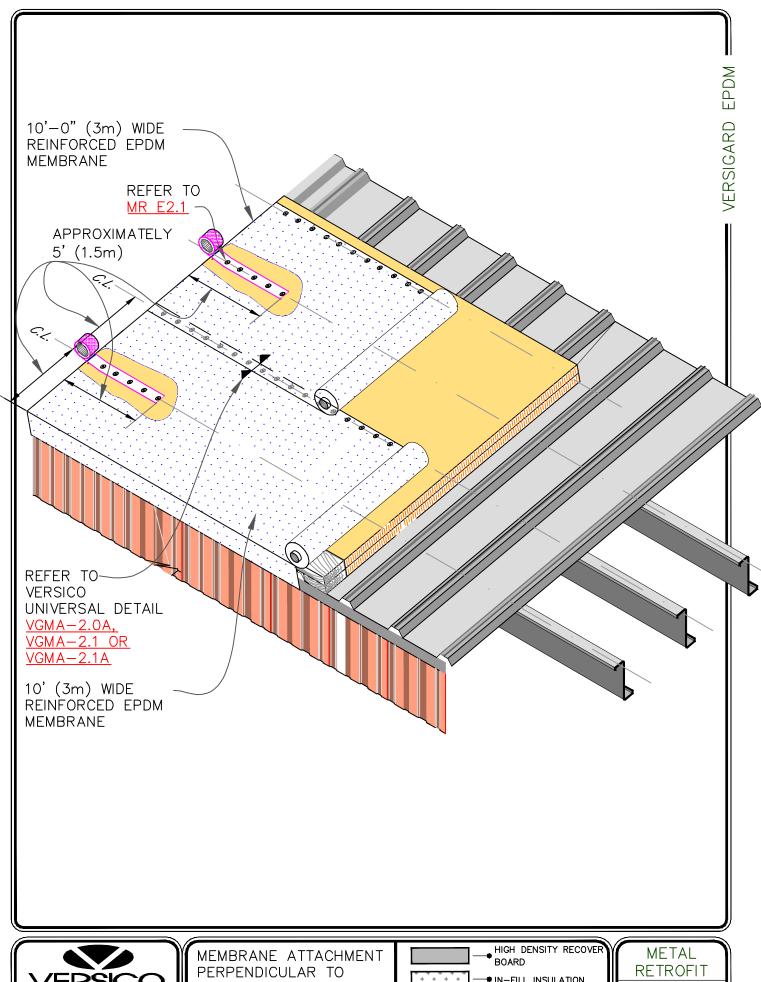


→ SEE NOTE(S)

О

RETROFIT

METAL



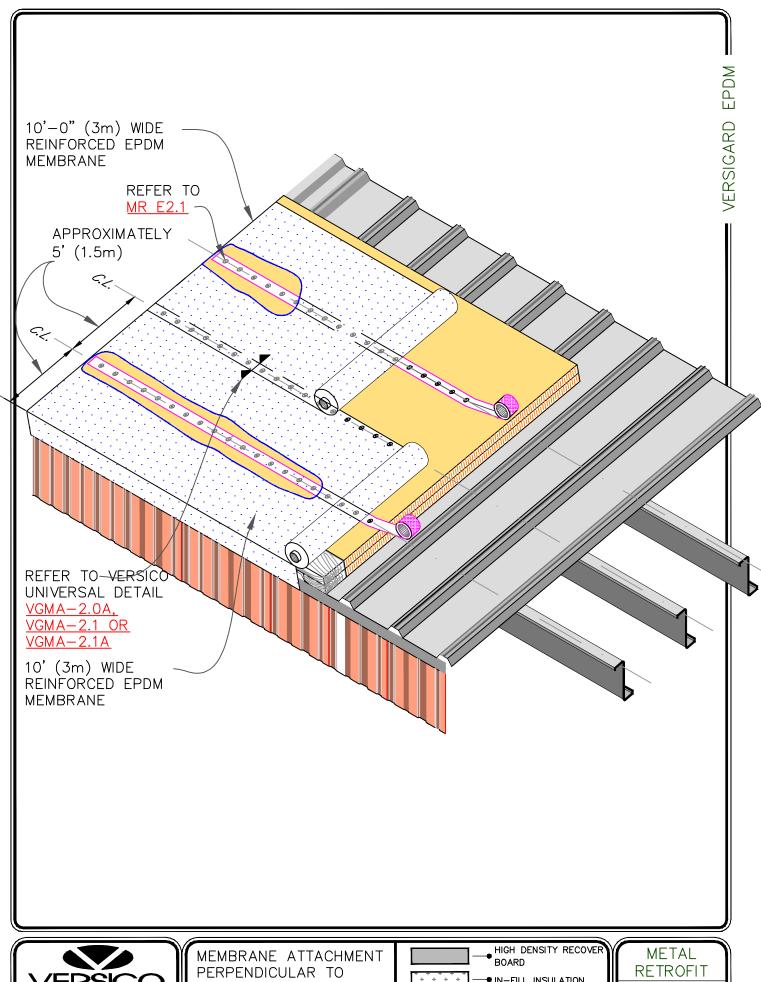


SLOPE - WIND UP TO 100 MPH



SEE NOTE(S)

0





SLOPE - WIND UP TO 101-120 MPH



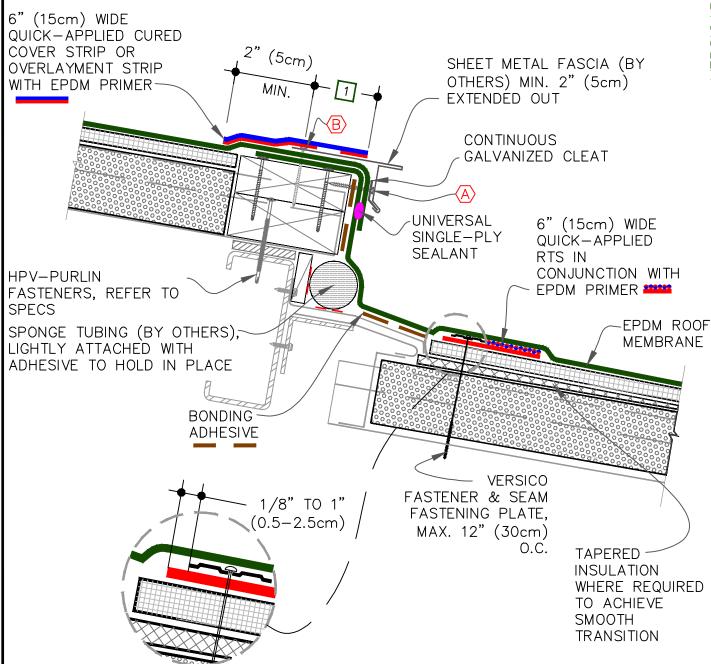
→ SEE NOTE(S)

0



1-1/2" (38mm) RING SHANK NAILS @ \triangle HPV FASTENERS @ 12" (30cm) O.C. 6" (15cm) O.C. MAXIMUM

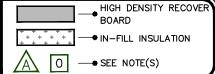
OR RING-SHANK NAILS @ 4" (10cm) O.C. & STAGGERED 3/4" (2cm) O.C.



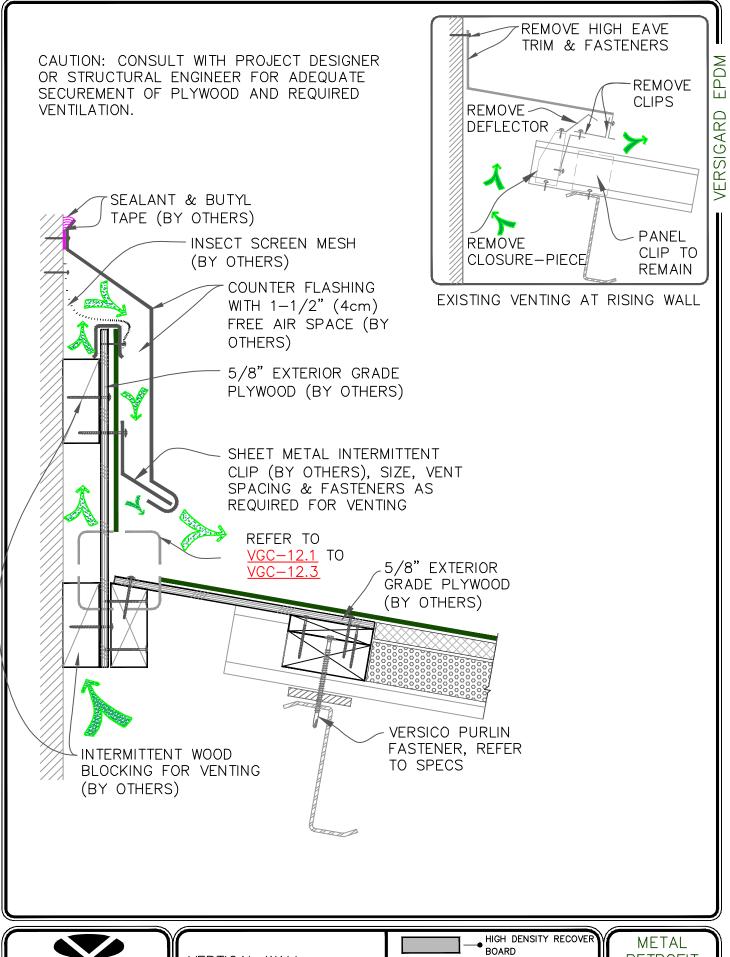
- NOTE:
- 1. DECK FLANGE MUST BE TOTALLY COVERED WITH QUICK-APPLIED CURED COVER STRIP WITH MINIMUM 2" (5cm) COVERAGE PAST FASTENER HEAD.
- 2. REFER TO MR Z1.1 & MR Z1.2 AT THE END OF THIS SECTION.



EXPANSION JOINT AT STEP DOWN CONDITION

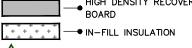


METAL ·RETROFIT





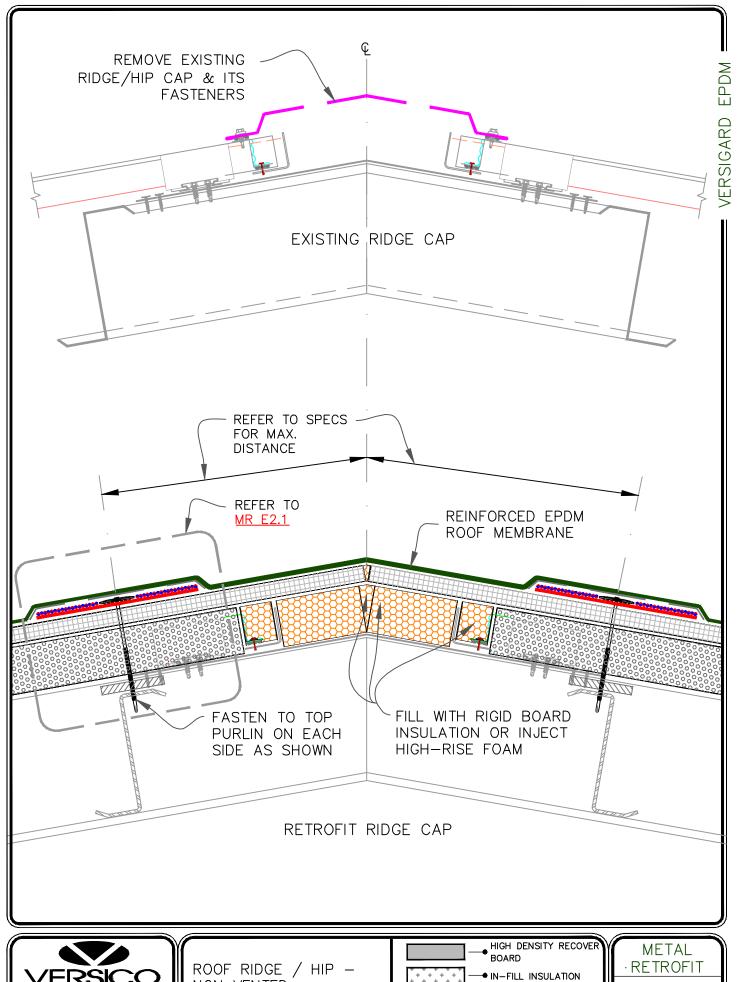
VERTICAL WALL — VENTED BASE DETAIL



→ SEE NOTE(S)

0

RETROFIT
MR |F 1 2



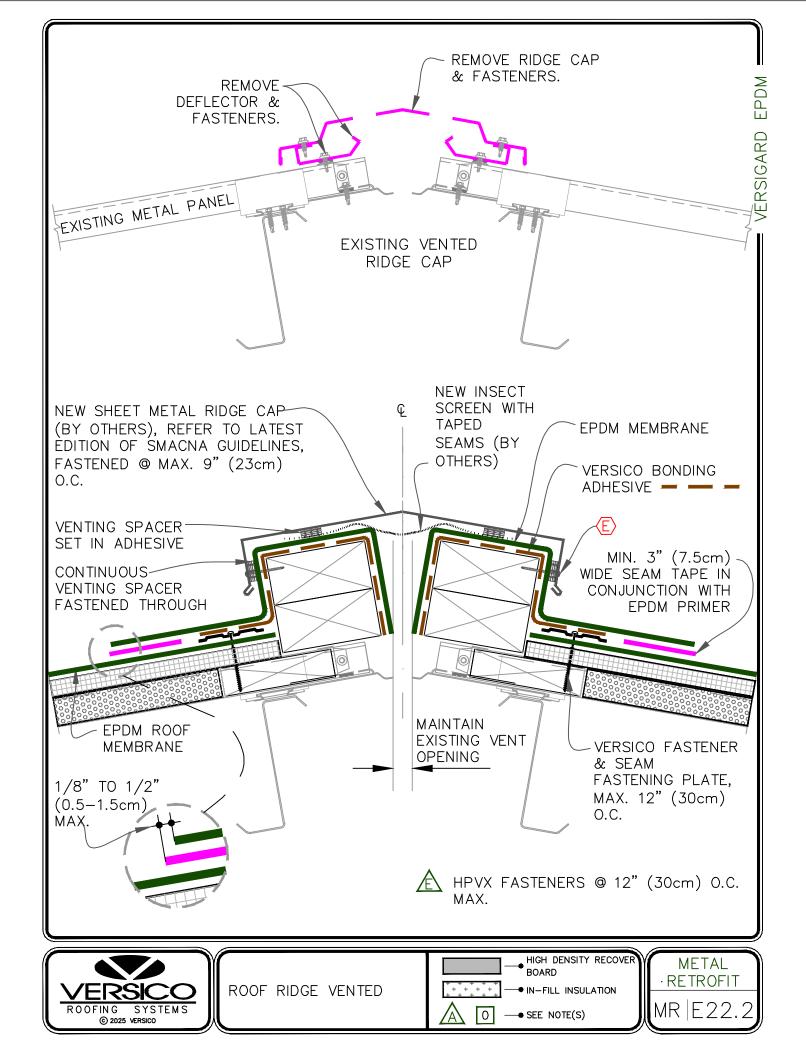


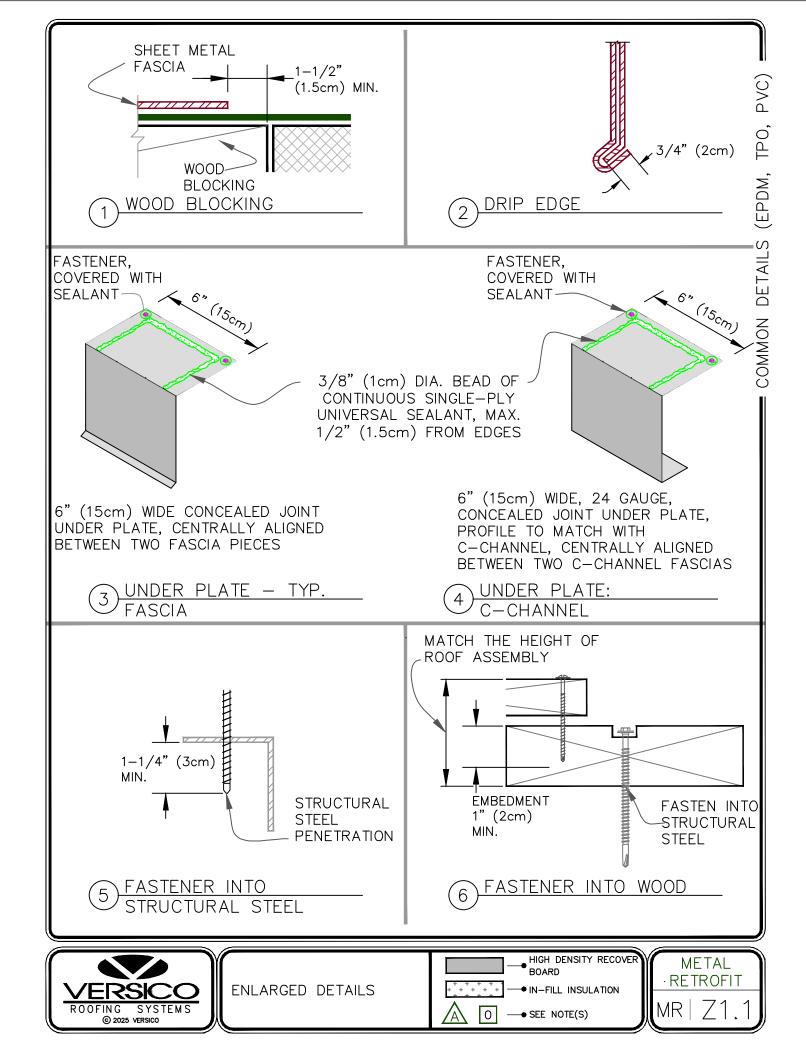
NON VENTED

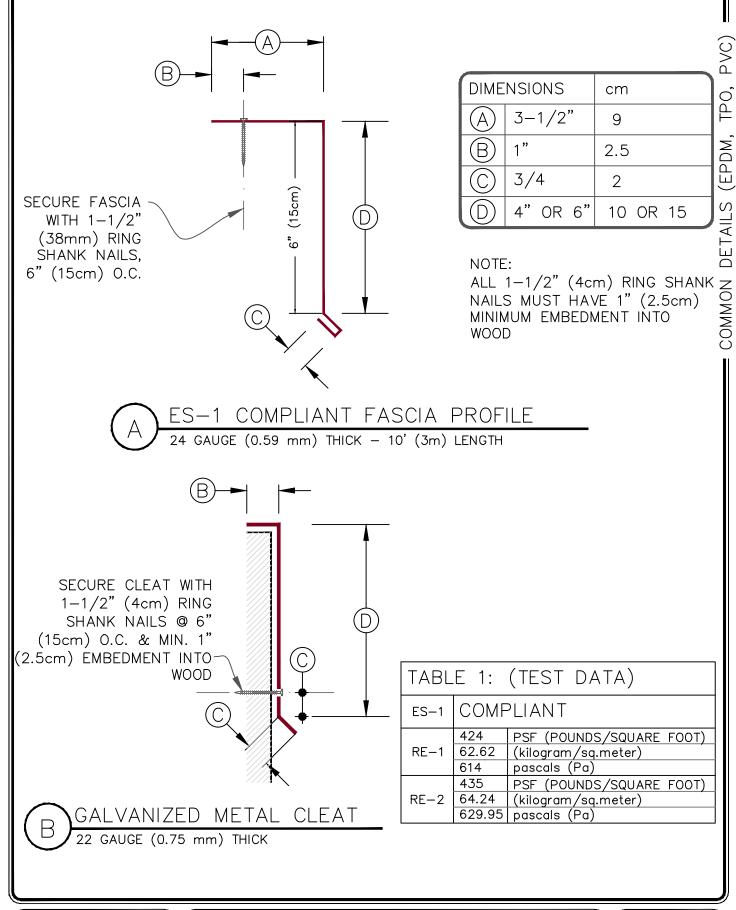


→ SEE NOTE(S)

0









ANSI / SPRI ES-1 COMPLIANT FASCIA -SHOP FABRICATED HIGH DENSITY RECOVER BOARD

0

RETROFIT

SEE NOTE(S)

RETROFIT

METAL



VersiWeld® TPO, VersiFleece® TPO, VersiFlex™ PVC, VersiFleece™ FRS PVC and VersiFleece FRS KEE HP

Thermoplastic Metal Retrofit Roofing System

TABLE OF CONTENTS

July 2025

PART	I - General	Page
1.01	Description	3
1.02	General Design Considerations	
1.03	Quality Assurance	
1.04	Submittals	
1.05	Warranty	
1.06	Job Conditions	
1.07	Product Delivery, Storage and Handling	
PART	II – Products	
2.01	General	9
2.02	Membrane/Details	
PART	III – Execution	
3.01	General	11
3.02	Existing Metal Roof Criteria	
3.03	Substrate Preparation	
3.04	Installation	
ATTA	CHMENTS	
Attach	ment I – Thermoplastic Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems – RhinoBond Attachment Method	15
DETA	ILS	
Install	ation Details	17















Thermoplastic Metal Retrofit Roofing System

July 2025

The information contained in this generic specification represents a part of Versico's requirements for obtaining a roofing systems warranty. Construction materials and practices, building siting and operation, climatic conditions, and other site-specific factors will have an impact on the performance of the roofing system. Versico recommends that the building owner retain a design professional to determine appropriate design measures to be taken in order to address these factors.

This section is to serve as criteria for Specifiers and Authorized contractors regarding the design and installation of Versico's Thermoplastic Metal Retrofit Roofing System. Additional information essential for the design and installation of the roof system mentioned herein are also included in the Design Reference Section and also listed in the form of a Specification Supplement at the end of the Technical Manual. Specifiers and Authorized contractors are advised to reference all applicable sections.

PART I - GENERAL

1.01 Description

The installation of this Metal Retrofit Roofing Systems may incorporate a Mechanically Fastened option, Rhinobond Attachment Method or a Fully Adhered Assembly.

The Mechanically Fastened Option is available only with TPO membrane. Both the Rhinobond and the Fully Adhered Option could incorporate either TPO, PVC OR KEE HP PVC.

Note: The VersiWeld QA membrane is available with TPO as fully adhered alternative.

- 1. VersiWeld Mechanically Fastened Option incorporates 45, 60 or 80-mil thick scrim-reinforced VersiWeld TPO (Thermoplastic Polyolephin) membrane with 10" wide Pressure-Sensitive RUSS positioned along the structural purlins in the field of the roof (5' or 10' depending on wind zone). The RUSS is attached to the purlins a maximum of 12" on center utilizing Versico Purlin Fasteners and HPVX Plates. The membrane is adhered to the RUSS and adjoining sheets are heat welded together a minimum of 1-1/2". This option includes an acceptable loose laid insulation used to fill between standing seams (when applicable) and an acceptable insulation or underlayment is mechanically secured over the fill insulation at a rate 1 fastener per 4 square feet, to the existing metal roof with Versico fasteners and plates.
- 2. Rhinobond Attachment Option incorporates 45, 60 or 80-mil thick polyester reinforced VersiWeld TPO membrane OR 50, 60 or 80-mil thick polyester reinforced VersiFlex PVC or VersiFlex KEE HP membranes. Rhinobond plate appropriate for the membrane type is positioned over the structural purlins and fastened with Versico Purlin Fasteners. See Rhinobond Attachment included at the end of this Section.



3. Conventional Fully Adhered Option – TPO, PVC or KEE HP incorporates maximum 12' wide white, gray or tan 45, 60 or 80-mil thick scrim-reinforced VersiWeld Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) membrane OR maximum 10' wide, 50-mil, 60-mil or 80-mil thick Polyester or Fiberglass reinforced VersiFlex Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) or VersiFlex KEE HP membrane. The membrane is fully adhered to the substrate with the appropriate Bonding Adhesive. Adjoining sheets of membrane are overlapped and joined together with a minimum 1-1/2" wide heat weld. This option includes an acceptable loose laid insulation used to fill between standing seams (when applicable) and an acceptable insulation or underlayment is mechanically secured over the fill insulation at a rate 1 fastener per 2 square feet, to the existing metal roof with Versico fasteners and plates.

Polyester Reinforced membrane is available in widths of 10' (white only) and 81" wide (white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan). Fiberglass Reinforced membrane is available in 10' width only (white, gray, light gray or tan). KEE HP enhanced Sure-Flex PVC membrane with polyester reinforcement is available in widths of 10' or 5' wide (white, gray, light gray and tan).

- 4. **VersiFleece TPO Fully Adhered Option -** incorporates 45, 60 or 80-mil thick, 12' or 6' wide, scrim-reinforced, white, gray or tan VersiWeld Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) membrane laminated to a 55-mil thick non-woven polyester fleece-backing resulting in a total finished sheet thickness of 100, 115 or 135-mils. Available in White, Gray, Tan, Slate Gray, Medium Bronze, Terra Cotta, Patina Green and Rock Brown.
- 5. **VersiFleece FRS PVC** Adhered Option incorporates 60- or 80-mil thick, 10' wide, fiberglass reinforced scrim, (white, gray, light gray and tan) VersiFlex (PVC) membrane laminated to a 55-mil thick non-woven polyester fleece-backing resulting in a total finished sheet thickness of 115 or 135-mils.
- 6. **VersiFleece PVC** Adhered Option incorporates 60- or 80-mil thick, 10' wide, polyester reinforced scrim, (white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan) VersiFlex (PVC) membrane laminated to a 55-mil thick non-woven polyester fleece-backing resulting in a total finished sheet thickness of 115 or 135-mils.
- 7. **VersiFleece KEE HP** Adhered Option incorporates 50-, 60- or 80-mil thick, 10' wide, polyester reinforced scrim, (white, gray, light gray, slate gray and tan) VersiFlex KEE HP (PVC) FleeceBACK 01/2025 4 membrane laminated to a 55-mil thick non-woven polyester fleece-backing resulting in a total finished sheet thickness of 105, 115 or 135-mils.

The membrane is fully adhered to an acceptable substrate with a spray or extrusion applied, two-component, low-rise Flexible DASH Adhesive.

Adjoining sheets of VersiWeld or VersiFlex membrane are overlapped and joined together with a minimum 1-1/2" wide hot air weld. This option includes an acceptable loose laid insulation used to fill between standing seams (when applicable) and an acceptable insulation or underlayment is mechanically secured over the fill insulation at a rate **1** fastener per **2** square feet, to the existing metal roof with Versico fasteners and plates.

- 8. **VersiWeld QA (Quick Applied TPO) Option -** is a heat-weldable single-ply thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) sheet available in 10' and 12' wide, white 60- or 80-mil reinforced TPO membrane laminated to an elastomeric pressure-sensitive adhesive. Limited to 20 Year Maximum Warranty. This option includes an acceptable loose laid insulation used to fill between standing seams (when applicable) and an acceptable insulation or underlayment is mechanically secured over the fill insulation at a rate **1 fastener per 2 square feet**, to the existing metal roof with Versico fasteners and plates.
- 9. Adhered Insulation Option

When insulation is to be attached with Flexible DASH Adhesive, or Flexible DASH Dual Cartridges, both the bottom and top layers must be adhered in accordance with installation procedures outlined in the Spec Supplement G-02 VersiFleece and Insulation Attachment and Coverage Rates with Flexible DASH Adhesive in the Versico Technical Manual.



Note: Two-part urethane adhesives may not be compatible with certain types of metal roof coatings. If existing, Versico should be contacted for verification. Mechanical fasteners may be specified in lieu of the adhesive providing the minimum pullouts can be met.

1.02 General Design Considerations

- A. It is the responsibility of the building owner or his/her designated representative to verify structural load limitation.
- B. Existing venting around edges and wall intersections should not be closed off unless determined by designer of record. Refer to applicable details included in this section for recommended venting methods. Specific details may be submitted for Versico review.

1.03 Quality Assurance

Building Codes are above and beyond the intended purpose of this specification. The respective **owner** or **specifier** should consult local codes for applicable requirements and limitations. It is the responsibility of the specifier to review local, state and regional codes to determine their impact on the specified Versico Roofing System.

NOTE: For code approvals achieved with the Versico Roofing Systems, refer to the Versico Code Approval Guide, Factory Mutual (FM) Approval Guide or Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Fire Resistance or Roofing Materials and Systems Directories.

- A. Versico recommends the use of Versico supplied products for use with these Versico Roofing Systems. The performance or integrity of products by others, when selected by the specifier and accepted as compatible by Versico, is not the responsibility of Versico and is disclaimed by the Versico Warranty.
- B. The specified roofing system must be installed by a Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor in compliance with drawings and specifications as approved by Versico.
- C. There must be no deviations made from Versico's specification or Versico's approved shop drawings without the **PRIOR WRITTEN APPROVAL** of Versico.
- D. After completion of the installation, upon request, an inspection shall be conducted by a Field Service Representative (FSR) of Versico to ascertain that the membrane roofing system has been installed according to Versico's published specifications and details applicable at the time of bid. This inspection is to determine whether a warranty shall be issued. It is not intended as a final inspection for the benefit of the owner.
- E. Refer to the Design Reference DR-07-15 "CRRC/LEED Information" for information. (i.e. solar emittance, solar reflectance and recycled content).

1.04 Submittals

- A. To ensure compliance with Versico's minimum warranty requirements, the following projects should be forwarded to Versico for review prior to installation, preferably prior to bid:
 - 1. Canopies and buildings with large openings where the total wall openings exceed 10% of the total wall area on which the openings are located (such as airport hangars, warehouses and large maintenance facilities).
 - 2. Projects which incorporate purlin spacing other than 5' on center where a Mechanically Fastened membrane assembly is specified.



- 3. Projects where the roofing membrane is expected to come in direct contact with petroleum-based products or other chemicals.
- 4. Retrofit projects being refurbished for different usage.
- B. Along with the project submittals (shop drawings and Request for Warranty), the roofing contractor must include pullout tests when results are below the requirements identified in this specification.
- C. Shop drawings must be submitted to Versico by the Versico Authorized Roofing Contractor along with a completely executed Copy-A (Page 1 of Versico's Request For Warranty form) for approval. Approved shop drawings are required for inspection of the roof and on projects where on-site technical assistance is requested.

Along with the project submittals (shop drawing and Request for Warranty), the roofing contractor must include **pullout test** results when the results are below the requirements identified in, Table included in Design Reference DR-06-11 "Withdrawal Resistance Criteria".

D. Copy-B Job Completion (Page 2 of the Versico Request for Warranty form)

After project completion, a Copy-B Job Completion must be submitted to Versico to schedule the necessary inspection of the project prior to issuance of the Versico Warranty.

1.05 Warranty

A. Membrane System Warranty is available for roofing systems on commercial buildings within the United States and applies only to **products manufactured or marketed by Versico**. The membrane system is defined as membrane, flashings, adhesives, sealants and other Versico brand products utilized in the installation. For a complete description of these products, refer to the Part II "Products" Section in this Specification and Spec Supplement "Related Products" P-01-11.



B. See Table Below for information regarding Warranted Systems and Design Criteria:

Contact Versico for recommended enhancements including additional perimeter sheets OR increased fastening density for increased warranty duration or wind speed coverage greater than 80 MPH.

	Metal Retrofit Thermoplastic Membranes (VersiWeld TPO / VersiFlex PVC / VersiFlex KEE HP) Warranty Options				
Years :	Warranty Win	d Speed Coverage			
	55, 72 or 80 MPH	55, 72 or 80 MPH	Minimum Membrane Thickness		
	Adhered	Mechanically Fastened			
5,10, or 15 year	√	\checkmark	VersiWeld TPO 45-mil		
	√	√	VersiFlex PVC or VersiFlex KEE HP 50-mil		
	V	N/A	VersiFleece TPO 100-mil		
	√	N/A	VersiFleece FRS PVC 115-mil		
	$\sqrt{}$	N/A	VersiFleece PVC or VersiFleece KEE HP 105-mil		
	√	√	VersiWeld TPO or VersiWeld QA TPO 60-mil		
20 year	\checkmark	\checkmark	VersiFlex PVC or VersiFlex KEE HP 60-mil		
	V	√	VersiFlex KEE HP PVC 50-mil		
	V	N/A	VersiFleece TPO 115-mil		
	V	N/A	VersiFleece FRS PVC 115-mil		
	√	N/A	VersiFleece PVC or VersiFleece KEE HP PVC 115-mil		

Notes: N/A = Not Acceptable $\sqrt{= Acceptable}$

1.06 Job Conditions

- A. When possible on multiple level roofs, begin the installation on the highest level to avoid or minimize construction traffic on completed roof sections.
- B. When roof slopes exceed 5" per horizontal foot, use of an Automatic Heat Welder may be more difficult. A Hand Held Hot Air Welder should be specified.
- C. Wood nailers are required for the securement of metal edgings, scuppers, and insulated pipes. Wood Nailer shall be secured per specifier recommendation or in accordance with Factory Mutual's property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49. Refer to Design Reference DR-08-11 "Wood Nailers Securement Criteria" in Versico Technical Manual shall be referenced.
- D. When fastening to a structural purlin, a trial fastener should be installed when purlins are heavier than 12 gauge to determine the feasibility of the Versico Purlin Fastener. Versico Purlin Fasteners are designed to engage purlins 18 to 12 gauge.
- E. Due to the wide variety of edge conditions found in metal buildings, edge details may be submitted to Versico for review preferably prior to installation.



F. Fiberglass insulation is not physically compatible with this roofing system and cannot be utilized over the existing metal roof (even when specified in multiple layer applications in conjunction with an acceptable underlayment).

1.07 Product Delivery, Storage and Handling

- A. Deliver materials to the job site in the original, unopened containers.
- B. When loading materials onto the roof, the Versico Authorized Roofing contractor must be comply with the requirements of the specifier/owner to prevent overloading and possible disturbance to the building structure.
- C. Job site storage temperatures in excess of 90° F (32° C) may affect shelf life of curable materials (i.e. adhesives and sealants)
- D. When the temperature is expected to fall below 40° F (5° C), outside storage boxes should be provided on the roof for temporary storage of liquid adhesives and sealants. Adhesives and sealant containers should be rotated to maintain their temperature above 40° F (5° C).
- E. Insulation/underlayment must be stored so that it is kept dry and is protected from the elements. Store insulation on a skid and completely cover with a breathable material such as tarp or canvas. If the insulation is lightweight, it should be weighted to prevent possible wind damage.
- F. Do not store adhesive containers with opened lids due to the loss of solvent that will occur from flash-off.
- G. Store Versico membrane on provided pallets in the original undisturbed plastic wrap in a cool, shaded area and cover with light-colored, breathable tarpaulins.
- H. Insulation/underlayment must be stored so that it is kept dry and is protected from the elements. Store insulation on a skid and completely cover with a breathable material such as tarp or canvas. If the insulation is lightweight, it should be weighted to prevent possible wind damage



PART II - PRODUCTS

2.01 General

The components of this roofing system are to be products of Versico or accepted by Versico as compatible. The installation, performance or integrity of products by others, **when selected by the specifier and accepted by Versico**, is not the responsibility of Versico and is expressly disclaimed by the Versico warranty.

2.02 Membrane/Related Products

A. Membranes

1. Mechanically Fastened Option

a. **VersiWeld** 45-mil, 60-mil or 80-mil thick reinforced TPO (Thermoplastic Polyolefin) membrane available in white, grey or tan. The membrane is available in widths up to 12 feet wide. Also available in TPO special colors (Medium Bronze, Rock Brown, Terra Cotta, Slate Gray and Patina Green)

2. Rhinobond Attachment Option

- a. **VersiWeld** 45, 60 or 80-mil thick polyester reinforced (Thermoplastic Polyolefin) membrane available in white, grey or tan. The Membrane is available in widths up to 12 feet wide. Also available in TPO special colors (Medium Bronze, Rock Brown, Terra Cotta, Slate Gray and Patina Green)
- b. **VersiFlex** 50-mil, 60-mil or 80-mil thick polyester reinforced PVC (Polyvinyl Chloride) membrane (white, gray, light gray, slate gray or tan) or **VersiFlex** KEE HP PVC 50-mil, 60-mil or 80-mil thick polyester reinforced KEE HP membrane (white, gray, light gray or tan). Either membrane is available in 10 feet wide.

3. Conventional Fully Adhered Option

- a. **VersiWeld** 45-mil, 60-mil or 80-mil thick reinforced TPO (Thermoplastic Polyolefin) membrane available in white, grey or tan. The membrane is available in widths up to 12 feet wide. Also available in TPO special colors (Medium Bronze, Rock Brown, Terra Cotta, Slate Gray and Patina Green)
- b. **VersiFlex** 50-mil, 60-mil or 80-mil thick reinforced PVC (Polyvinyl Chloride) membrane (white, gray, light gray, slate gray or tan) or **VersiFlex** KEE HP PVC 50-mil, 60-mil or 80-mil thick polyester reinforced KEE HP membrane (white, gray, light gray or tan). Either membrane is available in 10 feet wide.

4. VersiFleece Fully Adhered Option

- a. **VersiWeld VersiFleece TPO** 100, 115, or 135-mil membrane available in white, grey or tan. The membrane is available in various widths up to 10 feet wide.
- b. **VersiFleece PVC** (polyester reinforced) 115, 135 mil membrane available in white, gray, light gray, slate gray, or tan. 115-mil rolls available in 10' x 100'. 135-mil rolls available in 10' x 75'.
- c. **VersiFleece KEE HP** (polyester reinforced) 105, 115, 135 mil membrane available in white, gray, light gray or tan. 105 and 115-mil rolls available in 10' x 100'. 135-mil rolls available in 10' x 75'.
- d. **VersiFleece FRS PVC** (fiberglass reinforced) The membrane is available in 115-mil thickness in 10' x 80' rolls and 135-mil thickness in 10' x 65' rolls in white, gray or tan.



5. VersiWeld QA TPO (Quick Applied) Option

a. **VersiWeld QA** 60- or 80-mil reinforced TPO (Thermoplastic Polyolefin) membrane available in white. The membrane is available in 10' or 12' wide sheets.

For membrane physical properties and other related products, refer to the appropriate "Products" Section of the appropriate membrane specification.

B. Related Products

- 1. Versico EPS (Flute-Filler): A custom-made, high performance insulation consisting of a superior closed-cell, lightweight expanded polystyrene (EPS) that meets the requirements of ASTM C578. The product offers a long-term, stable R-Value and has excellent dimensional stability, compressive strength and water resistant properties. It is custom-manufactured for each specific application, and is readily available in a variety of lengths, widths and shapes to meet virtually any job condition.
- Versico MP-H Polyisocyanurate (Flute-Filler): A custom-cut insulation consisting of a closed-cell polyisocyanurate
 that meets the requirements of ASTM D2126. It is custom-cut for each specific application, and is readily available in a
 variety of lengths and widths.
- 3. **SecurShield HD:** A rigid roof insulation panel composed of a high-density, closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core laminated to a premium-performance, coated-glass fiber-mat facer specifically designed for use as a cover board.
- 4. SecurShield CD (Combustible Deck): A rigid roof insulation panel composed of a closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core manufactured on-line to an extra durable, dimensionally stable coated-glass facer on each surface side for use as a cover board. Achieves a UL Class A combustible deck assembly rating at a 1" thickness without the use of a firerated slip sheet or gypsum coverboard.
- Purlin Fastener: A hex-head, threaded, self-drilling, black epoxy electro-deposition coated (E-Coat) fastener used for membrane/RUSS securement into structural purlins (12-18 gauge) in conjunction with VersiWeld Metal Retrofit Roofing Systems.
- 6. **HPV Fastener:** A threaded E-coat square head fastener for insulation and additional membrane attachment (Adhered Roofing Systems) in conjunction with 2" diameter polymer plates.
- 7. **HPVX Fastener:** A heavy duty #15 threaded fastener with a #3 Phillips drive used with Versico's HPVX Fastening Plate to secure Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems.
- 8. **Insulation Fastening Plates**: A nominal 3" diameter metal plate used for insulation attachment in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener.
- 9. **Seam Fastening Plates**: A 2" diameter metal plate used for insulation attachment on Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems or membrane securement on Adhered Roofing Systems in conjunction with the appropriate Versico Fastener.
- 10. **HPVX Plate:** A 2-3/8" diameter metal barbed fastening plate used primarily for membrane securement in conjunction with Versico Purlin Fasteners. The plate is also used in conjunction with appropriate fasteners for securement of insulation/membrane underlayments in mechanically fastened assemblies.
- 11. **10" wide TPO Pressure-Sensitive RUSS:** Used as a primary securement for the TPO membrane in Mechanically Fastened TPO assemblies. A 45-mil thick reinforced TPO membrane with 3" wide and 35-mil thick cured synthetic rubber pressure-sensitive adhesive laminated along both sides. Used in conjunction with TPO Membrane Primer.



- 12. **VersiWeld Coated Metal:** A 24 gauge, galvanized steel sheet coated with a layer of non-reinforced VersiWeld Flashing. The sheet is cut to the appropriate width and used to fabricate metal drip edges or other roof perimeter edging profiles. VersiWeld Membrane may be heat welded directly to the coated metal. Available in white, gray or tan. Refer to appropriate Versico Detail for additional information.
- 13. **VersiFlex PVC Coated Metal:** A 24 gauge, galvanized steel sheet coated with a layer of 40-mil non-reinforced VersiFlex Flashing. The sheet is cut to the appropriate width and used to fabricate metal drip edges or other roof perimeter edging profiles. VersiFlex Membrane may be heat welded directly to the coated metal. Coated metal is available in sheets 4' x 10' and comes packaged 10 sheets per pallet. Available in white, gray or tan.
- 14. **TPO Contour Rib:** an extruded TPO profile used to simulate standing seam metal roofing system that is welded directly to an adhered TPO membrane.
- 15. **PVC Contour Rib:** an extruded PVC profile used to simulate standing seam metal roofing system. Heat welded directly to an adhered PVC membrane.

For membrane physical properties and other related products, refer to the appropriate "Products" Section of the appropriate membrane specification.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.01 General

In addition to the criteria contained herein, the "Installation" Section for the specified roof assembly should be referenced in its entirety.

When feasible, begin the application at the highest point of the highest roof level and work to the lowest point to prevent moisture infiltration and to minimize construction traffic on completed sections. This will include completion of all flashings and terminations.

3.02 Existing Metal Roof Criteria

- A. Defects in the existing metal roof or purlin system must be reported and documented to the specifier, general contractor and building owner for assessment. The Versico Authorized Roofing contractor shall not proceed unless the defects are corrected.
- B. The following chart identifies the minimum pullout values which must be achieved with both the Versico Purlin Fastener, which is required for RUSS/Rhinobond Plate securement, and the HPV or HPVX Fastener, which is required for additional membrane securement around penetrations (i.e. vent pipes) and is recommended for insulation securement:



Purlins		Metal Roofs	
Gauges	Versico Purlin Fastener Min. Pullouts (Ibs./fastener)	Gauges	HPV or HPVX Fastener Min. Pullouts (lbs./fastener)
12	1,000	24	300
14	1,000	26	200
16	800	28*	150
18	600	26	

^{*} Pullouts must be submitted to Versico when an Adhered Assembly is to be selected.

Withdrawal resistance tests are strongly suggested to determine the suitability of the existing metal roof and structural purlins for the application of this roofing system.

CAUTION: Visually inspect existing metal roof and conduct pullout tests at low areas (i.e. eaves and valleys) or areas of concern during visual inspection.

3.03 Substrate Preparation

- A. Clear the substrate of debris and foreign material.
- B. Wood nailers are required at all roof edges where metal edging and gutter systems are specified and must be flush with the top of the specified membrane underlayment.
 - When treated lumber is specified, it is recommended that only lumber that has been pressure treated with salt preservatives be specified. Lumber treated with other wood preservatives such as, Creosote, Pentachlorophenol, Copper Naphthenate, Copper 8-quinolinolate, will adversely affect the membrane when in direct contact and are, therefore, unacceptable.
- C. On standing seam metal roofs, two layers of wood nailers are required with the first layer installed between the raised standing seams, flush with the top surface of the seams. These nailers must be mechanically fastened directly to the structural purlins with Versico Purlin Fasteners spaced a maximum of 16 inches on center. Sections of wood nailers installed between standing seams must have a minimum of 2 fasteners positioned approximately 3 inches from each end of the nailer (spaced no more than 16 inches apart).

The top layer of wood nailers is then fastened to the bottom layer of wood nailers with HPV or HPVX Fasteners spaced a maximum of 16 inches on center with all fasteners penetrating the bottom layer of wood nailers a minimum of 1 inch.

Note: In lieu of fasteners, galvanized or coated nails may be used to secure the top nailer when positioned 4inches on center and staggered 3/4 inch on center. The nails shall be sufficient in length to penetrate the bottom nailer a minimum of 1-1/4 inch.

- D. On corrugated metal roofs, batt insulation or other compressible filler must be used beneath perimeter wood nailers to minimize infiltration of air beneath this roofing system.
- E. On flat seam metal roofs, the underside of the wood nailer should be notched at the flat seam areas to achieve a smooth, stable base.



Note: The existing metal roof may be trimmed at metal edge and gutter locations to minimize the dimension between the edge purlin support and the edge of the metal roof. This will allow standard size nailers (2" x 6") to be fastened to the edge purlin flush with the roof edge.

3.04 Installation

A. Insulation Placement and Attachment

- 1. Membrane underlayment must be butted together with no gaps greater than 1/4 inch. Gaps greater than 1/4 inch are not acceptable.
- 2. On standing seam metal roofs, insulation must be installed in multiple layers. The first layer of insulation is used as a fill between standing seams, relatively flush with the top surface of the seams. A second layer of insulation is placed over the first layer and the standing seams to serve as the membrane underlayment.
- 3. When mechanical fasteners are specified for insulation securement, the bottom layer (fill boards) can be loose laid with the top layer (membrane underlayment) mechanically fastened to the metal roof at the rate of 1 fastener per 4 square feet for Mechanically Fastened Systems.
- 4. When mechanical fasteners are specified for insulation securement, the bottom layer (fill boards) can be loose laid with the top layer (membrane underlayment) mechanically fastened to the metal roof at the rate of 1 fastener per 2 square feet for Adhered Systems.
- 5. When insulation is to be attached with DASH/FAST Adhesive, or DASH Dual Cartridges, both the bottom and top layers must be adhered in accordance with installation procedures outlined in the Spec Supplement G-02-11 FAST Adhesive Application/Coverage Rate in the Versico Technical Manual.

Note: Two-part urethane adhesives may not be compatible with certain types of metal roof coatings. If existing, Versico should be contacted for verification. Mechanical fasteners may be specified in lieu of the adhesive providing the minimum pullouts can be met.

B. Membrane Installation

1. Mechanically Fastened Option

- a. Securement for this roofing system is accomplished by splicing the membrane to the Pressure-Sensitive RUSS (10 inch wide for TPO) that is positioned along the structural purlins and spaced 5 feet or 10 feet on center depending on project wind zone. The RUSS is attached to the purlins a maximum of 12 inches on center utilizing Versico Purlin Fasteners and HPVX Plates (TPO). Refer to appropriate Versico Details.
- b. Securement of the membrane at the perimeter roof areas shall be achieved by attaching the membrane to the RUSS positioned along the first purlin from the roof edge/eave (perpendicular to the roof slope). Along the rake edges, membrane securement is achieved with RUSS positioned along all purlins for a distance of no less than 5 feet. Refer to appropriate Versico Details for required fastening density according to project wind zone.
- c. When using Pressure-Sensitive RUSS, appropriate membrane primer must be applied to the membrane in accordance with standard procedures.
- d. Install consecutive membrane sheets allowing a minimum overlap onto the adjacent membrane sheets following respective membrane application requirements.
- e. For additional information pertaining to membrane splicing, refer to the appropriate Membrane Specification in the Versico Technical Manual.



f. Additional membrane securement must be provided at the perimeter of each roof level, roof section, expansion joint, curb flashing, skylight, interior wall, penthouse, etc., at any inside angle change where slope exceeds 2" in one horizontal foot, and at other penetrations in accordance with Versico's details and securement options.

2. Rhinobond Attachment Method Option

Refer to Attachment I – Metal Retrofit Roofing System RhinoBond Attachment Method.

3. VersiWeld QA TPO or VersiFleece TPO or VersiFleece PVC Adhered Roofing Systems

For installation procedures on Adhered Roofing Systems, refer to appropriate Membrane Specification in the Versico Technical Manual.

C. Other Related Work

Refer to appropriate Membrane Specification in the Versico Technical Manual for additional membrane securement, membrane flashing and other related clean-up work.

Copyright 2025 Versico

Versico, VersiWeld, VersiFleece and VersiFlex are trademarks of Versico Rhinobond is a trademark of OMG Isoweld is a trademark of SFS Intec.

Versico
P.O. Box 1289
Carlisle, PA 17013
800-992-7663
http://www.versico.com



Metal Retrofit Roofing System RhinoBond Attachment Method

"Attachment I"

July 2025

This is an alternate method for securing the Versico's VersiWeld (TPO) or VersiFlex (PVC/KEE HP) membranes and is intended to be used in conjunction with the Versico's Thermoplastic Mechanically Fastened Specification and Details.

A. Description

The Induction Welding (RhinoBond/Isoweld) Attachment Method incorporates 3" diameter corrosion-resistant plates with a hot melt TPO or PVC coating. The RhinoBond or Isoweld Plates are installed with Versico Purlin Fasteners to secure an acceptable insulation to minimum 18 gauge steel purlin.

Versico's Polyester Reinforced Thermoplastic membrane is positioned over the secured RhinoBond plates and welded to the top surface of the plate with the RhinoBond Induction Welding Tool.

Induction Welding (RhinoBond/Isoweld) Metal Retrofit – Warranty Table					
Warranty Wind Speed	Number of Perimeter Sheets		Field Fastened –	0.0.00000000	
	110 MPH Max	110-120 MPH Max	Purlins**	O.C. Spacing	
55 MPH	1 @ 5'	2 @ 5'	10'	12"	
72 MPH	2	2	10'	12"	
80 MPH	Contact Versico				
Greater Than 80 MPH	Contact Versico				

^{*}Maximum building height of 60'-0".

B. Products/Heat Welding Equipment

Products listed in "Part II" of the Versico Thermoplastic Mechanically Fastened Roofing System Specification can be used as part of this alternate securement method in conjunction with the RhinoBond Welding Plates.

- 1. **RhinoBond or Isoweld TPO or PVC Welding Plate**: A 3" diameter, 0.028" thick, corrosion-resistant steel plate with hot melt coating on the top surface. The plate is used in conjunction with Versico's HPVX Fasteners to attach the roofing assembly and is activated using the RhinoBond/Isoweld Induction Welding Tool.
- RhinoBond/Isoweld Induction Welding Tool: An induction heating tool is used to emit the magnetic field that
 activates the hot melt coating on the top surface of the RhinoBond/Isoweld Welding Plate to fuse with the roofing
 membrane. Refer to RhinoBond Owner's Manual for additional information.
- 3. **Magnet**: A stand-up device that allows the weld to cool as it clamps the membrane to the heated plate. Refer to RhinoBond or Isoweld Owner's Manual for additional information.

C. RhinoBond Induction Tool Calibration

Prior to proceeding with membrane attachment to the plate, the RhinoBond Induction Welding Tool must be calibrated with



^{**}From eave, first two consecutive purlins. Every other purlin thereafter. See Metal Retrofit Attachment Details.

samples of the project specified insulation thickness and type and project specified membrane thickness. Refer to RhinoBond Owner's Manual for additional information.

- 1. Loose lay five RhinoBond Plates in a row about 12-24" apart or the specified membrane substrate.
- 2. Place membrane over the RhinoBond Plates.
- 3. Centering over the RhinoBond Plate under the membrane, place the Induction Welding Tool and use the device's default setting. Weld the membrane to the first plate, and when ready, completely remove Welding Tool. Immediately place the Cooling Clamp on the membrane over the plate and leave in place for 60 seconds.
- 2. Place Induction Welding Tool on the next plate as previously done and increasing induction energy one level by depressing the "up" button once. After welding, immediately place the Cooling Clamp.
- 3. Repeat above procedure for the remainder of the plates, increasing induction energy one level for each plate.
- 4. After allowing the membrane and plates to cool to ambient temperature, remove Cooling Clamp and use a pliers by apply force to peel RhinoBond Plate from underside of membrane to determine bonding strength. Desired result is welded ply of membrane stays fused to RhinoBond Plate.
- 5. Repeat trial process, if needed, adjusting energy level up or down until desired results are achieved.

Note: Recalibrate induction tool settings is necessary when ambient temperature changes more than +/- 15°F or power to device has been interrupted.

D. Isoweld Induction Tool Calibration

Calibrate the Isoweld Induction Welding tool using the process outlined in the Owner's Manual.

E. Installation

- 1. After placement of insulation on substrate, attach insulation using mechanical fasteners or Flexible DASH Adhesive. See installation section of Metal Retrofit specification for further information.
- 2. Secure Rhinobond/Isoweld Plates and Versico Purlin Fasteners at a rate designated by the Warranty Table.

Note: Avoiding fastener overdrive to prevent plate from deforming.

- 3. Place VersiWeld or VersiFlex membrane over the appropriate RhinoBond/Isoweld Plates and allowing membrane to relax.
- 4. Place RhinoBond/Isoweld Induction Tool centered over the RhinoBond/Isoweld PVC Welding Plate (+/- 1") under the roofing membrane.
- 5. Elevate the temperature of plate from ambient to 400-500°F using induction tool.
- 6. Immediately place magnet on the membrane over the plate and leave in place for at least 60 seconds.
- 7. Resume process ensuring membrane is attached to all plates.

F. Membrane Hot Air Welding Procedures & Additional Securement

- 1. Adjoin membrane sheets by overlapping and heat welding the seam following standard Hot Air Welding Procedures as outlined in the "Part III" of the Thermoplastic Mechanically Fastened Roofing System Specification.
- 2. Base wall securement and securement around roof penetrations as well as flashings of walls and penetrations must comply with Versico requirements for the Thermoplastic Mechanically Attached Roofing System.

G. Associated Installation Details

See Details at the end of this specification.

End of Section









Thermoplastic Metal Retrofit Roofing Systems

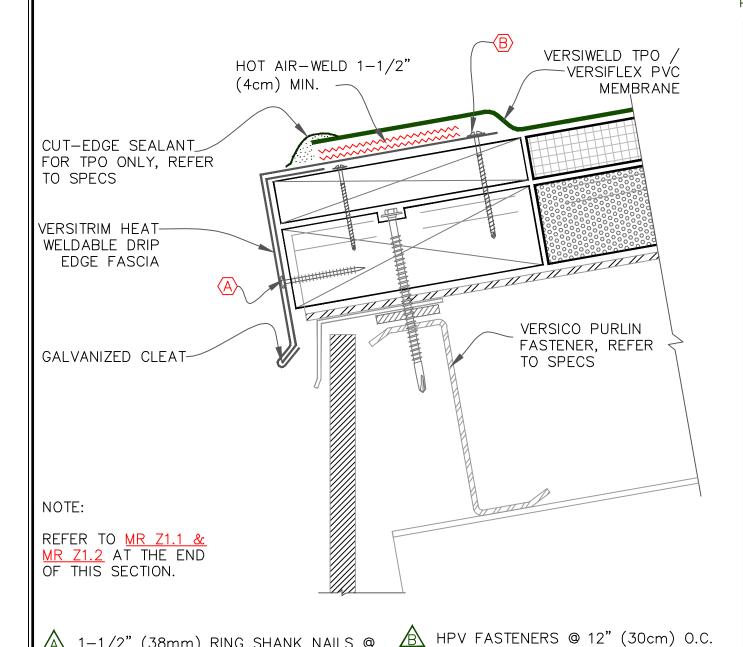
Installation Details

TABLE OF CONTENTS

July 2025

Metal Edges and Gutters	Details	
Eave/Rake Edge (Coated Metal Fascia) (Page 1 of 2)	T1.1A	
Eave/Rake Edge (Coated Metal Fascia) (Page 2 of 2)	T1.1E	
Eave / Rake Edge (Page 1 of 2)	T1.2A	
Eave / Rake Edge (Non-Coated Metal Fascia) (Page 2 of 2)	T1.2E	
Gutter with Coated Metal Fascia	T1.3	
Gutter with Metal Bar Edge Termination	T1.4	
Gutter with and without Fascia		
Gutter with Straps Anchored into Standing Seams	T1.6	
Gutter with Straps Anchored into Standing Seams	T1.7	
High-End Vented Roof Edge	T1.8	
Rake Edge	T1.9	
Rake Edge	T1.10	
Membrane Attachment		
Mechanically Fastened Membrane Attachment	T2.1	
Membrane Attachment - RhinoBond Assembly		
Membrane Attachment – Parallel to Slope (Up to 100 MPH Wind Zone)		
Membrane Attachment - Parallel to Slope (101 to 120 MPH Wind Zone)	T2.4	
Roof Perimeter Zones	T2.5	
Membrane Attachment – Perpendicular to Slope (Up to 100 MPH Wind Zone)	T2.6	
Membrane Attachment – Perpendicular to Slope (101 to 120 MPH Wind Zone)	T2.7	
Expansion Joint at Step Down Condition	T3.1	
Vertical Wall – Venter Base Detail	T12.1	
Ridges		
Roof Ridge/Hip: Non-Vented	T22.1	
Roof Ridge: Vented		
Common Details		
Enlarged Details	Z1.1	
ANSI/SPRI ES-1 Compliant Fascia – Shop Fabricated		



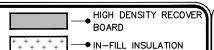




 \triangle 1-1/2" (38mm) RING SHANK NAILS @

6" (15cm) O.C. MAXIMUM

EAVE/RAKE EDGE (COATED METAL FASCIA) (PAGE 1 OF 2)

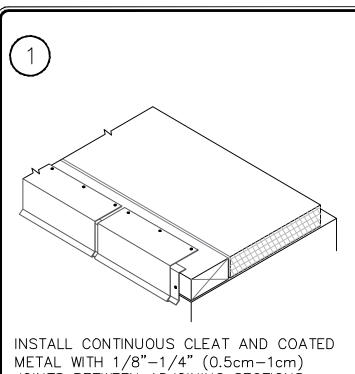


SEE NOTE(S)

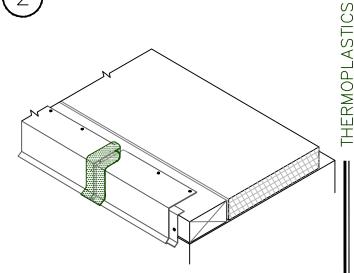
OR RING-SHANK NAILS @ 4" (10cm)

O.C. & STAGGERED 3/4" (2cm) O.C.

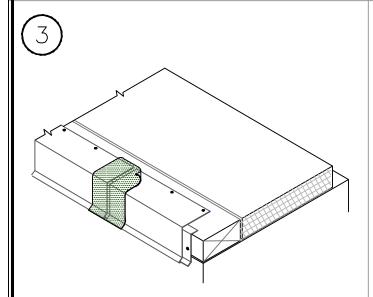
METAL RETROFIT



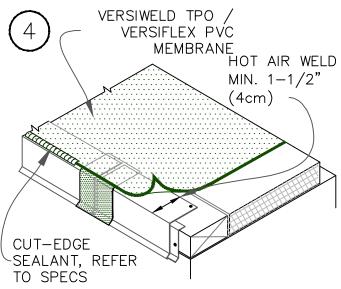
METAL WITH 1/8"-1/4" (0.5cm-1cm) JOINTS BETWEEN ADJOINING SECTIONS.



HEAT WELD 3" (7.5cm) WIDE PIECE OF NON-REINFORCED THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE OVER JOINT.



HEAT WELD 6" (15cm) WIDE PIECE OF NON-REINFORCED MEMBRANE OVER THE JOINT.



POSITION FIELD MEMBRANE AND HEAT WELD TO COATED METAL A MINIMUM OF 1-1/2" (4cm) AS SHOWN.



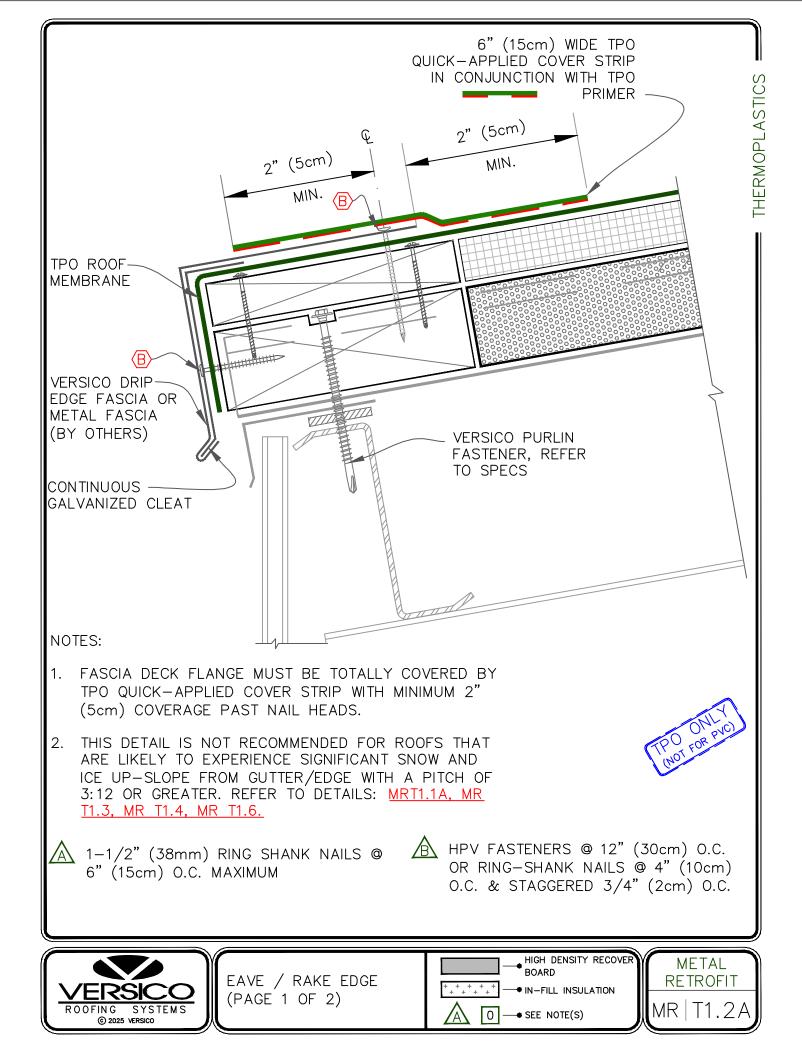
EAVE/RAKE EDGE (COATED METAL FASCIA) (PAGE 2 OF 2)

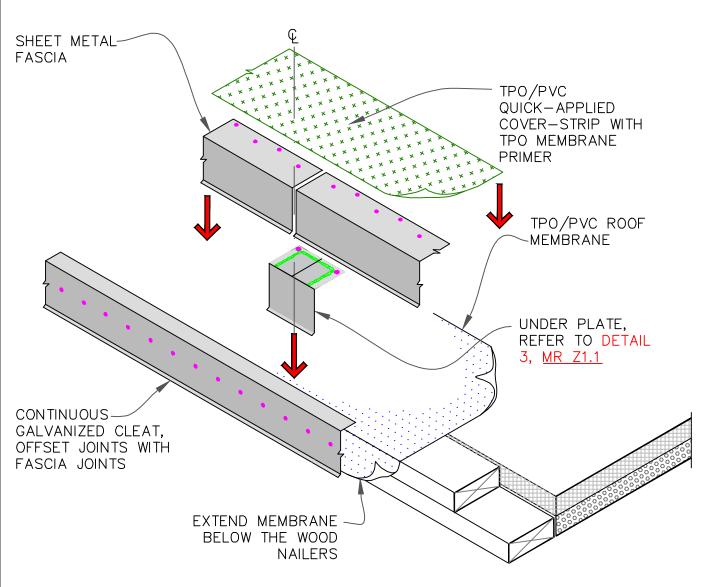


SEE NOTE(S)

RETROFIT

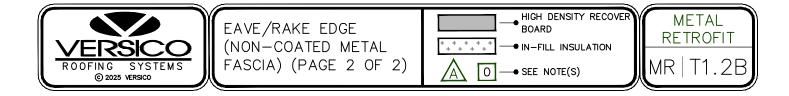
METAL

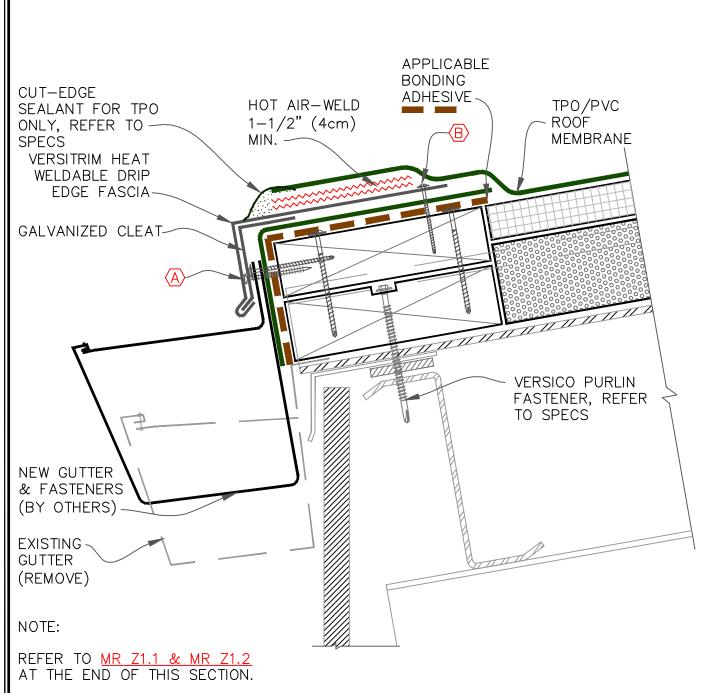




NOTE:

REFER TO MR Z1.1 & MR Z1.2 AT THE END OF THIS SECTION.



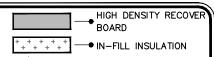


 \triangle 1-1/2" (38mm) RING SHANK NAILS @ 6" (15cm) O.C. MAXIMUM

HPV FASTENERS @ 12" (30cm) O.C. OR RING-SHANK NAILS @ 4" (10cm) O.C. & STAGGERED 3/4" (2cm) O.C.

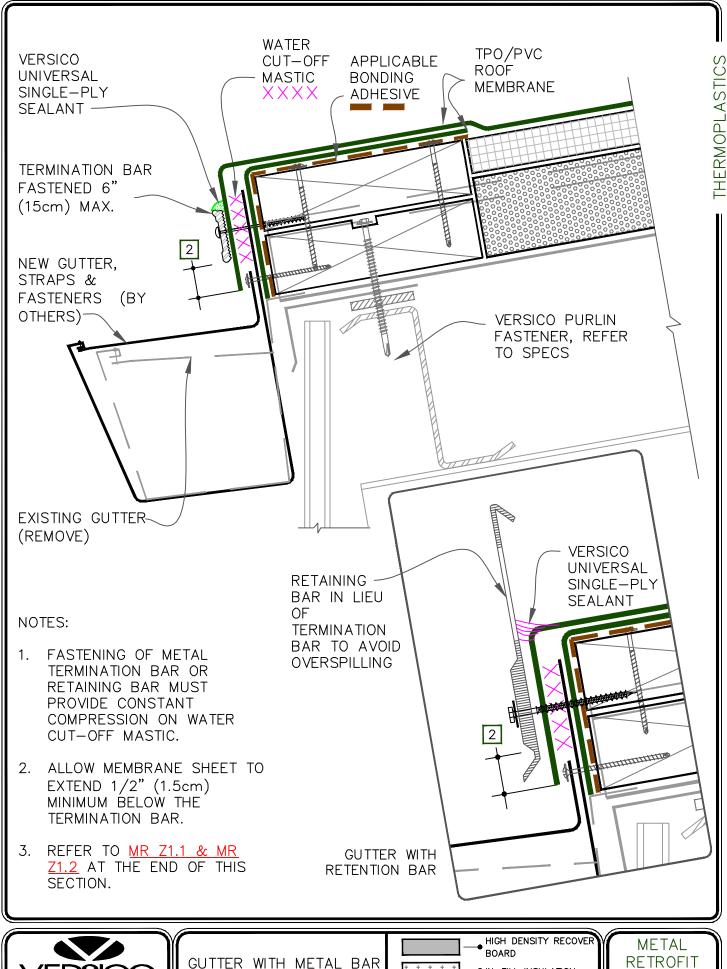


GUTTER WITH COATED METAL FASCIA

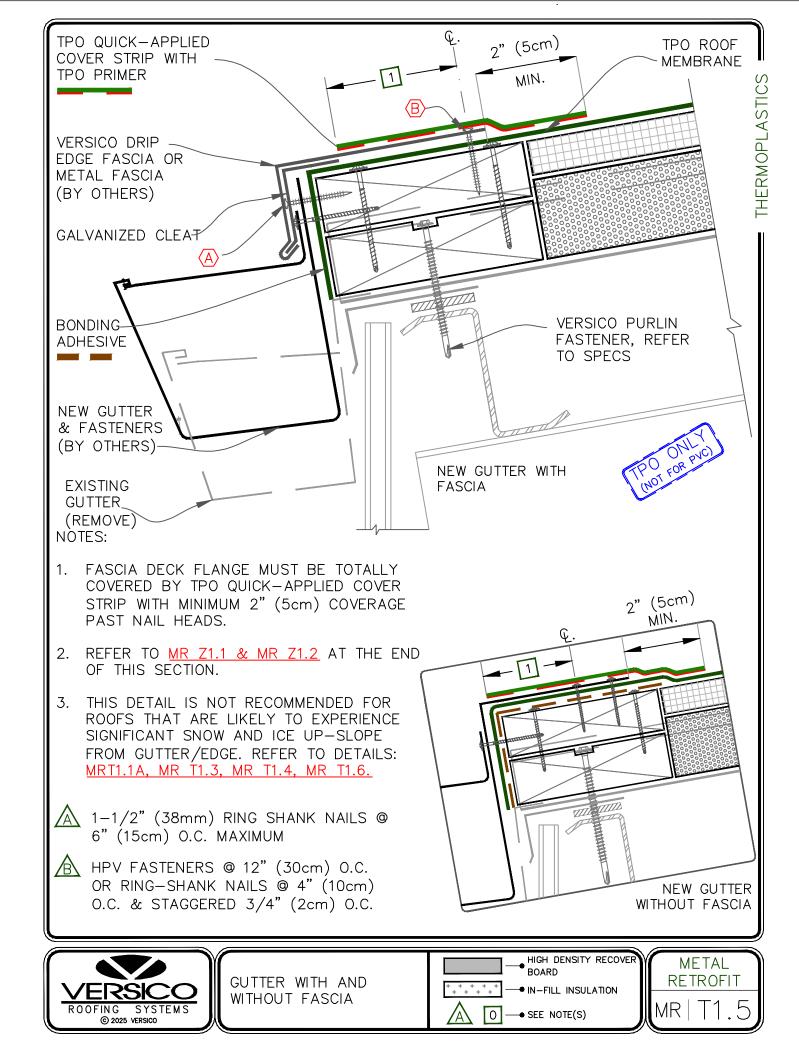


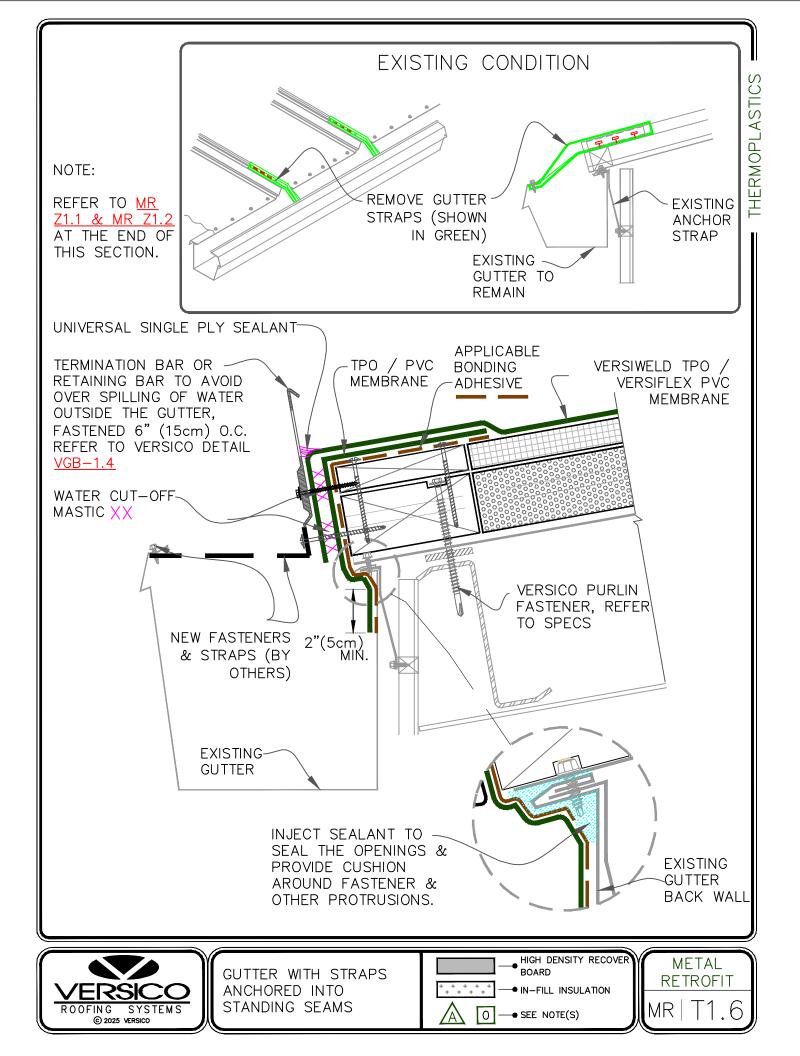
→ SEE NOTE(S)

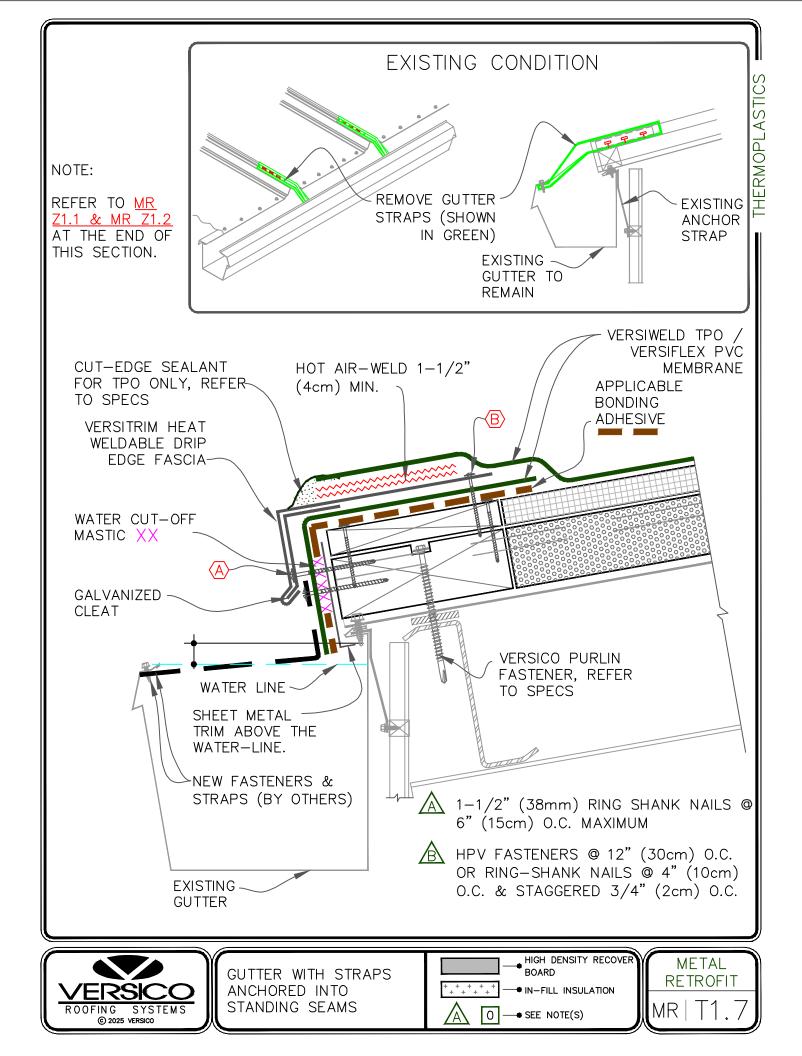
METAL RETROFIT

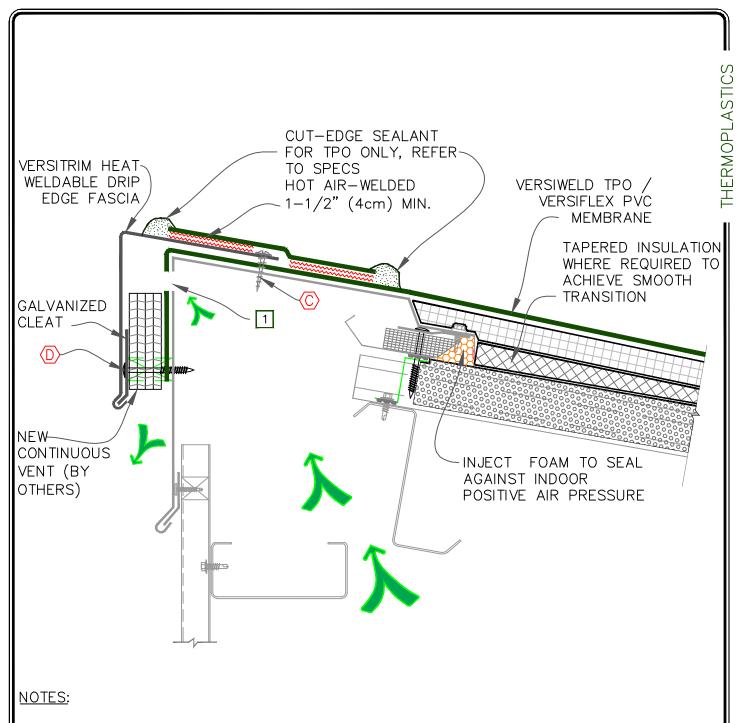








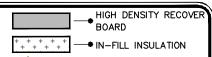




- 1. CUT HOLES IN EXISTING HIGH EAVE TRIM AT TOP TO REDIRECT VENTING. SPECIFIER TO CALCULATE THE VENT SIZES, FREQUENCY OF HOLES WITHOUT WEAKENING THE EXISTING SHEET METAL.
- 2. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REFER TO MR Z1.1 & MR Z1.2 AT THE END OF THIS SECTION.
- SHEET METAL SCREWS @ 6"(15cm)
 O.C., MAX., EXPOSED 3/4" (2cm) MIN.
 BEYOND EXISTING SHEET METAL
 SUBSTRATE
- (15cm) O.C., MAX., EXPOSED 3/4"
 (2cm) MIN. BEYOND EXISTING
 SUBSTRATE



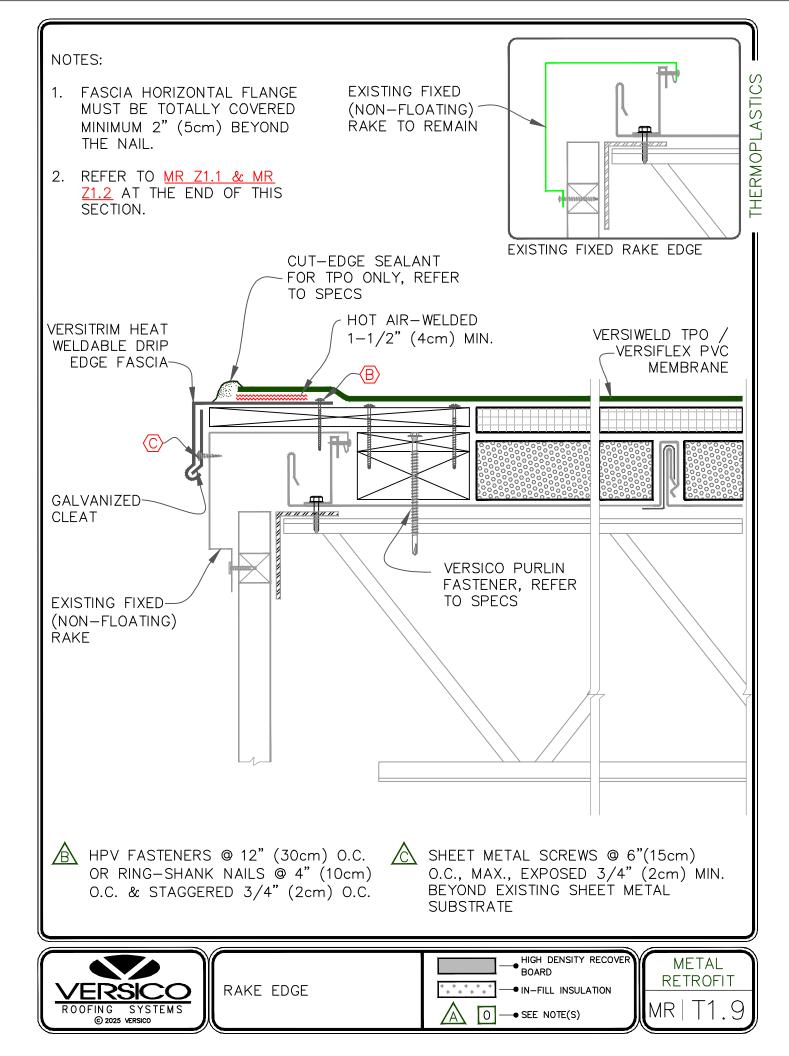
HIGH-END VENTED ROOF EDGE

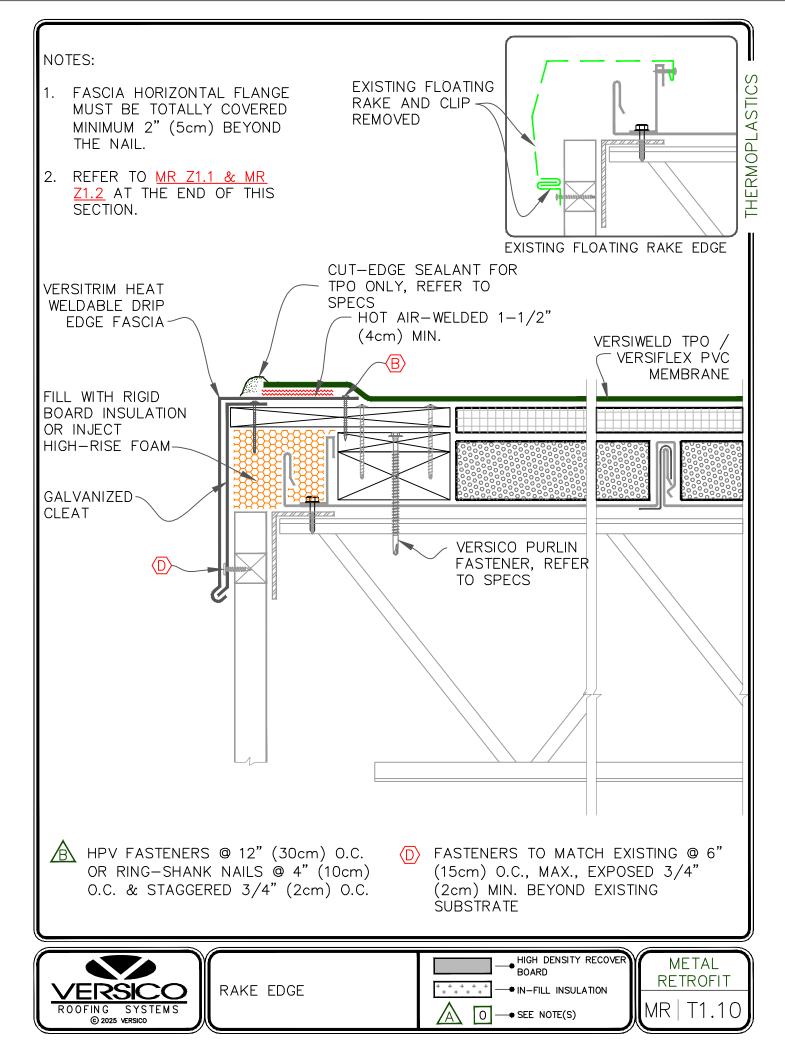


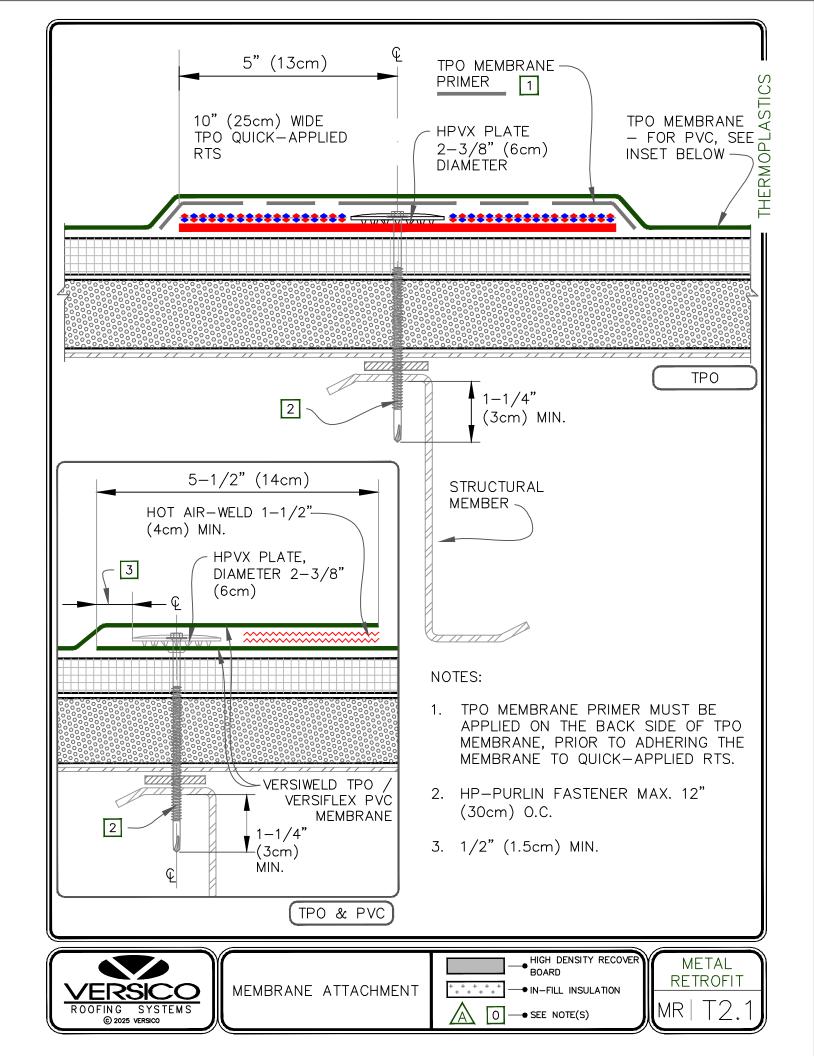
→ SEE NOTE(S)

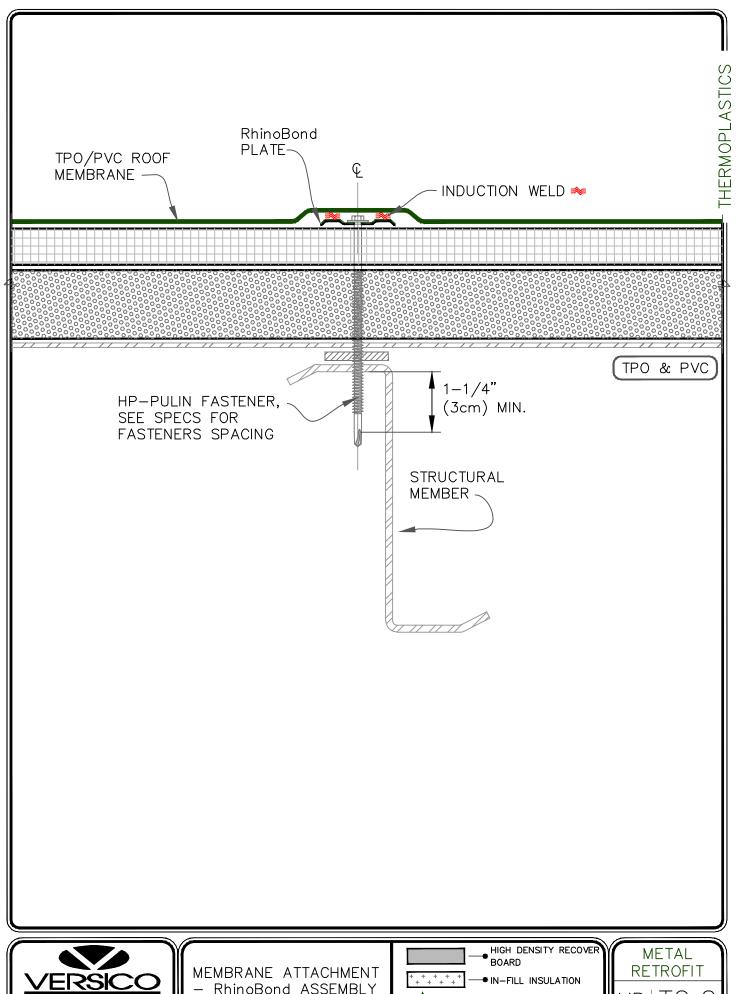
0

METAL RETROFIT MR | T1 8

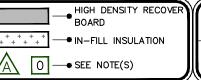


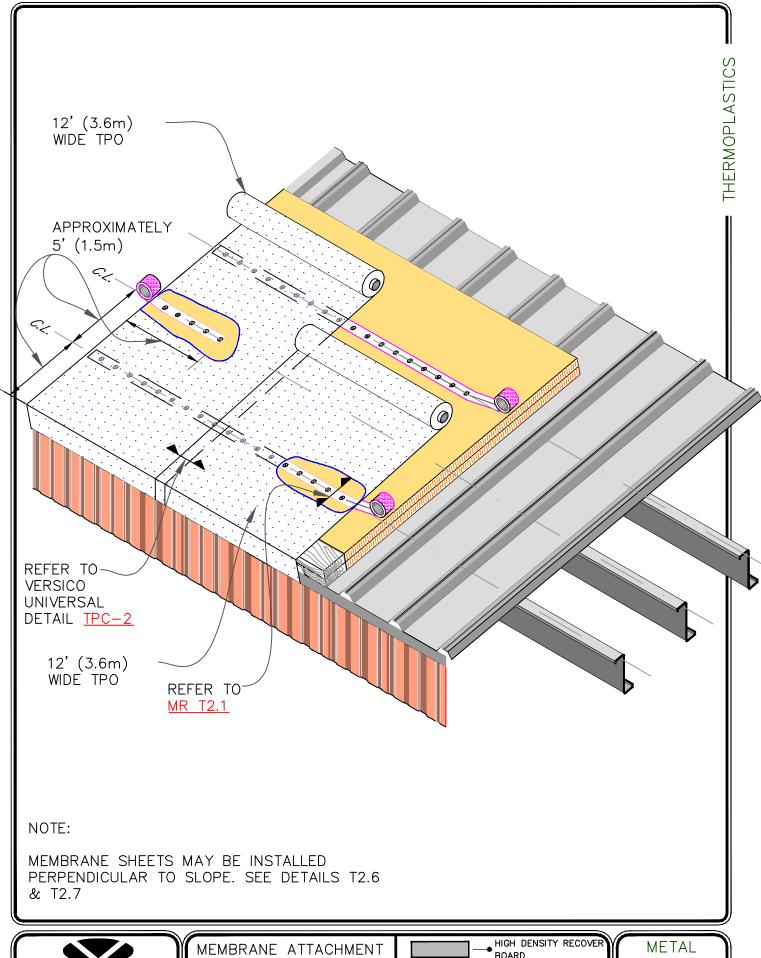














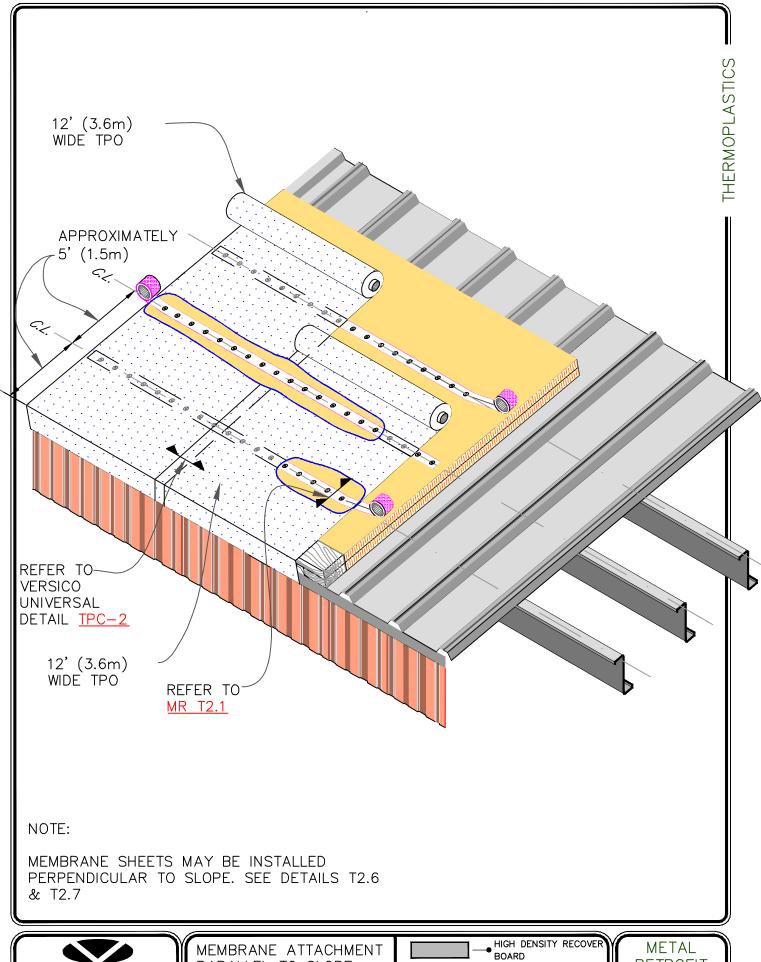
PARALLEL TO SLOPE -WIND UP TO 100 MPH WIND ZONE



◆IN-FILL INSULATION

◆ SEE NOTE(S)

RETROFIT





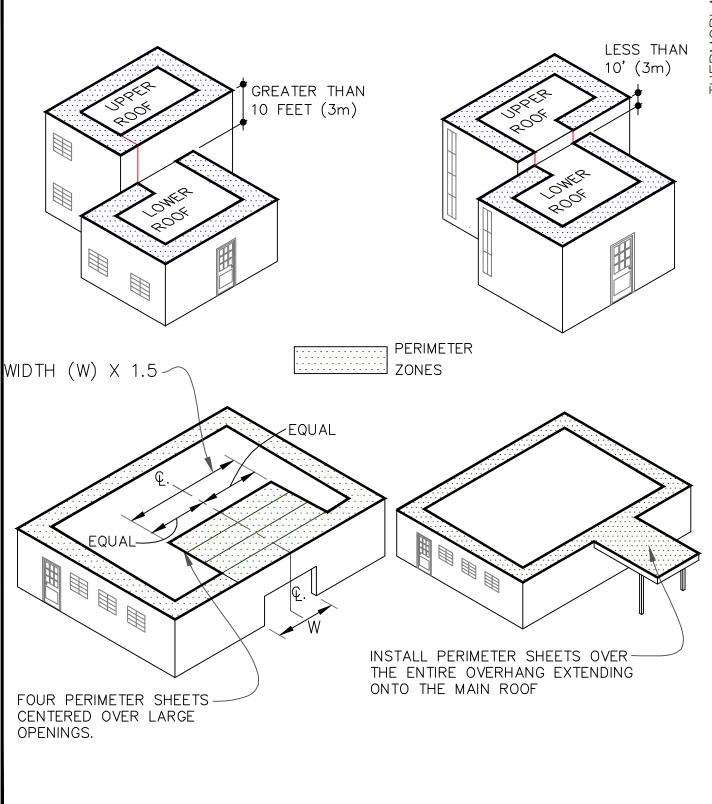
PARALLEL TO SLOPE -WIND UP TO 101-120 MPH WIND ZONE



◆IN-FILL INSULATION

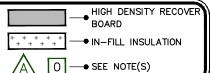
0 → SEE NOTE(S) RETROFIT

GUIDELINES FOR ROOF PERIMETER ZONES FOR MECHANICALLY FASTENED ROOF SYSTEM

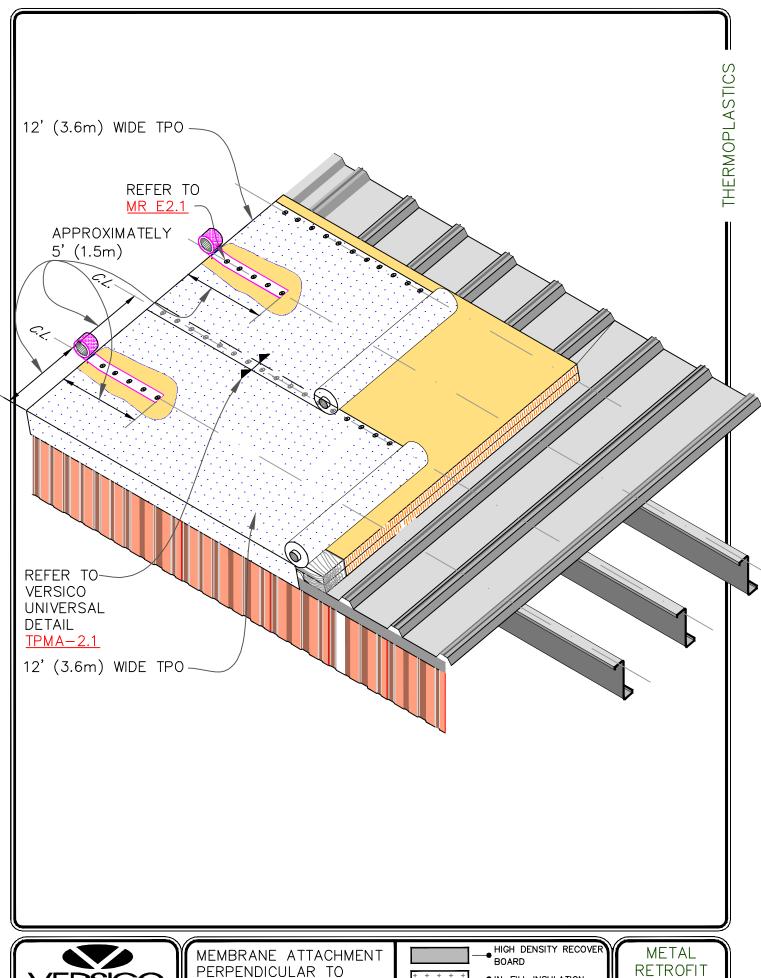




ROOF PERIMETER ZONES



METAL RETROFIT MR | T 2 F

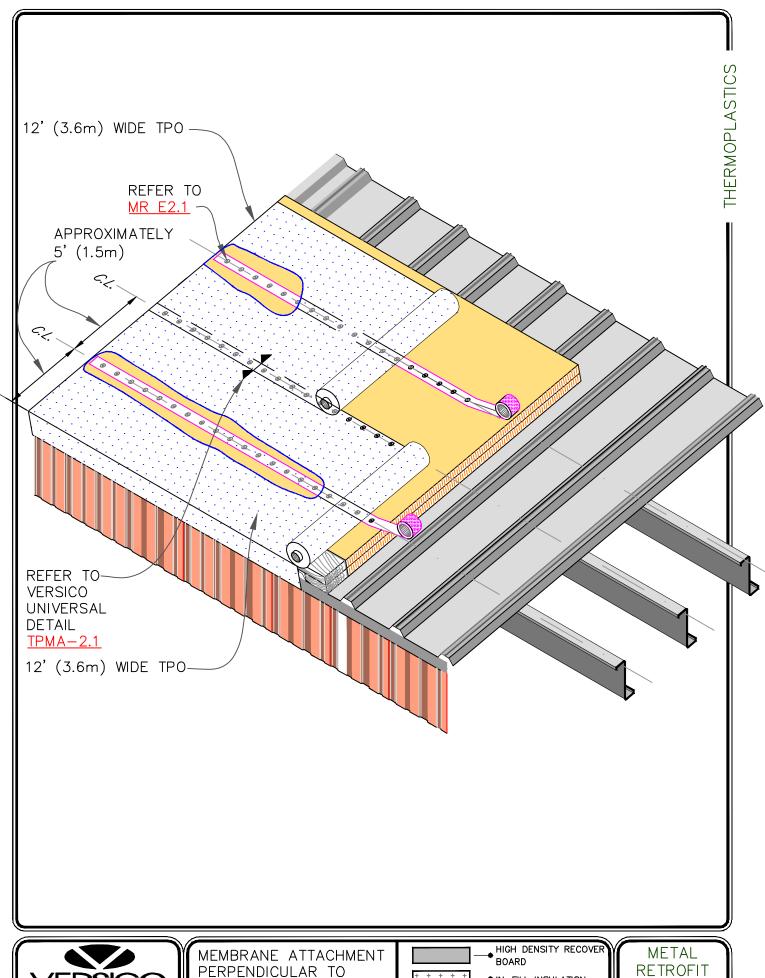




PERPENDICULAR TO SLOPE - WIND UP TO 100 MPH



SEE NOTE(S)

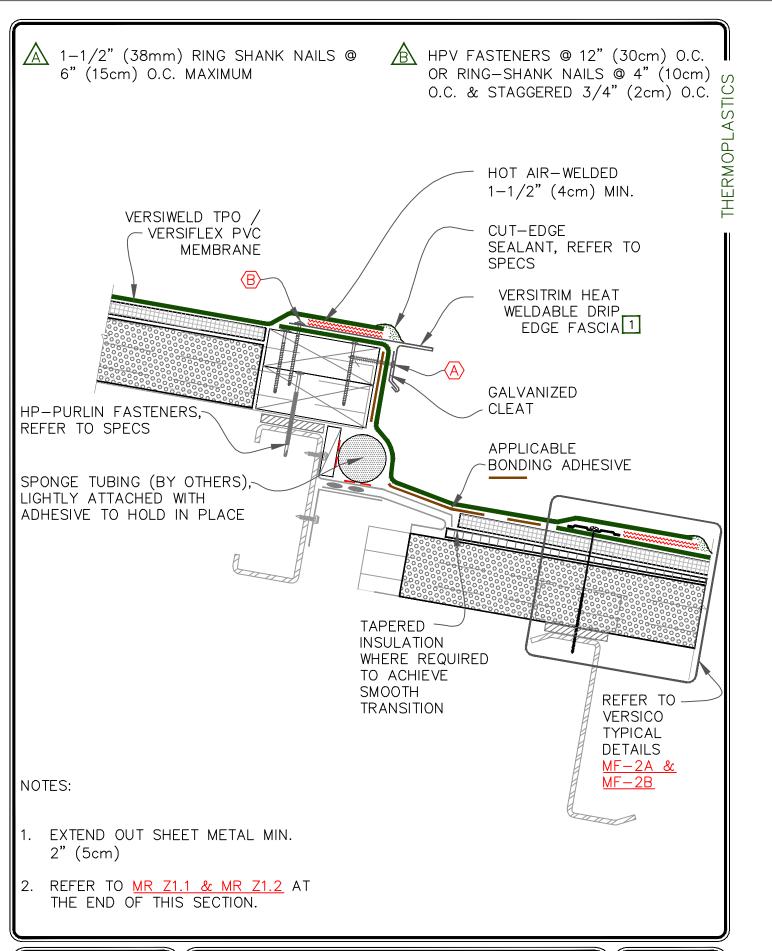




PERPENDICULAR TO SLOPE - WIND UP TO 101-120 MPH

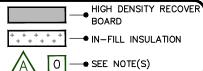


◆ SEE NOTE(S)



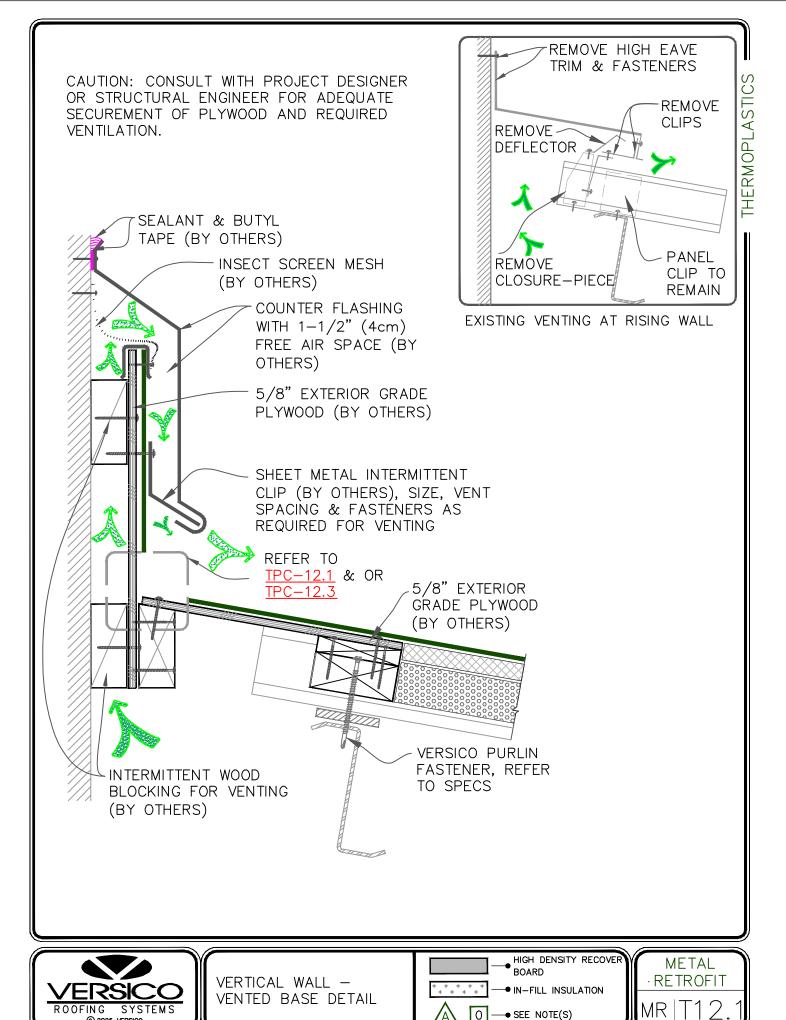


EXPANSION JOINT AT STEP DOWN CONDITION

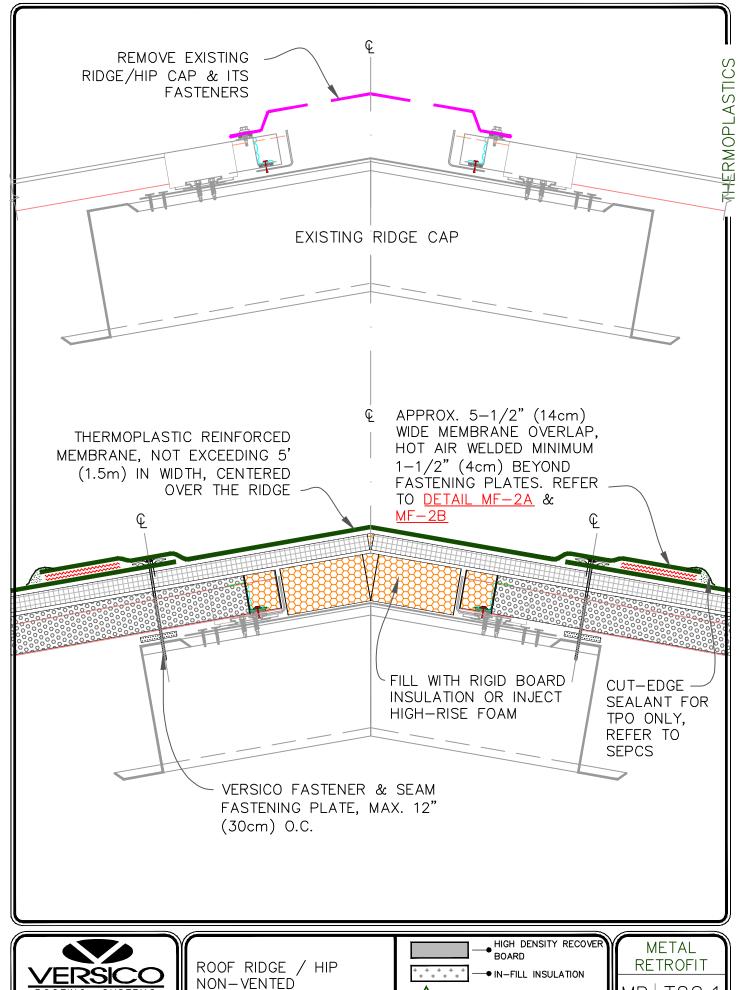


METAL
• RETROFIT

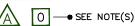
MR | T 3

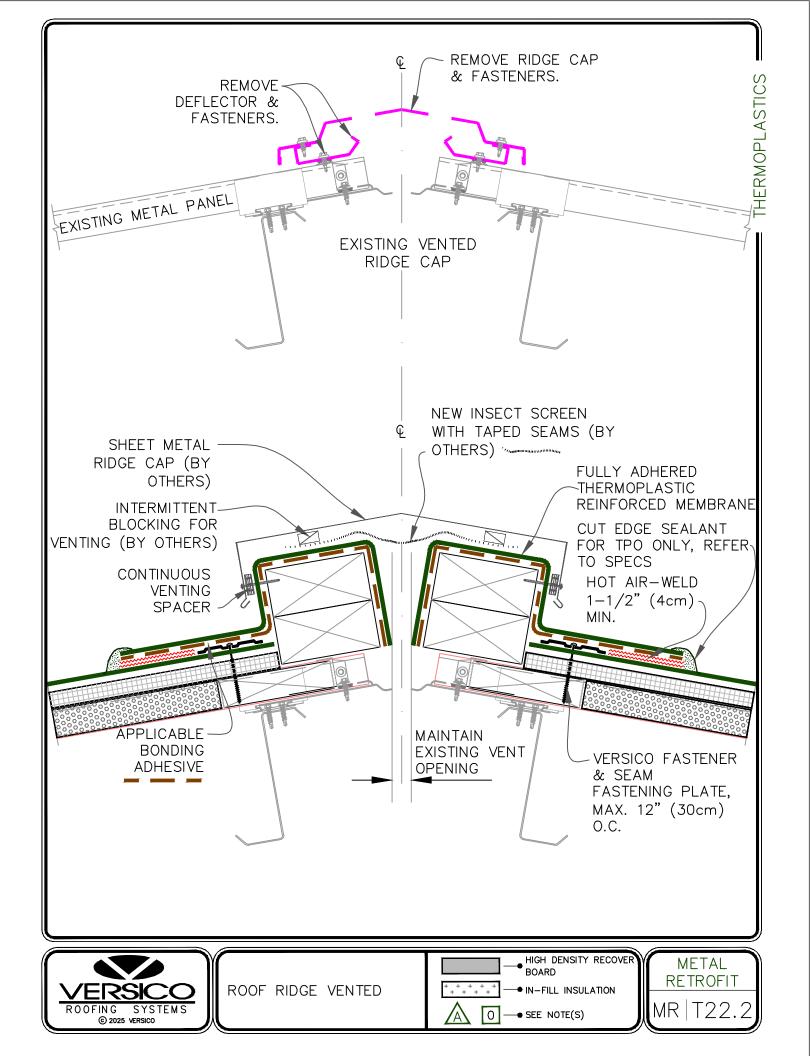


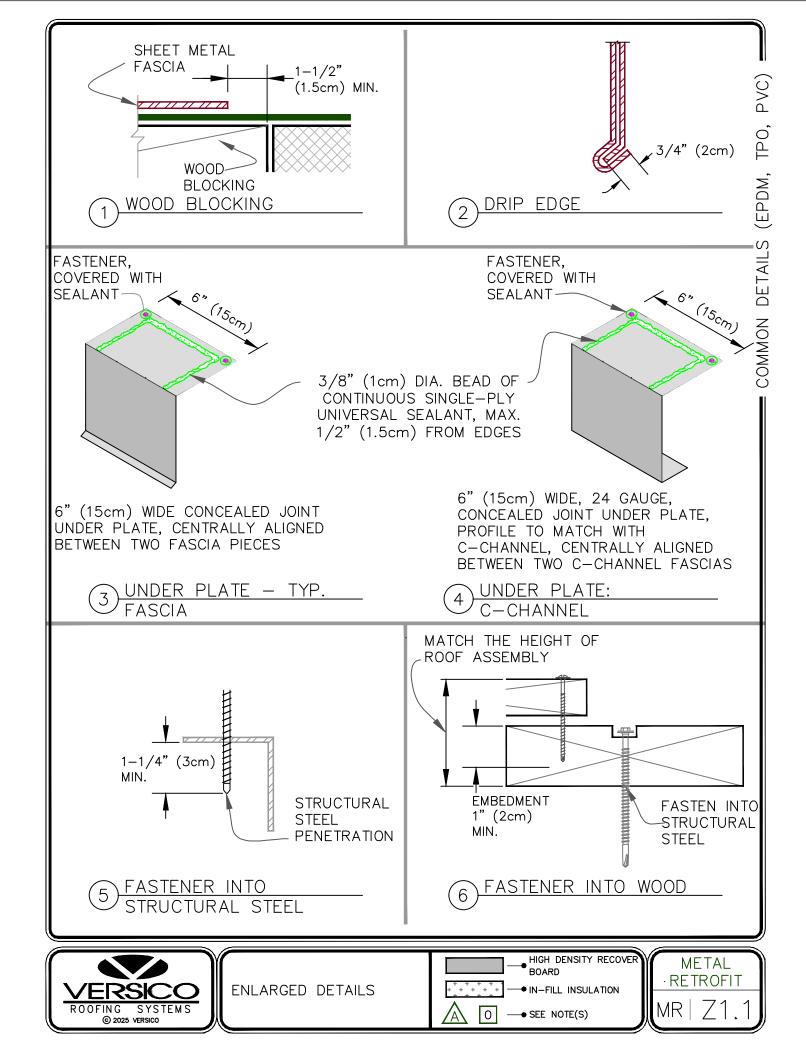
© 2025 VERSICO

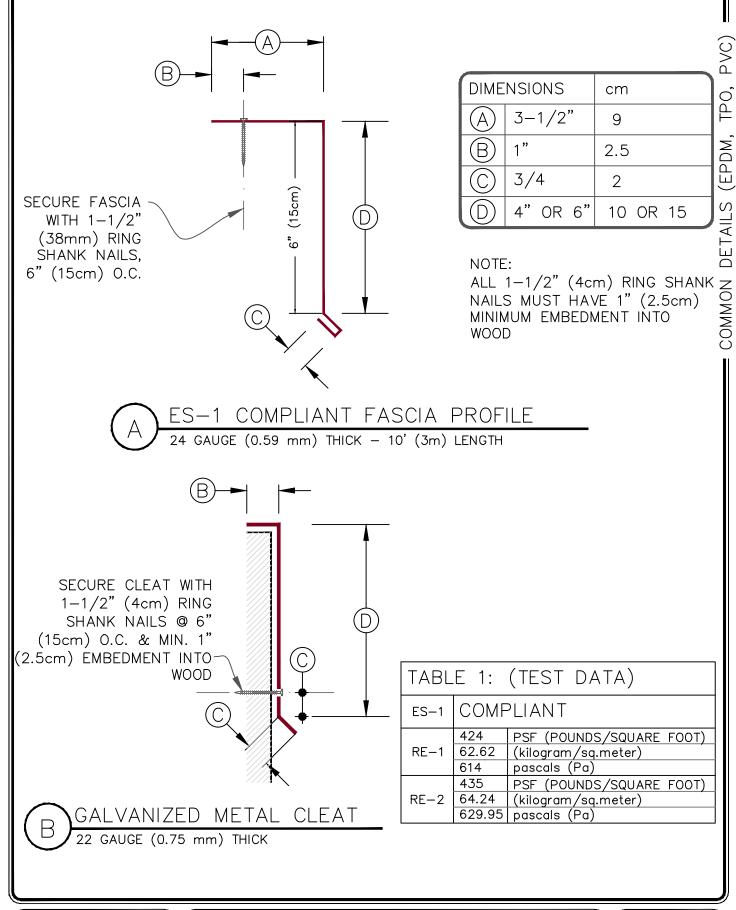














ANSI / SPRI ES-1 COMPLIANT FASCIA -SHOP FABRICATED HIGH DENSITY RECOVER BOARD

0

RETROFIT

SEE NOTE(S)

RETROFIT

METAL